Page 488. line 18. My notes are not correctly quoted. The bird was hid in a hole or cave in the rock, and when alarmed flew out alighting on San Francisco Bay.


Page 57. The ‘Ducks’ shot by Dr. Heermann in summer in California were probably females of some other kind than of Mareca americana, as the latter has not been found breeding in the United States.

Page 58. line 5 from bottom. for ‘Kansas’ read Texas.

Page 59. line 10 from bottom. for ‘32’ read 2.35.

Page 51. near middle and elsewhere. for ‘Conallus’ read Corallinus.

Page 57. line 21. for ‘west’ read coast.

Page 118. line 2. for ‘smaller’ read summer.

Page 143. The Brown Pelican of the West Coast was fully described by me as a common summer bird as far north as Shoalwater Bay, Lat. 47°, in P. R. R. Rept. XII, III. 1859, but San Francisco is given here as the northern limit. Dr. Brewer misquoting the Report as in several instances. The adult plumage obtained by me at San Diego does not differ from that of Florida birds, but the colors of bill, pouch, etc. differed from both the Florida and Lower California birds, being intermediate, and quite variable.

Page 147. The notes on Phalaropus carbo do not agree with the distribution given on p. 143. Nuttall gives it as a bird of the Northwest Coast only.

Page 280. In my ‘Additions to the Fanna of California’ in 1866, not quoted, I mentioned Stearna depons as obtained in San Francisco Bay.


Page 36, line 8. for ‘young’ read grey. In line 12 is a misquotation, apparently contradicting the preceding part of the sentence. The birds seen by me were near shore.

Page 371. line 6 from bottom, for ‘Yagers’ read Yagers (from the German jager, a hunter).

Page 379. A blackish species, agreeing closely with P. striklandi, is found on the California coast in company with P. creptopus, and I supposed it to be the same bird in young plumage, just as the former is supposed by some to be the younger P. major. The only one I obtained was not sent to Washington, therefore is not referred to, and I saw no reason to consider it new. The wing was 124 inches long (not 12), thus a little larger than in striklandi, just as that of creptopus was larger than in major. The four named species should probably be reduced to one, and many similar combinations of species would be advantageous to the study of the water-birds.

Page 411. Mr. W. O. Emerson, of Hayward, obtained specimens this year at the Farallon Islands, California, of the size of C. homochrous, but in plumage approaching C. melba.

Page 224. line 18 from bottom, for ‘Pueblo’ read Pueblo.
Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology
AT HARVARD COLLEGE.
Vol. XII.

THE

WATER BIRDS

OF

NORTH AMERICA.

BY

S. F. BAIRD, T. M. BREWER,
AND
R. RIDGWAY.

ISSUED IN CONTINUATION OF THE
PUBLICATIONS OF THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CALIFORNIA.

J. D. WHITNEY, State Geologist.

VOLUME I.

BOSTON:
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY.
1884.
Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1884,
By J. D. Whitney,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.
INTRODUCTION vii

SYNOPSIS OF NORTH AMERICAN ORDERS OF WATER BIRDS x–xi

Order HERODIONES 1–106
  Family Ardeid.e. The Herons 2–76
    Sub-Family Ardeine 4–66
    Sub-Family Botaurine 66–76
  Family Ciconid.e. The Storks 76–85
    Sub-Family Ciconine 78–80
    Sub-Family Tantaline 80–85
  Family Iridid.e. The Ibis 85–100
    Sub-Family Eudocimine 86–100
  Family Platalide. The Spoonbills 100–106

Order LIMICOLE 107–349
  Family Hematopodid.e. The Oyster-catchers 108–118
  Family Strepsilide. The Turnstones 118–128
  Family Charadrid.e. The Plovers 128–175
  Family Parrid.e. The Jaçanas 175–177
  Family Scolopacid.e. The Snipes, Sandpipers, etc. 178–325
  Family Phalaroped.e. The Phalaropes 325–339
  Family Recurvirostrid.e. The Avocets and Stilts 340–349

Order ALECTORIDES 350–413
  Family Rallid.e. The Rails, Gallinules, and Coots 350–398
  Family Aramid.e. The Courlans 398–403
  Family Gruid.e. The Cranes 403–413

Order PHENICOPTERI 414–418
  Family Phoenicopterid.e. The Flamingoes 414–418

Order ANSERES (not completed in this volume) 419–537
  Family Anatid.e. The Swans, Geese, and Ducks 419–537
    Sub-Family Cygnine 420–433
    Sub-Family Anserine 433–487
    Sub-Family Anatine 487–537
INTRODUCTION.

As this work will in all probability fall into the hands of those who have not seen the ornithological volume issued as a part of the Publications of the State Geological Survey of California, it is proper that the origin and connection of these two contributions to this branch of American natural history should be here explained.

The Act authorizing a geological survey of the State of California, which became a law in 1860, required of the State Geologist, in addition to the topographical and geological work usually expected on such a survey, "a full and complete description of the botanical and zoological productions of California." In accordance with this requirement, the efforts of the head of the Survey were, from the time of the beginning of the work, directed toward the collection of such material as would be of value for use in the preparation of Reports in the various departments of the natural history of California and the adjacent regions of the Pacific coast. The establishment of a State museum of geology and natural history was also contemplated — although not provided for — in the Act authorizing the Survey, as supplementary to the preparation of such Reports on the various branches of science as should make possible the study of geology, botany, and zoology in the schools and colleges of California and the adjacent States and Territories.

The Survey as thus organized went on without interruption until 1868, when appropriations were withheld for two years; but the work was not brought to an absolute stoppage, all the materials having been left in the hands of the State Geologist, without any direction as to what was to be done with them, and also without any appropriation of money to pay either for the care and preservation of collections then on hand, or for the continuation of publications at that time actually in progress.

Nevertheless the work did go on; and among the volumes completed during the stoppage of the Survey was one on which considerable progress had been made at the time the appropriations were suspended. This volume belonged to the
Natural History Series, and was devoted to a description of the Land Birds occurring west of the Rocky Mountains and north of Mexico, having been selected as the volume most suitable to succeed those of Geology and Paleontology already published, partly because it was thought that the subject would prove popularly attractive, and partly because circumstances favored its being more rapidly completed than the other volumes of the Natural History Series possibly could be.

For the volume of Land Birds published in 1870 by the California Survey, the biographical portion was chiefly drawn from the notes of Dr. J. G. Cooper, Zoologist of the Survey; and by mutual consent these notes were placed in the hands of Professor Baird, at that time in charge of the Natural History Department of the Smithsonian Institution, in order that they might be worked up at the place where a more copious supply of materials and greater facilities for such an undertaking existed than at any other scientific centre in this country.

The result was the publication, in 1870, of a volume entitled: "Ornithology. Volume I. The Land Birds." It was illustrated by nearly eight hundred woodcuts, each species (except in the case of the Raptores) being represented by a head of life size, introduced with the text, and intended to be colored by hand, and each genus by a full-length figure, together with numerous diagrams giving the details of wings, claws, and such other parts as are of special value in generic determination.

During the preparation of this ornithological volume of the California series of Reports, it was agreed between the State Geologist and Professor Baird that the illustrations of that volume should be used by him in a work of larger scope, including the Land Birds of all North America; and this plan was carried out, the result being the well-known work, in three volumes, entitled "A History of North American Birds: Land Birds," by Messrs. Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway. This work—completed in 1875—followed closely the California volume in its general style, appearance, and manner of illustration; the principal exception to this being that the heads were placed together at the end of each volume, and printed by the chromolithographic process, instead of being colored by hand. For these volumes between seven and eight hundred illustrations were furnished by the California Survey without charge—Professor Baird having promised, in return for this favor, that the portion of the Ornithology remaining to be completed and published as a part of the California Report should include all the Water Birds of the continent north of Mexico. The propriety of this stipulation must be evident to all, since it was clear that, after the appearance of the work of Messrs. Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, there would be only the most limited demand for the much less comprehensive one previously issued by the California Survey.
A box, tank, barrel, bottle, package, containing MSS. and colored patterns for plates.

and addressed to Prof. Alexander Agassiz, Mus. Comp. Zoology
is now ready for shipment in Room No. Cambridge, Mass.

To Transportation Clerk: Shipped

Please ship by mail, freight, express, messenger. paid, collect.

To be returned to desk of Registrar.
INTRODUCTION.

As it turned out, however, this stipulation was not one of so much practical importance as had been expected, since the cost of the publication of the "Land Birds of North America" was so great that the publishers of that work would have been unwilling to continue it at their own risk and expense — and, in fact, did decline to do so, when, after the stoppage of the California Survey, the present work was offered to them for publication by joint consent of the authors and the former State Geologist of California. The latter, however, having devoted himself, subsequently to the second and final stoppage of the Survey in 1874, to a continuation — chiefly at his own risk and expense — of the publication of the material left in a more or less fragmentary condition in his hands, finally concluded to take up the unfinished volumes of Ornithology; and, with the generous co-operation of the Director of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, now presents them to the public, as forming at the same time a portion of the series of Memoirs of that institution, and a continuation of the Reports of the Geological Survey of California.

As in the previously published volumes of the North American Birds, the technical or descriptive portion of the present division of that work has been prepared by Messrs. Baird and Ridgway; and the latter has had the opportunity of making, during the printing, such additions and corrections as were rendered necessary by the fact that several years have elapsed since the manuscript was originally prepared for publication. The biographical portion of the volumes devoted to the Water Birds is from the pen of Dr. T. M. Brewer — who, however, did not live to see the beginning of the printing of this, the final, portion of a work on which he had bestowed so much labor. The task of revising his not entirely completed manuscript has fallen upon the undersigned, who has endeavored to do the best he could with it, especially as regards the occasionally somewhat uncertain orthography of the names of persons and places. In this he has had the assistance of Mr. J. A. Allen, of the Museum of Comparative Zoology.

The illustrations of this volume were, with few and unimportant exceptions, drawn upon the wood by Mr. Edwin L. Sheppard, of Philadelphia, and engraved by Mr. Hobart H. Nichols, of Washington. The coloring of the heads was done under the direction of Mrs. F. H. Russell, of Brookline, Mass., from patterns prepared by Mr. Ridgway.

J. D. WHITNEY.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., MARCH 31, 1884.
SYNOPSIS

OF

NORTH AMERICAN ORDERS OF WATER BIRDS.

A. Legs lengthened, the tibiae usually denuded for a considerable distance above the knee. Toes not fully webbed, except in Recurvirostra and Phoenicopterus. (Waders.)

I. HERODIONES. Neck and legs much lengthened. Hind toe much lengthened, and inserted at the same level as the anterior toes (shorter and slightly elevated in Gruiformes). Habits altricial and young dasypedic. Palate desmognathous. Carotids double.

II. LIMICOLE. Neck and legs usually elongated (the latter sometimes excessively so), the tibiae usually more or less naked below. Hind toe short or rudimentary, sometimes absent, and inserted above the level of the anterior toes. Habits praecocial, and young dasypedic. Palate schizognathous. Carotids double.

III. ALECTORIDES. Hind toe small and elevated (but neck much lengthened and bill strong and hard) in Gruidae; lengthened and incumbent in Aramidæ and Rallidæ. Wings comparatively short and rounded, and body compressed (except in Gruidæ). Habits praecocial, and young dasypedic. Palate schizognathous. Carotids double.

IV. PHALICOPTERI. Neck and legs excessively elongated, the anterior toes webbed, and the tibiae naked for the greater part of their length. Hind toe small and elevated, or wholly absent. Bill of very peculiar form, being greatly thickened and abruptly bent downward from the middle portion, the tonia provided with lamellæ, as in the Anseres. Habits praecocial and young dasypedic. Palate saurognathous. Carotids double, but the left much reduced in size.

B. Legs short, the tibiae wholly or mostly feathered. Anterior toes distinctly (usually fully) webbed, or else broadly lobed and provided with broad flat nails (Podicipidæ). (Swimmers.)

V. ANSERES. Bill broad and depressed (nearly cylindrical in Merginae), the tip provided with a distinct nail or ungus, and the tonia with vertical lamellæ or strainers (more tooth-like in Merginae). Habits praecocial, young dasypedic. Palate saurognathous. Carotids double.

1 Altricial birds are those whose young are hatched in a blind and helpless condition, and are reared in the nest until able to fly.

2 Young birds which are covered with down when hatched are said to be dasypedic; e.g., chicks of the Domestic Fowl and other gallinaceous birds, ducklings, etc.

3 Praecocial birds are those whose young are capable of running about as soon as hatched, and although led and otherwise cared for by the parents, are not fed by them; e.g., the young of the Domestic Fowl Ducks, Geese, etc.
INTRODUCTION.

VI. STEGANOPODES. Hind toe lengthened and incumbered, and united to the inner toe by a complete web (small only in Tachypetide). Bill extremely variable, but usually with a more or less extensible naked gular sac between the mandibular rami. Nostrils obsolete. Habits altricial, young dasypaedic in Tachypetide, Phalacrocoracide, Plotide, and Phaethontide, gymnopedic 1 in Pelecanide and Sulide. Palate sauropogna-thous. Carotids double.

VII. LONGIPENNES. Hind toe small or rudimentary, and elevated, sometimes almost obsolete; anterior toes fully webbed. Bill more or less compressed (nearly cylindrical only in some Stercorariide), the nostrils linear, never tubular. Habits altricial, young dasypaedic. Palate schizognathous. Carotids double. Eggs, two or more, colored.

VIII. TUBINARES. Hind toe absent or very rudimentary; anterior toes fully webbed. Bill variable, but usually nearly cylindrical or compressed (rarely depressed), the terminal portion strongly hooked. Nostrils tubular. Habits altricial, young dasypaedic. Palate schizognathous. Carotids double. Eggs, never more than one, white.

IX. PYGOPODES. Legs inserted far backward, the tarsi extremely compressed. Anterior toes fully webbed or else strongly lobed and with broad flat nails (Podicipide). Bill extremely variable. Habits precocial in Podicipide and Calyptibide, altricial in Alcide; young dasypaedic. Palate schizognathous. Carotids double, except in Podicipide and some Alcide (e. g., genus Alle).

The above arrangement is not strictly natural, but the division of Water Birds into “Waders” and “Swimmers” is adopted for the convenience of the student. The Orders most nearly related are the Herodianes and Steganopodes, Limicolae and Actedriodae, Phonicopteri and Anseres, and Longipennes and Tubinares. Of the Pygopodes (which as here defined is certainly not a properly limited group) the Alcide present many points of true relationship to the Tubinares and Longipennes, while the latter are not far removed from the Limicolae. The Podicipide also appear to resemble in some respects (perhaps only teleological) the Steganopodes.

1 Young birds are gymnopedic when naked or very incompletely covered with down when hatched; e. g., the young of all Passeres, Woodpeckers, Pigeons, etc.
THE

WATER BIRDS

OF

NORTH AMERICA.

ORDER HERODIONES.¹

ALTRICIAL GRALLATORES.

Char. Altricial Grallatores, with the hallux lengthened, and nearly or quite incumbent; in habits more or less arboreal (generally nesting on trees, while all are "Perchers"). Palate desmognathous. Carotids double.

The above brief diagnosis is sufficient to succinctly characterize this eminently natural group of birds. The Herodiones, which include the Boatbills (Cancromiidae), Herons (Ardeidae), Storks (Ciconiidae), Ibises (Ibidiidae), and Spoonbills (Plataleidae), with perhaps, but not certainly, some other minor groups, are at once distinguished from the Precoocial Grallatores (Limicolae, Alectorides, and Phoenicopteri) by their altricial nature, the young being completely helpless at birth, and having to be reared in the nest, instead of being at once capable of active movement and able to shift for themselves, although they follow their parents for a considerable time. There are also important peculiarities of the osteological and anatomical structure, which alone are sufficient to demonstrate the fact that this group is not intimately related to other Waders, their general exterior resemblance to them being one of analogy and not of affinity. According to Huxley (P. Z. S. 1867, 461), the osteological characters of this group are as follows: There are no basipterygoid processes; the palatines are usually united for a greater or less distance behind the posterior nares, and are destitute of a vertical plate depending from their junction; the maxillo-palatines large and spongy; the sternum broad, and with two to four posterior notches. The relation between the phalanges is the same as in the "Chenomorphae" (= Anatidae) and "Amphimorphae" (= Phoenicopteri).

The Water Birds most nearly related structurally to the present group are the Steganopodes, — Pelicans, Cormorants, Gannets, and their allies, — which are likewise both desmognathous and altricial; and what is an important fact in

¹ An analysis of the Orders of Water Birds is given on pages x, xi.
this connection is the circumstance that, besides being altricial, they are, with very few exceptions, also decidedly arboreal, most of them even placing their nests on trees. They are all swimmers, however, instead of being strictly or in part waders.

Without discussing further the characters which distinguish this “order,” we proceed to define the families into which it seems most naturally divisible.

**Synopsis of the American Herodionine Families.**


1. *Cancromidæ.* Four pairs of powder-down tracts. Bill greatly depressed and excessively dilated laterally, the lateral outlines much bowed; gonys excessively short, not longer than the width of the mandibular ram.  
2. *Ardeidæ.* Two to three pairs of powder-down tracts. Bill compressed, elongate-conical, the lateral outlines straight or even a little concave; the vertical outlines nearly straight, slightly convex terminally; gonys lengthened, several times longer than the width of the mandibular ram.

B. Pteryglæ broad, without powder-down tracts. Hallux elevated at the base above the base of the anterior toes; inner edge of middle claw not pectinated; *claws resting upon a bony, crescentic "shoe."* (*Herodiones ciconiformes, = Pelargi, Sundev. Meth. Nat. Av. Disp. Tent. 1872, 123.*)

a. Sides of the maxilla without any trace of lateral groove. Skull holorchial. Angle of the mandible truncated. *Pectoralis major* muscle in two easily separable layers. No *accessory femoro-caudal* muscle; *semitendinosus* muscle tendinous for its distal half; *biceps cubiti* and *tensor patagii longus* muscles unconnected. (Garrod, P. Z. S. 1875, 301.)

3. *Ciconiidae.* Bill elongate-conical, either straight or curved a little up or down at the end.  
b. Sides of the maxilla with a deep, narrow groove, extending uninterruptedly from the nasal fossæ to the extreme tip of the bill. Skull schizorhinal. Angle of the mandible produced and decurved. *Pectoralis major* muscle simple (not separable into distinct layers); *accessory femoro-caudal* muscle well developed; *semitendinosus* muscle muscular throughout; *biceps cubiti* and *tensor patagii longus* muscles connected by a small muscular “belly.” (Garrod.)

4. *Ibididæ.* Bill slender, attenuated terminally, nearly cylindrical or somewhat compressed, conspicuously decurved, or arched above.

5. *Plataleidæ.* Bill very broad, excessively depressed and greatly expanded terminally, much narrowed across the middle portion, the extreme tip only much decurved.

In addition to the above well-defined families, all of which have American representatives, while one (*Cancromidæ*) is peculiarly American, there are several others which probably belong to the *Herodiones,* but which, excepting the *Eurypygidae* (Sun Bitterns), are peculiar to the Old World, and may therefore be passed by without further notice.

**Family ARDEIDÆ.—THE HERONS.**

*Char.* Altricial waders having the bill compressed, pointed, all the outlines nearly straight; the lores and orbits naked; the rest of the head (except, sometimes, the malar region, or part of the throat) feathered, the occiput frequently with ornamental plumes. Lower part of the neck, back, or scapulæs, fre-
quently with ornamental plumes. Plumage generally handsome and variegated. Two to three pairs of powder-down tracts. Other characters variable.

The Herons are among the most widely diffused of birds, one species, our common Night Heron (Nycticorax griseus), being nearly or quite cosmopolitan. Many of the Old World forms have not been examined in the present connection, but there is good reason for believing that the number of sub-families here recognized as represented in America can be consistently increased.

**Sub-family Ardeinæ.** Outer toe equal to, or decidedly longer than, the inner. Claws usually short, generally strongly curved. Three pairs of powder-down tracts. Rectrices lengthened, stiffish, twelve in number (except in Zëbrulis).

**Sub-family Botaurinæ.** Outer toe decidedly shorter than the inner. Claws long, slender, slightly curved. Two pairs only of powder-down tracts. Rectrices very short, soft, only ten in number.

### Synopsis of American Genera. 1

**A. Rectrices twelve; tibie with the lower portion more or less naked.**

### a. Sub-family Ardeinæ. — The True Herons.

1. **Ardea.** Size very large. *Adult* with scapular plumes elongated, narrowly-lanceolate, and with compact webs; *in the breeding season*, the occiput with two long, slender, compact-webbed, pendant plumes. Color mainly plumbeous- or slate-blue (rarely — *c. g.* white phase of *A. occidentalis* — wholly pure white). Culmen shorter than the middle toe.

2. **Herodias.** Size large, but smaller than the species of the preceding genus. *Adult* with the scapular plumes greatly elongated, reaching far beyond the end of the tail, the shafts thick and rigid, the webs decomposed, hair-like, and distant. Color entirely pure white.

3. **Garzetta.** Size small. *Adult* with occipital, jugular, and scapular plumes, the latter reaching to or a little beyond the end of the tail; the shafts moderately rigid, and recurved terminally; the webs decomposed, with long, hair-like, but not distant fibres. Other plumes varying in structure, according to the species. Color entirely pure white.

4. **Dichromanassa.** Size medium. *Adult* with the feathers of the entire head and neck, excepting the throat and foreneck, elongated, linear, lanceolate, and stiffish, most elongated on the occiput and jugulum. Scapular plumes extending beyond end of tail; the shafts rigid, the webs decomposed, with rather close, hair-like fibrille. Color wholly pure white, or plumbeous, with or without reddish neck. Tarsus twice as long as middle toe.


6. **Florida.** Size small. *Adult* with scapular plumes elongated, extending to or beyond end of tail, linear-lanceolate, with compact webs; jugular plumes similar; occipital plumes hair-like, a few of them much elongated. Color pure white, with bluish tips to outer primaries, dark slate-blue with maroon-colored head and neck, or variously “patched” with blue and white.


---

1 The genera enclosed in brackets are extralimital.
8. [Syrigma.] Size medium. Adult with several elongated, narrow, compact-webbed, round-tipped, somewhat rigid and slightly recurved plumes on lower part of occiput. Jugular feathers soft, broad, blended. No scapular plumes. Culmen about equal to middle toe. Color much variegated, the tail and lower parts white.

9. [Philherodius.] Size medium. Orbits and anterior part of malar region naked. Occiput with two extremely elongated linear, compact-webbed plumes. Jugular plumes broad, blended. No scapular plumes. Color white, the crown and occiput black. Middle toe shorter than culmen; culmen shorter than tarsus.


11. Nyctherodius. Size medium. Adult with several extremely elongated linear, compact-webbed occipital plumes. Scapular plumes elongated, narrow, round-tipped, the webs somewhat decomposed. Jugular feathers broad, blended. Culmen much shorter than tarsus (a little longer than middle toe); tarsus much longer than middle toe. Color much variegated. Lateral outlines of the bill straight; gonys very convex. Adult and young exceedingly different in plumage.

§§. Malar region entirely naked. Bill longer than tarsus and middle toe.

12. [Agamia.] Size medium. Bill extremely elongated, narrow, and compressed. Adult with greatly elongated, broadly lanceolate, acute occipital plumes; lower back with similar, but more loosely webbed, plumes overhanging rump. Sides of neck with recurved, sickle-shaped, narrow, and acute plumes. Jugular feathers broad, blended. Tarsus nearly twice middle toe.

b. Pectoral and inguinal powder-down tracts united into a continuous strip.

13. [Tigrisoma.] Malar region and throat naked, the latter with or without a medial feathered strip. Tarsus with hexagonal scutellae in front. Outer toe longer than inner; claws short, strongly curved. Plumage much variegated; feathers of neck loose, "fluffy."

B. Rectrices ten. Tibia with the lower portion completely feathered. Pectoral and inguinal powder-down tracts widely separated. Malar region completely feathered.

14. [Zebritus.] Size very small (among the smallest of Herons). Plumage exceedingly lax and "fluffy." Bill and feet very small. Culmen about equal to tarsus, both longer than middle toe; outer toe longest. Plumage dull, with transverse undulations of dusky and light fulvous.

b. Sub-family BOTARINÆ.—The Bitterns.

15. Botaurus. Size medium, or rather large. Sexes similar; young similar to adult.

16. Ardetta. Size extremely small (the smallest of Herons). Sexes dissimilar (in all species?); young slightly different from adult.

Genus ARDEA, Linneüs.

Ardæa, Linn. S. N. I. 1735; ed. 12, i. 1766, 233 (type, A. cinerea, Linn.).
Audubonia, Bonap. Conspl. II. 1855, 113 (type, Ardea occidentalis, Aud.).

Char. Herons of largest size (of Stork-like stature), the adults distinguished by lengthened, narrowly-lanceolate, acute jugular and scapular plumes (the former rather rigid, the latter overhanging the wings and rump); a tuft of broad feathers on each side the breast (having a different color from adjacent parts), and, in the breeding season, by the presence of two or three extremely lengthened, narrow, pendant, occipital plumes.

Culmen almost straight; gonys ascending, more or less convex, about equal in length to the mandibular rami; upper and lower outlines of the bill parallel for the basal half. Mental apex anterior to half-way between point of bill and anterior angle of the eye; frontal apex a little posterior to
the nostrils and slightly anterior to the malar apex. Middle toe more than half the tarsus, and about equal to bare portion of tibia; outer toe reaching to about the middle of the penultimate phalanx of the middle toe; inner toe decidedly shorter, reaching only to the second articulation of the middle toe; hallux a little longer than the basal phalanx of the outer toe; claws rather short, strongly curved. Front of tarsus with broad, transverse scutellae, in single series, for upper half. Middle to more than half the tarsus, and about equal to bare portion of tibia; outer toe reaching to about the middle of the penultimate phalanx of the middle toe; inner toe decidedly shorter, reaching only to the second articulation of the middle toe; hallux a little longer than the basal phalanx of the outer toe; claws rather short, strongly curved. Front of tarsus with broad, transverse scutellae, in single series, for upper half.

**Synopsis of the American Species.**

**A. occidentalis.** Pileum and occipital plumes, with rest of head, white; forehead streaked with black. Sometimes whole plumage pure white! Culmen, 6.40–6.75; tarsus, 8.00–8.75; wing, 19.00–21.00. Hab. Florida to Southern Illinois; Cuba; Jamaica.

**2. A. Wardi.** Similar to A. occidentalis, the white phase apparently undistinguishable, but colored phase combining the head-pattern of A. herodias with light-colored under-parts and large size of "Würdemanni." Culmen, 6.50–7.00; tarsus, 8.50–9.00; wing, 20.00–20.50. Hab. Southwestern Florida.

**3. A. herodias.** Pileum and occipital plumes black; forehead and central feathers of the crown white; culmen, 4.30–4.25; tarsus, 6.00–8.25; wing, 17.90–20.00. Hab. North America in general; Middle America; Galapagos; Venezuela; West Indies.

---

1 The terms "mental apex," "malar apex," and "frontal apex" are here employed to denote the apices, or points, of the feathering of the head at the base of the bill.

2 Of the exotic species properly referable to this genus, we have seen only *A. purpurea*, Linn. (European). This seems to be strictly congeneric as to details of form, except that the claws are much lengthened; but it has a very different system of coloration.
**Ardea occidentalis.**

**THE GREAT WHITE HERON; WÜRDEMANN’S HERON.**

A. **White phase.**


*Ardea occidentalis*, Bonap. Conspr. II. 1855, 113. — **BAIRD, B. N. Am. 1858, 670; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 489.**

b. **Colored phase.**

*Ardea Würdemanni*, Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 669; ed. 1860, pl. 86; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 488. — COUES, Key, 1872, 267; Check List, 1873, no. 450.

HAB. The “Austoriparian” region of eastern North America, from Florida to Southern Illinois (Wabash River); Jamaica.

Sp. CHAR. (a. **White phase, = occidentalis, Aud.**). **Adult:** Entire plumage pure white. “Bill yellow, the upper mandible dusky green at the base; loral space yellowish-green; orbital space light blue; iris bright yellow. Tibia and hind part of tarsus yellow; fore part of tibia [tarsus?] olivaceous; sides of latter greenish yellow; claws light brown” (Audubon, l. c.).

**Young:** Similar in color to the adult, but destitute of any plumage.

1 *Ardea coccii*, Linnaeus.


4 *Ardea sooi*, Vieill. t. c. 423 (ex Latham.).

5 *Ardea major*, Fraser, P. Z. S. 1815, 116 (Chili).


8 *Ardea palliata*, Illig. **Wag. Syst.** Av. 1827, Ardea sp. 2.

9 From the fact of this species having been observed at Mount Carmel, Illinois, on several occasions, it is inferred that its range may comprehend the Austoriparian region, or Louisianian fauna in general, although probably nowhere common, except in parts of Florida.

The following measurements are given by Audubon: —

1. "Length to end of tail, 54 inches; to end of wings, 54; to end of claws, 70; extent of wings, 83;
Adult: Entire head, including occipital crest, pure white; the forehead streaked with black (the feathers edged with black, the median stripe being white). Abdomen and crissum pure white, the former sparsely streaked with black (these streaks on the inner edge of the feathers, and broader anteriorly); crissum immaculate. Neck deep violaceous-drab (darker and more violaceous than in A. herodias, and ending almost abruptly against the white of the head); the throat with a narrow series of black and rufous dashes on a white ground; plumes of the lower neck white, most of them edged with black, but the longer without grayish tinge. Lateral jugular tufts blue-black, with wide median stripes of pure white. Upper parts exactly as in A. herodias, except that the lower wing-coverts have conspicuous median streaks of white, while the edge of the wing from the carpus back is white, tinged with rufous, instead of wholly rufous. Tibial feathers paler rufous than in A. herodias, growing almost white next the body on the inner side. Naked tibiae yellow; under side of toes yellow; rest of legs and feet yellowish-olive. Young: Similar to young of A. herodias, but lesser wing-coverts widely tipped with bright ferruginous, producing thereby a conspicuous spotting of this color; all the lower wing-coverts, large and small, with a large, terminal, wedge-shaped spot of white. Forehead and crown dusky slate-color, most of the feathers with whitish shafts; occipital plumage all whitish at the base, only the ends being dusky.

Wing, 21.00; tail, 8.00; culmen, 6.45; depth of bill (through middle of nostrils), 1.15; naked portion of tibia, 5.50; tarsus, 8.00; middle toe, 4.80. [Type, No. 8690, South Florida.]

The specimen described above as the young of A. "Würdemanni" is a very young bird, with the downy filaments still adhering to the tips of all the feathers of the crown, and with the remiges only half grown out. It is much larger than any specimens of A. herodias of corresponding age, the culmen measuring 5.15, the tibia 5.00, the tarsus 7.80, and the middle toe 4.60. The plumage is even more different: In the young of A. herodias, the dusky of the crown includes the entire upper half of the head, the occiput being wholly blackish and the cheeks slaty; in the specimen under consideration the cheeks are entirely white, like the throat, and the occipital feathers white, tipped with dusky, thus restricting the continuous dusky to the forehead and crown. The conspicuous white spots on the wing-coverts agree with the similar but smaller markings seen in the adult of A. "Würdemanni," but wanting in all ages and stages of A. herodias.

The identity of Ardea Würdemanni, Baird, with A. occidentalis, Audubon, although not proven, is inferred from a number of circumstances and coincidences in the history of each, which, together with

wing from flexure, 19; tail, 7; bill along the back, 6½; along the edges, 8½; bare part of tibia, 6; tarsus, 8½; middle toe, 4½; its claw, 1½. Weight, 9½ lbs."

♀: "Length to end of tail, 50; to end of wings, 50; to end of claws, 65; extent of wings, 75; wing from flexure, 18½; tail, 6½; bill along the back, 5½; along the edges, 7½; its depth at base, 1½; tarsus, 7½; middle toe, 4½; its claw, ¾. Weight, 7½ lbs."—Aud.
with their entire similarity of size and form, render it extremely probable that the case of \textit{Ardea rufa}, Boddaert, and A. \textit{"Pealei"}, Bonaparte, is repeated in the present instance; these two supposed species in all probability being, as has been incontestibly proven with \textit{rufa} and \textit{"Pealei"}, \textit{"dichromatic"} phases of the same species. The facts bearing directly upon the case have already been given at length elsewhere,\textsuperscript{1} and are too voluminous to reproduce here.

The Great White Heron, so far as we are aware, has a residence restricted to Florida and the West India Islands. It was first met with by Mr. Audubon at Indian Key, Florida, in April, 1832. Although generally un molested by man at that time, he found it shy, and extremely difficult to procure. Sometimes it would rise when at the distance of half a mile, and fly out of sight; and it was impossible to approach one while perched or standing in the water. He found it a constant resident on the Florida Keys, and more abundant there during the breeding season than anywhere else. It was rare as far eastward as Cape Florida. It has, however, been seen in Southern Illinois, and may have a more extended distribution. It pairs early in March, but many did not lay their eggs until the middle of April. Their nests were usually found at considerable distance from each other, although many were found on the same keys. They were generally only a few feet above high-water mark, were quite large, averaging about three feet in diameter, built of sticks, without any lining, quite flat, and several inches thick. He was informed that incubation lasted about thirty days. Both birds sit, the female being the most assiduous, with their legs stretched out before them. The young, from ten days to a month old, showed no signs of a crest, and were pure white, with a tinge of cream-color; and even those that had been kept more than a year exhibited nothing of the kind. It is described as quite sedate, and less animated than the \textit{herodius}. It walks with firmness and great elegance, collects in flocks at its breeding grounds, sometimes a hundred or more being seen together, betaking themselves to the mud-flats and sandbars at a distance from the keys, on which they roost and breed. It is diurnal in its habits, as our observations appeared to show. While on the banks it stands motionless, waiting until its prey comes near; and then it strikes it and swallows it alive, or when large beats it on the water or shakes it violently. It remains on its feeding-ground until driven off by the tide. When roosting it stands on one foot, the other being lifted up, draws in its long neck, and places its head under its wing. When surprised it leaves its perch with a rough croaking sound, and flies directly to a great distance, but never inland. Its flight is said to be firm, regular, and greatly protracted. It propels itself by regular slow flaps, the head being drawn in after it has proceeded a few yards, and its legs extended behind. It occasionally rises high in the air, where it sails in wide circles, and rarely alights without performing this circling flight.

Mr. Audubon carried several of these herons, taken when quite young, alive with him to Charleston. Two that had been allowed the liberty of the deck killed and devoured the young of other and smaller species; and when placed in a coop with young of the \textit{herodius}, would have killed the latter if they had not been separated. Two others, which had been kept in confinement on Indian Key, he found with their bills very much broken by the force with which they struck at the fish thrown to them on the rock of their enclosure. They never evinced the least animosity towards one another, but would on every occasion seek to attack and kill those of other

species. Four reached Charleston alive, and were kept some time by Dr. Bachman, Dr. Gibbes, and Dr. Wilson. These proved to be troublesome pets, devouring such quantities of fish that it was difficult to provide for them. They would strike at and kill chickens, ducks, and grown fowl, and in one instance stabbed through and pinned to the wooden steps of the veranda a sleeping cat. They even pursued and threatened the children; and it became necessary to destroy them.

Dr. Bryant met with this Heron in Florida in only two places. One of these was on the headwaters of the St. Sebastian, where it was breeding in company with the Wood Ibis; the other was on a small island in Lake Jessup, without any other birds. The attachment of this species to its breeding-place was strikingly shown at this island. About a month before Dr. Bryant's visit a dense tangled growth of coarse marsh grasses and bushes, with which it was covered, had been accidentally set on fire, and many of the birds and the majority of the nests destroyed. At the time of his visit the latter had been rebuilt, and the birds were again sitting on their eggs. In the few nests which had not been destroyed, and in most instances had been blackened by the fire, the young were already hatched and nearly half grown. He found it breeding on many of the Keys. Two nests were rarely seen near each other, and only in one instance did he find two within twenty feet of one another. They did not seem to object to the company of other species, as he found one on the same bush with a nest of a Great Blue Heron; and at Sandy Key, near Cape Sable, he found several pairs breeding on the cacti, which were growing amidst trees covered with the nests of the Louisiana Heron. He never saw more than five or six individuals feeding near each other, and regarded it as much more solitary than the herodias, as the latter is than other species, and as by far the wildest bird of its genus with which he was acquainted. As he found many of its young nearly fledged by the 20th of April, and as at that time none at the Keys were less than half grown, and all older than the young of the herodias, he thinks it must commence laying by the 1st of February.

According to Mr. March, this species occurs occasionally in Jamaica, but is rare on that island. It may always be readily recognized by its superior size, the absence of occipital plumes, and by the lengthened feathers of the back of the head. It is regarded as a straggler. Mr. Audubon states that the eggs are always three in number, measure two and three quarters inches in length, and one and two thirds inches in breadth, and have a rather thick shell of a uniform plain light bluish-green color. An egg in my collection (No. 285) collected by Mr. Audubon in 1832, is of a slightly oblong oval shape, and nearly equally rounded at either end. Its color is somewhat faded, but seems to have been a light wash of Prussian blue mingled with rather more than the usual proportion of green than in most of the eggs of the Heron family. It measures 2.75 inches in length, and 1.90 inches in breadth, having the same length, but a greater breadth, than in the measurements given by Mr. Audubon.

The bird known as A. Würdemanni, which Mr. Ridgway regards as merely the colored phase of this species, is even more rare than the white form called occidentalis. Its habits may be safely presumed to be not essentially different from those of either of these two species. So far as known, its residence seems to be confined to Southern Florida and to the West India Islands. It is enumerated by Mr. March as one of the birds of Jamaica, where the fishermen and the gunners on the coast regard it as the male of the herodias in its summer plumage. Mr. March’s observations led him to the conclusion that the two are entirely distinct species. Eggs of this species collected by Mr. Maynard in Southern Florida are more rounded than the eggs of most of the Heron family, and have the same uniform color of light
greenish Prussian blue. They measure 2.23 inches in length by 1.85 inches in breadth.

Mr. N. B. Moore deems it highly probable that the birds now standing as *A. Würdemanni* may prove to be only a rare and elegant variety of *herodias*. He was led to this conclusion by examining, at a distance of about a hundred yards, a flock of Herons which seemed to him to correspond with the description of this rare variety, and yet to be rather varieties of, than a species differing from, the true *herodias*. We abridge his account: Seated in shade of a bunch of "saw-grass," near a pond about half a mile from Sarasota Bay, Feb. 20, 1874, he saw a Great Blue Heron descend and perch on a bush. By the aid of a spy-glass he was able to see, on what seemed to be a true *A. herodias*, an occipital white plume nearly four inches in length. In a few minutes three others appeared; one had a head that was pure white in every part, and occipital plumes of the same color, six or seven inches long.

He spent the remainder of the day watching their movements, and at about sundown the strange birds rose and flew away towards the north without coming within the reach of his gun or nearer than about eighty yards. During five hours of observation he saw it in every position and under every possible direction of sunbeam and shadow. The head was entirely a pure white, as were also the occipital streamers. The lower parts appeared to be whiter than those of its adult companion. The upper parts of shoulders, back, and lanceolate plumes seemed rather lighter and more silvery than those of the other. The tibial feathers in both were rufous, and both had black at the lower neck where uncovered at the carpus. The upper parts of the neck in both were washed in cinnamon, and both had the neck below an ashly lilac. Had he seen it by itself or in any other company than *A. herodias*, he would have unhesitatingly regarded it as an elegant specimen of *A. Würdemanni*. 

Applying what he considers a never-failing test—the habits of Herons in general when in company with those of their own species—Mr. Moore was sure that this bird was an *A. herodias*.¹ At this season this bird, the most unsocial of all the Herons, will admit to the same pond, to feed in sight of it, one or more of its kind; but its disposition to tease and harass all but its mate is occasionally exhibited, and occurred repeatedly here. These appeared to be migrants moving north. One was a young bird of the first year: None of the others attempted to annoy it until it chanced to pierce a siren, when the master bird, in the true dress of an *herodias*, rushed at it and caused it to liberate its prey. The one with a white head when pursued seemed to act as if in deference to its companion, and to approach it, though not very near. On being teased it seemed to submit, as if well acquainted with its oppressor. These Herons came from the south, were evidently strangers, and moved on toward the north. The young bird was the last to leave, but soon followed its companions.

**Ardea Wardi.**

**WARD'S GREAT BLUE HERON.**


**Sp. Char.** Colored phase exactly like *A. Würdemanni* (≡ dark phase of *A. occidentalis*?), but with the head colored as in *A. herodias*. Differing from *herodias* in much larger size (culmen,

¹ Mr. Moore's observations in respect to this matter do not correspond at all with the experience of others. His inferences are doubtless incorrect, and the birds he saw were in all probability *A. "Würdemanni"* and *A. Wardi.* — R. R.
6.50-7.00 inches; tarsus, 8.50-9.00 inches), lighter general coloration, and (in dried skin) light brown instead of black legs. Dichromatic; the white phase being indistinguishable from that of *A. occidentalis* (?).

Adult ♂ (No. 82,329, U. S. Nat. Mus., Oyster Bay, Florida, March, 1881; Charles W. Ward) : Head white, with the sides of the crown and entire occiput (including the lengthened plumes) deep black; neck lavender-gray (much lighter than in the type of *Wurdemannii*), the fore-neck white, thickly streaked with black for the lower two thirds; jugular plumes chiefly white, their lengthened tapering portion entirely so. Upper surface uniform bluish plumaceous, the lengthened scapular plumes hoary whitish or pale silvery gray. Upper breast uniform black; abdomen and lower breast white, rather indistinctly streaked with dark gray; anal region mixed black and white, in longitudinal dashes (the black rather predominating); crissum immaculate pure white. Tibia uniform light cinnamon; edge of the wing (especially near the bend) deeper cinnamon, but this much mixed with white toward the bases of the quills; lining of the wing, axillars, sides, and flanks, uniform plumaceous. Bill, apparently, entirely olivaceous-yellow; naked portion of tibia very pale brown (evidently yellowish or flesh-colored in life); tarsi light brown (olivaceous in life?), darker in front; toes light brown. Wing, 20.50; culmen, 6.75; depth of bill through nostril, 1.10; tarsus, 8.75; middle toe, 5.10; naked portion of tibia, 5.50.

Mr. W. H. Collins, of Detroit, who kindly presented the specimen described above to the National Museum, has sent measurements of two other specimens, one in his own possession, the other mounted for Mr. Ward. As may be seen below, they agree closely in dimensions with the type, their measurements being, respectively, wing, 20.00-20.50; culmen, 6.50-7.00; depth of bill through nostril, 1.25; tarsus, 8.75-9.00; middle toe, 5.25-5.45; naked portion of tibia, 5.75-6.00.

The following facts in relation to this apparently distinct species or race of large Heron is substantially the same as that printed in the original account cited above. The specimens described were obtained by Mr. Charles W. Ward, of Pontiac, Michigan, who spent several weeks at the breeding-grounds of the bird in question, and was thus enabled to make many very interesting observations on its habits, etc. Mr. Ward's memoranda, which are especially interesting in connection with the question of *Ardea occidentalis*, Aud., and *A. Wurdemannii*, Baird, are as follows:—

"My observations of the Herons during the past season do not correspond with those of Mr. N. B. Moore, as recorded on page 232 of your article," in regard to their feeding habits. I found them generally living in communities, roosting, nesting, and feeding together, like Pigeons, and often observed flocks of the Little White, Reddish, and other Egrets, feeding together like Teal Ducks. Two specimens of *A. occidentalis* were seen feeding quietly within twenty feet of one of the Herons procured by me [*A. Wardi*, nobis]. They were feeding on a mud-bar at low tide. I was once concealed in the low brush near a small pool watching three Louisiana Egrets chasing minnows, when two of them making for the same minnow squared off for a knock-down, while the third coolly appropriated the prize, leaving the combatants situated like complainant and defendant at the close of a lawsuit. In all my observations of the Herons I have seen nothing to lead to a conclusion that one of these birds held any particular antipathy against its own species while feeding. In the many squabbles between Herons on their feeding-grounds, the encounters occurred quite as often between different species as members of the same species. It may be that during the breeding season they are more friendly than at other times. In order that you may understand my opportunities for observing these birds, I inclose a rough map of Mound Key and surroundings, my camping-place from January 20 until April 10. As you will see by the figures marked . . . it was in the midst of their feeding-grounds, these places being mud- and sand-bars, bare at low tide. Regarding the Reddish Egret, among many thousands of them I saw only one in the pure white plumage,

and no white young; but one of my dark specimens has white feathers on the head and in the tail, while one of the secondary quills has the outer web chiefly white. My companion of last winter's Florida trip reports that he saw no Reddish Egrets with white except on the secondaries.

"Regarding the large Herons [i.e. A. Wardi], I am much inclined to think them a geographical variety... the specimens being very uniform in color... I examined some thirty nests at least, fifteen of which contained young, all being dark colored, with one exception. These birds are common in Southwestern Florida, and their nests are frequently found along the coast. From all the information at my command, connected with my own observations, I am almost convinced that the bird in question is separate and distinct from A. occidentalis and A. Würdemanni, and the fact that Audubon found the former in immense numbers among the mangrove islands of Eastern Florida is strong evidence that he happened in the vicinity of one of their rookeries. As you will observe by examining the diagram of my camping-place, and noting the rookeries of large Herons... these birds were quite common in that vicinity; while I saw only a few specimens of A. occidentalis. The white bird found in the nest with the blue might have come there from an adjoining empty nest, some thirty or forty feet distant, as it could easily have done, being nearly full-grown. This surmise is strengthened by the circumstance that I saw a large white Heron on the island marked *#*, and my companion killed a similar, if not the same, specimen on the large island marked '2,' which he threw away, supposing it to be a common White Egret [Herodius egretta]. These I now believe to have been A. occidentalis; the other [H. egretta] was then laying its eggs, while the description of A. occidentalis corresponds to my recollection of the bird he killed. At the time, I was not familiar with the description of A. occidentalis.

"In the Little Blue Heron [Florida cerulea] and Reddish Egret [Dichromanassa rufa], where dichromatism appears to be an established fact, each species presents different phases and mixtures of both colors, especially the Little Blue, which shows almost every variety of curious markings of blue and white; while in the Reddish Egret, one specimen shows white on the head, tail, and wings, and others reported by Mr. Adams show white on the wings.

"As before said, I believe the bird to be a geographical variation of A. herodias, residing permanently and breeding in South Florida. I think that further search and observation will develop more evidence concerning A. occidentalis and A. Würdemanni, which may result in confirming your theory of their being one and the same species. You will pardon my opposing your opinion; but my convictions are so strong, that only the finding of white birds with blue young, and more cases of blue parents with white young, or adults showing mixtures of both phases, would overcome them."

Assuming that the large white birds observed by Mr. Ward were really a white phase of the dark-colored birds obtained by him, which were so numerous in the locality, it certainly appears strange that so few of the former were seen. The case of the Reddish Egret which he cites, affords, however, an exact parallel, and it is now considered established beyond question that "Peale's Egret" (Ardea Peatei, Bonap., — a pure white bird) is merely a white phase of this species. As to the comparative rarity of these large white birds, in the locality where observed by Mr. Ward, militating against any theory of their specific identity with the dark-colored birds, it should be remembered that in the case of nearly every dichromatic species of bird this condition is more or less variable with locality. A pertinent example may be cited in the case of Demiegretta sacra, a Heron of wide distribution in the Far East.
This species inhabits a considerable number of islands in the Polynesian group, and it has been noticed and recorded by naturalists who have visited that region, that on some islands all or nearly all the birds of this species are dark-colored, on others all or nearly all are white, while on others still there may be a more equal proportion of the two phases. It may be remarked that the two phases in this species are even more distinct in coloration than in the case of Dichromannassa rufa, the colored phase being darker than in the latter species. Upon the whole, even admitting the possibility of the white young bird seen by Mr. Ward having of its own volition taken up its abode in a nest containing dark-colored young, I am strongly inclined to believe that it belonged to the same species with the latter, the question of its parentage (i.e., whether its parents were white or dark-colored birds) being a comparatively unimportant consideration, as affecting the main question. But in adopting the view of their specific identity, a problem arises which in the light of our present knowledge appears unsolvable, and which may be briefly stated thus:—

The large "blue" Herons obtained by Mr. Ward are, in every respect as regards size and proportions, identical with Ardea occidentalis, Aud., and A. Würdemanni, BAIRD; in coloration they agree exactly with the latter, except only in the pattern of the head and tint of the neck, which are precisely as in A. herodias. The bird in question is apparently "dichromatic," having a white phase; hence, assuming that A. occidentalis and A. Würdemanni are dichromatic phases of one species, it necessarily follows that white individuals of the bird in question would be absolutely indistinguishable from white examples of A. occidentalis! Still, in view of the fact that the colored phase differs from A. Würdemanni in its most essential feature of coloration, i.e., the pattern of the head-markings, it seems impossible to unite them, unless it can be shown that the type of A. Würdemanni does not represent the perfect colored phase of that species.¹ There are hence several hypotheses which might be plausibly argued upon theoretical grounds, and which may be stated as follows:

(1) That A. occidentalis, A. Würdemanni, A. Wardi, and A. herodias all belong to a single species, which reaches its extremes of variation in the first- and last-named; (2) That these names include three distinct races or species: A. herodias, which is never white; A. occidentalis, which is dichromatic (having separate white and colored phases), and A. Wardi, also dichromatic, its white phase indistinguishable from that of A. occidentalis, and its colored phase distinguishable from that of the same species (A. Würdemanni) by the different pattern and color of the head and neck alone; and (3) that there are two species, A. occidentalis and A. herodias, which in Florida hybridize on an extensive scale, producing the intermediate specimens which have been distinguished as A. Würdemanni and A. Wardi.

Of these hypotheses I have, after careful consideration of them all, concluded to adopt the second, as being most consistent with known facts, and have accordingly proposed for the bird in question the name given above.

---

Ardea herodias.

THE GREAT BLUE HERON.


¹ After many careful examinations of the type specimen, I am led to the conclusion that it does represent the perfect colored phase, since no combination or division of the markings of A. herodias and A. occidentalis — or, in other words, no partial development of the head-pattern of the former — would give the peculiar markings which distinguish A. Würdemanni.
ALTRICIAL GRALLATORES — HERODIONES.

III. 1835, 87 ; V. 1839, 599, pl. 211 ; Synop. 1839, 265 ; B. Am. VI. 1842, 122, pl. 369. — BAIRD, B. N. Am. 1858, 668; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 487. — COUES, Key, 1872, 267; Check List, 1873, no. 449; 2d ed. 1882, no. 655; Birds N. W. 1874, 517. — RIDGW. Nom. N. Am. B. 1851, no. 487.

Ardia Hudsonias, LINN. S. N. I. 1766, 238.

HAB. The whole of North and Middle America, excepting Arctic districts; north to Hudson's Bay, "Fur Countries," and Sitka; south to New Granada, Venezuela, and the Galapagos; Bermudas, and throughout the West Indies.

Sp. Char. Adult: Length, about 42.00–50.00 ; extent, 72.00 ; weight, 5 to 8 pounds. Forehead and central feathers of the crown pure white; sides of crown and whole of the occiput, including the long plumes, blue-black. Chin, throat, and malar region pure white. Neck lavender-gray, fading gradually above into the white of cheeks and throat. Foreneck with a narrow medial series of black and ferruginous dashes mixed with white; lower neck-plumes pale lavender-gray. Lateral jugular tufts uniform blue-black; breast and abdomen black, almost uni-

![Image of a bird]
(sometimes suffused with rufous). Tibia very pale rufous, sometimes almost white; crissum white. Upper mandible black, paler, or horn-color, along the tomium; lower, pale pea-green, deepening into clear horn-yellow on terminal half; eyelids and horizontal space on lore light apple-green; iris gamboge-yellow; tibia and soles of toes, apple-green; rest of legs and feet black.1

Wing, 17.90-20.00; tail, 7.30-8.00; culmen, 4.30-6.00; depth of bill, through middle of nostril, 0.85-1.10; naked portion of tibia, 3.50-5.00; tarsus, 6.00-8.00; middle toe, 3.50-4.50. [Extremes of 17 adult specimens.]

Geographical and Individual Variations. So far as is indicated by the rather scant material before me (17 adult specimens), there is little, if any, variation in proportions or colors which can be considered strictly geographical. Especially is this so with regard to dimensions and relative measurements of different parts in an individual,—a fact which is clearly shown by the carefully-made measurements of the whole series. The typical style, indeed, prevails with such uniformity, that of seventeen specimens only four differ in any noteworthy respect from the average style. These "aberrant" examples are the following:—

No. 68300, from Florida, is decidedly the largest in the whole series, its general size almost equalling that of A. occidentalis. The bill also approaches quite nearly to that of the latter species, both in size and form. In colors, however, it is true herodias, so far as essential characters are concerned, the head-pattern being exactly as in typical specimens of that species; the abdomen with black largely prevailing, etc. The only obvious difference from ordinary specimens of the species consists in the peculiar plumage of the neck, which at first sight appears to be white throughout. A close examination, however, reveals the fact that the feathers are very much worn or abraded, and that wherever they are least so a lavender-gray tinge is distinctly visible! Now, if we examine closely the neck plumage of typical A. herodias, we find that it is only the surface which has this lavender-gray color, the concealed portion of the feathers being whitish; so that the white appearance of the neck in this specimen is thus readily accounted for. As probably indicating a tendency to albinism, it may be remarked that there are in this specimen many pure white feathers mixed through the rump and upper tail-coverts.2

The most important specimen of all, since its peculiarities are real, and not merely apparent, is No. 8965, from Mexico, also an adult. This example represents the opposite extreme in size from that just noticed, being much the smallest in the whole series. As to plumage, it is typical A. herodias. The shades of color are very deep and dark throughout, however, though not more so than 4524, from Cape Flattery, W. T., which almost exactly resembles it in this respect. The neck of this specimen is of precisely the same shade as that of A. occidentalis ("Würdemanni"). The chief peculiarity of this specimen is that the bill is throughout of a clear yellow, whereas in true herodias only part of the lower mandible is of this color, the upper being mainly dusky. Should this latter character, taken together with the very small size, prove constant in Mexican adult specimens, they may rank as a geographical race, for which the term "Ardea lessoni," Boxan., would probably have to be employed.

The Cape Flattery specimen alluded to above agrees exactly with the Mexican specimen as to colors, but its proportions are very peculiar. Thus, while the wing is above the average length and the tail up to the maximum, the bill is considerably below the average, being smallest of all except that of the Mexican specimen; the tibia and tarsus represent the minimum length, while the middle toe is shorter than that of any other in the entire series!

The only other specimen in the collection worth mentioning in this connection is No. 33134, Cape Saint Lucas. This specimen, also an adult, is remarkable simply on account of its very light colors. There is an unusual predominance of white on the breast and jugulum, and the colors generally (excepting, of course, the black) are two or three shades lighter than in the average. Its measurements come near the maximum. In these peculiarities, however, we see only the result of an extremely dry and hot climate, the bleaching effect of which is plainly visible in all the birds of brown or grayish plumage in that region of continued droughts, which embraces, besides

1 Notes taken from fresh specimen [No. 84, 578, Nat. Mus., Q jack, Mount Carmel, Illinois, Sept. 26, 1876. Length, 42.00; expanse, 68.50].

2 Since the above was written, a re-examination of the specimen proves it to be A. Wardii! The first inspection was made several years previous to the discovery of the latter species.
the peninsula of Lower California, the whole of the desert region of the Southwestern United States and Western Mexico.

Younger specimens (probably in the second year), of which No. 12670, is a fair example, have the forehead dusky-slate, there being only a few white feathers in the crown; the cheeks strongly tinged with buff. The specimen alluded to is equally dark with that from Cape Flattery, W. T., and that from Mexico.

**Seasonal Variations.** Although the plumage of this species is essentially the same throughout the year, there are certain differences depending on the season which are worthy of note. In the spring, or at the commencement of the breeding season, the bill, except on the culmen, is almost entirely yellow (generally a wax-yellow, brighter on the lower mandible); and the bare orbital space cobalt-blue, while from the occiput grow two long, slender, pendant, black plumes. After the young are hatched, these plumes are dropped, the bare skin around the eye has changed to a yellowish-green hue, and the upper mandible become almost wholly dusky blackish-olive, with only the toma and lower mandible yellowish. Of some twenty specimens killed June 11, 1877, at the Little Cypress Swamp, of Knox Co., Indiana, none had the white occipital plumes, while the bill and orbits were colored as last stated above. These birds were all shot at their breeding grounds, where were about one hundred and fifty occupied nests, mostly containing full-grown young. A male killed at Washington, D. C., April 9, 1875, and consequently in perfect plumage, had the bill and soft parts colored as follows:—Bill dull wax-yellow, brighter on the lower mandible; bare orbital space cobalt-blue; iris bright chrome-yellow; legs black, the tibia inclining to brownish; soles of toes dull grayish naples-yellow. A female obtained in spring at Mount Carmel, Ill., was similarly colored.

The Great Blue Heron — one of the most eminently characteristic birds of North America — is found, in varying abundance, throughout the continent, south of the more northern regions, from the Pacific to the Atlantic coast; it is also found in several of the West India Islands and in Central America. Richardson regarded it as only an accidental straggler in the Fur Region; but Captain Blakiston notes it as a regular summer visitant, and as breeding on the Saskatchewan. It was found by M. Bourgeau, in July, 1858, breeding on one of the tributaries of the north branch of the Saskatchewan. There were several nests in a poplar grove, situated in a large ravine near a lake; they were all about fifty feet from the ground. One nest, containing six eggs, was taken. This bird was found at Sitka by Bischoff, where it was rare; and it is included by Mr. R. Browne in his list of the birds of Vancouver. In California, Dr. Cooper speaks of it as everywhere common about the shores and marshes, almost forming one of the characteristic features of the landscape of that region. It is resident, not even migrating from the Columbia River, though wandering to a considerable distance for food. It visits the islands along the coast, and occasionally stands to feed on the floating kelp at some distance from the shore. He found its nest with fresh eggs about April 24, near San Diego. The nests were built in oak trees, up dry ravines, at some distance from the water. Sometimes there were two or three nests in the same tree. At Santa Barbara, he found them in lofty poplars, three miles from the shore. They were loosely constructed of coarse sticks, laid flat. The eggs, four in number, measured from 2.60 to 2.68 inches in length, and 1.78 to 1.80 in breadth. The birds made no attempt to defend their nest, but flew around uttering a low croaking.

It usually fishes in the early morning and in the evening, often wading up to its tarsal joint in the water, standing motionless, watching until its prey comes near, and then seizing it by a very rapid stroke of the bill, and swallowing it head downward. It also feeds on meadow mice, frogs, small birds, grasshoppers, etc. Its flight is rapid and easy, and when migrating is sometimes very high; but it usually keeps near the ground or water. It is at all times very vigilant, and difficult of approach.
When wounded it defends itself with its bill, and can inflict a dangerous wound. In flying, it doubles back the neck between the wings, and allows the legs to stick out straight behind. It has been known to collect in flocks of two hundred or more, near the Columbia, when the herring were entering the bay in August. It is said to be quite eatable when young, if properly cleaned.

Captain Bendire mentions this species as a very common summer resident throughout the lower Harney Valley, in Eastern Oregon. It breeds on one of the small islands in Malheur Lake in great numbers, in company with the Double-crested Cormorant and the White Pelican. Its nests were placed on greasewood bushes, from two to four feet from the ground, nearly every bush containing a nest. They were all flat structures, built of such materials as were close at hand—dry sticks and reeds, with a little swamp-grass for a lining. The usual number of eggs was five. The measurement of the largest egg was $2.73 \times 1.96$; of the smallest, $2.40 \times 1.82$; and the average, $2.65 \times 1.80$. The first laid eggs in a set were usually of a lighter or faded color. The female began to lay about the 20th of April. The young for the first two weeks were nearly destitute of feathers, and made a hissing noise when disturbed. They sit close together in a circle on their nests, with their heads all turned toward its centre. When one of their colonies is disturbed, the old birds at once depart, without any manifestation of concern.

This Heron is also known occasionally to breed on precipitous and rocky sides of streams, where other opportunities are not present, making use of projecting ledges of rocks instead of trees or bushes.

Mr. Salvin notes the occurrence of this Heron near the Lake of Dueñas, in Guatemala; it was seen fishing on the River Guacalate; he also met with it frequenting the lagoons on the Pacific coast of that Republic, and mentions its great shyness. Professor Newton cites this Heron as occurring in St. Croix in March and April, and again in August, 1857. Mr. E. Newton had no doubt that it breeds on the island, as it was observed there on the 10th of June. According to Dr. Gundlach, it breeds in Cuba; and on the authority of Mr. Richard Hill and Mr. March, in Jamaica. Mr. Dresser found it common in Tamaulipas, Mexico, all the year, excepting only the two coldest months; and Dr. Berlandier, in his manuscript notes, mentions its occurrence in Eastern Mexico from November to the end of February, and as abundant throughout the entire State of Tamaulipas.

Major Wedderburn gives this species as resident in the Bermudas, many arriving in autumn, and a few remaining throughout the year. In 1846 a nest of this bird containing two eggs was found among the mangrove-trees in Hungry Bay, and the Rev. H. B. Tristram is said to have kept one alive in his garden, at the parsonage on Ireland Island, which was once seen to seize a Ground-dove and swallow it entire. Mr. Hardis, however, regards it as entirely migratory in Bermuda; first seen about the 19th of September, continuing to arrive in October, when it becomes common, and occasionally met with from that period to April; it then disappears for the summer months. During the violent gale of October, 1848, a number sought refuge in the Bermudas, appearing on all parts of the coast, and landing in a state of such great exhaustion that five were taken alive. In arriving it was seen to keep close to the surface of the water.

Professor Verrill found this Heron breeding in the interior of Maine, a hundred miles or more from the coast; and Mr. Boardman informs us that it is found in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, as far to the north as the Gulf of St. Lawrence. According to the observations of Mr. Giraud, it is common on all the salt-marshes of Long Island, where it confines itself almost entirely to the wet and miry flats in the vicinity
of the beach. In its habits it is diurnal as well as nocturnal. It may be observed by day wading out on the shoals, collecting crabs and various species of shell-fish, and at other times standing in the water up to its knees, with its bill poised ready to strike its prey. It is then especially shy, intenty observing everything that is passing within a wide circle. Yet even this bird, vigilant as it is, may be enticed by decoys within gunshot; and by many its flesh is very highly esteemed.

It will venture even more fearlessly forth at night in quest of food, always standing in the same motionless posture, with bill ready poised for the coming of its prey. While in this position its plumage is parted, exposing a portion of the breast, which is said to be furnished with a downy substance emitting a phosphorescent light. By some this is called the bird's lantern, and is said to be serviceable to it while fishing, both by attracting its prey, and by showing it where to strike. Even in dead specimens this luminous substance is said to give out a pale glow, not unlike that produced by decaying wood.

This Heron was met with by Mr. J. A. Allen in September, in the Valley of Great Salt Lake, where it was quite common. Mr. Ridgway also found it an abundant species in the wooded valley of the Truckee River, and breeding in numbers on all the rocky islands in Pyramid Lake. Several of its nests, containing from three to four young each, were found on the large island. These were very bulky, but well made, composed of sticks, and placed on the tops of the greasewood bushes (Obione), about five feet from the ground. Those on the "Pyramid" were placed among the rocks, at varying heights above the water. Among the marshes around Great Salt Lake, and in the tule lagoons near Sacramento, he also found it abundant.

Wilson found this Heron breeding in the gloomy solitudes of the tallest cedar-swamps in the lower parts of New Jersey, where, if undisturbed, it continues many years in succession. The young are hatched about the middle of May, and are unable to fly until they are as large as their parents. It breeds but once in a season. The noise which this Heron makes when disturbed in its breeding-place is said sometimes to resemble the honking of a goose; at other times it is a hoarse, hollow grunting sound, like that of a hog, but louder.

Like the common Heron of Europe, which it closely resembles in many other respects, this bird is of solitary habit, excepting during the breeding season, going in pairs only from March to August; the rest of the year leading a solitary life. Furions battles are said to take place between the males at the beginning of the pairing season.

Mr. N. B. Moore has supplied some very interesting observations upon the habits of this species, tracing the history of a pair from the first labor of making a nest, through the periods of egg-laying, incubation, and rearing their young. They were observed at the nest with a field-glass, and were first seen Feb. 5. One was carrying sticks to a certain willow growing in a pond. The other was standing in a part of the tree near the top, or fifteen feet from the mud below. This was the female, and a few sticks were placed near her. The sticks, broken from the blasted willow-tops, were brought by the male. He generally alighted with them a little higher than she. The latter reached up her bill, took them, and placed them on the pile, each in its proper place. The work was so carried on to its completion — the male acting as procurer of materials, his mate as architect. During these labors, the female seems by far the more impatient to advance the business. She takes the stick from him and lays it in its place; and if he stops, and seems loath to leave her side, she motions him to leave, though no sound is heard, and away he goes for another stick. The sticks were carried, not across the bill, but pointing out before it, in a line with it. Neither
the eggs nor the young, until the latter are able to use their bills well for defence, are ever left by both birds at once. Copulation takes place in the nest.

Both parents incubate, and both bring food to the young. After these are able to strike with their bills, the old birds spend little time with them, or even in sight. The eagerness and the dash of the bill of a hungry nestling, as well as its powerful grip, are interesting peculiarities. The struggle between the young Heron and the parent seems like a wrestling-match, the former standing up almost as high as the latter, the tree swaying to and fro, and both birds staggering upon the nest, to such an extent that the mother is occasionally compelled to step off and stand on one of the branches, to avoid falling. This struggle occurs when all the food has been given, and the mother is seeking to extricate her bill from that of her young. On one occasion Mr. Moore saw one of the parents, after having fed its young, pick up a good-sized eel from the nest, deliberately swallow it, and then fly away.

This species is never known to run, or even to walk briskly; and it never rakes the bottom for its food. It is sometimes seen in the water watching for its prey at two o'clock in the morning. It often feeds on siren, eating the posterior portion only of the larger ones. In very cold winters many more are seen in Florida than in milder seasons. After swallowing a good-sized fish, it drinks by dipping its bill into the water from one to five times. The larger the fish, the more water it drinks. Mr. Moore has seen one take a large fish that lay flirting its tail, and fly two hundred yards before laying it on the sand. On being approached the bird again carried it off as before. In catching fish this Heron usually strikes its prey through the body. Now and then it is said to strike at a fish so large and strong as to endanger its own life. Audubon was a witness to an incident of this kind, where a Heron, on the Florida coast, after striking a fish, was dragged several yards, and was able to disengage itself only after a severe struggle. This species is said to take three years in attaining maturity; and even after that period it gains in size and weight. When first hatched it has a very grotesque appearance: the legs, neck, and bill seem disproportionately long, and it is nearly bare. It is soon covered with a silky down of dark gray color.

In Florida the number of its eggs is nearly uniformly three; but farther north the number increases to four or five, and in a few instances to six. The egg resembles, in its rounded oval shape and in its color, the eggs of most of the Heron family. This color is uniform and unspotted, and is a faint wash of a greenish Prussian blue. The eggs vary somewhat in size, and some are more oblong in shape than others; eggs from Florida are noticeably smaller than those from Massachusetts. Three in my cabinet exhibit the following measurements: No. 60, from Grand Menan, 2.50 x 1.80 inches; No. 61, from Naushon, Mass., 2.50 x 1.70; and No. 977, from Cape Charles, Va., 2.57 x 1.80 inches.

Ardea cinerea.

THE COMMON HERON OF EUROPE.


Ardea major, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 236.


Ardea leucophaca, Gould, P. Z. S. 1848, 58.
Ardea cinerea major, minor, media, et brechyrhynncha, Breith., Verz. Samml. C. L. Brehm's, 1866, 12 (Reichenow).

Hub. Palaearctic region, south to Australia; accidental in Southern Greenland.

Sp. Char. Adult: Forehead and centre of pileum pure white; sides of crown and occipital plumes deep black; rest of head wholly white. Neck light cinereous, with a very faint lavender tinge, gradually fading into the white of the head; the front part with a narrow longitudinal series of black dashes on a white ground. Upper parts bluish-gray, the penicillate plumes of the back and scapulars much lighter or pale pearl-gray. Border of the wing pure white; antauxillar tufts deep blue-black. Sides and flanks uniform pale blue-gray. Medial lower parts white, heavily striped laterally with blue-black. Tibiae and crissum pure white. Bill yellow, usually with the culmen brownish terminally; bare lores space green; iris yellow; feet dull green; tibia yellow. (Macgillivray.) Juv.: Pileum deep ash-gray; occipital plumes black. Neck ash-gray, the front with a narrow longitudinal series of black and rufous dashes, mixed with white, the former predominating. Upper parts uniform slate-gray, destitute of penicillate plumes. Malar region, chin, and throat white. Antiauxillar tufts white, tipped with a rusty tinge. Edge of the wing and entire lower parts wholly white, tinged with buff.

Wing, 18.50; tail, 5.00; culmen, 4.80; depth of bill through middle of nostril, 0.85; bare tibia, 3.25; tarsus, 6.25; middle toe, 3.80. [No. 57006; Europe.]

The Common or Gray Heron of Europe has small claim to a place in the fauna of North America. Two specimens are recorded as having been known in Greenland,—one, seen in August, 1765, by the missionary Stach; the other, a young bird found dead near Nenortalik in 1856. It is a familiar European species, as also one of the most numerous of this peculiar and well-marked family.

Formerly, before falconry had become one of the lost arts, it was the typical Heron of olden times, and occupied an important place in the sporting world. The
localities in which it bred were forbidden ground, except to the servants of royalty; the bird itself was exclusively royal game, and penal enactments preserved it for royal sport. But now that it must depend upon itself for safety, it has become shy, watchful, and solitary, and during the winter seldom more than one is seen at the same time and in the same place. In the spring, however, numbers collect together, and resort anew to the favorite wood in which, for years in succession, they have spent the breeding season. At this time their habits are said to resemble those of the Rook; and, like that bird, the Heron builds on high trees—generally large oaks—and associates in such great numbers that Pennant counted more than eighty nests of this species upon one oak at Cressy Hall—an estate then belonging to the Heron family. In some instances it has been known to build on precipitous rocks near the coast, and at others on the ground amongst reeds and rushes. The nest is usually of large size, formed of sticks, and often lined with wool.

The usual number of eggs in the nest of this Heron is said to be four or five, and incubation lasts about four weeks. The parents sit on the eggs by turns, the sitting bird being supplied with food by its mate. When the young are hatched, both parents assist in the supply of food. If the heronry is visited during the breeding season, the old birds betray great anxiety, sailing in circles high above the trees. It feeds the young with fish and reptiles, occasionally with small mammal also. It is assiduous in collecting food during the breeding season, but at other times it usually fishes only late in the evening or very early in the morning, sitting the whole day perched on the branch of a large tree.

It stands motionless in the water when fishing, the head drawn back toward the shoulders, ready to strike with its sharp beak the approaching prey. When a large eel has been secured, it is often disabled by beating it on the ground. Mr. Dana states that in the Orkney and Shetland Islands, where this Heron is very plentiful, it always selects the lee side of the island for its fishing operations.

Mr. Yarrell states that this Heron is said to be very long lived. It was in former years held in great esteem as an article of food. The heronries are occupied for breeding purposes from spring until August. During the winter a few stragglers only are seen, who seem to be left to pay occasional visits to maintain the right of occupation. Occasionally furious battles take place between the Rooks and the Herons for the possession of particular trees.

This Heron is a summer visitant of Scandinavia, going occasionally as far north as the Faroe Islands and Iceland, from which it straggles to the south coast of Greenland. It is found in Russia and Siberia, and thence southward over the whole European continent. It is said to be specially abundant in Holland. In its migrations it is found in most of the islands of the Mediterranean, and winters in North Africa. It has been traced to the Island of Madeira, and is even said to visit the Cape of Good Hope. It has been found in the countries about the Caucasus, is said to inhabit India, China, and Japan, and is included by Horsfield among the birds of Java.

The eggs are of a uniform pale sea-green color, and are of a rounded oval form, 2.25 inches in length by 1.75 inches in breadth.
Genus HERODIAS, Boie.

_Herodias_, Boie, Isis, 1822. Type, _Ardea egretta_, Linn.

Gen. Char. White Herons of large size, and without plumes, except in the breeding season, when ornamented simply (in most species) by a long train of straight feathers, with thick shafts, and long, sparse, decomposed, slender barbs, which grow from the dorsal region and overhang the tail. Bill moderately slender, the upper and lower outlines almost parallel to near the end, where gently curved, the culmen more abruptly so than the gozys, though the curve is quite gradual. Mental apex reaching a point about midway between the tip of the bill and the eye; malar apex decidedly anterior to the frontal apex, and extending to beneath the posterior end of the nostrils. Toes very long, the middle one about two thirds the tarsus, the hallux much less than one half the former. Tibiae bare for about one half their length, or for about the length of the middle toe.

_H. egretta._

Anterior scutellie of tarsus large, distinct, and nearly quadrate. Nuptial plumes confined to the anterior part of the back, whence spring numerous long, straight, and thick shafts, reaching, when fully developed, to considerably beyond the end of the tail; each stem having along each side very long, slender, and distant fibrillae. Tail even, of twelve broad feathers. Lower nape well feathered. Plumage entirely pure white at all stages and seasons.

This genus, like _Ardea_, _Garzetta_, etc., is nearly cosmopolitan, being wanting only in the islands of the South Pacific and in the colder latitudes of other regions. It comprises but a single American species, which has a more extensive range than any other of the American Herons, excepting only _Nyctiardea grisea mexica_, its regular habitat extending from the United States to Chili and Patagonia. In their immature stage and in winter plumage, the several Old World species closely resemble the American species, as well as one another. But it is believed that in full dress the following distinctions will be found to hold good in the forms which we have been able to compare. Gray's _Hand-list_ (vol. III. pp. 27, 28) recognizes the following species: (1) _H. alba_, L., of Europe, Africa, India, and Australia; (2) _H. egretta_, Gmel., of America; (3) _H. intermedia_, V.

1 An Old World species (_H. plumiferus_, Gould) has long jugular feathers with decomposed webs.

2 It is an unsettled question, however, whether the Night Heron of Chili, Patagonia, etc., may not be a distinct race (_N. grisea obscura_; see page 50).
Hasselq., of Java, India, Japan, New South Wales, and Tasmania; (4) *H. timorensis*, Cuv., of Timor; and (5) *H. brevipes*, Verbr. & Desm., from New Caledonia. To which of these the fourth species of the following synopsis belongs, I am at present unable to determine.

**Synopsis of Species.**

A. *Jugular plumes slightly lengthened, with broad and undecomposed webs.*

1. *H. alba.*

2. *H. syrmatophorus.*

3. *H. egretta.*

4. *H. plumiferus.*

B. *Jugular plumes similar to those of the dorsal train, only smaller.*

---

† Herodias egretta.

**The American Egret.**


*Great White Heron, Lath. Synop. III. 1785, 91.*

*Great Egret, Lath. t. c. 89 (based on Pl. Enl. 925).*

_Ardea egretta_, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 629, no. 34 (based on Pl. Enl. 925, and Lath., I. c.). — _Wils. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 106, pl. 61, fig. 1. — _Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 47. — _Aub. Orn. Biog. IV. 1838, 600, pl. 386; Synop. 1839, 255; _B. Am. VI. 1843, 132, pl. 370._ — _Coves, Key, 1872, 267; Check List, 1875, no. 452; Birds N. W. 1874, 519._

_Herodias egretta_, Gray, Gen. III. 1849. — _Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 666; _Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 486, _Coves, Check List, ed. 2, 1882, no. 655._


1 _Herodias alba_, Linn. European Egret.

_Ardea alba_, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, I. 1758, 144; ed. 12, I. 1766, 239.

_Herodias alba_, Auct.


_Herodias syrmatophor_, Gould, B. Austr. VI. 1848, pl. 56.

It is somewhat doubtful whether this bird can be separated from *H. egretta*. A Floridian specimen of the latter is in all respects identical, except as to size, the measurements being: wing, 15.50; culmen, 4.50; tarsus, 6.00; and middle toe, 3.85. — certainly not as great a difference as occurs between specimens of either *H. alba* or *H. egretta*.

3 _Herodias plumiferus_, Gould. Plumed Egret.

_Herodias plumiferus_, Gould, P. Z. S. 1847, 221; B. Austr. VI. 1848, pl. 57.
ALTRICIAL GRALLATOSES — HERODIONES.

Herodias egretta, var. Californica, Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 667; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 456 a.
Ardea alba, subspec. galatca, Reichenow, J. f. O. 1877, 272.

HAR. The whole of temperate and tropical America, from Nova Scotia, Canada West, Minnesota, and Oregon, to Chili and Patagonia; throughout the West Indies.

SF. CHAR. Length, about 37.00-39.00; extent, about 55.00-57.00; wing, 14.10-16.80; tail, 5.60-7.30; culmen, 4.20-4.90; depth of bill, .70-.80; tarsus, 5.50-6.80; middle toe, 3.50-4.30; naked portion of tibia, 3.50-4.50; weight, about 2½ lbs. Color entirely pure white at all seasons and at all ages. Bill and lores rich chrome-yellow (the latter sometimes tinged with light green), the culmen usually black near the tip, sometimes nearly the entire maxilla black; iris naples-yellow; legs and feet entirely deep black.

Having specimens before us from all parts of its range, we are unable to detect in this species any variations of a geographical nature. The chief difference between individuals consists in the amount of black on the maxilla, this being sometimes almost nil, while again the maxilla may be entirely black. That this variation has no relation to season is shown by the fact that in a considerable series shot from one "rookery" in Florida, and all bearing the nuptial train, the extremes are presented by different individuals, others being variously intermediate.

The American Egret may be easily enough distinguished from that of Europe (H. alba) by its smaller size, jet-black instead of pale flesh-colored legs, brighter yellow bill, etc.; but I have thus far been unsuccessful in my search for characters which will serve always to distinguish the Australian Egret from H. egretta. Australian specimens agree with the latter in black legs and feet (though the tibias are said to be pale dull yellow), yellow bill, and smaller size. A single specimen in nuptial plumage has the train short, like H. alba; but a Florida example of H. egretta differs in no respect whatever, that I can see, except measurements; and in this respect the discrepancy is much less than between examples of H. egretta shot at the same time in the same locality! Following are the measurements of the two specimens in question:

No. 71567, H. syrmatophorus, 14.50 4.50 6.25 3.65 New South Wales.
No. 73524, H. egretta, 15.50 4.50 6.00 3.85 Florida.

It is possible, however, that a larger series of H. syrmatophorus than the one which I have been able to examine might show differences which have as yet escaped my notice.

The Great White Egret of America has an extended distribution, breeding throughout North America as far as New Jersey, on the Atlantic coast, in the interior as far north as Southern Illinois, and throughout South America, almost to Patagonia. It is a great wanderer, and stragglers have been met with from the Straits of Magellan to Nova Scotia, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific, where it is found as far to the north as the Columbia River, and probably beyond. In midsummer it wanders to
Lake Michigan and others of the larger lakes. Mr. Salvin found it common in Central America, both on the Atlantic and the Pacific coasts. It was much more solitary in its habits than the endidissima. Mr. G. C. Taylor also met with it at Tigre Island, in Honduras, where it was not uncommon. It is an occasional visitant, both in the spring and in the fall, to Bermuda. Létaud speaks of it as a very common species in Trinidad, where it was principally found on the banks of the sea, or of rivers influenced by the tides. It is said to hunt for fish in the daytime, and also to feed on soft mollusks. It reposes on the branches of the mangrove-trees in a state of continued immobility. It is found usually singly, or not more than two or three together. Although very shy in its wild state, it is readily reconciled to captivity. Confined in a courtyard or a garden, it becomes a very attractive ornament. The brilliant whiteness of its plumage, the gracefulness of its movements, the elegance of its plumage, and the dignity of its carriage, combine to make it very attractive. It will watch for a rat or a mouse with complete immobility, when suddenly, and with a surprising rapidity of movement, it seizes its prey. It devours everything it meets with, sparing neither insect nor reptile. If another of this species is put in the same enclosure, a furious contest is sure to ensue, which not unfrequently ends in the crippling of one of the combatants. They strike furious blows at each other with their beaks, but these are usually warded off. In the struggle they interlace their feet and wings, and not unfrequently one of the wings gets broken: this ends the contest.

The Egret is a resident of Trinidad, breeds there, and never leaves the island. It is given by Dr. Gundlach as breeding in Cuba, and by Mr. Gosse and Mr. March as a resident in Jamaica; and it is found in other West India Islands. Mr. C. W. Wyatt mentions meeting with this species on the Lake of Patoria, in Colombia, S. A. Dr. Burmeister records it as found everywhere throughout the La Plata region in South America, on the banks of the rivers and among the lagoons, or among the reeds in marshy ground from the Banda Oriental as far as the Andes. Specimens were taken by Dr. Cunningham (Ibis, 1867) near Port Ordway, in the Straits of Magellan.

During the summer this species straggles along our entire Atlantic coast, and even into the interior. Mr. Boardman informs me that it not only occasionally is taken in the neighborhood of Calais, but that individuals have been shot as far up the Bay of Fundy as Windsor, Nova Scotia. Several instances are on record of its having been taken in Massachusetts. Mr. Allen reports two taken near Hudson by Mr. Jilson in 1867; these were in immature plumage. Several others were seen at the same time. A male in full plumage was taken at Ashland, in May, several years since, and another near Lynn by Mr. Vickary. Mr. H. A. Purdie records the capture of a fine specimen in Westford in the summer of 1873. In the summer of 1869 an example of this species was shot on the Onion or Winooski River, in Vermont. Though rare in the interior, it is yet found in suitable localities. Professor Kunlien informs me that in the months of August and September it is to be seen every year, fishing on the edge of Lake Koskonong, Wisconsin. New Jersey is the most northern point on the Atlantic coast where it has been known to breed. On Long Island, according to Giraud, it is not a frequent visitor. Occasionally one may be seen, during the summer months, on the marshes or meadows, or wading about on the shoals in pursuit of small fish, on which it feeds, as well as frogs and lizards. The largest number ever in sight at one time is five. These were seen on Coney Island, and were extremely shy and vigilant, eluding all attempts to secure them. In Wilson's time, or about 1810, this Heron bred in considerable numbers in the extensive cedar-swamps in the lower part of New Jersey, where their nests were built in societies on trees. The young made their first appearance in the marshes in August, in parties of twenty
or thirty, and were frequently shot. The old birds were too shy to be often secured. Their food, as shown by the remains found in their stomach, consists of frogs, lizards, small fish, insects, seeds of a species of nymphaea, water-snakes, mice, moles, and other kinds of vermin.

Audubon met with this species abundantly in Florida, where it is resident throughout the year. It is found along the Gulf coast to Mexico; but is rarely met with inland, and usually not more than fifty miles from the coast, and then always near some large river. It frequents, for purposes of reproduction, low, marshy districts covered with large trees, the margin of streams, ponds, or bayous, or gloomy swamps covered with water. In a few instances Mr. Audubon met with its nests in low trees, and on sandy islands at a short distance from the mainland. Early in December Mr. Audubon found this Heron congregated together in vast numbers, apparently for the purpose of mating, in East Florida. He describes the courtship of the males as very curious and interesting. Their threats swelling out in the manner of Cormorants, emitting gurgling sounds, they strutted round the females, raising their long plumes almost erect, and pacing majestically before the objects of their selection. Conflicts now and then took place, but they were not so frequent as he had been led to suppose. These performances were continued from day to day for nearly a week, occupying the warmer portion of the day.

The flight of this Heron is well sustained and vigorous. On foot its movements are graceful, its step measured, its long neck being gracefully retracted and curved. Its long and silky train makes its appearance a few weeks previous to the love season, and continues to grow and to increase in beauty until incubation has commenced. After this period it begins to deteriorate, and disappears about the time the young bird leaves the nest.

Those that migrate northward leave Florida about the first of March; but none reach New Jersey before the middle of May. In Florida the young are full grown by the 8th of May; in New Jersey, not before the 1st of August: in the former State two broods are raised in a season.

Regarding the supposed California form of the White Egret as identical with the eastern egretta, I can find no mention of any peculiar characteristics differing from those found on the Southern Atlantic or the Gulf coast. Dr. Cooper has found the Californian birds abundant in the southern part of that State throughout the year. Being without doubt the bird referred to by Dr. Newberry as the Ardea occidentalis, it is found in the summer as far north as the Columbia River. It in all probability breeds throughout this extended range, chiefly in swampy woods near the sea. Dr. Cooper met with a large number in June, in a grove near the mouth of the Santa Margarita River. He also met with it in May near Santa Barbara, and has procured examples also near Fort Mojave.

Mr. Ridgway mentions having met with this bird once, in June, near Sacramento; and on several occasions in the vicinity of Pyramid Lake, in the months of December and May.

Captain Bendire informs me, January, 1875, that a large heronry of this species exists in the neighborhood of Fort Harney, about seventy-five miles south of Canyon City, Grant County, Oregon.

The nests of this Egret vary greatly in position: some are found on the tops of lofty cypress trees from one hundred to one hundred and fifty feet from the ground, others on low mangroves not six feet above the water, and others in intermediate positions. The nest is always a large flat structure, composed of sticks loosely put together. It usually overhangs the water, and is resorted to year after year by the
same pair. When the nest is on a tall tree, the young remain in it or on the branches until they are able to fly; but when it is near the water or ground, they leave much sooner.

The number of eggs in a nest in Florida, according to Audubon, is invariably three. According to Wilson, in New Jersey the number is four or five. Audubon gives their size as two and a quarter inches in length and one and five eighths in breadth, and their color a pale blue, which soon fades. Two eggs in my collection, obtained in Florida by Dr. Bryant, measure, one 2.30 x 1.52 inches; the other 2.28 x 1.60 inches. They are oval in shape, nearly equal at either end, and their color is that uniform unspotted washing or faint shading of greenish Prussian blue, common to all our herons, the two bitterns alone excepted.

Genus Garzetta, Kaup.


Gen. Char. Small white Herons, crested at all ages and seasons, and in the nuptial season adorned with jugular and dorsal plumes. Bill slender, very little compressed, the culmen decidedly but ascending; the lower edge of the mandibular rami straight or appreciably concave. Mental curved for the terminal half, somewhat depressed for the basal half; the gonys nearly straight,

\[ G. \text{ candidissima}. \]

apices falling far short of reaching half-way from the middle of the eye to the point of the bill; malar apices reaching just as far as the frontal apices, and falling far short of the posterior end of the nostrils. Toes short, the middle one but little more than one half the tarsus, the hallux about one half its length; bare portion of tibia nearly three fourths as long as the tarsus. Tarsal scutellae as in Herodias.

Nuptial plumes adorning the occiput, jugulum, and back; these, in the American species, all of similar structure, having decomposed webs; but in the Old World species, those of the occiput and jugulum narrow and with compact webs. Dorsal plumes (in all species) reaching but little beyond the tail, and strongly recurved at ends.
Of the extralimital species of this genus we have only *G. nivea*, Gmell., of Europe at hand for comparison. This species bears a close general resemblance to *G. candidissima*, being of nearly the same size, and having exactly similar scapular plumes. The jugular plumes, however, are aciculiform and somewhat rigid, instead of hairlike, with decomposed webs; while the occipital plumes are entirely different, there being two very long, narrow feathers springing from the occiput, very much like those of the species of *Ardea*. The differences between the two species are more precisely expressed in the following table:

**Com. Char.** Plumage wholly pure white at all ages and seasons. Dorsal plumes reaching to about the end of the tail, their shafts rigid and more or less strongly recurved at ends, the webs decomposed, with the fibrillae hairlike, and rather widely separated.

1. *G. candidissima*. Occipital crest composed of numerous elongated feathers with their webs decomposed and hairlike; jugular plumes similar. Bill black, yellow at base; iris and eyelids yellow; tibiae and tarsi black, the lower part of the latter, with toes, yellow. Culmen, 2.08–3.55; tarsi, 3.30–4.40; wing, 8.20–10.50. Hub. Warmer parts of America.

2. *G. nivea*. Occipital crest composed of two or three long, slender, decurved or pendant plumes, with compact webs; jugular plumes aciculiform, somewhat rigid. Bill black, the base light green; tibia and upper half of tarsi black; lower half of latter, with toes, greenish-yellow. Culmen, 3.25–3.75; tarsi, 3.60–4.00; wing, 10.75. Hub. Europe and parts of Asia and Africa.


**Garzetta candidissima.**

**THE SNOWY HERON.**


*Little White Heron*, Latil. Synop. III. 1785, 93.

*Little Egret*, Latil. Synop. III. 1785, 90 (part; includes also *G. nivea*).


*Ardea carollinensis*, Ord. ed. Wils. VII. 1825, 125.


**Hab.** The whole of temperate and tropical America, from the northern United States to Chili and Buenos Ayres; summer or autumnal visitant only at the northern and southern extremities of its range. West Indies.

**Sp. Char.** Length, about 20.00–24.00; expanse of wings, about 36.00–40.00; wing, 8.20–10.50; tail, 3.00–4.50; culmen, 2.08–3.65; depth of bill, .40–.55; tarsi, 3.15–4.50; middle

1 *Garzetta nivea*, Gmel. The Little Egret of Europe.


toe, 2.20–3.20; bare portion of tibia, 1.70–2.75; weight, about 10-14 ounces. Color entirely pure white, at all ages and seasons. Bill black, the basal portion of the lower mandible (sometimes one-half) yellow, or light colored; lores, iris, and eyelids, yellow; tibiae and tarsi black, the lower posterior portion of the latter, with the toes, yellow; claws blackish.

Nuptial plumes slender shafted and loose fibred, those of the back reaching to or slightly beyond the end of the tail, and, normally, recurved terminally; those of the occiput sometimes exceeding the bill in length; those of the jugulum slightly less developed. In the young these are all absent, except on the occiput, where they are but slightly developed; in the adults the occipital plumes appear to be permanent, the others assumed only during the breeding season.

In this extensively distributed species there is a wide range of variation in size, and, to a less extent, in proportions; specimens from the Pacific coast of California and Mexico averaging considerably larger than those from the eastern United States, while those from northeastern South America are still smaller than the latter. There is not a sufficient amount of material available to determine whether this variation is strictly geographical, or whether other differences constantly accompany these variations. It seems to be a general rule among the birds of this family to vary in the same way; however.

As a rule, specimens from Lower California average a little larger, and those from Demerara considerably smaller, than examples from other localities. Examples from Chili are intermediate in size between Demerara specimens and others from the eastern United States. In the full dress, the bill is deep black, with the extreme base and the lores yellow; the tarsus deep black, the toes yellowish (bright yellow or orange in life), in more or less marked contrast. Winter specimens, however, even if possessing the plumes, have more or less of the basal portion of the lower mandible yellow, but are not otherwise obviously different. Among individuals, even from the same locality, there is a great range of variation in size and proportions; there is also a considerable individual variation in the color of the feet, the yellow being as a rule confined to the toes, but sometimes occupying a greater or less extent of the lower part of the tarsus.

Between specimens of the same stage from the eastern United States, the West Indies, Lower California, Demerara, Chili, and Brazil, we can detect no differences other than those of an individual nature except the very slight geographical one of size, alluded to above.1

The Snowy Egret is one of the most abundant, as well as one of the most widely distributed, of its family. It is found on both the Pacific and the Atlantic coasts, wandering on both shores several hundred miles farther north than it is known to breed. On the Atlantic a few are supposed to be summer residents as far north as Long Island. From thence southward it is found along the entire Gulf coast, and the shores of both oceans, throughout a very large extent of South America,

1 Since the above was written we have noticed very nearly the extremes of size in a series of these birds from Florida, collected at the same place and at the same time.
including the West India Islands, Mexico, and Central America. It is also found distributed through the interior as far north as Oregon and the Great Lakes. Mr. Salvin found it quite common on the Atlantic coast of Central America, and states that it also occasionally visited the Lake of Dueñas in the interior. When observed it was usually in companies. On the coast of Honduras he visited one of the breeding places of this species, but the nests were mostly deserted, as all the young birds of those still inhabited were able to run along the branches and make their escape. The nests were composed entirely of sticks, and placed near the end of a horizontal bough. He also found this species abundant on the Pacific coast of Guatemala. It occasionally visits Bermuda, both in the spring and in the fall. Léotaud speaks of it as a very common, and once a very abundant, bird in Trinidad, where it frequents the borders of the sea and the vicinity of streams and marshes affected by the influences of the tides. Its habits are said to be very similar to those of the larger egretta. Its numbers were rapidly diminishing, and it promised soon to become an extinct species in that island. It is given by Dr. Gundlach as an abundant species in Cuba, where it is resident, and breeds in large communities. In Jamaica, according to Gosse, it is not so common, and occurs chiefly as a visitant in midwinter. Mr. March mentions it as of frequent occurrence. Mr. C. W. Wyatt found it in Colombia, S. A., on the borders of Lake Paturia. Dr. Burmeister found it throughout the region of the La Plata even more numerous than the Herodias egretta, especially in the more westerly portions.

This species is found in the summer months as far to the northeast as Calais, Me., and a few straggle up the Bay of Fundy, even to the extreme eastern arm of that bay at Windsor, N. S. J. Matthew Jones states that it has been recently (1868) captured on the sea-coast of that province, near Halifax. A specimen was taken at Windsor, N. S., in the summer of 1872.

On Long Island, according to Giraud, it occurs during the summer months, but is not abundant. Yet it is by no means uncommon, and is well known to most of the gunners. It is said to frequent the salt marshes in small parties, and may be seen wading about over the mud-flats and sand-bars, or in the shallow water, in search of small crabs, lizards, and worms, which, with several species of aquatic plants, constitute its principal food. The Snowy Heron always feeds by day; and when wading about in search of its favorite food, or while making short excursions, it is rendered so conspicuous by the snowy whiteness of its plumage, that it seldom passes unobserved by the gunners. It visits Long Island late in the spring, and may be seen on the salt marshes until late in the autumn, though it usually migrates southwards in the last of September. It is not positively known to breed on any part of Long Island.

In August, 1863, Mr. Dresser saw large flocks of this Heron visiting the lagoons near Matamoras, in such large numbers that on one occasion he killed thirteen at one discharge. In the spring of 1864 he noticed several near San Antonio, and found a few breeding on Galveston Island in June, and received one from Fort Stockton.

Dr. Cooper speaks of it as common, at all seasons, along the southern coast of California. In summer it migrates to the summits of the Sierra Nevada, to Lake Tahoe, and probably throughout California and Oregon. He has always found it very shy, more so even than the larger white one. About the end of April it migrates to some extent from the southern parts of the State in large flocks, but he has met with it in July near San Pedro, when he supposed that it was nesting in the mountains, or some other retired places, in the vicinity.

About the middle of May, Wilson visited an extensive breeding place of this Heron
among the red cedars of Summer's Beach, on the coast of Cape May. The place was sheltered from the Atlantic by a range of sand-hills, and on its land side was a fresh-water marsh. The cedars were not high, but were so closely crowded together as to render it difficult to penetrate through them. Some trees contained three, others four nests, built wholly of sticks. The eggs, usually three in number, measured 1 3 inches by 1 3. The birds rose, without clamor, in vast numbers, and alighted on the tops of the trees around. Wilson adds that this Heron was seen at all times during the summer among the salt marshes, searching for food, or passing in flocks from one part of the bay to the other. It often made excursions up the rivers and inlets, but returned regularly in the evening to the cedars to roost. He also found the same species early in June on the Mississippi as far up as Fort Adams, among the creeks and inundated woods.

According to Audubon, it is a resident throughout the year in Florida and in Louisiana. It is very sensitive to cold, and does not remain in severe weather near Charleston, nor return there in the spring before the 18th of March. It reaches New Jersey the first week in May. In its migrations it flies, both by night and by day, in loose flocks of from twenty to a hundred, sometimes in lines, but usually in a straggling manner. It is silent, and flies at a height rarely more than a hundred yards. Its flight seems undetermined, yet is well sustained. In the breeding season it has been observed to exhibit the most singular movements, now and then tumbling over and over, in the manner of the Tumbler Pigeon. It breeds in large communities, is very social, and does not disturb such birds as seek to breed in its neighborhood. Several nests are sometimes built in the same tree, and occasionally so low that a person can easily see into them. Where it has been disturbed it breeds in taller trees, but very rarely in high ones. The nest is usually over water. The structure is rather small, is built of dry sticks, and has a shallow cavity. The eggs are usually three, measure 1 3 inches in length, and 1 4 in breadth, and are broadly elliptical in form. Audubon states that while in the Carolinas, in the month of April, this bird resorts to the borders of the salt-water marshes, and feeds principally on shrimps. At the time the shrimps are ascending the Mississippi River this Heron is frequently seen standing on floating logs busily engaged in picking them up. At later periods it feeds on small fry, crabs, snails, aquatic insects, small lizards, and young frogs.

This Heron, more than any other kind, is what Mr. N. B. Moore designates as a scraper, or raker, because it uses its legs and claws to start from their hiding-places such animals as it wishes to seize for food—namely, crawfish, tadpoles, suckers, aquatic insects, etc. In this movement it far surpasses all other species, and manages its legs with greater adroitness and rapidity. On Feb. 18, 1873, he watched a flock of seventy making their meal, being himself concealed within a few steps. In the same pond were a number of the egretta, and a few of other kinds. Scarcely one of this species obtained any food without raking for it, numbers being thus engaged at the same time. The use of the foot was so rapid as to cause the whole body to quiver. The scrapers will thus work sometimes in water so deep as to reach their bellies, and at times in water only an inch or two deep. Each species has its own peculiar mode of managing its feet.

On April 27, 1867, Mr. Moore visited a heronry in Louisiana, where this species and the Little Blue Heron were breeding in close proximity. He climbed to a tree-top, where he could look down upon many nests. In seventy belonging to this species he found, in ten five eggs in each, in a large majority four eggs in each, while some had only one egg.
During the summer, in Louisiana, the young of this species resort to commons and dry pastures, to feed on insects of many kinds. Mr. Moore has seen a flock of a dozen hovering pretty close together above a shoal of minnows in the bay, settling down with their legs hanging and dangleing near the water, and attempting to seize them by reaching down their bills. In the confusion of wings, legs, and necks so near together, it was impossible to tell whether they took any fish, but he presumes that they did. He has found their eggs from the 10th to the 25th of April, and a second brood on the 1st of June. Two eggs of this Heron, in my collection, taken by Dr. Bryant in Florida, have an oval shape, are equally rounded at either end, and are of a uniform light greenish-blue tint. There is just a shade more of green tinting the Prussian blue in this than in the other kinds of Heron. One egg measures 1.87 inches in length by 1.36 inches in breadth; the other is 1.80 inches long by 1.30 inches in breadth. The egg is more oblong than that of the *caruca*, but is more rounded than that of the *ludociviana*.

**Genus Dichromanassa, Ridgway.**

<"Demiegretta" (see Blyth), Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 650 (part).


Type, Ardeca rufa, Bodd.

<Erolidius, Reichenow, Jour. für Orn. 1877, 268 (includes Hydranassa, Herodius, Leptorodius, and Garzetta).

Gen. Chars. Medium sized Herons, of uniform white or plumbeous plumage, with (adult) or without (young) cinnamon-colored head and neck; the form slender, the toes very short, and the legs very long; the adults with the entire head and neck (except throat and foreneck) covered with long, narrowly lanceolate, compact-webbed feathers, which on the occiput form an ample crest, the feathers of which are very narrowly lanceolate and decurved.

Bill much longer than the middle toe (about two thirds the tarsus), the upper and lower outlines almost precisely similar in contour, being nearly parallel along the middle portion, where slightly approximated; the terminal portion of both calyces and gonys gently and about equally curved. Mental apex extending to a little more than one third the distance from the middle of the eye to the tip of the bill, or to about even with the anterior end of the nostril; muzzle apex quite even with that of the frontal feathers. Toes very short, the middle one less than half the tarsus, the hallux less than half the middle toe; bare portion of tibia more than half as long as tarsus; scutellation of tarsus, etc., as in Herodius, Garzetta, and allied genera.

Plumes of the adult consisting of a more or less lengthened train of fastigate, stiff-shafted feathers, with long, loose, and straight plumules, and extending beyond the tail; in addition to this, the scapulars and the feathers of the whole head and neck, except the throat and foreneck, are long and narrow, distinctly lanceolate, and acuminate, with compact webs, and on the occiput are developed into an ample decurved crest.

Affinities. — This genus is perhaps most nearly allied to Demiegretta, Blyth, with which it agrees quite closely in the form of the bill, and also, to a considerable extent, in coloration. Demiegretta, however, is at once distinguishable by its extremely short tarsus (much shorter than the bill, instead of nearly a third longer), which is altogether more abbreviated than in any American genus of this group, in proportion to the other dimensions. The plumes also are entirely different, there being none on the neck, with the exception of the jugulum, while those of the back are slenderly lanceolate, with compact webs, almost exactly as in Florida caruca.

1 Type, Ardea jugularis, Blyth, Notes on the Fauna of the Nicobar Islands, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, xv. 1846, 376; = Herodius concolor, Bonap. Conspl. ii. 1855, 121; = Ardea sociæ, Gmel. This Heron also is dichromatic, having a pure-white phase as in *Dichromanassa rufa*, the normal plumage being uniform dark plumbeous or slate.
The very great difference in form between *Demiegretta* and the present genus may be more clearly shown by the statement that while the bill and wing, as well as the general bulk, are nearly the same in the two, *Demiegretta* has the tarsus about 2.75 instead of 5.80 inches long, the middle toe 2.10 instead of 2.80, and the bare portion of the tibia 1.20 instead of 3.50! It will thus be seen that the proportions are entirely different in the two forms. The bill of *Demiegretta* is also very much more obtuse than that of *Dichromanassa*.

*Demiegretta nove-hollandiae* (Lath.) is of more slender build than the type-species, and is scarcely strictly congeneric; but it is otherwise similar, especially in the character of the plumage. The bill is more slender, approaching in form that of *Hydranassa*, but still different; the legs are also more elongated, but are decidedly less so than in the genus under consideration.

---

**The Reddish Egret; Peale’s Egret.**

*a. Color phase.*


*Demiegretta rufa*, Baird, Birds N. Am. 1858, 662 ; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 483.


*Ardca cubensis*, "Gundl. MSS." Lem. Aves de Cuba, 1850, 84, pl. 13, fig. 1 (young).

*Ardca rufa*, var. Pealei, Reichenow, J. f. O. 1877, 270.

*b. White phase.*


*Demiegretta Pealei*, Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 661 ; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 182.

Vol. 1. — 5
HAB. Warm-temperate and tropical North America, south to Guatemala; in the United States, apparently restricted to the Eastern Province, but in Mexico occurring on both coasts; north to Southern Illinois; Jamaica; Cuba.

SP. CHAR. Length, about 27.00-32.00; expanse, about 45.00-50.00; weight, about 1½ lbs. (Audubon). Wing, 11.90-13.60; tail, 4.10–5.00; culmen, 3.30-4.00; depth of bill, .55-.70; tarsus, 4.90–5.75; middle toe, 2.50–2.85; bare portion of tibia, 2.60-3.75. Colors uniform or unvaried.

Colored phase.

Adult: Plumage in general uniform plumbeous, darker on the back, a little lighter beneath; entire head and neck rich vinaceous-cinnamon, ending abruptly below; the penicillate tips of some of the longer feathers, particularly on the occiput, lighter; train similar to the back anteriorly, but passing into a more brownish tint towards the end, the tips sometimes whitish.Terminal half of the bill black; basal half, including the lores and eyelids, pale flesh-color; iris yellow or white; legs and feet ultramarine-blue, the scutellae and claws black (Audubon).

Young: No train on the back, and no lanceolate feathers on head or neck, except sometimes (in older individuals) on the occiput or jugulum. Prevailing color dull bluish-ashy, tinged here and there with reddish-cinnamon, principally on the throat and jugulum.

A specimen from Mazatlan (No. 52,832, G Nat. Mus.) is the most richly-colored one we have seen. In this the train and back have a very decided lilac-purple tinge, the former without any trace of the usual brownish cast, and the tips of the longer plumage scarcely whitish. The jugular, occipital, and medial plumes of the most delicate light pinkish-vinaceous, deeper and more purplish beneath the surface. No. 39,329 has the malar region on the right side mostly white; there are likewise a few white feathers over the lore on the left side, while the anterior part of the forehead is distinctly pearl bluish.

White phase.

Adult: Plumage entirely pure white, the plumes exactly as in the adult of the colored phase. Iris white; color of bill, lores, and eyelids in life also similar, but legs and feet "dark olive-green, the soles greenish-yellow" (Audubon).

Young: Entirely pure white, and destitute of the plumes and train of the adult.

The evidence proving the specific identity of Ardea rufa, Bodd., and A. Peole, Bonap., has been discussed in full by Dr. Brewer in the American Sportsman (West Meriden, Conn.) for Feb. 6, 1875, 294. This matter being far too complicated for discussion here, the reader is referred to Dr. Brewer's article, as above, or, as being perhaps more easy of access, a reprint of it by Mr. Ridgway, in his remarks upon the relation between Ardea occidentalis, Aud., and A. Würdeemanii, Baird, in the Bulletin of the U. S. Geol. & Geog. Survey of the Territories (Department of the Interior, Washington, published Feb 5, 1878), Vol. IV., No. 1, pp. 229–232. For the benefit of those, however, who may not be able to consult either publication, we will state briefly that in
Florida, where *A. Pealei* and *A. rufa* breed abundantly, both forms have been found in the same nest, attended by parents either both reddish, both white, or one in each of these stages of plumage; other circumstances at the same time leading irresistibly to the conclusion that the two phases are not only not specifically distinct, but that they have nothing to do with either sex, age, or season. The same condition of "dichromatism" exists also in several Old World species of this family, and probably also in the American *Ardea occidentalis*, Aud.

While accepting the identity of the two forms, *rufa* and *Pealei*, as one and the same specifically, notwithstanding the incongruities of their plumage, it will be convenient in giving its history as that of one species, at the same time to distinguish the white form as Peale's Egret, and the blue-and-russet one as the Reddish Egret, or *rufu*. Peale’s Egret is an extremely southern bird to the United States, occurring only in Florida and on the Gulf coast to Mexico. It is found in several West India islands, on the Mexican coast, in Central America, and the northern parts of South America, in the last of which its distribution is not ascertained. It is common in Cuba, where it breeds abundantly, and from whence I have received its eggs from Dr. Gundlach. It is not given by either Gosse or March as a bird of Jamaica. Mr. Dresser mentions it, on the authority of Dr. Heermann, as not uncommon near San Antonio, Texas, and throughout the eastern part of that State during the summer months.

Mr. Salvin met with it on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, where it was very generally, though nowhere very commonly, met with among the mud-flats that surround the salt-pools in the neighborhood of Chiapam. Mr. G. C. Taylor mentions it as plentiful in all suitable localities in Honduras. In the Bay of Fonseca he noticed large trees overhanging the water, that seemed nearly covered with birds of this form. Audubon regarded it as the young of the Russet Egret, supposing that in its third summer the white bird would put on the plumage of that bird. The two forms are now regarded as distinctly permanent; and it is impossible to separate from Audubon’s account of the *rufescens* that which may be peculiar to the white-plumaged bird. It is not probable that there exist any very material differences in the habits of the two forms. It is very evident from Audubon’s account that they breed together in the same heronries, and that they permit no other kind to frequent the same settle-
ment. This, however, is not always the case. The eggs of the white *Pealei* are much smaller than are those of the blue-and-russet form.

Mr. Audubon states that the young when just hatched are nearly naked, and are of a dark color, there being only a few scanty tufts of long, soft down. When the feathers begin to appear, they are white. The young are fed by regurgitation, grow fast, and soon become noisy. When about a month old they sit upright on their nest, and soon crawl out into the branches. Becoming sensible of danger, they hide among the foliage whenever a boat approaches, or seek the interior of the Keys, where it is very difficult to follow them. They do not fly until they are at least seven weeks old; and even then do not venture to leave the island on which they were reared. Mr. Audubon caught several young birds of this form and kept them alive. They fed freely, and became tolerably docile. They were supplied with pieces of green turtle, and some of them reached Charleston in good health. One was kept alive for nearly two years by Rev. Dr. Bachman. It was allowed to walk at large in the garden and poultry-yard, ate an enormous amount of fish and all kinds of garbage, contenting itself, when other food was scarce, with the entrails of fowls; and it even fed freely on moistened corn-meal or mush. It caught insects with great dexterity, was gentle and familiar, and a favorite in the kitchen, living to be twenty-two months old, and retaining its white plumage to the last. This was a male bird.

Two eggs of this Egret, collected in Cuba by Dr. Gundlach, are of a rounded oval shape, equal at either end, and in color are of a very pale wash of Prussian blue very slightly tinged with green. One measures 1.90 inches in length by 1.50 inches in breadth; the other 2.00 inches by 1.50.

The russet form, known as *suja*, is also confined to the extreme southern border of the United States. It is abundant in Florida, occurs along the Gulf coast to Mexico, and is common in the southern part of Texas. It breeds in Cuba and in several others of the West Indian Islands. It has been met with on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, but has not, that I am aware, been traced farther north on the Pacific. Mr. Dresser states, on the authority of Dr. Heermann, that it occurs in the summer months near San Antonio, and also in the more eastern parts of Texas. Mr. March includes it in his list of the birds of Jamaica, where it is mentioned as rare. It is also included by Dr. Gundlach in his list of the birds of Cuba, and marked as having been found breeding there. Mr. Salvin found it in company with its kindred, the *D. Pealei*, on the mud-flats near Chiapan, on the Pacific coast of Guatemala. It was the more abundant of the two forms.

According to Audubon, this Egret is a constant resident on the Florida Keys, to which it is so partial at all seasons that it never leaves them. Some individuals were observed by him as far east as Cape Florida, and westward along the Gulf of Mexico. He never saw it in other than salt water, and was not aware that it ever feeds in fresh. It is more plump than most of the Herons, but possesses all the gracefulness of its tribe. In walking it lifts its feet high, and usually proceeds at a quiet pace. It alights with ease on trees, and can walk about on the larger branches. It is rarely seen to feed on the edges of the water, but resorts to the shallows of extensive mud or sand flats. There companies of twenty or thirty, or even more, may be seen wading up to the knee-joint in pursuit of prey, usually standing in silence, awaiting the approach of the object, and then striking at it. The prey is either swallowed immediately, or, if too large, taken to the shore and beaten, and then torn in pieces. It usually remains on the flats, thus feeding, until the advancing tide compels it to retire to the land. This account of its habits differs from the observations, referred to below, of Mr. Moore.
The flight of this species is said to be more elevated and regular than that of the smaller Herons. It is peculiarly graceful during the mating season, especially when one unmated male is pursuing another. It is said to pass through the air with great celerity, turning and cutting about in curious curves and zigzags, the pursuing bird frequently erecting its beautiful crest and uttering a cry at the moment it is about to give a thrust at the other. When travelling to and from their feeding-grounds, it propels itself with the usual regular flapping, and in the customary manner of flight of other Herons. On approaching a landing-place, it performs several circumvolutions, as if to satisfy itself that all is safe before alighting. It is much more shy and wary than the smaller Herons; and after the breeding season is over it is almost impossible to shoot one, except when it is taken by surprise, or when flying overhead among the mangroves.

Audubon regarded the two forms as identical, and mentions finding them in what he regarded their mature and their immature conditions, breeding together. At this time, in passing and repassing they are said to utter peculiar rough sounds which it is impossible to describe. He states that their nests are placed for the most part on the southwestern sides of the mangroves immediately bordering the Keys. They are rarely near together, and never on trees at a distance from the water. Some are placed on the tops of the mangroves, others only a foot or two above high-water mark. The nest is quite flat, is large for the bird, and formed of dry sticks interspersed with grass and leaves. The eggs are usually three in number, average an inch and three quarters in length, and one and three eighths in breadth, having an elliptical form, and are of a uniform pale sea-green color; they are excellent eating. Both birds incubate, as is the case with all Herons.

In its habits it seems to be as strictly marine as the Great White Heron. When wounded, it strikes with its bill, scratches with its claws, and, throwing itself on its back, emits its rough and harsh notes, keeping its crest erected and expanded, and its feathers swollen.

Mr. N. B. Moore, of Manatee, Florida, is of the opinion that Peale's Egret and the Reddish Egret are identical as species. He does not think, with Audubon, that the white form is the young bird and the reddish the adult, but that old and young may be white like the Pealei, blue and reddish like the rufescens, or may exist in a pied form. On the 13th of July he found a nest, where the parents were in the plumage of rufescens, one of the young pure white, the other a blue or gray bird. The nest was in a mangrove tree on a wet Key, and was the only Heron's nest there. Both parents were seen. The young were taken, and the attempt was made to keep them alive in order to watch their change of plumage; but it was not successful. Except in the color of the down, the young birds were alike in many respects — e.g. the bluish-ash color of the skin, the proportions and color of the eyes, etc.

Mr. Moore has twice met with specimens of pied, or white and blue varieties of this species, and feels quite positive that the white bird is an unchanging variety of the Reddish Egret, and that the pied varieties are equally permanent in their plumage. The young bird in the white plumage remains the same for at least twenty-two months, as is proved by the one kept by Dr. Bachman.

The fact that Dr. Gambel has seen the young of the rufescens in purple plumage, while it does controvert Audubon's views that the young are always white, by no means necessarily shows that none of the young are white, or that a large portion may not be so.

Mr. Moore refers to the peculiar petulance displayed by all Herons while feeding, and which is only manifested towards their own species. Several Herons, each of
different species, will feed quietly near one another; but let another approach, and before it is within a hundred yards it will be at once pursued, and the attempt made to drive it away; and the pursuer and pursued will always be of the same species. But if the approaching bird is of a species different from any of those feeding, it may descend among them without being disturbed. In this petulance to one of its own species a Heron never makes any mistake. Even the small Blue Heron, whose young are for a year as white as the White Egret, never mistakes the latter for one of its own kind. It is this habit of attacking only birds of its own species that first led Mr. Moore to regard the *rufa* and the *Pealei* as identical; for the purple chase the white, and the white pursue the purple, but they never tease any other species.

These birds use their legs and toes to scrape the oozy bottom, or among the plants, in order to uncover their hidden prey. It is a mode peculiar to this species, and not to be mistaken for that of any other; but both of the two varieties perform this act in the same manner, and their unity of action in other respects is said to be very conspicuous. No other Heron is so awkward, impetuous, and clumsy a fisher. In clear water it gives chase to its prey with expanded wings, which are flirted up and down, or are held open, as it runs or hops, sometimes out of the water, sometimes turning entirely round. In all these wild and awkward movements the two forms exactly imitate each other. In size, too, they are exactly the same. As chasers the two forms are not only alike, but are superior to all others of the family. They pursue their prey—which is almost exclusively fishes—by hasty steps, hops, and doublings. Instead of being shy and suspicious, as Audubon states, they are, according to Mr. Moore, almost as unsuspicious as the Green Heron. This bird breeds in company both with its own and with other species, such as *egrettia, candidissima, ludoviciana, virescens, etc.* If, when wounded, it falls into the water, it can swim readily. So far as Mr. Moore’s experience goes, the proportion in numbers of the white to the blue is as one to eight.

Two eggs of this species, obtained by Mr. Audubon in 1832 on the Florida Keys, are of a rounded oval shape, are larger than the eggs of the *Pealei*, and the shell is thicker and rougher. They have the uniform greenish-blue shading common to the eggs of all our true Herons,—a washing of Prussian blue with a slight tinge of green. One (No. 98) measures 2.14 inches in length, by 1.65 inches in breadth. The other (784) measures 2.20 inches by 1.66.

**Genus HYDRANASSA, Baird.**

< "Domiegretta" (see Blyth), Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 660 (part).


=Erolidus, Reichenow, J. f. O. 1877, 268 (includes Dichromonas, Leptorodius, Herodius, and Garzetto).

**Gen. Char.** Small Herons of variegated colors, white beneath, plumbeous above, the bill equal to or longer than the tarsus, and very slender. Bill long and slender, but little compressed; the upper and lower outlines appreciably concave about the middle, the gonys almost straight and but slightly ascending, the culmen gently convex towards the end. Mental apex reaching less than one third the distance from the middle of the eye to the point of the bill, but, at the same time, about as far forward as the anterior end of the nostril; malar apex reaching about as far forward as the frontal feathers. Tarsus long, about equal to the bill; middle toe about two thirds the length of the tarsus, the hallux about half as long as the latter; bare portion of the tibia decidedly shorter than the middle toe. *Adult*, with feathers of the neck, except throat, distinctly
lanceolate, with compact webs; the occiput with a small pendant crest of several elongated, broadly lanceolate white feathers; feathers of the anterior portion of the back and scapulars also lanceolate; rump covered by a more or less elongated train of lengthened fastigiate feathers with loosened webs, the plumule slender, long, and soft.

**Hydranassa tricolor ludoviciana.**

**THE LOUISIANA HERON.**

_Héron bleuté à ventre blanc, de Cayenne_, Buff. Pl. Enl. 1770-84, pl. 350 (adult).
_Ardea tricolor_, Müller, S. N. Suppl. 1776, 111 (based on Pl. Enl. 350).
_Hydranassa tricolor_, Coues' Key, 2d ed. 1882, no. 660.
_Demi Egre_, Lath. Synop. III. 1785, 58 (quotes Pl. Enl. 350, etc.).
_Heron brun, de Cayenne_, Buff. Pl. Enl. 1770-84, pl. 558 (Young).
_Ardea fusca_, Lath. Ind. Orn. I. 1796, 706, no. 83 (based on the preceding).
_Demi-grelette ludoviciana_, Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 663; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 424.
_Ardea leucoptera_, Subsp. ludoviciana, Reichenow, J. f. O. 1877, 269.
_Hydranassa tricolor ludoviciana_, Ridg. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 492.
_Ardea leucoptera_, var. leucophrymna, Coues, Key, 1872, 268; Check List, 1873, no. 454.—Coues, Birds Bahama Isl. 1880, 168.
_Ardea cypriostris_, Coues, Birds Bahama Isl. 1880, 168, plate (Inagua, Bahamas; adult in breeding dress.).

**Hab.** Warm-temperate eastern North America, Middle America, and West Indies. North, casually, to Indiana, and New Jersey. In Mexico, found on both coasts. Cape St. Lucas.

**Sp. Char.** Length, about 24.00-25.00; expanse, about 36.00; wing, 8.35-10.80; tail, 3.00-4.10; culmen, 3.30-4.15; depth of bill, 4.5-5.5; tarsus, 3.20-4.15; middle toe, 2.20-2.70; bare portion of tibia, 1.90-2.70; weight, about 1 lb. (Audubon).

**Adult:** Prevailing color above, including the head and neck, plumbeous-blue, with a glaucous cast to the lanceolate feathers, and darker on the head and upper part of the neck than on the wings. Lanceolate feathers of the occiput and upper part of the nape rich maroon-purplish, from which springs a crest of several feathers of similar form but much more elongated, and white in
color; lanceolate feathers of the jugulian mixed maroon-purple and plumbeous-blue, the former prevailing laterally, the latter medially; chin and upper part of throat pure white; rest of the throat bright cinnamon-rufous (the feathers white beneath the surface), this gradually becoming narrower and finally broken up at about the middle of the forehead, whence continued downward in a series of mixed touches of white, rufous, and plumbeous; rest of the lower parts, including the whole lining of the wing, and also the rump (the latter concealed by the train), pure white. Upper parts nearly uniform plumbeous-blue, except the train, which is light drab, paler towards the extremity of the feathers. In the breeding season, the terminal third, or more, of the bill black, "the rest sky-blue, shading into blue at the base, the latter color extending to the eye; legs slate-color; iris red" (Cony). At other seasons, "bill brownish black on the greater part of the upper mandible, and on the sides of the lower mandible towards the point; the rest yellow, as is the bare space before and around the eye; iris bright red; feet light yellowish green, the anterior scutellae dusky, as are the claws" (Audubon).

Young: Head and neck light cinnamon-rufous, the feathers plumbeous beneath the surface, the pileum overlaid with plumbeous, and nape tinged with the same; chin, throat, and malar region uniform white; forehead white, with a median longitudinal series of cinnamon-colored streaks, these more broken posteriorly, where the white is much wider. Entire lower parts (including axillars and lining of the wing), with entire rump and upper tail-coverts, uniform white. Upper parts uniform bluish-plumbeous, the wing-coverts widely tipped with light cinnamon-rufous, and the back more or less tinged with the same. Occipital feathers slightly elongated, forming an inconspicuous pendant crest, the feathers similar in color to those of adjacent parts; no dorsal plumes. Bill mostly yellow, the culmen and terminal third of upper mandible blackish; "legs deep greenish olive" (Audubon).

Demenara specimens, representing the true H. tricolor, are very much smaller than more northern examples. They are also decidedly darker, the neck being in some specimens plumbeous-black, in others dark plumbeous, and the ferruginous of the throat very deep.

The Louisiana Heron is common on our southern Atlantic coast from the Chesapeake to the Florida Keys, and is found from Thence to Central America in abundance. It is common on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, but has not been met with farther north than Mazatlan. It straggles along the Atlantic coast as far north at least as Long Island. Giraud includes it among his birds of Long Island, but states it to be only a very rare and accidental visitant. A single specimen, shot at Patchogue in the summer of 1836, was the only individual of this species known to have been procured in that vicinity. Mr. Lawrence includes it among his list of birds found near New York City. Mr. Turnbull states that it has been occasionally obtained on the coast of New Jersey. Wilson speaks of it as sometimes found on the swampy river shores of South Carolina, but more frequently along the borders of the Mississippi, particularly below New Orleans. Mr. Dresser speaks of it as common at Matamoras, and also near San Antonio. He also received it from Fort Stockton, taken there in the summer. At San Antonio he obtained one so late in the season as to render it not improbable that some remain through the winter. In June, 1864, he found a number breeding on Galveston Island. They build a heavy nest, either on the ground or in the low bushes. The number of the eggs was four. In Florida, Mr. Boardman found it breeding invariably upon low bushes, and always in company with the candicilisima. Mr. Salvin states that he found this Heron common about the lagoons that line the whole Pacific coast of Guatemala, but he met with none in the interior. It is given by Dr. Gundlach as breeding in Cuba, and is described as a new species by Gosse, among the birds of Jamaica, under the name of Egretta ruficollis; but he only met with a few specimens, though he regarded it as undoubtedly a permanent resident in the island. Mr. March speaks of it as one of the most common birds of the island, where it is known as the Red-necked Gaulin.

Audubon characterizes it as among the most delicate in form, beautiful in plumage,
and graceful in movements, of its family. Its measured step is so light that it leaves no impression on the sand. It feeds on insects, fish, snails, lizards, and the like, and nothing escapes its notice, its quick eye instantly detecting any object available for food, from a small fly on a blade of grass, to the minnow in the wave.

It is said to be a constant resident in the southern part of Florida, seldom rambling far from its haunts in the winter season, and at that period rarely seen beyond Savannah, to the cast. To the west, it extends to the broad, sedgy flats that border the mouths of the Mississippi, along the whole Gulf of Mexico, and farther south. In the spring it is found abundantly in the Carolinas, and even as far east as Maryland, and up the Mississippi River as far as Natchez. It is never found inland farther than forty miles from the sea. It is eminently a social bird, and moves about in company with the White Egret or the Blue Heron. It frequently associates with the larger species, and breeds in the same places with the White Heron, the Night Heron, and the Yellow-crowned Heron. More frequently, however, it keeps by itself, assembling in immense numbers to breed, and resorting to particular spots for that purpose.

Mr. Audubon states that he found this species extremely abundant in January at St. Augustine; but after a hard frost of a few days all had disappeared, the other Herons remaining, apparently unaffected by the cold; it returned again, however, when the thermometer rose to 80°, and was in full spring plumage by the end of February. Though timid, it is much less shy than most of the other species, and is more easily procured; and on account of its apparent insensibility to danger is called, in Lower Louisiana, *Egrette folle.*

The flight of this Heron is described as light, rather irregular, swifter than that of any other species, and capable of being considerably protracted. It moves in long files, widely separated, in an undulating manner, and with constant flappings. When proceeding to or from their roosting-places, or when on their migrations, this species passes as high over the country as any of the other Herons. On being shot at, it seldom flies to a great distance; and its attachment to a particular place is such, that you are sure to find it there during its stay. If one of its number is wounded, it sympathizes with its companion, and keeps about in the manner of the Gulls and Terns, and a number may in this manner be obtained.

On the 29th of April, in visiting one of the Florida Keys, Mr. Audubon came upon one of the breeding-places of this Heron. The southern exposures of the island were overgrown with low trees and bushes, matted together with smilax and other vines, intermingled with which were several kinds of cactus. Among the branches were several hundred nests of this species, so low and so close that several would be within reach at once. The birds made loud and bitter complaints at being disturbed. The nests were formed of small dry sticks crossing each other in various ways. They were flat, had but little lining, and each nest contained three eggs; and this number Mr. Audubon thinks is never exceeded. He gives as the measurement, a length of one inch and six and a half twelfths, and a breadth of an inch and a quarter. The period of incubation is twenty-one days; and he expresses the opinion that but one brood is raised in a season. The notes of the young bird are extremely plaintive, and resemble the syllables *wiee-wiee-wiee.* When taken by the hand, the young bird defends itself to the utmost. Several were caught and kept in confinement on the vessel; they fed on any garbage thrown to them by the sailors. Mr. Audubon found this species breeding as far to the eastward as Charleston, S. C. During the summer and autumn, after the old birds have separated from their young, it is frequently seen among the rice-fields feeding along the ditches, and at this sea-
son is extremely unsuspicious and easily approached. It acquires its full plumage the second year, but continues to increase in size for several years. The flesh of the young bird is said to afford good eating. Its food consists of small fry, water insects, slugs, snails, leeches, and aquatic lizards.

According to Mr. Moore, it is a true scraper or raker; but, like the Reddish Egret, resorts to this practice much less frequently than the candidissima. It saunters about at times in the waters of the Bay, near the shores, on sandbars, and in the fresh ponds, in an awkward and heedless manner. There is less dash and impetuosity in its style of fishing, or seeking its prey, than in that of the Reddish Egret, although it runs through the clear water of the Bay, with its wings expanded, and sometimes flapping, suddenly wheeling, and halting to keep its eyes on the flying fish. At other times — imitating the little Green Heron — having noticed some object near the surface, a yard or more distant, it lowers its head, doubles up its neck, draws its head back to its shoulders, holds its bill in a line with its back, which is parallel to the surface of the water, and creeping along by very slow steps till within striking distance, thrusts its bill forward suddenly at the object. This is a very common practice, either in the Bay or in fresh ponds, and only this bird and the Green Heron adopt this catlike mode of creeping, crouching, and springing upon their prey.

Eggs of this species in my collection, obtained by Dr. Bryant in Florida, measure 1.80 inches in length by 1.32 in breadth. They are oval in shape, one end but just perceptibly more obtuse than the other. Their color is Prussian blue, with a slight shading of green, and of a deeper tint than most of the eggs of this family.

Mr. Moore thinks that this bird has at least two broods in a season, as he has found fresh eggs laid April 10, May 10, and June 1. On the 30th of March, 1874, he found a nest of this species containing six eggs, and on April 15 it had five young and one egg.

Genus FLORIDA, Baird.

extremes. Bill slender, acute, appreciably curved toward the tip, the culmen somewhat depressed just above the anterior end of the nostril; lower edge of the mandibular rami slightly concave, the gonys nearly straight, but ascending; anterior point of the malar feathers reaching just about as far forward as that of the frontal feathers, and very far posterior to the posterior end of the nostril; anterior point of chin feathers almost directly beneath the anterior end of the nostril, and a little over two thirds the distance from the middle of the eye to the point of the bill. Toes long, the middle one two thirds, or more, as long as the tarsus, the hallux a little less than half its length; bare portion of tibia considerably less than the middle toe. Tarsal scutellae as in Garzetta and Herodias.

Nuptial plumes (occipital, jugular, and scapular) long, slenderly lanceolate, the webs rather compact, especially those of the dorsal region; those of the back reaching, when fully developed, far beyond the tail.

+ Florida caerulea.

THE LITTLE BLUE HERON.

Ardea caerulea, Catesby, Carolina, I. 1731, pl. 76 (blue adult).

Héron bleu de Cayenne, Buff. Pl. Enl. 1770-84, pl. 349 (blue adult).


Ardea caeruleowyn, Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 696, no. 49 (based on the above).

Le Crabier bleu à cou brun, Buff. Ois. VII. 399 (blue adult).

Blue Heron, Lath. Synop. III. 1785, 78 (quotes Ardea caerulea, Linn.).

† Little White Heron, var. B., Lath. Synop. III. 1785, 94 (Mexico. Probably young white bird).


Herodias Poucetti, Bonap. Cons. II. 1855, 123 (blue adult).

† Egretta nivea," Gosse, Birds Jam. 1847, 334; Illustr. B. Jam. pl. 90 (young white bird).

Ardea caerulea, var. alba, Reichenow, J. f. O. July, 1877, 264 (white phase).

Ardea caerulea, var. caerulea, Reichenow, l.c. (intermediate, or pied, phase. Ex Ardea cyanopus, Gmel. S. N. i. ii. 1788, 644).

Ardea neocicerea cicerea, Briss. Orn. V. 1769, 404 (intermediate phase).

Ardea novaicicerea cicerea, Briss. l.c. 406.

Ardea cyanopterus brasiliensis, Briss. l.c. 479.


HAB. Warm-temperate eastern North America, the whole of the West Indies and Middle America, and northern South America; north to Massachusetts, Illinois, Kansas, etc.; south to New Granada and Guiana.

Sp. Char. Length, about 20.00—25.00 inches; expanse, 40.00—42.00; wing, 9.00—10.60; tail, 3.60—4.70; culmen, 2.70—3.30; depth of bill, .45—.55; tarsus, 3.15—4.00; middle toe, 2.35—2.60; bare portion of tibia, 2.00—2.90. Weight, about 11—16 ounces.

White phase.

Adult: Prevailing color white, with the ends of several outer primaries plumaceous, the plumage tinged here and there (in quantity varying with the individual) with delicate pale bluish pearl-gray. Colors of the soft parts as in the blue adult. Young: Similar to the adult, but with the plumes absent or but slightly developed. Bill pale lilaceous, becoming gradually black on terminal third; legs and feet uniform pea-green, lighter and brighter than in the blue phase; iris Naples yellow.1

1 Fresh colors of a specimen killed August 6, near Washington, D. C.
Blue phase.

Adult: Head and neck rich purplish-maroon, with a glaucous cast, the feathers more chestnut beneath the surface; rest of the plumage uniform dark bluish-plumbeous, the plumes with a glaucous cast, the maroon and plumbeous gradually blended. In breeding season, bill ultramarine-blue at the base, the end black; lores and eyelids ultramarine-blue; iris pale yellow; tibio, tarsi, and toes black (Audubon). In autumn, bill light plumbeous on the basal half, the terminal half black; lores and eyelids very pale dull greenish; iris sulphur yellow; legs and feet uniform pea-green, darker at the joints. Young: Similar in color to the adult, but with less developed plumes, or with none at all; the head and neck more plumbeous.

Pied, or intermediate, phase.

The plumage mixed white and plumbeous, in proportion varying with the individual, forming a series connecting unbrokenly the two extremes described above.

Many specimens show an irregular admixture of blue and white in the plumage; but seldom, so far as we have observed, is there any of the maroon color, seen on the head and neck in the perfect plumage; these parts being, in particolored birds, usually tinged with a pearly-gray or bluish. The comparative amount of the blue and white varies, of course, with the individual. A male from Florida (No. 84591), apparently adult, though not in full breeding plumage, appears at first sight to be entirely pure white, with the exception of the usual blue on the ends of the primaries. A close inspection, however, shows that the feathers of the piceum and nape, as well as those of the whole back and anterior lesser wing-coverts, are more or less strongly tinged, mostly beneath the surface, with pale pearl-blue or glaucous; this tinge, particularly on the dorsal region, partaking of the character of minute, more or less densely-sprinkled, dots.

No. 60319, from Porto Rico, an adult with perfectly developed plumes, is white, the piceum, nape, and back washed with pearl-blue, the long back-plumes deeper blue, with the terminal third or more white, finely and sparingly sprinkled with blue. Several of the slender occipital plumes are maroon-purple. One of the secondaries, on each side, has the outer web nearly uniform blue, and the inner web sprinkled with the same.

No. 39650, from the same locality, is pure white, with the long dorsal plumes and many of the feathers of the back uniform dark plumbeous-blue, the head and neck purplish-blue, the throat and foreneck white. There is scarcely a trace of blue on the ends of the primaries; but as these are much abraded terminally, it is probable that the spots of this color are worn off.

No. 72892, Jacksonville, Florida, has the plumage pied blue and white, in irregular blotches and patches, the two colors nearly equal in extent.

No. 70687 Demerara, is mostly blue, with the throat and foreneck medially, some of the jugular plumes, and a few of the wing coverts, white, the latter mostly finely sprinkled with bluish. In this specimen the white of the throat is almost as abruptly defined and conspicuous as in adult Hydranassa tricolor.

1 From a fresh specimen, killed August 6, near Washington, D. C.
No. 3040, 2 adult, Liberty Co., Georgia, has the normal blue plumage, except that three of the
secondaries on each side, and several of the feathers of the base of the wing near its junction
with the body (mostly concealed by the overhanging scapulars), are pure white. It is a noteworthy
fact that in this specimen these white feathers are greatly abraded, while the rest of the plumage,
including the immediately adjacent remiges, have the fresh texture of new feathers. It is also a
circumstance of importance that on the two sides of this specimen, as well as of all other particolored
examples which we have seen, the pattern is symmetrical; that is, the two colors correspond in
their distribution and pattern on the two opposite sides, there not being that asymmetry of
pattern almost always seen in albinooscent birds.

Specimens from Demerara are rather smaller than others, but the difference is very slight (not
nearly so great as in the case of Hydronassa triicolor and Garzetta candidissima), while, so far as we
can see, there is no constant difference in coloration.

Nearly, if not quite, all specimens in the white plumage have a more or less perceptible tinge
of pearl-blue on the plicum. Many adults have a well-defined plumbeous-blue stripe down the
throat and forehead.

That the young of this species is not always white, and the adult invariably plumbeous, as has
generally been supposed, is conclusively proven by the series we have been enabled to examine;
the true state of the case being that the white and blue plumages, usually supposed to represent
respectively the young and adult stages, are in reality "dichromatic" phases. The case, although
parallel in its nature to that of Dichromanssa rufa, differs, however, in the circumstance that the
white phase is seldom perfectly developed, while intermediate specimens are very much more
numerous.

Audubon thus describes the successive changes of plumage in this species, as understood by
him: 1—

"The young bird is at first almost destitute of feathers, but scantly covered with yellowish-
white down. When fully fledged, its bill and legs are greenish-black, and its plumage pure white,
or slightly tinged with cream color, the tips of the three outer primaries light grayish-blue. Of this
color the bird remains until the breeding season, when, however, some individuals exhibit a few
straggling pale-blue feathers. When they have entered on their second year, these young birds
become spotted with deeper blue on some parts of the body, or on the head and neck, thus appearing
singularly patched with that color and pure white; the former increasing with the age of the bird
in so remarkable a manner, that you may see specimens with portions even of the pendant feathers
of their head and shoulders so marked. And these are produced by full moltings; by which I
mean the unexpected appearance, as it were, of feathers growing out of the skin of the bird colored
entirely blue, as is the case in many of our land birds. In all these stages of plumage, and from
the first spring after birth, the young birds breed with others, as is equally the case with Ardea
rufescens. You may see a pure white individual paired with one of a full blue color, or with one
patched with blue and white."

The Blue Egret is a Southern species, much more abundant in the Gulf States
than farther north, yet breeding along the Atlantic States as far north as New Jer-
sy, and straggling, in midsummer, even as far eastward as Massachusetts. It is
found throughout Mexico, Central America, and in the more northern portions of
South America, as far south as the Mercedes River and the Rio Negro. It is also
found in nearly or quite all the West India Islands, and is a visitant of Bermuda
both in the spring and in the fall.

This bird was found at Coban in Guatemala by Mr. Salvin, and is also spoken of
as common near Omoa by Mr. Leyland. Mr. E. C. Taylor mentions it as abundant
in Trinidad, especially near the mouth of the Caroni River. He afterward found it
common at Porto Rico. Léotaud also speaks of it as common in Trinidad— in fact,
the most common of the Egret Herons found there. It frequents the borders of the
sea, and the banks of the rivers near their outlets. This species is said to seek its

1 Birds of America, VI. p. 152.
food throughout the day, from morning until night, and this consists of fish, worms, crustacea, and the like. It is always to be seen in flocks of various ages and plumages, presenting a singular sight, some being entirely blue, others wholly white, and again others presenting a singular combination of both colors very irregularly distributed. Towards night the whole flock repairs to a tree, usually the same one, to pass the night. This bird can be accustomed to captivity, but only with difficulty. It is a resident species in Trinidad, and perhaps in all the West India Islands. It is abundant in Cuba, where it breeds. It is also resident and breeds in Jamaica; but, according to Gosse, is not very abundant on that island. Mr. C. W. Wyatt mentions finding it in Colombia, South America, near the Lake of Paturia, and Dr. Burmeister found it common on the shores of the Rio Negro and the Mercedes River.

This Heron has been found breeding in all favorable districts intermediate between Florida and New Jersey, on the coast, and a few wander into the interior. Mr. Brevster met with a single individual in Western Virginia. During the summer it wanders along the Atlantic coast. Well-attested instances are known in which several examples have been taken in Massachusetts; usually these occur in the fall. It is said to be rare on the shores of Long Island. It occurs along the Gulf coast from Florida to Mexico, and thence southward, probably to Brazil. Mr. Dresser found it very common near Matamoras during the summer. He did not find it frequenting the lagoons, but generally met with it on the Rio Grande, either close under the banks, or perched on some old log in the stream. He noticed a few near San Antonio, and also on the Brazos and Colorado rivers.

Gosse speaks of this species as less suspicious than most of its tribe, frequently allowing the beholder to stand and admire it without alarm. Its motions are deliberate and slow while watching for prey, yet in the act of seizing as sudden as the lightning flash. It feeds principally on small crabs, which are usually found much changed in the stomach by the process of digestion. In others he has found quantities of small eel-like fish and insects. An individual that fell wounded into deep water, although one foot was disabled, swam vigorously for several yards, keeping in an upright posture.

Wilson mentions finding this species breeding among the cedars near the seashore at Cape May, in company with the Snowy, the Night, and the Green Herons. He shot two specimens in May, and found their nests; these were composed of small sticks, were built in the tops of red cedars, and contained five eggs each. Although only found, in the Atlantic States, in the neighborhood of the sea, this bird seemed particularly fond of freshwater bogs or the edges of salt-marshes. These it often frequented, wading in search of tadpoles, lizards, mud-worms, and various insects. In pursuit of these, it moves actively, sometimes making a run at its prey. It is very silent, intent, and watchful. In the winter it is confined within narrow limits along our southern coast. In most parts of Florida it is a constant resident, some going northward in the summer to breed, others leaving in the winter for Texas and Mexico. About New Orleans the migrants appear, moving north, in March. They never leave the shores of rivers and estuaries. On the Mississippi few are found above Natchez. They return southward in September. In Florida, Mr. Audubon found this species associating with the egretta and the ludoviciana, roosting with them in the thick evergreen bushes which cover the central portions of the islands. It spends the day principally on the head-waters of the rivers and the freshwater lakes of the interior, preferring the soft mud-banks, where small crabs are abundant. In fishing, this bird, instead of patiently watching the approach of its prey, like the larger species, moves briskly through the water, striking here and
there in rapid succession. When it has obtained enough, it retires to some quiet
retreat, and there remains in repose until its hunger returns. In this state it is
usually well on its guard against the approach of danger. Just before sunset it may
always be seen again searching for food. When satisfied, it usually rises to the
height of fifty or sixty yards in the air, and then flies in a straight line to its roost-
ing-place. Very few were seen on the St. John in the winter, but on several occas-
sions some were met with on small ponds in the pine-barrens, attracted there by the
large number of frogs. Its flight is said to be very similar to that of the ludoviciana.
When just about to alight, it descends with circular sailing, but otherwise flies, with
constant flappings, in a direct line; during adverse winds it flies very low. Except
when breeding, it is very shy and vigilant; but when engaged in incubation it
appears to lay aside all its usual watchfulness.

Mr. Audubon regarded it as strictly diurnal in its habits. Mr. Moore is very
positive that the statement made by Mr. Audubon in reference to the habits of this
bird—namely, that where fish are plentiful on the shallows near the shore it will run
briskly through the water, striking here and there, capturing several in succession
—is very incorrect as applied to this bird, though true of the ludoviciana, the candi-
dissima, and the njia. It is not known even when very young, at an age when
all birds are rather impetuous feeders, to run, or even walk briskly through the
water; it never forgets to move slowly. Such acts of indiscretion and greediness
have never been detected in the manners or motions of this Heron. Only when
suddenly alarmed will it lay aside its calm and dignified demeanor, and then mani-
fest the utmost confusion, awkwardness, and embarrassment.

This species is more disposed to fly about, with its neck stretched forward to its
full length, using it as a front rudder to assist its legs—the true rudder—in guiding
its course. This Heron is not a scraper or raker; and although it often feeds in
close proximity to the candidissima, does not, so far as known, imitate its manner of
procuring food.

In Florida it breeds as early as the first of March—a full month earlier than in
Louisiana, and two months sooner than in New Jersey. In the Florida Keys it
places its nest upon the tops of the tangled cactus; in Louisiana, on low bushes of
the water-willow; and in its more northern abodes, on the tops of cedars. Wherever
found, it is almost always sure to be in company with other species. The heronries
in the southern portions of the country are often of astonishing size. The nest, in
whatever situation it may be placed, is always formed of dry sticks intermixed with
the leaves of various trees, grass, or moss. It is nearly flat, and without regular
lining. In Florida, the number of eggs is three, rarely four, and never five, and
their average size is said to be 1.75 inches in length by 1.25 in breadth. They are
about the size of the eggs of the candidissima, and of the same color, but are more
elongated.

Two eggs of this bird (No. 117), taken by Dr. Bachman from a nest near Charles-
ton, S. C., measure, one 1.80 inches in length by 1.20 in breadth, the other 1.81
inches by 1.30. They are of an elongated oval shape, more so than those of any other
Herons, and the greenish tinge of Prussian blue with which they are uniformly
washed is also deeper than is usual in the egg of a Heron.

Mr. Moore states that at Sarasota Bay the eggs of this species are laid from April
10th to May 15th—not agreeing with Mr. Audubon in point of time.
Genus **BUTORIDES**, Blyth.


Gen. Char. Small Herons, of darkish, more or less variegated, colors, the pileum and occiput crested. Bill\(^1\) rather stout, decidedly longer than the tarsus. Mental apex reaching to a little less than half way (in *B. brunnescens* exactly half way) from the middle of the eye to the point of the bill, and to decidedly beyond the anterior end of the nostril; malar apex about even with the frontal, and decidedly posterior to the hinder end of the nostril (in *B. brunnescens* this point falls considerably short of the frontal one). Middle toe very nearly or quite equal to the tarsus (equal to it in *B. javanicus*, a little shorter in the American forms, the difference being most marked in *B. viridescens*); outer toe scarcely or not at all longer than the inner (except in *B. brunnescens*);

*B. viridescens*.

hallux about half the length of the middle toe; bare portion of tibia equal to or shorter than the hallux.

Pileum with a full crest of broadly lanceolate, compact-webbed feathers, these longer and more narrowly lanceolate on the occiput. Scapulars and interscapulars elongated and lanceolate in the adult, but not reaching the end of the tail (very much as in *Ardea*).

It will be observed, from the terms of the above diagnosis, that the species of this genus vary somewhat in the minor details of external form; the differences are so slight, however, that they are evidently of not more than specific importance. As stated above, *B. javanica* differs from the American species in the contour of the bill, the culmen being slightly depressed about the middle portion, as in *Dichromansassa rufa*. It should also be noted, however, that the several American

\(^1\) There is a decided difference in the form of the bill between the type of this genus, *Ardea javanica*, HORSFIELD, and the four American species, it being in the former almost exactly as in *Dichromansassa rufa*, in all its outlines and proportions, although it is, of course, very much smaller. All the other characters, however, even the system of coloration, correspond so entirely with those of the American forms that the latter may be all considered typical. The generic characters are therefore modified, as to the bill, so as to include all. *B. patractis*, PEALE, from Tahiti, is quite similar in form to *B. javanica*. 
species differ quite as much among themselves in certain respects. Upon the whole, this genus may be considered one of the most strongly marked in the entire group.

Leaving out B. plumbea, of the Galapagos, of which we have seen only an immature example, the three remaining American species of this genus may be distinguished as follows: —

**Com. Char.** Neck uniform chestnut or ash-gray, with an anterior longitudinal series of white and rufous stripes. Lanceolate feathers of the pyleum glossy greenish black; wing-coverts conspicuously bordered with rusty or whitish. *Young* with the colors duller, and the pattern indistinct.

**A.** Neck chestnut or rufous.

1. **B. brunnescens.** Head and neck, except pyleum, uniform chestnut-rufous; wing-coverts very narrowly edged with rufous. *Young*: nearly uniform rusty brownish. Wing, 6.40—6.90.  

1 **Butorides plumbea** (Sundevall).  


*Ardea Sundevalli*, Reichenow, J. f. O. July, 1877, 253 (s. g. Butorides).

*Young Q.*, **transition pl. (nearly adult)**: Whole pyleum uniform greenish black, slightly glossy. Upper parts in general dark brownish slate, the scapular plumes in certain lights appearing glossy with white shafts, in other lights slightly metallic bottle-greenish. Remiges bluish plumbeous, decidedly glossy. Wing-coverts (new feathers, adult plumage), dark slate, with bottle-green gloss, narrowly edged with light rusty. Chin and throat white, sparsely marked with dusky. Sides and fore part of the neck dusky, like the neck, but tinged with purplish brown, the foreneck marked with longitudinal streaks of white and light rusty. Remaining lower parts uniform dark brownish slate. Lining of the wings dusky, narrowly streaked with fulvous white.

Wing, 6.90; tail, 2.70; culmen, 2.50; depth of bill, through nostril, .50; tarsus, 1.95; middle toe, 1.75; bare part of tibia, .45.

[Described from a specimen in Mus. Salvín & Godman; Indefatigable I., Galapagos, Aug. 25, 1868. Length, 18.00; extent, 26.60. Iris orange yellow.]

2 **Butorides brunnescens.** The Brown Heron.


*Butorides brunnescens*, Baird, Birds N. Am. 1858, 677 (in text); Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 494.

**Sp. Char.** Length, about 19.00—20.000; extent, 27.0; wing, 6.40—7.00; tail, 2.50—3.00; culmen, 2.20—2.75; depth of bill, .45; tarsus, 1.85—2.30; middle toe, 1.70; bare portion of tibia, .50. **Adult**: "The top of the head and long glossy occipital feathers are dark glossy green; the scapulars and inter-

B. *brunnescens*, juv.

scapulars pale green, washed with bluish gray, having light gray shafts; the wing-coverts very narrowly edged with rufous; the entire neck and long feathers extending over the breast bright brownish chestnut, paler on the chin; abdomen dark plumbeous ash, tinged with rufous on the sides. The wing measures vol. i. — 7
7.00; culmen, 2.20—2.75; depth at base, .45 (in young); tarsus, 1.85—2.35; middle toe, 1.70 (in young). **Hab.** Cuba.

2. **B. virescens.** Foreneck striped with whitish, and side of head with a narrow rictal stripe of the same. **Young:** Striped beneath, with rusty whitish and dusky. Wing, 6.30—8.00; culmen, 2.00—2.55; depth of bill through base, .40—.60; tarsus, 1.75—2.15; middle toe, 1.65—1.95. **Hab.** Temperate North America, West Indies, Middle America, and northern South America.

**B.** Neck ash-gray.

3. **B. striata.** Similar to **B. virescens**, but neck fine ash-gray in adult, dull grayish in the young, instead of chestnut or rufous. Wing, 6.55—7.10; tail, 2.50—3.10; culmen, 2.20—2.55; depth of bill, .42—.45; tarsus, 1.90—2.10; middle toe, 1.70—1.85. **Hab.** South America in general.

**BUTORIDES VIRESCENTS.**

THE GREEN HERON.

*Ardea stellaris minimus*, CATESBY, Carolina, I. 1754, pl. 80 (adult).

*Ardea virescens*, Linn. S. N. ed. 16, 1758, 144, no. 15 (based, in part, on the above); ed. 12, 1766, I. 238, no. 29. — **WILL. AM. ORN.** VII. 1815, 97, pl. 61. — **NUTT. MAN.** II. 1834, 63. — **AUD. ORN. BIOL.** IV. 1838, 247, pl. 333; Synop. 1839, 264; **Birds Am. VI. 1843, 195, pl. 367.** — COVES, about 7 inches; tail, 3; tarsus, 2½; bill, 2. [G. N. Lawrence, in Am. Lyc. N. Y. VII. 1860, p. 271. Mr. Lawrence adds: "It scarcely differs from **B. virescens**, of which it is a remarkable representative, but unmistakably distinct. The plumage generally is darker than in **virescens**. In the appearance of their upper parts the two species closely resemble each other, but **virescens** has the chin and a central line down the throat and neck, also a stripe on the side of the head, white; these parts in **brunnescens** are uniform in color, with no trace of white. This species is also without the light edgings to the wing-coverts and smaller quills so conspicuous in **virescens.""

**Young** (No. 33081, Cuba; Dr. Gundlach.): Pileum and occipital crest dull black, with a slight bottle-green gloss; rest of head and neck dull ferruginous, the malar and post-ocular regions streaked with black, the central line of the throat and foreneck with indistinct dusky streaks and narrower ones of light buff. Lower parts dull brown, tinged with light rusty; under-surface of wings uniform dull slate. Upper parts dull greenish brown, the back and scapulars uniform, the wings and tail glossed with bottle-green, all the coverts bordered with ferruginous; primary-coverts and primaries uniform slate without trace of whitish tips; secondaries and tail uniform dark metallic bottle-green. Wing, 6.40; tail, 2.50; culmen, 2.20; depth of bill, .45; tarsus, 1.85; middle toe, 1.70; bare part of tibia, .50.

This is apparently a very distinct species, differing from its allies, not only in colors, but in strongly-marked peculiarities of form. We have never seen the adult, the only specimen in the National Museum being an excellently mounted full-grown young bird of the year, presented by Dr. Gundlach.

1 **BUTORIDES STRIATA** (LIRIL.)

*Croaker, de Cayman*, BUFF. Pl. Enl. 908 (adult).

*Ardea striata*, LINN. S. N. I. 1758, 144; ed. 12, I. 1766, 238. — **REICHENOW, J. F. O. 1877, 253** (s. g. Butlerides).

*Cancroessa grisea*, EODD. Tabl. P. E. 1783, no. 908.

*Ardea grisea*, LEYRE. Ois. Trinidad, p. 421.

**Butorides griseus**, CASSE. Proc. Philad. Acad. 1866, 196 (Cartagena, Colombia). — **BOUC. CAT. AV. 1876, 51, no. 1428.**

*Ardea fasciollis*, VIEILL. NOV. DICT. XIV. 1817, 410.

*Ardea cyanura*, VIEILL. t. c. 421; Ess. MOTH. 1120.

**Butorides cyanurus**, DONN. Consp. II. 1855, 128. — SCL. & SALV. P. Z. S. 1868, 145 (Conchitas, Buenos Ayres); Nom. NOCT. 1873, 125.

*Ardea scopularis*, "HILG." NAT. VERT. DUBL. 1823, 77. — **Burm. Th. BRAS. III. 1856, 411.** —**FINSCH. P. Z. S. 1870, 589 (Trinidad).**


ARDEIDÆ — THE HERONS — BUTORIDES.

Key, 1872, 268; Check List, 1873, no. 457; Birds N. W. 1874, 522. — Reichenow, J. f. O. 1877, 255.


Crabier de la Louisiane, Buff. Pl. Enl. 1770–84, pl. 909 (adult).


Green Heron, Lath. Synop. III. 1785, 68.

Louisiana Heron, Lath. t.c. 81.


† Blue Heron, var. B., Lath. Synop. III. 1785, 75 (Queen Charlotte's Sound).


Cancroma maculata, Bodd. t.c. pl. 912.

† Ardea virginia, Gmel. S. N. I. ii. 1788, 643.

HAB. The whole of temperate North America, West Indies, Middle America, and northern South America, to Venezuela; north to Canada West and Oregon; abundant both in the Pacific States and Eastern Province, but apparently wanting in the Middle Province; Bermudas.

St. CHAR. Adult: Entire pileum, including occipital crest, glossy dark metallic bottle-green; rest of the head and neck, except throat and forehead, rich chestnut, varying from a cinnamon shade to a fine purplish maroon; bare orbital space bordered posteriorly with greenish black, from

the lower part of which projects backward, from the rictus, a short stripe of the same; below this, along the upper edge of the malar region, a narrow stripe of white, the lower malar feathers being mixed black and rufous, forming another stripe; throat and forehead, from chin to jugulum, white, marked with broad longitudinal dashes of dusky. Lower parts ash-gray, the lining of the wing somewhat spotted, and distinctly bordered, outwardly, with creamy white. Scapular plumes glaucous-plumbeous, with a green reflection in certain lights, the shafts white. Wing-coverts and rectrices brilliant metallic bottle-green, the former distinctly bordered, narrowly, with fulvous-white; these borders on the lesser-coverts, more rusty or fulvous; rectrices immaculate bottle-green; remiges and primary-coverts plumbeous, with a green reflection, the inner primaries and adjoining secondaries with narrow crescentic tips of white, the coverts with terminal deltoid spots of the same. Bill deep black, the lower mandible sometimes partly yellowish or greenish; lores and orbits varying from olive-green to bright yellow; iris gamboge-yellow; legs and feet olive-green or olive-yellow, the scutellæ more greenish; claws horn-color. Young: Pileum, including crest, as in the adult, but usually streaked with dark rusty anteriorly; sides of the head and neck dull dark rusty, indistinctly streaked with light ochraceous, or buff; lower parts white, tinged with buff, and striped with dusky. Back, scapulars, and rump uniform dull dusky-green, some of the feathers indistinctly bordered with rusty; wings and tail as in the adult, but light borders to larger wing-coverts more ochraceous, and the two or three middle rows marked with medial wedge-shaped dashes of
the same. Bill lighter-colored than in the adult, dull greenish prevailing, only the culmen dusky, the lower mandible mostly pale yellowish; legs and feet dull greenish yellow or olivaceous.

Length, about 15.00—19.00; expanse, 25.00—27.00. Weight, 6\(\frac{3}{4}\) ounces (Audubon). Wing, 6.30—8.00; tail, 2.40—3.40; culmen, 2.00—2.55; depth of bill, .40—.60; tarsus, 1.75—2.15; middle toe, 1.65—1.95; bare portion of tibia, .70—.90.

The range of individual variation in this species is very considerable, so far as dimensions are concerned; but the careful measurement of a large series of specimens tends to prove that the variation in this respect is a purely individual one. The largest specimen in a series of about forty is one from the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, Mexico, and the smallest is from Porto Rico.1 As to colors, the darkest and richest-plumaged example in the whole series is No. 25079, Rockford, Illinois, in which the abdomen is so strongly washed with dark rusty as not to offer any marked contrast to the maroon of the jugulum; the colors elsewhere are quite normal, though a little darker and richer than usual. In specimens which have the feathers more advanced in age, the lanceolate plumes of the back lose the chalky or glaucous cast which distinguishes these feathers when the plumage is more recently acquired, and assume a more or less uniform bronze hue. The pale-colored adult specimen is No. 49534, Sacramento, California (June 10), which has the neck light cinnamon-rufous, instead of rich purplish chestnut or maroon, the lower parts very pale ash-gray, the remiges and primary-coverts very conspicuously tipped with crescentic marks of pure white, and the plumage generally pale and dull. Another specimen killed at the same locality was similar.

The peculiarities presented by these birds, however, appear to be the result of a single bleaching, caused by the excessively dry and hot climate which prevails continuously in that locality for one half the year; while the white tips to the remiges and primary-coverts are no doubt remnants of the immature plumage, since they may be seen, though generally they are smaller, in specimens which otherwise have assumed the adult livery. Excepting the examples above noted, no variations worthy of the least mention can be detected in the series before us.

The Green Heron is a common and abundant species throughout the United States, from Maine to Oregon, and in the interior extends its migrations into Canada, being found, according to Mr. McIlwraith, near Hamilton, where, however, it is quite rare. It occurs near Niagara Falls, as I have its eggs from Drummondville, Ontario. Mr. Boardman informs us that it is common along the more western portion of the coast of Maine. It is found at Calais, although not common there. It is quite rare in New Brunswick, but abundant throughout the United States, in favorable localities, both on the Atlantic and the Pacific coasts. It is resident in all the West India Islands and in Central America, and is a frequent visitant of the Bermudas. It is also found in the northern regions of South America. Mr. J. A. Allen met with it in Western Kansas, near Fort Hays. Mr. Ridgway observed it in the vicinity of Sacramento City, where it was quite common among the willows bordering the sloughs, and around the stagnant ponds; he did not notice it in the interior. Mr. Dresser found it quite common, breeding on all the large rivers in the southwestern portion of Texas. Dr. Cooper mentions it as common in California throughout the summer, and probably in Oregon also. A few winter in the southern portion of the former State, but most of them migrate farther south, returning northward about the middle of April. This bird chiefly frequents the banks of such running streams as are wooded, and the borders of ponds, and when startled, it usually flies along the stream

1 The extreme measurements are as follows: —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Largest.</th>
<th>Smallest.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wing</td>
<td>57877, from Tehuantepec, 8.00; 60329, from Porto Rico, 6.30.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>3.30; 73069, &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culmen</td>
<td>55570, Ft. Macon, N. C., 2.55; 73069 &amp; 60329, &quot;</td>
<td>2.40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarsus</td>
<td>{ 7068, Salt Creek, Kansas, 2.15, and 31887, Manzanillo Bay, W. Mex., 2.15 }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle toe</td>
<td>71291, City of Mexico, 1.95; 60329, 1.55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


silently and slowly, at times uttering a guttural croaking scream, generally alighting again at a short distance. If it hides in a tree, it sits so quietly that it can only with difficulty be distinguished from the foliage. It is generally unsusceptible, and easily shot. It usually feeds in the twilight, is sluggish, and rests in the day. Its food consists of insects, aquatic larve, crustacean, and small fishes; although sometimes catching larger ones, which it then breaks in pieces.

Mr. Salvin found it quite common in Guatemala, both on all the rivers along the coast, among the mangrove swamps, and in the interior. About the Lake of Cuenca it was the most common species of Heron. It is mentioned by the Newtons as very common in St. Croix, where it is especially tyrannized over by the Tyrannus dominicensis. Being of a mild and inoffensive disposition, it only protests against these attacks by a few loud and hoarse croaks, and then drops into the nearest covert for shelter. The common Humming-bird of the island, Eulampis chlorokorua, also gives chase to it, and compels it to change the direction of its flight. This bird breeds in St. Croix from March to July, and has two broods in the year. The nest is generally placed in a tall tree, near dwelling-houses; for this bird seems to seek the society and protection of man. The stomach of one that had been shot was found to contain five lizards, one of them of good size, one large cricket, with the remains of beetles. The young in the down were black. Mr. E. C. Taylor found that this species was common in Trinidad, and also in all the other West India Islands he visited. Léotaud states that it is frequently met with in Trinidad, where it keeps itself among the reeds that cover the overflowed places, and, at other times, among the mangrove trees. Its food, for which it searches in the night, is generally the same as that of the larger Herons. Whenever observed in the daytime, it seemed to be plunged into a profound sleep. It is a resident of Trinidad, and breeds there.

In Jamaica this bird is known as the Crab-catcher. According to Gosse, it is found on that island wherever there is running water, and most abundantly where the streams expand into broad reedy pools. It is described as perfectly solitary in its habits, and usually too wary to allow a near approach. When wounded so as to be unable to fly, it seeks to escape by running, which it does very swiftly, its neck at the time projecting horizontally, and at intervals it utters a low cluck. Its ordinary call is a loud scream, harsh and guttural.

According to Giraud, this Heron is not so abundant on Long Island as it is in many places in the interior. It arrives about the middle of April, and frequents low and marshy situations. It hunts by day as well as by night, and shows a great deal of address in taking its prey, feeding on frogs, lizards, and various small reptiles such as are found in low boggy grounds. It visits the neighboring mill-ponds and creeks, is a dexterous fisher, and at times darts down after small eels, with which it mounts in the air. Occasionally, as if for amusement, this Heron drops its prey — catching it again, however, before it reaches the ground.

Wilson states that this Heron builds its nest as early as the 20th of April, usually in single pairs, but sometimes in companies. This we have never known it to do. It is frequently seen in company with the Night Heron, and, at the South, with other species; but it must be very unusual for two pairs of this bird to be found nesting in company. The nest is fixed among the branches of trees, is constructed of small sticks lined with finer twigs, and is of considerable size, and very loosely put together. The young do not leave the nest until they are able to fly, and, until late in the autumn, are to be seen in the meadows and marshes.

A few of this species winter in Florida and Lower Louisiana, where some also reside all the year; but the majority retire southwards, beyond our limits. These
return in the early spring, in flocks of from twenty to fifty. Their migrations are made at night; in the fall, however, they fly singly, or in small flocks. In the suburbs of Charleston, and in the neighborhood of other Southern cities, this Heron is known to build its nest close to houses, and even to raise its brood on the trees of a garden.

Mr. Moore confirms the statement of Mr. Audubon, that a few of this species remain in Florida during the winter. On the Sarasota some were seen throughout most of the winter; and as this species always frequents close and tangled woods, if the spot is supplied with water and affords abundant food, it may exist in considerable numbers, and yet escape notice.

This Heron has its own peculiar manner of searching for its food, which in some respects differs from that of all the other kinds. It fishes from the shore or from a log, root, snag, or shelving rock, preferring not to wade into the water or to stand in it; still, on seeing a tempting morsel, it will quit its point of observation and walk into the water towards it. Its approach at such times is peculiar; though the Louisiana Heron seems occasionally to copy its style, except that the latter is constantly in the water at the time of fishing. The Green Heron, however, on seeing a fish, crouches low on its legs, draws back its head, crooks its neck, creeps slyly along, laying its tarsi almost down on the rock or the ground, carries the bill level with the top of the back, and when near enough darts the bill forward towards it, sometimes with such force as to topple forward a step or two. It seldom immerses its head in fishing, is always disposed to steal upon its prey in a sly, cat-like, crouching manner, remaining quite motionless for a long time, and often advancing so slowly and stealthily that even a keen-eyed observer would hardly perceive the motion. Its antipathy to and jealousy of its own species at the feeding-grounds is decided. Its eggs are found from the 18th of April to the 1st of June; there are rarely more than four in a nest.

Two eggs of this species, from Lake Koskonong, Wisconsin, in my collection (No. 1965) measure, one, 1.45 by 1.20 inches; the other, 1.40 by 1.12 inches. They are of oval form, slightly rounded, and equal at either end. Their color is like that of the Heron family—a light wash of Prussian blue strongly tinged with green, rather brighter than in other kinds, and of a lighter shade.

**Genus NYCTICORAX, Stephens.**

*Nycticorax, Swains. Classif. B. ii. 1837, 354 (same type).*

**Gen. Char.** Medium-sized herons of very short thick build, large, thick heads, and short tarsi. The plumage exceedingly different in the adult and young, but the sexes similar. Adults with two or three exceedingly long thread-like, white occipital plumes.

Bill very stout, the depth through the base being more than one fourth the culmen; the latter nearly straight for the basal two thirds, then gently curved to the tip; lower edge of the mandibular rami nearly straight; gonys nearly straight, very slightly ascending; maxillary tonium decidedly concave, with a very convex outline just forward of the rictus. Mental apex reaching more than half way from the centre of the eye to the point of the bill, and to beyond the anterior end of the nostril; malar apex falling a little short of the frontal apex. Tarsi a little longer than the middle toe, its *stulculle hexagonal in front;* lateral toes nearly equal, but the outer the longer; hallux less than half the middle toe; bare portion of tibia shorter than the hallux. Inner webs of two outer primaries distinctly margined near the end. Tail of twelve broad, moderately hard feathers, as in the typical Herons.
In "Hand-list of Birds," Vol. III, p. 33, Dr. G. R. Gray enumerates three Old World species besides N. "nycticorax" (griseus). These are, "caledonica, Gm.," New Caledonia; "? manillensis, Vig.," Philippines and Solomon Islands, and "crassirostris, Vic.," Island of Bonin. These perhaps represent races of one species, although we have seen only the first named. N. caledonica

is strictly congeneric with N. griseus, with which it agrees very closely in the details of form, in size, in general system of coloration, and in the character of the occipital plumes. As to coloration, the pattern is the same, except that the greenish black of the back and scapulars is wanting, while that of the pileum extends quite to the bill, there being, therefore, no white frontal. The cinereous of N. griseus, however, is entirely replaced by a fine cinnamon-rufous, which gives the two birds quite a different aspect. In the young plumage they are more similar, though still readily distinguishable.

**Nycticorax griseus naevius.**

The American Black-Crowned Night Heron.

_Botaurus naevius_, Briss. Orn. V. 1760, 462.

_Ardea naevius_, Bodd. Tabl. P. E. 1783, 51 bis (ex Pl. Enl. 939.)


_Ardea honeti_, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 630.

_Ardea cana_, Gmel. t. c. 643.

_Ardea Gardeni_, Gmel. t. c. 645, no. 81 (based on the Gardenian Heron of Penn. and Lath.).

_Nyctiardea Gardeni_, Baird, Birds N. Am. 1858, 673; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 495.

_Ardea dissecta_, Nutt. Man. Orn. II. 1834, 54.


_Nycticorax griseus_ (part), Reichenow, J. f. O. 1877, 287.
HAB. The whole of temperate and tropical America, from British America to Chili and the Falkland Islands. Part of the West Indies; Bermudas.

Sp. Char. Adult: Pileum, scapulars, and interscapulars, glossy blackish bottle-green; forehead, postocular, nalar, and gular regions, and medial lower parts, white; lateral lower parts and neck, except in front, pale ash-gray, with a slight lilaceous tinge; wings, rump, upper tail-coverts and tail, deeper ash-gray. Occipital plumes pure white. Bill black; lores and orbits yellowish green; iris bright red; legs and feet yellow; claws brown. [AUDUBON.] Young, second year:

Similar to the adult, but scapulars and interscapulars cinereous, like the wings, and the white of the forehead obscured by the blackish of the crown; the colors generally more sombre, with neck and lower parts more decidedly ashy. Young, first year: Above, grayish brown, with more or less of a cinnamon cast, especially on the remiges, each feather marked with a medial tear-shaped, or wedge-shaped stripe of white, the remiges with small white terminal spots; rectrices plain ash-gray. Sides of the head and neck, and entire lower parts, striped longitudinally with grayish brown and dull white; chin and throat plain white medially. Bill light apple-green, the upper half of the maxilla blackish, the mandible with a tinge of the same near the end; lores light apple-green; eyelids similar, but brighter—more yellowish, their inner edge black; iris dark chrome-yellow or dull orange; legs and feet light yellowish apple-green; claws grayish horn-color.¹

Length about 24.00–26.00; expanse, 44.00. Weight, 1 lb. 14 oz. (AUDUBON). Wing, 11.00–12.80; tail, 4.20–5.30; culmen, 2.80–3.10; depth of bill, .70–.85; tarsus, 3.10–3.40; middle toe, 2.65–3.10; bare portion of tibia, .90–1.40.²

The series of specimens at hand is unfortunately too small to justify an opinion as to whether the American Night Herons are really separable as a geographical race from those of the Old World, or whether there are two races in America. Authors recognize a N. obscurus from the southern part of South America, but ten specimens from that region compared with thirteen from Northern America certainly do not indicate any constant difference, notwithstanding a certain proportion (in this case four of the eight specimens before us, or one half) are more or less darker, though only a small proportion of them are very much darker; while of the other four, two are as light-colored as the very palest of northern ones, the others being about like the average. There being no other differences beyond the slightly larger average size of the southern birds (especially noticeable in those from the high districts of Peru and Chili), we are hardly inclined, for the present, at least, to recognize a var. obscurus, but, on the other hand, to look upon the latter as the expression of a tendency to partial melanism affecting this species in certain localities of the regions indicated, this tendency, moreover, perhaps affecting only some individuals in such localities.

¹ From a specimen killed August 13, 1879, near Washington, D.C.
² Extremes of thirteen examples from North and Middle America.
With five adult examples for comparison, we have been equally un-successful in discovering differences between European birds of this species and those from America, beyond the slightly smaller size of the former; there being no difference whatever, that we can see, in plumage. We have not, however, seen among European specimens those dark-colored examples which occur now and then in America.

A nearly adult specimen from the Sandwich Islands (No. 41951; Waimen Kani; V. Knudsen), is very similar in colors to No. 40949 (typical *obscure* from Chili; it is smaller, however, and lighter-colored beneath; it is also more adult, and, besides possessing the occipital plumes, has the forehead distinctly white. A young bird from the same locality (No. 41952) agrees strictly with American specimens of the same age.

A young specimen from Lake Titicaca (24278, M. C. Z.) differs from North American examples in darker colors.

The following table of measurements, giving the extremes in each series, may serve to show the difference in size between specimens of this species from various countries, as indicated by the series before us:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>North and Middle America,</td>
<td>11.00-12.80</td>
<td>4.20-5.30</td>
<td>2.80-3.30</td>
<td>.70-.85</td>
<td>3.10-3.40</td>
<td>2.65-3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Chili and Peru,</td>
<td>12.50-13.50</td>
<td>5.50-6.00</td>
<td>2.70-2.90</td>
<td>.70-.80</td>
<td>3.20-3.30</td>
<td>2.70-3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Brazil and Paraguay,</td>
<td>11.25-11.75</td>
<td>4.70-4.80</td>
<td>2.60-2.70</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>3.10-3.20</td>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sandwich Islands,</td>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>.75</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>2.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manilla,</td>
<td>10.80</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>.75</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>. . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Kooloo Valley, India,</td>
<td>11.50</td>
<td>4.80</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>. . .</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>South Africa,</td>
<td>10.80</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>2.40</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Night Heron — "Quâ-bird," or "Quâk," as this Heron is called in different parts of the country — is distributed over the entire continent, from the Arctic Circle, on the extreme northwest, to the opposite extreme of South America. And if we regard our American bird as clearly a race of, and hardly varying from, the European bird, it must claim to be cosmopolitan in the largest sense, since it is known to occur in nearly all parts of the globe. It is resident throughout Central America, and breeds in all portions where the situation is favorable. It was found breeding at Belize and at Omoa by Mr. Leyland. Mr. G. C. Taylor mentions its presence at Fonseea Bay, in Honduras. It was found at Parana, among the reeds of the lagoons, and on the islands of the river, by Dr. Burmeister; and Captain C. C. Abbott, in his paper on the Birds of the Falkland Islands ("Ibis," 1861), states that when he was in Hope Place, in December, 1859, he visited one of the breeding-places of this Heron. The places selected for laying were the tufts of grass near a freshwater pond, the whole of one side of which was covered with them. In some of the nests, which were composed of a few coarse sticks, were young birds half grown; in others eggs, three in number, some fresh, others with largely developed embryos. There could not have been less than a hundred pairs on the spot, and they were so tame and unsuspecting that they had evidently never been disturbed.

In Europe the Night Heron has apparently less of a northern range than the American form. It is rare in England, where less than a dozen stragglers are known to have been taken since 1782, when the first recorded specimen was procured; and it is still more rare in Ireland and in Scotland. It is found, more or less abundantly, in the warmer parts of Europe, Asia, and in Africa throughout the entire region, even as far as the Cape of Good Hope. It is said to inhabit Nepal, as also the country about Calcutta, and to be found in China and Japan.

The Night Heron is found abundantly, and breeds, in most of the West India Islands, especially in Cuba, Jamaica, and Trinidad. In the latter it is very abundant.
in all the inundated lands, in company with the other kinds of Heron, and its food is the same. During the day it perches in the mangrove trees, waiting for the sun to set before it goes in quest of its prey. In Jamaica, according to Gosse, though common, it is much more frequently heard than seen; and its loud and hoarse *quok*, heard in the dark solitudes, is often a source of great alarm to the superstitious negro. In floating down the larger streams, especially those margined by overhanging mangroves, it may be frequently seen, seated on some high branch which commands a wide prospect; but no sooner does a canoe approach, than, spreading its wings, it sails heavily off, with its customary outcry. It is vigilant and suspicious, and by no means easily shot. "It is," adds Mr. Gosse, "a noble bird. Its commanding height, erect attitude, stout-built frame, fiery eye, powerful beak, hanging crest, and handsome plumage, give it an imposing aspect." Crabs and other crustacea form its principal diet. If when wounded it falls into water, it can swim well and rapidly, with head erect, and its body not more immersed than that of a duck. The young Night Heron in its spotted plumage is known in Jamaica as the Guinea-hen Quok. It is a common fall and winter visitor of Bermuda.

Mr. Ridgway found it quite common in the vicinity of Sacramento City, as well as on the banks of the Carson and Truckee rivers, and in the neighborhood of Great Salt Lake. Mr. J. A. Allen met with it near Fort Hays, in Western Kansas; and in September he found it tolerably common in the valley of Great Salt Lake. According to Mr. Gosse, it breeds in large communities in Southern Wisconsin, on islands in the lakes; the nest is usually on low trees a few feet from the ground. Mr. Nelson also found this species breeding in the almost impenetrable wild rice swamps of Lake Michigan, in apparently improbable locations. He saw in Grass Lake—a widening of Fox River—over fifty nests placed in the midst of particularly dense bunches of rice, the stiff last-year's stalks of which, converging near the roots, formed a convenient base for their support. The nests were all well-built structures, composed of small pieces of dead rice-stalks from two to ten inches in length. They averaged from twelve to fifteen inches in diameter; and so firmly were they built, that he could stand on them without doing them any perceptible injury.

Dr. J. G. Cooper states that the Night Heron is common in California throughout the year, migrating in the summer at least as far to the north as the Columbia. It is found chiefly in the freshwater marshes. He saw one of its breeding-places at Santa Cruz, in a small grove of negundo trees, surrounded by cultivated fields and near a house. The nests were about the size of those of the Crow, and built in the usual loose manner; about the 1st of June they were observed to contain young. A number of Crows and Owls were on the watch for any luckless young bird they could manage to steal away in the absence of its parents. The old birds were very watchful during his visit, and flew around overhead.

This species appears to be pretty universally distributed over the United States, occurring in isolated colonies in situations where food is abundant. It was found in numbers throughout Texas by Mr. Dresser; and Mr. Boardman informs us that its heronries are met with on the coast and in the interior of Maine, although the species is not abundant in the neighborhood of Calais. According to Giraud, it visits Long Island in the early part of April, and remains there until quite late in the autumn; and that writer was informed that it has been occasionally met with in the depth of winter. It inhabits the overgrown margins of watercourses and ponds, seldom ventures abroad by daylight, and at such times is rarely seen, unless met with by accident. At twilight it is seen flying over the marshes and following the streams, reconnoitring for food, which consists of fishes, frogs, mice, and lizards. When
roaming about at night it utters a peculiar guttural sound, from which it derives the name, by which it is generally known by gunners, of Quawk.

Mr. W. E. Endicott, in the first volume of the "Naturalist," gives an account of a heronry visited by him in Norfolk County, Mass., in a cedar swamp, wet and difficult of access. This was first noticed in 1862, attention having been drawn to it by the whiteness of the ground, caused by the surrounding excrements. The young birds were fed from the adjacent ponds and river, their food being in large part herrings. The nests were always built against the trunks of the trees, six or eight feet from the tops. Sometimes as many as four nests might be seen in a single cedar. The eggs were usually four in number, occasionally six, and even seven. The young are covered with down, and are at first quite helpless; but soon gain strength enough to climb to the upper branches, where they are fed by their parents until nearly full grown. Two broods were often reared in a season, and it was no uncommon thing to see four or five of the first brood sitting on the tree-top, while the nest below contained as many more of the younger brood, both sets being fed by their parents. They are clumsy climbers, and yet difficult to dislodge. When one falls to the ground it usually sets off at full speed, croaking unceasingly as it runs. Dr. Charles C. Abbott, writing to the "Naturalist" (III. p. 377), records an interesting instance in which a family of five birds of this species spent the winter months in a yard within the limits of the city of Trenton, New Jersey. The place was near the river, and retained much of its natural wildness. This little colony remained during the daytime in the large pines in the yard, visiting, after sundown, a little pond and spring-brook, from which they obtained a supply of frogs and fish. They occasionally visited the Delaware River, and seemed quite indifferent to the near presence of man. Major Wedderburn states that this species, in the immature plumage only, becomes common in Bermuda in the month of September, and so continues through the winter, until March. The birds were found chiefly in mangrove trees, on the borders of ponds.

The Night Heron is not common north of the forty-second parallel, and is found only in a few scattered and isolated colonies. It has been stated that it does not occur in the Fur Country; but this is not strictly correct; it is known to have been found in a single locality. Donald Gunn states that it is seen in great numbers at Shaa Lake, where it makes its nest, in all instances, on the ground among the reeds, and in a manner similar to that of the Grebes. Audubon states that it is not found in the interior; but this is not without many exceptions.

In the summers of 1834 and 1835 we visited the once celebrated heronry of this bird in the swampy woods near Fresh Pond, Cambridge. It occupied many acres, and previous to the draining of that region was almost inaccessible. At the time of these visits most of the nests contained eggs, and the birds were sitting. Each one, as it left the nest, uttered a loud quawk, while a few remained and hovered over our heads, but in silence. The nests were in the highest trees, and never less than twenty feet from the ground. In no instance that we remember were there more than four eggs in a nest. Subsequently we received four young birds taken from one of these nests; they were about a week old, covered with a thin down, and unable to stand. They were easily tamed, fed readily, and grew very fast. They were fed with different kinds of food—principally with liver, occasionally with mice, rats, frogs, and other reptiles. Once only were they given fragments of snakes; but as that killed three of them, and nearly destroyed the survivor, this diet was avoided. The last lived in confinement nearly two years, and proved a very interesting pet. He lived in the society of the poultry, but would not permit their near approach, his
loud guttural croak always deterring them from coming too near. He was not afraid of the family; and though he did not like to be handled, would never run away to avoid it, but would come at call, even from a distance, evincing disappointment when no food was given him. The following illustrates his tenacity to first impressions. He was once caught wandering off to a neighboring spring for frogs, and driven back to the barnyard. In his path was a cart—an obstacle which it was necessary to go round—while beyond it was a pile of rubbish, over which he half flew. This was repeated three or four times. Afterward, the cart and the rubbish having been removed, the bird, when driven home from his wanderings, persisted in making a circuit around the spot where the cart had formerly stood, and in giving a flying leap over the place where once the pile had previously made this necessary. This amusing performance he would always go through with, and he was occasionally made to repeat it for the entertainment of visitors. Once in a while he would stray off into Stony Brook, at a point where it flowed past several houses, and would fish for himself. On one occasion, his hoarse gurgling cries created an alarm in the settlement, and the river was searched at midnight for the supposed drowning individual; and our pet was in some danger of its own life before the real cause of the alarm had been ascertained. It readily endured the cold of one winter; but an unusually severe night in the second winter killed the bird before it had assumed its mature plumage.

Three eggs of this species, taken by Mr. Harold Herrick in a heronry at Chettam, N. J., are almost exactly oval in shape, equally tapering at either end, and uniformly washed with a bright, light greenish blue—a light wash of Prussian blue with green shadings. These three eggs measure, respectively, 2.32 by 1.53 inches; 2.10 by 1.48 inches; and 2.00 inches by 1.44;—showing a remarkable variation in size. These were taken May 30, 1873.

**Genus NYCTHERODIUS, Reichenbach.**


*Nycticerax, Bon (part), Isis, 1826, 379 (type, *Ardia violacea, Linn.*).

Gen. Char. Medium-sized Herons, of short, thick build; the bill extremely thick and stout, with both outlines strongly convex; the legs long and slender; the dorsal plumage much elongated and very narrow, reaching beyond the tail; the occiput (in adult) with several extremely long, linear white feathers. Habits nocturnal.

Bill short and very stout, the culmen curved regularly from the base, the gonys decidedly convex and very much ascending; 1 maxillary tomium almost perfectly straight throughout, but appreciably concave anteriorly, with a barely perceptible convexity toward the base; mandibular tomium nearly straight, but perceptibly concave anteriorly. 2 Mental apex less than half way from centre of eye to end of bill, and about even with anterior end of nostril; apex of malar region a little posterior to the frontal apex. Tarsi long and slender, exceeding the middle toe by more than

1 The lower outline of the bill is, in fact, more decidedly convex than the upper.

2 We find considerable variation among individuals in respect to these outlines: thus, a specimen ♂ adult, No. 2759, Mus. R. B.) from Illinois has the mandibular tomium exactly straight to near the end, where it gradually ascends to the tip, thereby producing a very slight subterminal concavity; in No. 2758, another adult ♂ from the same locality, it is decidedly convex in the middle portion; while in an adult ♀, from Mazatlan (No. 58811), it is decidedly concave at the same place,—so much so, in fact, that a space is left between it and the upper tomium, on each side, when the bill is closed tight! These discrepancies, however, do not affect the general form of the bill, which is eminently characteristic.
half the length of the latter; outer toe decidedly longer than inner; hallux slightly longer than the first phalanx of the middle toe; bare portion of tibia as long as the outer toe; tarsal scutellae with a tendency to form transverse plates on the upper half, in front; claws exceedingly short, strongly curved, and blunt. Inner webs of two outer primaries emarginated near the end; tail of

twelve broad, moderately hard feathers; interscapular plumes greatly elongated (extending beyond the tail), narrow, the plumule threadlike and soft, and separated outwardly. Occipital plumes linear, flattened, longer than the head and bill, when fully developed, half a dozen or more in number, and graduated in length.

*Nyctherodius violaceus.*

**THE WHITE-CROWNED NIGHT HERON.**

*Ardea stellaria cristata americana,* Catesby, Carolina, 1754, pl. 79 (adult).


*Cayenne Night Heron,* Lath. *Synop.* III. 1755, 56 (quotes Pl Enl. 899).

*Yellow-crowned Night Heron,* Lath. l.c. 80.

*Ardeo cayennensis,* Gmel. S. N. I. ii. 1788, 626, no. 31 (based on Pl Enl. 899).

*Ardeo sessilipes,* Vieill. Enc. Meth. III. 1823, 1139 (Reichenow).

*Ardeo amboinensis,* Wagl. *Syst.* Av. 1827, Ardeo, sp. 34 (Reichenow).

HAB. Warm-temperate Eastern North America, West Indies, Middle America, and Northern South America, breeding north to Southern Illinois and Indiana. On Atlantic coast north to Pennsylvania (rare). West to Colorado, south to Western Ecuador and the Amazonian region. Bermudas.
SP. CHAR. Adult: Forehead, middle of the crown, and long occipital plumes, with a large longitudinal patch from the rictus to the ears, pure white; rest of the head deep black. Plumage in general, clear plumbeous-blue, or cinereous, lighter beneath (the degree of blueness probably depending on the age of the bird); all the feathers of the upper surface marked with a medial stripe of black; the secondaries and rectrices dark plumbeous, bordered with a lighter shade of the same; primaries plain bluish plumbeous. Bill deep black, the lower basal portion of the mandible, in some specimens, greenish yellow; lores and eyelids greenish yellow; iris pale orange; legs dull yellowish green, the scutellae and the claws dusky.2

Young: Above, dark sooty grayish brown, sometimes of a slightly olive cast, the feathers of the pileum and wings (in youngest individuals the entire upper surface?) marked with medial streaks of white or pale buff; these streaks assuming on the wing-coverts a narrowly cuneate form. Lower parts soiled whitish, striped with brownish gray. "Bill greenish black, the lower and basal part of the lower mandible greenish yellow, as are the eyelids and bare space before the eye. Iris pale orange. Legs and feet dull yellowish green, the scutellae and scales in front, as well as the claws, dusky" (Audubon). Length, about 23.00-25.00; expanse, 40.00-45.00; weight, 1 lb. 7 oz. to 1 lb. 9 oz. (Audubon). Wing, 10.50-12.65; tail, 4.30-5.10; culmen, 2.50-3.00; depth of bill, .70-.92; tarsus, 3.10-4.20; middle toe, 2.20-2.55; bare portion of tibia, 1.60-2.40.

The variation among different individuals of this species consists mainly in the absence or presence of the ochraceous stain on the forehead (and, if present, its amount), and in the degree of blueness in the plumbeous coloring of the general plumage. The most purely colored specimen I

1 In living and freshly killed specimens the forehead is a delicate creamy sulphur-yellow color; but this fades perceptibly in a very short time after death, and finally disappears entirely. Audubon ("Birds of America," Vol. VI. p. 91) says, however, that this is characteristic of the breeding season, and "disappears at the approach of autumn, when the bird might with all propriety be named the White-crowned Heron." In view of the fact that this beautiful yellow color is seldom if ever to be seen in dried skins, the term "yellow-crowned" is a decided misnomer; and since it is thus calculated to mislead the student, we prefer the name "white-crowned," and have, for the reasons stated, adopted the latter in this work. In many skins the white of the forehead is tinged more or less with ochraceous- or cinnamon-brown; but this is without much doubt an actual stain caused by contact with the slimy coating on the underside of leaves of aquatic plants.

2 In an adult female shot from the nest, at Wheatland, Indiana, April 27, 1881, the bill and naked lores were wholly slate-black, the eyelids similar, but tinged with green anteriorly; iris Mars-orange; legs pale olive-buff, the large scutellae of tarsus and toes deep brownish. In the adult male in spring, according to Audubon, the soft parts are colored as follows: "Bill black. Iris reddish-orange; margins of eyelids and bare space in front of the eye dull yellowish green. Tibia, upper part of the tarsus, its hind part and the toes, bright yellow; the scutella and scales, the fore part of the tarsus, the toes, and the claws, black."
have seen is an adult female from Mount Carmel, Illinois. This specimen was shot from the nest, and a perfectly developed egg taken from the ovary; consequently there can be no doubt as to the sex. In this specimen the plumbeous is throughout of a clear, fine grayish-blue tinge; the rectrices, even, are dark bluish plumbeous (with a faint green reflection in certain lights), and are distinctly bordered with plumbeous-blue. This fine example is nearly matched by No. 17,148, National Museum, from the Tortugas, Florida (spring of 1890). The opposite extreme is nearly represented by another adult female, but probably a younger bird, from the same locality, and obtained at about the same time and under nearly the same circumstances. In this specimen the plumbeous is everywhere much less bluish, and on the back and lesser wing-coverts is even very much obscured by a smoky tinge; the black stripes of the back and wings show a very strong bottle-green reflection, which is not the case with other specimens examined; the rectrices are absolutely uniform slate plumbeous, without paler edges. The head is marked and colored as usual in fully adult specimens, and the forehead has a slight tinge of ochraceous anteriorly. A specimen from Fort Brown, Texas (38,36, March 10), is almost precisely similar.

An adult, in nuptial plumage (No. 67,919), from the Talamancea district, Costa Rica, differs from other specimens in full plumage in having several blue-black feathers in the middle of the crown. This specimen is also remarkable for its large size.

Some specimens, apparently in their second year, resemble adults in full plumage, except that they lack the scapular and occipital plumage, and that the black of the head, especially underneath, is mixed with white feathers. Nos. 28,962 and 67,920 represent this stage. As a proof that the brown tinge on the crown of this species has nothing to do with season or sex, but that, on the contrary, if not an entirely accidental stain from foreign substances, it is rather a mark of immaturity, it may be stated that both of these immature specimens have the ferruginous stain very strongly marked, it being in the former specimen deeper than I have ever seen it in any adult, and so dark in places as to appear of a dark sepia- or suinbrown tinge.

A younger stage of plumage than the above, and one which perhaps illustrates a change in color of the feathers themselves, without an actual moult, is represented by No. 11,892 (Tortugas, April 5). In this, all the well-defined stripes and streaks of the first stage have become obliterated, but at the same time the sombre colors of this age are retained. The upper parts, including the scapular plumage, which are not only present, but well developed, are of a dark oily, sooty, brownish-gray, with a faint green reflection in certain lights; many of the feathers darker medially (especially the wing-coverts and scapular plumage), the wing-coverts having well-defined pale margins. The forehead and middle of the crown are rich brown, of a shade between cinnamon and sepia; the occiput uniform blue-black; the malar region and throat streaked with blue-black and white. The lower parts much as in the first plumage, but the stripes more indistinct. There are no occipital plumage.

From the above, we may reasonably infer that the assumption of the perfect adult plumage is a very gradual process, and not accomplished at a single, nor solely by several molts; but that after each molt a gradual change in the colors of the feathers takes place,—a fact which is certainly established with regard to many birds. Those specimens in which the plumbeous is of a clear, fine bluish cast are therefore to be considered the oldest individuals, and the more sombre ones younger.

In the Galapagos Islands is found a Nyctherodius which is said to be distinct from the common species. This form we have seen only in the immature plumage, a description of which is given below.1

1 It is probable that the species breeds in this plumage.

2 Nyctherodius papuere (Sch. & Salv.).


Nycticorax papuere, Sch. & Salv. P. Z. S. May 12, 1870, 323, 327 (Galapagos).—Salvin, Trans.

Young: transition plumage: Head chiefly black, uniform on the sides of the piletum and occiput, the centre of the latter mixed with elongated light-brown feathers having darker mesial stripes. Stripe on side of the head, from the rictus over the ear, light tawny brown; malar region blue-black, with a few narrow whitish streaks; chin and throat more heavily streaked with white. Upper parts in general,
In the adult plumage, this species is probably considerably darker than *N. violaceus*, with the black stripes of the upper parts less distinct, perhaps obsolete.

The Yellow-crowned Heron is a southern species, not known to breed north of the Carolinas on the Atlantic coast, though occasionally wandering much farther north, both on the Atlantic coast and in the interior. It is found along the whole Gulf coast to Mexico, occurs both on the eastern and the western coasts of Mexico and of Central America, and has been received from South America. On the Pacific coast it has not been taken, to our knowledge, so far north as California, though abundant on the Marias and Socorro Islands and the corresponding coast. It is found in and breeds in several of the West India Islands. Professor Newton mentions it as occurring, but as not very common, in St. Croix, where it inhabits the mangrove swamps in the daytime, but leaves them at night to feed in the interior of the island. It is presumed to be resident and to breed in that island, but this has not been positively ascertained. Mr. E. C. Taylor found it abundant in the Oropouche lagoon, in Trinidad, but he did not meet with any elsewhere on that island. Léotard also speaks of this Heron as being quite common in Trinidad, where it is both resident and known to breed. Its food, for which it searches in the night, is not different from that of other Herons. During the daytime it keeps itself closely concealed among the mangrove trees, which fill all the inlets from the sea. At times this bird is very fat, and is then quite good eating. Unlike the Night Heron, it can never be reconciled to captivity, but always retains its wild and untamable character. It is mentioned by Dr. Gundlach as a common resident species in Cuba, where he obtained its eggs. It is not given by Mr. Gosse, who probably confounded it with the *Gardeni*, as among the birds of Jamaica, but is mentioned by Mr. March as of frequent occurrence on that island. It is known as the Guinea-hen Quok, by which term Mr. Gosse supposed the young of the *Gardeni* to be designated. Mr. Salvin states that specimens of this bird were among the skins collected by Mr. Leyland in Honduras; and he afterward reported that he himself found it not uncommon on the Pacific sea-coast of Guatemala. It is an occasional visitant of Bermuda, both in spring and in fall. It is of rare and accidental occurrence along the Atlantic coast, even as far as Massachusetts. Mr. N. Vickary, of Lynn, obtained a fine specimen that had been killed within the limits of that city in October, 1862. Mr. George N. Lawrence includes it in his list of birds obtained near New York City; and Mr. Giraud states that it occasionally extends its visits as far north as Long Island. It is there of entirely nocturnal habit, keeping hidden in the marshes during the day, and feeding chiefly at night. Professor F. H. Snow records the capture of an adult female Yellow-crowned Night Heron and three young birds at Neosho Falls, Kansas, by Colonel N. S. Goss. The female was in full breeding plumage. One was also taken by Mrs. Maxwell, in Colorado. Mr. Dresser found it more abundant in Southwestern Texas than the common Night Heron, but none were seen about Matamoras until August. Mr. Wil-

dark brownish slate, becoming gradually glaucous-plumbeous on the tertials, remiges, rump, upper tail-coverts, and tail; elongated scapular plumage dark plumbeous, without black mesial stripe; wing-coverts narrowly edged with light fulvous or creamy buff; border of the wing fulvous-white, spotted along the inner edge with dark plumbeous. Neck brownish slate, the foreneck longitudinally striped with pale ochraceous; remaining lower parts similar, but more profusely streaked with light ochraceous and white. Under-surface of the wings nearly uniform plumbeous.

Wing, 10.40; tail, 4.50; calmen, 2.60; depth of bill through nostril, .80; tarsus, 3.40; middle toe, 2.50; bare portion of tibia, 1.50.

[Described from the type in Mus. Salvin & Godman; Indefatigable L. Galapagos, Aug. 30, 1878; Dr. A. Habel. Length, 21.00; extent, 38.00. Iris, orange; bill, black; legs and feet, green.]
son states that it is abundant, and that it breeds in the Bermudas; but in this he was misinformed. Major Wedderburn notes it as only of rare and occasional occurrence there, and only mentions three instances as coming within his knowledge: two of the birds were killed in April, and one in September.

Wilson states that a specimen was shot on the Schuylkill, near Philadelphia, and that it frequently extends its migrations into Virginia. He found it inhabiting the lower parts of South Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana in the summer season, reposing during the day among low swampy woods, and feeding only at night. It builds in societies, making nests of sticks in the branches of low trees. It was not numerous, and its solitary mode of life was the cause of its being little known. It appeared to have a strong attachment for the vicinity of the ocean, and to feed on fish, crabs, and lizards — principally the former.

Audubon remarks that it is wholly migratory within the United States, arriving only about the end of March, and leaving in the middle of October. In some parts of the Southern States it is said to be quite abundant, while in others it is rarely met with. In some portions of Florida it breeds in great numbers. On his visit to Texas he saw a few of this species on an island in Baie Blanche, and again on Galveston Island, where it was plentiful. On the Mississippi it is rare above Natchez, but a few straggle farther up the river. He does not regard it as entirely nocturnal, as he has seen it searching for food at all hours of the day; and while at Galveston he has frequently seen a large flock similarly occupied. It is probable that this only occurs when the bird is feeding its young. I have noticed the same exceptional conduct by day on the part of the Night Heron, at the same season, when it loads itself with a supply for its young, feeding them by regurgitating the contents of its gullet.

Mr. Audubon satisfied himself that this bird performs its migratory movements in the night, having seen it come down from a height in the air, after sunrise, for rest and food. Its flight is slow and less protracted than that of the Night Heron. When surprised on its perch, it rises perpendicularly a short distance and flies off in a straight line. When on the ground, it is less elegant in its movements than most of the other Herons. Its pace is less sedate, its movements in seizing its prey less rapid, and it feeds more in the manner of the domestic fowl. Its food is very varied, consisting of snails, fish, small snakes, crabs, crays, lizards, leeches, small quadrupeds, young birds, etc. He adds that one which had been killed by Mr. Edward Harris, on the island of Terre Blanche, about four o'clock in the afternoon, when opened the next morning was found to have swallowed a young terrapin, and that this was still alive when liberated. The nest of this Heron is placed in either a high or low situation, according to the nature of the place selected for its breeding-ground. In the interior of swampy woods nests were found on the tops of the loftiest cypress, as well as on low bushes, but not so close together as with other Herons; in the Florida Keys they were seen either on the tops of the mangroves or on their lower branches, just above the water. In the Carolinas this bird builds on low bushes on the edge of swamps, the nest being, like that of the other Herons, formed of dry sticks loosely put together, lined with a few weeds and fibrous roots. The eggs are three in number, and never more. The young do not remain in the nest until able to fly, but even leave the tree or bush to follow their parents to the shore. When alarmed, they can scramble off with considerable agility and hide. This bird breeds in Florida six weeks sooner than in South Carolina, two broods being usually raised in both sections. The slender plumes on the back of the head commonly fall off after incubation has commenced. When wounded, it defends itself vigorously with its claws and bill, and can inflict severe scratches.
The eggs of this species are in size and shape not unlike those of the Night Heron—an oblong oval. Their shade of greenish blue is lighter and duller, and the proportion of green is less marked. They vary considerably in size. Two in my collection, taken by Dr. Bryant in Florida, measure, one, 2.10 by 1.49 inches, the other, 1.94 by 1.44 inches, averaging 2.02 by 1.46 inches. According to Mr. Moore, the number of eggs in a set is not limited to three, as stated by Audubon. That author mentions that in Louisiana, in May, 1867, he found five eggs in a nest, and in the following year one with even six, and others with five or four. In Florida, April 28, he found one with five and another with four eggs. Mr. Moore discredits the statement that this Heron has two broods in a season, and does not believe the account given by Audubon of its moving from one heronry to another in order to nest and breed.

Mr. Ridgway found this Heron breeding very abundantly at Monteur's Pond, in Knox Co., Indiana, where it was much the most numerous species of the family. Many dozens of pairs had their nests in tall sweet-gum and other trees, in a very wet piece of "bottoms," along one edge of the pond. A female was shot from her nest, and in her oviduct was found an egg ready for ejection. A few hours afterward another female was shot from the same nest! In the similar wet bottoms of Coffee Creek, in Wabash Co., Illinois, quite a colony of these birds was also found nesting, the nests being placed at various heights in white oak and other trees.

Genus Botaurus, Stephens.


Gen. Char. — Medium-sized, or rather large, Herons, with the plumage much mottled or striped with different shades of brown and ochraceous (the plumage essentially the same in both sexes and at all seasons); the plumage, particularly of the lower neck in front, exceedingly soft and full, and destitute of any ornamental plumes; the bill comparatively small and short (shorter
than the middle toe); the tibia almost completely feathered, and the claws very long and but slightly curved. Tail, of ten short, soft feathers, slightly rounded or nearly even.

Bill gradually tapering from the base to the point, the upper outline more convex than the lower, the gonys very slightly convex and gently ascending, the lower edge of the maxillary ramus perfectly straight; mental apex extending forward about half way from the centre of the eye to the point of the bill, and slightly in advance of the anterior end of the nostril; malar apex falling far short of that of the frontal feathers. Toes very long, the middle one considerably exceeding the bill and almost equaling the tarsus; "inner toe decidedly longer than the outer; hallux about half the middle toe; claws very long (that of the hallux nearly equal to its digit), and but slightly curved; bare portion of the tibia shorter than the hallux. Tarsi with large regular scutellae in front.

Only two American species are known, both very distinct. They may be distinguished by the following points of difference:

**B. lentiginosus.** Nape and sides of the neck plain ochraceous, or only minutely freckled; wing-covers minutely speckled with different shades of ochraceous or rusty. A blackish or dull grayish stripe on the side of the neck. Lower parts distinctly striped. Wing, 9.80-12.00; culmen, 2.50-3.20; depth of bill through nostril, .50-.65; tarsus, 3.10-3.85; middle toe, 2.90-3.60. HAB. — North America; south to Guatemala, Cuba, and Jamaica; occasional in British Islands.

**B. pinnatus.** Nape and sides of neck transversely rayed or barred with blackish; wing-covers coarsely variegated, in irregular, somewhat "herring-bone" pattern with blackish. No black or grayish stripe on side of neck. Lower parts nearly unvariegated. Wing, 10.10; culmen, 3.25; depth of bill through nostril, .70; tarsus, 3.75; middle toe, 3.75. HAB. — Tropical America, north to Nicaragua.

**Botaurus lentiginosus.**

**THE AMERICAN BITTERN.**

*Le Bator de la Baye de Hudson,* Edwards, l. c.
*Botaurus Preti-Hudsoni,* Briss. Orn. V. 1760, 450, pl. 37, fig. 1.
*Ardea magnitudo,* Bart. Travels, 1792. —
*Botaurus magnitudo,* Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 666.
*Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 60. — Aud. Synop. 1839, 263; Birds Am. VI. 1843, 94, pl. 365.
*Ardea minor,* Wils. Am. Orn. VIII. 1814, 35, pl. 65, fig. 3.
*Botaurus minor,* Boie, Isis, 1826, 979. — Coues, Key, 1872, 260; Check List, 1873, no. 460; Birds N. W. 1874, 523.

1 Botaurus pinnatus, Lichten.
ALTRICIAL GRALLATORES — HERODIONES.

Hab. — The whole of temperate and tropical North America, north to latitude about 60°, south to Guatemala. Cuba; Jamaica; Bermudas. Occasional in Europe (18 British records).

Sp. Char. — Adult: Ground-color of the plumage ochraceous-buff; but this densely mottled and finely sprinkled above with reddish brown and blackish, the latter color prevailing on the dorsal and scapular regions, where the feathers have lighter edges, the buff prevailing on the wing-coverts, where the variegation consists of a finer and sparser sprinkling of the dusky and brown; on the tertials and ends of the secondaries, the reddish (a sort of cinnamon shade) forms the ground-color, and is thickly sprinkled with irregular dusky dottings and zigzags; pectoral tufts nearly uniform dark brown, the feathers with broad lateral borders of clear yellowish ochraceous. Pileum, rusty brown, darker anteriorly, changing gradually backward into the greenish olive-gray of the nape; sides of the head and neck yellowish ochraceous; a malar stripe of dark ferruginous, changing posteriorly into a very conspicuous stripe of blue-black (or in some specimens dull grayish) down each side of the neck; chin and throat white, with a very narrow medial dusky streak, suffused with ochraceous; foreneck pale buff, with sharply defined stripes of cinnamon-brown edged with a black line; lower parts pale buff, with narrower brownish stripes; tibiae and crissum plain light creamy buff; primary-coverts and primaries dark slate, tipped with pale reddish ochraceous, finely, but not densely, sprinkled with dusky. Upper mandible olivaceous-black, the tonium (broadly) lemon-yellow; lower mandible pale lemon-yellow, deeper basally, with a stripe of dusky brownish along the posterior part of the tonium; lores and eyelids lemon-yellow, the former divided longitudinally by a median stripe of dusky olive, from the eye to the base of the upper mandible; iris clear, light sulphur-yellow next the pupil, shading exteriorly into orangebrownish, this encircled narrowly with black; legs and feet bright yellowish green; claws pale brown, dusky toward points.¹ Young: Similar to the adult, but more reddish, the mottling coarser, and with a tendency to form ragged transverse bars, especially on the posterior upper parts.

Length, about 24.00-28.00; expanse, 37.00-45.00; weight about 1½ lbs. (Audubon); wing, 9.80-12.00; tail, 3.10-4.40; culmen, 2.50-3.20; depth of bill, .50-.65; tarsus, 3.10-3.85; middle toe, 2.90-3.60; bare portion of tibia, 1.00-1.35.²

In the large collection of specimens of this species which we have been able to examine and compare are certain variations of plumage and proportions, which appear, however, to be chiefly, if not entirely, of an individual and seasonal character. The most apparent difference as to colors consists of a more reddish shade to the plumage in autumnal birds, while those obtained in the spring or summer are characterized by a more grayish aspect. There is also another noticeable difference between specimens, namely, in the distinctness of the black or dusky stripe along the side of the upper neck. This is usually a deep glossy black; but in many individuals it is

¹ Colors of fresh specimens (♂ and ♀) killed along the Truckee River, Nevada, Nov. 18, and Dec. 11, 1867.

² From measurements of twenty-five adult specimens!
grayish, and in some even almost obsolete. I cannot determine, however, that this difference is sexual or seasonal, or dependent on locality; it is probably simply an individual variation.

The Common Bittern of North America has a very extended distribution, and one almost co-extensive with the northern continent itself. It is found from Texas to the Arctic regions, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and breeds wherever it is found. It is generally, but not universally, distributed, and does not occur in regions unsuited for its residence.

Hearne, in his “Journey to the Northern Ocean,” speaks of this bird as being common at Fort York (Hudson’s Bay) in summer, but as being seldom met with so far north as Churchill River. It is always found frequenting marshes and swampy places, as also the banks of such rivers as abound with reeds and long grass. It generally feeds on the insects that are bred in the water, and probably on small frogs and tadpoles; and though seldom very fat, is generally considered good eating. It is by no means numerous, even at Fort York, nor, in fact, even in the most southern parts of the Bay that Hearne visited. Richardson speaks of it as a common bird in the marshes and willow thickets of the interior of the Fur Country as far north as the 58th parallel. Its loud booming note is said exactly to resemble that of the Common Bittern of Europe; this may be heard every summer evening, and also frequently in the day. When disturbed or alarmed, it utters a hollow croaking cry. Captain Blakiston did not meet with it on the plains of the Saskatchewan, although he was told that it was not uncommon in the interior. Mr. Mossay met with it on the coast of Hudson’s Bay; and Mr. Ross cites its range on the Mackenzie River as extending even to the Arctic Ocean, where its presence must be very rare.

Mr. Boardman informs us that this bird is quite common in the vicinity of Calais, where it breeds abundantly. It is usually found on high, or rather on dry, ground, where it makes only a very slight nest. The young birds hide in the long grass; and it is not an uncommon occurrence for mowers when at work to take off their heads. Mr. W. E. Endicott writes to the “Naturalist” (I. p. 325) that the statement that this bird builds in bushes, in the manner of Herons, is not in accordance with his experience. He has never met with its nest, either on low trees or in bushes. So far as he knows, it does not make any nest at all; but all the eggs that he has ever found have been laid on the bare ground among thick tufts of dwarf laurel on the Fowl-meadows that skirt the upper parts of the Neponset River. He has never found this bird in communities, and has never been able to discover more than a single nest in a field of ten acres, though he has searched diligently. That the Bittern, when it nests on the uplands, or on ground constantly dry and secure from inundations, may have, as mentioned by Mr. Boardman, a very scanty nest, or even no nest at all, as was observed by Mr. Endicott, is probable; but it is not universally true. The Bittern in the West builds almost universally a substantial, and sometimes considerably elevated nest, always on the ground; but the portion on which the eggs are laid is considerably above the level of the ground. This is undoubtedly due to the fact that it is forced to nest in places either naturally swampy, or which in rainy seasons are liable to be flooded to the depth of several inches. Experience has doubtless taught the bird that the bare earth, or even a scanty supply of dry rubbish, is not enough in such localities; and thus we find it breeding in the marshes of Lake Koskonong, in the open ground, never among trees or in bushes, and always keeping its eggs as dry as the Least Bittern; the nest, or, more properly speaking, the upper part of the mound on which the eggs are laid, being always dry. It is not at all gregarious in the breeding season.
On Long Island, the Bittern is generally known by the name of the "Indian Pellet," being reputed to have been one of the favorite birds of the Indians. It is more commonly known as the "Look-up," from its habit, when standing on the marshes, of elevating its head. It does not move about much by day, although it is not strictly nocturnal, but is sometimes seen flying low over the meadows, in pursuit of short-tailed or meadow mice, which are frequently taken whole from its stomach. It also feeds on fish, frogs, lizards, etc. Late in the season its flesh is held in high esteem. It can rarely be procured in any great number, and only when the marshes are overflowed by unusually high tides. According to Giraud, it is hunted in boats, much after the manner adopted in the pursuit of the Rail. On ordinary occasions it is a difficult bird to flush. The instant it becomes aware that it has attracted the attention of the fowler, it lowers its head, runs quickly through the grass, and when again seen, is usually in a different direction from that taken by its pursuer, whose movements it closely watches. When thus pursued it seldom exposes more than its head. When wounded it makes a vigorous resistance, erects the feathers on the head and neck, extends its wings, opens its bill, and puts on a fierce expression. It will attack a dog, or even his master; and when defending itself directs its sharp bill at its assailant's eye. It never associates with any other species of Heron, and does not appear fond of the society of its own kind. It is distributed over the marshes either singly or in pairs, and is nowhere abundant.

Mr. Batty writes that he has taken mice from the stomachs of several; and from one a large field-mouse which had apparently but just been devoured. The mouse was whole, and had been swallowed head-first. This bird feeds during the day, but is more nocturnal than diurnal in its habits. When wounded it drops its wings, raises the feathers of the neck in a circle around the head, and then strikes out fiercely with its sharp bill. Mr. Batty has met with individuals about Fire Island as late as the last of November.

It is an autumnal visitant of Bermuda, where, as Major Wedderburn states, it is to be met with in all the marshes from October until December, and occasionally in March. In some seasons it is quite rare. In illustration of its omnivorous habits, Mr. Hurdis mentions that in the stomach of one shot in the Pembroke Marshes were found an eel six inches long, a mouse, a dragon-fly, a grasshopper, and a portion of a small golden carp.

Mr. Dresser found this a common resident species in Southern Texas. Mr. J. A. Allen mentions it as tolerably common in the Valley of Great Salt Lake, in September; and Mr. Ridgway constantly found it in all marshy situations in the interior. Specimens were killed in the latter part of September, in Thousand Spring Valley, in the northeastern portion of Nevada. Mr. Salvin met with it in Guatemala both at Dueñas and at Cobán. It is also given by Mr. R. Browne in his list of the birds of Vancouver. According to Wilson, it was known on the New Jersey sea-coast as the Dunkadoo, in supposed imitation of its booming cries. But neither Wilson, Audubon, nor Nuttall knew anything as to its nesting; and evidently never saw its egg, their descriptions of which are quite incorrect.

Wilson states that when come upon suddenly, it rises with a callow cry, and may then be easily shot; and Audubon refers to its liability to be paralyzed with fear when surprised, so that it may even be knocked down with a stick; but Mr. Everett Smith, of Portland, in a paper exhibiting complete familiarity with the habits of this species, regards these results as less due to the timidity of the Bittern than to its unsuspicious and gentle nature.

Wilson states that this bird has no booming cry corresponding with that of the
European species. This is a mistake. The cry of our bird is one quite as remarkable, though said by some writers—but not by Richardson—to be quite different. During my residence in Cambridge, in the spring and early summer, its singular, resonant cries could be heard at quite a distance, issuing from the Fresh Pond meadows early in the evening, and even on cloudy days. They seemed to be uttered in a deep choking tone, and have been well compared to the syllables pomp-ain-gor. Dr. Bachman describes it as a hoarse croaking note, sounding as if the bird’s throat were filled with water. By many these sounds are thought closely to resemble the noise made by driving a stake in boggy soil; and hence the Bittern is popularly known as the “Stake-driver,” and also as the “Post-driver.”

It is an occasional visitor to Great Britain, where some five or six instances of its capture have been recorded.

According to the observations of Captain Bendire, the number of eggs in its nest varies from five to seven. I have never met with more than four. Eggs in my collection (No. 783), procured by Mr. Kumlien in Wisconsin, are of a rounded oval shape equally obtuse at either end, and of a uniform brownish-drab color, neither spotted nor having any tinge of green or olive in their shadings, as stated by some writers. They range from 1.90 to 1.95 inches in length, and from 1.45 to 1.50 in breadth. These eggs vary but little in size, shape, or color, and are hardly “pointed at one end,” as described by Yarrell.

**Genus ARDETTA, Gray.**

*Ardeola*, Bonap. Synopsis, 1828 (teste Gray, Gen. & Subg. 1855, 113). *Type, Ardea exilis, Gmel.* (Not of Boie, 1822 !)


*Erodiscus*, Grinnel, Handb. I. 1842, 410 (same type).


**Gen. Char.** Extremely small (the smallest of) Herons, or miniature Bitterns; differing from the true Bitterns chiefly in their diminutive size, and in the fact that the sexes differ in color.¹

---

¹ We can find no other difference in form or proportions between *Botaurus* and *Ardeola*. In the sexual specimens of *A. invulvatus* which we have been able to examine there is no sexual difference of plumage. The sex of the single supposed female, however, may have been incorrectly determined.
ALTRICIAL GRALLATORES — HERODIONES.

Com. Char. Prevailing color ochraceous, darker above and paler below. Pileum with a longitudinal space of black; an immaculate pale-colored area covering wing-coverts; front of neck indistinctly striped longitudinally with a deeper shade, upon a whitish ground. Remiges and rectrices uniform dusky, with or without ochraceous tips.

A. Lower part of tibia naked all round; upper parts nearly uniform brown, or brown and black, without conspicuous stripes.

1. A. minuta. Remiges uniform black. Wing, 5.80–5.90; culmen, 1.70–1.75. Hab. Palearctic Region.


B. Lower part of tibia feathered in front. Upper parts conspicuously striped with black and ochraceous.


Ardetta exilis.

THE AMERICAN LEAST BITTERN.

Little Bittern, Penn. Zool. II. 1785, 453, no. 359 (part).

Minute Bittern, Lath. Synop. II. 1785, 66 (Jamaica; = Q ad).


Ardetta exilis, Gmel. L. c. 641 (Reichenow).

Hab. The whole of temperate North America, north to the British Provinces; West Indies, Middle America, and northern South America, to Brazil, Bermudas.

Sp. Char. Adult male: Pileum, including slight occipital crest, with entire back, scapulars, rump and tail, glossy greenish black, the outer webs of the outer row of scapulars edged with pale buff, forming a narrow longitudinal stripe. Sides of the head and neck bright ochraceous, deepening into reddish chestnut on the nape; chin, throat, and foreneck paler, the first sometimes whitish, with a medial series of dusky and yellowish-buff dashes; the foreneck and jugulum faintly striped with white and pale orange-buff, the latter predominating; on each side the breast a patch of maroon-dusky, the feathers tipped with paler and suffused with blackish, forming tufts of large loose feathers, partly concealed by the large feathers of the jugulum; lower parts whitish, washed with pale creamy-buff. Carpal region, greater wing-coverts, lower webs of tertials and

1 Ardea minuta.


Botaurus minus, Boie, Isis, 1822, 559.


Ardetta minuta, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 637.

Ardetta soloniensis, Gmel. L. c.

Botaurus pusillus, Breihm, Vog. Deutschl. 598.

2 Ardea involucris.


Ardetta involucris, Scl. & Salv. F. Z. S. 1869, 634.


Ardea erythromelas, Bonap. Conspl. II. 1855, 134.

Ardea variegata, Vieill. l.c. 1127 (based on Garza varia, Azara).
tips of primary-coverts, secondaries, and inner primaries, rich cinnamon-rufous; large area, covering middle wing-covert region, pale ochraceous, or buff; remiges and primary-coverts blackish slate, except at tips. "Bill dark olive-brown above, edges of upper mandible and bare frontal space yellow; lower mandible pale yellow, inclining to flesh-color; iris yellow; feet dull greenish yellow; claws brown" (Audubon). Adult female: Similar to the adult male, but the greenish black replaced by brown (varying from umber-drab to cinnamon, the pileum darker and usually opaque blackish dusky); the buff stripe along outer border of scapulars much broader and more conspicuous, and the stripes on the foreneck (usually but not always) more distinct. Otherwise exactly like the male. Young: Similar to the adult female, but the feathers of the back and scapular region tipped with buff; the stripes on the foreneck also (usually) more distinct.

Length, about 12.00–13.50; expanse, 17.00–18.00. Weight, about 4½ ounces (Audubon). Wing, 4.30–5.25; tail, 1.60–2.40; culmen, 1.60–1.90; depth of bill, .28–.35; tarsus, 1.50–1.75; middle toe, 1.40–1.60; bare portion of tibia, .45–.50.1

With a considerable series of specimens before us, we can observe no geographical variations other than the slightly smaller size of skins from Demerara and Tehuantepec. As to colors, no tropical examples are brighter than two males from the eastern United States (1549, Carlisle, Pa., and 1090, District of Columbia). The range of individual variation in color is also very slight, though very great as to dimensions.

In a considerable series of Least Bitterns from Guatemala, kindly submitted to us for examination by Mr. Osbert Salvin, there is a single specimen, which, while agreeing very closely in plumage with the adult male of the common North American species, is so different in proportions as to leave little doubt of its specific distinctness. The tarsi and toes are disproportionately shorter than in A. exilis, the former measuring only 1.15 and the middle toe 1.12, while the inner toe is just perceptibly longer than the outer, measuring 0.98 against 0.95. The tibiae are completely feathered, even more so than in A. involucris. The other specimens, chiefly from the Lake of Duèñas, are all typical A. exilis, mostly young of the year, evidently reared in the locality. Without venturing to name this bird, we give below a full description.2

1 Extremes of twenty-one adult examples.
2 Chalk. Similar to A. exilis, but with the tarsi and toes disproportionately shorter, and the tibiae completely feathered. Adult 2: Pileum uniform black, with a faint greenish gloss; remainder of the head ochraceous, growing gradually more rufous on the superciliary region; nape bright rufous, becoming nearly chestnut on the lower portion; sides of the neck like the cheeks. Chin and throat immaculate pure white, the lower part of the latter with a very faint wash of pale buff medi ally; foreneck creamy white, with a narrow mesial stripe of grayish brown. Sides of the breast brownish black, the feathers tipped with light fulvous; remaining lower parts white, tinged with light creamy buff, most distinct laterally; tibiae deep fulvous; lining of the wings grayish white, purer white anteriorly, where is a spot of mixed ochraceous and dusky on the carpal joint; axillars ash-gray; under-surface of the remiges similar, but deeper. Back and scapulars glossy black, with a faint green reflection, the outer row of interscapular feathers edged exteriorly with light buff, forming, when the feathers are disarranged, a somewhat V-shaped mark, defining the lateral and posterior boundaries of the interscapular region.

VOL. I. — 10
The Least Bittern has an extended distribution, being found very nearly throughout the United States, and only not found, so far as we are aware, in the more northerly and eastern portions. It has not been met with by Mr. Boardman near Calais, it is not included by Mr. Verrill as a bird of Oxford County, and is mentioned as rare even in Southern Maine, and is classed as very rare by Mr. Allen, near Springfield, Mass. Like all nocturnal birds, and more especially those species that shelter themselves in the day-time among the rank grass and rushes, it is probably by no means so rare, in many places, as has been supposed. It feeds exclusively in the night-time, and is rarely seen flying during the day. It is not uncommon in eastern Massachusetts, breeding in Fresh Pond marshes, where Mr. Wm. Brewster has met with it both in May and in July. Giraud includes it among the birds of Long Island, where it is usually found hidden in the tall grass and reeds, along the margins of freshwater streams. A few were secured among the salt meadows near Babylon, and on the Hanover Meadow near Pine Brook. It has also been occasionally found on the banks of the Hackensack. Specimens are recorded as having been taken near the city of Brooklyn, and others in a swamp near Fort Hamilton. In the latter place young birds, still unable to fly, were captured. In the Western States it is much more abundant, and in Canada, especially in the neighborhood of the Great Lakes. Mr. McLlwraith mentions it as a common summer resident near Hamilton, and Mr. Kumlien has found it breeding in abundance around Lake Koskonong, in Wisconsin. It appears to be resident in Texas and in Northeastern Mexico. Mr. Dresser met with it, in July and August, in the neighborhood of Matamoras, and occasionally saw it in the vicinity of San Antonio. Mr. Salvin mentions it as found in Guatemala, but whether as a winter visitant or a resident, he does not state. He found it both at Dueñas and at Coban.

It is also found in several of the West India Islands. In Cuba it is given by Dr. Gundlach as a resident throughout the year, and its breeding is inferred. It is mentioned by Gosse as among the birds of Jamaica, where it is not unfrequently seen dodging about the edges of the tall reeds of the morasses, or among the rank sedgy grass that borders the streams. When alarmed, it does not usually fly, but darts into the rushy covert, where the thinness of its form enables it to make its way with ease. When surprised in an open place it crouches, as if expecting to escape observation. In its stomach are found small fishes and crustacea. In Jamaica it is called, according to March, the "Tortoise-shell Bittern." Léotaud names it as one of the birds of Trinidad; but how common it is in that island he was not able to state. It keeps close among the reeds which cover the flooded regions, and is probably quite abundant; although rarely seen, on account of the difficulty of discovering it in the midst of its retreat. It occasionally approaches the edges of narrow watercourses, to fish for the small fry on which it feeds. Its flight is very feeble, and not well sustained. It nests in Trinidad, and has been observed there at all seasons of the year.

Dr. Cooper speaks of it as common among the great fresh marshes of the interior.
of California. He has met with it along the coast in only a single instance. This was in April, at Santa Barbara. It chiefly frequents the marshes covered with tule, or long grass, and is not easily discovered; otherwise we should probably be able to assign it a range as far north as the Columbia River. It is only partially migratory in California. Mr. Ridgway met with a single individual, in May, on the borders of a small stream, among the willows, and not far from Pyramid Lake.

Notwithstanding the impression which prevails, wherever this bird is at all common, that it is unable to sustain a prolonged flight, this idea can hardly be regarded as well founded, as there can be no doubt of the migratory habits of the species. A single specimen is mentioned as captured alive on the rocks of St. David's Head, Bermuda, on the 20th of April, 1853, where it had alighted in its flight to the north; and Major Wedderburn, besides the record of several specimens of this bird taken by him in Bermuda in October and in December, mentions killing one near Boss's Cove, on the 15th of March, while on the wing. With this exception, he was never able to get them to take to wing, they always preferring to run about among the roots of the mangroves, where they could only be found with great difficulty. Wilson speaks of this bird as having been very rarely found on the salt-marshes. A single bird shot near Great Egg Harbor was regarded as something very uncommon. It was seen in the meadows below Philadelphia, on the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, where it bred every year in the thick tussocks of grass, in swampy places; but neither Wilson nor Audubon seems to have known anything as to its eggs. The latter states that on one occasion he kept a pair alive, feeding them with small fish. They were very expert at catching flies, and would swallow caterpillars and other insects. They were very gentle, and, though they disliked to be handled, made no attempt to strike at any one. They would climb with ease from the floor to the top of the curtain with their feet and claws. At the approach of night they became much more lively. The same author states that this bird breeds in Florida and in the Carolinas. Dr. Holbrook found it also breeding near Charleston. The nest was usually on the ground, and was composed of dried and decayed weeds. The number of eggs, as he states, is three; but his account of them is so incorrect as to throw doubt over his whole description of nesting and eggs. When startled, this bird utters a low cry, like "quii;" but its ordinary cry is a rough croak—a feeble imitation of the note of the Great Blue Heron. Its flight, which by day is apparently so weak, at dusk is quite different. It then may be seen passing steadily along, in the manner of the larger Herons. In the day it can hardly be induced to fly, and it then moves in a confused and uncertain manner. Its food generally consists of snails, slugs, tadpoles, young frogs, water-lizards, and occasionally small shrews and field-mice.

Mr. Nelson speaks of this bird as being a common summer resident everywhere in the marshes and sloughs of Illinois, arriving the 1st of May, and nesting early in June. He has always found its nest supported, at from two to three feet above the water, by the surrounding rushes. It is described as a very frail structure—a thin platform from one to three inches thick, with scarcely depression enough in the centre to prevent the eggs from rolling out. Small dry pieces of reeds are used in building it. The eggs are usually from two to six in number. If approached while on the nest, the female generally steps quietly to one side; but if suddenly surprised, takes to flight. Each nest is usually placed by itself; but, in exceptional cases, six or eight may sometimes be found in close proximity.

Mr. B. F. Goss informs me that the Least Bittern usually constructs a little platform nest a few feet from the ground, on broken-down weeds and grasses, just
large enough to hold the eggs, which are usually four in number. There is a coarse cane-like grass growing on the borders of the lakes and rivers of Wisconsin; this is some eight feet in height, and is a favorite breeding-haunt for this bird.

Mr. N. B. Moore writes from Manatee, Florida, that on the 26th of April, 1874, he found this species with already fully grown young ones. The only other Heron having young ones so far advanced at that time was the Great White Egret. It feeds chiefly from a perch over the water, clinging to the upright stems of grasses and sedges, feeding apparently as comfortably thus as when perched on the depressed stems or blades of the same, on the branches of willows, or on other small trees that overhang or dip into the water. It dodges away among the saw-grass and sedges that serve for a hiding-place, clambering with ease along the upright stems, or twisting and turning along the tangled masses of the same in the manner of a Rail.

It has been found breeding in Wisconsin in great abundance by Professor Kumlien, and the nest was always near the ground and usually among reeds, not far from water, and was generally very slight—a mere collection of decayed rushes and coarse grasses, barely enough to keep the eggs from the damp ground. The eggs, usually six or seven in number, are white, with a very slight tinge of greenish. They are of a rounded oval shape, and there is no difference as to size in either end; they are entirely unspotted. Two eggs in my collection, Nos. 114 and 1269, give the extreme of variation—one measuring 1.32 inches in length by 1 inch in breadth, the other 1.25 inches by 1.00.

**Family CICONIIDÆ. — The Storks.**

Char. Large, Heron-like birds, with the bill much longer than the head, thick through the base, and more or less elongate-conical; the nostrils sub-basal, more or less superior, and bored into the bony substance of the bill, without overhanging or surrounding membrane; maxilla without any lateral groove. Legs covered with small, longitudinally-hexagonal scales; claws short, depressed, their ends broad and convex, resting upon horn; crescentic "shoes;" hallux with its base elevated decidedly above the base of the anterior toes.

The above characters are sufficient to define this family, which is more intimately related to the Ibises (Ibididæ) and Spoonbills (Plataleidæ) than to the Herons (see page 2). There are two well-marked sub-families, with the following characters:—

Sub-family Ciconinae. Bill elongate-conical, acute, compressed, the end not decurved, though sometimes recurved. Nostrils rather lateral than superior. Toes very short, the middle one much less than half the tarsus (only a little more than one third); lateral toes nearly equal; claws short, broad, nail-like.

Sub-family Tantailinae. Bill elongated, subconical, subcylindrical, the end attenuated and decurved, with the tip rounded; nostrils decidedly superior; toes long, the middle one, one half or more the length of the tarsus; lateral toes unequal, the outer decidedly longer than the inner; claws moderately lengthened, rather narrow, claw-like.
Synopsis of the American Genera.

Sub-family CICONID.E.—The True Storks.

1. Euxenura. Bill moderately large, its upper and lower outlines straight throughout; entire head and neck feathered, except the lores and a bare strip along each side of the throat. Tail abbreviated and deeply forked, the feathers very rigid, the lower tail-coverts elongated (extending beyond the true tail), and stiffened, so as to resemble true rectrices! (type, Ardea maguari, Gmel.).

2. Mycteria. Bill enormously large, the terminal half recurved. Entire head and neck naked, except a longitudinal hairy patch on the occiput. Tail and tail-coverts normal (type, Mycteria americana, Gmel. see Linn. 1).

Sub-family TANTALIN.E.—The Wood Ibis.

3. Tantalus. Adult with the whole head and upper half of the neck naked, the skin hard and scurfy; crown covered with a quadrate, or somewhat shield-shaped, smooth horny plate, and skin of nape transversely wrinkled, or corrugated. Nostrils sub-basal; tertiaries longer than primaries, and with their webs compact or normal (type, Tantalus loculator, Linn.).

4. Pseudotantalus. Adult with only the fore part of the head naked, the hinder part and entire neck densely feathered; naked skin of fore part of head smooth. Nostrils strictly basal; tertiaries shorter than primaries, and with their webs somewhat decomposed. Bill, legs, and tail very much longer, and basal outline of the bill of different contour (type, Tantalus ibis, Linn.).

The Wood Ibis form a very natural group of about five species, usually included in the single genus Tantalus, inhabiting, like their kindred, the Storks, Jabirus, and Adjutants, the warmer

1 Genus Euxenura, Ridgway.
2 Ciconia (part), Beiss. Orn.V. 1766, 369, no. 3.—Bonap. Conspl. II. 1855, 104, et Auct.
3 Ardea (part), Gmel. S. N. I. ii. 1786, 623.

This genus is very decidedly distinct from Dissoura, Cabanis (type, Ardea episcopus, Bodd.), the only resemblance between them, in addition to the usual Ciconine characters, consisting in the similar form of the tail.

2 While giving a correct diagnosis of his genus Mycteria, with M. americana as type, Linnaeus (S. N. I. 1766, 233) describes as the latter, in unmistakable terms, the birds afterward named Ardea maguari by Gmelin. The references given by Linnaeus, however, refer mainly to the true Mycteria!

3 The association of the Tantaliace with the Storks, as has latterly been done by several authors, seems a very proper procedure, even the external structure showing clearly that such are the true affinities of the group. The internal structure affords still more conclusive testimony to this effect, as the following scheme, adapted from Garrod (Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1875, p. 301), may show:

CICONID.E (including Tantalus).

1. Skull holohiral.
2. Angle of the mandible truncated.
3. Pectoralis major muscle in two layers, a superficial one, and a deep one, easily separable from the other.
5. Semitendinosus muscle tendinous for its distal half.
6. "No slip leaves the biceps cubiti muscle to join the tensor patagii longus."

Ibidid.E (including Platalea).

1. Skull schizorhinal.
2. Angle of the mandible produced and recurved.
3. Pectoralis major muscle simple, not separable into distinct layers.
4. Accessory femoro-caudal muscle well developed.
5. Semitendinosus muscle muscular throughout.
6. "A small muscular belly is sent from the biceps cubiti to the tendon of the tensor patagii longus muscle."

Professor Garrod adds to the above tabulation of the diagnostic characters of the Ciconiidae and Ibidiidae, that "There are many other structural peculiarities, which make it perfectly certain that Tantalus is a member of the Ciconiidae, and not an aberrant one, either."
regions of America, Africa, and Asia. Of the five species of Tantaline admitted by authors, we have seen, in addition to Tantalus loculator, only the T. ibis, Linn., from Northern and Eastern Africa. This is so different in form and other characters as to seem entitled to separate generic rank; and finding no name already established or available, we have proposed that given above. The Indian Wood Ibis (T. leucoccephalus, Gm.) and all the other Old World species agree closely in structure with the African species (T. ibis).

Genus MYCTERIA, LINNÆUS.

Mycteria, LINN. S. N. ed. 10, l. 1758, 140; ed. 12, l. 1766, 232 (type, M. americana, Gmel. ex Linn.).

Gen. Char. Very large, Stork-like birds, with enormous, somewhat conical and rather recurved beaks, and with head and neck bare of feathers. Bill enormously large, longer than the very long

M. Americana.


2 T. leucurus, TEMM., of Java and Sumatra, and T. longimembris, SWINH., of South China (Amoy).
tarsus, much compressed, the lateral outlines elongate-conical, but both curved upward for the terminal half (the gonys most so); depth of the bill at the base equal to about two ninths the length of the culmen; gonys considerably longer than the mandibular rami; nostrils small, longitudinal, in the form of an elongated ellipse, without membrane, but overhanging by a sharp projecting bony edge. Legs very long; middle toe a little less than one third the tarsus; lateral toes considerably shorter, the outer a little the longer; hallux about half the length of the inner toe, its articulation elevated decidedly above that of the anterior toes; middle toe united to both the lateral toes at the base by well-developed webs, the outer of which is the larger, these webs extending, narrowly, along each side of the toes for their whole length; claws short, nail-like, or flattened above and with broad rounded ends; bare portion of the tibia much more than one half the tarsus; legs covered everywhere and uniformly with small, longitudinal, hexagonal scales; toes with transverse scutella for terminal half. Plumage rather hard and compact above, looser below, the feathers of the posterior parts with their webs somewhat decomposed; upper greater wing-coverts and tertials well developed, long, broad, and compact, the latter extending beyond the tips of the primaries, as well as much beyond the end of the tail; primaries very stiff, their inner webs sinuated near the base.\(^1\) Tail short, a little more than one third as long as the wing, even, the feathers broad, round-ended, and moderately stiff. Occiput and upper part of the nape covered by a patch of rather short and sparse hair-like feathers, the rest of the head and neck bare.

This genus, as defined above, embraces a single species belonging to tropical America, the *M. americana*, Gmel. ex Linn. More or less nearly related Old World genera are *Ephippiorhynchus*, Bonap. (type, *Mycteria scutulalis*, Shaw), *Xenochluchus*, Bonap. (type, *M. australis*, Shaw), and *Leptoptilos*, Less. (type, *Ciconia crumenifera*, Cuvier). These I have not been able to examine.

**Mycteria americana.**

**THE JABIRU.**


*American Jabiru*, Linn. Synop. III. i. 1785, 22, pl. 75.


_Hab._ Tropical America, south to Buenos Ayres; north, casually, to Southern Texas. No West Indian record.

Sp. Char. Adult (No. 17105, “South America”): Plumage entirely white; bill, legs, and feet, with naked portion of head and neck, black; crop, and lower portion of neck all round, reddish (bright red in life). Wing, 26.00; tail, 9.50; culmen, 12.30; depth of bill at base, 2.50; tarsus, 11.50; middle toe, 4.20; bare portion of tibia, 6.50. Young, transition plumage (No. 87485, La Palma, Costa Rica, April 21, 1882; C. C. Nutting): Pileum and occiput clothed with dusky black hair-like feathers, these longest on the occiput, where they form a sort of bushy crest; feathered portion of lower neck light brownish-gray; rump, upper tail-coverts, and tail, white; rest of upper part soft brownish-gray, irregularly mixed with pure white feathers (of the adult livery), these most numerous among the lesser wing-coverts and anterior scapulars; primaries white, tinged with gray at ends. Lower parts entirely white. Bill, all the naked

1 The wings of the only specimen at present accessible to us are much damaged, so that the wing-formula and the exact character of the outline of the inner webs of the quills cannot be ascertained satisfactorily.

2 Linnaeus’s diagnosis, “Magnificus Ciconia, alba, renigibus rectricibusque nigro-purpurscentibus,” will not apply at all to this species, but is obviously applicable to *Enicocora maguari* (see page 77). The generic diagnosis, however, applies to *Mycteria*, as do also most of the references cited.
portion of head and neck (except lower portion of the latter), legs, and feet, black; "collar round lower neck bright scarlet; iris brown." Wing, 24.50; tail, 9.50; culmen, 9.75; tarsus, 11.25; middle toe, 4.50.

This species is of accidental occurrence within the limits of the United States. There is but one record of its capture, and that very imperfect. It is said to have occurred near Galveston, Texas. The Jabiru, or American Stork, appears to have much in common, in its manner of life, with the Ciconiidae of the Old World. It is to be met with in portions of Central America and the larger portion of South America, but is of rare occurrence farther north. It is abundant on the seaboard and on the rivers of Demerara, and mention of its presence there is occasionally made by Mr. C. B. Brown in his "Canoe and Camp Life in British Guiana." He speaks of frequently meeting with it, in company with Ardea cocoi, and of the peculiar and striking appearance it presents, with its long, stout, up-curved beak, black bare head, and scarlet-banded neck. When wounded and brought to bay, it will inflate the skin of the scarlet-colored portion of its neck like a great bladder. It stands fully five feet in height, and walks with a slow and stately tread. On one occasion he passed near one of the nests of this bird. It was on a lofty tree, and appeared to be a large flat platform, on the edge of which two young Jabiruses were standing. It was seemingly in all respects a complete counterpart of the familiar nest of the White Stork of Europe. An egg in the cabinet of Count Turati, of Milan, Italy, is of a rounded oval shape, of a uniform olive-green color, and measures 3.33 inches by 2.20.

**Genus TANTALUS, Linnaeus.**

*Tantalus*, Linn. S. X. ed. 10, I. 1758, 140; ed. 12, I. 1766, 240 (type, *T. loculator*, Linn.).

*Tantalides*, Reichenb. Hand-b. 1851, p. xiv. Same type. (Not of Wagler, 1832, = Plegadis, Kaup.)

Gen. Char. Large, Stork-like birds, with long legs, neck, and beak, the latter attenuated and decurved terminally, much as in the true Ibises. Bill much thickened at the base, both vertically and laterally, much attenuated terminally, where almost abruptly, but not greatly, decurved. Nostrils bored directly into the bony substance of the bill, the maxilla destitute of any trace of a nasal groove. Legs covered with small longitudinally hexagonal scales. Toes long, very slender,
the middle one about, or a little more than, half the length of the tarsus, the outer one reaching to the middle of the subterminal phalanx of the middle toe, the inner much shorter, not reaching the subterminal articulation of the middle toe; hallux about equal to the inner toe and claw; bare portion of the tibia longer than the middle toe, the upper third, or more, without scales, and

smooth; web between inner and middle toes well developed, but smaller than the outer web. Plumage compact above, loose below, the feathers of the neck small, their webs somewhat decomposed. Remiges well developed, the tertials reaching to the end of the primaries, the latter hard, concave beneath, the outer being with their inner webs deeply sinuated anterior to the middle portion; second, third, and fourth quills nearly equal, or longest. Tail short (shorter than bill or tarsus), even, of 12 broad, stiff feathers. Adult, with the whole head and upper half of the nape bare, covered with a hard, scurfy, and more or less corrugated skin. Young, with the whole head and neck, except the chin and forehead, feathered.

Tantalus loculator.

THE WOOD IBIS.

Wood Pelican, Catesby, Carolina, pl. 81.


"Ibis monalassus; I. monilope, Vieill." (Gray & Bonap.)


Tantalus ichthyophagus, the Gannet, Bartram, Travels, 1791, 293.

VOL. I. — 11
HAB. The whole of tropical and warm-temperate America; north to New York (casual), Ohio, Indiana, Wisconsin, Colorado, Utah, Nevada, and California; south to Ecuador and Buenos Ayres.

St. Char. Adult: Head and upper half of the neck naked, and covered with a hard, scurfy skin, of a dusky color; the vertex covered by a somewhat shield-shaped horny plate, of a lighter color, the neck with transverse, somewhat ovate, bark-like, rugose scales. Plumage in general uniform white, the primary-coverts, remiges, and rectrices black, with metallic purple, bronze, and green reflections. "Bill dusky yellowish brown, the edges yellow; sides of the head dark bluish purple, upper part of head horn-color, or dull grayish yellow, the rest of the bare skin of the same tint, many of the scales anteriorly blue; iris deep brown, at a distance seeming black; tibia and tarsus indigo-blue; toes above black, on the lateral and hind toes, however, many of the scutellae bluish gray, the webs pale yellowish flesh-color; claws black." (Audubon). Young: Head and neck covered with rather scant, somewhat "woolly" feathers, excepting the forehead, anterior part of the crown, lores, anterior portion of malar region, chin, and anterior part of throat, which are covered with a smooth skin. Head and neck grayish brown, darkest on the occiput (where dark sooty), growing gradually paler below. Rest of the plumage as in the adult, but the black feathers of wings and tail less metallic. 1 Immature: Head bare and corrugated, as in the adult; neck feathered, as in the young. Wing, 17.60-19.50; tail, 6.10-7.30; culmen, 7.55-9.30; depth of bill through nostril, 1.55-1.90; tarsus, 7.00-8.50; middle toe, 3.85-4.30; bare part of tibia, 5.00-6.25; 2 weight, 11\textsuperscript{1/2} lbs.; total length, 44\textsuperscript{1/2} inches; extent of wings, 62 inches (Audubon).

Varying accounts have been given of the habits and peculiarities of this remarkable species; and although some of these divergencies have at first appeared irreconcilable with each other, and as if one or the other statement must be utterly erroneous, more recent investigations have done much to explain and harmonize these apparent discord. Bartram, who enjoyed many opportunities for observing the habits of this species in Florida, characterizes it as solitary and indolent, seldom associating in flocks, usually frequenting the banks of the principal rivers and marshes, especially where these are inundated, as well as deserted rice-plantations near the sea-coast. He describes it as a feathered hermit standing listless and alone on the topmost limb of some tall decayed cypress, its neck drawn in

1 According to Audubon, "the young are dusky gray all over, the quills and tail brownish black; the head all covered with down, excepting just at the base of the bill. After the first moult, the bare space extends over the head and cheeks; the downy feathers of the hind head and neck are dusky; the general color of the plumage is white, the quills and tail as in the adult, but with less gloss."

2 Ten adults measured.
upon its shoulders, and its enormous bill resting, like a scythe, upon its breast. In this manner the bird is said to pass most of its time, until awakened by the calls of hunger; and it is also mentioned that it is easily approached and shot, and is by many of the inhabitants accounted excellent food. These were Mr. Bartram's observations; and for several of his statements he is severely taken to task by Mr. Audubon.

Dr. Henry Bryant, however, who has since gone over the same ground on the St. John's as Bartram did, and in the same way, remarks, in commenting upon Audubon's criticisms, that the latter should have remembered that the habits of birds vary at different times and in different places, and states that, strange as it may seem when the long period of time that has elapsed is taken into view, his Journal is almost an exact repetition of Bartram's. While in Florida he never saw a flock of Wood Ibis except at their breeding-places; and even there, except when they were disturbed, they flew off and returned either singly or in pairs. He did not see them feeding in more than a few instances, and then there was never more than a pair at a time. The stomachs of all those that were killed by Dr. Bryant contained only crayfish, which could not readily be procured in the manner Audubon declares to be its only method of feeding.

The Wood Ibis is found distributed over a large portion of South America, Central America, Mexico, and the southern portions of North America. It is found in all the Gulf States, is most abundant in Florida, straggles into Georgia, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Kentucky, and is not uncommon in Southern Illinois and Missouri, but occurring more rarely in Colorado, Kansas, Nevada, and Utah. Burmeister speaks of it as common on the banks of the Parana River, in small flocks, going from one lagoon to another, rarely seen except when flying. When on the ground it always conceals itself in the reeds, and is hardly ever visible there.

Mr. Salvin mentions it as not uncommon about the large rivers in the forests of the Pacific coast region of Guatemala. It is there known among the Spanish by the name of Alnutrez. Mr. Salvin afterward met with it on the Pacific seacoast of Guatemala among the lagoons; and Mr. G. C. Taylor mentions meeting with it in Honduras, near the village of Lamani.

Referring to this species, Mr. C. Barrington Brown, in his work on British Guiana, makes frequent mention of meeting with large birds, called by some, Sowwies, by others, Negroscopes. He found them numerous in that region, and to be seen in large numbers on the sand-beaches of the River Essequibo. He describes their heads and necks as bare of feathers and as covered with a hard black skin divided by furrows into plates. Their white bodies contrasted with their black wings. They were frequently to be seen soaring high up into the heavens, in circles, mounting up higher and higher, until they appeared like mere specks.

In the Mississippi Valley this bird wanders occasionally as far north as Chicago and Racine; in the Red River region of Texas it was observed by Lieutenant M'Cauley as far up as the Staked Plains. It was also seen by Mr. Henshaw at Rush Lake in Utah, where he procured two specimens in October. Mr. Bischoff met with it in Nevada in July.

This bird is said to congregate at times in large numbers high up in the air, where, with hardly any apparent motion, it sweeps in extended circles, in a manner not unlike the graceful movements of the Turkey Vulture, with which bird it is also not unfrequently seen to associate.

Dr. Gundlach includes it among the birds that breed in Cuba; and it probably
occurs in most of the West India Islands that afford suitable places of resort. Léotaud states that it occasionally visits Trinidad, where he has often met with it perched upon the large trees that grow on the edges of swampy places, or walking on the borders of pools. He does not give it as a resident of the island, but regarded it as a mere winter visitant, only seen from July to October. He speaks of it as eminently sociable, as being usually seen in small flocks, and of its food as chiefly reptiles.

Mr. Dresser mentions it as of not uncommon occurrence near San Antonio. He was informed by the planters that it breeds on the Brazos and Colorado rivers, Texas. Mr. Boardman informs me that in Florida it is usually known as a "Gannet," from the appearance it presents in the air as it flies. He found it nesting in swamps, in cypress trees, the nests resembling those of Herons. In these this bird roosts throughout the year, when not occupied in incubation.

Dr. Bryant visited two of its breeding-places. The first was in a large cypress swamp at the head-waters of the St. Sebastian. The trees were more than a hundred feet in height, and he could not by any means get access to the nests. The Ibises were breeding in company with the large White Egret. The other breeding-place was in the cypress swamp forming the southern border of Lake Ashby, where there were probably a thousand pairs nesting. Every available spot on the tops of the cypress has been taken possession of by a pair, and lower down were nests of the Anhingas. No other bird was breeding there except a single pair of Fish-hawks, whose nest was surrounded by those of the Ibis. On first approaching the shore, the birds all rose and flew round in circles, and after a few of them had been killed, flew off; but soon returned, and alighted out of reach among the trees. The nests were all made of small twigs, and seemed to have been occupied for many years. The cavity was quite deep, and carefully lined with long moss. The eggs were three in number, nearly white, when not soiled by the parent bird or stained by the moss. Three specimens, selected by Dr. Bryant, gave the following measurements,—the longest 2.56 by 1.54 inches, the broadest 2.28 by 1.57 inches, and one of average size 2.32 by 1.61 inches. Incubation had commenced by the 1st of April, and many of the young were already hatched. The largest were about the size of a Pigeon, and covered with white down.

Mr. Audubon's observations relative to the habits of this bird led him to some conclusions which are not so general as he supposed, and which the experience of others shows to be not without exceptions. According to him it is rarely met with singly, even after the breeding-season. He states that a number of these birds get together to feed, that they first dance about in the water to render it muddy, and then take advantage of this condition to kill the reptiles and fish in large numbers before eating them. Without discrediting this statement, it is yet apparent that this is by no means its universal, or even its common, course; and much of the food found in its stomach could not have been procured in this way.

He describes its flight as heavy on rising from the ground; its neck is then deeply curved downward, its wings flap heavily, and its legs are not stretched out behind until it has proceeded several yards. It then ascends with great celerity, generally in a spiral direction, in silence, if not alarmed; if frightened, it utters a rough guttural croaking note. It proceeds in a direct flight, with alternate flapping and sailing, the latter being more prolonged. It alights on trees with more ease than the Heron, and either stands erect, or crouches on the branch in the manner of a Wild Turkey. When at rest it places its bill against its breast, while the neck seems to shrink between the shoulders. In this position one may sometimes see fifty on the same
tree. In the spring months it collects in large flocks before returning to its breeding-place. When a breeding-place has been once chosen, this is resorted to for many years in succession, and the birds are with difficulty made to abandon it. This Ibis feeds largely on fishes, and also devours frogs, young alligators, wood-rats, various kinds of young birds, crabs, snakes, turtles, and the like. It is very tenacious of life, and if wounded resists vigorously, and is dangerous to approach. It is very tough and oily, and unfit for food.

Mr. Moore states that the Wood Ibis, when feeding, rakes the oozy bottom, or the marine plants, in the manner of several Herons, to startle their prey, crayfish, minnows, sires, etc. It keeps its long bill in the water, and open two or three inches at the tip, the latter in contact with the mud, at about the depth of the object sought. In this position it walks slowly about, raking the bottom with first one foot, then the other, as each is moved forward to make a step, and just before its weight is thrown upon it. Many of the animals on which the bird feeds are startled from their covert by this raking, and in their fright take shelter within the open bill of their enemy.

This Ibis feeds both in fresh and in salt water. Mr. Moore counted, on the 28th of February, 114 of this species feeding in one flock in a very shallow and muddy pond, where they were apparently finding many sirens.

Dr. Berlandier states that the Wood Ibis inhabits the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, and is found ten leagues from it about the lakes, and especially in low and marshy places. It occurs in flocks, and is found in summer — in the months of June, July, and August — in the vicinity of Matamoras. It is in appearance a very stupid bird, and is known as the Tagorates.

The eggs of this species are of a uniform dull white color, and vary in shape from a rounded oval to a nearly exact oval shape; one end is always a little more obtuse than the other. They average about 2.50 inches in length by 2 inches in breadth. One from Para, collected by John E. Warren, Esq., of Troy, measures 2.78 inches in length by 1.85 in breadth, which does not correspond with Dr. Bryant's measurements.

**Family IBIDID.E.—The Ibises.**

*Ibises*, REICHENB. Handb. 1851, pp. xlii, xiv (part: includes Tantulus, Numenius, and Peliöna !)

*Ibises*, BONAP. ConsP. II. 1857, 150.


**Char.** Wading birds of medium to rather large size, the bill much elongated, attenuated, more or less, toward the end, and bent downward, more or less decidedly, in sickle-fashion, like that of the Curlews (Numenius). Nostrils sub-basal, latero-superior, with more or less of a membrane above and behind; nasal fossae continued forward to the very extremity of the maxilla in the form of a deep, narrow, continuous groove. Hallux almost incumbent; claws slender, projecting far beyond the ends of the toes.

The true Ibises form an eminently natural group of wading birds, distinguished from their nearest allies by the above characters. The species are moderately numerous (about twenty-six being known), and are dispersed over the warmer regions of the earth — America possessing a larger number than any other country (nine
species, not including several of doubtful validity, or about one third of those known. Of the exotic species, Africa possesses about nine (two of them in common with Southern Europe), Asia five, and Australia two. A very great diversity of form and plumage is to be seen among the various species, some being trim and graceful in their build, and others uncoeh, with Vulture-like head and neck—some plain in colors, while others are among the most brilliant of birds. The scarlet plumage of *Eudocimus ruber* is not surpassed in nature for pureness and intensity of color, and the beautiful decomposed tertial plumes of *Ibis ethiopicus* are scarcely excelled in gracefulness. The species of *Molybelophanes*, *Theristicus*, and *Cercibis*, however, possess but little beauty.

The family is divisible into two well-defined sections, which may be termed sub-families, distinguished mainly by the character of the tarsal scutellation. They may be defined as follows:

Sub-family **Ibidiæ**. Front of the tarsus covered with hexagonal scales.
Sub-family **Eudociminae**. Front of the tarsus with large, transverse scutella, arranged in a more or less continuous single series.

Both the above sub-families are represented in America, but only the latter in the northern continent. The North American genera may be recognized by the following characters:

---

**Sub-family Eudociminae.**

**Eudocimus.** Head of adult wholly naked anteriorly. Feathers of the pileum short, close, and blended, and those of the neck not distinctly lanceolate. Colors plain white or red, with black wing-tips, in adults, dull gray and white in young.

**Plegadis.** Head of adult wholly feathered, except the lores; feathers of the pileum distinctly lanceolate and slightly elongated, forming a slightly rounded crest when erected. Colors highly metallic, of varied tints; in adult, metallic greenish, bronze or purple above, plain brown beneath, in young.

---

**Genus Eudocimus, Wagler.**

*Eudocimus*, Wagl. Isis, 1832, 1292 (type, *Tantalus ruber*, Linn.).
*Gercon, "Joan de Laer,"* Reiched. Handb. 1851, p. xiv (same type).
*"Paribis, Geoffroy."


**Gen. Char.**—Bill moderately slender, attenuated toward the end, strongly decurved; bare portion of the tibia equal to or rather shorter than the outer toe; middle toe, with claw, shorter than the tarsus; inner toe (without claw) reaching to or a little beyond the subterminal articulation of the middle toe; outer toe reaching to or beyond the middle of the subterminal phalanx of the middle toe; hallux about equal to the basal phalanx of the inner toe; claws short, moderately curved, that of the middle toe more or less bent outwardly toward the tip, its inner projecting

---

1 For a more comprehensive account of the birds of this family, the reader is referred to the following special papers:

(2) Systematische Uebersicht der Schreitvögel (Gressores), etc., von Dr. Ant. Reichenow, in Jour, für Orn., 1877 (the Ibises on pp. 143-146).

2 Cf. Elliot, P. Z. S. 1877, 482; Scl. & Sal., Ibis, Oct. 1878, 419, foot-note. The latter say: "Ibis was applied by Savigny in 1810 to the Sacred Ibis, before Vieillot used it for the former group [i. e. *I. alba* and *I. rubra*], for which, consequently, *Eudocimus* of Wagler is the correct term."
edge convex. Anterior half of the head bare (in the adult) including the forehead, lores, orbital and malar regions, chin, and more or less of the throat; in the young, this bare skin more restricted. Feathers of the head and neck dense but rather soft, with rather distinct outlines, but with somewhat truncated tips. Primaries extending a little beyond the tertials, the second and third quills longest and nearly equal, first a little shorter than the fourth; inner webs of outer four slightly slanted toward their ends.

**Synopsis of Species.**

1. **E. ruber.** *Adult:* Ends of several outer primaries glossy blue-black; rest of plumage entirely uniform rich pure scarlet, the shafts of the primaries white, as far as the black tips. Bill dusky or reddish; bare skin of head pinkish, or lake-red; legs and feet red. *Young:* Dark brownish gray, the belly white. Wing, 10.80-11.00; tail, 4.10-4.80; culmen, 6.00-6.50; depth of bill, .70; tarsus, 3.70-3.80; middle toe, 2.55-2.60. *Hab.* Tropical America, on the Atlantic side; accidental (?) in Louisiana and Texas.

2. **E. albus.** Ends of several outer primaries glossy greenish black; rest of plumage entirely pure white. Bill, naked portion of head, legs, and feet, reddish (pale yellowish in dried skins); iris pale blue. *Young:* Uniform grayish brown, the rump, base of tail, and under parts white; head and neck streaked with white and grayish, the former feathered nearly to the bill. Wing, 10.30-11.75; tail, 4.00-5.00; culmen, 4.15-6.30; depth of bill, .60-.72; tarsus, 3.10-4.00; middle toe, 2.15-2.70. *Hab.*: Southern States, north, casually, to Connecticut, Eastern Pennsylvania, Illinois, and Utah; south to Brazil and throughout West Indies.

**Eudocimus ruber.**

**THE SCARLET IBIS.**


*Scolopax rubra,* Scopoli, Bemerk. ed. Günther. 1770, 106, no. 130.


*Hab.*: Chiefly the northern shores of South America, but also occurs sparingly among the West Indian Islands and on the Gulf Coast of Middle America; accidental (?) in Louisiana and Southern Texas.

**Sf. Char.** *Adult:* Ends of the four outer primaries glossy blue-black, with a steel-blue reflection; rest of the plumage entirely uniform rich pure scarlet, the shafts of the primaries, as far as the black tips, pure white. Bill grayish-black; 1 bare skin of the head pale lake-red or pinkish; legs and feet red. *Young:* Brownish gray, much darker than in *E. albus*; abdomen white.

Length, about 28.00-30.00; expanse, 40.00-45.00; wing, 10.80-11.00; tail, 4.10-4.80; culmen, 6.00-6.50; depth of bill, .70; tarsus, 3.70-3.80; middle toe, 2.55-2.60; bare portion of tibia, 2.00-.240.

The scarlet color of this splendid bird is probably not exceeded in purity and intensity. It is, in fact, the very perfection of that color. It far surpasses the red of any Passerine bird known to us, even the plumage of the Scarlet Tanager (*Pyranga rubra*) appearing dull and harsh beside it.

The black tips of the primaries do not always end abruptly, but in some specimens this color

1 Audubon describes the bill as "pale lake." This, however, is not the case with any specimens which we have examined. He also says that the quills are white—an evident mistake, the shafts of the quills having no doubt been meant.
is continued anteriorly along the edge of the quills for an inch or less, in the form of an irregular spattering or sprinkling.

A nearly adult specimen (No. 76089, Demerara), retaining traces of immaturity in the plumage, differs from the fully mature bird in the following particulars: The feathers of the anterior portion of the throat project forward in a point about .65 of an inch in length, into the bare gular skin, forming an acute angle, as in most specimens of *E. albas*. The plumage in general is continuous pure scarlet, but the head and neck are paler than in perfectly adult specimens, while most of the feathers have a dusky brownish mesial streak. There are also a number of wholly dark brown feathers interspersed over the lower part of the nape and anterior portion of the back. The bill is very light-colored, having been in life apparently of a pale red or pink color.

The Red or Scarlet Ibis is of very doubtful occurrence within the limits of the United States. Wilson was misinformed in regard to its abundance in Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. We are not aware that there is a single well-authenticated instance on record of one having been taken within the limits of our territory. Audubon states that in July, 1821, he saw a flock of three at Bayon Sara, in Louisiana. These were flying in a line, in the manner of the White Ibis, above the tops of the trees, and he had no doubt of their identity. The habits of this species are probably not different from those of the *Ibis albus*, but are not so well known.

The Scarlet Ibis is said by Mr. Gosse to be a not uncommon visitant on the shores of Jamaica, though he never met with it himself. He was informed by Mr. Hill that it was quite common in the winter of 1846-7. Mr. March never met with it, and regarded it as a rare visitant. It was more frequent at the western end of the island. It is not mentioned by Gould as occurring in Cuba. It is, however, said by Léotaud to be very common on the Island of Trinidad, where it keeps principally about the banks of rivers, and especially of those which run through swampy places. It is always seen in flocks, and these are generally composed of individuals all of which are about the same age. This bird is a resident of the island, but at times its numbers are largely augmented by the arrival of others from the continent. During these flights this bird moves in single file, one following closely another; and when there is a large number, the line seems almost interminable. It feeds on worms, on soft mollusks, and, at times, on small fishes. It rests at night in the branches of the mangroves; and its brilliant red color forms a striking contrast to the deep green of the foliage. It is easily tamed, becomes reconciled to confinement, and is not only a great ornament to a garden, but makes itself useful by the destruction of hosts of noxious larve. This bird will follow closely upon those who are turning up the soil, in order that it may seize upon whatever of this kind is brought to view. The flesh of the young bird is said to be excellent eating; while the brilliant plumage of the adult is much sought for, and a destructive warfare is kept up against it. Its numbers are sensibly diminishing year by year; and it will soon become very rare, if not quite extinct. It was formerly known to nest in Trinidad; but such occurrences have now become quite exceptional.

This bird was found abundant on the Orinoco by Mr. E. C. Taylor, and on the Amazon by Mr. John E. Warren. Mr. Dresser was assured by friends living at Matamoras that the Scarlet Ibis is found there, and at a lagoon near Brownville during the winter. He had no opportunity of verifying the fact; but as this bird is one not easily confounded with any other, he had no doubt of its occurrence, and includes it in his list.

An egg of this species (S. I. No. 19504) obtained at Puerto Cabello by Mr. O. F. Starke, measures 2.10 inches in length by 1.45 in breadth. Its ground color is a grayish white, thinly marked over two thirds of its surface with small blotches of bistre.
the larger end, and around the widest portion, these markings are of greater size and more numerous, and form a large crown, which covers the whole of the obtuse end of the egg. These markings are diversified in their shade, and consist of patches of bistre, intensified in spots.

An egg of this species in my own collection (No. 70), from the Amazon, procured by Mr. W. H. Edwards, is of a slightly oblong oval shape, very nearly equal at either end, and measures 2.41 inches in length by 1.60 in breadth. The ground color is a dull white, with a slight rufous tinge. It is nearly covered — profusely so at the larger end — with irregular blotches of a dull bistre; these are nearly confluent at the extremity, and a few are much deeper than the rest.

Eudocimus albus. /

The White Ibis.

Scolopax alba, LINN. S. N. 1. ed. 19, 1758, 145.

Tantaclus albus, LINN. S. N. 1. 1766, 242.

Tantaclus albus, Gmel. S. N. 1. 1788, 651. — WILS. AM. Orn. VIII. 1814, 43, pl. 66.


Tantaclus griseus, Gmel. S. N. 1. 1788, 653 (young).

Eudocimus longirostris, Wagl. Isis, 1829, 760.

Har. Warm-temperate Eastern North America, West Indies, Middle America, and tropical South America; north to Connecticut, Eastern Pennsylvania, Illinois, and Great Salt Lake, Utah; south to Brazil.

SP. CHAR. Adult: Terminal portion (beyond the emargination) of three to five lower primaries, glossy greenish black, with a bright metallic green lustre. Rest of the plumage entirely pure white. Bill, bare skin of the head, legs and feet, bright carmine in the breeding-season; at other times paler, or orange-red; iris fine pearly blue (Aedolon). 2 End of the bill sometimes

1 According to Audubon, “There is a curious, though not altogether general, difference between the sexes of this species as to the plumage, — the male has five of its primaries tipped with glossy black for several inches, while the female, which is very little smaller than the male, has only four marked in this manner. On examining more than a hundred individuals of each sex, I found only four exceptions, which occurred in females that were very old birds, and which, as happens in some other species, might perhaps have been undergoing the curious change exhibited by Ducks, Pheasants, and some other birds, the females of which, when old, sometimes assume the livery of the males.” This supposed sexual difference we have been unable to verify with the series before us, though it is very possible that some specimens may not have the sex correctly determined.

2 “Rare parts of the head [in the adult male] light orange-red; bill the same, but towards the tip dusky. Iris of a fine pearly blue. Legs and toes paler than the bill; claws dusky, tipped with horn-color.

“After the first moult, the bill is pale yellowish orange, toward the base greenish; the naked parts of the head are pale orange-yellow, inclining to flesh-color; the eye dark brown; the feet pale blue.

“The change in the coloring of the bill, legs, and feet of this bird, that takes place in the breeding season, is worthy of remark, the bill being then of a deep orange-red, and the legs and feet of a red nearly amounting to carmine. The males at this season have the gular pouch of a rich orange color, and somewhat resembling in shape that of the Frigate Pelican, although proportionally less. During winter these parts are of a dull flesh-color. The irides also lose much of their clear blue, and resume in some degree the amber color of the young birds. I am thus particular in these matters, because it is doubtful if any one else has ever paid attention to them.”

Vol. I. — 12
blackish. *Young*; Uniform, rather dark, grayish brown, the rump, upper tail-coverts, basal half of tail, and entire lower parts, including axillars and lining of the wing, continuous white; head and neck streaked with dusky or grayish brown on a grayish or dull whitish ground-color. Feathering of the head extending forward almost to the bill.¹

Length, about 24.00–26.00; expanse, about 40.00; wing, 10.30–11.75; tail, 4.00–5.00; culmen, 4.15–6.30; depth of bill, .60–.72; tarsus, 3.10–4.00; middle toe, 2.15–2.70; bare portion of tibia, 2.00–2.80.

In this species there is a range of individual variation not exceeded by any member of the family; this variation affecting not only size and relative proportions of the different parts, but also characters which have been accorded generic or subgeneric value. Thus, taking two perfectly adult birds from localities geographically near together (Mazatlan and Tehuantepec, Western and Southwestern Mexico), they represent very nearly, if not quite, the extremes of size, especially as regards the bill; one of them (No. 58816, Mazatlan) having this member 6.30 inches in length, while in the other (No. 59773, q, Tehuantepec) it measures only 4.70. As to colors, they are identical, both being pure white, with the terminal portion of the four outer primaries glossy greenish-black. There is a most remarkable difference, however, between these two examples in the anterior outline of the feathering of the head, which difference may be explained as follows: In the Mazatlan specimen the frontal apex all but comes in contact with the base of the culmen, there being left between a space only about .05 of an inch wide; in the Tehuantepec specimen there is an interval left of .80 of an inch! In the Mazatlan example, the anterior feathers of the throat form a broad angle projecting forward into the bare gular skin for a distance of .60 of an inch; in the Tehuantepec specimen, their anterior outline has exactly the opposite form, being regularly and deeply concave, so that the bare gular skin has a semicircular or regularly convex posterior outline — exactly as in fully adult specimens of *E. ruber*. In the former of these specimens the malar feathers extend forward to within .25 of an inch of the rictus, or to much beyond the anterior angle of the eye; while in the other they approach to within only about .50 of the rictus, scarcely reaching to below the middle of the eyes.

Other characters in which the Tehuantepec example differs from the one from Mazatlan, consist in the subterminal portion of the bill being black for the space of nearly two inches, and in the distinct serration of the middle portion of the tomin. These extremes of variation are noticeable among skins obtained during the breeding season in Florida, specimens from the same breeding grounds differing as much as the two described above.

Immature specimens show, according to age, all possible stages of plumage intermediate between the pure white adult and gray young.

The White Ibis is a resident only in the more southern portions of the United States, though it not unfrequently occurs as a straggler in various places farther

¹ According to Audubon, "the young birds are at first covered with thick down of a dark gray color."
north, especially on the sea-coast and near the larger rivers of the West. It is abundant throughout Mexico, Central America, and the northern portions of South America. Mr. G. C. Taylor mentions having met with it on the Macauine River in Honduras; and Mr. Salvin speaks of having seen some among the bays on the coast. He afterward mentions having met with it frequently on the sea-coast of Guatemala, among the creeks emptying into the Pacific. Mr. Dresser found it abundant in Northeastern Mexico, near Matamoras. It frequented the town lagoon, where on several occasions he shot four or five before breakfast. He always ate them, and found them excellent—indeed, far superior to the real Curlew, by whose name it was known. In Florida it goes by the name of the "Spanish Curlew."

Mr. Giraud mentions two instances wherein this bird has been met with on the shores of Long Island. One was shot at Raynor South, in the summer of 1836; the other at Moriches, in March, 1843. A single instance only is reported of its having been detected farther north. Mr. Allen met with a few examples of this species in the Valley of Great Salt Lake, in September, and was informed that it is a common summer resident in that neighborhood.

Mr. Audubon found it breeding in immense numbers on a small sandy island about six miles from Cape Sable in Florida. It was in company with the Brown Pelican, four or five species of Herons, both the Gallinules, and other species. It was breeding there in thousands; and on every bush, cactus, or tree on the island he found their nests, so that on one wild plum tree he counted forty-seven of them. The nests of this species measure about fifteen inches in their greatest diameter, and are formed of dry twigs intermixed with fibrous roots and green branches of the trees growing on the island. The interior of each nest is nearly flat, and is finished with leaves of the cane and other plants. This bird is supposed to breed only once in a year, the number of its eggs being three, and they are said to be excellent eating; although they do not look inviting after having been boiled, since the white resembles a vivid-colored jelly, and the yolk is of a reddish orange, the former being wonderfully transparent, and not opaque, as is usually the case. The eggs are usually deposited after the 10th of April, and incubation has become pretty general by the 1st of May. The young are, at first, covered by a thick dark gray down, and are fed by regurgitation. They leave the nest when about three weeks old, and stand either on the ground or among the branches, where they are fed by the parents with snakes, small fiddler crabs, and crayfish. The young bird is fully five weeks old before it is able to fly. As soon as it can provide for itself, the parents leave it, and the various individuals may then be seen searching for food separately. The White Ibis, when it is nesting, is very gentle and unruly, unless it has been much disturbed, and will allow itself to be touched while on the nest. The female is silent, but the male manifests its displeasure by uttering sounds which may be imitated by the syllables croo-croo-croo, and are not unlike the notes of the White-headed Pigeon. Even the report of a gun does not disturb it at this season, though at other times it is extremely shy and vigilant. While breeding it is said to go to a great distance in search of food for its young, flying in flocks of several hundreds. These excursions take place at periods, determined by the decline of the tides, when all the birds that are not sitting go off twenty or thirty miles to mud-flats, where they collect abundance of food, and return as soon as the tide has begun to rise; this is done by night as well as by day. They do not go singly, however, for on such occasions the entire flock seemed to rise, as if by common consent, from their breeding-ground, and then to form themselves into long lines, and soon disappear. Soon after the turn of the tide they might be seen returning in the same order, and on these occasions they were usually
silent. Their flight is described as being rapid and protracted; the advance being made by alternate flapping and sailing. In these movements the flock imitate the leader, each individual following with perfect regularity the motions of the one preceding it. If at this time one is shot, the whole line is broken up, and for a few minutes all is disorder; but soon the former arrangement is resumed, and the flock goes on as before.

A wounded Ibis, if only winged, runs off with great speed; but it never attempts to bite or otherwise to defend itself. At other times than the breeding season this bird will perform wonderful evolutions, in the course of which it sometimes rises to a great height in the air. After thus apparently amusing itself for a while, it will suddenly glide down with astonishing speed. It is apparently as fond as the Wood Ibis of resorting to ponds or bayous that are in the woods; and Mr. Audubon has found it breeding in such situations more than three hundred miles from the sea. This was the case in the State of Mississippi, not far from Natchez, and in the swampy forests around Bayou Sara and Pointe Coupée. When disturbed in these places it flies to the tops of the tallest trees, uttering a hoarse cry, and is usually very shy and difficult of approach. When a wounded Ibis falls into the water, it can swim quite well; but it is unusual for it to do this voluntarily, even to avoid pursuit. Audubon witnessed the escape of one by swimming when chased by an alligator. The bird had fallen broken-winged into the water, and sought protection by hastening to his feet. He kept it alive for some time, feeding it with soaked Indian meal and an occasional crayfish, which latter it received with evident pleasure. On seizing one, the bird beat it sideways on the ground until its claws and legs were broken off, after which the body was swallowed whole. This bird was very fond of lying on its side in the sun and nursing its sore wing. It walked lightly and very gracefully, and became very gentle and tame, following, like a common fowl, those who fed it.

Mr. Lawrence considers this bird as a rare species near New York; Mr. Edward Harris procured it on the Delaware, near Philadelphia; and Mr. Turnbull shot one at Great Egg Harbor, New Jersey, in the summer of 1858. It is rare so far north. Dr. Bryant found it very numerous at Indian River, Florida. Specimens shot April 20 were still in the spring moult. Mr. Turnbull saw a large flock of these birds on the St. John's, near Volusia, but none at Enterprise.

The eggs are of an oblong-oval shape, a little larger and more obtuse at one end, and vary chiefly in size, ranging in length from 2.20 to 2.45 inches, and in breadth from 1.55 to 1.60 inches. Their ground color is a dull clayey white with a greenish tinge, over which are distributed spots, blotches, and longitudinal markings of various shades of reddish brown. In some cases these are few, and scattered over most of the egg, but increasing in size or confluent towards the larger end. In others, these markings are distributed in large and more or less confluent patches over nearly the entire surface. In some eggs the greenish tinge of the ground is much more apparent than in others, but it is always more or less noticeable.

**Genus Plegadis, Kaup.**

"Falcinellus, Bechst." Auct. (see Bechstein 1).

Plegadis, Kaup, Skiz. Entw. Gesch. 1829, 82 (type, Tantalus falcinellus, Linn.).

Tantulides, WAGL. Isis, 1832, 1231 (type, Tantalus falcinellus, Linn.).

1 Cf. Salv. & SCI. Ibis, Jan. 1878, p. 112.
GEN. CHAR. Bill shallow through the base, moderately tapering, and gently curved; the base not turgid, and the basal outline of the maxilla deeply concave; bare portion of tibia equal to or longer than outer toe; middle toe about three fourths the tarsus; inner toe reaching past the sub-terminal articulation of the middle toe; hallux about equal to the basal phalanx of the inner toe. Forehead and orbital, malar, and gular regions completely feathered, the lores only being naked, the feathering on the chin forming an acute angle which advances to as far as the middle of the nostrils; feathers of the pileum elongated, lanceolate, and distinct, forming, when erected, a sort of full, rounded crest; those of the occiput and nape, and upper half of the neck all round, also distinct and lanceolate. Plumage chiefly metallic green above; the adults with head and upper part of neck chestnut, and lower parts chestnut (*falcinellus* and *guarauna*) or violet-blackish (*Ridgwayi*); the young with head and upper part of neck streaked grayish brown and white, the lower parts grayish brown (*falcinellus* and *guarauna*) or violet-dusky (*Ridgwayi*).

This genus differs conspicuously from *Eudocimus* in the complete feathering of the head\(^1\) (excepting only the lores and the space between the mandibular rami) and in the brilliantly metallic plumage. *P. falcinellus* and *P. guarauna* are exactly alike in the details of form and general coloration; but *P. Ridgwayi* is very different from them in both these respects. Their comparative characters may be thus expressed in a synoptical table:—

A. Legs and feet long and slender, the tarsus with a nearly continuous frontal series of transverse scutelle. **Adult**, with the neck, back, lesser wing-coverts, and lower parts opaque chestnut. **Young**, with the head and upper part of the neck streaked grayish brown and white, the lower parts plain grayish brown.

1. **P. falcinellus**. Feathers around base of bill blackish; lores greenish in life. Wing, 10.20-11.85; culmen, 4.30-5.45; tarsus, 2.90-4.30; middle toe, 2.10-2.80. **Hub**, Palearctic region (warmer portions), Eastern United States and West Indies.

2. **P. guarauna**. Feathers around base of bill whitish; lores lake-red in life. Wing, 9.30-10.80; culmen, 3.75-4.30; tarsus, 3.00-4.40; middle toe, 2.10-2.83. **Hub South and Middle America, and Western North America as far north as the Columbia River.**

\(^1\) In this feature there is considerable resemblance to *Harpiprion*, which, however, is very different in other respects, and belongs to a different "sub-family" (*Ibidineae*).
B. Legs and feet comparatively short and stout, the tarsus with the frontal scutellae more or less irregular and interrupted. Adult, with the head and upper portion of neck dark chestnut, the lower neck and lower parts violet-blackish, the less wing-coverts metallic green and bronzed purple, the back dark metallic green. Young, with the head and upper part of neck streaked with dusky and white, the lower parts dusky, with a violet tinge.

3. P. Ridgway. 1 Feathers round base of bill dusky chestnut, or dark rusty; lores reddish in life. Wing, 10.15–12.00; culmen, 3.40–5.10; tarsus, 2.70–3.85; middle toe, 1.80–2.30. Hub. Vicinity of Lake Titicaca, Peru; Chili.

Plegadis falcinellus.

THE GLOSSY IBIS.

Tantalus falcinellus, LINN. S. N. I. 1766, 241, no. 2 (based on Numenius rostro arcuato, corpore castaneo, pedibus obscure viridibus, KELM. AUST. 350. — Numenius viridis, BREIS. AV. 5, p. 326, t. 27, f. 2. — Falcinellus, GEN. AV. p. 220, etc.).


Tantalus castaneus, Müller, S. N. Suppl. 1776, 112 (adult).

Courby, d'ITALIE, Buff. Pl. Enl. 1770–84, pl. 819 (adult).


Green Ibis, LATH. Synop. III. i. 1785, 113, sp. 13 (young).

Glossy Ibis, LATH. t. c. 114, sp. 14 (transition pl.).

Tantalus viridis, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 648, no. 8 (young).

Tantalus igneus, Gmel. t. c. 619, no. 9 (adult).


"This noise, Savic Hist. Myth. de l'Ibis, p. 36, fig. 4, Juv." (Elliot).

"This sagra, Temm. Man. Orn. 1815, 385" (Elliot).


"Tantalus mexicanus," OED. JOUR. Philad. Acad. 1. 1817, 52 (not of Gmel.).


Ibis falcinellus, var. Ordii, Coers, Key, 1872, 263; Check List, 1873, no. 445; Birds N. W. 1874, 517.

"Ibis guarauna," Cabot, Pr. Boston Soc. II. 1860, 313, 322 (not of Linn.).


Tantalus beaugelaus, "Light," Bowman. Cons. II. 1855, 158.

Ibis peregina, "Müll." Bowman. t. c. 159.

HAB. Palearctic region, West Indies, and Eastern United States. Of irregular distribution, and only locally abundant in America.

Sp. CHAR. Adult: Feathers bordering the base of the bill, all round, blackish. Pileum, cheeks, and chin glossy greenish black, with violet-purple reflections. Hind part of the head, whole neck, anterior part of the back, and anterior half of lesser wing-covert region, rich reddish chestnut, the back darkest. Lower parts, except the crissum, axillars, and lining of the wing, uniform bright reddish chestnut, lighter, brighter, and less purplish than the neck. Remaining upper parts, as well as the lining of the wing, axillars, and crissum, glossy, metallic, dark purple, green, and bronze; the posterior part of the back, posterior scapulars, wing-coverts, tertials, rump, upper tail-coverts, and tail nearly uniform dull violet-purple, changing to bottle-green in certain lights; alulae,
primary-coverts, primaries, and lower secondaries brighter bronze-green; upper secondaries more bronz-y, with a purple shade in certain lights. Under-surface of wings and tail more laurnished, metallic green, bronze, and purple, the tint varying with the inclination to the lights; axillars less shining, and more violaceous; crissum violet-purple and green, like the rump. Bill black; bare loral space greenish; legs and feet greenish-blackish.

Young (changing from first to second plumage): Head and neck distinctly streaked with dusky brown and white, the dusky streaks wider and more blackish on the pilaen, the whitish streaks gradually becoming more indistinct below. Entire lower parts plain snuff-brown, with a soft purplish tinge, especially on the breast and tibia; crissum, metallic green and violet. Upper parts dark, metallic violet-purple, green, and bronze, the first largely predominating, the last in traces; the back darkest and most uniform, the rump interspersed with bright dark-green feathers. A few dark chestnut feathers interspersed over the anterior portion of the lesser wing-covert region (No. 57003, Greece). Young (changing from second to third plumage): In general appearance much like the preceding, but breast, abdomen, and tibia mostly reddish chestnut, and the anterior portion of the back and scapulars mixed with many feathers of the same color; head and neck much tinged with chestnut, the streaks indistinct (No. 17493, Q., Hungary).

[Note. — The Tantulus viridis of Gmelin (Syst. Nat. II. i. p. 648, no. 8, based on Green Ibis of Latham, Synopsis, III. i. p. 114, no. 13) seems to be this species in incomplete first plumage, or still retaining the downy covering of the head and neck.]

Length, about 25 inches; expanse, 42; wing, 10.20–11.85; tail, 4.30–4.50; culmen, 4.30–5.45; depth of bill, .50–.60; tarsus, 2.90–3.30; middle toe, 2.10–2.80; bare portion of tibia, 1.70–3.10.

Of this species, there are at present before us four adult specimens, two being from Europe and two from America (Tortugas and Jamaica); between these there is not the slightest difference whatever, beyond the individual discrepancies of size observable in all species of this family.

The young of P. fuscicollis closely resembles that of P. guarauna, but is rather darker colored, the upper parts being much more violaceous, and the lower parts less grayish. There are two specimens in the collection, — those described above.

This species, identical with the well-known Bay or Glossy Ibis of Europe, occurs irregularly in the eastern portion of the United States, and has been known to breed in Florida. It has been found on several occasions as far north as Massachusetts, although nowhere abundant in the States bordering upon the Atlantic. It was first described as a bird of North America by Mr. George Ord, from a specimen obtained at Great Egg Harbor, May 7, 1817. About the same time another specimen was procured near Baltimore, and two others were taken in the District of Columbia. Mr. Audubon states that in the spring of 1837 he saw flocks of this bird in Texas; but it is possible that the birds which he saw there were not of this species. They were apparently only summer residents, associating with the White Ibis, along the grassy margins of the rivers and bayous, going to and returning from their roosting-places in the country. Its flight resembles that of its companion, the White Ibis.

1 Audubon says: "Bill black; bare part of head grayish blue; iris hazel; feet grayish black, claws brown."
According to Nuttall, specimens were in his day occasionally seen exposed for sale in the market of Boston; and individuals had been at distant intervals shot off Long Island and on the shores of New Jersey. From time to time straggling specimens are captured on the Massachusetts coast. Several were thus taken on Cape Cod in the fall of 1878; and individuals, undoubtedly of this species, were seen during the same season on Prince Edward Island by Mr. Frank L. Tileston; it also occurs in the West India Islands.

At very irregular periods in the spring small flocks have been seen on the coasts of the Middle States and on the eastern shore of Maryland and Virginia. Mr. J. A. Allen states (Am. Nat. III. 637) that a specimen of this bird was taken in Nantucket in September, 1869. Dr. Charles Palmer writes to the "Naturalist" (V. p. 120) that one was obtained by him near Lake Winnepisseege, in the town of Alton, N. H. It was an old bird in full plumage.

In Europe this species is supposed to be more common in the eastern than in the western portion. The course of its migrations for the summer toward the north of Europe is said to be chiefly in a line from Egypt to Turkey, Hungary, and Poland, and to the southern parts of Russia. It is occasionally seen, on its passage from Northern Africa, in Crete, the Grecian Archipelago, in Sicily, Sardinia, and Genoa. Stragglers are found in Switzerland, France, Holland, and Great Britain; but in all these countries it is a rare bird. In England, though not uncommon, it is always accidental. Yarrell mentions about fifteen instances of its having been taken in England, three in Ireland, and one in Scotland. It has also been known to occur in Denmark; and in Sweden also, although here but very rarely.

Specimens were obtained by Dr. Andrew Smith in Africa as far south as the Cape of Good Hope. It is migratory in Egypt, where it appears to have been once held in high veneration, although it is not the bird commonly known as the Sacred Ibis. It was met with by Messrs. Dickson and Ross at Erzeroom, in the vicinity of the river; and in the Russian expedition it was found in the countries between the Black and the Caspian Seas. It has also been taken near Calcutta, in Thibet, and Nepal. Temminck assigns it to Java, Sunda, and the neighboring islands; and, finally, Mr. Gould states that this species has been found in every part of the vast region of Australia known to him.

In the portions of Europe where this bird is most abundant, it is found to live principally on the banks of rivers and on the shores of lakes, or on muddy flats which are occasionally flooded. It feeds on small reptiles, the fry of fishes, small crustacea, and aquatic insects.

Mr. Dresser mentions this species as having been found by him in great numbers on the lagoons near Matamoras, in the month of August; appearing there somewhat earlier than the White Ibis. He obtained quite a number of specimens, and one was sent to him from Fort Stockton in a collection formed by Mr. P. Duffy.

Although Captain Bendire did not meet with this species in Oregon, he had no doubt that it ranges within the State, as it was found breeding at Quinn River Crossing, in Nevada, only twenty miles from the State line. Lieutenant Wood, U. S. A., procured an example in that locality, July 13, 1875, and on that occasion saw some forty of these birds with young still unable to fly.

Eggs of this species in the Smithsonian Institution (1895) obtained by Dr. Bean at Mecanopy, Florida, are of a rounded oval shape, slightly smaller at one end than at the other, and of a uniform very light shade of Prussian blue. They measure 1.90 inches in length by 1.38 in breadth. Yarrell describes the European egg as being of a very delicate pale blue, and 2 inches in length by 1.50 inches in breadth.
Plegadis guarauna.

THE WHITE-FACED GLOSSY IBIS.

1 Scolopax guarauna, LINN. S. N. I. 1766, 242, no. 1 (based on Numenius americanus fuscus, Briss. Av. 5, p. 329. — Guarauna, MACG. Bras. 294).


"Ibis falcinellus" (most quotations from South America).

"Ibis Ordii" (quotations from Mexico, Central and South America). — Cass. in Baird’s B. N. Am. 1858, 655 (excl. synonymy).

Tantalis chalcoptrerus, Temm. Pl. Col. 511 (1830), (adult).


1 Ibis erythrochoceus, Gould, P. Z. S. Nov. 14, 1837, 127 (Hayti; young?).


Falcinellus thalassinus, Elliot, P. Z. S. 1877, 507.

HAB. Western United States, Middle America, and South America, to Chili and Buenos Ayres, West Indies! Sandwich Islands?

Sp. Char. Adult: Feathers bordering the base of the bill, all round, whitish, usually most distinct on the forehead. Pileum dull metallic violet-purple, changing to green, the feathers blackish beneath the surface; rest of the head cinnamon-brownish, paler on the throat, where lightest anteriorly; neck cinnamon-chestnut, the feathers blackish beneath the surface, this showing where the feathers are disarranged, and quite conspicuous on the nape, where the dusky has, in certain lights, a faint greenish lustre. Lower neck, entire lower parts (except the crissum, anal region, axillars, and flanks), back, anterior scapulars, and lesser wing-coverts uniform rich chestnut, darker and more purplish above, lighter and more ferruginous or clearer reddish beneath. Rest of the plumage glossy metallic green, bronze, purple, and violet; the green purest and clearest on the primaries; the secondaries and greater coverts more bronzv; the middle coverts and posterior half of lesser covert region green, changing to dull green; the crissum and rump mixed green and purple, the green being of a richer, almost grass-green, shade, especially on the rump. Axillars and under wing-coverts bronze-purple; under-surface of remiges and rectrices very highly burnished. Bill dusky, sometimes tinged with reddish; lores, eyelids, and naked skin of chin lake-red or pale carmine; iris crimson; legs and feet varying from grayish brown to deep lake-red.

Young, second year: Head, neck, and lower parts dull grayish brown, the head and upper part of the neck streaked with white; back grayish brown with green or purple reflections. Otherwise as in the adult, but metallic colors less brilliant.

Vol. 1. — 13
Young, first year: Head, neck, and lower parts as in the last, but upper parts and under side of the wing uniform, continuous bronzy green, with little, if any, admixture of purple or violet shades.

No chestnut on the lesser wing-coverts! Bill, pale greenish horn-blue, blackish terminally and dusky basally; iris, "hazel;" legs and feet, deep black (= *F. thalassius*, Ridgway).  

Downy young: Bill light yellowish, the base, end, and band around the middle deep black; lores blackish; legs and feet black. Forehead black, bounded posteriorly by a crescentic patch of dull, silvery white, extending from eye to eye, across the posterior portion of the crown; the line of demarcation between the white and black being somewhat mixed or suffused with light rufous. Rest of head, neck, and lower parts covered with soft downy feathers of a uniform brownish gray shade, without any whitish streaks on head or neck. Partially complete plumage of the upper surface entirely uniform, continuous bronze-green, or metallic bottle-green, without the slightest admixture anywhere of purple, blue, or violet.

Length, about 19.00-26.00; expanse, 30.00-40.00; wing, 9.30-10.50; tail, 3.50-5.00; culmen, 3.75-4.00; depth of bill, .50-.60; tarsus, 3.00-4.40; middle toe, 2.10-2.85; bare portion of tibia, 1.50-2.75.

According to Dr. J. C. Merrill (Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. Vol. I. p. 163). "The young, when first hatched, are clothed in blackish down; the bill is whitish, with dusky base. When nearly fledged, the wings and back have a very marked metallic lustre; the base of bill, with terminal one fourth inch and a two fifths inch median band, black; the intervening portions pinkish white."

In this widely distributed species there is very little variation in colors among specimens of the same age, but the difference in proportions is often very great. A perfectly adult specimen from the vicinity of Santiago, Chili, and one from San Francisco, Cal., are much alike in plumage, except that in the former the crown is darker (being, in fact, decidedly dusky), while the back is of a darker chestnut, with more decided violet-purple reflections. In dimensions, however, they exhibit almost the extremes of measurements, as the following will show:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catal. no.</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>Wing</th>
<th>Culmen</th>
<th>Tarsus</th>
<th>Middle Toe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>79028</td>
<td>San Francisco, Cal.</td>
<td>10.50</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>2.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49942</td>
<td>Santiago, Chili.</td>
<td>9.50</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>2.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specimens from the same locality, however, sometimes differ quite as much as those mentioned above; and we are unable to appreciate any geographical differences whatever, examples from Chili, Buenos Ayres, Mexico, and Columbia River being quite identical. A specimen from the Sandwich Islands we refer to this species somewhat doubtfully, it being in immature plumage. It agrees strictly with American examples of the same age in all respects wherein *guaranita* differs from *falcinellus*, even to the reddish color of the bill, lores, and feet. Still, it is possible that perfect adults may show differences from both forms.

This species, known in its mature form as the Bronzed Ibis, and in its immature condition as the Green Ibis, is a common species in Utah, Nevada, and Southwestern Texas, and probably also in New Mexico and Arizona, in localities favorable for its residence and support.

---

1 Notes from fresh specimens killed at Oreana, on the Humboldt River, Nevada, Sept. 3, 1867.
2 Extremes of about forty specimens.
Mr. J. A. Allen met with it in the valley of Great Salt Lake, Utah, in the month of September, where it was known as the Black Snipe. He was told that it was a rather common summer resident, but this had only been the case within a few years. Most of these birds had migrated south before Mr. Allen's arrival, and he found it exceedingly wary, although his party succeeded in procuring seven specimens.

By Mr. Ridgway it was observed in large numbers at Franklin Lake, in August and September; a few had also been seen at Great Salt Lake in May and June. This bird is known to the people of Nevada as the "Black Curlew," and also as the "Black Snipe." In its immature form it was first observed at the Humboldt Marshes in September. It was one of the most abundant water-birds, occurring in flocks of hundreds of individuals. They were generally seen about the margin of the pools, standing in a single line along the edge of the water. At Oreana, forty miles farther up the river, they were seen passing back and forth over the camp by the river, some of the flocks formed with a widely extended front, but more frequently in a V-shaped body. They flew quite low—rarely higher than fifty yards—and quite swiftly. At that distance they seemed of a uniform black color, and resembled the Long-billed Curlew in size and form. Only once was a flock seen to alight. When approached, under cover of the willows, they were found busily engaged in feeding among the aquatic plants, in a slough entirely hemmed in by a dense growth of willows, each individual, as it waded about, uttering a hoarse, low croaking note. Their movements were easy and graceful.

Mr. Cassin refers to this species (Wilkes's Expedition, p. 302) as apparently inhabiting nearly the entire southwestern regions of the continent, from New Mexico and California to Patagonia. It is of frequent occurrence throughout Peru and Chili; and, according to Chilian observers, migrates still farther south. It has been brought in collections from New Mexico and Southern California. Mr. Peale mentions that it was observed in flocks of fifteen or twenty along the banks of fresh-water streams and lakes in Chili, during the month of May. Its flight was quite graceful.

The Bronzed Ibis was first recognized as a bird of North America by Dr. Woodhouse, who procured it on the Rio Zoquettie, in Texas, in the expedition to the Zuñi River.

According to the late Dr. Berlandier, this species is found among the swamps on the eastern coast of Mexico; and its habits are described by him as very similar to those of the Green Ibis of Europe. He met with it, although quite rarely, about the lakes near Tamulagua, Tuxpan, and Pueblo Viejo, in the State of Vera Cruz; also in the vicinity of Tampico, Presas, and Soto la Marina, in Tamaulipas, as well as among the swamps produced by the overflow of the Rio Bravo del Norte.

It is undoubtedly to this species that Dr. Kennemer refers, in his notes on the birds observed on the Mexican Boundary Survey. He speaks of it as quite common in June in the vicinity of Santa Cruz, in the State of Sonora, as going in large flocks, and as feeding in the valley of the river in swampy places. It was very tame, and was easily killed.

Dr. James C. Merrill refers to this species as resident in Southwestern Texas, but as much more common in summer than in winter. On the 16th of May, 1877, in company with Mr. G. B. Sennett, he visited a large patch of tule-reeds growing in a shallow lagoon, about ten miles from Fort Brown, in which a large number of this species and several kinds of Herons were breeding. The reeds covered an area of about seventy-five acres, growing in water three or four feet deep. There were occasional irregular spaces free from reeds, but the firm bottom permitted wading without difficulty in any direction. Besides this Ibis, four or five kinds of Herons, as well as
several other kinds of birds, were breeding there; and not unfrequently nests of all these different species were placed within a few feet of one another; but in general the different species preferred to form, each for itself, a little nesting group of ten or fifteen pairs. The reeds grew naturally to a height of about six feet above the surface of the water; but they were either beaten down to form a support for the nests, or else dead and partly floating stalks of the previous year were used for that purpose. It was impossible to form any estimate of the number of this species nest- ing there. As he approached the spot many were seen about the edges of the lagoon, or flying to and from more distant feeding-grounds. On firing a gun a perfect mass of birds arose, with a noise like thunder, from the entire bed of reeds, but they soon settled down again.

Both the nests and the eggs of this Ibis were quite unlike those of any of the Herons, and could be distinguished at a glance. The nests were made of broken bits of dead tules, supported by and attached to broken and upright stalks of living ones. They were well and compactly built, and were usually distinctly cupped, and quite unlike the clumsy platforms of the Herons. Early in May in the following year Dr. Merrill revisited this heronry; but there were no nests and but few birds to be seen: they had evidently moved to some other locality, where there were similar beds of reeds; but he was prevented by sickness from making any farther investigations.

The eggs were found to be nearly always three in number, and at the time of his visit—the middle of May—were far advanced in incubation. Many of the nests contained young of all sizes. By a careful measurement of fifty examples, Dr. Merrill ascertained the average size of the egg of this species to be 1.95 by 1.35, the extremes being 2.20 by 1.49, and 1.73 by 1.29. These eggs are decidedly pointed at the smaller end, and are of a deep bluish-green color.

**Family PLATALEIDÆ. — The Spoonbills.**

*Plataleidae*, Bonap. 1849; Consp. II. 1855, 146.

**Char.** Large-sized Ibis-like birds, with the bill greatly flattened and expanded terminally. Bill deep through the base (the eulmen ascending), but immediately flattened; narrowest across the middle portion, the end widely expanded, the tip rounded and decidured. Nostrils superior, longitudinal, without surrounding or overhanging membrane; nasal fossae prolonged forward in a narrow, continuous groove to the extreme tip of the bill (as in the Ibises), its course nearly (or in some genera quite) parallel with the lateral outline of the maxilla; approximate surfaces of maxilla and mandible with one or two rows of more or less prominent tooth-like papillae along each side. Tarsus longer than middle toe, and with small longitudinal hexagonal scales in front; outer toe decidedly longer than inner, its claw reaching to the base of the middle claw; hallux nearly incumbent, about equal to the basal phalanx of the inner toe; bare portion of tibia longer than outer toe; web between inner and middle toes well developed. Wings ample, reaching about to the end of the tail, the primaries a little longer than the tertials. Tail short, even, of twelve stiff, broad, round-ended feathers.
The above diagnosis is sufficient to characterize this well-marked group of birds. The Spoonbills are very intimately related to the Ibises, the only essential differences, so far as external features are concerned, being in the form of the bill.

Seven species of the family are known, only one of these being American; one is African, two Australian, two Palaearctic, and one a native of the Philippine Islands. Three of the six exotic species we have not seen, namely, *Platalea major*, TEMM., SCHLEG. of Japan, *Leucorodius tenuirostris* (TEMM.) of Africa, and *L. luzonensis* (SCOP.) of the Philippines. The remaining species, however, are now before us, and appear to be each assignable to a distinct genus, the generic characters of each are as follows:

**Genera of Plataleidae.**

A. Bill long and narrow, its greatest breadth not more than one fourth the length of the culmen. Sides and top of the head feathered in the adult. Plumage of the neck normal and compact.
   a. Occiput crested; tertials and jugular feathers normal.
       1. **Platalea.** Forehead feathered. Tarsus nearly twice the middle toe; bare portion of tibia longer than middle toe.
       2. **Spatherodia.** Forehead completely naked. Tarsus much less than twice the middle toe; bare portion of tibia shorter than middle toe.
   b. Occiput not crested; tertials with their lower webs decomposed, the fibrille long, pendant, hair-like; jugular feathers acicular, stiffish.
       3. **Platibis.** Anterior part of forehead bare (also orbital, malar, and gular regions, the posterior outline well defined and nearly vertical). Tarsus nearly twice the length of the middle toe; bare portion of tibia longer than middle toe.

B. Bill rather short, very broad, its greatest breadth about one third the length of the culmen. Sides and top of the head completely naked in the adult. Plumage of the neck short and downy.

4. **Ajaja.** Tarsus but little longer than middle toe; bare portion of tibia shorter than middle toe.

**Genus AJAJA, Reichenbach.**

*Ajaja*, REICHENB. Handb. 1851, xvi. Type, *Platalea ajaja*, LINN.

Gen. Char. Bill much expanded and excessively depressed terminally, the tip decurved, much broader than deep at the base, the middle portion contracted to considerably less than one half the width of the terminal "disk." Nostrils sub-basal, superior, near together, longitudinal, and without adjacent membrane. Head completely bald in the adult (feathered almost to the bill in the young). Legs comparatively short, the tarsus but little longer than the middle toe, covered in front, as well as round, with small, longitudinal, hexagonal scales. Plumage of the neck short, downy.

4. A peculiar modification of the trachea further distinguishes the genus *Ajaja* from *Platalea*, according to Professor GARRON (P. Z. S. 1878, p. 299, fig. 2), who describes this organ as "simple, straight, of uniform calibre, and peculiarly short, extending only two thirds the neck, where the uncomplicated syrinx is situated, and the bifurcation of the bronchi occurs." In *Platalea*, on the other hand, the trachea is "convoluted within the thorax," etc. (see Yarrell, Hist. Brit. B. II. p. 504).
The above characters, in addition to those previously given, are sufficient to define this well-marked genus. Only one species is known, the *A. rosea*, whose distribution is coextensive with tropical and sub-tropical America.

**A. rosea.**

**THE ROSY SPOONBILL.**

*Platalea rosea*, Briss. Orn. V. 1760, 356, pl. 30 (adult).


**Hab.** The whole of tropical and subtropical America, including the West Indies; south to the Falkland Islands, Patagonia, and Chili, north to the Southern United States.¹

¹ The present northern limit to its range in the United States is not known with precision. We have reliable information of its abundance less than twenty years since in the "American Bottoms," in Illinois, below St. Louis; but whether it now occurs there at all, we do not know. Its former occurrence on the coast of California as far north as San Francisco, is asserted by Gambel (Jour. Phil. Ac. I. 1849, p. 222).
PlaTaleid.E — The Spoonbills — Ajaja.

Sp. Char. Adult: Head entirely bare. Neck, back, and breast, white; tail orange-buff, the shafts of the feathers deep pink, the inner webs inclining to pale pink. Rest of the plumage pale rose-pink, the lesser wing-coverts' region, and upper and lower tail-coverts, brilliant, intense carmine. Jugulum with a tuft of light carmine, somewhat twisted, or curled, narrow plumes. Sides of the breast, at base of the wings (concealed by the latter), pale creamy buff. "Bill yellowish gray at the base, mottled with brownish black, in the rest of its extent pale greenish blue, light on the margins; base of margin of lower mandible greenish yellow; iris bright carmine; feet pale lake; claws brownish black; head yellowish green; space around the eye and the gular sac orpiment-orange; a band of black from the lower mandible to the occiput" (Audubon). Immature: Like the adult, but lacking the brilliant carmine of the lesser wing-coverts' region, tail-coverts, etc., these portions being pale peach-blossom pink. Tail delicate peach-blossom pink, instead of orange-buff. Nuchal and pectoral colored tufts absent. Young: Head completely feathered, except immediately around the base of the bill. Head, neck, back, and anterior lower parts white, in some specimens more or less tinged, especially above, with orange-buff; wings, tail, and posterior part of the body delicate pale peach-blossom pink, the shafts of the remiges and rectrices deeper pink. Outer webs of alula, outer primary-coverts, and wide borders to outer primaries (principally on outer webs), clear snuff-brown.

[Note. — We have not seen the young in down, nor when first feathered. The latter is described by Audubon as follows: — "The young . . . when able to fly, . . . are grayish white. The bill is then quite smooth, of a yellowish-green color, as are the legs and feet, as well as the skin on part of the head. Young birds in their second year have the wings and the lower wing-coverts of a pale rosecate tint, the bill more richly colored, and the legs and feet dark brownish red or purplish. At this age they are unadorned with the curling feathers on the breast; but in the third spring the bird is perfect, although it increases in size for several seasons after."]

Length, about 28.00-31.00; expanse, 48.00-53.00; wing, 14.10-15.30; tail, 4.20-5.20; culmen, 6.20-7.15; width of bill, 2.00-2.20; tarsus, 3.75-4.65; middle toe, 2.95-3.35; bare portion of tibia, 2.80-3.20.

All the American Spoonbills examined by us appear to belong to a single species. Mr. W. H. Hudson, however, who resided for a number of years in Buenos Ayres, entertained the belief that there are two species of Spoonbills in that country; and, without at all sharing in this belief, we submit his arguments in its favor, as follows: —

"In reference to the Rose-colored Spoonbills of America, I believe ornithologists have been mistaken in referring them all to one species.

"Whether two or only one species existed was a moot question a century ago; it has been decided that there is but one, the Platalea ajaja, and that the paler-plumaged birds, with feathered heads and black eyes, and without the bright wing-spots, the tuft on the breast, horny excrescences on the beak, and other marks, are only immature birds. Now it is quite possible the young of P. ajaja resembles the common Rose-colored Spoonbill of Buenos Ayres; but in that country, for one bird with all the characteristic marks of an adult P. ajaja, we meet with not less, I am sure, than two or three hundred examples of the paler bird without any trace of such marks.

"This fact of itself might incline one to believe that there are two distinct species, and that the common Platalea of Buenos Ayres inhabits the temperate regions south of the range of the true P. ajaja.

1 Qu. An accidental stain?
"Other facts confirm me in that opinion. A common Spoonbill was kept tame by a friend of mine seven years, at the end of which time it died without having acquired any of the distinguishing marks of P. ajaja.

"I have dissected three examples of the latter species, and observed in them the curiously formed trachea recently described by Mr. Garrod. I have shot perhaps a hundred specimens of the common bird, for they are extremely abundant with us. Of these I have opened about thirty, but in none of them did I find this form of trachea. I am therefore convinced that we have two distinct species of Rose-colored Spoonbill, inhabiting different portions of the continent."

The Roseate Spoonbill has a wide distribution, occurring in favorable localities throughout South America, Central America, Mexico, and the Gulf Region of the United States, from Florida to the Mexican departments. Stragglers have been observed even as far south as the Falkland Islands. Captain C. C. Abbott states that a specimen of the Spoonbill was shot in a pond near Kidney Cove, in the Falkland Islands, in July, 1860; and he also found the remains of another in Whalebone Bay, in the same year. Dr. Burmeister speaks of this species as nowhere present in the La Plata Region, throughout nearly the whole of which it was found frequenting the reeds, on the shores of streams and lagoons. He always found it solitary, and never noticed it in flocks. Mr. C. Barrington Brown mentions finding it common in the inlets of the Cotinga River, in British Guiana. Mr. Salvin notices the procuring of a single individual of this species in Guatemala. It had been shot by an Indian on the borders of Lake Dueñas. Mr. Salvin afterward mentions having met with it occasionally on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, where, not unfrequently, a small flock would fly across the creek, seldom within shot, but often near enough to show their brilliant colors. This species has not, that I am aware, been recorded on the Pacific coast north of Mazatlan; but it is found in several of the West India Islands, and according to Dr. Guadaluch it breeds in Cuba. It was not met with by Mr. Gosse in Jamaica, but is given by Mr. Richard Hill as a resident of that island; Mr. March, however, regards it as being of very rare occurrence there. It is given by Léotaud as an occasional visitant to Trinidad, the birds seen there being always in their immature plumage. These visitants usually arrive about the end of June, and leave in the month of October. It is abundant in Southwestern Texas and along the Gulf coast of Mexico. Mr. Dresser speaks of it as common near Mata-moras during the summer, and he never visited the lagoon near the town without seeing several. On his journey to San Antonio, in September, he saw a number at different places near the coast; and in June, 1864, he saw two or three on Galveston Island, where it is known under the name of "Flamingo." He was informed that, in former years, it had been known to breed on the island, but that it does so no longer, having been too much disturbed. He received a specimen in a collection from Fort Stockton, where it was obtained on the 3d of August. Occasionally this species wanders up the creeks and rivers flowing into the Gulf, and a specimen was taken as high up on the Mississippi as Natchez. This was the locality of Wilson's type of the species. That author, however, regarded this bird as rare in Florida, while Nuttall thought it common in Jamaica; both these statements have, however, proved to be incorrect. Nuttall records a straggler as having been taken on the banks of the Delaware River; but there is no recent record of such an occurrence.

According to Dr. Berlandier (unpublished MSS.), the Roseate Spoonbill inhabits almost all the eastern coast of Mexico. It is in winter quite common about the lakes of Tampico, Tamiagua, the shores of Panoneco, etc., advancing in the summer

1 P. Z. S. 1875, p. 297.
as far north as Texas. It feeds on fishes and insects, which it hunts in the water. Its common names are "Garza Colorada," "Espatula," etc.

Dr. Henry Bryant, who visited Florida in 1858, states that at the time of his visit the Roseate Spoonbill was breeding in such numbers at Indian River that he has known one person to kill as many as sixty in a single day. The wing-feathers, being largely used in the manufacture of fans, were selling at from one dollar to one and a half for a single pair. He adds that this bird commences breeding at Pelican Island in February, having eggs as early as the middle of that month, the young being nearly fledged by the 1st of April. On the 10th of that month he found one nest containing an egg. All the rest were either empty, or the young were on the point of leaving them. This egg measured 2.56 inches in length, and 1.56 inches in breadth, and was of an elongated oval form, the difference between the two ends being strongly marked. The ground color he gives as white, sprinkled all over with bright rufous spots of different sizes, forming a ring near the large end. Dr. Bryant also met with a few at the Biminis, Bahamas, where they were said to breed.

Mr. G. C. Taylor (Ibis, 1862), who visited Florida three years after Dr. Bryant, states that while, only a few years previous to his visit, this species had been very plentiful on Indian River, their number had of late become greatly diminished, owing to the destruction of them for the sake of their wings. He was informed that after breeding on Indian River it moves northwards, and remains during the summer in the salt-marshes about Smyrna. He saw a living bird that had been brought up from Indian River a year previous. It was quite tame, and associated freely with the poultry. While he was staying at Smyrna a person brought with him four young Spoonbills from Indian River which had been taken from their nest a short time previously. There appeared to be no difficulty in rearing them.

Audubon states that it is rarely met with as far north as the Carolinas. Dr. Bachman, during twenty years' observation, knew of but three instances. In one of these he obtained an individual in full plumage ten miles north of Charleston. He found it wintering among the keys near Cape Sable, where it remained until nearly the 1st of March, living chiefly along the watercourses and not far from the coast; they were not seen either wintering or breeding in the interior.

It is to be met with, for the most part, along the marshy or muddy borders of estuaries, the mouths of rivers, on sea islands, or keys partially overgrown with bushes, and still more abundantly along the shores of the salt-water bayous so common within a mile or two of the shore. There the Spoonbill can reside and breed, with almost complete security, in the midst of an abundance of food. It is said to be gregarious at all seasons, and that seldom less than half a dozen may be seen together, unless they have been dispersed by a tempest. At the approach of the breeding-season these small flocks collect together, forming immense collections, after the manner of the Ibis, and resort to their former breeding-places, to which they almost invariably return. Their mould takes place late in May; during this time the young of the previous year conceal themselves among the mangroves, there spending the day, and returning at night to their feeding-grounds, but keeping apart from the old birds, which last have passed through their spring mould early in March. Like the several species of Ibis, this bird is said occasionally to rise suddenly on the wing, and ascend gradually, in a spiral manner, to a great height. It flies with its neck stretched forward to its full length, and its legs and feet extended behind. It moves in the manner of a Heron, with easy flappings, until just as it is about to alight, when it sails over the spot with expanded wing, and comes gradually to the ground. It flies in a confused manner, except when on one of its extended movements.
It is usually found in the company of different Herons, whose vigilance apprises it of any danger. It can usually be approached, when feeding, with proper care. When one is wounded in the wing it usually makes for deep water, and swims for some distance without attempting to dive. If the wing is uninjured, this bird, even though mortally wounded, will fly until it drops dead. It is as nocturnal as the Night Heron, and its principal feeding-time is from near sunset until daylight. In procuring its food the Spoonbill usually wades up to the tibiae, immerses its bill in the soft mud, with the head, and even the whole neck, beneath the surface, moving its partially opened mandibles to and fro laterally, munching the small fry — insects or shell-fish — before it swallows them. Where many are together, one usually acts as a sentinel. He did not see it feeding in fresh water, though he was told that it does so occasionally.

It can alight on a tree and walk on the large branches with all the facility of a Heron. Its eggs are usually three, and laid about the middle of April, in which his experience differs from that of Dr. Bryant. It builds on the tops of mangroves, placing each nest within a few yards of others. These are formed of sticks of considerable size, and are flat. The eggs are described as measuring 2.63 inches in length by 1.87 in breadth, slightly granulated, equally rounded at both ends, and of a pure white color — evidently the egg of the Brown Pelican, and not corresponding with any egg I have ever seen belonging to this species.

An identified egg in the Smithsonian Collection, obtained by Mr. Edwards in South America, measures 2.60 inches in length by 1.65 inches in breadth. The ground color is a dirty white, marked with small scattering spots of sepia-brown. Two eggs in my own collection (No. 69 and No. 71), from the Amazon River, and collected, one by Mr. John E. Warren, the other by Mr. William H. Edwards, are, as described by Dr. Bryant, of an oblong oval shape, with one end much more tapering than the other. Their ground-color is a dull creamy white, and they are marked with scattering blotches, "69" of dark sepia, "71" of sepia intermingled with fainter blotches of dilute sepia, having a purplish tinge. These measure, one 2.55 by 1.70 inches, the other 2.43 by 1.71 inches.

Three eggs in the Smithsonian Collection (No. 17045), collected in Southern Florida by Professor J. W. P. Jenks, measure respectively 2.65 by 1.80 inches; 2.80 by 1.70 inches; and 2.55 by 1.80 inches. Their ground-color, as in all other cases, is a dull chalky white; the markings are rather sparse, chiefly about the larger end, of different shades of amber-brown. This egg may always be distinguished from that of the White Ibis by its larger size, more rounded smaller ends, and the total absence of green tint in the ground-color. Another egg, No. 17044, given by Captain Bendire, is undistinguishable from No. 17045, measuring 2.65 by 1.80 inches.
Order Limicolæ.

Præcocial Grallatores.

Char. Præcocial wading birds, usually of small size, distinguished from the Alectorides (Cranes and Rails) by their lengthened, usually pointed, wings, small or rudimentary hind toe, or the latter member entirely wanting.

The very numerous species which together make up this group vary to such great extremes in the details of structure, that the above characters appear the most prominent ones which, in a comprehensive sense, distinguish the Limicolæ from the Alectorides. It is quite likely, however, that when their internal structure shall have been more extensively studied, more positive characters may be discovered for the trenchant separation of these two "Orders."

It is equally difficult to determine the exact number of Families into which the Limicolæ should be divided. It has been customary to allow five — namely, Hæmatopodidae (including Strepsilus), Charadriidae (including Aphriza and Anarhynchus), Recurvirostridae, Phalaropidae, and Scolopacidae. As to the three latter families, this division appears perfectly natural; but close study of the first two makes evident the necessity of their sharper definition, by the elimination of certain forms which appear too specialized, or which cannot be conveniently brought within the terms diagnosing either family. Notable examples are Strepsilus, usually associated with Hæmatopus, but which differs in numerous essential particulars; Aphriza, which resembles Strepsilus in most respects except the bill, which is like that of the true Plovers; Anarhynchus, a very peculiar form, having the bill curved sideways, the other characters being Charadrine; and Odicinurus, very large Plover-like birds, somewhat resembling the Bustards. The last-named genus has latterly been raised to family rank by Messrs. Sclater and Salvin; and it seems equally entitled with Hæmatopus to such a position. So, also, appear Strepsilus and Anarhynchus, the only alternative being to consider all, including Hæmatopus, of merely sub-family rank.

The following is an attempt to define the principal groups of Limicolæ according to their external structure.

A. Bill much longer than the tarsus, excessively compressed, deepest through the middle portion.

Hæmatopodidae. No hind toe; a well-developed web between outer and middle toes at the base; front of tarsus covered with hexagonal scales. Size very large.

B. Bill about equal to or shorter than the tarsus, moderately compressed, deepest through the base.

Strepsilidae. A well-developed hind-toe, with a claw; no trace of web between outer and middle toes; front of tarsus covered by a row of transverse scutellæ. Size small.

C. Bill variable, but never longer than the tarsus; more or less depressed in the middle portion; the terminal portion of the culmen being more or less arched; never expanded laterally at the end. Hind toe usually absent.

Charadriidae. Size large to very small. Bill slender or small, straight, always shorter than the tarsus.

Anatidae. Size small. Bill slender, curved to one side, equal to the tarsus.

Oedroceridae. Size very large (much the largest birds of the order). Tarsus nearly three times as long as the middle toe, covered in front with hexagonal scales. Plumage very plain, conspicuously streaked or striped above.

D. Characters much the same as given for section "C," but toes, including the hallux, exceedingly lengthened, the claws also very much lengthened; scutellation of legs much as in the Rallidae.

Parridae. Size medium or rather small. Claws very long and compressed, nearly straight, that of the hallux equal to or longer than its digit, linear, and slightly recurved. Bend of the wing (head of metacarpus) armed with a sharp conical horny spur.

E. Bill excessively variable,—short or long, straight, slightly recurved, or occasionally decurved, but usually more or less expanded laterally at the end, which is more or less sensitive. Hind toe usually present, rarely absent.

Scolopacidae. Tarsus rounded in front, where clothed with a single row of transverse scutella.

F. Bill subulate (except in Phalaropus). Toes either partly webbed, or fringed by a lateral, usually lobed, margin. Plumage peculiarly soft and compact for this order, resembling greatly in this respect that of the Longipennis. Tarsi compressed, the anterior edge sharp.

Phalaropodidae. Size small; tarsi and bill rather short, or but moderately lengthened; toes edged with a lateral, usually scalloped, margin.

Recurvirostridae. Size large; tarsi and bill very long; toes partly webbed, and without scalloped margin.

FAMILY HÆMATOPODIDÆ.—THE OYSTER CATCHERS.

Hæmatopinae, "G. R. Gray, 1840."


Ostraleginæ, "Reich. 1849."

This family is characterized by the large size of the birds which compose it, their long, extremely compressed, almost knife-like and nearly truncate bill; their robust legs and feet, the former covered in front with hexagonal scales, the latter destitute of a hind toe, and having a well-developed web between the outer and middle toes, at their base. Properly restricted, it includes only the genus Hæmatopus, the characters of which are the same as those of the family.

GENUS HÆMATOPUS, LINNAEUS.

Hæmatopus, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 152; ed. 12, 1766, 257 (type, H. ostralegus, Linn.).

Ostralegus, Preiss. Orn. V. 1766, 38 (same type).

Melanibyx, Reich. Handl. 1853, p. xii (type, H. niger, Pall.).

Synopsis of North American Species.

Com. Char. Bill bright red in life (dull reddish or yellowish in dried skins); head, neck, and most of upper parts blackish (in some species entire plumage blackish).

A. Plumage parti-colored (white and blackish).

1. H. ostralegus. Entire rump white; back and wings black, like the neck and breast; iris
crimson; legs and feet (in life) purplish red. Wing, 9.80-10.25; culmen, 2.85-3.50; tarsus, 2.00-2.20; middle toe, 1.20-1.40.  

2. **H. palliatus.** Rump brownish slate, like back and wings; iris bright yellow; legs and feet dull fleshy white or pale dull flesh-color.  
   **Young:** Top and sides of head speckled with pale brown; feathers of upper parts broadly margined with dull buff; bill brownish; iris brown.  
   **Downy young:** Above, light brownish gray, faintly mottled with dusky, and marked with two irregular black stripes down the back and one along each side; a post-ocular black streak; lower parts, except foreneck, white. Wing, 9.75-11.00; culmen, 3.00-3.70; tarsus, 2.05-2.55; middle toe, 1.20-1.55.  
   **Hab.** Coasts of America in general, except Pacific coast north of Lower California.

### B. Plumage entirely blackish.

3. **H. niger.** Entire plumage brownish black, more plumbeous on the head and neck.
   
   a. Wing, 9.90-10.75; culmen, 2.50-2.95; greatest depth of bill, forward of nostril, .45-.52; tarsus, 1.85-2.25; middle toe, 1.30-1.65.  
   **Hab.** Pacific coast of North America.  
   **Var. alca.**

b. Wing, 10.25-10.80; culmen, 2.90-3.00; tarsus, 2.20; middle toe, 1.70-1.75; greatest depth of bill anterior to nostril, .60.  
   **Hab.** Pacific coast of South America.  
   **Var. ater.**

In this species, or race, according to authors, the iris is yellow, eyelids red or orange-red, bill orange-red, and feet flesh-color, or grayish.

---

*Hematopus palliatus.*

The *Hematopus leucopus* (Garnot), recognized by Selater and Salvin (*Nomenclator Neotropicalis*, p. 143), is a South American species, with which we are unacquainted. Its habitat is Tierra del Fuego. In the adult of this species the bill is red or orange-red, the iris bright yellow or orange, the eyelids yellow or red, the legs and feet flesh-colored or grayish. In the young, the bill is brownish, the iris brown, the legs and feet grayish.  

( Cf. Sel. & Salv. P. Z. S. 1878, 437, 438; Sharpe, P. Z. S. 1881, 15.)

---

1 *Hematopus niger ater.*


Hematopus nipier, Cuv. Réé. Am. I. 1829, 564 (not of Pallas, 1831).

Hematopus Townseldi, Aud. Orn. Biogr. V. 1839, 247, pl. 427; Synop. 1839, 229; B. Am. V. 1842, 245, pl. 325.
Haematopus ostralegus.

EUROPEAN OYSTER CATCHER.


_Haematopus hypoleucus_, Pall. Zoig. Rosso-As. II. 1811, 129.


_Ostralegus europaeus_, LESS. Traité, 1831, 548.


_Ostralegus vulgatus_, LESS. Rev. Zool. 1839, 47.

_Ostralegus haematopus_, MAGGIL. Mar. II. 59.


_Haematopus orientalis_, Brehm. 1 c.


_Oyster Catcher_, Young. Brit. B. ed. 2, II. 496, fig.; ed. 3, II. 525, fig., et Auct.

HAB. Sea-coasts of the Palaearctic region, New Zealand, etc. ; occasional in Greenland (Reinh. J. f. O. 1854, 425; Ibis, 1861-1863. Julianehaab, 1847; Godthaab, 1851; Nenortalik, three specimens).

Sp. Char. Adult: Head, neck, jugulum, wings, and tail, black; the head and neck somewhat plumose in certain lights, the wings and tail slightly brownish. Rest of the plumage, including the entire rump, upper tail-coverts, base of the tail, greater wing-coverts, and lower parts, pure white. Throat sometimes with a white transverse band, and in some specimens other white markings about the head. Bill "vermilion, tinged with yellow as far as the end of the nasal groove, the attenuated part dull yellow;" iris crimson, eyelids vermilion; feet "pale lake or purplish red." (Maggillivray.) Young: "General color of the dark parts . . . deep chocolate-brown, the feathers slightly margined with yellowish red; the breast, belly, greater part of the back [i.e. rump?], half of the tail, and its covert . . . white;" bill "more tinged with orange, but the feet . . . nearly as described above" (Maggillivray).

1 According to Maggillivray (Hist. Brit. B. IV. p. 155), these variations appear to be of an individual character, "birds at all seasons occurring with the varieties as to the white marks on the neck mentioned above."
The changes of plumage with age are thus described by Macgillivray: "After the first moult the black parts of the plumage are tinged with brown, more especially the quills and tail. There is an obscure half-ring of grayish-white across the fore part of the neck, the tips of the white feathers being black. The legs are pale livid gray, the claws brown, whitish at the base; the iris crimson; and the bill as in the adult, but a little more dusky toward the end. It appears to me that the younger birds only have the white marks on the neck, and that these gradually disappear each successive moult, until in very old birds there exist only faint indications of them, the feathers being merely whitish at the base. The chin, which is slightly mottled with white in the young birds, becomes at length pure black."

The National Museum possesses but a single European specimen of this species, an adult male from Pomerania. Besides this, however, there are two examples (an adult male and female) from Ning Po, China, and one from New Zealand. None of these possess the slightest trace of the white markings described by Macgillivray, the entire neck being glossy black.

The Pied Oyster Catcher from New Zealand and that from China have both been separated from \textit{H. ostrolegus}, the former as \textit{H. longirostris}, Vieillot, the latter as \textit{H. osculans}, Swinhoe. With the specimens before us, however, we are unable to appreciate any differences beyond slight ones of proportions, the measurements being as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Wing</th>
<th>Culmen</th>
<th>Depth of bill at base</th>
<th>Tarsus</th>
<th>Middle toe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56899</td>
<td>10.25</td>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55740</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>3.35</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55741</td>
<td>10.10</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>2.15</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66756</td>
<td>10.10</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The differences of measurements indicated above are not so great as have been found in a larger series of \textit{H. palliatus}, and we are unable to discover any differences of plumage.

The Oyster Catcher of Europe is of occasional occurrence in Iceland and Greenland, and claims, on that account alone, to be included among the birds of our fauna. It is found along the entire Atlantic sea-coast of Europe, is to be seen around the shores of Great Britain, from the Scilly Islands to the Shetland, and is common in Denmark, Sweden, and on the west shores of Norway, from spring to autumn. Pennant states that this species is to be found along the northern shores of Russia and Siberia, where it breeds on the great Arctic flats, and that it even extends its range to Kamtschatka.

This species also inhabits all the coasts of the southern portion of Europe, passing to North Africa by the line of Italy and Sicily. It is included by Temminck among the birds of Japan, and by Reinhardt among those of Greenland, on the strength of three specimens — one sent from Julianehaab in 1847, another from Godthaab in 1851, and a third found in a collection from Nenortalik. Mr. Alfred Newton states that it is more common in the south than in the north of Iceland, and Faber considered it resident throughout the year, as it remained in large flocks during the winter in the south. It is most abundant on the sea-coast, but was found by Herr Preyer on some of the inland waters.

In Great Britain and Ireland it is a common and a well-known species. It appears to prefer the sandy shores of bays and wide inlets bounded with banks of shingle and other localities favorable for the production of the various kinds of mollusks upon which it principally feeds. Its peculiar beak, truncated and wedge-like in its shape, and having a sharp vertical edge, is admirably well adapted for insertion between the two portions of bivalve shells and for forcing them open. The Oyster Catcher is also able with this powerful beak to detach univalve shells and limpets from the surface of rocks, and does this easily and rapidly. Its food appears to be mollusca of all kinds, worms, crustacea, and marine insects.
Mr. Selby speaks of this species as a very handsome bird when seen on the wing, the marked contrast of its pure black and white coloration producing a very striking effect.

The Oyster Catcher can run with great rapidity, and is able both to swim and to dive with ease; and may frequently be seen swimming short distances in search of food. But it seldom or never dives, except when driven to do so by danger, and in order to effect its escape from an enemy.

Although the Oyster Catcher is essentially a shore bird, Yarrell cites quite a number of instances in which it has been found far inland. In one case it was taken at Outlands, on the Thames, fifty miles from its mouth. Another writer, in the Magazine of Natural History (VI, p. 151), states that in the summer it may always be found along the Don, thirty miles or more from the sea, and that it breeds as high up as Kildrummy. Yarrell states that young birds of this species are readily and frequently tamed, and can easily be made to associate with domestic poultry; he also mentions that a flock of these birds used, some years ago, to run about inside the railing on the grass in front of the Pavilion at Brighton.

In the wild state the birds of this species unite in small flocks towards winter, and are then very shy and difficult of approach. In spring they again separate into pairs, many of these associating and breeding together at particular favorite localities. Montagu mentions that they appeared to be more abundant on some parts of the sandy flat coasts of Lincolnshire than in any other region with which he was acquainted. At a point on that coast called Gibraltar there is an isolated marsh where Oyster Catchers were then known to breed, in such great abundance that a fisherman informed Mr. Montagu that he had collected a bushel of their eggs in a single morning.

The Oyster Catcher makes no nest, but deposits its eggs — usually four in number — on the bare ground, on a shingly beach above high-water mark. They are 2.17 inches in length by 1.50 inches in breadth, and have a yellowish stone ground color, and are spotted and blotched with ashy gray and dark brown.

The female is said to sit upon her eggs about three weeks. During all this time the male keeps a sharp watch, and on the approach of an enemy becomes very clamorous. His mate, warned by this signal of danger, leaves her nest in silence, and after a circuitous flight, joins him in his endeavors to mislead and to decoy away the intruder. The young, when first hatched, are covered with a grayish-brown down.

Hæmatopus palliatus.

AMERICAN OYSTER CATCHER.

Hæmatopus palliatus, Temm. Man. II. 1820, 532; Aud. Orn. Biog. III. 1835, 181; V. 580, pl. 223; Synop. 1839, 228; Birds Am. V. 1842, 236, pl. 324; — Baird, Birds N. Am. 1857, 609.

Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 512; — Coues, Key, 1872, 246; Check List, 1873, no. 404; 2d ed. 1882, no. 596; — Ridg. Nov. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 507.

*Hæmatopus ostroleucus,* Wils. Am. Orn. VIII. 1814, 15 pl. lxiv. (see Linn.).

Hæmatopus eridaneus, Jard. ed. Wilson, Ill. 1832, 35.


HAB. Sea-coasts of temperate and tropical America, from Nova Scotia and Lower California to Patagonia; Bahamas; Cuba; Tres Marias; Galápagos. Apparently wanting on the Pacific coast of the United States north of Santa Barbara.

Sp. Char. Adult: Head and neck uniform black, with a plumbeous cast in certain lights; back, wings, and tail slate-brown. Rest of the plumage, including the greater wing-coverts, tertials, and
basal half of the secondaries, upper tail-coverts, sides of the rump, basal portion of the tail, and the entire lower parts pure white. Bill (in life) rich vermilion, most intense on middle third, basal third more scarlet, the tip yellowish; eyelids rich vermilion; iris bright yellow; legs and feet pale dull fleshy white.1 Young: Head and neck dusky black, the pilum and cheeks speckled with dull fulvous, and the feathers surrounding the base of the bill whitish; upper parts grayish brown, each feather widely margined with pale fulvous or dull buff. Otherwise much like the adult, but upper tail-coverts tipped with buff, bill brownish, iris brown, and feet dull livid grayish. Downy young: Head and neck dull light cheringous, finely mottled with darker, and with a narrow postocular line of black; rest of upper parts light fulvous gray, finely mottled with darker, and relieved by two narrow stripes of black, which extend, parallel to one another, from the upper part of the back to the rump. Lower parts, from the jugulum back, immaculate white. Bill dusky, the basal half of the mandible dull orange; iris brown; legs and feet pale dull flesh-color.

Total length, 17 to 21 inches; extent, 32 to 36. Wing, 9.75 to 11.00; culmen, 3.00 to 3.70; tarsus, 2.05 to 2.55; middle toe, 1.20 to 1.55.

Specimens from nearly all parts of the range of the species have been compared. There is little, if any, variation in colors, but the dimensions vary with the individual. Two Chilian examples have the smallest bill, the culmen measuring respectively 3.00 and 3.25, the greatest depth of the bill, forward of the nostril, being .48. In an example from Isabella Island, Western Mexico, these measurements are 3.10 and .55. In a specimen from Yucatan, the depth of the bill is scarcely .45, the culmen being the same length as in the preceding.

On the Atlantic coast the American Oyster Catcher occurs in more or less abundance, from Massachusetts to Central America. Like the H. ostrealegus of Europe, it probably wanders inland, especially up the inlets and estuaries of the Carolinas. Wilson mentions having received a stuffed specimen shot from a flock that had been first discovered on a beach near the entrance of Boston Harbor, and in the summer of 1837 a pair of these birds were procured at Marshfield by Daniel Webster and presented to the Boston Natural History Society. It was then no uncommon thing to see specimens of this bird on sale in the Boston market; but this seldom or never occurs now, and the bird for many years, so far as known, has been a stranger to Massachusetts. Mr. Boardman informs me that it is of occasional but rare occurrence in the vicinity of Calais, Me., and that a single specimen has been taken on Grand Manan.

An Oyster Catcher was observed by Mr. Salvin at the mouth of the Nagualete River, and he regarded it as being referable to this species; he also mentions meeting with it on the Pacific coast of Guatemala. Dr. Cooper states that he obtained two specimens of this bird—one at San Diego, the other on Santa Barbara Island, in

1 Fresh colors of several specimens killed in the breeding-season at Cobb's Island, coast of Virginia.
the months of May and June. The last contained an egg nearly ready for exclusion. The birds were alone, or rather, were associating with the black species only; but not in pairs, as they did. From this Dr. Cooper supposed that it is a mere straggler on the Pacific coast: perhaps more common southward, but it had not been observed by him farther north. He found them among the seaweeds on the rocks, or along the sandy beach, feeding chiefly on small crustacea and mollusca, and very wild. They swallowed small shell-covered animals, either entire or partially broken.

Dr. Bryant mentions finding the Oyster Catcher abundant everywhere throughout the Bahamas, resident and breeding wherever there were sandy or gravelly beaches. It also breeds on the Island of Cuba, from whence we have received undoubted specimens of its eggs.

Léotaud mentions this species as an irregular visitant of Trinidad, where it arrives in small flocks some years, and not at all in others. It usually came in August, and left in October. Mr. Dresser met with a couple in Galveston Bay in June. His boatman called them “Pillwillet,” but did not confound them with the Red Willet.

He said they were not a common species, but that one or two pairs bred occasionally on the outer island in West Bay. And Dr. Merrill informs us that the Oyster Catcher breeds on Padre and Brazos islands, near the mouth of the Rio Grande.

Mr. H. Durnford ("Ibis," 1878) mentions meeting with several pairs of this species on Tombo Point in Central Patagonia, and evidently nesting, although he failed to discover the eggs: this was in December. He also states that this bird occasionally occurs at the mouth of the Chupat. The fact that it is found in the extreme southern portion of South America is suggestive of its occurrence along the entire coast of that continent; and this is partially confirmed by its presence on the Marias, where Mr. Grayson found it common, as well as on the main coast of Mexico on the Pacific.

Giraud, in his "Birds of Long Island," mentions finding this species a rather scarce bird on Long Island, although during the summer a few may be seen on almost every beach, along the whole extent of its sea-coast. In pairs or in small parties it frequents the sandy beaches or shoals in quest of its food, which consists chiefly of mussels, small crabs, and marine insects. It is apparently confined to the coast, and along that of New Jersey and farther south is more common. Giraud was informed that at low water it visits the oyster-beds, awaiting a favorable opportunity, when the shells open, to thrust in its hard and strong bill and to rob them of their contents. Those seen on Long Island were usually solitary birds, or at most a pair at any time, and were all between Raynor South and Babylon, in which section no oysters are found. They were shy, vigilant, and exceedingly difficult to approach. Their flight is swift, and they have a stately walk. When alarmed this bird utters a sharp whistling note, and runs rapidly along the beach. Should the pursuit be continued, it takes wing, and passes rapidly out of sight. Although its flesh is dark colored and ill-flavored, yet, as it is regarded as a singular as well as a rare bird, it is always sent to the New York market by the Bay-men, by whom it is called the "Flood Gull." Giraud adds that it forms no regular nest, but deposits its eggs — usually three in number — on the sand, leaving them, in fine weather, during the day to be hatched out by the influence of the sun. When wounded, this bird always makes for the water, in which it can both swim and dive well. In autumn it migrates southward, and large numbers are said to winter in Florida, and at that season to collect in flocks; it is, however, said to be rare at St. Augustine.

Wilson found it frequenting the sandy sea-beaches of New Jersey in small parties of two or three pairs together. It was shy, and rarely permitted approach within gunshot, except during the season of breeding. It walked along the shore in a
wateful and stately manner, from time to time probing the ground with its bill in search of food. The hard sand to which it resorts was found thickly perforated with oblong holes two or three inches in depth. The fiddler-crab, as well as mussels, sport-fish, and a variety of other shell-fish and sea-insects, with which those shores abound, were its principal food. The inhabitants of Egg Harbor and those of other parts of the coast did not credit its alleged feeding upon oysters, stating that it is never seen in their neighborhood, but confines itself solely to the sands; and this statement Wilson confirms, stating that he has uniformly found it on the smooth beach bordering the ocean; and on the higher dry and level sands, just beyond the reach of tides, and at points where the dry flats are thickly interspersed with drifted shells, he usually found its nests between the middle and the 25th of May. The nest is said to be merely a slight hollow in the sand, and usually contains three eggs, which, when fresh, have a bluish cream-colored ground, marked with large roundish spots of black, and others of a fainter tint. In some eggs this blue tint was wanting, and in these the blotches were larger and of a deep brown. The young were hatched about the 25th of May, and sometimes earlier; Wilson himself found them running about the beach at that period. When I visited the sandy islands off Cape Charles in June, 1852, there were no young birds found, and all the eggs of this species were fresh—a condition probably owing to the fact that their eggs had been previously taken, and no opportunity afforded for their hatching at an earlier period. The young birds are described by Wilson as being at first covered with down of a grayish color, resembling that of the sand, and marked with a streak of blackish brown on the neck, back, and rump, the breast being dusky where in the old birds it is black. Their bills are slightly bent at the tip, and have a hard protuberance, which falls off in a few days after they are hatched. They run along the shore with great ease and swiftness. The female sits on her eggs only during the night or during cold and rainy weather, the heat of the sun and of the sand at other times rendering her presence unnecessary; but she is said to watch the spot with anxiety and fidelity. The young follow the mother from the shell, squat on the sand—from which they are with difficulty distinguished—whenever there is any danger, while both parents make large circuits around the intruder, uttering repeated cries, and practising the common stratagem of counterfeited lameness. Their note is said to be a loud and shrill whistling, like wheep-wheep-wheep sharply uttered. A flock of these birds will often rise, descend, and wheel in air with remarkable regularity, as if drilled to the practice; at such times the glittering white of their wings is very conspicuous. This peculiarity is also mentioned by Jardine as having been noticed by him in the European ostrealegas.

The stomachs of the birds opened by Wilson contained fragments of shell-fish, pieces of crabs and of the great king-crab, with some dark brown marine insects.

Audubon claims to have met with this species in Labrador, and states that he there found several breeding in the month of July. He afterward adds that he saw this bird farther inland in Labrador than in any other part of the country. I am only able to reconcile this statement with the remarkable rarity of this species from Montauk Point to Grand Manan, and with the singular fact that we have no mention by any other author of its appearance on that coast, by supposing that Mr. Audubon was misinformed, or in some way misled in regard to its occurrence farther north.

The eggs of this species vary in length from 2.25 to 2.45 inches, and in breadth from 1.65 to 1.70 inches. Their ground-color is a fawn-colored white, and their markings are of bistre; these are partly rounded spots, and partly irregular confluent blotches, lines, and oblong dashes. The dark-bistre is occasionally washed with the fawn-color of the ground, giving to these markings a diluted, neutral appearance.
Hæmatopus niger.

BLACK OYSTER CATCHER.


HAB. Pacific coast of North America, as far south as Lower California; breeding south to Santa Cruz, California; Kurile Islands.

SP. CHAR. Adult: Head, neck, and jugulum black, with more or less of a plumaceous cast; rest of the plumage uniform blackish brown. "Bill vermillion, fading to yellow on the worn parts toward the end. Edges of eyelids vermillion; iris yellow. Feet white, slightly tinged with flesh-color; claws yellowish, toward the end dusky." (Audubon).

Wing, 9.00—10.75; culmen, 2.30—2.95; greatest depth of bill (forward of nostril), 45—52; tarsus, 1.85—2.25; middle toe, 1.30—1.65.

There is no very young specimen of H. niger in the collection; but a very young example of the southern form (var. ala) from Tierra del Fuego (No. 15184) is wholly dusky blackish, each feather, above and below, except on the head and neck, tipped with a narrow bar of pale ochraceous. This character of immaturity is indicated in several of the specimens of H. niger in the collection by the presence of a few whitish narrow bars on the abdomen. One example, still younger (No. 28000, Straits of Fuca), has some of the wing-coverts narrowly and indistinctly tipped with ochraceous, and the bill is yellowish horn-color, except on the basal portion.

This species, first made known as a North American bird by Townsend, was called by Audubon Bachman's Oyster Catcher. It had been previously described by Pallas as belonging to Northeastern Asia and the surrounding islands. Mr. Townsend mentions having found it abundant along the whole of our northwest coast, as well as in Regent's Sound. The specimens mentioned by these authors were shot in June, 1836. Other specimens have since been taken in Alaska, at San Miguel Island, Sitka, Kadiak, in California, and elsewhere.

Mr. R. Browne (Ibis, 1868) states that this species, though not a common bird in the southern portion of Vancouver Island, is quite abundant at the northern end, and very plentiful about Queen Charlotte Islands. In March, 1866, while rowing along the narrow sounds among these islands, he often met with it. It was by no
means shy, but would sit on the rocks until he could almost touch it; then, ut-
erating a low whistling cry, it would dart off to another skerry, repeating the same
manoeuvre again and again.

Dr. Cooper regards the Black Oyster Catcher as an eminently characteristic bird
of our Pacific coast. He adds that it is more common to the northward than to
the south, and that it is particularly partial to rocky coasts and islands, being rarely
met with on sand beaches. He found a few on Santa Barbara Island, in May, 1863,
and discovered a nest on the 3d of June containing four fresh eggs, supposed to
have been a second laying. They were in a slight depression in the gravel, close
to the edge of a rocky cliff, against which the waves were dashing almost to its top,
and a very slight roll would have sent the water over them. The old birds, unlike
the Plovers, showed great solicitude for their eggs, both of them flying round close
to him, with a loud whistle, which was their only cry.

Dr. Cooper describes their eggs as measuring from 2.28 to 2.40 inches in length,
and from 1.50 to 1.53 inches in breadth. They have a brownish-white ground,
sparingly blotched with markings of a light and of a darker brown.

Dr. Cooper thinks that this species does not breed in any of the islands south of
Santa Barbara, as he met with none of them during the summer, and saw none along
the southern coast. He has noticed this species on the Farallon Islands in June, and
believes that this is the bird referred to by Dr. Heemann as H. Townsendii of An-
derson, inasmuch as this latter has never been seen north of Panama. This last-named
species is one that may readily be recognized by its blood-red legs; and Dr. Cooper
ventures the suggestion that Townsend really obtained his specimen of it from
South America, as it is now known that he did several other species of birds wrongly
credited to our coast. Dr. Cooper adds that there appears to be really very little, if
any, difference in the habits or cries of the niger and those of the palliatus, both of
which species associate together during the breeding-season.

Mr. Dall mentions this bird as a summer visitor to the Aleutian Islands, and says
that it was seen both in Malashka and in the Shumagins. The eggs, partly incubated,
were obtained on Range Island, Popoff Strait, June 23, 1872. There were two in one,
and one in another, nest, these being mere depressions in the gravel of the beach,
with no lining whatever. The birds were exceedingly wary, and kept entirely out of
gunshot. When disturbed they uttered a peculiar low whistle, which, once heard, is
likely to be remembered; and they have a habit of standing on the beach or rocks a
little way apart, and whistling, one calling and the other answering, keeping this up
for half an hour at a time. It is one of the most peculiar birds of that region, having
a grave, solemn, and stilted gait, and bobbing its head up and down with every step
as it moves.

Mr. H.W. Henshaw met with the Black Oyster Catcher in considerable numbers on
Santa Cruz Island, and was informed that they occur on other islands of that group,
frequenting the little islets that are separated from the main island by narrow chan-
nels, and finding these breeding-grounds safe from the intrusion of their enemies.
Their short stout legs and feet adapt them for a life among the rocks, and they
obtain much of their food among the kelp and seaweed which cover the slippery
rocks and shelter various crustaceans and mollusks. Their long, strong, and wedge-
like bill is admirably adapted for prying open bivalve shells. On Santa Cruz Island
they seemed to obtain a plentiful supply of food by feeding, along the sandy beaches,
on objects cast up by the waves or floating on the surface. Their movements ap-
ppeared rather clumsy, and as if they felt a little out of place. The birds were not
at all shy, and permitted Mr. Henshaw to approach them within thirty yards as
they wandered along the beach. They were the noisiest of all the feathered tribe frequenting the island, and their harsh and vociferous cries were heard all the day long. After some search he succeeded in finding two nests. One, containing a single fresh-laid egg, was found, June 6, on the extreme point of a high cliff jutting over the sea; the second, obtained a few days later, was on a small islet. The nests were rude affairs, being slight hollows in the pebbly detritus, with bits of stone brought from elsewhere. There was no grass or any lining softer than the stones themselves. In one case the two eggs had been incubated, and were probably all that would have been laid. The eggs were undistinguishable from those of the *palliatus*. Their ground-color was a faint grayish drab, profusely marked with irregular blotches of black. They measured 2.27 by 1.59, 2.29 by 1.48, and 2.18 by 1.52 inches.

Eggs of this species obtained by Mr. Hepburn on Puget Sound average 2.17 by 1.55 inches. Their ground-color is a light olivaceous drab, spotted with rounded markings distributed in a general, but scattered, manner over the entire egg. These spots are of a dark bistre, almost black; and these eggs differ greatly from those of the *palliatus*. From the different aspects presented by the eggs procured by Mr. Hepburn and Mr. Henshaw, it would seem that the eggs of this species must vary, and that while some closely resemble those of the eastern species, others are quite different.

**Family STREPSILIDÆ. — The Turnstones.**

*Strepsilæ*, "G. R. Gray, 1840."


*Cinclidæ*, "G. R. Gray, 1841 ;" Handl. III. 1871, 22.

**Char.** Rather small, Plover-like birds, differing from the true Plovers (*Charadriidae*) chiefly in the more robust feet, without trace of web between the toes, the well-developed hind toe, and the strong claws; the toes with a lateral margin, forming a broad flat under surface (especially in *Aphriza*); the bill of one genus (*Strepsilæ*) peculiar. The two genera may be distinguished by the following characters:

**Strepsilæs.** Bill compressed and pointed terminally, somewhat upturned at the end, the culmen straight or even slightly concave; tarsus not longer than the bill; tail slightly rounded.

**Aphriza.** Bill slightly swollen terminally, the terminal portion of the culmen decidedly convex; tarsus decidedly longer than the bill; tail slightly emarginated.

**Genus STREPSILAS, Illiger.**


*Strepsilæ*, Illiger, Prodromus, 1811 (same type).

**Char.** Form robust, the head small, neck short, wings long and pointed, feet stout. Bill straight along the culmen (or else slightly concave above), somewhat upturned terminally, compressed toward the end and pointed. Wings reaching beyond the tail, the first primary longest, the tertials not reaching to end of the primaries. Tail slightly rounded. Tarsus decidedly longer than the middle toe, the latter shorter than the bill.

The two species of this genus, both of which are American (one of them exclusively so), may be distinguished as follows:

STREPSILIDÆ — THE TURNSTONES — STREPSILAS.

119

Com. Char. Lower parts (except jugulum), upper part of rump, upper tail-coverts, and greater wing-coverts, pure white; remainder of plumage dusky; sometimes variegated with white, or white and rufous.

S. interpres.

1. S. interpres. Throat always white. Adult: Upper parts more or less mixed with rufous, especially in winter plumage, when this color prevails in large patches; head mostly white; jugulum uniform deep black. Young: Head mostly dusky; upper parts without rufous, but with ochraceous edgings; jugulum mottled dusky. Wing, about 6.00; culmen, .80—.90; tarsus, 1.00; middle toe, .75. Hab. Entirely cosmopolitan, but affecting chiefly the sea-coasts.

2. S. melanocephalus. Throat always dusky. Adult in summer: Upper parts uniform bronzy brownish black; head, neck, and jugulum, black, with white streaks on forehead and jugulum, and large spot of same on lores. Adult in winter: Similar, but head, neck, and jugulum, smoky brownish, and without white markings. Young: Similar to the winter plumage, but head, etc., more grayish, the feathers of upper parts bordered terminally with pale buff, or whitish. Wing, 8.80—9.10; culmen, .85—1.00; tarsus, 1.00—1.10; middle toe, .90. Hab. Northwest coast of North America.

Strepsilas interpres.

TURNSTONE.

Tringa interpres, LINN. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 1. 148; ed. 12, 1. 1766, 218. — WILS. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 32, pl. ivii.


Tringa morinella, LINN. S. N. I. 1766, 219 (= young).

Strepsilas collaris, TEMM. Man. II. 1829, 553.

“Charadrius cinclus, PALLAS” (BAIRD, I. c.).

Hab. Sea-coasts of nearly all countries; in America, from Greenland and Alaska to Chili and Brazil; in the interior, more or less common along the shores of the Great Lakes and larger rivers.

Sp. Char. Adult: Chin and throat, a large local patch, another covering terminal half of the auriculas, border of the pileum, and large transverse patch on each side of the jugulum, white; stripe from the frontlet to the eye, squarish patch beneath the eye, malar stripe, side of the neck, jugulum, and sides of the breast, uniform black, all these markings confluent and sharply defined.
Remainder of the lower parts, upper part of the rump, upper tail-coverts, and ends of secondaries, pure white. **Breeding-plumage:** Upper parts dusky blackish, the wing-coverts lighter, more brownish gray, the feathers showing darker centres; back and scapulars little, if at all, varied with rufous; crown dusky, uniform, or streaked. **Spring (and winter?) plumage:** Upper parts mixed black and bright rufous, the latter color occupying chiefly the middle of the back (longitudinally) and the wing-coverts, the scapulars and tertials mixed black and rufous. Pileum more streaked with white, and markings about the head and neck more sharply defined than in the summer dress. "Bill black; iris hazel; feet deep orange-red, claws black" (Audubon). **Young:** Head chiefly mottled grayish, without well-defined markings; black of the jugulum and breast indicated by mottled dusky, occupying the same area, but not sharply defined; upper parts grayish dusky, the feathers bordered terminally with buff or whitish.

Total length about 9 inches; wing, 6.00; tail, 2.50; culmen, .80-.90; tarsus, 1.00; middle toe, .75.

Spring plumage.

The variations noted in a series of more than sixty specimens of this species are chiefly individual and seasonal. Examples are variously intermediate, according to the season, between the two quite distinct stages of plumage described above as the breeding and the winter dress. Unfortunately there are very few specimens from other countries than America, so that we cannot say whether those from different continents differ perceptibly. Two European examples, however, in the winter livery, seem identical with American skins.

The specimens in the dark, dull-colored summer plumage have been erroneously considered as showing a tendency toward the characters of *S. melanopephalus*, or forming the "connecting link" between that species and *S. interpres*—this view being apparently based on geographical considerations, the specimens upon which this opinion was founded coming from the Pryibili Islands. Specimens in the same plumage occur, however, throughout the northern regions, including the Old World, and apparently represent simply the summer dress.

The series of summer specimens from other localities than Alaska, however, is unfortunately very small; and it may possibly prove true, that what we have described above as the breeding-plumage of true *S. interpres* represents really a darker-colored Alaskan race, and that the brighter-colored plumage described as the winter dress is really the full breeding-plumage of true *interpres*. However this may be, the dark Alaskan birds have nothing whatever to do with *S. melanopephalus*, which has not only very different proportions, but also in every stage a conspicuously different pattern of coloration.

The Common Turnstone is one of the most widely distributed and at the same time one of the most abundant of birds. Breeding in great numbers in all the high Arctic regions, and in the northern portions of both continents, it wanders thence southward over all lands. It is found at certain seasons on both the Atlantic and Pacific shores, and also in the interior of North and South America, as far even as the Straits of Magellan. It has been taken in various parts of Europe, Africa, and Asia.
Deriving its name from its singular habit of turning over small stones when searching for food, in quest of the marine insects that lurk underneath them, it is as remarkable in its appearance as in its habits. The singular variety of its colors and the beauty of its plumage render it conspicuous, and cause it to be universally noticed.

Mr. F. Ducane Godman mentions (Ibis, 1866) meeting with this species in the Azores. A few pairs could always be found among the rocks between Santa Cruz and Punta Delguda, on Flores. He obtained several specimens in June, in the full breeding-plumage, and he had no doubt that they were breeding on the small islands near the coast, as they remained there all the year. He afterward met with others in Fayal, near Capellas, and has no doubt that this bird may be found on the coast of the entire group in greater or less numbers. The same writer, in his paper on the migratory birds of Madeira and the Canaries (Ibis, 1871), again expresses his belief that the Turnstone breeds in the Azores, and also on the Canary Islands, where it is not uncommon near the coast.

Dr. J. C. Merrill mentions the presence of this species during the months of May and June along the coast of Southwestern Texas, and was confident that it was breeding there—an opinion strongly corroborated by his procuring examples of females with denuded breast, the almost sure evidence of their having been nesting birds.

Mr. Nelson also speaks of having found the Turnstone as a common migrant along the shores of Lake Michigan, in which neighborhood it arrives about the 15th of May, coming in full brid plumage and remaining into June. It returns again in August, still in the full breeding-plumage, which it loses about the last of that month. It does not leave that neighborhood until about the 20th of December.

Mr. E. L. Layard, when off Cape St. Francis, Africa, but out of sight of land, observed a flock of four that came off to his vessel. Mr. E. C. Taylor (Ibis, 1878) mentions the procuring by Mr. Fillipponi of three or four examples of this bird in Egypt.

Mr. R. Swinhoe enumerates this species in his list of the birds of Formosa (Ibis, 1863). It comes there in small flocks, and, associating with the Sanderling, departs after a short stay. The same writer, in his paper on the Birds of Hainan, mentions finding large flocks of these birds in the Poochin River on the 5th of March. They sat on the fishing stakes, or ranged themselves in rows on the ropes which ran from one to the other. These birds were all just assuming their summer plumage.

This species has been taken in Senegal, and specimens of it have also been obtained at the Cape of Good Hope. Temminck includes it among the birds of Japan, and mentions having received specimens of it from New Guinea, Sunda, and the Moluccas.

Dr. Middendorff gives it as among the birds of Siberia and Northern Russia, and includes it among those which go to the extreme north. It is found thence throughout Europe southward to Italy, Sicily, Malta, and Africa. Von Beer met with it in Nova Zembla. Professor A. Newton noticed its presence on Spitzbergen, and this was afterward confirmed by Professor A. J. Malmgren (Ibis, 1869), who found a pair on Amsterdam Island. Mr. C. A. Wright mentions it as an irregular and rare visitant of Malta, appearing there in May, August, and September, and once in December. Mr. H. Saunders notices it as appearing regularly in Southern Spain in its migrations. Wheelwright speaks of it as common in the south of Sweden, in the Baltic, and on the Norwegian coast. It goes up far within the Polar Circle. He has found it breeding, and as often sitting on three eggs as on four.
Yarrell states that it frequents the British coast, either singly or in small flocks of four or five in number, from August throughout the winter till May. Dr. Fleming states that it is resident in Zetland, and found there at all seasons. Hewitson mentions its breeding on the coast of Norway. After visiting numerous islands, he was about to land on a flat rock, bare except where, here and there, tufts of grass or stunted juniper were growing, when his attention was attracted by the singular cry of a Turnstone, which had perched itself upon an eminence of the rock, assuring him by its querulous, oft-repeated note and anxious motions, that its nest was there. After a minute search he succeeded in finding the latter placed against a ledge of the rock, and consisting of nothing more than the dropping leaves of the juniper-bush, under a creeping branch of which the eggs, four in number, were snugly concealed, admirably sheltered, and allowing just sufficient room for the bird to cover them. He afterward found several other nests, each containing four eggs. The time of breeding was the middle of June. He describes their eggs as having an olive-green ground, spotted and streaked with ashy blue, and two shades of reddish brown. They measured 1.59 by 1.17 inches.

Professor Alfred Newton mentions that the Turnstone is said by Faber to occur in Iceland, being more common in the south and west than in the north. It arrives about the last week in April, and breeds in Iceland, as Mr. Proctor received its eggs from the northern portion of that island. It usually leaves again in the autumn; but a few remain late in the season, as Faber obtained one Dec. 11, 1820.

In America it occurs throughout the continent, Mr. Charles Darwin finding it on the voyage of the "Beagle," in the Straits of Magellan, and the various Arctic explorers meeting with it in North Greenland, on Winter Island, at Felix Harbor, and on the coast near Fury Point and Victoria Harbor. Dr. Walker found it breeding early in June in the marshy valleys in Bellot's Strait. Reinhardt includes it among the birds of Greenland. Captain Blakiston met with it at York Factory, Hudson's Bay, in August, and Mr. Ross mentions it as present, but as rare, on the Mackenzie River. Richardson speaks of it as common in the Fur Country, where it reaches its breeding-quarters on the shores of Hudson's Bay and the Arctic Sea, as far north as the 75th parallel, in June, leaving them at the beginning of September. It is common in Bermuda during the winter, and is of irregular occurrence in most, or all, of the West India Islands. Professor Newton met with it in St. Croix in April, 1857, and Mr. E. Newton saw it there, Sept. 8, 1858. Léotard speaks of it as a migratory visitant of Trinidad, where it never fails to arrive in August, departing in October. It is said to be almost always found alone, flitting along the borders of the sea, sometimes silent, and at other times uttering a soft, peculiar cry, which is not easily described. Certain kinds of shore seem to suit it best; in these it stops to search under the small stones, which it turns over with its bill for the worms, etc., on which it feeds. It is the "Plover" of Trinidad; but its flesh is not held in high esteem. It was taken by Xantus on the Rio Zapatula, in Mexico, and by others in Ecuador, Guiana, the Argentine Republic, Peru, Chili, and in the West Indies.

Mr. Salvin obtained specimens late in April among the islands on the coast of Honduras, and mentions it as common in winter on both coasts of Guatemala. Mr. Dresser noticed a number of these birds quite close to Galveston on the 26th of May, 1864; and afterward, on a second visit, found them as late as June. It is a regular visitant to Massachusetts in its migrations, passing north usually in April, and coming south in September or August. It was quite common on the shore of Lake Koskonong, Wis., about Aug. 15, 1873. Only a single specimen is known to have been taken on the Pacific coast—by Dr. Cooper at the mouth of the Columbia.
In different parts of the United States it is known by various local appellations. It is the “Brant Bird” of Long Island and some parts of New England, and is the “Horse-foot Snipe” of Egg Harbor, where it is so called because it feeds on the spawn of the Horse-foot crab. The young are there known as “Beard Birds.” Giraud states that it reaches the shores of Long Island early in April, and leaves for its breeding-places late in May. It returns to the shores of New Jersey and Long Island in September, and there continues until quite late in the fall.

This bird is never seen in large companies, as its habits are rather solitary, and it wanders singly or in small parties along the beach in search of insects and minute shell-fish. Giraud adds that it is usually in fine condition in the fall, and is considered a delicacy. According to Mr. N. B. Moore, many spend the winter in Florida. Although it penetrates far north to breed, and is not known to do so in any part of Florida, it may be seen along the shores of Sarasota Bay during every month in the year. He met with a flock of eleven on the 20th of June, 1870, when their dress was that of winter. After that he saw them almost every day for a month, during which time their plumage remained as we find it in January. As the summer passed on their numbers diminished, either by death or dispersion; and by the time the others had returned from the north—some of whom came in August, and were in very gay plumage—this little band had dwindled down to only one or two. Their plumage was neither worn nor faded, but displayed none of the summer tints, nor did the birds themselves seem feeble. The question arises: Do birds, after they have become old, effete, or barren, prefer to stay in a warm climate?

This species is said by Mr. Moore to alight on the dead branches of mangroves, and on the stumps and stakes which stand in the water near the shore and from two to six feet above it; and there they sit in the manner of the Carolina Dove.

The naturalists of the Wilkes Exploring Expedition appear to have found the Turnstone at home along the sea-costs of the temperate and tropical regions of the globe. It was common on many of the islands of the Pacific Ocean, north and south of the Equator. None were in full plumage, and all were migrating. In the Kingsmill group, near the Equator, it was seen in large flocks on the 24th of April. Nine were shot at a single discharge; they were exceedingly fat. A specimen was killed at Callao, Peru, in the month of June. One was taken in the Feejee Islands. Dr. Pickering speaks of this bird as having been seen at nearly all the points visited by the Expedition in North and South America, and in the islands of the Pacific Ocean.

In the Smithsonian Collection specimens have been received from Lake Winnipeg, Big Island, Fort Rae, Fort Resolution, Fort Anderson, the Lower Anderson River, Plover Bay, Siberia, Nulato, Fort Simpson, etc. It is known to proceed as far to the north to breed as man has yet penetrated, having been recorded by Dr. Bessels as taken at Polaris Bay, and by Mr. Fielding, of the British Expedition of 1875-76, as tolerably common in Smith’s Sound and in the most northern regions visited by that Expedition. It was observed as late as Sept. 5, 1875, in lat. 82° 30’ N., and was first noticed on the 5th of June, 1876, in the neighborhood of the winter quarters of the “Alert.” By the 12th of August the young broods were able to fly.

The Turnstone is called the “Hilbrail Sandpiper” by PEMMANT and by Hearne, and in parts of England it is known as the “Variegated Plover.” Its habits are peculiar, and differ in several respects from the manners of most Waders, resembling rather those of the Sanderling. It feeds on the smaller crustaceans and the soft-bodied animals which inhabit thin shells, turning over the stones on the beach in search of them, or hunting among the sea-weed for its food. If not disturbed it
usually remains longer in one place than most Waders. When on the wing it is said to utter a loud twittering note. It can be readily reconciled to confinement, and will feed on a variety of food, quite different from that which it seeks in a wild state. Rev. Dr. Bachman once kept a bird of this species alive. It had recovered from a slight wound, when he presented it to a lady who fed it on boiled rice and bread soaked in milk, of both of which it was quite fond. It became perfectly gentle, and fed from the hand of its mistress, frequently bathed in a vessel kept at hand for that purpose, and never attempted to escape, although left quite at liberty to do so. Mr. Audubon, in the neighborhood of St. Augustine, Florida, saw this Turnstone feeding on the oyster-beds, searching for such oysters as had been killed by the heat of the sun, and picking out the contents; it would also strike at such small bivalves as had thin shells, and break them. While on the Florida coast, near Cape Sable, he shot one, in the month of May, which had its stomach filled with the beautiful shells, which on account of their resemblance to grains of rice are commonly called rice-shells.

Mr. MacFarlane met with a flock of about a dozen of these birds at Fort Anderson, June, 1864, and obtained a single specimen. They were seen on the river below the fort. He was informed by the Esquimaux that this species was tolerably numerous on the Arctic coast as well as on the islands in Liverpool Bay. Except on the large island in Franklin Bay, where several of this species were seen in July, 1864, Mr. MacFarlane’s party noticed none of these birds, either on the “Barren Grounds,” or on any part of the coast visited by them. He afterward met with them on the Lower Anderson, and found two nests, both precisely similar to those of the other Waders, consisting of a few withered leaves placed in a depression in the ground, each containing four eggs.

Mr. H. W. Elliott states that this bird visits the Pryibilof Islands, arriving in flocks of thousands about the third week in July, and leaving September 10, but not breeding there. On its arrival it is quite poor; but feeding on the larvae on the killing-grounds, it rapidly fattens, and often bursts open as it falls to the ground after having been shot. Mr. Elliott met with this bird at sea, eight hundred miles from the nearest land, flying in a northwesterly direction towards the Aleutian Islands.

The eggs of few species of Waders vary more than do those of the Turnstone. They vary in shape from a rounded to an oblong ovoid, in length from 1.60 to 1.72 inches, and in breadth from 1.13 to 1.25 inches, averaging about 1.66 by 1.18. Their ground-colors are a light olive-brown, a cream color, a light drab, and a deep clay-color. The eggs are deeply and boldly marked, chiefly about the larger end, with large splashes and blotches of light-brown, in some washed with a lilac shade, and in others with a tinge of bronze.

Strepsilas melanoccephalus.

BLACK TURNSTONE.


Strepsilas interpres, var. melanoccephalus, COUES, Key, 1872, 247; Check List. 1873, ed. 1882, no. 496e.

HAB. Pacific coast of North America, south to Monterey, California, north to the Aleutian Islands; accidental in India.

SP. CHAR. Head, neck, breast, and upper parts in general, fuliginous dusty, with a faint
bronzy green reflection, brightest on the upper parts; posterior lower parts, upper part of the rump, upper tail-coverts and ends of the greater coverts, pure white. **Adult, in breeding-plumage:** Anterior lower parts sooty-black, like the back; lores covered by a large patch of white; a small postocular spot of the same; forehead and auriculurs streaked or dashed with white; jugulum speckled and dashed with white, forming a wide band of these markings, more or less interrupted in the middle portion. **Adult and young in winter:** Anterior lower parts and head, smoky brown, much lighter than the back; no trace of white markings about the head or jugulum. **Young in first plumage:** Similar to the winter dress, but breast, etc., more gray, each feather of the upper parts narrowly bordered terminally with light buff or whitish.

Length, about 9 inches; wing, 8.80–9.10; culmen, .85–1.00; tarsus, 1.00–1.10; middle toe, .90.

This very distinct species averages considerably larger than **S. interpres,** while it differs radically in its coloration, the pattern of which is to a certain extent quite different, the dusky on the breast extending much farther back than in that species. The summer dress is in this bird much handsomer than the winter livery, while the reverse appears to be the case with the Common Turnstone.

The Black-headed Turnstone is common along the Pacific coast of North America. A single specimen, exactly this bird, has been received from India. Dr. Cooper states that he has seen a few Turnstones, in black plumage, along the southern part of the California coast during the cooler months, and has found several on the Farallon Islands in June; and they have also been obtained at Monterey and in Puget Sound in August, so that there seems to be no change in their colors with the season. Still Dr. Cooper was inclined to regard these as only immature specimens of **S. interpres,** interrupted, from some cause, in their full development. He was unable to find their eggs, and suspected them of barrenness. Their habits, so far as he was able to observe, seemed similar to those of **S. interpres.** They frequent rocky shores, and are fond of perching on logs, wrecks, etc., where they find small crustacea, barnacles, etc., on which they chiefly feed. This bird is said to fly very swiftly, and as it moves, to utter a shrill whistle, which is its only note. It is also described as being very shy, and associating only in small parties.

At Michaelofsky, Alaska, on the shores of Norton Sound, Mr. E. Adams (Ibis, 1878) met with what was probably this species. A few Turnstones made their appearance, in pairs, on the 31st of May. They frequented the salt-marshes, where he often found them sitting upon logs of driftwood which overhung the water. They fed about the mud, on insects, worms, etc.; but he did not see them near the sea-shore, nor in company with any other species.
Mr. R. Browne mentions meeting with this bird on the sea-shore of Vancouver Island, and quite a number of examples of this species were procured at Sitka, as well as at Kadiak, by Mr. Bischoff. Others were taken by Mr. Bannister at St. Michael's and at Nulato, on the Yukon and at Takhemut by Mr. Dall.

Eggs of this species (Smithsonian Collection, 9, 377) obtained by Mr. Dall from near the Yukon River, June 16, 1868, vary greatly in their size, one measuring 1.58 by 1.15 inches, the other 1.85 by 1.19 inches. They are of an oblong pyriform shape, their ground-color is a drab, strongly tinged with olivaceous, and very generally and profusely marked with fine sprinklings of suffused spots and dottings. In the smaller example these markings are larger and darker.

**Genus Aphriza, Audubon.**


**Char.** Similar to *Strepsilas*; but the bill quite different, and much resembling that of the Plovers (*Charadriidae*), the terminal portion of the culmen being much arched, the middle portion depressed. Tail slightly emarginate; lateral margin of the toes more distinct than in *Strepsilas*, producing a broader, more sole-like under-surface.

*A. virgata.*

The single species of this genus has usually been associated with the Plovers; but its affinities appear to be much nearer to *Strepsilas*, with which it agrees very closely except in the characters pointed out above. It differs essentially from all the various forms ranged under the *Charadriidae* in the completely cleft toes, the large, nearly incumbent hallux, and the generally robust character of the feet, which are even stouter than those of *Strepsilas*.

**Aphriza virgata.**

**THE SURF BIRD.**

*Tringa borealis*, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 674.
*Aphriza Townsendii*, Aud. Orn. Biog. V. 1839, 249, pl. 428; Synop. 1839, 226; B. Am. V. 1842, 228, pl. 322.
HAB. Pacific coast of America, from Alaska to Chili; Sandwich Islands.

SP. CHAR. Bill about as long as the head, rather thick at the base, and shallowest about one third of the distance from the end; nostrils large, situated in a very distinct longitudinal groove, which occupies the middle two thirds of the bill; wings long; tail rather long, emarginate; legs stout. *Adult in summer:* Head, neck, and dorsal region spotted and streaked with dusky and whish; the latter predominating on head, neck, and breast, where the darker markings are in the form of irregular streaks, but on the breast becoming irregular, broad, crescentic bars; scapulars with large, irregular spots of rufous. Upper tail-coverts, basal half of tail, a broad band across ends of greater wing-coverts, edges of outer webs of secondaries, tips of primary-coverts (broadly) bases, shafts, and tips (narrowly) of primaries, tip of tail, and lower parts from the breast, back (including most of under-side of wing), pure white; sides and crissum with angular spots of dusky. "Bill dusky toward the end, orange at the base; feet bluish green, claws black" (Audubon). *Winter plumage:* Head, neck, and breast, and most of upper parts, plain dusky or brownish slate; white areas as in the summer plumage. "Iris black; eyelids black; legs olive-green; claws black" (Sharpe, P. Z. S. 1881, 15). *Young:* Much like the winter plumage, but with indistinct white borders to feathers of the upper parts, and the breast, throat, etc., white, with dusky streaks, instead of plain dusky. Differing from the summer plumage in the absence of rufous on upper parts, and in the white margins to wing-coverts.

Wing, about 7.00; culmen, .55-1.00; tarsus, 1.20; middle toe, .90.

Very little is known in regard to the habits or the distribution of this species. It is found on the Sandwich Islands and others of the Pacific Ocean, but is rare on our western coast. A single specimen—a female—was obtained at Cape Disappointment, near the mouth of the Columbia, by Mr. Townsend. He states, in regard to it, that it was sitting on the edge of the steep rocks, the heavy surf frequently dashing its spray over it as it foraged among the retreating waves. It flew with a quick jerking motion of its wings, and alighted again at a short distance. The stomach was strong and muscular, and contained fragments of a small black shell-fish which is found adhering to the rocks in that neighborhood.

Dr. Cooper regards this species as a rather rare visitor to our Pacific coast, though he has seen birds which he supposed to be of this species at the mouth of the Columbia and on Santa Barbara Island; but they were so wild, he could not get a shot at them. Dr. Heermann obtained a specimen of this bird in the San Francisco market in the winter of 1849, and thinks that he met with others of this species the following June on the Farallon Islands, where they were gathered in small flocks, engaged in picking up marine insects from the rock-bound shores, which were covered with kelp and shell-fish. They did not appear wild. Dr. Cooper did not notice any of them on the Farallon Islands in June, 1864, but did see some of the *Strepsilus melanoccephalus*, which resembles this species, and may have been mistaken for it by Dr. Heermann.
Mr. R. Browne includes it in his list of the birds observed by him on Vancouver Island, and four specimens of it were procured by Mr. Bischoff near Sitka. Mr. Henshaw did not meet with any of this species on Santa Cruz Island, and he is of the opinion that none breed in that group. Mr. Gruber procured a fine specimen of this bird at Santa Barbara in spring. Mr. Henshaw regarded it as a rather uncommon species on the coast of California, and as one whose habits are but little known. Nothing has been learned in regard to its nesting. It occurs on the Pacific coast of South America as far as Chili.

**Family Charadriidæ. — The Plovers.**

Char. Small or medium-sized shore-birds (sarcely waders), with rather short, somewhat Pigeon-like bill, large round head, short neck, long and pointed wings, and moderately lengthened legs, the hind toe usually absent.

The above superficial characters are sufficient to define the family of Plovers, as distinguished from the allied groups. The affinities of the Plovers are with the Strepsilidæ (Turnstones) on the one hand, and the Edinemidæ (Thick-kneed Plovers) on the other; but they seem sufficiently distinct from either, and form, upon the whole, a very well-marked family of the great Limicolæ group.

The American genera of Charadriidæ (with the exception of Pluvianellus, Hombr. & Jacq.,¹ which we have not seen) may be characterized as follows:

**Table of American Genera.**

A. Size large (wing more than eight inches); head more or less crested; plumage more or less metallic above.
   a. Occiput with a slender recurved crest; a well-developed hind toe, with claw; wing rounded, first quill shorter than fourth.
   1. *Vanellus.* Wing unarmed, or with very rudimentary spur; tarsus not more than twice as long as the middle toe.
   2. *Belonopterus.*² Wing armed with a very prominent curved spur on the head of the metacarpus; tarsus more than twice as long as the middle toe.
   b. Occipital feathers lengthened, forming a soft, pendant, rather bushy crest; no trace of hind toe; wing pointed, the first quill longest, or longer than fourth.
   3. *Ptiloscelys.*³ Wing armed with a very minute spur; tarsus more than twice as long as middle toe.

B. Size medium or small (wing less than eight inches); head without crest, and plumage without metallic gloss above.
   c. Wing more than six inches; plumage much speckled or spotted above; lower parts chiefly black in summer.
   4. *Squatarola.* A well-developed hind toe, without claw.
   5. *Charadrius.* No trace of hind toe; otherwise very similar to Squatarola, but smaller and more slender.
   d. Wing less than six inches; plumage nearly or quite uniform grayish or brownish above (the rump ochraceous in *Ocechusa*), the lower parts chiefly or entirely white at all stages.

¹ Type, *P. sociabilis,* Hombr. & Jacq.
d'. Wing unarmed.

e'. No trace of hind toe.

f'. Tail very long (half as long as the wing, or more), extending half its length beyond tips of closed wings; rump and upper tail-coverts pale rufous or ochraceous in the American species.

6. Oxychus. Bill slender, about equal in length to the middle toe; tarsus decidedly less than twice as long as middle toe; rump and upper tail-coverts rufous or ochraceous (except in O. tricoloris).

f''. Tail short (less than half as long as the wing), reaching little, if any, beyond ends of closed wings; rump concord with the back.

7. Aegialitis. Bill variable, but usually shorter than middle toe, or, if longer, very slender; tarsus less than twice as long as middle toe.

8. Ochthodromus. Bill very large (as long as, or longer than, middle toe), the terminal half of the culmen much arched, the base of the gonyx forming a decided angle; tarsus about one and a half times to nearly twice as long as middle toe.

9. Podasocys. Bill slender, wide at base, much longer than middle toe; tarsus more than twice as long as middle toe.

10. Oreophilus. Bill very slender, depressed, nearly twice as long as middle toe; tarsus nearly twice as long as middle toe. Plumage longitudinally striped above.

d''. A well-developed, though small, hind toe, with curved claw.

11. Zonibyx. Size small (wing less than six inches); plumage plain above, except in young.

12. Hoploxypterus. No trace of hind toe. Size medium; first quill longest; tarsus more than twice as long as middle toe. Plumage white beneath, with black pectoral collar; above ashy, varied with black and white in large, rather longitudinal, patches; legs yellow.

Genus VANELLUS, Brisson.

Vaneillus, Schaeff. Briss. Orn. V. 1769, 94 (type, Tringa vanellus, Linn.).

Char. Size large (larger than Squatarola). Bill slender, about equal in length to the middle toe, which is about half as long as the tarsus; a distinct web between outer and middle toes, at the base; a well-developed hind toe, with a small claw. Wings lengthened, but rounded, the first quill shorter than the sixth; the second, third, and fourth nearly equal, and longest. Tail slightly emarginated. Occiput (of adult) ornamented by an elongated, slender, recurved crest. Plumage of upper parts metallic.

A single species only of this genus occurs in America, this being the common Lapwing or Plover of Europe (Vanellus cinereus), which has been found at several localities of Arctic America, including both Greenland and Alaska. The South American birds usually referred to Vanellus belong to two quite distinct genera (Belonopterus and Ptilocles), distinguished by important differences of structure, as tabulated on page 128.


3 Hoploxypterus, Bonap. Compt. Rend. XLIII. 1856, 418 (type, Charadrius cauquus, Lath. Hab. South America.)

A nearly allied Old World genus, Hoplopterus, Bonap. (type, Charadrius spinosus, Linn.), differs as follows: First primary shorter than the fourth, as in Vanellus and Belonopterus; wing-spur larger, and curved; the legs almost slit-like in length (tarsus nearly thrice the middle toe), and black. There is also a well-developed web between the outer and middle toes, at the base, hardly indicated at all in Hoplopterus.
Vanellus capella.

THE LAPWING.

Tringa capella, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 148; ed. 12, 1766, 243.
Vanellus bicornis, Brehm, Vog. Deutschl. 557.
The Peewit, or Lapwing, Yar. Brit. B. ed. 2, II. 481, fig.; ed. 3, II. 515, fig.


Adult, breeding-plumage: Pileum, crest, fore-part of the lores and malar region, chin, throat and entire breast, blue-black, faintly glossy. Side of the head and neck white, the nape ashy.

Back, scapulæ, and tertials, metallic bottle-green, changing to coppery purple on the outer scapulars; wing-coverts dark purplish blue, changing to greenish, becoming decidedly green on the
greater coverts. Remiges dull black, the ends of the outer three primaries, for an inch or more, dull light cinereous, the shafts white. Rump like the back, but less metallic; upper tail-coverts deep rufous. Basil half and top of the tail pure white; subterminal portion dull black, this color decreasing in extent to the outer feathers, finally nearly or quite disappearing on the lateral pair. Lower parts in general pure white, becoming light rufous on the lower tail-coverts. Winter plumage: similar, but with anterior half of lore, broad superciliary stripe, chin, and entire throat, white; white of sides of nape and occiput more or less tinged with buff. Bill blackish; iris brown; legs and feet dull crimson or lake-red (brownish in winter).

Downy young: Top and sides of the head, and entire upper parts, dull light brownish gray motled with black, the shoulders tinged with light rusty, and the rump with large spots of deep black. Whole nape, chin, throat, and entire lower parts (except jugulum), white, the first tinged with light ashy; jugulum nearly uniform dusky grayish (50885, Saxony).

Wing, 8.50-9.00; tail, 4.00-4.25; culmen, 1.00; tarsus, 2.00; middle toe, 1.00-1.10.

The well-known Lapwing of Europe is one of the most common and familiar of the birds of the western portions of that continent. Its occasional presence in Greenland and other parts of North America gives it a place among our rare and accidental visitants. It is common and indigenous to Ireland and the British Islands, and is abundant, in all suitable localities, as far as the most remote of the Shetland group. It is common in Denmark, and is equally abundant throughout Norway and Sweden; also occurring on the Faroe Islands and in Iceland, and being common throughout the Empire of Russia. It is found in less abundance in France, Spain, Italy, Egypt, and Asia Minor, and has been taken on the plains between the Black and the Caspian seas. Specimens have also been received from India and China; and Temminck includes it among the birds of Japan. In some of its general habits the Lapwing appears to be similar to the Kibleer of our own country. It is known to many as the Lapwing, both from its peculiar slow flapping of the wings as it flies, and the singular manner in which it droops its wings, in affected lameness, when its nest is in danger. It is also called the Peewit, from its frequently repeated note, closely resembling the word pec-ocet. By the French this note is thought to resemble the word dis-huit, and the bird is known to them by this name.

The habits of this species are those of a true Plover. It frequents marshy grounds or the margins of lakes and rivers, wild heaths, and open, unwalled country. In such localities these birds are very common in Great Britain, and breed in large numbers. Their eggs are regarded as a luxury, and are much sought after in all the districts where this species is common.

When its nest is disturbed, the female runs from the eggs and flies near the ground, but makes no noise. The males, however, are very clamorous, fly about the intruder, and endeavor by various instinctive manoeuvres to draw off his attention from their treasures.

In some of the English counties all the most likely grounds are carefully searched once every day, in the season for eggs, by women and children, as well as by dogs trained for the purpose. Yarrell states that in 1839 two hundred dozen of these eggs were sent to the London market from Romney Marsh alone.

The nests of the Lapwing, like those of the whole family of Plovers, are mere depressions in the ground, with a few dried bents lining the bottom. The number of eggs is four, and these have an average of 1.93 inches in length by 1.34 inches in breadth. Their color is dark olive, blotched and spotted with blackish brown.

The young Lapwings, just hatched, are covered with a yellowish fawn-colored down spotted with brownish black, and there is a light-colored collar around the neck. They can run almost as soon as hatched, following the parent bird, who
leads them in search of food. They feed on earth-worms, slugs, and insects of various kinds, in all their different stages, and, on account of their usefulness in the destruction of insects, are frequently kept in gardens, where they become quite tame, and are very interesting pets.

In the autumn the Lapwings collect in flocks; and from that time to the end of the winter are excellent eating.

This bird is recorded by Reinhardt as of occasional occurrence in Greenland, and Dall and Bannister met with it in Alaska among the islands in Norton Sound.

**Genus Squatarola, Cuvier.**

*Squatarola, Cuvier, Reg. Anim. I. 1817* (type, *Tringa squatarola, Linn.*).

Char. A rudimentary hind toe. Legs reticulated with elongated hexagons anteriorly, of which there are five or six in a transverse row; fewer behind. First primary longest. Tail slightly rounded.

_Squatarola helvetica._

**The Black-bellied Plover.**

*Tringa squatarola, Linn. S. N. ed. 16, 1758, 149; ed. 12, 1766, 252.*

*Tringa helvetica, Linn. S. N. ed. 12, 1766, 250.*


*Charadrius apricarius, Wilson, Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 41.*

**HAB.** Nearly cosmopolitan, but chiefly the northern hemisphere; breeding in the extreme northern parts of its range, migrating in winter to southern regions, extending in America, as far as Brazil and New Granada. Bermudas, and throughout the West Indies.

**Sp. CHAR.** Bill and legs strong; wings long; a very small rudimentary hind toe. **Summer:** Around the base of the bill to the eyes, neck before and under parts of body, black; upper parts
white, nearly pure and unspotted on the forehead; sides of the neck and rump tinged with ashy, and having irregular transverse spots of brownish black on the back, scapulars, and wing-coverts; the brownish black frequently predominating on those parts, and the rump also frequently with transverse bars of the same. Lower part of the abdomen, tibia, and under tail-coverts, white.

Winter plumage.

Quills, brownish black, lighter on their inner webs, with a middle portion of their shafts white, and a narrow longitudinal stripe of white frequently on the shorter primaries and secondaries. Tail white, with transverse imperfect narrow bands of black. The black color of the under parts generally with a faint bronzed or coppery lustre, and presenting a scale-like appearance; the brownish black of the upper parts with a greenish lustre. Bill and legs black; iris brown. Younger and winter plumage: Entire upper parts dark brown, with circular and irregular small spots of white, and frequently of yellow, most numerous on the wing-coverts; upper tail-coverts white. Under parts white, with short longitudinal lines and spots of dark brownish cinereous on the neck and breast; quills brownish black, with a large longitudinal space of white on their inner webs and also on the outer webs of the shorter primaries. Young: Upper parts lighter, and with the white spots more irregular or less rounded; narrow lines on the neck and breast more numerous.

Total length about 11½ inches; wing, 7½; tail, 3 inches; culmen, about 1.10; tarsus, 1.95; middle toe, 1.15.

We can discover no difference between American specimens and those from Europe. In the young and winter plumage there is considerable variation in the distinctness of the yellow wash on the upper parts, the light markings of the upper surface being in some examples entirely of this color, while in others there is scarcely even a tinge of it.
While the coloration of this species bears considerable resemblance to that of the Golden Plovers (Charadrius), it may be readily distinguished, in all stages, apart from other marked differences, by the dusky black axillars, these feathers being either smoky gray or pure white in the species of Charadrius.

The well-known Beetle-head, or Black-bellied Plover, is eminently cosmopolitan in its distribution, ranging over the northern portions of Asia, Europe, and North America during its periods of reproduction, at other times wandering in an irregular manner, in scattered groups, over Southern Asia, Northern and even Southern Africa, Australia, the West Indies, and Central and South America to Brazil.

Mr. Swinhoe (Ibis, 1863, p. 404) mentions finding this species frequenting the shores and the mouths of the rivers of Formosa during winter. This writer afterward speaks of meeting with it in small flocks, in the same season, on the river mud-flats at Amoy, where they were seen up to February, but not later. One was kept in an aviary at Amoy, but appeared to have undergone no change in plumage as late as the end of May. Mr. Swinhoe also records the procuring of a single specimen on the Island of Hainan; it was shot in the Hungpe Lagoon on the 30th of March. Captain Sperling found this bird common at Zanzibar, where in November he procured it in immature plumage. Dr. Andrew Smith noticed it at Algoa Bay, in South Africa, all through the breeding-season, and brought specimens to England; but as none had the black color on the breast, it is not probable that any were actually breeding. Mr. Blyth has obtained this bird at Calcutta; and Mr. Temminck has received it from Japan in both the summer and winter plumage. Specimens from the Sunda Islands and from New Guinea, though killed at different seasons, were all in the immature or winter plumage. This species is also included by Dr. Horsfield in his list of the birds of Java. Dr. Middendorff mentions this Plover as one of the birds of Siberia, and gives it in his hyperborean list, which includes the birds penetrating to the extreme north. Mr. Saunders (Ibis, 1871) states that this Plover is not uncommon in Southern Spain during its migrations. The first specimens were obtained at Malaga in May. During the winter few were met with, the majority having evidently gone farther south. Mr. Wheelwright obtained old birds of this species on the southern coast of Scania in August, in nearly full summer dress, as well as those of the year, and inferred that they must have bred somewhere on the European continent. He is confident they do not breed at Quickiock, nor have any of its eggs been taken there by Mr. Wolley or by any one else. Still he thinks that they must breed somewhere on the Scandinavian fells, and they were found breeding in 1862 in Finland, by Mr. Tristram. Professor A. Newton described an egg (P. Z. S. 1861) which was taken by Middendorff on the Taimyr River, North Russia, lat. 74°, July 1, 1843; and Mr. Wheelwright received what were said to be the eggs of this species from Greenland, and which resembled those of the European C. phalchus. Messrs. Alston and Brown (Ibis, January, 1873) mention meeting with this species near Archangel, Russia, June 2. In Great Britain, Farrell gives it as a winter visitor, and not a native resident. It occurs at the end of autumn, through the winter, and in the spring, retiring to high northern latitudes during the breeding-season, and re-appearing when that season is over. Specimens in the full black plumage may occasionally be procured in the London market in May. Mr. Selby met with a few of these birds in the Fen Islands in June, but could never detect any young. In the winter this Plover is more common on the shores than inland. It is more abundant in Holland and in France than in Germany, and is also found at Genoa and in Italy generally, passing through Sicily on its way to and from Africa.
In the Appendix to Captain Parry's Second Voyage, Richardson states that this bird was found breeding near the margins of the marshes immediately to the southwest of Fury Point in considerable numbers. Some specimens were also obtained near Felix Harbor. The same writer, in his "Fauna Boreali-Americana," states that it breeds in open ground from Pennsylvania to the northern extremity of the continent. This is a mistake—an error originally of Wilson's, but copied also by Audubon, Nuttall, and Samuels. It does not breed within the limits of the United States, and probably nowhere south of the extreme northern latitudes. Specimens have been received from Hudson's Bay by Captain Blakiston which had been taken there by Mr. Murray. It was found on the Mackenzie by Mr. Ross, where, however, it was rare.

This Plover passes northward through the United States in May, and returns southward in August. It occurs sparingly in various parts of this country irregularly during the intervening winter months from August to May. According to Giraud, it reaches Long Island early in the month of May, and spends but a few days on the sandbars and beaches, then leaving for the north. In the month of August it returns with its young. These are so different in their plumage, that by many gunners they are supposed to be a different bird, and are known as the "Bull-headed Plover" or the "Beetle-headed Plover." They are very shy, but may frequently be enticed within gunshot by imitating their plaintive note. In autumn they are found along the whole sea-coast of Long Island, subsisting on minute shell-fish and marine insects, and becoming very fat. They remain until the latter part of September, when they move southward. Early in the autumn this bird is very abundant about Montauk Point, and during September Giraud met with it throughout his entire route across the hills, but found it most numerous on a large bare spot abounding with grubs, worms, and insects of various kinds, about four miles from the lighthouse.

According to Lewis this bird is best known to sportsmen of the Middle States as the "Old Field," or "Whistling" Plover. It passes through New Jersey early in May, and returns in August.

Those that feed on the uplands on berries and grasshoppers are fat and of a fine flavor; but those frequenting the sea-coast soon acquire a sedgy and unpleasant taste. They naturally fly high, and keep up an incessant whistling, which is easily imitated and made use of as a decoy. This bird is difficult of approach while feeding, and its capture requires much precaution and the use of various stratagems.

So far as it is possible to ascertain, this Plover does not breed in the mountains of Pennsylvania; and the statements of Wilson and Audubon in regard to its breeding habits, and their description of its nests and eggs, must be admitted to have been based on incorrect information. The eggs described by Wilson are probably those of the Willet, and do not at all resemble those of this species; while the eggs described by Audubon are yet more dissimilar, and without much doubt were those of Bartram's Tattler, which, as well as this species, is known as the "Field Plover."

In its winter wanderings this species visits the West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and parts of South America. Early in September, or from the 5th to the 10th, they are found on the Rio Grande, and return on their way north during the latter part of May. Mr. Salvin states that it occurs on the sandy plains of Chiapan, in Guatemala, where it was found intermingled with flocks of Tringa. Léotaud mentions it as a migratory visitant in Trinidad, where it is hardly ever seen by itself, but is usually in the midst of a flock of the Charadrius virginicus. It arrives about the end of August, and leaves in October. The Beetle-head not only accom-
panies the Golden Plover, but the manners of both appear to be identical. They are thus met with together both on the shores and in the savannas, but always in limited numbers.

G. H. White procured it near the City of Mexico; it was obtained in the Bahamas by Dr. Bryant; and in the Bermudas, where it is of rare occurrence, by Lieutenant Wedderburn. It is found in Jamaica and in Cuba from August to April. In Florida, according to Mr. Moore, it is present throughout the year, and is quite common even in the summer months. The summer birds are all in their winter plumage, have no black beneath them except on their axillaries, and no white on their heads, but sober winter gray; none show either by their actions or by the condition of their internal organs any symptoms of breeding. Migrants return the 11th of August, and many spend the winter in Florida.

The Baron Droste Hiilskoff, in his “Birds of Borkum,” states that this species passes there late in May, and again appears in its southward migrations in August and early in September. He describes it as a fine, lively bird, carrying its head and body erect, and its breast thrown forward. It runs backward in the manner of the Golden Plover; and, before flying, always lifts its wings high above its head. Its flight is peculiarly swift — more so than that of most other shore birds — and it flies off in a straight line, now approaching, and now leaving the ground in easy dips, extending the wings far, and flying with powerful strokes. The call-note of this bird, he adds, is a sharp whistle, *tlf-e-ih*, the final note being very softly sounded. On the wing it repeats this note with long pauses; and when at rest, if another of the same species settles down beside it, the last part of the call-note is repeated back and forth between the two. At sunset they are most uneasy, and fly about, calling continually, late into the night. They are very watchful and shy, carefully avoiding every suspicious-looking mound, and very rarely approaching a place where a sportsman is hid. This is the sentinel of other shore-birds, warning them by its sudden flight and loud alarm-note. On the edge of the water it seeks its food in the foam; and, like the sandpiper, wades up to its belly in the water.

Lord Lilford states that this bird has a curious habit of throwing somersaults in the air, in the same manner as the Tumbler Pigeon and Roller. He noticed this particularly in March, 1855, on the Gulf of Arta.

According to Dr. Cooper’s observations, this Plover is not common along the southern coast of California, although some are found there from October to May; but a single specimen was obtained by him on Catalina Island. Further north in that State it is more abundant in the wet season, and chiefly along the sea-beaches. Occasionally it visits the prairies, and is there known as the Whistling Field Plover.

About the end of August these birds descend to the sea-coast at the mouth of the Columbia River, but are later in their appearance within the limits of California. They there feed on shell-fish, crustacea, and other small marine animals. They are generally very shy and watchful, whistling loudly as they fly, after the manner of the Kildeer. This species was noticed in considerable numbers about Lake Koskonong, Wis., Aug. 15, 1873.

Mr. Nelson mentions it as a not uncommon migrant on Lake Michigan, where it arrives, in full breeding-plumage, about the 15th of May. A few remain during the summer; and although Mr. Nelson conjectures that they may breed, this is not probable. Certainly none of their eggs have ever been detected except in the highest Arctic regions. They return in September, wearing their full plumage.

Mr. MacFarlane discovered this species breeding on an island in Franklin Bay, on
the Arctic coast, July 4. The nest contained four eggs, and was composed of a little withered grass, placed in a depression on the side or face of a very gentle eminence. Both parents were seen, and the male shot. They were at first mistaken for the Golden Plover; but their note and general appearance soon undeceived him. This was the first of the species he had ever seen during his sojourn in the country. While it may exist on the Arctic coast and in the Barren Grounds, he is quite confident that he never met with it before. The eggs in this instance contained partially developed embryos. On the following day, July 5, 1864, another nest, containing four eggs also, in the same stage of development, was secured.

A third nest, with four eggs, was discovered the following night, and a snare was set to secure the parent. The female was taken, but before it was secured, a Snowy Owl devoured the bird and destroyed the eggs.

In regard to the breeding of this Plover, we learn from Middendorff that he observed none of this species on the Boganidz earlier than the 25th of May. By the 26th of June the females were sitting there on their nests, which had been formed by collecting together dried leaves and grasses, and in which were four eggs, which he compares in shape with the eggs of the Lapwing and the Dotterel (Charadrius morinellus). He gives their average length at 2.10 inches, and their average largest diameter 1.40 inches. They differed very considerably in size, the largest being 2.18 inches in length, and the smallest only 1.87 inches. Nor does the color afford any distinctive mark. The ground-color is sometimes yellowish gray and sometimes brownish yellow, the dark-brown spots being like those of the Ch. plurialis. Middendorff also found this bird breeding on the Byrranga Mountains, in latitude 74°.

Mr. Dresser describes one of the eggs obtained by Middendorff as measuring 2.07 by 1.40 inches, with a ground-color of a dull clay-brown, and bearing markings distributed over the surface, but collecting together at the larger end, blackish brown in color, and irregular in shape. There were also a few underlying purplish shell-markings.

Eggs of this species collected by Mr. MacFurlane in an island in Franklin's Bay, on the Arctic coast, in July, 1864, and in 1865, and numbered 11193, 11196, and 11199, S. I., exhibit certain general resemblances to the egg of the more common Golden Plover (Ch. virginicus). They have, however, certain constant differences which do not readily admit of exact description. These three sets, two of four and one of three eggs, differ from the average egg of the virginicus in the nearly equal distribution of the spots over the whole egg. In two of these sets the ground color is of a light greenish drab; in the other the ground is a light rufous drab, without any mixture of green. The spots are of a dark shade of umber or bistre, and the darkness of the shade is quite uniform, and never intensified, as in the eggs of the virginicus. They are strongly pyriform in shape, and vary in length from 1.90 inches to 2.39, and in breadth from 1.40 to 1.47 inches. They are longer and broader than the virginicus, and their breadth is also proportionally greater.

Messrs. Harvie-Brown and Seebom, in the summer of 1875, found the Gray Plover breeding on the tundras of the Petchora River, in Northern Russia in Europe, where they procured a rich series of eggs described as intermediate in color between those of the Golden Plover and the Lapwing; and subject to variations, some being much browner, and others more olive, but none so green as the eggs of the Lapwing, nor so orange as those of the Plover. The blotching is in every respect the same, the underlying spots equally indistinct, and the surface spots large, especially at the greater end, but occasionally small and scattered. In size they vary from 1.90 by 1.55 to 2.20 by 1.40 inches.
Genus **CHARADRIUS, LINNÆUS.**

Charadrius, LINN. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 150; ed. 12, 1766, 253 (type, C. apricarius, LINN.).

Char. Similar to Squatarola, but without any trace of hind toe. Plumage also very similar, but form rather more slender.

Only two species of Charadrius proper are known, one peculiar to the Palaearctic Region; but occurring accidentally in Greenland; the other spread over the remaining portions of the world, including the greater part of America, the islands throughout the Pacific, and the coasts of Asia. They differ chiefly in the color of the axillary feathers and the lining of the wings, as follows:

1. **C. apricarius.** Axillars and lining of the wing pure white. *Hab.* Palaearctic Region, breeding in Eastern Greenland.

2. **C. dominicus.** Axillars and lining of the wing smoky gray.
   a. Var. dominicus. Average dimensions: 1 Wing, 7.09; culmen, .92; tarsus, 1.70; middle toe, .90. *Hab.* North America generally, migrating southward; breeding in the high north (including the coasts and islands of Alaska?).
   b. Var. fulvus. Average dimensions: 2 Wing, 6.40; culmen, .92; tarsus, 1.72; middle toe, .90. *Hab.* Pacific Islands and Asia; coast and islands of Alaska in migrations.

**Charadrius apricarius.**

**EUROPEAN GOLDEN PLOVER.**

Charadrius apricarius, LINN. S. I. ed. 10, I. 1758, 150; ed. 12, I. 1766, 254. — BREHM, Vög. Deutschl. 1831, 541, pl. 27, fig. 3.


Charadrius altifrons, BREHM, t.c. 542.

Pluvialis aurata, MACGILL. Man. II. 1842, 49.

The Golden Plover, Auct.

*Hab.* Western Palaearctic Region, migrating to Africa, etc., in winter; breeding in Eastern Greenland (Finsch).

1 Twenty-four specimens measured.  
2 Twenty-three specimens measured.
Charadrius dominicus.

THE AMERICAN GOLDEN PLOVER.


Charadrius fulvus, var. virginiacus, Cates, Key, 1872, 243; Check List, 1874, no. 396; Birds N. W. 1874, 449 (synonymy).

Charadrius maximus, Wagl. Syst. Av. 1827, no. 42. — Aud. Orn. Biog. V. 1839, 575, pl. 300; Synop. 1839, 222; Birds Am. V. 1842, 203, pl. 316.

Charadrius fulvus americannus, Schleg. Mus. F.-B. Curroses, 1865, 53.

Hab. America in general, from the Arctic coast (including Greenland) to Paraguay and Chili; breeding in the Arctic and Subarctic districts, winter migrant to southern localities.

Sp. Char. Bill rather short, legs moderate, wings long, no hind toe, tarsus covered before and behind with small circular or hexagonal scales. Summer plumage: Upper parts brownish black, with numerous small circular and irregular spots of golden yellow, most numerous on the back and rump, and on the upper tail-coverts, assuming the form of transverse bands generally; also with some spots of ashy white. Entire under parts black, with a brownish or bronzed lustre, under tail-coverts mixed or barred with white. Forehead, border of the black of the neck, under tail-coverts, and tibiae, white; axillary feathers cinereous; quills dark brown; middle portion of the shafts white, frequently extending slightly to the webs and forming longitudinal stripes on the shorter quills; tail dark brown, with numerous irregular bands of ashy white, and frequently tinged with golden yellow; bill black; legs dark bluish brown. Winter plumage (young and
adult) : Under parts dull ashy, spotted with brownish on the neck and breast, frequently more or less mixed with black; many spots of the upper parts dull ashy white; other spots, especially on the rump, golden yellow.

Total length, about 9.50 inches; wing, 7.00; tail, 2.50; culmen, .92; tarsus, 1.70; middle toe, .90.

Specimens vary in the relative amount of the black and golden on the upper parts, in the width of the white on the forehead, and other details of coloration. All the specimens in summer plumage from Alaska, including St. Michael’s, Popoff Island, Kadiak, and Sitka, are apparently referable to the American form; at least we cannot distinguish them from other North American examples in the same plumage, while their measurements are decidedly those of dominicus.

Twenty-six specimens in all have been examined, these representing almost as many localities, from the Arctic coast to Costa Rica. Careful measurements of this series afford the following results: — Eleven specimens in summer plumage: Wing, 6.80-7.35, average, 7.11; culmen, .85-1.00, average, .91; tarsus, 1.60-1.85, average, 1.73; middle toe, .85-1.00, average, .91. Six adults in changing plumage: Wing, 6.90-7.30, average, 7.12; culmen, .90-1.00, average, .96; tarsus, 1.65-1.82, average, 1.70; middle toe, .80-95, average, .90. Seven specimens in winter plumage (mostly young): Wing, 6.80-7.20, average, 7.03; culmen, .80-1.00, average, .91; tarsus, 1.55-1.75, average, 1.66; middle toe, .85-95, average, .87. Average of the whole series: Wing, 7.09; culmen, .91; tarsus, 1.70; middle toe, .90.

The Green, or Golden, Plover of North America is, within the limits of the United States, a migratory species exclusively, and is confined, to a large extent, in its flights, to the vicinity of the coast. Straggling parties, in the fall, pass south through the interior; but these are chiefly birds in an immature plumage. Their migrations in the spring begin in the more southern States, early in March, and continue through that and the following month. Their movement at this season is more rapid than in the fall, and they make few and short pauses, their flights being made more frequently by interior routes. Audubon, when in New Orleans, March 16, 1821, witnessed an extraordinary flight of these birds near the Lake of St. John. They passed in many thousands in a northeasterly direction. He estimated the number of Plovers destroyed by the sportsmen on that day at forty-eight thousand. These flights took place only just after there had been several very warm days, followed by a strong northeast wind. The birds were not generally in good condition.

The late Dr. Linecumm, of Washington Co., Texas, states in his manuscript notes that all through April the Golden Plover is passing northward throughout Texas. Only very few stop on the prairie and remain all summer, and these do not breed there. They do not, when they are passing north, travel in groups, but fly widely scattered, chirping as they go, and seeming to try to keep in hearing of each other. They appear to travel as much by night as during the day, since their peculiar call,
or chirping, is heard during the month of their passage at all hours of the night. They often, when passing, fly at a great elevation. He states that, several minutes before the sun had appeared above the horizon, he has seen it shining brightly on the under-part of their body and wings. They pass southward in early autumn in the same way, travelling wide-scattered, both night and day. He considered it a poor bird for food, never having been so fortunate as to get a fat one.

Their migrations in the fall are more generally noticed, and are more remarkable than those which take place in the spring. They occur with great regularity late in August, when the great body of the migrating flocks move south with so much regularity, and with the accomplishment of such great distances passed over without opportunity for rest, as to excite much interest. A succession of flocks pass through Nova Scotia, striking boldly out to sea, and if the weather is fair, taking a direct line southward; they go to the east of the Bermudas, and if not interfered with by storms, make no stops until the West Indies are reached. They even pass over the first of these in their course. Should an easterly storm prevail about the 24th of August, the birds are driven from their path, and pass in large numbers over the eastern portion of Maine, and subsequently over the southeastern extremity of Massachusetts. In some seasons large numbers suddenly appear on Montauk Point, at the east end of Long Island. Mr. Lawrence states that when they are seen in such numbers it is usually about the 28th of August, not varying more than a day or two from that time, and then only when a southeast storm has driven them out of their regular course over the sea on to the island. Mr. Lawrence was at this point in August, 1838, and a southeast storm began on the 27th of that month. Flocks of these birds were just appearing as he left on that day, and he afterward learned that on the 28th they came in unusual numbers. In these visitations they remain but a short time, the main body moving on south in two or three days. In ordinary seasons only a few flocks pass the Point at the time of their migration. As the result of long observation, Mr. Patrick Gould—Mr. Lawrence's informant—had made out that unless a storm occurred just at the time named, no unusual flight took place, showing that their principal migration is made each year at a fixed period, and is ended within two or three days. Giraud, whose observations of this Plover are confined to their constant and regular migrations, and who took no note of these extraordinary flights, states that in their northern movements in spring they arrive on Long Island in the latter part of April, and soon pass on to more northern regions. They return in the early part of September, and frequent the Plains of Hempstead, Shinnecock Hill, and Montauk, where they feed on a variety of insects. Grasshoppers are their favorite fare, as well as berries. Occasionally he met with these birds along the shores and about the ponds or the low wet meadows; but they generally prefer high and dry land, unineumbered with woods. Hempstead Plains are well adapted to their habits, and in some seasons they are quite abundant on that miniature prairie. To Long Island hunters, and in the New York market, this is known as the "Frost Bird," as it is usually most plentiful during the first frosts of autumn, when it is in fine condition and exceedingly well flavored.

In regard to the appearance of this bird at Bermuda, Major Wedderburn states that during some years large flocks pass over those islands; but he gives the time as September and October, instead of the latter part of August—the usual epoch of its migrations. Except in stormy weather, it does not alight in any great numbers. In 1847 the flight was as early as the 21st of August, and in 1848 a single bird was seen on the 25th of July. On the 9th of March, 1852, one was shot on the north shore—the only instance of its appearing in spring. To this statement Mr. Hurdis
adds that this bird only visits Bermuda during its great southern migration, a few being met with by the 1st of September, or, rarely, a few days earlier. As a general rule, it passes over Bermuda in large and numerous flocks between the 10th and 17th of September. If the weather is favorable, the flocks pass on, at a considerable elevation, in a southerly or southeasterly direction, the form of the flight being a leading cluster, from which extend three long lines in single file. They must have come over a distance of eight hundred miles, and have a still longer flight to accomplish before they can reach 

Occasionally hurricanes originate in the West Indies, rage with great violence, and pass to the westward of Bermuda. It is impossible for the Plovers to proceed if they meet one of these terrific storms of wind and rain, and they take refuge in the Bermudas. It is very remarkable that they are always extremely fat, and they are in consequence much sought by the hunters. A few flocks — later arrivals — are met with up to the middle of October. Mr. Hurdis was informed by a friend long resident in Antigua that in September this island is annually visited by countless flocks of this bird. On one occasion, when the weather was stormy, this Plover made its appearance in such multitudes that in St. John's the inhabitants in all directions shot them from their doors and windows, even the boys killing them with sticks and stones. Similar occurrences are narrated as having taken place in Martinique and Barbadoes.

This bird is said to display great activity when on the ground, and it often runs with considerable rapidity before taking wing. It is not so timid as the Black-bellied Plover, and is easily decoyed by imitating its peculiarly mellow note, and is often observed, if thus enticed when passing in a certain direction, to check its course, turn round, and present itself as an easy mark. The stay of this species is short, and as the season advances it passes southward, always moving in flocks and in a very regular manner.

In their wintry wanderings they alternately visit the West Indies, Central and South America, to Paraguay and Chili. Salvin noted their appearance in the open pasture-lands about Duenas, Guatemala, in the second week of April, where they were always seen in company with flocks of Bartram's Tattler. This bird appears to be of accidental occurrence in Florida, where Mr. Moore saw but two individuals, one in the spring. Professor Alfred Newton refers to their autumnal migrations through St. Croix, where they often appear in large numbers. There they are usually seen after a gale from the south or southwest. From this he infers that they are arrested in their southern migration by the wind, and compelled to defer journeying farther until the weather has changed. To this Mr. Edward Newton adds, that their arrival is hailed with delight by the sportsmen, every one possessing a gun hastening to the pastures on the south side of the island, and there awaiting the long line of these birds as they fly up from the sea without exhibiting the least shyness. They were first noticed by the Newtons, August 31, and as all the birds seen had more or less traces of the black breast of the breeding-plumage, it was supposed that the young birds must have taken a different line from their parents in their migration. In Trinidad, according to Léotaud, this species is a regular migratory visitant, arriving about the end of August and moving south in October, and is always found in flocks of considerable size, frequenting the sea-side, but being even more fond of the interior meadows, and especially of those freshly turned up, where it finds a great abundance of the worms on which it feeds. It is the most regular of the birds of passage, arrives in varying numbers, and is sought after by the local epicures; although Léotaud adds that this supposed excellence of its flesh is more imaginary than real.
On the Pacific coast this bird is comparatively rare. Dr. Cooper never met with it in Southern California, and has only seen a single specimen, shot near San Francisco by Mr. J. Hepburn. Dr. Newberry mentions having noticed it in the northern part of that State in autumn.

In Northeastern Illinois and near the shores of Lake Michigan, Mr. Nelson considers this species a very abundant migrant. It arrives in large flocks early in April, the black of their breeding-plumage only just beginning to mottle their white breasts. They frequent wet prairies until the last of the month, when they leave, a few remaining into May. Returning early in September, they stay until October.

They resort to breed to the most northern portions of the continent, from Greenland to Sitka. Dr. Walker, of the "Fox," mentions meeting with them on the coast of Greenland, near Godthaab, and afterward finding them breeding in the marshy valleys of Bellot's Strait in June. This species is included in Reinhardt's list of the birds of Greenland, on the strength of specimens taken there by Holbøll.

Captain Blakiston noted it as only a passing visitor in the more southern parts of British America, and as numerous in autumn on the shores of Hudson's Bay; but it did not appear to be common on the Western plains. Mr. Ross mentioned this Plover as being abundant on the Mackenzie, and Hearne speaks of it as having been called, a century ago, by the Indians of Hudson's Bay, "Hawk's-eye,"—a name indicating its watchfulness, when sitting, in preventing a too near approach. He describes its motions when on the wing as swift and irregular, particularly when single or in small flocks. Though never numerous at Churchill River, yet at Fort York, in the fall of 1773, he saw this bird in immense flocks. They were, however, by no means equally plentiful in all years nor in all places. At Fort Albany several barrelsful were annually salted down for winter use. He adds: "This bird during the summer resorts to the remotest northern parts, for I have seen them at Copper River, though in those dreary regions only in pairs. The young leave the nests as soon as hatched, and when a few days old run very fast. At night or in rainy weather the old ones call them together and cover them with their wings in the same manner as a hen does her chickens."

Richardson in his account states that the breeding-quarters of this species are the Barren Ground, the Arctic coast, and the islands of the Arctic Sea; that they hatch early in June, and retire southward in August. Numbers, however, linger on the muddy shores of Hudson's Bay, and on the sandy beaches of the rivers and lakes of the interior, until the hard frosts of September and October drive them away. At this period they are very fat, and are highly prized by the epicures of the Far Country.

This Plover appears also to be a common species on the northwestern coast. Bunnister gives it as common at St. Michael's. It was procured by Bischoff at Sitka and Kadiak, and is mentioned by Dall as being abundant at Nulato and all along the Yukon River, where it arrives during the latter part of May.

Mr. MacFarlane's Arctic Notes are very full in reference to the nesting and breeding habits of this species. The number of eggs was almost invariably four, but in one instance five were said to have been found. Out of one hundred and fourteen recorded nests, ninety-two contained four eggs. In one instance only one egg, nearly ready to hatch, was found. The nests were noticed throughout the Barren Grounds, from the time of the party's leaving the woods quite up to that of their arrival on the Arctic Ocean. The nests were in all instances mere depressions in the soil, generally lined with a few dry leaves, and were difficult to find, as there was nothing to distinguish them from the soil—which the eggs very closely resemble in color—
and as the female glides from her nest, if approached, even when the intruders are still at a distance. She runs a certain distance, and if she succeeds in enticing the party away, will then take to flight. In a few instances, when the bird was surprised by a near approach before she left, she pretended tameness, and fluttered at their feet. The eggs were found in June, and some even as late as July, and quite fresh. When the ground was covered with newly-fallen snow the nests were more readily recognized. When approached the female usually left her position at a quick pace—between a run and a walk—and in no case was she known to fly up directly from her eggs. In one instance, where the presence of a nest was suspected, but the exact locality of which they were not able to discover, the party withdrew to a distance and watched, when the female, after resorting to various manoeuvres to hide the place, at last revealed it by finally settling down upon her eggs.

The eggs of this species have a ground of various shades of drab, differing in several specimens, and varying from a light greenish drab to a very deep shade, unmixed with any other color. Others have a ground of a pale rufous-drab. All are marked with blotches of a deep umber, approaching to blackness. These markings are smaller and more scattered around the pointed end; but are larger and become confluent, with intensified spots, around the obtuse apex. Their average length is about 1.91 inches, and their average breadth 1.31 inches. Their maximum length is 2 inches, their minimum 1.84; their breadth varies from 1.25 to 1.35 inches.

Charadrius dominicus fulvus,

THE PACIFIC GOLDEN PLOVER.


Charadrius fulvus, a. fulvus, COUES, Birds N. W. 1874, 449 (synonymy).


Charadrius luggeri, "Temm. Mus. Leghur."


Charadrius auratus, SCHRENCK, Reise Abhrr. 1859, 416.

HAB. Whole of Asia, and islands throughout the Pacific Ocean; Prybilof Islands and coast of Alaska (numerous specimens in National Museum).

CHAR. Similar to C. dominicus, but wing much shorter, and color much more golden; the upper surface being almost continuously washed with golden yellow. Average measurements: Wing, 6.40 ; culmen, .92 ; tarsus, 1.72 ; middle toe, .90.

The only American specimens of this form of the Golden Plover, which ranges throughout the islands of the Pacific, besides Southern and Eastern Asia, are from the islands and coasts of Alaska. They are all in the winter plumage, suggesting the probability of their being mere migrants to our shores. The very fine specimens in the collection, obtained chiefly by Messrs. Lucia M. Turner and E. W. Nelson, of the U. S. Signal Service, at St. Michael's, Norton Sound, are perfectly typical of the race, most of them being continuously golden yellow above, relieved only by the black spotting. The jugulum is also deeply tinged with this color. There are no specimens in the summer plumage, from any locality, in the collection, so we are unable to point out the exact differences from the corresponding stage of C. dominicus.1 Altogether we have examined in this

1 Since the above was written, the National Museum has come into possession of an adult male in changing plumage, from New South Wales (No. 71561, obtained from the New South Wales Museum),
connection upwards of thirty specimens, the greater number being from the Pacific islands. Measurements of a part of this series (other specimens not being available for the purpose) give the following results: — Seven specimens from Alaska: Wing, 6.25-6.80, average, 6.49; culmen, .85-.95, average, .89; tarsus, 1.70-1.85, average, 1.76; middle toe, .85-.90, average, .89. Sixteen specimens from Pacific islands, India, and China: Wing, 6.10-6.80, average, 6.36; culmen, .85-1.00, average, .93; tarsus, 1.55-1.85, average, 1.69; middle toe, .85-.95, average, .91. The average of the whole series is as given above.

In the collection there is one specimen (No. 1853) labelled “Charadrius pluvialis,” received from Ang. Leefere, Paris, and supposed to have been obtained in France — although this is not asserted on the original label — which bears, besides the name, only the inscription, “premier livré d’été.” It is typical fulius, having smoky gray axillars, and measuring as follows: Wing, 6.00; culmen, .92; tarsus, 1.70; middle toe, .90. It is an adult in changing plumage.

A single specimen of this Asiatic species was procured by Mr. Elliott on the Pribilof Islands, thus first giving it a place in the fauna of North America. This example was taken on the Island of St. Paul’s, May 2, 1873. Mr. Elliott states that a few stragglers land in April or early in May on their way north to breed, but never remain long. They return in greater numbers the latter part of September, and grow fat upon the larvæ generated on the killing-grounds of the fur seal, and leave for the south by the end of October. Numerous specimens taken on the coast of Alaska are in the National Museum. This species is very closely allied to the virginianus, so that Drs. Hartlaub and Finsch regard it as very probable that they are identical species.

Mr. Dresser, in his account of this bird, refers to specimens taken in Northeastern Africa on the Red Sea, in Siberia, India, Ceylon, Malacca, Java, Borneo, Timor, Batchian, Australia, Hainan, Formosa, China, and also to one from the Arctic seas, killed in lat. 60° 30′ N., long. 173° 20′ E., Sept. 3, 1852, and nearer the American than the Asiatic shore. It also occasionally extends its range into Europe, having once been seen at Heligoland and twice at Malta. It will thus be seen either to be a great wanderer or to have quite an extended range.

It is without doubt this bird that is referred to by Pallas as C. pluvialis. By that traveller it is spoken of as being rare in the northern parts of Russia, but exceedingly common in Siberia, whence it migrates in the autumn in flocks to more southern localities in company with the Dotterel. It was met with on the banks of small rivers and in cattle pastures. Steller is quoted as having taken it in Kamtschatka in autumn.

Mr. Dresser states that it breeds within the Arctic Circle. Middendorff observed it on the tundras of the Taimyr, in lat. 74° N., in full summer plumage. The birds were gathered in large flocks on the 4th of June, and had eggs by the 17th. They assembled on the 2d of August on Lake Taimyr, to return, and none were seen after

and another, in nearly complete summer dress, from Shanghai, China (No. 85742, April 23, 1881; Shanghai Museum). Upon close comparison of these specimens with examples in corresponding plumage from North America, we cannot see that they differ in the minutest particular as regards coloration. They are, however, decidedly shorter winged, their measurements being, respectively, as follows: —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wing</th>
<th>Culmen</th>
<th>Tarsus</th>
<th>Middle Toe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. 71561, ♂, New South Wales</td>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>.95</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. 85742, ♂, Shanghai</td>
<td>6.55</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average of C. dominicus</td>
<td>7.69</td>
<td>.91</td>
<td>1.70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Since the above was penned by Dr. Brewar, numerous Alaskan specimens have been received at the U. S. National Museum, collected by Messrs. Turner and Nelson, and others, chiefly at St. Michael's, Norton Sound. — R. R.
the 9th of that month. On the Boganida, lat. 70° N., they arrived May 24, and were not noticed later than August 31. They nested on the barrens of Uldskoj-Ostrog.

According to Mr. Henry Whitely, as quoted by Mr. Dresser, it is by no means a rare bird in Japan, where he obtained three specimens, Sept. 24 and Oct. 3, 1865. In India, according to Dr. Jerdon, it occurs generally in open plains, grassy downs, ploughed fields, and on the edges of rivers and lakes, associating in flocks of varying magnitude, and feeding on beetles and other hard insects, worms, and the like. He speaks of it as having a shrill whistling call, and as flying very rapidly. He also states that many breed in that country—even toward the south, as at Nellore—while others were observed to pass northward to breed, returning in September.

Mr. Holdsworth mentions this species as being very common in Ceylon in winter, especially in the north of that island, extending as far south as Columbo. Professor Schlegel refers to more than sixty specimens of this species, collected in nearly every island of the Malay Archipelago, and now in the Leyden Museum.

In Australia, according to Mr. Gould, although nowhere very abundant, this bird is generally dispersed all over the colonies, from Tasmania northward. Several specimens were procured on the banks of the Derwent in Tasmania, and others were observed in small numbers on the flats below Clarence Plains. He also killed examples on an island in Bass’s Straits. Its habits, manners, and general economy are said closely to resemble those of the Golden Plover of Europe. It frequents open plains in the neighborhood of marshy lands or the sea-beach, runs with amazing facility, and flies with great rapidity. Indications of the breeding-plumage begin to appear early in the spring. Mr. Gould thinks that none remain to breed in any of the southern parts of Australia.

Dr. E. Gräffe mentions finding this Plover in Tongatabu, one of the Tonga Islands, where it occurred in flocks of from thirty to fifty individuals. They ran in search of food on sand-banks left dry at low water, and when approached within gunshot uttered a shrill *uli-uli-twist-twi*, and then took to flight. At high-water they frequented the open grassy places on fields and fallows. This species was found all the year round on that island, but was more numerous from October to March, and during the season of migration.

Mr. Layard ("Ibis," 1878, p. 262) mentions its occurrence in New California, where it was found breeding on the islets off Anservata, close to Noumea; and Mr. Blakiston ("Ibis," p. 218) speaks of it as common throughout Japan. Mr. R. Swinhoe ("Ibis," 1874) mentions meeting with this species at Hakodadi in Japan in May. He elsewhere gives the range of this species as throughout China. He procured it between Takoo and Pekin, and states that he found it a common bird near Canton, passing the summer there. He also speaks of finding it in Formosa, where it was common all the year round, breeding in great abundance in marshy plains to the southwest. He also met with it in his excursion to Hainan, and states that it was common in the marsh near the city on the 5th of February. He found it in the dry rice-fields of Paklai, in Western Hainan, on the 21st of March, and abundant among the sweet-potato gardens of Hoiitow on the 23d of that month. On the 2d of April, at Kimgehow, he saw these birds on the beach, where they were then beginning to acquire the black underdress of summer.

According to Mr. Swinhoe, its eggs—four in number—are laid in a loose nest of dried grasses and fibres placed in a hollow. They have a yellowish-gray ground, blotched and spotted with deep blackish sepia, and have occasional obsolete purplish gray spots. The eggs do not vary much in their size, are narrowed near one end, and measure 1.50 inches in length by 1.10 in breadth.
Mr. H. Seebohm (Ibis, 1879, p. 153) first met with this species in Siberia, June 5, and secured many specimens as it passed the Koo-rag-i-ka in its migrations. He again met with it on the open tundra, beyond the limit of forest-growth, in lat. 69° 30'. The nest was a mere hollow in the ground, lined with broken stalks of reindeer-moss. The eggs, four in number, averaged 1.90 by 1.32. These were taken July 13, and were very much incubated.

Mr. Seebohm shows that Mr. Swinhoe probably erred in stating that this Plover breeds in Formosa, and that he mistook the eggs of *Aegialitis Geoffroyi* for those of this species.

**Genus OXYECHUS, Reichenbach.**

*Oxyechus, Reichenb., Av. Syst. 1853, Introd. p. xviii (type, Charadrius vociferus, Linn.).*

CHAR. Bill small, slender, about equal to the middle toe (without nail); tarsus nearly twice as long as middle toe; tail long (about two thirds as long as the wings), reaching half its length beyond the ends of the primaries, graduated, the lateral feathers about .75 shorter than the middle pair; rump different in color from the back.

The single North American species of this genus differs conspicuously from the Plovers usually included together under *Aegialitis*, in the broad, lengthened tail, and, so far as coloration is concerned, in the ochraceous rump and the pair of black bands across the breast. It may be remarked, however, that coloration alone is of slight importance as a character in this group.

*O. vociferus.*

Two Old World species appear to belong here rather than with the true *Aegialitis*, namely, *Charadrius tricolor*, Vieill., of South Africa, and *Ch. nigritrons*, Cuvier, of Australia. The former is much like a miniature Kildeer Plover, having two black pectoral bands, like *O. vociferus* (though their relative width is reversed, the posterior one being the broader); the proportions and details of form are quite the same, but the rump and upper tail-coverts are concolor with the back. The Australian species agrees essentially with the above in size and proportions, but has broader and acuminate rectrices, and the tail is more nearly even, while the plumage is handsomer and more varied than in any other species of the group; the scapular region being adorned with a patch of rich maroon chestnut, the upper tail-coverts rufous chestnut, etc.
Oxyechus vociferus.

**THE KILDEER PLOVER.**


_Ægillus vociferus_, Bonap. Comp. List, 1838, 45. — Cassin in Baird's B. N. Am. 1858, 692. — Baird, Cat. Am. B. 1859, no. 594. — Coues, Key, 1872, 244; Check List, 1874, no. 397; 2d ed. 1882, no. 584.


Charadrius torquatus, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 255.

Charadrius jamaicensis, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 685.

Hab. The whole of temperate North America, migrating in winter into tropical America as far as New Granada; West Indies in general; Bermudas; River Avon, England (fide _Scl._, Ibis, 1862, 275; one specimen taken April, 1857).

Sp. Char. **Adult:** Pileum and upper parts generally, grayish brown, inclining to umber; rump and upper tail-coverts ochraceous-rufous, lighter on the latter. Forehead and broad superciliary stripe, throat, nuclhal collar, and lower parts, white. Fore part of the crown, lores, stripe, continued toward occiput, collar round neck, and band across breast, black. Primaries dusky, the inner quills marked on outer webs with white. Tail chiefly pale ochraceous-rufous, variegated with white, dusky, and grayish, chiefly toward the end. Bill black; iris dark brown; eyéids (in life) orange-red or scarlet; legs and feet pale pinkish grayish, or pale grayish yellow.

**Young:** Similar to the adult, but feathers of the upper parts more or less conspicuously margined with pale rusty or fulvous.

**Downy Young:** Upper parts generally, including pileum, light grayish brown, the two areas of this color bounded all round by black, a wide collar of which crosses the jugulum, and, extending across the nape beneath a broad white collar, completely encircles the neck; a broad bar of velvety black down the middle of the humeral region, and a narrow, more interrupted stripe of the same down the rump. Forehead, throat, lower parts generally, "hand-wing," and posterior border of the humerns, pure white; the flanks and crissum more isabella-color; a narrow black line running from the rictus to the eye.

Total length, about 10 inches; extent of wings, 20.50; wing, 6.50; tail, 3.50.

The Kildeer, or Kildeer Plover, has a wide distribution throughout the continent, and breeds, wherever it is found, from Central America, Mexico, and Southwestern Texas, to the plains of the Saskatchewan. It is more abundant in some parts of the
country than in others, and as a general thing is more numerous in the interior than near the sea-coast. A large proportion are migratory in the winter to the West Indies and Northern South America.

Throughout New England it is found generally distributed, but nowhere common, or only so in very exceptional instances. A few are seen as far eastward as Calais, but only in the fall, and these are evidently accidental visitors. A single specimen is recorded as taken in England. In the interior it is found much farther north than near the coast. Richardson notes its common presence in the Valley of the Saskatchewan, where it arrives about the 20th of April, and where, during its residence, it frequents the gardens and cultivated fields of the trading-posts in quest of its food. It is very familiar, hovering over the heads of intruders, and reiterating its loud, shrill cry. Captain Blakiston noted its first arrival at Fort Carlton, in 1858, on the 19th of April, finding it a bird difficult to approach within shooting distance. M. Bourgeau also obtained specimens, as well as their nests and eggs, on the Saskatchewan.

In Northeastern Illinois, near Lake Michigan, Mr. Nelson regards this species as only a summer resident, arriving the 1st of March and departing in October, although stragglers often appear in the milder days of mid-winter.

In Southeastern Oregon Captain Bendire found it one of the earliest birds to arrive in spring, and generally distributed in summer.

On Long Island, according to Mr. J. H. Batt, the Kildeer remains until quite late in the fall, and is seen again very early in the spring. He does not think, however, that it stays there throughout the winter, although one was procured by him on the 27th of November, 1872, when the ground was frozen hard and all the ponds were covered with ice: its stomach contained common ground-worms.

The Kildeer breeds as far south at least as Mexico. Dr. Berlandier states that it lives in the neighborhood of Matamoras, in the vicinity of swamps, and that it is also found throughout the entire State of Tamaulipas, where it is known as the Tildeo.

Dr. Lincecum states that, in the neighborhood of Long Point, Texas, it remains during winter in large flocks, flies, and feeds, and sounds its peculiar note as much at night, seemingly, as in the day. It occasionally nests about the rocky streamlets on the prairies of that country. He never met with a nest, though he has once been very near to one, the old bird trying by various pretences to allure him away from a certain locality by the side of a rocky stream. It carries its young about with it from their earliest infancy. No bird — as Dr. Lincecum remarks — walks with more ease or more gracefully than the Kildeer, young or old.

Though generally more common in the interior, the Kildeer is occasionally abundant in certain localities near the sea. Dresser found it equally common near the sea-coast, and inland in Texas at almost every pool. This bird breeds in Texas, both in the interior and on the coast, as Mr. Dresser received its eggs from Systerdale taken late in May; and when on Galveston Island, May 26, a German, who was with him, found a young Kildeer in a depression in the ground made by the hoof of a horse.

Major Wedderburn mentions this bird as a winter visitant of Bermuda, where specimens were occasionally obtained from the 12th of November to the 4th of March. Mrs. Hurdis adds that it is principally found in the months of December and January in small flocks; that its note is peculiarly soft and pleasing. It is not seen in the spring.

While a few occasionally winter in the Central Western States, in all the South-
ern States they are resident throughout the year, and most numerous in the winter. They are also found at this season in Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies. Mr. Salvin observed a flock of these Plovers frequenting the open land near Dueñas during the winter, and occasionally feeding in the cochineal plantations between the rows of nopal. He also found it common in other parts of Guatemala, both in all the highland swamps and in similar localities in the hot district with little elevation, everywhere preferring interior fresh-water marshes to the tide-washed sand-banks of the shore. Mr. Leyland also met with individuals near Omoa, and Mr. G. C. Taylor obtained several specimens on Tigre Island, and afterward on the open part of the plains of Comayagua. Specimens were taken in St. Thomas by Mr. Riise, and Dr. Bryant speaks of it as very common in the Bahamas during winter.

Dr. J. G. Cooper mentions the Kildeer as a constant resident in California wherever water is permanent. It was especially abundant at Los Angeles, December, 1860. Except in its more northern places of abode, it is only partially migratory.

Dr. Cooper also states that this Plover winters in all parts of California south of San Francisco. It migrates during April and May northwards, but a portion remain in summer in all the western part of that State. They prefer gravelly shores of brooks and rivers, but sometimes visit inundated meadows, or even dry and barren plains, where they feed on insects, and probably also on seeds.

They are very noisy, and their note—which to the Spanish ear sounds like tildoa, and not kildeer—is uttered in a complaining tone whenever any one approaches them. Though by no means timid, they always seem very much distressed by the presence of man, and act as if they had nests at all seasons; and, whether they are actually nesting or not, run before their pursuer, counterfeiting lameness, and apparently trying to excite pity by their melancholy notes. In California they are not generally regarded as good food, being of a strong and musky flavor; but in the autumn, when fat, they are not unfrequently eaten.

Near Fort Hays, in Western Kansas, Mr. J. A. Allen found this species by far the most numerous of the Grallae. He afterward ascertained it to be equally abundant in the northeastern portion of the valley of Great Salt Lake. Mr. Ridgway found it more or less common in the prairies of the southern part of Illinois, and in his Western explorations it was by far the most generally distributed, as well as the most abundant bird of the order in all the fertile portions of the West, and resident in all sections where the streams are not frozen for any length of time during winter.

On Long Island the Kildeer is more numerous than in New England. There, according to Giraud, in summer it prefers the open dry ground; but on the approach of winter it descends to the sea-shore. It is more numerous in the northern portions of that island, which from their higher situation are better adapted than the southern for its residence in the summer. In his pedestrian excursion around that entire island, Giraud met with this Plover occasionally, but found it most abundant in a tract of waste ground near Green Point. "The birds were very tame, and had evidently enjoyed undisputed possession of the place for some time." They were collecting worms and various kinds of insects; and he watched their employment without interrupting it.

The Kildeer feeds on worms and various kinds of insects on the uplands, and also frequents shallow pools and brooks in search of such small crustacea as are found in the water. In the fall it is said to follow the ploughman, and pick up the larvae and other forms of insect life that are turned over in the furrows.

Like most of its race, this Plover passes much of its time on the ground, over which it moves with great rapidity. It can run with such swiftness that—accord-
ing to Audubon — to run “like a Kildeer” has in some parts of the country passed into a proverbial phrase. This bird is also equally active on the wing, and mounts at pleasure to a great height in the air with a strong and rapid flight, which can be continued for a long distance. Sometimes it skims quite low over the ground, and at other times mounts to a great height; and during the love-season it is said to perform various kinds of evolutions while on the wing.

Its note consists of two syllables, resembling in sound kill-dec, rapidly enunciated; and occasionally, when the bird is much excited, only the last syllable is repeated after the first utterance of the double note. Generally it is sounded in a loud, clear tone, and as a signal of alarm. It not unfrequently startles other birds and puts them on their guard, this habit rendering the Kildeer an object of dislike to the hunter. During the summer — especially when it is breeding, and afterward, even when its young are fully grown — the Kildeer is a noisy and restless bird, and is disturbed by the near approach of man. It will often squat until one is close upon it, and will then suddenly fly up or run off, startling the unwary intruder by a loud and clear cry. According to Audubon, during the winter it is an unusually silent bird. At this season it is found dispersed over the cultivated fields in Florida, Georgia, the Carolinas, and other Southern States, diligently searching for food.

It is said to breed in Louisiana in the beginning of April, in the Middle States in May, and on the Saskatchewan in June. Its nest is of very simple construction, and is usually a mere hollow in the ground, without any lining, or with merely a few bits of dry grasses. Occasionally it is said to construct a nest of grass in a bunch of plants, but this is very rarely done. Wilson mentions having seen nests of this species with small fragments of shells forming a rim around the eggs. During incubation the parents alternate in sitting upon their eggs, and do not leave them day or night, differing in a marked manner, in this respect, from the melodus and the Wilsoni. The young run about the instant they leave the shell. If the nest is approached during incubation, or when the young are in danger, both parents resort to various manoeuvres to entice away the intruder: the female droops her wings, utters plaintive notes, and simulates lameness; the male is more demonstrative, and dashes about his head with angry vociferations.

The eggs are usually four in number, never more — so far as known to us — and very rarely less. They are pyriform in shape, being much rounded at one end, and pointed at the other. Their ground, when the egg is fresh, is a rich cream-color, fading into a dull white, over which are profusely spread blotches of varying shape and size, of dark purplish brown, approaching black. These increase in size toward the larger end, and cover a greater proportion of it, but are finer and more scattered elsewhere. They measure 1.65 inches in length by 1.13 inches in their greater breadth.

**Genus ÆGIALITIS, Boie.**

Ægialitis, Boie, Isis, 1822, 558 (type, Charadrius hiatricus, Linn.).

Ægialitis, Boie, Isis, 1826, 978.

Ægialitis, Bercht. L. c. (type, Charadrius semipalmatus, Bonap.).


Cirrhopedanus, Bonap. Compt. Rend. 1856, 417 (type, Charadrius cirrhopedanus, Wagl. = Ch. mongolicus, Pall.).

Char. Similar to Oxycetes, but the species of smaller size, with shorter and less graduated tail (less than half as long as the wing), and rump concolor with the back (grayish).
The numerous species of this genus vary greatly among themselves in the details of structure, although there is a general similarity of coloration throughout the group. The American species may be distinguished as follows:

**A.** Nape crossed by a more or less distinct white collar.

a. Bill decidedly shorter than middle toe, very stout (except in *E. curonica*), the basal half light colored (orange or yellow) in adults, except in *E. curonica*.

a'. A distinct web between base of inner and middle toes.

1. *E. semipalmata*. Above, grayish brown; forehead, ring round neck, and lower parts, white. In summer, fore part of crown, loree, and broad pectoral collar (continued round back of neck, below the white nuchal collar) black or dusky. In winter, these black markings replaced by grayish brown, like the back, etc. Young, like winter adults, but bill wholly black, and feathers of upper parts margined terminally with buff. Wing, about 4.50–4.75; culmen, .45–.50; depth of bill at base, .20; tarsus, .95; middle toe, .65–.70. *Hab.* Nearly the whole of America.

a'". No web between base of inner and middle toes.

2. *E. hiaticula*. Colors of *E. semipalmata*, but pectoral band broader. Wing, about 5.00; culmen, .50–.55; depth of bill at base, .20–.22; tarsus, 1.00; middle toe, .60–.65. *Hab.* Palaearctic Region and portions of Arctic America.

3. *E. curonica*. Similar to *E. hiaticula*, but smaller and much more slender, especially the bill, which is always black; middle of crown crossed by a more or less distinct whitish bar, immediately behind the black patch. Wing, 4.35–4.70; culmen, .50–.52; depth of bill at base, .15–.18; tarsus, 1.00–1.05; middle toe, .55–.60. *Hab.* Palaearctic Region generally; accidental in California and Alaska.

4. *E. meloda*. Above, pale brownish gray; forehead, loree, nuchal collar, and lower parts white. In summer, a band across fore part of crown, and one across each side of breast (the latter sometimes connected, so as to form a continuous pectoral band), black or dusky. In winter, these black markings replaced by light brownish gray, and the bill almost entirely, or wholly, black. Young, like the winter plumage, but feathers of upper surface with distinctly paler terminal margins. Wing, 4.50–4.80; culmen, .45–.50; depth of bill at base, .20–.22; tarsus, .85–1.00; middle toe, .55.

a. var. melodia. Black pectoral band wholly or partially interrupted in the middle portion. *Hab.* Atlantic coast of United States.


b. Bill much longer than the middle toe, very slender, wholly black.

5. *E. alexandrina*. Above, light brownish gray; forehead, superciliares, nuchal collar, and lower parts white. In summer, fore part of the crown, a transverse patch on each side of breast (and sometimes a lateral streak), black or dusky; pileum sometimes (especially in adult males) buffy or rufescent. Bill, legs, and feet, black or dusky.
a. *aleaandrina.* 1 Lorea always crossed by a dusky stripe. In summer, pileum brownish gray or dull buff. Wing, 4.40; culmen, .55-.60; tarsus, 1.02-1.12; middle toe, .55-.60. H. B. Europe, etc.

b. *dealbeta* (?). 2 Lorea always with a black streak. In summer (and frequently in winter also), pileum bright reddish buff or cinnamon-rufous. Wing, 4.35-1.70; culmen, .68-.78; tarsus, 1.10-1.15; middle toe, .65-.70. H. B. Eastern Asia (Hong-Kong, etc.).

c. *micra.* Lorea usually entirely white (never with a continuous or distinct dusky streak). In summer, pileum pale brownish-gray or grayish buff. Wing, 4.20-4.30; culmen, .60; tarsus, .90-1.05; middle toe, .55-.60. H. B. Western America; Yucatan; Cuba (?).

B. Nape without trace of white or dusky collar.

a. Culmen equal to or longer than the middle toe, the bill slender.

6. *Ealbidiceps.* 3 Breast without trace of either black or grayish band, but tinged, especially on each side, with light cinnamon; the sides of the neck and an indistinct nuchal collar deeper cinnamon; forehead, cheeks, and lower parts, except as described, white; lateral stripe, crown, post-ocular streak, and post-auricular spot dusky black. Wing, 4.10; culmen, .60; depth of bill at base, .17; tarsus, 1.10; middle toe, .55. H. B. Chili.

7. *Ealcolaris.* 4 Forehead, cheeks, and lower parts pure white, the jugulum with a distinct black transverse band, broadest laterally; distinct lateral stripe and anterior half of the crown black; upper parts grayish brown, the feathers margined with paler, and tinged with rufous, especially on the crown, auriculars, and sides of neck. Young, with the black on the crown and lores absent or barely indicated, and the jugulum band much narrowed, or even interrupted, in the middle portion. Wing, 3.70-4.15; culmen, .60; depth of bill through base, .15-.17; tarsus, 1.00-1.10; middle toe, .50-.55. H. B. Tropical America in general, from Paraguay, Buenos Ayres, and Chili to Southern Mexico.

8. *Ealfalklandica.* 5 Forehead, lores, and under parts white, the jugulum crossed by a

---

1 *Eagialitis alexandrina* (Linn.). The Kentish Plover.

To this bird I refer, with much hesitation, five specimens of an *Eagialitis* from Hong-Kong Bay, collected by Mr. P. L. Jony, of the United States National Museum. These birds, while closely resembling *E. alexandrina* (vel continua), are uniformly much larger than European examples of the latter, as indicated by the measurements given above; they are likewise much more richly colored, an adult male collected November 12, and an adult female obtained about the same time, having the entire crown and occiput a soft cinnamon-buff or light cinnamon-rufous, the female having even the whole dorsal region, including the tertials, tinged with this color.

4 *Eagialitis colaris* (Veill.), Azemi's Ringed Plover.
5 *Eagialitis falklandica* (Caban.) Falkland Island Ring Plover.

---

VOL. I. — 20
broad, band of black (or grayish in young and winter dress). In summer, band across fore part of crown, auriculars, narrow jugular band, and broad pectoral zone black; plumes and nape usually rufous, more or less mixed with brownish gray centrally (sometimes almost wholly grayish, like back). In winter, plumes and nape brownish gray, like the back, and all the black markings replaced by grayish. Wing. 4.75–5.00; culmen, .65–.75; depth of bill at base, .18–.20; tarsus, 1.25; middle toe, .70–.75. **Hab.** Southern South America.

9. **Ægialitis mongolica.** In summer, whole breast and nape clear cinnamon-rufous, and top of head tinged with the same; lores, sub-orbital region, and auriculars black, the former bordered above by a white line, sometimes meeting over the forehead; chin, throat, forehead, belly, and crissum pure white; upper parts brownish gray. In winter, the rufous entirely absent; forehead and lower parts white, the breast crossed by a faint grayish brown bar, darkening into a dusky patch on each side; auriculars and loral streak somewhat dusky. Wing. 5.15–5.40. **Hab.** Asia in general, breeding northward; Choris Peninsula, Alaska.

**Ægialitis semipalmata.**

**THE SEMIPALMATED RING PLOVER.**

**Tringa hiaticula.** Wilson, Am. Orn. VII. 1833, 65, pl. 59, f. 3 (see LINN.)

**Charadrius hiaticula.** Ord, ed. Wils. VII. 69.

**Charadrius semipalmatus.** Bonap. Comp. List. 1838, 45.


**Charadrius hyacintoides.** Max. Beitr. IV. 769 (Brazil).

**Hab.** North America in general, breeding in the Arctic and Sub-arctic districts, migrating south in winter throughout the tropical regions, as far as Brazil and Peru. Bermudas; whole of West Indies; Galapagos.

**Sp. Char.** Small; wings long, toes connected at base, especially the outer to the middle toe. Front, throat, ring around the neck, and entire under parts, white; a band of deep black across the breast, extending around the back of the neck below the white ring. Band from the base of the bill, under the eye, and while frontal band above the white band, black. Upper parts ash brown; quills brownish black, with their shafts white in a middle portion, and occasionally a lanceolate white spot along the shafts of the shorter primaries; shorter tertaries edged with white; greater coverts tipped with white. Middle feathers of the tail ash brown, with a wide subterminal band of brownish black, and narrowly tipped with white; two outer tail-feathers white, others intermediate, like the middle, but widely tipped with white. Bill orange-yellow at base, black terminally; legs pale flesh-color. **Female** similar, but rather lighter colored. **Young** with the black replaced by ash brown, the feathers of the upper parts bordered with paler. **Downy young:** Above, pale grayish brown, mottled with black; a frontal crescent, broad nuchal collar, and entire lower parts white.

Total length, about 7 inches; wing, 4.75; tail, 2.25 inches.

The “Ring Plover” of America is common to the whole of North America, not even excepting its more northern portions. It is apparently as abundant on the shore of the Pacific as of the Atlantic, and during its migrations is common on the margins of the lakes, rivers, and ponds of the interior. It probably breeds in the more northern portions of the United States; but, so far as we are aware, its nest has never been taken within our limits. A few pass the summer on the shores of Lake Michigan, in Wisconsin, but they are not known to breed there. Audubon is mistaken in saying that they confine themselves in the spring to the sandy beaches of our seacoasts. They are quite as numerous, and perhaps more so, about the collections of fresh water, in the interior, wherever they can find suitable food.
Dr. Cooper did not find this species common along the southern portion of the California coast. At San Diego he saw only one small flock, on the 3d of May. On the 3d of May, 1854, he found them migrating north of the Columbia River, and is confident that none remain within the United States during the summer. They return in September, and frequent the dry fields, as well as the shore and bays.

In its southern migrations it visits Bermuda, occurring there from the 16th of August to the last of October. It visits all the West India Islands, the Galapagos, and South America, as far at least as Brazil and Peru.

Its northern migrations extend to Greenland. Dr. Walker, of the "Fox," met with it there, and afterward, in June, in the marshy valleys near Bellot's Strait, where it was breeding. It is not mentioned as having been met with by Captain Blakiston on the Saskatchewan, but is recorded as having been taken at York Factory; and Mr. Murray procured it from near Severn House, from Hudson's Bay, and also between there and Lake Winnipeg. Mr. B. R. Ross found it common on the Mackenzie River. A few are known to summer, and probably to breed, on Grand Menan.

Richardson states that this species abounds during the summer throughout Arctic America, where it breeds in situations similar to those inhabited by the Golden Plover. The natives aver that, on the approach of a storm, this bird has been known to clap its wings and to make a chirruping noise.

Mr. Kennicott met with it in June at Lake Winnipeg, in September at Fort Simpson, and in May at Fort Resolution and on the Yukon River. Mr. B. R. Ross procured specimens at Fort Simpson in May, and Mr. MacFarlane found it breeding on the Arctic coast, June 20, and afterward on the Anderson River. Mr. McDougal met with it in the Genus de Large Mountains, and Mr. R. McDonald in the mountains west of the Lower Mackenzie River.

In Florida, according to Mr. N. B. Moore, the Ring Plover is present during the entire winter, arriving there as early as the 11th of August.

Dr. Bryant found this bird a winter resident in the Bahamas, where it remained from its autumal flight until its departure in May. Dr. Grayson found a single individual, assigned to this species, on Mare Island, in San Pablo Bay, near San Francisco. Mr. Nelson states that in Illinois the spring migrations of this Plover extend from April 25 to May 30, and its fall movements from July 31 to the end of October. He is suspicious that some breed not much to the north of Chicago; but his opinions require confirmation.

Audubon states that this bird passes the winter along the shores of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and the coast of the Gulf of Mexico. Mr. Dresser mentions it as common about the pond-holes near San Antonio in the autumn and spring, but noticed none near Matamoras, and does not speak of it as being seen in winter. It is found during the winter in Mexico, Central America, and in several of the West India Islands. Salvin met with it in Guatemala on the sandy flats near Chiapam. Mr. Leotaud mentions its making its appearance in Trinidad each year, from the last of July to October, and in much larger flocks than the Wilsonia. They live in the same manner as the latter do, but not unfrequently forsake the borders of the sea to feed in the moist lands of the interior. At the time of their general departure a few are observed to remain behind and to continue about the edges of marshy pools.

While a few keep in pairs, until joined by their brood, this Plover is generally found in small scattered groups of five to ten associated together, yet each pair by itself. They frequent alike salt-marshes, sandy beaches, and mud-flats left bare by the receding tide. They are found in company with several of the smaller Tringa; and although each bird, while searching for food, appears to be unmindful of the
other’s presence as long as it is undisturbed, yet if alarmed they rise and join in flocks. They run with great swiftness and grace over the sandy beaches. They are a very silent bird except when their treasures are threatened or when suddenly alarmed. They are unsuspicous to an unusual degree, few Waders more so, and may always be readily approached. The young accompany the parents as soon as hatched, and until nearly grown are sheltered by the mother in the manner of the domestic hen. When first hatched they have a somewhat striking mottled appearance.

On Lake Koskonong, in 1873, this species had reached its greatest abundance by the 15th of August; and Giraud mentions its always arriving in Long Island in the latter part of the same month. It passes northward in its spring migrations early in May. Giraud states that this Plover frequents the same situations with the Semipalmated Sandpiper, in company with which it is often seen gathering its food, and like that bird admitting of a very near approach. When alarmed, it utters a very sharp note. Late in the fall it migrates south.

Audubon states that in their breeding-places birds of this species resort to mountainous mossy lands. In Labrador he met with them in almost every place at which he landed, and found them breeding in all the spots that were adapted for that purpose. On being surprised, when in charge of their young, they would beat the ground with the extremities of their opened wings, as if unable to rise. If pursued, they at first permitted a near approach, and then took to flight, seeking to decoy the intruder from their young, which squatted so closely that it was difficult to distinguish them. If the latter were traced, they ran swiftly off, uttering a plaintive peep, which never failed to bring their mothers to their aid.

In that region this bird begins to breed early in June, and young ones about a week old were procured on the 2d of June. The nest of this species is simply a small cavity in the moss, in a place sheltered from the north winds, and open to the full rays of the sun, and usually near the margins of small ponds. The eggs are always four, and placed with the small ends together; they are pyriform in shape — pointed at one end, and obtuse at the other.

Audubon states that by the 12th of August all the individuals that had bred in Labrador had taken their departure, some proceeding by the Atlantic shore, others by the great lakes and rivers. At this period they are sometimes seen in ploughed fields searching for insects and worms. Their usual food consists of small crustacea, mollusks, and the aequ of marine animals.

This Plover extends its migrations to the shores of the Arctic Sea, and in these more northern localities lines the depression in the sand which serves for its nest with dried grasses. Mr. MacFarlane found its nest made of withered leaves and grasses in a depression on the shore just above high-water mark. This bird was said to be tolerably numerous in that region. Mr. Kennicott found it common on the shores of Lake Winnipeg. It was also found by Mr. Dall to be very common at Nulato, St. Michael’s, and near the mouth of the Yukon. There also the eggs were found laid in small depressions, made very smooth and round, and lined with a little dry grass, very carefully put in. The nests observed contained only two eggs each.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species quite common on the shores of the Arctic Sea, at Franklin Bay, at Anderson River, Fort Anderson, and other localities near the coast. The nests were always mere cavities dug in the soil, sometimes with a few withered leaves, and occasionally with no lining whatever. The number of eggs was usually four; in no instance more, but occasionally three or two. The parent bird
usually glided from her nest and ran a short distance before flying; sometimes she drooped her wings, and pretended lameness. The nests were near the edge of the sea, near the water of small lakes, and on islands in rivers. Mr. MacFarlane speaks of them as tolerably numerous in that quarter, as well as in the country betwixt the Arctic coast and Fort Good Hope. On his annual July journey to that post, en route for Fort Simpson, he has noticed Plovers of this species, together with their young of the season, occupied in feeding and diverting themselves on the shores of the different lakes.

Mr. Ludwig Kumlien mentions the arrival of this bird in the Cumberland waters about the middle of June, and says that it is by no means rare there, breeding on the mossy banks of fresh-water ponds. It migrates southward as soon as the fresh-water ponds are frozen over.

An egg of this species (No. 111) collected in Labrador by Thiemenmann is of oblong-oval shape, tapering at one end and rounded at the other. The ground-color is a nearly pure drab, and the markings are scattered, isolated, rounded, occasionally irregularly shaped blotches of dark bistre, hardly distinguishable from black. Some are diluted with the ground-color, and are more obscure, having a shading of purplish slate; another (No. 172), also from Labrador, collected by Dr. Trudeau, is more rounded in shape, the blotches being larger, and the deep bistre, in a strong light, shaded with wine-color. Three others (No. 1882) from St. George’s Bay, collected by Mr. Drexler, June 26, 1890, correspond with No. 111. These eggs have the following measurements: No. 111, 1.35 inches by .99; No. 172, 1.20 by .98; No. 1882, 1.25 by 1.00, 1.30 by .96, and 1.35 by .99.

**Ægialitis hiaticula.**

**THE EUROPEAN RING PLOVER.**


*Charadrius torquatus*, Leach, Syst. Cat. 1816, 28.


*The Ring Dotterel*, Bewick, Brit. B. I. 1797, 334, fig.


**HAB.** The Palaearctic Region, and portions of Arctic America, breeding on western shores of Cumberland Gulf (Kumlien).

Sp. Char. **Adult:** A narrow frontal, band across fore part of the crown, auriculums, lores, and sub-orbital region, black; all these areas confluent; collar across lower part of the nape, continuous with a broad jugular band, also black. Forehead, postocular patch, much collar, chin, throat, malar region, and lower parts (except as described) pure white. Pileum and upper parts generally, deep brownish gray or grayish brown. Basal half of bill orange-red in life, yellowish or otherwise light colored in the skin; legs and feet orange; iris dark brown; terminal half of bill black. **Young:** The black markings obsolete (replaced by dull grayish) and the feathers of the upper surface bordered with pale buffy. Bill wholly dusky.

Wing, about 5.00; culmen, .50–.55; tarsus, about 1.00; middle toe, .60–.65.

With a close general resemblance to *E. semipalmata*, this species may be immediately distinguished by the entire absence of a web between the inner and middle toes, the smaller size of that between the outer and middle toes, the much greater width of the black beneath the eye, and of that across the jugulum. It is also decidedly larger; while there are other differences of coloration.
The four adult examples before us differ very considerably from each other in some points of coloration. A Greenland specimen and two skins from the American shore of Cumberland Gulf have the black jugular collar extending upward over the lower part of the throat, forming there quite a prominent angle, while in a European specimen the anterior border of this jugular collar forms a straight transverse line; in the latter, on the other hand, the posterior edge of the jugular collar is irregular—decidedly concave in the middle, and convex laterally—while in the American specimens it runs nearly straight across. Whether these differences between the birds of this species from North America and Europe are constant, can only be determined by the examination of more extensive material.

Of the American skins, two adult males collected at the same place and on the same day (head of Cumberland Gulf, June 25, 1878, L. Kumlien) differ remarkably from one another in the width of the white frontal band. In No. 70132 this measures only one tenth of an inch in breadth, while in No. 70133 it is three times as wide!; there is a nearly corresponding difference, however, in the extent of the black on the crown, this measuring in the two specimens, respectively, .40 and .30 of an inch.

The present bird, so well known as the Ring Plover of Europe, and until quite recently supposed to have no other claim to a place in our fauna than its rather common presence in Greenland, must now be fully admitted to be a North American species, on other and quite indisputable grounds. An undoubted specimen of it has been taken at Great Slave Lake, and it has since been found breeding within our borders. Professor Newton states that it breeds generally throughout Greenland, and that it is found on Sabine and Clavering islands. It is also said to be abundant on the shores of Possession Bay and Regent's Inlet, and was found by Professor Jorell on the Seven Islands (lat. 80° 45' N.)—at that time the highest northern range of any shore-bird. More recently its claim to be acknowledged as North American, as well as High-Arctic, has been confirmed by Mr. Feilden, of the British Arctic Expedition of 1875–76, and by Mr. Kumlien. The former states (Ibis, October, 1877) that a single example of this species was observed in Smith's Sound, where it was obtained, Aug. 4, 1875, on the beach bordering the Valley of the Twin Glacier, in Buchanan Strait (lat. 78° 48' N.). It was seen threading its way among the stones and stranded blocks of ice near the water's edge, and was evidently nesting in the neighborhood, as it was a female, and the feathers of the under parts were worn off by incubation. Mr. Kumlien also informs us that this species is apparently more common than even the semipalmata in Cumberland. It arrives there about the middle of June, and breeds in the same localities as that species. It is also very common about Disco Island, Greenland, where he procured young birds.
This somewhat cosmopolitan species is found throughout the northern and central portions of Europe, and is particularly common in Great Britain, where it occurs throughout the year. It especially frequents inlets and bays, where it feeds at low water, on the flats along the coast, at points where the ebb of the tide exposes extended surfaces. This bird is also found on the banks of large rivers, and is occasionally met with about the margin of inland sheets of water. As a species it is very abundant, and its habits are described as lively and interesting.

Mr. Yarrell mentions that these birds have been found breeding on the warrens of Beachamwell and at Elveden, and on other warrens and heaths near Thetford in Norfolk, and in several other sandy warrens in Norfolk and in Suffolk, at a considerable distance from the sea. They are said to pair and nest very early in the season. Mr. Salmon found them sitting on their eggs as early as the 30th of March. Like all the birds of this genus, the Ring Plover makes no other nest than a slight cavity in the sand, in which its four eggs are laid; but it sometimes lines or covers this cavity with a number of small stones about the size of peas, upon which the eggs are laid. This very peculiar habit of the species has given rise to the local name, by which it is known in some of the counties of England, of Stonehatch.

When robbed of its eggs, this Plover will lay another set of four; and this it will do three or four times in a season if as often despoiled.

Others of this species deposit their eggs in any accidental depression on a bank of sand, broken shells, or shingle above high-water mark. The parent birds are devoted in their attachment to their young; and when disturbed resort to various devices and expedients to divert attention from their eggs or nestlings. The similarity in color, both of their young and of the eggs, to the surrounding objects is a great source of security, rendering it difficult to distinguish them.

The food of the Ringed Plover consists of insects, worms, and various forms of marine life, thin-shelled crustacea, etc., with which salt-water pools abound. Their note is said to be a shrill whistle.

This species is migratory in the high northern latitudes, in which it breeds, and in which it is found only in the summer, or from March to October. Hewitson found it throughout Norway, and Linnaeus met with it in various parts of Lapland in his journey, even as far north as the Lapland Alps. Scoresby, in his Journal, mentions having met with this bird on the east coast of Greenland; and other Arctic explorers have observed it on the west coast of the same island, at Prince Regent’s Inlet, and at Hecla Cove. In the interior of Europe it is seen on the banks of rivers. Yarrell states that it occurs as far south as Italy and Sicily, and also in Malta; and specimens have been received from Asia Minor.

The eggs of this Plover measure 1.41 inches in length by 1.06 inches in breadth, and are pyriform in shape; their ground is of a pale buff or cream color, spotted and streaked with lines and blotches of bluish-ash and black.

Ægialitis curonica.

THE LITTLE RINGED PLOVER.

Charadrius curticollis, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 692.
Charadrius philippinus, Latham, Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 745.
Ægalitis minor, HARTING, P. Z. S. 1871, 117 (Alaska?).

Charadrius intermedius, MÉNÈTE, Catal. 53.

Ægalitis micochus, SWAIN., B. W. Afr. II. 235, pl. 25.

Ægalitis micropyrus, RIDGW. Am. Nat. VIII. 1874, 109 (winter plumage; "San Francisco, Cal.").


HAB. The Palaeartic Region in general; Western Africa; accidental on coast of California (?) and in Alaska (?). Cf. HARTING, P. Z. S. 1871, p. 117.

Sr. CHAR. Adult ♀: Lores, auriculars, and beneath the eye, dusky brown, or dull blackish, this color crossing the anterior part of the forehead at the base of the bill; a broad band of black (about .60 of an inch wide) crossing the anterior part of the crown, from eye to eye, and separated from the black frontlet by a band of white about .15 of an inch wide; behind this black vertical band a narrow one of ashy white, continued back above the eyes and auriculars to the occiput; chin, throat, malar region, and cheeks, pure white, confluent with a broad and very distinctly defined white nuchal collar; a black collar completely encircling the neck, immediately below the white of the throat and nape; remaining under parts, including under surface of the wing, entirely pure white. Upper parts, including the occiput and posterior part of the crown, brownish gray, lighter on the rump and central upper tail-coverts; sides of the rump and lateral upper tail-coverts, shaft of the outer primary, terminal margins of the secondaries, outer webs of two outer tail-feathers, with ends of all except the middle pair, white; inner web of outer tail-feather white, with a dusky sub-terminal spot. Bill small and slender, entirely black, except at the base of the mandible; iris dark brown; legs and feet pale-colored, the latter with a small web connecting the outer and middle toes at the base, the inner and middle toes entirely separated. Wing, 4.50; culmen, .50; tarsus, 1.00; middle toe, .55 (No. 56876, Europe; Schlütt Coll.).

Young (and winter adult?): Similar to the same stage of Æ. semipalma, but cheeks white up to the eye, white of the forehead much less distinctly defined, and grading insensibly into the gray of the crown; two outer tail-feathers white, the inner webs with a dusky transverse spot near the end. Form much more slender than Æ. semipalma, the bill especially, which is also of entirely different form. Wing, 4.35; tail, 2.50; culmen, .50; greatest depth of bill, .10; tarsus, 1.00; middle toe, .65. (Type of Æ. "microchus, RIDGW.," No. 39523, U. S. Nat. Mus.; "San Francisco, Cal.; E. R. LORQUIN.")

Ægalitis meloïda.

a. Var. meloïda. THE COMMON PIPING PLOVER.

"Charadrius bicoïda, var.," WILSON, Am. Orn. V. 1812, 30, pl. 37, f. 2.

Charadrius meloïda, OED. ed. Wils. VII. 1824, 71. — BOUS. Am. Orn. IV. 1832, 74, pl. 24. —


Ægalitis meloïda, BOUS. Comp. List, 1838, 45. — CASSIN. in Baird's B. N. Am. 1858, 695. —

BAIRD, Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 508. — COUES, Key, 1872, 244; Check List, 1873, no. 400; 2d ed. 1882, no. 587. — RIDGW. Nom. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 529.

Charadrius Okouè, WAGL. Syst. Av. 1827.

b. Var. circumcincta. THE RINGED PIPING PLOVER.

Ægalitis meloïda, var. circumcincta, RIDGW. Am. Nat. VIII. 1874, 109.

Ægalitis meloïda, var. circumcincta, COUES, Check List, App. p. 133, no. 4060; Birds N. W. 1874, 455.


HAB. The Eastern Province of North America, breeding in the northern portion of its range (British Provinces and more Northern United States), and wintering southward. Bermuda; Bahamas; Cuba; Jamaica. The var. circumcincta chiefly restricted to the Missouri River region.
Sp. Char. About the size of *E. semipalmata*; bill short, strong. *Adult male*: Forehead ring around the back of the neck, and entire under parts, white; a band of black in front above the band of white; band encircling the neck before and behind, but usually interrupted in the middle of the breast, black, immediately below the ring of white on the neck behind. Head above

*E. meloba.*

...and upper parts of body light brownish cinereous; rump and upper tail-coverts lighter, and often nearly white; quills dark brown, with a large portion of their inner webs and shafts white; shorter primaries with a large portion of their outer webs white; tail at base white, and with the outer feathers white; middle feathers with a wide sub-terminal band of brownish black, and tipped with white. Bill orange at base, tipped with black; legs orange yellow. *Female*: Similar to the male, but with the dark colors lighter and less in extent. *Young*: No black band in front; collar around the back of the neck ashy brown.

Total length, about 7 inches; wing, 4.50; tail, 2 inches.

Aside from the geographical variations noted on p. 152, the individual discrepancies in the plumage of this species are quite considerable, involving chiefly the extent and intensity of the

*E. meloba circumcincta.*

black areas. It is quite the rule among specimens from the Atlantic States for the pectoral band to be either decidedly narrower centrally, or altogether interrupted in the middle of the breast; while in examples from the interior States, especially from the Missouri River region, the pectoral band is, in a large majority of specimens, absolutely continuous, and nearly or quite as wide as in *E. semipalmata.*

The common Piping Plover of the Middle and New England States exhibits but very few peculiarities of habits and manners differing from the rest of this group. It is, if anything, a little more shy and distrustful of man, and is less readily...
PRAECOCIAL GRALLATORES — LIMICOLE.

approached; but this is probably owing to the intrusions upon its privacy by the throng of summer visitors to places in which this bird was once abundant, and from which it has been forced to depart. From very many of our most frequented beaches in New England and New Jersey this graceful and attractive species has been entirely driven; and in many others where a few still remain their wildness gives them, in all probability, their only chance for existence.

In Wilson’s day the Piping Plover was very abundant during the summer on the low sandy shores all along our sea-coast, from Cape May northward; and since then, and until within twenty years past, it was frequently seen on all the beaches of Massachusetts. This bird lives near the edge of the sea, always on sandy beaches, feeding at low water, on the sandy flats, among the sea-weeds of the uncovered rocks, and also on muddy flats. Its food is various forms of minute marine life—worms, crustacea, and the like. It rarely flies while feeding, unless alarmed; but glides along with a peculiar and rapid gait over the surface of the flat sand. At high-tide it resorts to the sandy uplands just above the water; and in these places deposits its eggs in depressions on the bare sand. The eggs—four in number—are so similar to the surrounding objects, that they are not readily recognized; and if approached, the parents resort to simple, but usually successful, artifices to draw away the intruder—simulating lameness, and fluttering near the ground as if disabled. The young are able to run on leaving the shell, and are led by the mother to feed. They also resemble the sandy soil on which they move, and instantly squat if approached, remaining immovable, and will almost allow themselves to be trodden upon rather than by their motion allow their presence to be revealed. During incubation the parents rarely sit upon their eggs, except in the night, or unless the weather is damp; but always keep in the neighborhood, and watch over their treasures with great solicitude.

The notes of this Plover are remarkably musical and pleasing, and its specific name is one not undeserved. Where it can be seen in its natural condition, in a region where it has never been disturbed or made apprehensive by intruders, it is a pleasing object as, gracefully gliding over the sandy flats, and uttering from time to time its soft and plaintive note, it moves rapidly along.

If, when on the nest, this bird be too nearly approached, it immediately endeavors to attract attention by spreading out its wings and tail, dragging itself along as if moving with great difficulty, and at the same time uttering a peculiar squeaking cry. Then, if successful in causing the intruder to abandon the search for the nest, it glides rapidly away, and is soon out of reach.

This species is found along the coast as far to the eastward as Eastport, but becomes quite rare in that neighborhood, and only a few are seen at Grand Manan. Audubon states that he met with it as far north as the Magdalen Islands, where he found it paired and with eggs on the 11th of June, 1833. The same writer mentions having seen these birds breeding in Florida as early as the 3d of May; so that, if he is correct,¹ they are found with more or less abundance along our entire Atlantic coast. Mr. Donald Gunn procured four specimens at Lake Winnipeg. Dr. Gundlach has informed us that he found them breeding, and procured their eggs, in Cuba. They are only partially migratory, leaving our more northern shores in the winter, and are found from October to April on the sandy beaches of the Carolinas and Florida. They move south in the fall in family groups of five or six, and after

¹ Mr. C. B. Cory found this species abundant at the Magdalen Islands in 1878, and Mr. W. A. Stearns has recently reported it as common in Southern Labrador. — J. A. A.
the winter return in pairs. Audubon states that during the winter they are seen in flocks of twenty or thirty, and that they associate with other species, particularly the Turnstones. The same writer asserted that this species never proceeds far inland, even along the sandy margins of our largest rivers; but in this he was mistaken. This Plover is found along the shores of our inland large lakes, especially Lake Ontario; and it occurs both as a resident and as a migrant at Lake Koskonong, in Wisconsin. It is probable that such exceptions as these will be found to be not unfrequent wherever favorable localities exist. Although during its summer residence it seems to prefer to run rather than to fly, yet in its migrations it is capable of extremely rapid as well as protracted journeys—passing through the air by a gliding course, close over the sand in its short flights, but high above the shore in its long passages.

According to Giraud, the Piping Plover is very abundant on the southern shore of Long Island, preferring sandy beaches and shoals, where it feeds on the small bivalve shells which are exposed at low water. It may also be seen near the edge of the surf feeding on the deposit of the receding waves. It makes there no nest other than a slight excavation in the sand. The eggs, four in number, that author describes as being of a pale yellowish or cream-color, speckled with brownish black. When pursued it is said to run rapidly, and if closely followed it takes wing, giving utterance to a note which is more shrill than the ordinarily mellow one which it sounds when not disturbed. In autumn this bird is said to become very fat, and to be then excellent eating. To the fishermen of Long Island it is known as the Beach-bird.

The Piping Plover is thought to be of accidental occurrence in Bermuda, where both Mr. Hardis and Major Wedderburn have noted the occasional presence of stragglers; these were usually seen only after a storm.

Two eggs in my collection (No. 535), from Provincetown, Mass., are of an oval shape, much rounded at one end, and sharply tapering at the other. Their ground is a light fawn-colored drab, over which are sparsely distributed small rounded markings of a dark bistre, intensified almost to blackness. They measure 1.20 inches in length by 1 inch in their greatest breadth. Except in their smaller size and their lighter ground, they are similar to the eggs of Wilson's Plover.

The habitat of var. circumcinetus is given by Mr. Ridgway (Am. Nat. VIII. p. 109) as between the Missouri River and the Rocky Mountains. It is, however, found as far eastward as Lake Koskonong, in Southern Wisconsin, and occasionally even along the Atlantic coast. Its habits appear to be identical with those of the melodus. Mr. Nelson refers to this species as a very common summer resident on the borders of the lake, where it breeds on the flat pebbly beach between the sand-dunes and the shore. He obtained a perfect egg from an example shot at Waukegan, on the 24th of April; and there were appearances indicating that others were breeding in the neighborhood. Some thirty pairs or more exhibited unmistakable signs of having their nests on the beach at that place within a space of two miles; and he afterward found these birds quite numerous at other points along the shore, although he was unable to discover their nests. They were continually circling about, or standing at a short distance uttering an occasional note of alarm. Dr. Velie procured young of this variety, only a few days old, near the same locality, on the 1st of July. All depart, it is said, about the last of September.
Ægialitis alexandrina nivosa.

THE SNOWY PLOVER.

Ægialitis nivosa, Cassin, in Baird's B. N. Am. 1858, 626 (San Francisco, Cal.). — Baird, Cat. N. Am. B. 1858, no. 502.


Ægialitis cantianus, Coues, Key, 1872, 245.

HAB. Western Province of North America, both coasts of Middle America, and Western South America as far as Chili; Cuba.

Sp. Char. Bill slender, wholly deep black, as long as the middle toe. Adult male: Forehead, superciliary region, indistinct nuchal collar, and entire lower parts, pure white; a band across the fore part of the crown, auriculæ, and transverse patch on each side of the breast, black. Upper parts, rather light brownish gray, the crown and occiput usually tinged with light reddish buff. Primaries, dusky with white shafts, the inner quills marked with white; inner secondaries almost

1 A. teucrirostris, Lawr. (Ann. Lyc. N. Y. VII. Feb. 1862, p. 455), presumably the same species. The description is as follows: —

"Female: Crown, occiput, and back cinereous, the feathers with grayish-white margins; wing-coverts somewhat darker than the back, the ends of the larger coverts white, forming a transverse bar on the wing; primariesumber-brown with the inner webs lighter, except at the end, and having the shafts white; the secondaries are of the same color as the primaries, and tipped with white; tertiarieæ paler and largely marked with white; scapulars ashly brown, lighter on the inner webs, and having both webs crossed with rather obsolete narrow brown bars; the middle upper tail-coverts are pale ochreous brown, the lateral ones white; the four central tail-feathers are light ochreous brown at the base, becoming darker toward their ends; the other tail-feathers are white, those next the central ones being pale ochreous at the end; front, a line over the eye, cheeks, a collar on the hind neck, and entire under plumage, pure white; a semi-collar of ashly brown on each side of the upper part of the breast; bill black, with a small space at the base of the under mandible of dull orange; irides black; tarsi and toes purplish black.

"Length about $6\frac{3}{8}$ in.; wing, $3\frac{5}{8}$; tail, $1\frac{1}{4}$; bill from front, $\frac{3}{8}$; tarsi $\frac{1}{2}$.

"Habitat, Cuba.

"This species is allied to A. melolius, but is rather smaller; the bill is longer, depressed at the base, and regularly tapering to the end, where it is comparatively sharp; in the latter it is quite obtuse and different in form; there is less white on the quills, with more on the tail, and the tarsi are longer than those of A. melolius."

The above description, measurements and all, accords in every respect with the adult female of Æ. nivosa, and is probably of a specimen of that species. But a single specimen was captured, this being a female caught with a net while sitting on her three eggs; the time being July, and the place Guantanamo, on the south coast of the eastern part of the island.
wholly white. Two outer tail-feathers wholly white, the rest growing gradually darker to the inner pair, which are wholly dusky. **Adult female**: Similar to the male, but the black markings less distinct (sometimes nearly obsolete). Bill and eyelids deep black; iris deep brown; legs dull slate-color; toes black; interior of mouth fleshy white. **Young**: More ashy above, the black markings replaced by ashy; feathers of the upper parts indistinctly bordered with whitish.

**Winter plumage.**

**Downy young**: Above, pale grayish buff, interrupted by a white nuchal collar, the whole of the colored portion irregularly mottled with black. Forehead, lower parts, and hand-wing, white. A distinct postocular streak of dusky.

Total length, 6.25 to 7 inches; extent of wings, 13 to 14.75; wing 4.20-4.30; culmen, .60; tarsus, .90-.105; middle toe, .55-.60.

Specimens vary chiefly in the depth of the ochraceous tinge to the hood and in the distinctness of the black markings. In some the former feature is so pronounced as to offer a strong contrast of color to the back, while in others, shot from the same flock, there is scarcely a trace of the buff tinge. Some females have the black as distinct as in the males; in others it is almost obsolete.

There can be no question as to the propriety of separating this bird from *A. alexandrina* (vel cantiana) of Europe, although the relationship is very close. The latter, however, is uniformly larger, with longer tarsi and wings, and has invariably a distinct line of black running from the rictus to the eye across the lores—which mark is rarely even indicated in the American bird, though in a very small percentage it occurs; never so distinct and continuous, however, as in the Old World form.

This species was first described by Mr. Cassin from a single example obtained by Lieutenant Trowbridge on the coast near San Francisco. The extent of its distribution and its specific peculiarities may still be but imperfectly known; it appears, however, to be nearly restricted to the region between the shores of the Pacific and the Rocky Mountains, occurring in South America as far as Chili, and on both shores of Middle America. So far as its habits have become known, they appear to conform to those of all the other members of this family in regard to its food, its manner of flight, its movements on the land, its mode of nesting on the bare sand, and in all its peculiarities of breeding. That it may migrate in the winter to the Pacific coast of Central America is made to appear probable by the fact that Mr. Salvin procured at Chiapam, Guatemala, in September, 1862, a single specimen of a Plover referable to this species; and Messrs. Selater and Salvin mention its occurrence at Islay, Peru.

Mr. H. W. Henshaw (Lieutenant Wheeler’s “Report,” 1876, p. 268) found this species abundant on the coast of California. At Santa Barbara it occurred in large numbers, frequenting there only the sandy shores, not following the creeks inland, and never visiting the marshes, though these were within a few yards of its breeding-ground. Its habits seemed to be exactly those of the common Piping Plover, and its notes very similar to those of that bird. Its food consists of all sorts of worms and marine crustacea, which it finds close to the water’s edge, following the retreat-
PRÆCOCIAL GRALLATORES — LIMICOLE.

ing waves down, and scurrying back as they come rolling in again. On the 7th of July he found two broods of young, which had left the nests but a few hours before. They were cloathed in down, and were yet so weak as scarcely to be able to stand. Subsequently he noticed quite a number of nests containing eggs. The spot selected for a breeding-ground was a strip of bare white sand, a hundred yards from the ocean. In every instance but one the eggs were deposited in a slight hollow scratched in the sand, without lining of any sort. In the exceptional case the owners had selected from along the shore little bits of pearly naæe, remnants of broken sea-shells, and upon a smooth lining of this material had placed their treasures. The effect of the richly colored eggs as they lay on their cushion of shining mother-of-pearl is said to have been very pleasing. Mr. Henshaw adds, that so slight was the contrast between the eggs and the drifted sand about them, that they would be difficult enough to find, were it not for the tracks about the nests. As the birds came to relieve their mates in sitting or to bring them food, they alighted near the nest, and thus for a little distance around each one was a series of tracks converging to a common centre, which betrayed their secret. Great was the alarm of the colony as soon as his presence was known. They gathered into little knots, following him at a distance with low sorrowful cries. When her nest was seen to be really discovered, the female would fly close by him and make use of all the arts which birds of this kind know so well how to employ on like occasions. With wings drooping and trailing on the sand, she would move in front till his attention was secured, and would then fall helplessly down, and, burying her breast in the sand, present the very picture of despair and woe, while the male bird and the other pairs expressed their sympathy by loud cries. The full nest complement is said to have been three eggs; and in no instance were more found. He describes them as of a light clay color, marked with numerous blotches and scratchy splashes of black, in size and appearance approaching most closely to those of *E. meloda*, but easily to be distinguished by the different style of the spotting. He gives their greatest length as 1.30; their least, 1.22; and their diameter as varying from .89 to .95.

Dr. Cooper speaks of these birds as being quite common along the sandy beaches of the southern part of California, but becoming rather rare near San Francisco, although found north as far as Cape Mendocino. They did not seem to migrate at any particular season, but were found at all times, in small parties, running over the drifted sand or along the edge of the water, catching insects and crustacea. In the spring they are less gregarious, and the females retire to lay their eggs, which are found just above the edge of the highest water-marks, deposited in slight depressions in the sand, sometimes lined with fragments of shells. The eggs are laid from April 15th to July 30th, the latter being probably a second brood. They are large for the size of the bird, measuring 1.22 inches by .92, and have a brownish-white ground, thickly blotched and speckled with blackish-brown marks resembling Turkish letters. In one instance, after an extremely high tide at night, Dr. Cooper found in the early morning four eggs partly hatched in a depression just made in the wet sand, at the very top of the wave-flow. They must have been moved there by the old birds from another nest that morning. Their dampness could hardly have been favorable for their hatching, though soon to be dried by the sun, the heat of which saves these birds much of the trouble of sitting. Dr. Cooper has never heard this bird utter any sound.

Mr. Ridgway characterizes this species as a graceful little Plover, and states that though previously known only from the Pacific Region, he found it very abundant in the neighborhood of the southeastern shore of Great Salt Lake. On the bare
mud-flats around the Warm-spring Lake numbers were seen running nimbly and swiftly over the ground, all the while uttering a soft, rather musical, whistling note. All the specimens procured were in the full breeding-plumage.

Mr. E. W. Nelson also mentions meeting with this species on the shores of Salt Lake, near the mouth of the River Jordan. The birds were abundant, and he saw the young — only a few days old — the 1st of August.

The eggs of this species have an average length of 1.18 inches, and a breadth of .95. Their ground is a light fawn-colored drab, over which fine dottings, lines, and irregular markings of a dark bister are equally distributed, except about the smaller end, which is nearly free from any mark. These eggs were taken near San Francisco by the late Mr. T. Hepburn. The eggs of *E. cantius*, to which this species is now regarded as being very closely allied, are of a slightly more oblong shape, measuring 1.25 inches in length, and .90 in breadth. They have a yellowish stone-colored ground, spotted and streaked with black.

More recent specimens of the eggs of the *nicosa* have a ground-color of a pale grayish buff, with markings in form of small dots and zigzag pencillings of black, and measure 1.25 by .90, and 1.25 by .85 inches.

**Ægialitis mongolica.**

**THE MONGOLIAN PLOVER.**

*Charadrius mongolus*, PALL. Relw. 1111, 790.


*Ægialitis mongolica*, SWINH. P. Z. S. 1863, 310; 1870, 140. — HARTING, Ibis, 1870, 384; P. Z. S. 1871, 112, 111 (Choris Peninsula, Alaska, summer!), —

*Charadrius cirrhipesimus*, WAGL. Syst. Av. 1827, Ed. 4. p. 13, no. 18.

*Charadrius gularis*, WAGL. Syst. Av. 1827. t. 1. fol. 5, p. 5, no. 49.


*Charadrius ruficollis*, BLUYH. Am. & Mag. N. H. xii. 1843, 169.


*Charadrius pygarghorens*, "TEM." GOLDF. B. Eut. 1837, pl. 299.


HAB. Northern Asia in general, west to St. Petersburg, Palestine, and Northeastern Africa, east to Choris Peninsula, Alaska; in winter, migrating south through Southern Asia, Philippines, Malay Archipelago, etc., to Australia.

Adult ♀ in summer (No. 89779, Yokohama, Japan, April 28; P. L. Jony): Frontlet, lores, and a broad band beneath the eye, involving the auriculas, dull black; a rather narrow frontal band of dull black, anteriorly reaching to the base of the culmen and posteriorly joining the upper anterior margin of the eye; between this and the black loral stripe a narrow stripe of white, reaching to within about .10 of an inch of the anterior angle of the eye; lower eyelid white. Anterior and lateral portions of ptilina light reddish buff, the central portion (occiput and posterior part of crown) dull brownsish gray; nape and breast clear light reddish cinnamon, paler on the former, and laterally extending, brokenly, along the sides to the flanks; rest of lower parts pure white, that of the throat very abruptly bounded posteriorly against the reddish cinnamon of the breast. Upper parts (except as described) brownsish gray, with a slight bronzy lustre in certain lights, the tips of the greater wing-coverts and secondaries, basal portion of outer webs of inner primaries, sides of rump, and tips of upper tail-coverts, white. Bill, legs, and feet, black. Wing, 5.15; tail, 2.00; culmen, .62; tarsus, 1.15; middle toe, .73. Winter plumage: "Upper parts light grayish brown; lateral streak, ear-coverts, and latero-pectoral patch, more or less marked with brown. A faint brown bar runs across the breast. Forehead, eyebrow, chin, throat, and under parts, white.
Wing hair-brown; lower edge of joint, broad margins and tips to greater coverts, margins to secondaries broadening inwardly, basal halves of outer webs of sixth and remaining primaries, first quill-shaft entirely, the others more or less, white. Upper tail-coverts: central feathers light brown margined with white, the sides ones pure white. Tail: first or outer rectrix white, with an oblong longitudinal spot of pale brown on the inner web; second light brown, with white shaft and tip; the rest darker brown, with brown shafts and white tips, the white decreasing on the two centrals. Bill black; legs deep blackish gray; claws black."

"Length of wing, 5.4 inches; tail, 2.5; bill in front, .75; tarsi, 1.18; middle toe (claw, .17), .85." (Swinhoe, P. Z. S. 1870, p. 140.)

**Genus OCHTHODROMUS, Reichenbach.**

*Ochthodromus, Reichenb. Av. Syst. 1853, Intro. p. xviii (type, Charadrius Wilsonius, Ord).*

Char. Bill large and stout, longer than the middle toe, the terminal half of the culmen strongly convex, and base of the gonys forming a decided angle; basal half of the maxilla depressed decidedly below the level of the terminal half. Tail short, scarcely reaching the tips of the primaries.

The distinctive characters of this well-marked genus consist chiefly in the large head and heavy bill, contrasted with the weak feet and heavy legs. An exotic species, which seems to be strictly congeneric with *O. Wilsonius*, is the *Charadrius Geoffroyi*, Wagl., which agrees minutely in all the details of structure, except that the legs are very decidedly longer. There is also considerable similarity in the style of coloration, especially in the winter plumage; but in summer dress, *O. Geoffroyi* has a Rufous, instead of black, jugular band.

America possesses but a single species, *O. Wilsonius*, the type of the genus. This appears in the form of two well-marked geographical races, whose characters are as follows: —

Col. Char. Above, brownish gray; forehead and lower parts white. ♂: Fore-part of the crown, lores, and jugular collar, black. ♀: The black replaced by brownish gray or light brownish, paler on the lores.

Var. *Wilsonius*. Sides of the occiput and upper part of nape slightly tinged with Buffy ochraceous. Female with the lores nearly white. *Hab.* Coasts of South Atlantic (and Gulf?) States.

Var. *rufinuchus*1 Sides of occiput and upper part of nape deep rusty. Female with lores distinctly brownish gray. Colors generally darker in both sexes. *Hab.* West Indies (and other tropical coasts?).

**Ochthodromus Wilsonius.**

**WILSON'S PLOVER.**


_Egiditis Wilsonius*, Cass. in Baird’s B. N. Am. 1858, 693. — Baird, Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 506. — Coves, Key, 1872, 244; Check List, 1873, no. 398.


? Charadrius *crassirostris*, Spix, Av. Bras. II. 1825, 77, pl. 94.

_Hab.* Atlantic sea-coast of temperate North America, and of South America to Brazil; both coasts of Middle America north to Cape St. Lucas; West Indies; Northwestern Peru (Taczan. P. Z. S. 1877, 390).

1 Ochthodromus *Wilsonius* rufinuchus.


There is now some doubt whether the characters originally ascribed to this supposed race are constant. In the absence of sufficient material to decide the point, however, we for the present keep it separate.
SP. CHAR. Adult male: FrONTAL crescent, extending back on each side of the crown to beyond the eye, ends of greater wing-coverts, shafts of primaries, and entire lower parts, pure white; crescentic patch covering fore part of the crown, lores, and wide band across the jugulum, black; occiput more or less strongly suffused with ochraceous, especially laterally and posteriorly. Upper parts (except as described) uniform brownish gray, the remiges darker. Adult female: Similar to the male, but the black replaced by brownish gray, the jugular collar tinged with ochraceous. Downy young: Crown and occiput light grayish buff, distinctly but very irregularly mottled or spotted with black; back and rump similar, but more grayish, the motting coarser and less distinct; arm-wing light buff, mottled with dusky; hand-wing wholly immaculate white. Whole forehead, lores, superciliaries, side of head, broad uncial collar, and entire lower parts, white; an irregular but distinct postocular streak of black running into the motting of the occiput. A large bare space on each side of neck. Bill black; eyelids grayish; iris brown; legs and feet pale grayish flesh-color.

Total length, about 7.75; extent, 16.00; wing, 4.50; culmen, .80; tarsus, 1.25; middle toe, .75.

The geographical variations of this species are not well understood, on account of lack of sufficient material. An adult female from Mazatlan (winter) and two from Cape St. Lucas (December) are uniformly, though slightly, darker than eastern examples; they also have the frontal white very narrow, the brown of the lores continuous, extending (in two specimens, and also in an adult male from Cape St. Lucas) quite broadly across the frontlet, while beneath the eye the brown is very "solid" for a width of .30 of an inch or more. It is possible, however, that these differences may not prove constant.

This Plover, first recognized as a distinct species in 1813, and dedicated to the memory of Wilson by Mr. Ord, is met with, more or less commonly, along our whole Atlantic coast from Long Island to Florida. It also occurs on both coasts of Central America, and probably breeds wherever it is found. Except that one is recorded by Mr. Lindsley as having been taken in Stratford, Conn., so far as I know it has never been traced with certainty to New England. It is quite probable, however, that individuals may occasionally visit the northern shore of Long Island Sound. It also occurs on the Atlantic coast of South America to Brazil. Audubon states that it is found on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, in all the Southern States, that it breeds there, and that it also spends the winter in the region between Carolina and the mouths of the Mississippi River. That it also occurs in Texas is stated by Dresser, who found it common about the coast during the summer season. He noticed many on Galveston Island during his stay there in May and June, and shot several specimens, but was not able to find their nests or eggs. Dr. Merrill speaks of it as an abundant resident, and as breeding on the coast of Southwestern Texas.
Mr. Salvin met with Wilson's Plover on the coast of Honduras in the latter part of April. It was then breeding, and he discovered two of its nests. He also found that this species was very abundant at Chiapam, in Guatemala, where he met with it in flocks in the company of *E. semipalmata*. It occurred also and remained to breed among the bays of Belize. It is also recorded from the northwestern coast of Peru.

According to Léotaud, this Plover is a migratory visitant of the Island of Trinidad, arriving there about the end of July, and leaving in October. It frequents the borders of the sea, running on the sand in quest of the worms on which it feeds. As it takes to flight it usually utters a peculiar cry, which is slightly rolling, and not unpleasant. These birds occur sometimes by themselves, and sometimes mingled with *Tringa* and other shore-birds; and Dr. Bryant found this an abundant resident species in the Bahamas.

Giraud mentioned this among the birds of Long Island, but as not common there. When observed it was usually in company with the *semipalmata*, with the general characteristics of which its own very closely correspond. Audubon states that while in Florida, near St. Augustine, in the months of December and January, he found this species much more abundant than any other. There were few of the keys having a sandy beach or a rocky shore without one or more pairs. The young birds assembled in the fall and spent the winter months apart from the old ones.

Dr. Coues, who had an excellent opportunity for watching this species in North Carolina, has given (Am. Nat. III. 340) a full and minute account of its habits during the summer months. He regards it as eminently characteristic of the shores of the South Atlantic States. It moves northward along the coast in April, collecting in small flocks of from six to twenty or more, and passing at once to their chosen places, there to explore the sea-beaches and the muddy flats in search of food. They are gentle and unsuspicious. Their note is described as being half a whistle and half a chirp, and as very different from the clear mellow piping of the other species. After a short interval following their first arrival, they separate in pairs and resort to the sand-hills near the coast to breed. When their nest is approached they flit to and fro, near the ground, at a little distance, in anxious groups of three or four, uttering indescribably touching appeals, now alighting, as if in hopes their treasures may remain undiscovered, and then running swiftly along, too frightened for a moment's rest.

Wilson's Plover deposits its eggs in a hollow in the sand about four inches in diameter, but so shallow as to be hardly noticeable as a depression. Sometimes it lays its eggs in a scanty tuft of grass, but in no instance has it been noticed as using any lining for its nests. The number of eggs is said to be invariably three; but that occasionally it may lay four is inferred from finding in the oviduct of a female just killed one egg ready for deposition, and three others in a highly developed state. It begins to lay about the middle of May, but differs as to the time so much that, early in June, eggs quite fresh, others nearly hatched, and newly fledged young, may all be observed. The nestlings are described as being curious-looking and very pretty. They are able to run as soon as they are fairly dry from the egg, and are difficult to find, as they squat so closely to the sand, which they resemble in color.

Their eggs are somewhat like those of the Least Tern, but are larger, and in some other respects different. The variations of the eggs of the Plovers, both in size and shape, are considerable, one measuring 1.45 inches by 1.05, and another only 1.22 inches by 1.00; they also differ very materially in shape from each other. Their ground-color when fresh is described as a pale olive-drab, inclining to a greenish hue
in some examples, and to a brownish in others. They are thinly marked all over with brown, so dark as to be almost black, these markings being in irregular, sharply defined spots, small splashes, and fine dots. In some specimens the markings run into fine lines, and in these are the smallest, darkest, most numerous, and most sharply defined. The markings are usually larger and more thickly set on the larger part of the egg. Here and there a few pale obsolete spots are noticed.

Audubon, who probably observed this species in a more northern locality, gives the 1st of June as the date of the first deposition of its egg; and this more nearly corresponds with my own experience. Visiting Cape Charles, June 1, 1852, I met with several nests of this bird, in all of which the eggs were quite fresh.

Audubon describes the flight as rapid, elegant, and protracted. When flying from one sand-beach or island to another, they pass low over the land or water, and as they move give utterance to a clear and soft note. After the breeding-season they form into flocks of twenty or thirty. They do not run quite so rapidly as the Piping Plover, nor are they so shy. They rarely mingle with any other species, and show a decided preference for solitary and unfrequented places. Their food is almost exclusively of a marine character, and consists of minute shell-fish, worms, and small insects. With this food they mingle fine particles of sand. In the fall they become very plump, and afford delicious eating. They are said to feed by night as well as by day, and their peculiarly large eyes seem to adapt them for nocturnal habits.

Mr. Moore, who observed the habits of this bird on Sarasota Bay, Florida, states that out of fourteen nests all but four had three eggs in a set, and these had two. The time of incubation is twenty-four or twenty-five days. The eggs were very rarely found placed with the small ends together. Occasionally an interval of one, two, or three days would pass after the deposition of an egg before another was laid. Eggs were first laid April 8th. No nests were found nearer to one another than twenty yards. One was so near the water and so low as to be flooded at an unusually high tide.

Three eggs of this species in my collection, taken at Cape Charles in 1854 (No. 521), are of an oblong oval shape, rounded at one end and tapering at the other. The ground is a deep drab, and the markings are of bistre intensified to blackness, irregular in shape, some rounded, others longitudinal, larger than in _A. meloda_, and with more tendency to coalesce about the larger end. In one, the markings are nearly confined to the obtuse end. The measurements are 1.45 by 1.04 inches; 1.48 by 1.05; and 1.40 by 1.05 inches. The eggs are much more oval in shape than are those of _A. meloda_.

**Genus PODASOCYS, Coues.**

*Podasocys, Coues, Pr. Philad. Acad. 1866, 96 (type Charadrius montanus, Towns.)

Char. Bill rather small and slender (much as in *Oxyechus*), but longer than the middle toe; tarsus considerably more than twice as long as the middle toe. Tail short, even, scarcely reaching to the ends of the folded wings. Plumage exceedingly plain.

The genus *Podasocys* is perhaps more nearly related to the Old World *Eudromias* than to any American genus, but may readily be distinguished by the several characters given in the above diagnosis, and in the table on p. 129. At least one Old World species, *Charadrius veredus*, Gould, seems to be strictly congeneric. We have carefully compared specimens, and can find no difference whatever in the details of structure. The *C. asiaticus*, Pallas, is said to be a near relation of *C. veredus*, and may also belong to this genus. These two Old World species are characterized by a rufous pectoral band in the summer plumage, while the American species (*P. montanus*) has the
jugulum merely shaded with light grayish brown; but coloration in this group is of little value compared with deviations of structure, the species of *Egialitis* being a case in point.

*Eudromias*, the type of which is *Charadrius morinellus*, LINN., differs from *Podasocys* in being of much stouter build, the culmen shorter than the middle toe, the latter nearly half as long as the tarsus, the web between the outer and middle toe much larger, the tertials extending to the ends of the primaries, etc. No American Plover is referable to *Eudromias*, as properly restricted.

**Podasocys montanus.**

**THE MOUNTAIN PLOVER.**


*Egialitis asiaticus*, var. montanus, COUES, Key, 1872, 215 ; Check List, 1873, no. 402.


**Hab.** Western Province of North America ; accidental in Florida ; no extralimital record.

**Sp. Char.** Adult, breeding plumage: Wide frontal crescent, superciliary stripe, and entire lower parts white, purest on the forehead, of a more or less soiled tint beneath, the jugulum shaded with light grayish brown, most distinct laterally where insensibly merging into the color of the upper parts. Fore part of the crown, and stripe from the rictus to the eye (across lores), black. Rest of upper parts, uniform light grayish brown, the remiges and tail dusky; shafts of primaries, white. Adult in spring: Similar to the above, but upper parts and jugulum tinged with light buffy ochraceous. Adult and young in winter: More strongly tinged with buff, both above
and below, the black markings of the head wanting. *Young, first plumage:* All the feathers of the upper parts distinctly bordered with light buff; whole side of head and neck, and entire jugulum, deep light creamy buff. *Downy Young:* Above brownish buff, mottled with black, this forming a distinct marbling on the crown and occiput, where the ground-color is lighter and clearer buff. Lower parts pale buff, immaculate.

Total length, about 8 inches; wing, 6.00; tail, 2.75; culmen, .80-.90; tarsus, 1.50-1.60; middle toe, .70.

There is considerable individual variation in the extent and distinctness of black on the head in fully adult birds, some specimens having the whole crown black, while in others this color is limited to a crescentic mark just behind the white of the forehead; in some examples the black loral stripe is barely indicated.

The Rocky Mountain Plover, as Mr. Audubon, not very happily, has designated this species, has an extended distribution, from Arizona and Southwestern Texas on the south, to our farthest boundaries on the north, and probably beyond, and from Eastern Kansas and Nebraska to the grassy plains that border the Pacific itself. It is of accidental occurrence in Florida. While in regard to its peculiar specific habits, especially during the breeding-season, much remains to be learned, the last few years have added greatly to our knowledge of its history. It is not entitled to be regarded as a mountain bird, as it confines itself to high and dry level plains, and is never to be met with nearer to mountains than their base.

This bird was first described by Townsend in 1837, and the description of its habits, briefly narrated by Nuttall, was quoted by Audubon in 1842. The former author regarded the species as closely allied to Wilson's Plover. He met with it, only during one or two days, on the central tablelands of the Rocky Mountains, in the plains near the last of the branches of the Platte; and as it was in the month of July, he had no doubt that the bird was breeding in the Subalpine regions. The only individual obtained was seen skulking and running through the artemisia bushes that so generally clothe those arid and dry wastes. After running some time, it would remain perfectly still, as if conscious of the difficulty of distinguishing it from the gray soil on which it stood, and with the color of which its own was so nearly identical. All that were seen were similar to the specimen obtained, but none could be induced, on being flushed, to take wing. He heard from it no note or cry of complaint of any kind, and it apparently sought by silence to conceal its young or its eggs.

We are indebted to Dr. J. G. Cooper (*Am. Nat.* III. p. 183) for our first full and accurate account of the habits and distribution of this species. Dr. Cooper mentions meeting with it on his route from Los Angeles, Cal., to Fort Mohave. The birds were running in scattered flocks over the driest tracts, or wheeling in swift columns around the sportsman, their white under parts shining like snowflakes as they turned while on the wing, in the manner of their more aquatic cousins of the seashore. The same writer afterward speaks (*Am. Nat.* III. p. 298) of finding this Plover on the plains of the Upper Missouri, in the driest spots and among the villages of the prairie-dog. In Montana Dr. Cooper found it rare along the eastern base of the Rocky Mountains. There also they were usually met with about the prairie-dog villages; but they apparently did not cross the mountains in as large numbers as they do farther south.

Dr. Cooper also states that this species belongs almost exclusively to the vast deserts and plains of the central parts of North America, only visiting the vicinity of the sea-coast in the wet season. They are found in the extensive plains near Los Angeles after the middle of October, but are not known to be there in the summer.
They frequent the dry grassy pastures exclusively, and although but a few rods from the sea-beach, never visit it. They were in large flocks scattered over the plains, and were rather difficult to shoot, except as they chanced to fly near, being very shy if approached when on the ground.

At Fort Mohave Dr. Cooper found a few pairs in March which seemed to have nests on the dry gravelly bluffs. He describes them as being less noisy than the Killdeer, although their cries much resemble those of that bird. In the autumn, when started from the ground, they uttered a low whistle, and flew around in large circles; then, after being joined by stragglers, they re-aliighted, but not until they had first carefully examined the vicinity.

Mr. Dresser met with this Plover, during the winter only, in Southwestern Texas. In December, 1863, as he was riding in the open prairie country near San Antonio, he noticed a few individuals; these were generally near the high-roads. In their habits they reminded him very much of the King Plover of Europe (Egialitis hiaticula) — running very swiftly, with the head drawn in close to the body. As the winter advanced they became more plentiful, but disappeared in the early spring, none showing themselves later than the beginning of April. They fed on cattle-ticks and beetles of all sorts, and seemed to prefer the barren sand-plains to the grassy parts in the neighborhood of water.

Mr. C. E. Aiken mentions meeting with this species in pairs on the high table-lands of Colorado. Mr. J. A. Allen found the Mountain Plover present, though not abundant, from Eastern Kansas westward. In the vicinity of Fort Hays he noticed it occurring with considerable frequency. During the breeding-season he saw it in isolated pairs, usually in the driest situations, and characterizes it as silent and unsuspicuous. Later in the season Mr. Allen mentions meeting with it in small parties composed of one or two broods of young accompanied by their parents; these were observed at intervals throughout the month of July. This species was also often met with in South Park, as well as on the high table-lands which occur at intervals thence to the plains.

Dr. Coutes noticed this species on various occasions, and his accounts are generally confirmatory of those previously given by Dr. Cooper. He first mentions meeting with it in his journey from Arizona to the Pacific, and there speaks of it as an unsuspicuous and familiar bird, admitting of a very near approach where it was not too often disturbed, running gracefully with the head lowered, often stopping suddenly and drawing itself up to its full height, and watching the intruder with curious eye. Its voice is described as being soft and low, and of a very peculiar tone. More recently, he mentions its occurrence in Dakota, along the parallel of 49° N., where it was breeding in considerable numbers. It was first seen July 1, and was traced thence across the country nearly to the Sweetgrass Hills. Its centre of abundance was about Frenchman's River, where a set of three eggs, with many specimens, both adult and young, were secured. At no time did the birds seem to him wary or suspcionous, and when their nests or young were threatened they would hardly retreat even if themselves in danger. On such occasions they utter a low chattering cry very unlike their usual soft mellow whistle, fly low over the ground to a short distance, or run swiftly for a few paces, and then stand motionless, as described by Mr. Nuttall. The chicks are said to be white beneath and curiously variegated in color above, with naked livid spaces about the neck. From the first the young were very difficult to capture alive. The nesting-season is protracted, well-feathered young and fresh eggs occurring at the same period.

In the desert regions of New Mexico west of the Rio Grande, this bird was also
found abundant late in June. It was seen in Arizona at various seasons, but not in great numbers. Its food consists principally, if not wholly, of insects, grasshoppers seeming to be its main reliance, with crickets and beetles. In the fall, when food is plenty, the birds are excellent eating.

When forced to fly, this Plover is said to rise rapidly with quick wing-beats, and then to proceed with alternate sailing and flapping. It generally flies low over the ground, and as it alights takes a few mincing steps.

The eggs of this species (S. I. No. 2858) obtained by Dr. Suckley on the North Forks of the Platte, northwest of Fort Kearney, July 15, 1857, do not resemble in their general appearance the eggs of the species of the genus *Egialitis*. They are a rounded oval in shape, one end being but slightly more pointed than other. The ground-color is a deep brownish drab, nearly uniformly marked with rounded spots of varying size, of deep bistre; these are a little more numerous, and larger about the obtuse end. The eggs measure 1.40 inches in length, and 1.10 in breadth. Specimens of eggs of this species in the Smithsonian Collection from Frenchman's River (No. 17016) have a ground-color of a deep reddish buff, with spots of different shades of brown and black, chiefly the latter. There were three eggs found in the nest, and this seemed to be the complement; they were nearly fresh. The nest was a mere depression on the bare prairie, lined only with a few grass-blades. The eggs measured respectively 1.50 by 1.15, 1.55 by 1.10, and 1.60 by 1.05. Mr. Stevenson describes their nests as being mere depressions in the ground; in one four eggs were found. Mr. J. A. Allen saw newly hatched young, and others full grown, July 27 and 28, in South Park, Colorado.

**Family PARRIDÆ. — The Jacanas.**

*Char.* Small-sized Wading-birds, combining the general appearance of Rails and Plovers, but differing from both in the remarkable and excessive elongation of the toes and claws, the latter nearly straight and much compressed, that of the hallux much longer than its digit, and slightly recurved.

The above brief diagnosis is sufficient to distinguish the Jacanas from all other Wading-birds. Their nearest allies appear to be the Plovers, from which they differ chiefly in the character of the feet, as pointed out above. The single American genus *Parra*, LATH., is further characterized by the presence of leaf-like lobes at the base of the bill, and a sharp conical spur projecting from the inside of the bend of the wing, in the possession of which features they present a striking analogy to certain Plovers, as the genera *Lobivanellus*, STRICK., and *Hoplopterus*, BONAR. The genus *Parra*, of which there are several species, all American,¹ is characterized as follows: —

**Genus PARRA, LINNÆUS.**


*Jacana*, Bris. Orn. V. 1769, 121 (type, *Parra jacana*, Aud.). (Includes also *Hyd alector*, WAGL., and *Metopodius*, WAGL.)


² Allowing specific names given in the 10th edition of "Systema Naturae," against which there appears to be no valid objection, we can see no reason why the common South American Jacana should not be called *P. spinosa*, L., instead of *P. jacana*. 
CHAR. Remiges normal; rectrices much abbreviated, very soft, entirely concealed by the tailcoverts; forehead with large leaf-like lobe, free laterally and posteriorly, adhering centrally and anteriorly; rictus ornamented by a smaller lobe (rudimentary in P. gymnostoma).

The above characters are chiefly those which distinguish the American genus Parra from its Old World allies Hydrophasianus, Metopolinus, and Hydralector. I am unable to state in just what essential particulars the two latter differ from Parra, never having seen specimens of any species of either form. The first, however, differs very widely in the great development of the rectrices, of which the intermediate are excessively elongated; in the curious attenuation of the primaries, which are, moreover, of very unequal length, and in the entire absence of lobes about the base of the bill. These characters I have drawn from figures of the single species, H. chirurgus, Scopoli, not having seen the bird itself.

In addition to the generic characters given above, the following also may be mentioned:

Bill somewhat Plover-like in form, the basal half with the upper and lower outlines nearly parallel and decidedly approximated, the terminal half of the culmen strongly convex, the gonys nearly straight, and decidedly ascending terminally; nostrils small, horizontal, elliptical, situated about half-way between the anterior angle of the eye and the tip of the bill. Primaries ten, reaching to the tips of the tertials, the three outer quills longest and nearly equal, their inner webs slightly narrowed near the end. Tarsus and bare portion of the tibia covered by a continuous frontal and posterior series of transverse scutellie, these sometimes fused into continuous sheaths; middle toe (exclusive of its claw) about equal to the tarsus (sometimes a little shorter); outer toe equal to the middle toe, but its claw a little shorter; inner toe a little shorter than the outer, but its claw considerably longer; hallux about equal to the basal phalanx of the middle toe, but its claw reaching nearly, if not quite, to the end of the middle toe.

**Parra gymnostoma.**

**THE MEXICAN JACANA.**


HAB. The whole of Central America, from Panama to Northern Mexico; lower Rio Grande Valley of Texas, at Fort Brown (Merrill, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. I. 1878, 167); Cuba.

SP. CHAR. Adult: Wing, 4.50-5.40; culmen, 1.15-1.40; tarsus, 1.90-2.35; middle toe, 1.85-2.25.

Head, neck, jugulum, and extreme anterior portion of the back uniform black, with a faint silky green gloss below. Rest of the plumage mainly uniform rich purplish chestnut, with a

1 "Hydrophasianus, Wagl. 1832" (type, H. chirurgus, Scopoli).
2 "Metopolinus, Wagl. 1832" (type, Parra africana, Latr., Eide Gray).
3 "Hydralector, Wagl. 1832" (type, Parra cristata, Vieill., Eide Gray).
4 Extremes of thirteen examples.
faint purple gloss, brightest or most rufescent on the wings, more purplish on the back, rump, and upper tail-coverts, and of a rich dark purplish-maroon shade on the breast and sides; and region, tibiae, and crissum duller and more grayish. Reniges (except the tertials) pale yellowish pea-green, bordered terminally with dull dusky, this border very narrow, and strictly terminal on the secondaries, but broader, and involving more or less of both edges of the quills on the primaries, where it increases in extent to the outer quill, which has the entire outer web blackish; alula and primary coverts dull blackish. Tail-feathers uniform rich chestnut. "Iris dark brown; bill,alar spurs, and frontal leaf, bright yellow; upper base of bill bluish white, the space between it and the nasal leaf bright carmine; feet greenish." 1

Young: Frontal leaf rudimentary. Pileum grayish brown, bordered on each side by a wide and conspicuous superciliary stripe of buffy white, extending to the occiput; below this stripe, another narrower one of black or dusky, beginning at the posterior angle of the eye and extending along the upper edge of the auriculars to the nape, which is also of this color; remainder of the head, with the entire lower parts, except the sides, continuous buffy white, more strongly tinged with buff across the jugulum. Upper parts in general (except the remiges) light grayish brown, the feathers bordered terminally with rusty buff in the younger stage, but uniform in older individuals; rump more or less tinged with chestnut. Sides and lining of the wing dusky black, but in older examples more or less tinged with chestnut. Remiges as in the adult; rectrices grayish brown.

The downy young is unknown, or at least I have been unable to find any description.

In the considerable series of specimens of this species contained in the collection of the National Museum, notable variations in size and proportions occur among specimens of the same age and sex, but apparently without regard to locality. Cuban specimens do not differ in the least, so far as I can see, from Mexican and Central American examples.

The present species of Jacana was met with by Dr. James C. Merrill near Fort Brown, in Southeastern Texas, early in August, 1876. He saw it on two occasions, on the first of which he had not the means of procuring a specimen, and on the second was unable to obtain the bird he had shot. Very little is known as to the manners and habits of this peculiar family. In its characteristics it seems to combine very many of the characteristics of the Rails and the Plovers; and it may be that its manner of life also partakes of the habits of the two forms so distinct from each other. This species is a common bird of Mexico, probably of a small portion of Northern South America, Central America to Panama, and Cuba, and perhaps other West India Islands.

This species was taken by Sumichrast in Southwestern Mexico, at Santa Efigenia and Zonatepec, in March and April. A set of four eggs of this species, from Cuba, measure 1.22 by .98; 1.20 by 1.00; 1.24 by 1.00; 1.15 by .94. They are of a rounded oval shape, have a ground color of bright drab, and are strikingly marbled over the entire surface with an intersecting net-work of black or very dark-brown waving stripes, blotches, and lines. These markings curve and wind in various ways, always in rounded, never in angular, turns, and the eggs present a very peculiar, unmistakable, and characteristic appearance.

1 Sumichrast, MS., Jfde Lawr., Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., No. 4, 1876, p. 50.
FAMILY SCOLOPACIDÆ.—THE SNIPE FAMILY.

The characters of the family *Scolopacidae* having been given in sufficient detail on p. 108, in the analysis of the families of Limicole, it is unnecessary to repeat them here. The Scolopacidae are among the most widely dispersed of birds, a large proportion of the genera being nearly cosmopolitan. They embrace a very great variety of forms, from the diminutive "Peeps" (*Actodromus* and *Ereunetes*), smaller than a Sparrow, to the large Curlews, of Ibis-like stature and appearance. The bill may be either straight, bent upward, as in the Avocets (*e.g. Limosa* and *Terekia*), or strongly decurved, like a sickle; narrowed at the end, or widely expanded into a paddle-shaped form (*Euryphorhynchus*). The legs may be short and stout (as in *Arquetella, Calidris*, etc.), or of almost Stilt-like length, as in *Micropalama, Totanus*, etc. Between these wide extremes of form, however, there are genera possessing characters intermediate in almost every conceivable degree — so much so as to render it extremely difficult to tabulate the characters of the numerous genera. The following is an attempt at a diagnostic table of the American genera, omitting *Phegornis*, Gray,¹ of Chili, which we have not been able to examine.

**American Genera of Scolopacidae.**

**A.** Bill longer than the tarsus and middle toe, straight.

**B.** Bill shorter than the tarsus and middle toe, strongly decurved at the end; wing short, rounded.

**C.** Bill shorter than the tarsus and middle toe, straight or slightly curved up or down; wing lengthened, pointed.

**D.** Bill widely expanded laterally at the end.

**E.** Bill longer than the tarsus and middle toe, strongly decurved.

### A. *Scolopacae.*

**a.** Tibiae completely feathered.

1. *Scolopax*. Outer quill longest, broad, like the others.

2. *Philohela*. Outer quill shorter than the sixth, the three outer primaries abruptly much narrower than the rest.

**b.** Tibia partly naked.

3. *Gallinago*. Toes all cleft to the base.


### C.²

**a.** Feathers of the forehead not reaching to the nostril; anterior toes all webbed at the base.

5. *Micropalama*. Bill and legs much elongated, the former much compressed, except at end; tarsus twice as long as middle toe; size medium.

6. *Ereunetes*. Bill and legs moderately elongated, or rather short, the former scarcely, if at all, compressed; tarsus much less than twice the middle toe; size small.

**b.** Feathers of the forehead not reaching to the nostril; anterior toes all cleft to the base.

1. A well-developed hind toe.

7. *Tringa*. Tarsus one third its length longer than the middle toe and claw; toes stout, the middle about half as long as the bill; bill stout, straight. Middle tail-feathers not longer than the rest. Size rather large (wing more than 6.00).

¹ Type, *Leptopus Mitchellii*, Fraser.

² Section "B" includes only the singular genus *Rhynchazæ*, which has representatives in various parts of the Southern Hemisphere, but none in North America.
8. **Arquatella.** Tarsus shorter than the middle toe and claw; toes slender, the middle two thirds to three fourths as long as the bill; bill slender, much compressed, straight, or very slightly decurved at the end; size medium (wing less than 6.00).

9. **Actodromas.** Tarsus about equal to the bill; bill straight, moderately slender; toes slender, the middle one decidedly shorter than the tarsus; size medium to very small.

10. **Pelidna.** Bill very long (nearly as long as the tarsus and middle toe), decidedly decurved terminally; toes slender, the middle one decidedly shorter than the tarsus.

1. No hind toe.

11. **Calidris.** Size rather small; bill short, straight, expanded at end.

c. Feathers of forehead not reaching to nostril; a web between outer and middle toes at base (between all in *Symphemia*).

2. Gape not extending behind the base of the culmen.

12. **Limosa.** Size large (wing 8.00 or more); bill much longer than tarsus, tapering toward the end, where slightly but decidedly upturned, the lateral groove extending nearly to the tip.

2." Gape extending decidedly behind the base of the culmen.

3." Lateral groove of the maxilla extending scarcely more than half way to end of bill.

4." Back of tarsus covered with transverse scutella, as in front.

13. **Totanus.** No web between inner and middle toes; middle toe not more than half as long as tarsus; size medium to large (but wing always less than 8 inches).

14. **Rhyacophilus.** Similar to *Totanus*, but middle toe nearly as long as tarsus.

15. **Symphemia.** A well-developed web between base of inner and middle toes; a large white patch on base of primaries; size large (wing more than 8 inches).

4." Back of tarsus covered with small roundish scales.

16. **Heteroscelsus.** No web between base of inner and middle toes; size medium (wing less than 8 inches).

3." Lateral groove of maxilla extending nearly to tip of bill.

17. **Machetes.** Size large (wing 7 inches or more); tail short (less than half the wing), rounded. Adult ♂ with the neck ruffled, and anterior portion of head bare.

18. **Bartramia.** Size large (wing nearly 7 inches); tail lengthened (more than half the wing), graduated. Adult ♂ without ruff, the anterior part of the head normally feathered.

19. **Tringoides.** Size small (wing less than 4.50); tail rather lengthened (more than half the wing), graduated.

d. Feathers of the forehead reaching to and partly enclosing the nostril; anterior toes all cleft at the base.

20. **Tryngites.** Size small (a little larger than *Tringoides*); bill small and slender (shorter than the head), about equal to the middle toe), the lateral groove reaching nearly to the tip; gape reaching back of the base of the culmen; middle toe more than half as long as the tarsus; inner webs of quills and under primary-coverts beautifully speckled.

21. **Eurynorhynchus.** Size small (among the smallest of the family); bill widely expanded laterally at the end; otherwise, much as in *Actodromas*.

**E.**

22. **Numenius.** Size large to very large (wing 8 inches or more); bill long (much longer than tarsus), decidedly decurved or arched.
Genus **SCOLOPAX**, LINNAEUS.


*Rusticola*, Moehr, Av. Gen. 1752, 77 (same type).

**Char.** Body very robust; tarsus less than half as long as the bill, and scarcely longer than the middle toe; tibiae completely feathered; primaries normal, the outermost longest, and broad, like the rest.

The above diagnosis is sufficient to distinguish this genus, which embraces the European Woodcock (*S. rusticola*) and two allied Old World species or races,\(^1\) from the genus *Philohela*, of which the American Woodcock (*P. minor*) is the sole representative.

**Scolopax rusticula.**

**THE EUROPEAN WOODCOCK.**


*Scolopax major*, Leach, Syst. Cat. 1816, 31.

*Scolopax pictorum*, Brehm, Vög. Deutschl. 1831, 613, pl. 32, f. 2.

*Scolopax sylvestris*, Brehm, t. c. 614.


**Sp. Char.** Adult: Above rusty brown, everywhere variegated by lighter transverse spots and dusky lines; the middle of the back (longitudinally) and the scapulars marked with irregular large black spots or blotches; scapulars much mixed with light grayish posteriorly, and sides of the interscapular region almost continuously light grayish, forming a pair of well-defined V-shaped

\(^1\) *S. saturata*, Horsfield, of Java, and *S. Rochusseni*, Schlegel, of Africa (Greater Obi).
marks, on each side of the rusty black-spotted area. Rump lighter cinnamon-rusty, narrowly barred with dusky; upper tail-coverings largely tipped with light gray. Tail-feathers black, serrated along the outer edge with rusty, and widely tipped with light gray. Forehead and anterior part of the crown, brownish gray; posterior part of the crown and whole occiput, black, crossed by four transverse narrow bands of light rusty, or ochraceous—two through the black, the other two bounding it anteriorly and posteriorly. A wide loral stripe of blackish brown, running from the rictus to the eye. Chin white. Lower parts in general pale fulvous grayish (nearly white medially), marked with irregular transverse bars of dark brown. Quills dusky, their outer webs marked with triangular spots of light cinnamon, arranged so as to form transverse bands; outer web of exterior quill widely edged with pure white. Bill and feet light horn-color, the former blackish at the end. Young: General hue delicate rusty ochraceous, the upper surface marked with large blotch-like areas of deep rusty, these being arranged as follows: an isolated, somewhat wedge-shaped, spot occupying the middle of the forehead; a longitudinal stripe down the middle of the rump; a longitudinal patch covering the occiput and nape, and sending out two lateral branches, the first from the upper part to the eye, the second from the lower part across the neck, where continued, more or less interruptedly, across the jugulum; a dark chestnut (nearly black) stripe from the bill to the eye. The other blotches covering the back, part of the wings, and the anal region.

Wing, nearly 8.00; culmen, about 3.00-3.25; tarsus, 1.50; middle toe, 1.30.

The European Woodcock is of occasional and accidental occurrence in North America, and its appearance quite possibly is more frequent than we are aware of. It is referred to, in one instance, in the “Ibis,” as having been included in the Newfound-land collection of mounted birds in the Exposition of 1867.

In Lewis’s “American Sportsman” (p. 158), under the heading “Woodcock,” reference is made in a footnote to a specimen of a Woodcock sent, about 1860, to Mr. G. D. Wetherill, which weighed fourteen ounces. When received, however, it was too far gone to be preserved; but it was, without much doubt, a bird of this species. Mr. George N. Lawrence cites another similar instance, where a friend of his shot, near Newport, R. I., a large Woodcock, which weighed fourteen ounces; unfortunately it was not preserved. The fact that our Woodcock rarely reaches and never exceeds nine ounces, while the usual weight of the European is fourteen, naturally suggests that in both instances the specimens were examples of the rusticula.

- We are not, however, restricted to probabilities merely for our evidence of the actual occurrence of this species within our limits. Mr. Lawrence has in his collection the skin of a European Woodcock purchased in the Washington Market of New York, Dec. 6, 1859. It had been brought there with a lot of Quail, on board the boat from Shrewsbury, N. J.

This species appears to be widely distributed over Europe and the western portions of Asia. It resorts in summer to northern regions for purposes of reproduction, and in its migrations visits a wide extent of territory.

A few breed in Great Britain, in various parts of the islands, but a large proportion seen there are migrants from more northern regions. They breed throughout Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and Northern Russia, arriving in Scandinavia at the latter end of March or the beginning of April, when they are found on the coast in considerable numbers, but usually depart for the interior on the prevalence of westerly winds. They are common in Western Lapland beyond the Arctic Circle, and are generally and widely dispersed; but are nowhere numerous. The pine-forests are their places of resort in summer. They are not found in Southern Germany in the summer, and breed no farther south than Silesia, and thence northward.

This is a celebrated game-bird in Europe, and especially in Great Britain and Ireland, where, in their fall migrations, the Woodcock arrive in great numbers, and are
much sought after by sportsmen. Their large size, their fine flavor, and the interest attending their pursuit, combine to render them attractive objects to the sportsman. The winter visitors to the British Islands usually appear early in October, and remain there until March. It is said that they always arrive in the greatest numbers in hazy weather. They perform their journeys at night; and it is supposed that those which appear in the northern counties of England have made their passage from Norway between sunset and sunrise. If the weather has been calm, the birds exhibit no signs of fatigue on their arrival, and generally come in excellent condition. They fly at a considerable altitude, and usually alight just at dawn of day. The first flight which arrives usually consists exclusively of females; the subsequent and latest one of males. In evidence of the abundance of Woodcock in the eastern counties of England, Yarrell mentions that no less than one hundred and sixty of these birds were shot on the estate of Lord Hastings, in Norfolk, in three days; and instances are on record where two hundred of them have been killed in a single day by one person.

The Woodcock is of nocturnal habits, and reposes in the daytime, remaining hid in dry grassy bottoms, in woods, or among brakes, never moving except when disturbed. Toward night the bird goes by well-known tracks to its feeding-ground. These tracks, or open glades in the woods, are known as "cock-shoots" and "cock-roads;" and in them nets were formerly suspended for the capture of the bird. The common earthworm is the food they most eagerly seek; and in confinement they have been known to consume them in almost incredible quantities. Their mode of feeding, as observed in an aviary in Spain, is thus described by Daniel: "There was a fountain to keep the ground moist, and fresh sod was brought to them, the richest in worms that could be found. The Woodcock stuck its beak into the ground, but never higher than the nostrils, drew the worms out singly, and, raising its bill in the air, it extended upon it the whole length of the worm, and in this way swallowed it smoothly, without any action of the jaws. The whole was performed in an instant, and the bird never once missed its aim."

A small proportion of these birds remain in England through the summer, and are very early breeders. Yarrell states that the young are usually hatched by the end of March or the beginning of April. On the 22d of April, 1838, Mr. Gould exhibited to the Zoological Society two young Woodcocks apparently three weeks old. The nests of this species, so far as known, consist wholly of dead leaves, chiefly of the common fern, loosely laid together, and without any lining. The young run almost from the shell.

It appears to be a well-attested fact that the parent birds of this species, when their young—if not old enough to take care of themselves—are in danger, will take them in their claws and carry them to a place of safety. Yarrell cites several instances in which this curious performance was witnessed. White, in his "Natural History of Selborne," discredits this statement; but it appears to be so well attested by so many trustworthy witnesses that it is unreasonable to doubt its correctness.

The eggs of the Woodcock are said to be usually four in number. Their ground-color is a pale yellowish white, blotched and spotted with ashy gray and two shades of reddish yellow-brown; these markings are most numerous around the larger end. The eggs measure 1.75 inches in length by 1.33 inches in breadth.
Genus **PHILOHELA**, Gray.

*Rusticola*, Gray, Genera B. 1840 (nec Moehring, 1752).


**Char.** Body very full, and head, bill, and eyes very large. Tibia short, feathered to the joint. Toes cleft to base. Wings short, rounded, the three outer primaries very narrow and much attenuated; the fourth and fifth equal and longest. Tarsi stout, shorter than the middle toe. Hind claw very short, conical, not extending beyond the toe. Tail of twelve feathers.

*P. minor.*

The present genus, embracing a single species, the American Woodcock, is much like *Scolopax*, with the European Woodcock as type, in color and external appearance. The most striking difference is seen in the wings, which are short, rounded; the fourth and fifth primaries longest, and the outer three abruptly attenuated; while in *Scolopax* the wings are long, the first primary longest, and none attenuated.

**Philohela minor.**

**THE AMERICAN WOODCOCK.**


*Microptera americana*, Aud. Synop. 1839, 250; B. Am. VI. 1843, 15, pl. 252.

**Hab.** Eastern Province of North America, north to the British Provinces and west to Dakota, Nebraska, and Kansas; breeding throughout its known range; no extra-limital record, except the Bermudas.

**Downy young.**

**Sp. Char.** Bill long, compressed, punctuated and (in dried skins) corrugated near the end; upper mandible longer than the under, and fitted to it at the tip; wings moderate, three outer
quills very narrow; tail short; legs moderate; eyes inserted unusually distant from the bill. *Adult*: Occiput with three transverse bands of black, alternating with three much narrower ones of pale yellowish rufous; upper parts of body variegated with pale ash, rufous, or yellowish red of various shades, and black; large space on front and throat reddish ash; line from the eye to the bill, and another on the neck below the eye, brownish black; entire under parts pale grayish rufous, brighter on the sides and under wing-coverts. Quills ash brown; tail feathers brownish black, tipped with ash, darker on the upper surface, paler and frequently white on the under; bill light brown, paler and yellowish at base; legs pale reddish.

*Downy young*: General color light reddish buff or isabella-color, uniform on the lower surface. Line from bill to eye, a large, somewhat elliptical patch covering forehead and fore part of the crown, a patch on the occiput (connected with that on the crown by a narrow isthmus), and a narrow mark behind the eye with an oblique one below it, very dark chestnut; broad stripe down the rump, also dark chestnut; stripe down the nape, and various large blotches on the back, wings, etc., rather light snuff-brown.

Total length about 11 inches; wing, 4.80–5.70; tail, 2.25; bill, 2.50 to nearly 3.00; tarsus, 1.25; middle toe, 1.37.

The American Woodcock — one of the best known and most popular of our game-birds — is found throughout the eastern portion of the continent, from Florida to the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the northeast, and from the Atlantic to Nebraska. It is, however, rare west of the Mississippi. It is abundant at Hamilton, and probably occurs throughout Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. Mr. Boardman informs us that it is very common in the vicinity of Calais, where it breeds abundantly, and that it has been known to nest as far north as the river and the banks of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It breeds in these places in April, even when the ground is still covered with snow. A single specimen has been taken in Bermuda.

On Long Island, according to Giraud, the Woodcock arrives early in March, and begins to build its nest about the beginning of April, of withered leaves and dry grasses in a very inartistic manner. The eggs are usually four, occasionally five, in number. It is, however, probable that the Woodcock, in favorable seasons, arrives and breeds somewhat earlier on Long Island, as this bird occasionally occurs in Massachusetts in February, and breeds in March. It remains in sheltered localities until quite late in the autumn; and, near Jamaica, L. I., in wet and springy places, a few have been seen in the months of December and January.

In its habits the Woodcock is nocturnal. It never flies voluntarily by day, but only when forced from its retreats, usually keeping in close and sheltered thickets, and resorting at twilight to its favorite feeding-places. It feeds almost exclusively during the night, as its sight is very imperfect by day. Its eye is remarkably large and handsome, but unfit to bear the glare of the sun, its full and almost amaurotic appear-
ance plainly suggesting the crepuscular habits of the bird. During the greater portion of the day the Woodcock remains closely concealed in marshy thickets or in rank grass; in the early morning or evening, and also on moonlight nights, it seeks its food in open places, but during the day-time in dark and dense coverts.

The favorite places of resort of this species are low marshy grounds, swamps, and meadows with soft bottoms. During very wet seasons it seeks higher land—most generally corn-fields—and searches for food in the soft ploughed ground, where its presence is indicated by the holes made by its bill. In seasons of excessive drought the Woodcock resorts in large numbers to tide-water creeks and the banks of fresh-water rivers; but so averse is it to an excess of water, that after continued or very heavy rains it has been known suddenly to disappear over widely extended tracts of country.

In October and November this bird forsakes its usual feeding-grounds, and resorts to tall swampy woods, small streams overgrown with bushes, and newly cleared lands. Its favorite food consists of larvae, insects, and, more especially, worms. As the approach of cold weather drives the latter deeper into the ground, the Woodcock resorts to woods and brush-lands, where it gleans a subsistence on insects concealed under the leaves. That is considered by sportsmen as the most favorable season in which to shoot this bird, as it is then larger, fatter, and more free from vermin than at any other time. The best sportsmen contend that the Woodcock should not be shot until the last of September or the first of October, and regard its destruction, when of imperfect flight, as both barbarous in itself, and certain to render the race extinct—at least over portions of the country.

The food of this species consists chiefly of worms, and also of several kinds of larvae, which it finds under leaves and the débris of swampy woods and open bogs. The extreme portion of its bill is well supplied with nerves, and is so extremely sensitive to the touch, that by it the presence of worms in the soft earth at a depth of three inches is readily detected. This is a very voracious bird, and when kept in confinement requires constant attention and a large supply of food. It soon discovers and draws out every worm in the ground; and such as are provided for it are consumed in incredible quantities. It can in time be induced to feed on bread and milk, of which it will also consume an enormous quantity in twenty-four hours. The voracity of this species is evidently one of the occasions of its unsocial character.

For the table the Woodcock is highly esteemed by epicures, and always commands a high price in the markets of our large cities. It is particularly sought for during the early part of the season, although birds taken at that time are much inferior in many respects to those procured later in autumn.

The flight of this species is very peculiar. When flushed in its retreats it rises to the height of the bushes or undergrowth, and quickly drops behind them again; usually running a short distance as soon as it touches the ground. Very little force is required to kill it, but as it presents itself as a mark only for a moment, no other than a practised sportsman will be successful. As it rises, the action of its wings causes a whistling sound. When found in open meadow-land, however, it is comparatively easily shot, as it always gives warning by this whistling sound of its wings, and seldom rises higher than a man's head, skimming over the ground, with a slow and steady flight, to a short distance, when it settles again in the grass. But among bushes and thickets its course is at first indirect and unsteady, and unlike the flight of any other game. Springing rapidly from the ground, it rises perpendicularly until it clears the tops of the trees or bushes; its flight then becomes
more steady; but the bird is by that time usually out of reach, or only to be hit by sportsmen of experience and cool judgment.

The call-note of the Woodcock is a short *quaek*; but this is not often heard except in the spring, when during the love-season the male is said to have what may be considered as its song. Toward dusk it mounts in the air, uttering peculiar whistling notes, which are continued until a late hour in the evening; and the same are sometimes heard in the early morning. This peculiarity is mentioned by several writers; but the song is by some spoken of as a succession of cries, by others as a series of whistling notes. Lewis mentions it as occurring in the morning, and only occasionally at night. The Woodcock rises in the air by a kind of spiral motion to a considerable height, uttering its notes from time to time, until, having gained a certain elevation, it circles around, in a wild and irregular manner, at the same time making confused and murmuring sounds. It then descends as rapidly as it rose. When it attempts to utter these notes on the ground, it seems to do so with difficulty, throwing its head toward the earth and erecting its tail. These manoeuvres and this song are only noticed in spring, and unquestionably are the love-song of the male to his mate.

The Woodcock breeds throughout the Middle and Northern States and the British Provinces. In the winter it generally migrates to the Southern States; but some remain in the more favorable localities in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Delaware, and even occasionally as far north as Massachusetts. Their migrations northward begin in February; and some of them pass the summer in the highlands of Georgia, North Carolina, and Tennessee, where they are resident throughout the year, as they are also in the sheltered cedar-swamps of New Jersey, where the springy ground is never completely frozen.

A few Woodcock breed in February and March, but generally this bird begins to lay early in April. The nest is placed on the ground in a retired part of the woods, frequently at the foot of an old stump, and is made of a few withered leaves and dry grasses, thrown together without arrangement or care. The number of eggs is four, or sometimes five. The young Woodcock, when a week or ten days old, is covered with down of a brownish white color. When taken it utters a long, clear, but feeble *peep*, not louder than the cry of a mouse. Its period of incubation is three weeks.

The young bird when first hatched is not capable of active movement, and may be very easily caught. This species is said to have frequently two broods in a season. The female exhibits great ingenuity in her endeavors to conceal her young and to draw away intruders, fluttering over the ground, dragging her body heavily along, as if wounded and incapable of flight, and then flying to a short distance, repeating these manoeuvres until she has enticed her pursuers sufficiently far, when she suddenly takes wing, and returns to her offspring by a circuitous route.

During the winter months Woodcock are said to resort in incredible numbers to the narrow strip of low land which borders the Mississippi River for a distance of several hundred miles from its mouth. There it is impossible to hunt it in the usual manner, and resort is had to what is called "fire-hunting." The sportsman, armed with a double-barrelled gun, and wearing a broad-brimmed palmetto hat, proceeds on a foggy night to the marshes which are the resort of the Woodcock. A stout negro carries on his head an open vessel supplied with burning pine-knots. The hunter follows the torch-bearer, his eyes being protected from the glare of the light by the hat. The birds are seen sitting about on the ground, staring in dazed bewilderment, and are often killed in great numbers in this illegitimate manner.

The Woodcock is said by Lewis to be known to hunters by various local names in
different parts of the country, such as "Mud-Snipe," "Blind Snipe," "Big-headed Snipe," and "Marsh-Plover." Its weight is never more than nine and a half ounces, usually not more than seven, and very rarely as much as eight. The female is the larger bird. The usual weight of the European Woodcock is fourteen ounces.

The egg of the Woodcock is of a rounded oval shape, one end being more tapering than the other; it measures 1.50 inches in length by 1.14 in breadth. The ground is a light buffy cream-color, marked over the entire surface with fine dottings and blotches of sepia-brown, intermingled with shadings of a neutral tint and brown, washed with the buff of the ground, causing these spots to assume an opaque ashy hue.

**Genus GALLINAGO, Leach.**


**Char.** Lower portion of the tibia bare of feathers, scutellate before and behind, reticulated laterally like the tarsi. Nail of hind toe slender, extending beyond the toe. Bill depressed at the tip. Middle toe longer than tarsus. Tail with twelve to twenty-six feathers. Plumage the same in winter and summer; young like the adult in colors and markings. The more slender body, longer legs, partly naked tibia, and other features, distinguish this genus from *Scolopax* and *Philohela*, and the cleft toes from *Macrorhamphus*.

The species of *Gallinago* are quite numerous, about fifteen being recognized, this number nearly equally divided between America and various portions of the Old World. Of the seven American species, North America claims but two, the common Wilson’s Snipe, or, as it is perhaps more popularly known, the "English Snipe," from its very close resemblance to the Common Snipe of Europe, and the latter species, which has been taken in Greenland. With a few ex-

The single species peculiar to North America has usually sixteen rectrices, of which the outer is not notably narrower than the rest; its nearest relative, the European *G. caledicus*, has usually but fourteen tail-feathers, of which the outer pair are differently marked from those of *G. Wilsoni*; the several South American species possess from fourteen to eighteen rectrices, of which the outer pair are very narrow. The two North American species may be distinguished as follows:

**Com. Char.** Tail with a sub-terminal band of rufous, succeeded by a black bar. Pileum black, divided longitudinally by a line of pale buff. Dorsal feathers black, broadly edged exteriorly.
with pale buff; lining of the wing and sides of the body beneath, sharply barred with slate-color on a pure white ground.

1. **G. caelestis.** Tail-feathers usually 14. Wing, 5.00–5.30; culmen, 2.80–3.00; tarsus 1.25–1.35; middle toe, 1.15–1.40. **Hab.** Palearctic Region, occasional in Greenland, accidental in the Bermudas.

2. **G. Wilsoni.** Tail-feathers usually 16. Wing, 4.90–5.30; culmen, 2.50–2.70; tarsus, 1.20–1.30; middle toe, 1.10–1.35. **Hab.** North America, South to Middle America in winter.

**Gallinago Wilsoni.**

**THE AMERICAN, OR WILSON'S, SNIPE.**

*Scolopax Gallinago, Wilson, Am. Orn. VI, 1812, 18, pl. 47, f. 1 (see Linn.).

Hab. The whole of North and Middle America, breeding from Northern United States northward, migrating south in winter as far as New Granada; throughout the West Indies; Bermuda; accidental in England.

Sp. Char. Bill long, compressed, flattened and slightly expanded toward the tip, punctuated in its terminal half; wings rather long; legs moderate; tail short. Entire upper parts brownish black; every feather spotted and widely edged with light rufous, yellowish brown, or ashy white; back and rump transversely barred and spotted with the same; a line from the base of the bill over the top of the head. Throat and neck before, dull reddish ashy; wing-feather marked with dull brownish black; other under parts white, with transverse bars of brownish black on the sides, axillary feathers, under wing-coverts, and under tail-coverts; quills brownish black; outer edge of first primary white; tail glossy brownish black, widely tipped with bright rufous, paler at the tip, and with a sub-terminal narrow band of black; outer feathers of tail paler, frequently nearly
white, and barred with black throughout their length. Bill brown (greenish gray in life), paler at base and darker toward the end; legs dark brown (light greenish gray in life).

Total length, about 10.50 to 11.50 inches; extent, 16.50 to 17.50; wing, 9.00 to 5.00; tail, 2.25; bill, 2.50 to 2.00; tarsus, 1.25.

In a very large series of specimens from all parts of the continent north of Panama, no variations are noticeable other than what appear of a purely individual character, and these are seldom very pronounced.

Hardly second even to the famed Woodcock as a game-bird, the common American Snipe has a much more extended range than that species. It is found from the Atlantic to the Pacific, in the winter extending its migrations to Mexico and Central and Northern South America, and in the summer breeding as far north as Whale Cove, on Hudson’s Bay, on the east, and Sitka, Kadiak, Fort Yukon, and Fort Anderson on the north and west. It breeds from latitude 42° northward; and a few are occasionally known to nest south of that line, and even in Maryland.

Major Wedderburn states that this bird is more or less common in Bermuda during the autumnal migration, coming in October, and a few remaining until the month of January. In October, 1849, an immense number appeared, and remained a few days. Some are killed from year to year in the months of March, April, and May, in their vernal migrations. Mr. Hurdis states that it was occasionally met with as early as the 13th of September. Mr. Leyland found it common in winter near Omao. Mr. G. C. Taylor observed it near Comayagua, and has no doubt that it is very common there in the rainy season; and Mr. Salvin met with it in Guatemala. Professor Newton mentions its occurrence in St. Croix in the fall, but not in numbers. It is included by Léotaud among the common birds of the Island of Trinidad, where by many it is regarded as a resident species. The last-named author speaks of it as having the same appearance, the same cry, and the same habits as the common Snipe of Europe. Its flesh is deservedly held in high esteem. It prefers low, moist, and partially inundated meadows, where it is quite common. Hearne, in his “ Journey to the Northern Ocean” (p. 425), mentions this Snipe as visiting Hudson’s Bay in considerable numbers, but as only very rarely seen north of Whale Cove. Bischoff obtained specimens at Sitka and Kadiak, and Dall found it rare on the Yukon.

Mr. Kennicott saw it breeding at Fort Yukon, May 29. He noticed the male on two occasions perched on the top of a small spruce near its nest, and when startled it flew to other trees, instead of alighting on the ground. It uttered at slight intervals a series of notes a little in the style of the small Virginia Rail, but on a higher key, like kák-kák-kák, and not so rapidly as the Rail. The nest was on a small, nearly naked tussock, surrounded by water, on the edge of a narrow marsh, in the woods, thickly interspersed with large willows. On the land, within a few yards of the nest, was a large thick growth of spruce. The nest was a simple depression, rather deeper than that of Totanus flavipes, lined with a little dry grass, and containing three eggs; a fourth was taken from the ovaries of the female.

Captain Bendire mentions the Snipe as present and breeding in Southeastern Oregon, but as not being common there. He met with one on the 15th of February, and also noticed a pair in June, 1876, which were undoubtedly nesting in the marsh from which he started them. Mr. Aiken speaks of it as common in Colorado during the migrations, a few remaining during the winter. In Northeastern Illinois, near Lake Michigan, Mr. Nelson found it a not very rare summer resident, arriving about the 1st of April, nearly all having passed on by the 1st of May. He has found several pairs evidently breeding in the marshes near Waukegan.
Mr. Batty writes us that, while the Snipe returns to Long Island from the north in September, it is most numerous in October, and that it sometimes remains until very late in the season. He killed seven on the 28th of October, 1872, the ground being frozen hard at the time, and having been so for several days. The birds were in high grass, in an elevated part of the meadows. He also states that a few must breed in Connecticut and Massachusetts, as he has seen the young when only a few days old, early in June, near Springfield and New Haven. Mr. Boardman also informs us that he has found the Snipe near St. Stephen's on the 14th of November, when the thermometer stood at 14° above zero.

Mr. J. A. Allen found this species exceedingly abundant in September in the Valley of Great Salt Lake; and Mr. Ridgway speaks of it as a common spring and fall bird over all the wet, grassy portions of the interior, both in river valleys and in mountain parks. According to Dr. Cooper, it is abundant in the middle and northern parts of California during winter; but few go to the southern part of the State, on account of its greater dryness. He met with it along the Mojave and Colorado rivers as late as April, and thinks that this bird leaves the lower country about the 1st of May. He saw it about Lake Tahoe in September, and was informed that it breeds there. He also saw this species at Cana, on Prairie Creek, on the eastern border of the Columbia Plains, about the end of September; and Mr. R. Browne also includes this species in his list of the birds found on Vancouver Island.

According to Girand, this species is known on Long Island as the English Snipe. It arrives on that island early in March, and after spending a short time in the marshy groves in recruiting, it passes on to the north to breed. It returns in September with its young, and during the autumn gets into excellent condition, and is highly prized as game. It is usually found on low, wet meadows and boggy grounds. When flushed it moves off in an irregular manner; but having gone a short distance, its flight becomes more steady. This is a somewhat difficult bird to shoot. It remains in the autumn until the ground becomes frozen, when it passes on to the south. In its migrations it flies high, and at intervals it is said to utter a peculiar cry, which is described as bleating.

A writer in "Doughty's Cabinet" (Vol. I. p. 87) states that near Philadelphia the Snipe season commences in March and continues until the middle of April. The birds are poor on their first arrival, but soon become fat on the rich feeding-grounds in that vicinity, in all the low lands that border the Delaware and the Schuylkill rivers. To shoot Snipe dexterously is a difficult art to acquire, and demands both cool judgment and some deliberation. The sudden and silent manner in which this bird rises from the ground, and the zigzag character of its flight, seem to make calculation almost impossible; and an inexperienced sportsman is apt to fire too soon. In rising, the Snipe usually attains the height of about six feet, and then darts off in this uncertain manner, uttering a peculiar cry; after continuing in this way about twenty yards, it follows a straight course, ascending until it reaches a certain height, when it gradually descends, when near the earth dropping suddenly into the grass.

The true way to hunt the Snipe is said to be with the wind, as they lie closer to the sportsman, and will immediately after rising head the wind, and present a convenient cross-shot. It is also recommended that the shot be reserved until the irregularity of the bird's flight is over, this rarely continuing for more than twenty yards. At times the Snipe is shy, and difficult to approach, springing up beyond the reach of shot; and at other times it is so unsuspicious as not to fly until almost trodden upon. The reasons for this great difference are not satisfactorily explained.
By some it is suggested that the tameness of the birds may be accounted for by supposing that their fatigued and hungry condition renders them tenacious of their good feeding-ground, and reluctant to leave it.

The Snipe is occasionally found in swampy thickets, but more generally in open meadows with a soft bottom. It leaves the Middle States by the end of April, and reaches its breeding-place early in May, where it remains until October. In the fall it is much fatter and more tender than in the spring. Although thus concentrating in rich feeding-grounds, yet the Snipe is by nature a solitary bird, and in its movements to and from its breeding-place it always proceeds singly. It spends its winter in the Southern States, as well as in regions farther south, and congregates in the Carolina rice-fields in immense numbers, and is much more confiding and tame than at the North. It commences its northern migrations in February, reaching Delaware in March, and becoming abundant in Pennsylvania in April. Its stay in any place during its spring migrations varies both in date and length, being controlled by the season and the abundance of its food. This consists largely of worms, larvae, small insects, and the tender roots of aquatic plants. In confinement this bird will feed greedily upon corn-meal and worms, and can soon be accustomed to a diet of bread and milk.

Lewis ("American Sportsman," p. 184) describes some very singular manoeuvres of the Snipe which he witnessed in the spring. At early dawn he saw a pair mount high in the air, beating their wings and sailing around in rapid circles, until they had gained an elevation of a hundred yards or more; then, approaching closely to each other, they whirled around, flapping their wings with great rapidity, and suddenly dropped in mid-air, giving utterance at the same time to a low twittering, or rather a rolling sound, said to be produced by the action of their wings upon the air in their rapid descent. Toward the close of April all these birds that are mated move northward to their breeding-places; but a few remain in the low marshy places of Pennsylvania all summer, and even rear their broods. In May, 1846, as Mr. Lewis was crossing an estate in Maryland, he started up one of this species from the midst of an oat-field; and being attracted by its singular manoeuvres, made search for its nest, which was found to contain four eggs. It was placed on a rising piece of ground not far from a marshy meadow.

The Snipe leaves its more northern breeding-places late in September with its young, stopping at favorable localities on the way. It remains several weeks in Pennsylvania and Delaware, and becomes very fat during its stay. In their migrations these birds move with great rapidity, and spread themselves over a wide extent of country in a very short space of time. They are voracious feeders, and obliged to shift their ground with great frequency. From situations where there is a plentiful supply of food, it is hardly possible to drive them entirely away. The Snipe is said to be better eating in the autumn than in the spring.

On Hudson's Bay — according to Hearne — the Snipe does not arrive until the ice of the rivers is broken up, and it retires to the south early in the fall. During its stay it always frequents the marshes near the sea-coast, as well as the shores of the great rivers. In its manner and flight it seemed to him exactly to resemble the European Snipe; but its flesh he considered to be by no means so delicate.

Captain Blakiston noted the arrival of the Snipe in the neighborhood of Fort Carlton as never earlier than May, while the last were seen in the autumn on the Lower Saskatchewan on the 1st of October. At the Red River settlement he found it on the 29th of April, where it arrives even earlier. He noticed that it performed the same aerial evolutions as the European bird, this usually occurring about sum-
set, but at times continuing an hour and a half later. The noise made on these occasions he compares to rapidly repeated switches of a cane in the air; and this was repeated every half-minute, with occasional longer intervals. The sound lasted about three seconds, and was made as the bird descended rapidly in a vertical direction, being caused apparently by the quill-feathers of the wings. This sometimes took place in the middle of the day, but only during the love-season.

According to Dresser, the Snipe is very common about San Antonio, Texas, during the winter, and was last noticed on the 20th of April, none having been seen during the previous week; according to Mr. Moore, it passes the winter in Florida.

Attention has been called by different writers to the occasional perching of the Snipe on trees, as if something unusual; but it is by no means an uncommon occurrence during the breeding-season, and the bird is said to do this chiefly or wholly when its nest or young are disturbed.

The nest of the Snipe is always on the ground, and is constructed in the most simple manner, it being nothing more than a hollow made in the grass or moss, and lined with a little dry grass or a few feathers. The usual number of the eggs is four, and the young run about as soon as they are hatched. At first they feed on larvae, small insects, and snails; but at the end of a few weeks their bills have sufficiently hardened to enable them to penetrate into the moist ground and obtain the worms they prefer.

Mr. MacFarlane found the Snipe breeding near Fort Anderson, June 16. The nest was on the ground, and was composed of a few decayed leaves placed in a small hole made in the earth. Another nest was obtained in the same neighborhood, June 28, near a small lake, and was a mere hole in the ground, lined with a small quantity of hay and a few decayed leaves. I have an egg of this species taken from a nest on the Delaware, near Philadelphia, and others from Niagara Falls, Northern New York, Lake Koskemon, Wisconsin, Pictou, Nova Scotia, and Dakota Territory.

The eggs of this species are always four in number, and of a pyriform shape, with one end broadly obtuse and the other rapidly tapering. The ground-color is usually of a light olivaceous brown; in some it is of a light grayish drab, and occasionally a rufous drab. The spots are uniformly of a bright sepia, small and scattered at the smaller apex, but larger, and often confluent, about the other end. The eggs measure 1.50 inches in length and 1.18 in breadth, and are less variable in size than those of most of the Wading-birds.

**Gallinago coelestis.**

**THE EUROPEAN SNIPE.**


*Scopépàx gallinago*, Keys. & BLAS. Wirb. Enr. 77.


*Gallinago scorpius*, BOXAP. Comp. List, 1838, 52.


*Scopépàx Delamédi*, MATTH. in Zoologist, 1852, 3729.


**Hab.** Palearctic Region; frequent in Greenland (cf. Reinhart, "Ibis," 1861, p. 11), and accidental in the Bermudas.
SCOLOPACIDE—THE SNIPE FAMILY—GALLINAGO.

SP. CHAR. Exceedingly similar to G. Wilsoni, the difference in coloration scarcely definable. Tail-feathers usually 14 instead of 16, the outer pair with the basal half of the inner web dusky, the terminal half pale creamy-rufous, tipped with white, and crossed by two bars of blackish; the outer web whitish, with about four dusky bars. Lining of the wing mostly white. Wing averaging shorter (5.00-5.30), and bill longer (calmen 2.80-3.00), than in G. Wilsoni; tarsi and toes also longer (tarsus, 1.25-1.45; middle toe, 1.15-1.40).

By colors alone it is hardly possible to distinguish this species with certainty from G. Wilsoni; the difference in proportions, however, appears quite constant, G. coelestis having the bill decidedly longer, as are also the tarsi and toes, while the wings are shorter.


This species, the Common Snipe of Europe, occurs not unfrequently in Greenland, and occasionally in Bermuda. It has not been, so far as known, detected in North America, though its accidental occurrence may be looked for as quite probable. Its rare appearance in Bermuda, though unchallenged, can only be regarded as an accident. One was said to have been taken by Major Wedderburn, Dec. 24, 1847, and a second on the 29th of the same month. In Greenland, on the other hand, it was so common that Reinhardt has no doubt that it breeds there. This, however, is simply conjectural—no eggs of this species having been obtained in that country.

This species has a pretty general distribution over Europe, appearing in the southern portions during the wintry months, and going to the more northern countries during the season of reproduction.

In the British Islands it is found more or less abundant throughout the year. A limited number continue during the summer, and breed in all parts, from the southern counties of England to the mountains of Scotland, being more numerous in the northern districts. In the fall the numbers are greatly increased by migrants coming from more northern breeding-places.

It is a common species throughout Scandinavia, where it is migratory, only appearing in March, and leaving soon after the close of the breeding-season. Mr. Lloyd, in his "Field-Sports of the North of Europe," states that he found it very numerous in the marshes in the vicinity of Gothenburg. Linnaeus, in his "Tour in Lapland," states that on the 14th of May, when near Gefle, he heard the note of the Snipe in the marshes continually. It breeds in extensive morasses and swamps in the mountainous districts of Norway and Sweden, as well as in the smaller bogs of the cultivated districts. From the northern parts of Scandinavia it migrates south in the middle of August; but in the south of Sweden it lingers until October.

In the summer this bird extends its migrations to the Faroe Islands, Iceland, and Greenland, and is also found at the same season in all the northern portions of Russia and Siberia, breeding as far to the south as France, Germany, Holland, Hungary, and Illyria.

In the winter it extends its migrations to Spain, Italy, Sicily, and Malta. This bird is said to be abundant in the marshes about Smyrna, and to be also found in Lower Egypt. It is mentioned by Messrs. Blakiston and Pryer ("Ibis," 1878, p. 222) as common throughout Japan. The birds referred to by Mr. Swinhoe as G. Wilsoni ("Ibis," 1875, p. 454) were probably of this species, in their autumnal plumage. They had been received from Hakodadi.

In England, the native Snipes are reinforced by the great flights that take place from Norway and other northern parts of Europe, arriving in the greatest numbers in the beginning of November. They do not remain long in any one situation, but

vol. 1. — 25
move from place to place; so that it is quite common for the sportsman to find them abundant one day, and that the same place is entirely deserted the next.

Their summer or nuptial plumage is put on about the last of March or the first of April, and the male begins his calls of invitation to his mate. These are always uttered when the bird is on the wing, and are said by Yarrell to consist of piping or clicking notes, often repeated, and accompanied at intervals by a humming or bleating noise. This latter sound is supposed to be produced by a peculiar action of the wings, and is said to be not unlike the cry of a goat, for which reason this bird is known in France by the name of chèvre colaun. Whenever this sound is heard, the bird is observed always to descend with great velocity and with a tremulous motion of the wings. At this season it is also said to soar to an immense height, remaining long upon the wing, its notes being frequently heard when the bird itself is out of sight. These flights are performed at intervals throughout the day, but are more common toward the evening, and are continued as long as the female is engaged in incubation. Sir Humphry Davy states that the old birds are greatly attached to their offspring, and that if any one approaches the nest, they make a loud and drumming noise over the head of the intruder, as if to divert his attention.

The feeding-ground of this Snipe is in the vicinity of springs and in freshwater meadows. It feeds by thrusting its bill into the thin mud or soft earth up to the base, and drawing it back with great quickness. Yarrell states that the end of the bill of a Snipe, when the bird is living, is smooth, soft, and pulpy, indicating great sensibility. When dry it becomes dimpled like the end of a thimble. If the upper mandible be macerated and the cuticle taken off, the bone laid bare will be found presenting on its external surface numerous elongated hexagonal cells, which furnish space for the expansion, and at the same time protection for minute portions of nerves supplied to them from the fifth pair. In consequence of this provision, the end of the bill becomes a delicate organ of touch, enabling the bird to perceive the presence of its food, even when this lies so deep in the ground as to be entirely out of sight. The food of this Snipe consists of worms, insects, small shells with their inhabitants, etc. Minute seeds are sometimes found in its stomach; but these are supposed to be swallowed accidentally, and when adhering to the glutinous surface of its usual food. A Snipe kept in confinement by Mr. Blyth would eat nothing but earth-worms.

The nests of this Snipe are placed on the ground, and are very inartificial. They are usually among the long grass, by the side of small ponds, or amidst the long heather which grows upon the sides of the hills. Mr. Hewitson met with several of its nests on the Shetland Islands, in the dry heath on the side of a steep hill, at an elevation of a thousand feet above the marshy plain. The nest is always very slight, consisting only of a few bits of dry grass or herbage collected in a depression on the ground, and sometimes upon or under the side of a tuft of grass or bunch of rushes.

The eggs are said to be four in number—occasionally less—having a pale yellowish-white ground, and being marked with elongated blotches of several shades of reddish and yellowish brown; these markings are chiefly about the more obtuse end. The eggs are pyriform in shape, and quite pointed at one end. They measure 1.50 inches in length by 1.08 in breadth.

The young birds are carefully tended, and grow with great rapidity; and before they can fly are larger than their parents.
Genus MACORHAMPHUS, Leach.

Macrorhamphus, "Leach, Cat. Brit. Birds, 1816," Gray (type, Scolopax grisea, Gm.).

Char. General appearance of Gallinago. Tarsi longer than middle toe; a short web between the base of outer and middle toe. Plumage very different in winter and summer; young different from the adult.

The membrane at the base of the toes will at once distinguish this genus from Gallinago, though there are other characters involved.

But a single species of this genus is known; this inhabits the whole of North America, breeding in the northern regions, and occurring more or less frequently in Europe.

The single species of this genus, with its two well-marked geographical races, is characterized as follows:—

1. M. griseus. About the size of Gallinago Wilsoni, or larger. Bill long, compressed, flattened and expanded toward the end, where (in dried specimens) punctuated and corrugated. Shaft of first primary strong, pure white. Axillars, tail-coverts, and lower part of rump, white, barred, or transversely spotted, with slate-color; upper part of rump white, usually immaculate. Tail slaty or dusky, barred with white (or, in summer adult, with pale cinnamon on the middle feathers). 
   Adult in summer: Head, neck, and lower parts light cinnamon (the abdomen sometimes whitish), the foreneck and sides of breast speckled, the sides and crissum barred or speckled with dusky. Upper parts mixed black, light cinnamon, and white, the former prevailing. Adult in winter: Belly and anal region white, usually unspotted; rest of the plumage nearly uniform ash-gray, somewhat intermixed with white on the breast and sides; wing-coverts bordered with whitish; a whitish superciliary stripe. Young, first plumage: Back, scapulars, and tertials, variegated black and light clay-color, the latter chiefly on the edges of the feathers; lower parts dirty white, soiled with dull buff or pale clay color, especially across the breast; jugulum and sides usually indistinctly speckled with dusky. Total length, about 10.00 to 12.50 inches; extent, 17.50 to 20.25; wing, 5.30-6.00 (5.73); culmen, 2.00-3.00; tarsus, 1.25-1.75 (1.53); middle toe, .90-1.10 (1.00).
   a. griseus. Wing, 5.25-5.90 (5.65); culmen, 2.00-2.55 (2.30); tarsus, 1.20-1.55 (1.35); middle toe, .90-1.05 (.95). 1
   Adult in summer: Abdomen whitish; breast and sides speckled with dusky. Hab. Atlantic coast of North America.

2. Scolopaceus. Wing, 5.40-6.00 (5.74); culmen, 2.10-2.00 (2.72); tarsus, 1.35-1.75 (1.68); middle toe, .95-1.15 (1.01). 2
   Adult in summer: Abdomen uniform cinnamon, without markings; breast speckled (usually scantily), and sides barred with dusky. Hab. Mississippi Valley and Western Province of North America, from Mexico to Alaska.

1 Extremes and average of eighteen fully adult specimens.
2 Extremes and average of forty fully adult specimens.
Macrorhamphus griseus.

a. Griseus. **THE GRAY SNipe; GRAY-BACK; DOWITCHER.**


HAB. Atlantic coast of North America (breeding in the region about Hudson's Bay?).

Sp. Char. About the size of *tadinago Wilsoni*. Shaft of first primary strong, pure white; axillars, tail-coverts, and lower part of rump white, barred, or transversely spotted, with slate-color; upper part of rump white, usually immaculate; tail slate-colored or dusky, barred with white (or, in summer adult, with pale cinnamon on middle feathers). **Adult in summer:** Head, neck, and more or less of lower parts, light cinnamon, the abdomen whitish, breast and sides speckled with dusky, the head and neck streaked with the same; upper parts mixed light, cinnamon, and white, the first prevailing. **Winter plumage:** Belly and anal region white, usually unmarked; rest of plumage nearly uniform ash-gray, somewhat mixed with white on breast and sides; a whitish superciliary stripe, and wing-coverts bordered with white. **Young:** Back, scapulars, and tertials, varied with black and light clay-brown, the latter chiefly on edges of the feathers; lower parts dull whitish, soiled with dull buff or clay-color, especially across breast, the jugulum and sides usually indistinctly speckled with dusky. "Bill dark olive; iris reddish hazel; feet light yellowish olive; claws black" (Audubon).

Wing, 5.25-5.90 (5.65) ; culmen, 2.60-2.55 (2.30) ; tarsus, 1.20-1.55 (1.35) ; middle toe, .90-1.05 (95).

b. Scolopaceus. **THE RED-BELLIED SNipe; GREATER LONG-BEAK.**


Hab. North America in general, but chiefly the western portions of the continent; east to the Mississippi Valley, north to Alaska, and south to South America and the West Indies. Occasional along the Atlantic coast of the United States.

Char. Adult in summer: Similar to *M. griseus*, but abdomen pale cinnamon, like rest of lower parts, and without markings; the breast scantily speckled and the sides barred with dusky.

Winter plumage and young: Distinguishable from the corresponding stages of *M. griseus* only (7) by larger size.

Wing, 5.40-6.00 (5.74); culmen, 2.10-3.00 (2.72); tarsus, 1.35-1.75 (1.58); middle toe, .95-1.15 (1.01).

The Red-breasted Snipe appears to be common, at different seasons of the year, in nearly all parts of North America, from the Pacific to the Atlantic shores. During the winter it is found in our Gulf States, in Mexico, in Central and South America, and the West Indies. It breeds, in favorable localities, from lat. 41° N. to the Arctic Ocean. Occasional specimens have been taken in Bermuda.

Mr. Salvin mentions the capture of a single specimen of this bird at San Geronimo, Guatemala; and afterward speaks of finding it common on the Pacific coast of that region, where it frequented the sand-banks. He used always to see it feeding on the open flats, where there was no cover whatever, its habits strongly contrasting in this respect with those of the common Snipe. This bird and the *Scolopax rusticola* of Europe seemed to him to represent two extremes as regards choice of feeding-grounds, the true Snipe occupying an intermediate place in their preference for grass and seeds. It is found along the whole Pacific coast; and though it has not been noticed in the more southern portions of California, it has been taken in Chili, and, on the eastern side, in Brazil. Mr. Dall met with it at Pastolik and at the mouth of the Yukon, where, however, it was not common. Mr. R. Browne mentions it in his list of the birds of Vancouver Island. Dr. Cooper, while he had not met with it in Southern California, found it common in the middle of that State from September to April, frequenting the borders of marshes, ponds, and sand-bars in large flocks, but not so common near the sea-coast. He also found it in the interior among the Cordilleras. Great numbers are brought to the San Francisco market, where they are regarded as among the best of the smaller game-birds.

This Snipe is given by Léotaud as a regular visitant in the Island of Trinidad, coming from July to October. It is usually in flocks, and unmixed with other Waders, but is occasionally accompanied by the Yellowshanks. It is spoken of as keeping principally about the borders of the sea, and also as being frequently found in the marshy grounds not distant from the shore. Its flight is not very rapid, and in taking to wing it does not make any very decided turnings. Its habits, he remarks, are very similar to those of *Micropalama himantopus*. 
This species is found in suitable places throughout the interior of the continent, both in the spring and fall migrations. It is more or less common at Lake Koskonong, Wisconsin, where, about Aug. 15, 1873, it was found in unusually large numbers by Mr. Kunihin. It is included by Mr. H. W. Parker in his list of the birds occurring near Grinnell, Ia. Mr. J. A. Allen found it quite common in Great Salt Lake Valley after the 25th of September.

Richardson speaks of it as a species well known throughout the Fur Country, having an extensive breeding-range from the borders of Lake Superior to the Arctic Sea. Individuals killed on the Saskatchewan plains had their crops filled with leeches and fragments of Coleoptera. Reinhardt includes it among the birds of Greenland, a single specimen having been taken at Fiskermaes in 1854.

Mr. Dresser noted the arrival of this Snipe from the north at a lagoon near Mataroros, as early as June 29, 1863. From that time onward it continued to arrive, some migrating farther south, but a considerable number remaining in the neighborhood. He obtained them in both the red and the gray plumage, and they were very numerous both in July and August. They moved in flocks of from ten to thirty, and seemed to be more nearly related to the Sandpiper than to the Snipe in their habits. He invariably found them on the shores of the lagoons, and often in company with the Sandpipers, especially the Stilt Sandpipers; but never in the same localities with Wilson's Snipe.

We are informed by Mr. Boardman that this species probably breeds in the neighborhood of Calais, where it is occasionally seen throughout the summer. In the winter he has found it very numerous in Florida, where it goes in large flocks, and where he once killed thirty at a single shot.

According to Mr. Moore's observations, some of these birds are found in Florida also, throughout the summer, though none of these breed there. Scattered individuals of this species were seen by him on the Sarasota Bay during every month of the year; but those that are thus resident do not assume the summer plumage. Others were noticed there, both when leaving in the spring and arriving in autumn, ten of the latter being seen as early as July 10 in very fine summer plumage. Those that remain throughout the year do not appear at all like these in beauty of coloring, only exhibiting on the wing-coverts and upper parts, here and there, a slight touch of rufous.

This bird has, in a number of instances, been taken in Europe, especially in Great Britain, where six or more specimens have been singly secured. One captured in Sweden was described and figured by Nilsson as a new species. On Long Island Giraud states that this Snipe is known to the hunters by the old provincial name of Dowitcher. It reaches the shores of that island about the close of April, and there resorts to the mud-flats and shoals. At high-tide it retires to the boggy meadows, where it probes the soft ground for worms. The stay of this bird in the spring is short; but about the middle of July it returns with its young, and remains until the end of September. It has a very peculiar whistling note, and one that is easily imitated by hunters, so as to deceive and attract the bird, which is noted for its suspicious character. This Snipe is fond of resorting to the freshwater ponds which stand on the low parts of the meadows during the wet season, and such situations are favorable for its capture. Concealed in the rank grass which grows on the salt meadows, the hunter, when he hears the notes of a passing flock, utters a shrill whistle in imitation of their peculiar cry, this being pretty sure to attract the birds. Flying close together and hovering over the flock of decoys, they are easily shot; and it not unfrequently happens that those which escape the first fire return
and alight among the dead bodies of their companions, only to share their fate. In dry seasons the scattered flocks feed along the muddy flats, wading in the shallow water, although seldom to any great depth. Even in these exposed situations but little address is required to approach the bird within shooting distance.

This Snipe is capable of a rapid and protracted flight, which at times is performed at a great elevation. During the dry season, when in search of feeding-grounds, it flies high, and will not be easily decoyed. It is very abundant at Egg Harbor, N. J., where it is known as the Brown Snipe, and also as the Quail Snipe, from its peculiar Quail-like whistle.

In the Atlantic States, according to Lewis ("American Sportsman," p. 241), this Snipe seems to confine itself to the salt-marshes, and there congregates in immense flocks. That author gives the time of its arrival in New Jersey as the first week in May, and that of its return as the middle of July, when it remains until the commencement of cold weather. These birds fly in large flocks, collect in thick masses upon the points to feed, and will suffer a boat to approach near enough to give them a raking fire. They are less wary than most of the shore-birds, and when feeding in company with other species are always the last to take the alarm.

By different explorers this species has been found breeding at various points in the Arctic Region; as, for instance, Fort Yukon, Big Island, Fort Rae, Pastolik, etc. Mr. E. Adams met with it near Michaelaski, Alaska ("Ibis," 1878), where it arrived on the 20th of May, and soon spread over the marshes, singly or in pairs; but the greater number of them frequented the salt-marsh, where they fed about the mud in company with flocks of Actodromas minutilla and Pelidna americana, the only birds with which they were seen to associate.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding in the Arctic Region, in the vicinity of Fort Anderson. The nests were taken between the 21st of June and the 1st of July, the usual number of eggs in a nest appearing to be four. The nests were placed on the marshy borders of small lakes, and were composed of a few decayed leaves placed in a depression in the mossy ground. In one instance the female was sitting on the nest, and when approached, ascended in the air, uttering shrill and long-continued notes of alarm and annoyance. She was then, after a few minutes, seen to descend in a perpendicular manner to her nest.

The eggs of this species are of a decidedly pyriform shape, and vary considerably in size — namely, from 1.55 to 1.75 inches in length, and from 1.08 to 1.20 in breadth. In some examples the ground is drab, with blended shadings of rufous and olive-colored drab, more slightly olivaceous. The markings are uniformly sepia in color, somewhat intensified about the larger end, and of less size and more scattered at the smaller end.

It is not possible to give an exact account of the distinctive habits of the form called "scolopacaeus," if it really possesses any that are peculiar to it or distinguishable from those of the preceding. Nor can it be stated with certainty how far, if at all, its distribution differs from that of the more common Red-breasted Snipe. In the dress of the scolopacaeus this form has been met with both on the Atlantic and on the Pacific coast. It is found in the interior; and, in the winter, has also been met with in Central America. Wundemman secured examples in Florida, and Professor Kumlien has procured birds of this form both in the spring and in the fall near Lake Konkonong. Lieutenant Warren obtained a single individual on the Missouri River, near Omaha, Nebraska. It has been found very common among the lagoons on the Pacific coast, near San Pedro, in California ("Ibis," 1886, p. 27). It was described as not apparently ever going down to the salt-flats, its habits being given
as somewhat similar to those of *Micropalama himantopus*, and therefore inferentially different from those of *M. griseus*.

Mr. Dall mentions the *H. scolopaceus* as common about the mouth of the River Yukon, where the *M. griseus* is spoken of as being very rare up that river. At Nulato this same form is mentioned by Mr. Bannister as being quite common, though not extremely abundant; he found the nest of this Snipe on the 3d of June, and on the 6th secured the parent with the eggs. The nest was a simple hollow in the ground in a grassy hummock, in the centre of a marshy spot, with scarcely any lining whatever; there was nothing in the shape of a nest substantial enough to be removed. The eggs were four in number, and Mr. Bannister describes them as of a brownish color, mottled with a still deeper tint. The female when startled from the nest shuffled off with great rapidity among the grassy hummocks, presenting a very difficult mark to hit. Only one parent bird was seen.

Dr. Cooper states that on the extensive level plains south of Los Angeles he found this species quite abundant during the middle of October, 1865. He also observed that bunches of them, unmixed with any other species, were sold in the town under the name of “Jack Snipe;” while the species commonly known by this name, *Actodromas maculata*, has not, to his knowledge, been met with south of San Francisco. The present species was found frequenting the brackish lagoons and river-banks exclusively, never appearing about the salt-marches, which are the favorite places of resort of the more northern and eastern form, the *M. griseus*. The birds kept in small flocks, and alighted so close together, that several could be killed at a single shot. They usually fed in water as deep as their long legs and bill would allow them to wade in, probing the bottom.

Mr. George N. Lawrence, in his paper first describing this form, read Jan. 7, 1849, mentions that this bird is found abundantly on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico in winter, that its principal migration is up the Mississippi Valley and farther west, but that it is rare on the Atlantic coast. It is given by the same writer ("Birds of Southern Mexico") as having been taken at San Mateo, Tehuantepec, in August and February. Mr. Lawrence, in his Notes on Cuban Birds (May 21, 1860) also refers to a specimen sent to him by Dr. Gundlach from Cuba. He regards its rarity on our coast, where the *griseus* is so very common, as furnishing further evidence of its distinctness as a species. It makes its appearance quite early in the spring, and is found in the New York market in April, fully three weeks before any of the more common varieties are to be seen. And in this connection I may state that I have received a fine specimen of a female shot on Cape Cod, Mass., as late as November 3, or long after all of the other variety had gone.

Dr. Kennerly, in his Notes on the Birds observed along the Mexican Boundary, speaks of this species as very rare, and as having been only observed occasionally in the valley of the Conalitos River, and once in the Valley of the Peletado. A pair were seen together, and both secured; but no others were obtained.

Eggs in the Smithsonian Collection, marked as having been obtained by Mr. Bannister on the Island of St. Michael's, May 23, 1866, are larger than any eggs of the *griseus* we have ever seen, measuring 1.80 inches in length, by 1.15 inches in breadth. They have a ground of a well-pronounced rufous drab, blotched with much darker markings of a deep shade of sepia brown.
Genus **MICROPALAMA**, Baird.


*Micropalama*, Baird, Birds N. Am. 1838, 726 (type, *Tringa himantopus*, Bonap.).

**Char.** Form slender, the legs very long, the bill long and much compressed, the anterior toes all webbed at the base. Tarsus nearly twice as long as the middle toe, which is a little shorter than the bare portion of the tibia, this scutellate before and behind, like the tarsus. Bill slender, straight, about equal to the tarsus, greatly compressed, except at the end, which is decidedly expanded laterally. Tail nearly even, but the central and exterior feathers usually perceptibly longer than the rest. Wings long and pointed.

The present genus, with a basal membrane to all the anterior toes, as in *Ereunetes*, has this a little more deeply emarginate; the bill and legs much longer; the former more curved. The bare portion of tibia is covered before and behind by transverse scutellae, like the tarsus. The tail is nearly even, with a double emargination. The middle toe is not two thirds the length of the tarsus, but about equal to the bare portion of the tibia. The bill is much pitted at the end in the dry skin.

In many respects this species approaches the Snipes, and its true place is probably very near *Macrorhampbus*. The legs, however, are much longer, and equal to the bill, instead of being much shorter.

**Micropalama himantopus.**

**The Stilt Sandpiper.**


*Hemipalama multistriata*, Gray, Gen. B. III. 1849, 578, pl. 156.


*Tringa (Hemipalama) Douglasii*, Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 141.

*Tringa (Hemipalama) Audubonii*, Nutt. t. e. 141.

**Hab.** Eastern Province of North America, Middle America, and greater part of South America; breeding north of the United States, and visiting the southern localities in winter; Bermudas; West Indies, in general; Brazil; Peru. Not recorded from west of the Rocky Mountains.

**Sp. Char.** Adult, summer plumage: Above, variegated with black, whitish gray, and pale buff, the first prevailing on the back and scapulars; wings rather dark gray, the feathers edged with paler; primaries dusky slate; rump grayish, the feathers with darker centres; upper tail-coverts white, the longer ones barred, the anterior ones longitudinally marked with dusky. Middle tail-
PRÆSOCIAL GRALLATORES — LIMICOLE.

feathers light gray, the others varied longitudinally with white and pale gray. Pileum dusky, streaked with whitish; a dark-brown lateral stripe, from base of maxilla to the eyes; auriculares and patch on each side the occiput, light cinnamon-rufous. Lower parts dirty white, the throat and jugulum streaked, other portions transversely barred with dusky. Lining of the wing, and axillars, white, the latter slightly marked with gray. Adult in winter: Above, uniform ash-gray, the upper tail-coverts, tail, and wings, only, as in the summer plumage. Supernumerary stripe and lower parts white, the jugulum, sides of the neck, and crissum, streaked with gray. Young: Back and scapulars blackish, all the feathers widely bordered with buffy white, the middle of the back tinged with rusty; wing-coverts bordered with pale buff and white; upper tail-coverts nearly immaculate white. Pileum streaked with dusky, pale buff, and grayish; nape nearly uniform ash-gray. Lower parts soiled white, the breast and sides more or less strongly suffused with buff, the jugulum, sides of the neck, and flanks, indistinctly streaked with grayish. "Bill black; iris brown; feet dull yellowish green, claws black" (Audubon).

Wing, about 5.00-5.25; culmen, 1.50-1.75; tarsus, 1.50-1.75; middle toe, 80-85.

The Stilt Sandpiper, once regarded as a very rare species, has within a few years been found to be far from uncommon in different parts of the country. It has not been met with, that I am aware, on any portion of the Pacific coast north of Central America; a single individual only was observed by Mr. Salvin in Guatemala. This was taken in the interior, near Dueñas, from among a flock of Actodromas maculata, in April. According to Major Wedderburn, it occasionally occurs in Bermuda; and Mr. N. B. Moore mentions procuring four specimens of this species on one of the Bahamas as early as August 5. It visits in winter the West Indies and a large part of South America to Brazil and Peru.

In New England — where it has not been recognized as occurring at all till within a few years — it is of irregular appearance in the summer and fall, but is not known to occur in its spring migrations. It has been seen along the coast of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Maine, west of Portland; 1 but not in the interior. A single specimen has been taken on Nantucket, and one reported from Cape Cod. It is only occasionally met with, usually singly, or in pairs, and generally in company with Totanus flavipes. It is an occasional straggler rather than a regular migrant, and only very rarely known to appear in flocks, or even in family groups, but usually has the air of having wandered off in company with non-kindred species. They evidently move in a due south course, leaving our shores at Buzzard’s Bay over the open sea, and some of them reaching the West India Islands early in August. Two instances are recorded of the capture of this bird in Massachusetts as early as July 24; others were taken as late as September 29.

Mr. Lawrence records the obtaining of a single specimen at San Mateo, Mexico, in February, 1869. Professor Snow mentions it as a rare migrant in Kansas, his only record of its occurrence there being three specimens taken near Lawrence in September, 1874, by Mr. William Osburn. Dr. Merrill records it as occurring in the Rio Grande region, on Oct. 13, 1877. Mr. J. Dwight, Jr., mentions meeting with it on the Jersey coast at Squam Beach. Out of ten examples all were single birds except three, showing the struggling character of its movements. Mr. N. T. Lawrence speaks of this species as being not uncommon on the south side of Long Island, where it was seen in parties of from three to five. Two in adult breeding-plumage were taken in July; all the others, in the fall plumage, in September. Mr. George N. Lawrence informs us that on one occasion, at Rockaway, there was a large flight of this species and of Totanus flavipes, the latter being the more abundant. Six Stilt Sandpipers were killed at a single shot; he never saw so many together at any other time.

1 Mr. M. Chamberlain has recently recorded its capture in New Brunswick. — J. A. A.
The Stilt Sandpiper occurs as a migrant in the interior, especially in the spring. Professor Kumlien has procured it in Southern Wisconsin, and the Natural History Society of Boston have received from him several fine specimens in the breeding-plumage. Professor E. H. Snow, of Lawrence, Kansas, informs us that some six or eight specimens were taken in that neighborhood in September, 1874.

Richardson refers to this species as the Douglas Sandpiper, and mentions that it is not uncommon in the Fur Country up to, and probably beyond, the 60th parallel. It frequents the interior in the breeding-season, and resorts to the flat shores of Hudson's Bay in the autumn, previous to taking its departure south. It was found by Mr. MacFarlane breeding on the Arctic coast. This species is said by Leotaud to be a never-failing visitant of Trinidad, where it arrives early in August, and, like nearly all the other migratory Waders, leaves in October. It keeps apart from other species, or only associates with the Totonus floripes, which it is said to resemble in its habits and movements. It is also given, in the list published by Mr. Lawrence, as one of the birds observed by Mr. A. A. Julien, on the Island of Sombrero, West Indies.

According to Giraud, this species, known on Long Island as the Long-legged Sandpiper, is not common there. In all his excursions he only obtained two individuals, both of which proved to be males. These were shot in a large meadow lying on the South Bay, and known as Cedar Island. The first he procured in the latter part of August, 1840; the other in the early part of September in the following year. In both instances the birds were in company with a single Pectoral Sandpiper. The first he shot before it alighted, and had no opportunity to observe its habits. The second alighted among his decoys while he was lying at a salt-pond in the meadow. It walked about with an erect and graceful gait, occasionally stooping to probe the soft mud for worms and minute shellfish, particles of which, on dissection, he found in its stomach. After spending a few minutes within reach of his gun, it became suddenly alarmed, uttered a shrill note, and took wing; as it passed from him he brought it down. An experienced Bay-man, who was on the meadow at the time, informed Mr. Giraud that, in the course of many years' shooting, he had met with only a few stragglers, and had always looked upon them as hybrids. Although somewhat resembling in plumage the Red-breasted Snipe, the two are so unlike in size, that Mr. Giraud regards it as hardly possible that they could ever be mistaken for each other. As he several times found these birds in the New York market — from six to eight on a string — it is very evident that wandering flocks occasionally visit the shores of Long Island.

Mr. Dresser states that shortly after his arrival at Matamoras, while out shooting at the lagoon, he procured a specimen of this Sandpiper, which was then quite new to him. During his stay at Matamoras he shot several more Stilt Sandpipers, meeting with them far oftener than the different kinds of birds of this family began to arrive from the north, and generally finding them in company with the Macrorhamphus grisesus. When out hunting Snipe, on the 20th of November, 1863, near San Antonio, he shot another of these birds.

Mr. Audubon states that on the 4th of April, 1847, on the Island of Barataria, forty miles from the southwest pass of the Mississippi, he saw a flock of about thirty Long-legged Sandpipers alight, within ten steps of him, near the water. They soon scattered, following the margin of the advancing and retreating waves in search of food, which they procured by probing the wet sand in the manner of the Curlews. They inserted the full length of their bills in the sand, holding it there for some little time, as if engaged in sucking up what they had found. In this way they continued feed-
ing along an extended line of the shore for thirty yards, alternately and simultaneously advancing and retreating with the movement of the water. In about three quarters of an hour they removed a few yards beyond the highest wash of the waves, huddled close together, and began to plume themselves. Suddenly they ceased their occupation, stood still, and several of them uttered a sharp *tweet-tweet*, somewhat like the notes of the Solitary Sandpiper. Soon after this seven other birds of the same species alighted near those he was watching, and began to feed. Fearing that the first flock might join them, and he might lose the opportunity of procuring specimens, he fired into the flock and killed eleven. He afterward saw them on almost every island and bay on his way to Texas, and also procured some on Galveston Island. He describes its flight as being rapid and regular. This Sandpiper moves in compact flocks, and often when about to alight, or after being disturbed, inclines the body to either side, showing alternately the upper and the lower parts. On foot it moves more like a Curlew than a *Tringa*, and is more sedate in its motions than the true Sandpiper. At times, on being approached, it will squat on the ground after the manner of the Esquimaux Curlew. Its flesh is said to be extremely delicate. In the stomachs of those he killed he found small worms, minute shellfish, and vegetable substances, among which were hard seeds of some unknown plant. He found great differences in the color of the plumage of those he killed. He adds that its passage through the United States is very rapid, both in spring and in autumn. A few of these birds are said to spend the winter in Lower Louisiana, but nearly all pass on southward beyond Texas.

Mr. Moore twice met with this species in Florida—once Aug. 4, and again Sept. 17, 1869. Part were in an oozy pool near the Bay of Sarasota; the rest were in a fresh pond. He had an opportunity of witnessing its manner of feeding from a hiding-place near the pond. It was feeding in water that nearly covered its tarsi. It slowly stepped along, carrying its bill immersed nearly up to the base, and sweeping it slowly from side to side, much in the manner of the Roseate Spoonbills, which were at the same moment feeding near by. He noticed no action like that of swallowing at any time, its motions being continuous. This accounts for the black mud found in the stomachs of several kinds of Sandpipers: it is taken in by suction, and with it probably various kinds of animalculae.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding at Rendezvous Lake, in the Arctic Region, June 27. In situation and composition they are said to be similar to others previously met with. The nest contained four eggs, the female having been shot on leaving it. The contents of the eggs were very slightly developed. This bird was everywhere very rare, except on the Arctic coast at Franklin Bay, where it was found tolerably abundant. At Island Point, July 5, he obtained two young birds in the down, with the female parent. Both parents displayed much courage and ingenuity in defence of their young, two of which were thus enabled to escape. He afterwards, in the same neighborhood, procured other young in the down, with both parents. Another nest, obtained at Langston Harbor in July, 1863, contained four eggs quite fresh. The nest was a mere depression in the ground, lined with a few withered leaves and grasses. Examples of this species were also procured at Fort Resolution by Mr. Kennicott, at Fort Simpson by Mr. B. R. Ross, and at Big Island by Mr. J. Reid.

A set of eggs (S. I. No. 9389) obtained on the Arctic coast by Mr. MacFarlane, June 22, 1863, was in a nest composed of decayed leaves and placed in a hollow partly concealed by tufts of grass. The eggs are three in number, of an oblong pyriform shape, and have a ground-color of a light and bright drab or grayish white, with large
rounded and scattered markings of bistre; these markings are larger and more numerous at the obtuse end. The eggs range from 1.47 to 1.50 inches in length, and have a breadth of one inch. Another set (No. 11331), obtained in 1866, have spots that are larger and more confluent about the greater end, and are more rounded in shape, varying between 1.45 and 1.46 inches in length, and in breadth between 1.05 and 1.10 inches.

**Genus EREUNETES, Illiger.**

_Ereunetes, Illiger, Prodromus, 1811, 262 (type, E. petrificatus, Illig., = Tringa pusilla, Linn.)_  
Hemipalmama, Bonap. Obs. Wils. 1825, no. 212 (same type).  
Heteropoda, Nutt. Man. ii. 1834, 135 (nee Latreille, 1804).

Char. Size small; anterior toes webbed at the base; a well-developed hind toe. Bill about as long as or a little longer than the head, straight, somewhat expanded at the end, about as long as the tarsus; middle toe more than half as long as the tarsus; bare portion of tibia nearly equal to the middle toe.

The bill of _Ereunetes_ is quite stout and considerably expanded, by which it is readily distinguished from _Actodromos winantilla_ independently of the semipalmed feet. The tarsus and middle toe are about equal; the tibia denuded anteriorly for about two thirds the length of tarsus. The basal membrane of toes is more scalloped out interiorly than exteriorly; the notch externally not quite as deep as to the first joint, although the membrane extends beyond the second. There is a tendency to hexagonal subdivision in the bare portion of tibia anteriorly. The tail is doubly emarginate.

But one species is known, the common Semipalmed Sandpiper or "Peep."

**Ereunetes pusillus.**

**THE SEMIPALMED SANDPIPER.**

*a. pusillus.*

_Tringa pusilla_, Linn. S. N. i. 1766, 252.  
_Tringa (Heteropoda) semipalmata_, Nutt. Man. ii. 1834, 136.  
_Heteropoda Mauri_, Bonap. Comp. List, 1838, 49.  
_Hemipalmata minor_, Lemb. Av. Cuba, 1850, 97.

*b. occidentalis.*

_Ereunetes pusillus_, var. occidentalis, Coues, Check List, 1873, no. 417 a.  
_Ereunetes pusillus_, var. occidentalis, Auct. (citations of western localities).

_Hab._ The whole of North and Middle, and a considerable portion of South, America; throughout the West Indies; Bermuda; south to New Granada and Brazil; breeding chiefly, if not
exclusively, north of the United States. The race occidentalis is chiefly restricted to the Western Province of North America; the typical pusillus entirely confined to the Eastern Province.

Sp. Char. Total length, about 5.75 to 6.50; extent, 11.00 to 12.00; wing, 3.50–4.00; culmen, .68–1.15; tarsus, .80–.95; middle toe, .55–.65.¹ Bill black, becoming greenish olive on basal part of the mandible; iris dark brown; legs and feet greenish olive. Rump slate-color; upper tail-coverts and middle tail-feathers dusky, other rectrices cinereous; wing-coverts and tertials brownish gray with dusky shaft-streaks, the greater coverts tipped with white. Superciliary stripe and lower parts white, the former finely streaked with grayish dusky. Upper parts (except as described) variegated brown, black and rusty in summer adults and young, plain ashy with dusky shaft-streaks in winter plumage.

Summer adult and young: Above brownish, varied with black, rusty, and white (the latter on the terminal borders of the feathers—sometimes almost wanting); beneath white, the jugulum streaked or spotted with dusky in the adult, shaded with grayish buff in young. Winter plumage: Above, uniform ashy, finely streaked with dusky; below, pure white.

a. pusillus.

Adult breeding-plumage: Upper surface light grayish brown, the sides of the pileum and edges of some of the scapulars and interscapulars tinged with pale buffy cinnamon, but this sometimes almost wholly absent; pileum heavily streaked, and dorsal region heavily spotted, with black, the latter color occupying the central portion of each feather. A streaked white superciliary stripe, and dusky loral space, the latter usually very distinctly defined along its upper edge, the lower part broken into streaks, which extend backward over the cheeks; auriculess streaked grayish brown. Lower parts pure white, the jugulum and breast tinged with ashy and streaked with dusky. Winter plumage: Above brownish gray or cinereous, relieved by dusky shaft-streaks; superciliary stripe and lower parts pure white, the jugulum faintly streaked. Young: Similar to the summer adult, but jugulum tinged with pale grayish buff, and without well-defined streaks or spots, the scapulars and interscapulars bordered terminally with white, and the brown usually less rusty. Downy young: Forehead dingy white, divided by a mesial line of black; crown light chestnut, marbled posteriorly with black and white; occiput mottled whitish. A distinct loral line of black, forking just before the eye, the upper branch running toward the anterior corner of the eye, the other inclining downward. Throat fulvous-white; other lower parts whitish, nearly pure on the abdomen. Upper parts pale fulvous-brown laterally, black centrally, the whole surface thickly bespangled with fine downy tufts, terminating the down-filaments.

Wing, 3.50–4.00 (3.78); culmen, .68–.92 (.77); tarsus, .80–.95 (.86); middle toe, .55–.65 (.61). [Eighteen summer adults measured.]

b. occidentalis.

Adult breeding-plumage: Upper surface bright rusty cinnamon, the feathers spotted centrally with black, the cinnamon sometimes nearly uniform along the sides of the crown; a white superciliary stripe streaked with dusky grayish, this bordered below by a stripe of light Rufous or rusty

¹ Forty-two adult specimens measured; the average of this series is as follows: wings, 3.75; culmen, .87; tarsus, .88; middle toe, .60.
on the side of the head, from the bill across the lores, and beneath the eyes over the auriculars; remainder of the head white, streaked, except on the throat (where also sometimes finely flecked) with grayish dusky. Lower parts pure white, the jugulum and breast thickly marked with broad streaks of dusky, these broadest and of triangular form on the sides of the breast; sides marked with sagittate dusky spots. Adult, winter plumage: Not distinguishable from typical pusillus in

![E. pusillus occidentalis.](image)

the same stage, except by greater average length of bill and tarsus. Young: similar to young of E. pusillus, but with rusty ochraceous prevailing on the dorsal region and pileum. Downy young: Similar to the same stage of E. pusillus, but the rusty areas of the upper parts more extended and more castaneous.

Wing: 3.60-3.90 (3.74); culmen, .65-.1.15 (.95); tarsus, .85-.95 (.89); middle toe, .55-.65 (.60). [Eighteen summer adults measured.]

The range of individual variation, as regards proportions, is probably greater in this species than in any other limicoline bird of its size. The length of the bill, in forty-two adult examples measured, varies from .68 of an inch to 1.15 inches, and the wing from 3.50 to 4.00, the other measurements varying in proportion. The variations are of exactly the same character as in Macrorhamphus grisescens, the scolopacoid type of the latter corresponding to the occidentalis form of Ereunetes, both being distinguished by a greater average length of bill and tarsus, and an excess of the ferruginous coloring.

The common Semipalmated Sandpiper is found nearly or quite throughout North America. Accepting the form which occurs on the Pacific coast — called by some writers the occidentalis — as identical with this, we have for the species a very general distribution. It breeds in the extreme northern portions of the Fur Country; is abundant, both in the spring and fall migrations, along the sea-coasts, and also the banks of rivers and inland lakes. In the winter it is found in the extreme Southwestern States, in Mexico, Central America, the Bahamas, and some of the West India Islands, and a considerable portion of South America.

Mr. Salvin mentions that a single bird of this species was shot near Dueñas in the month of April, in a flock of Actodromas maculata, and that afterward he again found this species very common on the Pacific coast of Guatemala. According to Wedderburn, it occurs in Bermuda during its fall migrations; and from the 1st of August to the beginning of November small flocks are to be seen on most of the sandy bays along the coast. Professor Newton mentions this species as occurring in autumn in St. Croix, frequenting the pastures in flocks of from ten to twenty. Its first arrival was observed by Mr. E. Newton. Léotaud also speaks of it as occurring on the Island of Trinidad, arriving there in July, and leaving in October. It is always seen in flocks, and these are sometimes very numerous, not only frequenting the marshy edges of the sea, but quite as commonly the low damp meadows. Some are said to remain in Trinidad all the year round, and these may be found on the swampy edges of pools from October until July. At this season of the year the
heavy rains and the overflowing of the pools compel the birds to seek the borders of the sea, where at other times it is not usual to find them. This species is given by Dr. Gundlach as occurring in Cuba, but only as a visitant.

In Massachusetts this species appears, on its way north, about the last of May, and makes but a very short stay, returning in August, later than the _Aetodromas minutilla_, all having left by the middle of September. They are in greatly reduced numbers as compared with former years, when all the beaches and mud-flats appeared alive with the numerous flocks of "Peeps," as they are called — a name also given to the _A. minutilla_ and _A. Bonapartii_.

Mr. Dresser met with none of this species near San Antonio, but found it not uncommon near Matamoras, though not so common as the _minutilla_. Audubon, however, mentions it as found in Texas in great numbers in April, and as moving northward with celerity, both along the sea-shore and the larger streams.

Audubon states that he found it dispersed in pairs throughout Labrador, and having nests there in June, though he was not able to find any, the birds squatting on the moss as if they had a nest, and thus effectually misleading his party. He also states that he often saw this species in considerable numbers along the shores of the Ohio and the Mississippi during autumn. At this season they fed on fresh-water insects, worms, and small coleoptera, became very fat, and afforded excellent eating; this, he adds, is rarely the case when they are found along the sea-shore. Their flight is swift and well sustained; and when alarmed, or just before alighting, their evolutions are very graceful.

Mr. Boardman informs us that this species is very abundant in the vicinity of Calais, but does not breed there. It usually arrives early in August, or, in some years, about the last of July. In its season it occurs in nearly every part of North America, congregating in large flocks on the beaches, sand-bars, and low lands along the sea-coast, as well as on the shores of the interior lakes and streams. When feeding, these birds scatter about in small parties; and when surprised, collect together, with a rapid and peculiar movement, in such close bodies that sometimes twenty or thirty may be killed at a single shot. When pursued, they move off in a mass, uttering a peculiar chirping note as they go, by imitating which they may be readily decoyed. On dissection, their stomachs are found filled with minute fragments of animal and vegetable origin.

Individuals and small parties of this species are occasionally met with early in the summer in parts of the country where they are not known to breed. Mr. Allen found a number at Ipswich in June, 1868. They were all in immature plumage, being evidently mere stragglers, and not breeding. Mr. Henshaw mentions seeing a small flock on the sea-shore near Santa Barbara in July. These were all found to be barren birds.

According to the observations of Mr. Moore, this species may be found during the entire summer in Florida, in small groups of not more than fifteen or twenty. They all retain their winter colors, or at best exhibit but slight touches of brown or rufous. It is not easy to account for this continuance of a winter garb throughout the summer in such birds as would assume a different dress were they to resort to their northern habitat to breed. It may be caused by old age, by barrenness, or by disease. It can hardly be because they are unmated, as birds in that condition assume the spring plumage before they migrate. It would be interesting to ascertain if it is inability to propagate which thus arrests the development of the vernal plumage. There were no indications that any of these resident individuals ever breed in Florida.
Captain Bendire mentions this species as abundant, during their migrations, in Southeastern Oregon. A few lingered through the month of May, but did not remain to breed. Mr. C. Hart Merriam regards this species as an occasional summer resident in Connecticut, and in one instance it has been known to breed within the limits of that State. Its nest, with eggs — one of which is in my cabinet — was found July 20, 1877, at Bradford, by Mr. Walter R. Nichols. The bird was not taken, but the egg is not distinguishable from other eggs of this species.

The Western form, occurring on the Pacific coast, does not essentially vary, in habits and peculiarities of nesting, from the other. Dr. Cooper states that it is quite common along the entire Pacific coast, scarcely leaving that region, even in midsummer, but frequenting the shores of muddy bays in large flocks, feeding on the worms, crustacea, and insects left along the edge of the water and on the flats at low tide. Dr. Cooper has obtained it in May and in August as far south as San Pedro, so that possibly it may breed within the State of California. It is found also toward the north in July, visiting the inland fresh-water marshes near the Rocky Mountains. This species associates with other small Sandpipers, and has habits, notes, and flight similar to those of the Eastern bird, from which it cannot be distinguished. This is said to be a rather noisy bird, uttering, when startled, a whistling cry that sounds like to-wheel. It is much hunted for the San Francisco market. This was perhaps the species which Mr. Salvin found so common on the Pacific coast of Guatemala.

This bird is mentioned by Mr. Dall as being very common at Sitka and Kadiak, where Bischoff obtained many specimens. It is also abundant at Nulato, and along the sea-shore, and on the Yukon River. Mr. Bannister also mentions it as being very common throughout the spring and summer, and as nesting all over the Island of St. Michael’s. All the nests he observed were mere hollows in the ground, with nothing more than a few blades of grass for lining, and were generally placed in some dry tuft of grass, at some distance from the water. The bird, when startled from the nest, would generally fly a little distance and then alight, showing but slight timidity. In the month of May, when in pursuit of Ducks and Geese near St. Michael’s, Mr. Bannister saw these little birds all around him, within a distance of a few feet, apparently unmindful of his presence, even when he was shooting at Ducks and Geese as they flew overhead.

Richardson refers to a manuscript left by Hutchins, written about 1770, in which he gives an accurate description of this species, stating also that it arrives on Severn River about the middle of May in large flocks, building early in June a nest of withered grass, and laying four or five black-and-white spotted eggs. Toward autumn it has a chirruping note; in September it retires south.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding very abundantly on the Arctic coast and on the islands in the bays and along the shores of the Arctic Sea. Some were also found nesting in the Barren Grounds west of Franklin Bay. The nests were in most instances mere depressions in the ground, lined with a few grasses and leaves, dry and partially decayed, and were almost always near small pools of salt or brackish water, or inland, near the edge of small ponds. Sometimes the female would glide from her nest, and, pretending to be disabled, would seek to entice away the intruder. If suddenly startled, she would frequently utter disturbed cries. The eggs were usually four in number, and were found from the 20th of June to the 10th of July. At times the nests were hidden in tufts of grass, but not always. When driven from her nest, the female, if unmolested, would almost immediately return. In reference to one nest, procured June 30 on the coast of Franklin Bay,
Mr. MacFarlane writes: "The nest from which these eggs were taken was situated between two small brackish lakes near the sea-shore. One of our party saw the female get off; and when the nest was approached by him she uttered a shrill note of alarm. After searching about for a few minutes, he failed to find the eggs; and he then determined to hide himself, and from his concealment ascertain where the female would alight on her return. In a short time she was seen to return, accompanied by three companions, all of whom looked and moved about; but not discovering anything, seemed to hold a brief consultation, after which they separated, the female to her nest. Another search failed to discover the eggs; and the female again returned with the same birds, who appeared to be in a state of great excitement, judging from the chattering they kept up. After a while they again separated; when the nest was found, and the parent secured. The report of the gun brought the others once more to the spot; but they beat a hasty retreat. The nest was a mere depression in the midst of some hay, and lined with the same and a few withered leaves."

The eggs of this species exhibit great variations in their appearance, in consequence of the differences in the size, the manner of distribution, and the number of the spots. The ground is a light drab, and the markings are of a pure bright sepia. In one set (S. I. No. 11272) of four eggs, the nest—a mere depression in the ground, on the border of a small lake in the midst of marshy ground—was lined with withered grasses. In this set the markings are large, pronounced, and distinct, sparsely distributed around the smaller end, and more numerous and occasionally confluent about the obtuse end. They are pyriform in shape, and the smaller end is very sharply defined. They average 1.25 inches in length, by .86 in breadth. Another set (No. 11271) of four eggs in a nest found placed between two small lakes, and lined with withered grasses and leaves, was obtained in the Barren Grounds, near Fort Anderson. In these eggs the spots are much finer, more numerous about the smaller end, and there very fine, a little larger and more confluent about the larger extremity, and nearly concealing the grayish white or light drab-colored ground. These measure 1.15 inches by .85. Four eggs (No. 11273) found on an island in Franklin Bay, July 4, have markings still more minute and numerous, universally diffused, and more or less confluent over the entire egg, concealing the ground, and having apparently very little resemblance to No. 11272. Four eggs (No. 17041) were found by Mr. L. M. Turner, May 28, 1874, at St. Michael's. Their ground-color is a light grayish buff, thickly spotted with reddish sepia and darker sepia, chiefly on the larger end. Their measurements are as follows: 1.20 by .80 inches; 1.25 by .85; 1.25 by .90; 1.25 by .85.

Genus Tringa, Linnaeus.


Char. Body robust; bill and legs short, the former straight, widened terminally, and scarcely longer than the head; tarsus about equal to the bill, or a little shorter; middle toe about two thirds the tarsus. Wings long and pointed, reaching beyond the end of the tail.

The above characters separate at once this genus from Arquatella, the one most nearly related, but which has the bill much more compressed, slightly but decidedly recurved toward the end, and much longer than the tarsus; the latter scarcely, if any, longer than the middle toe; the wings shorter, etc. The single species T. aestivalis is the largest of American Sandpipers, and among the largest known species of this group; only one, the Arquatella crassirostris (Temminck & Schlegel) of Eastern Asia exceeding it in size.
Tringa canutus.

THE KNOT SANDPIPER.


1 Tringa australis, Gmel. t. c. 679.

1 Tringa ferruginea, Brünn. Orn. Bor. 1764, 53.

1 Tringa rufa, Wilson, Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 48, pl. 57, fig. 5.

Tringa caledensis, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 253.

"Tringa utopica, Müller."

"Tringa lornatina, Licht."

Hab. Chiefly northern portion of the northern hemisphere, but occasionally visiting the southern hemisphere during winter migrations; chiefly littoral, but occurring also on the larger inland waters. Brazil; Australia; New Zealand.

Sp. Char. Largest of American Sandpipers (Tringa). Bill straight, rather longer than the head, widened terminally, slightly compressed basally; tarsus about equal to the bill, or a little longer; middle toe about two thirds the tarsus; toes flattened beneath, with a rather wide lateral margin; lower third of the tibia bare, but the tips of the feathers reaching to the joint. Wings long and pointed, extending beyond the tail, which is short, and slightly graduated. Adult in summer: Above, mixed black, light gray, and pale rusty, these colors varying in relative extent with the individual, but the grayish usually prevailing; rump and upper tail-coverts white, with
narrow bars and spots of blackish. Lower parts, and a distinct superciliary stripe, uniform vinaceous-rufous, or pinkish cinnamon, paler on the middle of the abdomen; crissum, flanks, axillars, and lining of the wing white, usually with spots and bars of dusky. Primaries dusky, with white shafts; tail-feathers plain grayish, edged with whitish, and sometimes with a sub-edging of dusky. Young: Above, light ash-gray, darker on the back, each feather bordered with whitish and marked with a sub-edging of dusky; upper tail-coverts white, marked with dusky crescents. Lower parts whitish (nearly pure white on the abdomen), the neck and breast marked with streaks and flecks of dusky, the sides with dim crescentic and irregular spots of the same. An indistinct whitish superciliary stripe. "Bill and feet black; iris dark hazel" (Audubon).

Total length, about 10 inches; wing, 6.50; tail, 2.50; bill, from gape, 1.50; tarsus, 1.25.

Adult specimens vary individually in the relative extent of the black, gray, and reddish colors on the upper parts; gray usually predominates in the spring, the black in midsummer. Sometimes (as in No. 10445, J., Cape May, New Jersey) there is no rufous whatever on the upper surface. The cinnamon color of the lower parts also varies in intensity.

Two European examples in summer plumage differ from any American ones we have seen, in the great excess of black on the back, where that color nearly uniformly prevails. An immature specimen from Norway, however (No. 56306, Varanger Fiord), is not different from American skins in corresponding plumage.

The Knot is a cosmopolitan species, found throughout the northern hemisphere and apparently more generally distributed over the eastern continent than in the New World. It does not appear to have been detected on the Pacific coast. It visits South America to Brazil, and is also credited to Australia and New Zealand.

Mr. C. A. Wright ("Ibis," 1864) mentions the occurrence of this species at Malta, as attested by a specimen in the University Museum, and also on the authority of Schembri. It is also given by Mr. H. Saunders ("Ibis," 1871) as occurring in Southern Spain, both in autumn and in spring. He has obtained it there in the rufous-plumage in May. Mr. J. H. Gurney ("Ibis," 1868) states that the most southerly examples of this species which have come under his notice were two that were obtained in Walvisch Bay, Africa, Oct. 20 and Nov. 4, 1863. The first of these specimens retained some remains of the breeding-plumage, the second none.

Yarrell speaks of this species as by no means uncommon in Great Britain from autumn, through winter to spring, and says that it remains sometimes as late as the beginning of May, and assumes its breeding-plumage before leaving for the more northern regions in which it breeds. Although one had been shot in Sanda as late as the 15th of June, there is no record of its having been known to breed in the British Islands, and its eggs remained, up to 1856, unknown to British collectors. Mr. Thompson states that it is a regular autumnal visitant of Ireland. At that season it is also found in flocks on the shores of most of the southern and eastern counties of England, the greater portion being young birds of the year. Mr. J. H. Gurney, in a communication to the "Zoologist," in 1853, states that specimens in the nuptial dress frequently occur on the Norfolk coast of England in the spring, and that in May they were for a few days unusually numerous; also that on the 13th of that month a single hunter of Yarmouth procured seventy-three, nearly all in full summer dress.

Mr. G. D. Rowley ("Ibis," 1864) records the capture of six birds of this species at Brighton, England, in a net, at a single pull; this was on the 19th of September. They were presumed to be all of one family, and it was supposed that they were taken on the day of their arrival from their breeding-grounds.

Nilsson states that this species inhabits the Arctic portions of Sweden and Norway, but makes no mention of its eggs. Mr. Dunn did not meet with this bird in spring and autumn, except on the coast of Seona and in the southern part of Scandinavia.
He ventures the opinion that it occurs in Finland and in the northeastern parts, as it seems to make its first appearance on the eastern coast of Scandinavia. Wheelwright states that it was only seen by him in the south of Scandinavia during the periods of its migrations, and he could learn nothing in reference to its breeding. He received its eggs from Greenland, and describes them as less in size than those of *Gallinago media*, and as resembling them in their markings, although not so dark.

This species is given by Reinhardt as one of the birds of Greenland; and Captain Sabine, in his Memoir on the Birds of that country, states that examples were killed at Hare's Island in June. It is known also to visit Iceland; and that it goes to much higher northern latitudes is attested by the records of most of the Arctic expeditions. Dr. Middendorff includes it in his list of the birds of Siberia, and among those that penetrate to the farthest north. Professor Newton, in his "Notes on the Birds of Iceland," mentions its arrival there late in May; and the opinion of Faber, to which he refers, that it breeds in the uplands of that island, seems to him very probably well founded. But Mr. Fowler, whose attention was particularly called to this bird, could not discover it, and does not believe that it is present on the island during the breeding-season. On the southwest part of the island it is known to be a bird of passage. At the end of May Professor Newton encountered a large flock, which remained about a week, when nearly all of them left; he thinks it quite possible, however, that a few remain behind and breed. I have in my cabinet an egg given me by Canon Tristram as of this species, and taken on islands north of Iceland. It closely resembles the eggs described by Wheelwright, but has a suspicious resemblance to the eggs of *Gallinago media*. In his "Notes on the Birds of Greenland," published in 1875, Professor Newton seems to have changed his views in regard to this bird's breeding in Iceland, expressing the opinion that all pass on farther north. He speaks of it as rare in Southern Greenland, but as often met with in the north, as not breeding below latitude 68° N., remarking that it is thought to nest in the bays of Greenland. Professor Newton adds, that after the breeding-season this bird resorts to the outer islands, and that it was reported as having been found breeding on Melville Peninsula and in great abundance on the Parry Islands. The large flocks of these birds that, in autumn and again in spring, throng the western coasts of Europe and the eastern shores of America, make it more than probable that in its chief breeding-quarters, wherever these may be, it must be very numerous. It has not been met with on the east coast of Greenland, nor in Spitzbergen. It is presumed to breed in countries west and north of Greenland.

Mr. Nelson states that the Knot is another of the maritime species which regularly visits its breeding-grounds by way of the Great Lakes. It is a regular migrant, passing north in May, and returning to the shores of Lake Michigan early in September, where it remains until October.

Mr. L. Kumlien mentions that a small flock of these birds alighted on the schooner's deck in November, after the harbor had been frozen over. He saw none in the spring or summer, but was told that it is quite common in North Greenland, but that it does not nest south of latitude 70° N. There are no accounts of its eggs which can be accepted as authentic.

Mr. Henry W. Feilden, of the Arctic Expedition of 1875-1876, though not so fortunate as to obtain the eggs of this species during his stay in the Polar Regions, found it breeding in some numbers along the shores of Smith's Sound and the north coast of Grinnell Land. It is common throughout the Parry Islands during summer, as Sabine found it in 1820 nesting in great numbers on Melville Island. It was procured by Dr. Anderson, of the "Enterprise," at Cambridge Bay (lat. 69° 10' N.), in July.
1853. On the 28th of July, 1875, Dr. Coppinger came across a party of six birds, several miles inland from Fort Fouke. They were feeding near a rill, and were very wild; but he secured a male in the full breeding-plumage. August 25, 1875, Mr. Feilden observed several of these birds near the water's edge in Discovery Bay (lat. 81° 44' N.). The rills and marshes were frozen, and the birds were feeding along the shore on small crustaceans; in pursuit of their prey they ran breast high into the water. They had lost their breeding-plumage. On June 5, 1876, while camped near Knot Harbor, Grinnell Land (lat. 82° 33' N.), he noted the first arrival of this species. A flock of fourteen or more were circling over a hillside, alighting on bare patches, and feeding eagerly on the buds of the saxifraga. Subsequently he met with it in considerable numbers, but always wild and difficult of approach. Their cry was wild, and like that of the Curlew. Immediately after their arrival they began to mate, at this season soaring high in the air like the Common Snipe. When descending from a height they beat their wings behind the back with a rapid motion, producing a loud whirring noise. On the 30th of July, 1876, three of the seamen, walking by the border of a small lake, came upon an old bird accompanied by three nestlings. The old bird proved to be a male. Its stomach and those of the young ones were filled with insects. Dr. Coppinger informed Mr. Feilden that the bird was not uncommon at Thank-God Harbor, and in the first week in August the latter saw family parties at Shift-Rudder Bay (lat. 81° 52' N.) in the gray autumn plumage. It also bred in the vicinity of Discovery Bay; but no eggs were found there, although the young were obtained in all stages of plumage.

On the American coast this bird occurs, in its migrations, in most of the Atlantic States, and in the winter in the West Indies, and probably on the Gulf coast of Mexico. It breeds in the high Arctic Regions, in the northeastern portions. Sir Edward Parry, in his first voyage, found it breeding in great abundance on the North Georgian Islands; and on his second voyage a single specimen—a young male of the season—was shot on the 17th of August in the Duke of York's Bay. Sir John Richardson also mentions that this species was observed breeding on Melville Peninsula by Captain Lyons, who stated that this bird lays four eggs on a tuft of withered grass, without being at the pains of forming any nest. In the "Fauna Boreali-Americana" the same writer adds that this bird breeds in Hudson's Bay, and down to the fifty-fifth parallel. He describes the eggs as having a light yellowish ground, marked at the larger end with spots of gray and reddish, which form, in a greater or less degree, a zone; but the smaller end is nearly unspotted.

Specimens of this Wader were procured at Nulato, in May, by Mr. Pease, at Sitka by Mr. Bischoff, and at St. Michael's by Mr. Bannister, and also at Unalaklik by Mr. Potter.

Mr. Boardman informs us that it occurs in small flocks in the neighborhood of Calais, Me., but is never very abundant there, being seen only in the spring and fall migrations, and none remaining to breed. It is known there as the Robin Snipe. In Massachusetts this bird is regarded by some hunters as having become less abundant than it was formerly known to be. Mr. William Brewster has met with it in the spring in small flocks of five or six; this was late in May, and it was then rather abundant. It comes regularly in the fall about the middle of August, and thence to the 1st of September.

Mr. Frank H. Tileston, however, informs me that these birds arrive in Barnstable County, Mass., in their migrations northward, with great punctuality, about the 20th of May. They still come in large flocks every year, but rarely stay more than a day or two, passing immediately northward. At Eastham, May 20, 1875, he noted their
first arrival that season, in large numbers; by the 22d all had passed on. A fine specimen procured at that time is now in the Collection of the Boston Natural History Society. The birds when in fair condition are regarded as good eating.

The Knot is said to feed principally on aquatic insects and the soft animals inhabiting small bivalve shells. It is also said to be able to swim with great ease. Wilson, who has observed flocks of these birds on the sandy shores of New Jersey, states that their favorite and almost exclusive food seemed to be small, thin, oval bivalve shellfish of a pearly-white color, which lie at a short distance below the surface, and in some places at low-water occur in heaps. These are swallowed whole, and, when loosened by the motion of the waves, are collected by this bird with great ease and dexterity. While doing this the bird follows the flowing and the recession of the waves with great nimbleness, and Wilson adds that it is highly amusing to observe with what adroitness it eludes the tumbling surf while seeming wholly intent on collecting its food. Audubon has seen this species probe the wet sand on the borders of oozy salt-marshes, thrusting in its bill with the same dexterity shown by other species. Its flight is swift, elevated, and well sustained. The aerial evolutions of these birds, on their first arrival in fall, are said to be very beautiful, and they follow each other in their course with incredible celerity.

Dr. Bachman informed Mr. Audubon that the Knot is quite abundant in South Carolina in both of its migrations, but that it is not known there in its breeding-plumage. It is there called the "May-bird," and in the middle districts the "Gray-back." Audubon found it in winter in East Florida; and while in the Bay of Galveston, Texas, in the spring of 1857, he observed groups of Knots arriving there in April, and proceeding eastward.

On Long Island, according to Giraud, it is familiarly known to the hunters both as the "Robin-Snipe" and the "Red-breasted." In the Great South Bay of that island, where there are immense salt-marshes separated by creeks and channels, these birds abound during their spring migrations. They frequent the shoal ponds, which furnish the small shellfish on which they chiefly subsist. There they are easily hunted by sportsmen lying in wait near their favorite haunts, and imitating their peculiar notes so as to bring them within gunshot. At this period of their migration these birds assemble in flocks and pass northward to their breeding-places, returning with their young about the middle of August, and then having a very different plumage from that of spring. They move southward late in September. In its then ashy-gray upper plumage it is the White Robin-Snipe of the Long Island hunters. In the fall it frequents the inner beaches, and is sometimes observed along the surf, collecting the minute marine animals cast on the shore by the waves. It is said to be more timid in the fall than in the spring, frequently passing within hearing of the fowler's whistle without approaching his decoy. This statement of Giraud, in reference to its wariness in the fall, is in remarkable contrast with its almost stupid tameness at the same season, on its first arrival in autumn, as noted by Yarrell. Sir William Jardine also mentions that he once met, in the month of September, on the east side of Holy Island, with a large flock which was so tame as to suffer him to kill as many as he wanted with stones from the beach. Mr. Moore states that this species occurs in Florida during the winter, and that some remain there during the season.

This species, according to Léotaud, visits Trinidad, where, like all the other migratory Waders which visit that island, it arrives in August and leaves in October. It is almost always alone, or very rarely in flocks of three or four, and frequents the borders of the sea. As soon as it alights it immediately begins running with re-
markable rapidity. When it stops it crouches for a moment; and this movement occasions its local name of "Crouching-chicken." The number visiting Trinidad is not large.

The Knot is regarded as an excellent bird for the table, and its good qualities have long been known; the name—as is said by Pennant—having been derived from King Canute, or Knut, by whom its excellence was particularly appreciated.

Genus ARQUATELLA, Baird.

Arquatella, Baird, B. N. Am. 1855, 717 (type Tringa maritima, Brénn.)

Char. Form very compact or robust, the legs especially. Tarsus shorter than the middle toe with claw, the latter two thirds to three fourths as long as the bill, which is slender, much compressed, straight, or very slightly curved at the end. Size medium (wing less than 6 inches).

By the characters given above, this species may be very readily distinguished from Tringa, the nearest ally. The species of Arquatella are subject to seasonal changes of plumage which have been very perplexing to ornithologists, the summer and winter dress of the same bird being totally unlike, while that of the young is different still.

Three species of this genus belong to North America. Another species, the Tringa crassirostris, Temm. & Schleg., of Japan and other parts of Eastern Asia, may belong to this genus, but we have seen no specimens.

The three species belonging to our fauna may be distinguished as follows:—

Com. Char. Summer dress: Back and scapulars variegated black, rusty-ochraceous, or buff, and buffy white, the first in the form of sharply defined spots occupying the central portion of each feather, the rusty or buff forming a wide external border, the whitish the tips of the feathers, the latter color sometimes scarcely present or altogether wanting. Rump and upper tail-coverts nearly uniform dusky; wings dusky, the coverters bordered with whitish, the greater coverters tipped with the same, and the inner secondaries chiefly white. Lower parts chiefly white, the breast variegated with dusky, this sometimes forming more or less of an irregular patch. Winter plumage: Above nearly uniform plumbeous, the feathers of the back and scapulars darker centrally, and showing faint purplish reflections in certain lights. Jugulum chiefly light plumbeous or grayish, the feathers with whitish borders.

1. A. maritima. Breeding dress: Pileum streaked with yellowish gray, or grayish white; scapulars and interscapulars irregularly spotted and indented with dull buff, or whitish, and bordered terminally with white; foreneck and jugulum distinctly streaked with dusky, the breast dull grayish, everywhere spotted with darker. Winter dress: Back and scapulars sooty black strongly glossed with purplish, the feathers bordered terminally with dark plumbeous gray; jugulum uniform mouse-gray, or brownish plumbeous. Young, first plumage: Scapulars, interscapulars, and wing-coverts bordered with pale grayish buff, with little or none of rusty. Chick: Above hair-brown, lighter and grayer on the nape, the brown irregularly marbled with black, the wings, back, and rump thickly bespangled with white downy flecks; head grayish white, tinged with fulvous, variously marked with black, the lores having two distinct longitudinal, nearly parallel streaks; lower parts grayish white, without fulvous tinge. Average measurements of 13 adults: Wing, 5.06; calmen, 1.20; tarsus, .99; middle toe, .90. Hub. Northeastern North America, Europe, etc.

2. A. Couesi. Breeding dress: Pileum streaked with deep rusty; scapulars and interscapulars broadly bordered with bright ferruginous; foreneck and jugulum irregularly clouded with dull pale buff or soiled white and sooty plumbeous, the breast more coarsely clouded, with more or less of a black patch on each side. Winter dress: Similar to A. maritima, but with the plumbeous borders to dorsal feathers broader and lighter, or more bluish, in tint; jugulum streaked or otherwise varied with white. Young, first plumage: Scapulars and interscapulars conspicuously bordered with bright rusty, ochraceous, and whitish; wing-coverts broadly bordered with buffy white or pale buff; breast and sides buffy white, distinctly streaked with dusky. Chick: Above bright
SCOLOPACIDE — THE SNIPE FAMILY — ARQUATELLA.

rusty fulvous, scolopacide, the ornamental velvety flecks or papillose cover and less true white than in A. maritima; head light fulvous, with markings as in A. maritima; lower parts distinctly fulvous latitudinally. Average measurements of 14 adults: Wing, 4.86; culmen, 1.13; tarsus, .95; middle toe, .86. HAB. Alutian Islands and contiguous coast of Alaska.

3. A. ptilocnemis. Breeding-dress: Pileum broadly streaked with ochraceous-buff; scapulars and interscapulars broadly bordered with bright ochraceous-fusous; foreneck and jugulum pure white, sparsely streaked with brownish gray; breast white, streaked anteriorly, and clouded posteriorly, with dusky, the latter forming more or less of a patch on each side. Winter dress: In general subject similar to the corresponding stage of A. maritima and A. Conesi, but very much paler, the whole dorsal aspect being light cinereous, the scapulars and interscapulars with small, nearly concealed, central spots, the wing-coverts very broadly edged with pure white; jugulum with white largely predominating. Young, first plumage: Similar to A. Conesi, but colors throughout out much paler, the light borders to the feathers of the dorsal surface broader, the dark centres correspondingly decreased. Chick: Similar to that of A. Conesi, but paler, the dark streaks on the lores not reaching to the eye. Average measurements of 13 adults: Wing, 5.16; culmen, 1.33; tarsus, .98; middle toe, .90. HAB. Pybighof Islands, Alaska.

Arquatella maritima.

THE PURPLE SANDPIPER.


Tringa undata, BRÈNN. Orn. Bor. 1764, 55. — Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 678.

Tringa nigricans, Mont. Lim. Tr. IV. 1796, 40.


HAB. Northeastern portions of North America, breeding in the high north, and migrating southward in winter to the Middle States, the Great Lakes, and the shores of the larger streams in the Mississippi Valley. Bermudas? Also, the northern portions of the Palaearctic Region.

Winter plumage.

Sp. Char. Adult, breeding-plumage: Above, dusky slate, the scapulars and interscapulars nearly black, and faintly glossed, the edge of each feather notched or indented with ochraceous or dull buff; the terminal portion bordered with dull white or pale buff; rump, upper tail-coverts, and middle tail-feathers glossy dusky black, the feathers of the rump sometimes faintly bordered with grayish; remaining rectrices uniform grayish, with white shafts, the shade of gray becoming vol. i. — 28
gradually lighter to the exterior feather. Lesser and middle wing-coverts bordered terminally with grayish white or pale ash; greater coverts tipped with pure white, forming a distinct bar across the wing; secondaries narrowly tipped with white and faintly edged with light ash, the three or four feathers adjoining the tertials mostly white; primaries with white shafts, the inner quills edged, especially toward the base, with white. Pileum dusky, streaked with pale grayish buff (these streaks sometimes nearly obsolete); a conspicuous superciliary stripe of grayish white, streaked with dusky; a broad grayish-dusky streaked stripe across the lores, from the bill to and beneath the eye, and continued rather indistinctly over the auriculas; cheeks, lower part of throat, and foreneck grayish white, streaked with grayish dusky; chin, and sometimes upper part of throat, unstreaked white; jugulum similarly but more broadly streaked; breast grayish white or pale ash, irregularly spotted with dusky, these spots occupying chiefly the central portion of each feather; remaining lower parts white, the sides irregularly streaked and spotted with grayish; crissum narrowly streaked with dusky; axillars and lining of the wing pure white, the latter bordered externally with grayish. "Bill brown, yellow at base; tarsi and toes dusky yellow; iris brown." (KuMlLen, MS.) [Bill and legs dusky in dried skins.] Winter dress: Above, uniform smoky plumbeous, the scapulars, interscapulars, rump-feathers, and upper tail-coverts, darker centrally, where glossed with purple; wings and tail as in the summer plumage. Head and neck uniform smoky plumbeous, darker immediately before the eye, and, to a less extent, on the crown; the chin and upper part of throat, lower eyelid, and supraorbital space, white; jugulum and breast light smoky plumbeous, squamated with white; remaining lower parts white, the sides broadly streaked with light brownish-gray; crissum with narrow mesial streaks of dusky. Young, first plumage: Above, quite similar to the breeding adult, but the dorsal feathers lacking the lateral ochreous indentations, and the light borders to the feathers rather more regular, and more creamy in tint, the light borders to the wing-coverts also broader, and pale grayish buff instead of white or pale ash; nape and cheeks uniform smoky plumbeous; lower parts much as in the summer adult. Downy young: Above, hair-brown, lighter and more grayish on the nape; the brown irregularly marbled with black; the wings, back, and rump thickly bespangled with whitish downy flecks on the tips of the down-tufts. Head pale fulvous, variously marked with black, the crown deep hair-brown, variegated with black. Beneath, entirely grayish-white.

Total length, about 9 inches; wing, 4.85-5.40 (5.06); culmen, 1.10-1.45 (1.20); tarsus, .90-1.00 (.99); middle toe, .83-.95 (.90). [Extreme and average dimensions of 13 adults.]

The Purple Sandpiper belongs to both continents, and is a bird of somewhat irregular distribution. It is found in high Arctic regions, both in America and on the eastern continent, and yet has been met with in the summer, and apparently breeding, on the Azores. Its occurrence, however, except in high northern regions, is comparatively rare. In North America it appears to be very rare near New York, and entirely unknown on the Atlantic coast south of there. I am informed by Mr. Batty, that although quite uncommon on Long Island, occasional stragglers are found there late in winter or early in spring. A single specimen was procured on Cape Cod, Mass., in full plumage, by Mr. William A. Jefferies, as early as Sept. 6, 1877. Though rare in the interior, its presence on our Great Lakes is not wholly unknown. A fine adult male was obtained near Chicago, on the lake shore, Nov. 7, 1871. It was in company with Sanderlings. This bird was not taken by the British Arctic Expedition of 1875-1876; but, according to Dr. Bessel, specimens were procured at Polaris Bay by Captain Hall's party.

It is not given by Dr. Cooper as found on the Pacific coast. Farther north than California, however, it has been met with. It was taken on the Island of St. Michael's by Mr. Bannister, who states that, in October, 1865, he obtained a number of specimens of this species at the Redoubt, where it then appeared to be quite common. In

1 Audubon says: "Bill deep orange, toward the end dusky; edges of eyelids gray; iris orange; feet light orange, claws dusky."
the succeeding year he had not observed any up to the 1st of October, when he left the country. Mr. Dall procured a single bird of this species a mile or two below Nulato, on the Yukon, and another at Pastolik, but did not find the nest or eggs. He also procured a specimen on St. George's Island, in Behring's Sea, where it was common on the dry uplands and on the hills. Bischoff found this species plentiful at Sitka, and also at Plover Bay, on the Asiatic side of Behring's Straits. Mr. Dall found it a resident of the Aleutian Islands, where it was abundant along the shore throughout the year, in all the islands from Unalashka to the Shumagins. Its nest and eggs he was not able to discover.

This bird visits the Faroé Islands, Iceland, Greenland, Spitzbergen, and Nova Zembla. Von Baeer, in his description of the animal life of the last-named place, mentions the Purple Sandpiper as one of the eight species of birds found there. Mr. G. Gillett ("Ibis," 1870) also mentions finding this species on Nova Zembla, where it was very common both in Matthew's Strait and on the eastern coast. One came on board during a storm, and was caught in the hand. When released, it did not offer to fly away, but remained on board two days. Herr von Heuglin also mentions ("Ibis," 1872) that he found this species very common, and generally in pairs, in this same region. In the autumn it occurred in smaller or larger flocks, and often mingled with the Petidna cinclus and the Tringa minuta. On the 8th of August he found nestlings still very small, and covered with down. The Messrs. Evans and Sturge found the Purple Sandpiper very abundant at Coal Bay in Spitzbergen, and secured four of its nests. These were on the surface of the high field, and they are said to have been beautiful little structures, built deep in the ground, and lined with stalks of grass and leaves of the dwarf birch (Betula nana). They each contained four eggs of an olive-green, handsomely mottled with a purplish-brown, chiefly at the larger end. The writers state that they watched with much interest this elegant little bird as it waded into small pools of snow-water, or ran along the shore, every now and then raising its wings over its back and exhibiting the delicate tint of the under side, at the same time uttering its loud shrill whistle. Professor Alfred Newton also met with this species on Spitzbergen, where he found it abundant along the coast as far north as Brandywine Bay. Dr. Malmgren informed Professor Newton that on a former voyage he had observed a flock of this bird on the shores of Kobbe Bay as early as May 28. He afterward saw it in the interior of Stor Fiord, and on Bear Island. According to Professor Newton, it is common everywhere in Iceland in the neighborhood of the coast, and is occasionally to be seen inland, where it also breeds. According to Faber, it is a resident of Iceland throughout the year, and is said to hatch its eggs about the middle of June. It is given by Dr. Middendorff as one of the birds of Siberia, and is included in the list of those that go to the Far North.

They are also mentioned by Dr. Reinhardt as occurring in Greenland, and appear to have been observed on all the voyages of Sir Edward Parry. On the first of these they were seen abundant in Davis's Straits and Baffin's Bay; during the second they were noticed on the rocks, at low-water mark, on Winter Island, in June; on the third they were observed at Port Bowen, and on the fourth were found abundant along the shores of Hecla Cove, Sir James C. Ross adding that they were seen in considerable numbers near Fury Point. Richardson states that this species breeds abundantly on Melville Peninsula and on the shores of Hudson's Bay. He describes its eggs as pyriform, 16.50 lines long, and an inch across in its greatest breadth. The ground-color is said to be of a yellowish gray, interspersed with small irregular spots of pale hair-brown, crowded at the obtuse end, and rare at the other.
Mr. Godman met with this species on the Azores. A small flock was usually to be seen in company with some Turnstones about the rocks near Santa Cruz, in Flores. He was told that in summer they were frequently noticed upon the rough pastur-land, and high up in the mountains. It was the common opinion that they go there only to feed. Mr. Godman had no doubt that they also breed there, as he procured in June a male in full summer or breeding plumage; but his opinions must be regarded as problematical.

In Great Britain, according to Yarrell, the Purple Sandpiper, though well known, is not very numerous. It is found on various parts of the coast, preferring the rocky portions, where it is seen from September, throughout the winter, until April or May. That some which leave do not go far, and that a few remain and breed, is regarded as certain. Some are absent a very short time, young ones returning with them; and on one occasion, on the Farne Islands, Mr. Selby met with a family of this species, the young of which were scarcely able to fly. It is commonly only a winter visitant, and may be seen busily turning over the stones, or searching among the seaweed for the smaller shrimps and sand-hoppers. It also feeds on small crabs, marine insects, and the soft bodies of the smaller shellfish. Mr. Dunn states that it is very numerous in Shetland and the Orkneys in the early spring, collecting there in large flocks. It may be found on the rocks at ebb-tide, watching each retiring wave, running down as the water falls back, picking small shellfish off the stones, and displaying great activity in escaping from the advancing sea. None remain there to breed.

It is said by Wheelwright to breed only in the far north, and never to be seen in Scandinavia except in the autumn, or occasionally in the winter. Sommerfeldt states that it is very common during the summer on the north coast of West Finland. Mr. Wheelwright had received specimens from Iceland and Greenland, but never from Lapland. The Messrs. Godman found it on the islands near Bodøe, in Norway, throughout the summer. The first specimen was obtained May 4. It is occasional in Switzerland and in Italy; and Mr. H. Saunders found it abundant during the winter in Southern Spain.

Mr. Boardman informs me that it is quite common near Calais, Me., in the winter, where it is known as the "Winter Snipe." It is also very abundant about the rocky shores of Grand Menan. It is very irregular in its appearance on the eastern coast of Massachusetts, where in some winters it appears in great numbers, and then again is rarely seen for several years. Mr. Giraud never met with this species, and regarded it as an exceedingly rare bird on the shores of Long Island; occasionally, however, specimens are seen in the New York market which have been taken on the eastern end of that island.

Mr. Kumlien mentions this Wader as the first to arrive at Cumberland, and the last to leave in autumn, coming by the 1st of June, the earliest moment at which they could have found any rocks bare at low-tide. Their arrival took place during a severe snow-storm, and the birds huddled together under the ledges like a flock of Quails in winter. They remained until November, as late as they could find any exposed shore, and were very common. Some are said to remain in the fiords of South Greenland all winter.

They are devoid of fear, and can almost be caught with the hand. They nest on the borders of fresh-water lakes, and at this time nearly desert the sea-shore. When in large flocks they keep up a lively and very pleasant twitter. During the breeding-season the males have a peculiar cry, somewhat resembling that of Bartram’s Tattler, but lower, and not so prolonged. When the male utters this note it assumes a digni-
fied strut, raises its wings over its back, and then slowly folds them. The bird is crepuscular in its habits, which in some respects appear to be different from those of most of its family. It is found almost exclusively on rocky shores of the sea, and shuns sandy beaches. It is seldom known to occur far inland. It is a very unsuspicious bird, and when intent on its food seems to be almost entirely regardless of the near presence of man. Its flight is rapid, and can be long sustained in its migrations. This bird is known to hunters as the “Rock Snipe.” An egg of this species from Greenland has a ground of a drab color tinged with olivaceous. The egg is pyriform in shape, but is more oval than that of *Arquatella philocenavis*, which in some respects it closely resembles. The egg is marked with blotches of sepia-brown, and these are more or less diffused over the entire surface. The eggs in my cabinet—one from Greenland, and others from different localities—average 1.46 inches in length, by 1.10 in their greatest breadth. In some the olivaceous tinge of the ground is much deeper than in others. The spots vary in their number, size, and distribution, in some the smaller end being nearly unsotted.

**Arquatella Couesi.**

**THE ALEUTIAN SANDPIPER.**

† *Tringa arquatella*, (part) Pall. Zoog. Rosso-As. II. 1821, 190 (spec. ex Ins Curlicca).

*Tringa maritima,* Brünn., Dall & Bann. Tr. Chicago Acad. I. 1868, 291 (St. Michael’s, Alaska). —


**Sp. Char.** Similar to *A. maritima*, Brünn., but averaging slightly smaller, and the plumage appreciably different at all ages and seasons. Adult breeding-dress: Above, fuliginous-slate, the feathers of the pileum broadly edged, those of the dorsal region (including the scapulars) widely bordered, with rusty ochraceous or bright cinnamon (a few of the scapulars and interscapulars tipped with white in some specimens), the central area of each feather nearly black, or much darker than the wings and rump; lesser wing-coverts slightly, and middle coverts broadly, bordered terminally with white; greater coverts widely tipped with white, forming a conspicuous bar across the wing; three or four of the inner secondaries chiefly white, the others, also the inner primaries, narrowly skirted and tipped with white. Rump, upper tail-coverts, and middle tail-feathers, uniform fuliginous-dusky, the remaining rectrices paler, or dull cinereous. A conspicuous whitish supercilial stripe, extending back to the nape, and confluent with the dull whitish of the under side of the head, thus posteriorly bounding a large sooty-brown auricular area; anterior portion of the lores, with the forehead, dull smoky grayish; neck, jugulum, and breast, dirty whitish (sometimes soiled with dingy buff), and clouded or spotted with dull slate, sooty plumbeous, or dusky black, this sometimes forming a large patch on each side of the breast; remaining lower parts pure white, the sides with chain-like series of brownish slaty spots mixed with streaks, the crissum streaked with dusky; lining of the wing pure white, the border brownish gray. Bill, legs, and feet brownish black in the dried skin; iris brown. In fresh specimens, "feet, legs, and base of bill dark greenish yellow; terminal two thirds of bill black, or very dark brown" (Nelson, MS.).

**Winter plumage:** Above, soft smoky plumbeous, the scapulars and interscapulars glossy purplish dusky centrally, the plumbeous borders to the feathers causing a squamate appearance; head and neck uniform plumbeous, except the throat and a supraloral patch, which are streaked whitish; jugulum squamated with white, the breast similarly but more broadly marked. Wings, etc., as in summer. Young, first plumage: Scapulars and interscapulars black, broadly bordered with bright rusty and buffy white, the latter chiefly on the longer and outer scapulars and posterior part of the back; wing-coverts broadly bordered with buffy white; pileum streaked black and ochraceous; jugulum and breast pale buff, or buffy white, streaked with dusky.

**Downy young:** Above, bright
risky fulvous, irregularly mottled with black, the back, wings, and rump ornamented by yellowish-white downy flecks or papille; head above deep fulvous brown, with a longitudinal stripe of velvety black from the forehead to the occiput, where confluent with a cross band of the same, the lore with two nearly parallel longitudinal streaks of black; there are also other, rather indefinite, black markings, chiefly on the supercilial and occipital regions. Lower parts white, becoming distinctly fulvous laterally.

Wing, 4.50-5.15 (4.86) inches; culmen, .98-1.25 (1.13); tarsus, .88-1.00 (.95) · middle toe, .78-.90 (.86). (Extreme and average measurements of 14 adults.)

HAB. Aleutian Islands and coast of Alaska, north to St. Michael's; west to Commander Islands.

The present species is closely allied to Arquatella maritima, Bruin., and can with difficulty be distinguished in its winter plumage. A close comparison, however, shows that in this livery A. Couesi has decidedly less of the purple gloss to the dorsal region, where the plumbeous borders to the feathers are both broader and paler; the forehead is also invariably squamated or streaked with white, and not uniformly mouse-gray, as in maritima. It is still more nearly related to A. ptilocnemis, Cours, of the Prybilof Islands, but averages much smaller, and is always very much darker-colored in every stage of plumage. The three are not only strictly congeneric, but are very probably the descendants of one original stock; but, since no intermediate specimens have been observed in a large series of each kind, they may be considered as having passed the "varietal stage," so that we may treat them as distinct species. Both Mr. Harting and Dr. Coues were wrong in referring A. ptilocnemis to the same group as Pelidna alpina, which bears only a superficial resemblance in coloration, the details of form being quite different.

While I have been unable to find any name which can be applied to this species, it appears that Pallas refers to it in his description of Tringa arquatella, in "Zoög. Rosso-Asiat." II. p. 190, since he says that specimens of his species from the Kurile Islands are marked with rusty yellow, as in the bird under consideration: "Corpus supra plumis fuscos, margine pallidis (in Curilico ace ferrugineo-luteis) ... pectoro cinerescens (in curilico var. lutescens)." All Alaskan references to Tringa maritima of course apply to the present species.

**Arquatella ptilocnemis.**

**THE PRYBILOF SANDPIPER.**

Cous, in Elliott's Alaska, 1873 (not pagd); ed. 1875, 152; Check List, 1873, no. 426 bis.
*Tringa ptilocnemis,* Cous, in Elliott's Alaska, 1873 (not paged); ed. 1875, 152, footnote; Birds N. W. 1874, 491.


*Tringa-gracilis,* Harting, P. Z. S. Apr. 1874, 242 (Prybilof Islands).
Black-breasted Sandpiper, Cous, I. c.

HAB. Prybilof Islands, Alaska.

Sp. Char. Similar to A. maritima, but larger, and much lighter colored. Adult, breeding-plumage: Back and scapulars light clay-color, or ochraceous, the centre of each feather black, the tips of many of them narrowly whitish; rump and upper tail-coverts dark slate, the feathers indistinctly tipped with plumbeous-gray. Wings plumbeous-gray, the coverts bordered with grayish white, the greater coverts widely tipped with pure white; several (three or four) of the inner secondaries (not tertials) wholly pure white; primaries slate color, with white shafts, the inner ones distinctly edged with white toward the base. Pileum light fulvous, widely streaked with
blackish; nape light fulvous, mixed with pale grayish, narrowly and indistinctly streaked. An indistinct loral stripe (this sometimes obsolete), and auriculæs, pale grayish fulvous, finely and indistinctly streaked; rest of the head, including a superciliary stripe, and entire lower parts, white, the jugulum usually (in highest plumage) washed with ochraceous, and (always?) streaked with dusky; breast blotched with dusky, the blotches usually coalesced into an irregular large patch, sometimes covering the whole breast; flanks and under tail-coverts marked sparsely with very narrow shaft-streaks of dusky. Inner border of the wing spotted with light grayish, and under primary coverts very pale ash-gray. Adult, winter plumage: Wings, rump, tail-coverts, tail, and posterior lower parts as in the summer plumage. Remaining upper parts continuous light ash plumbeous (many shades lighter than in A. maritima), the feathers of the back and the scapulars darker centrally, and with a very faint purplish gloss in certain lights. Head light grayish, darker and almost unbroken on the pileum, lighter and streaked with white elsewhere, the throat white, and but sparsely streaked. Jugulum and breast white, irregularly marked with pale ash-gray.

Young, first plumage: Above, very similar to the summer dress of the adult, but the wing-coverts widely bordered with pale buff; head and neck also very similarly colored. Jugulum pale buff, distinctly marked with short streaks and sagittate marks of dusky gray. Down Young: Above, bright tawny fulvous, irregularly marbled with black, the back and rump lacequiled with downy, dot-like flecks of yellowish white; the nape nearly uniform light fulvous grayish; forehead pale buff, with a very narrow medial streak of black, reaching nearly to the bill, and extending posteriorly into the fulvous of the crown and occiput, which is irregularly marbled, longitudinally, with black; a narrow black loral streak reaching about half way to the eye, with a still narrower rictal streak.

Total length, about 9.50 inches; wing, 5.00–5.40; culmen, 1.15–1.45; tarsus, .95–1.00; middle toe, .85–.98.

Although, at first sight, this Sandpiper seems very distinct from A. maritima and A. Couesi, especially the latter, the apparent differences become greatly reduced upon the careful examination of a large series of specimens. The dimensions, while averaging considerably greater (except as regards the feet), are yet found to inosculate with those of that species, while the difference in plumage, as compared with A. Couesi, proves to be solely one of intensity of colors — the lighter tints prevailing in ptilocnemis, the darker ones in Couesi. The exact correspondence of pattern of coloration between the two extends to every stage of plumage, even including the downy chick. We therefore, all things considered, look upon the present bird as being merely a local insular race of a species of which A. Couesi represents the resident form of the coast of Alaska and the Aleutian Chain, and from which A. maritima is perhaps not specifically distinct.

For what little we know of the habits of this newly discovered species we are indebted to Mr. Henry W. Elliott, who found a few breeding on the Pribilof Islands. In his brief account of its manner of life he states that it was the only Wader that he found breeding on these islands, with the marked exception, now and then, of a stray pair of Lobipes hyperboreus. It is said to make its appearance early in May, and to repair to the dry uplands and mossy hummocks, where it breeds. Its nest is simply a cavity in a bunch of moss, in which the bird deposits its four darkly blotched pyriform eggs, hatching them out within twenty days.

The young come from the shell clothed in a thick yellowish down, with dark-brown marking3 on the head and back, but taking on the plumage of their parents, and being able to fly as early as the 10th of August; and at that season old and young flock together for the first time, and confine themselves to the sand-beaches and surf-margins about the islands for a few weeks, when they take flight, leaving the islands from about the 1st to the 5th of September, and disappearing until the opening of the new season.

Mr. Elliott describes this bird as a most devoted and fearless parent, and states that he has known it to flutter in feigned distress around by the hour, uttering a low piping note when its nest was too nearly approached. It also makes a sound exactly
like our tree-frogs; and before Mr. Elliott had traced the noise to this source, he had searched several weeks, unavailingy, for these reptiles, misled by the call of this bird.

The eggs have the following measurements: 1.60 by 1.10; 1.52 by 1.10; 1.50 by 1.11, and 1.55 by 1.09 inches. They are decidedly pyriform in shape, one end being much more obtuse than the other, the acute ends retreating in a very pronounced manner. The ground-color in all, the specimens is of a pure and clear drab, and is very boldly marked with large blotches of sepia brown, intermingled with other markings which are suffused with a wash of a purplish ash. In some instances the sepia markings are dilute, and in others they are intensified almost to blackness. The eggs were taken June 19, 1873, and were then quite fresh.

**Genus** ACTODROMAS, KAUP.


*Delopygia*, COUES, Pr. Philad. Acad. 1861, 190 (= *Heteropygia*).

**Char.** Size medium to very small (smallest of the family); form graceful, legs and bill slender, the latter straight, and little, if any, longer than the tarsus. Tarsus decidedly longer than the middle toe with its claws; toes slender, completely cleft. Wings long and pointed, their ends when closed reaching beyond the tip of the tail.

*A. maculata.*

Although the species of this genus vary greatly in size, they all agree very closely in the details of structure. Besides the American species included in the following synoptical table, there are several Old World *Actodromi*, among which may be named *Tringa minuta*, LEISL., and *T. albescens*, TEMM., both nearly allied to, though quite distinct from, our *A. minutilla*. The American species may be distinguished as follows:—

**A.** Size large (wings more than 5.50).

1. **A. Cooperi.** Tail even, the middle feathers scarcely narrowed at the end, and not projecting notably beyond the rest. Lower parts white, the jugulum, breast, and sides longitudinally flecked with dusky. Above (in adult), brownish gray, the feathers marked centrally with black, producing conspicuous spots on the back and scapulars, streaks elsewhere. Upper tail-coverts white, with irregular sagittate marks of dusky. Wing, 5.80; culmen, 1.25; tarsus, 1.20; middle toe, .80. **Hab.** Long Island.
B. Size medium (wing less than 5.50 and more than 4.00).

2. A. fusciollis. Tail as in A. Cooperi, but middle feathers slightly narrower at end and more projecting. Colors of adult as in A. Cooperi, but more tinged with light rufous on crown, back, and scapulars. Young: Back and scapulars mixed black and rusty, the feathers conspicuously bordered terminally with white; upper tail-coverts white, in marked contrast with the dusky rump; breast light grayish-brown, streaked with dusky, Wing, about 4.90; culmen, 90-1.00; tarsus, .95-1.00; middle toe, .70-.75. Hab. Eastern North America; South America in migrations.

3. A. Bairdi. Tail as in A. fuscicollis. Upper tail-coverts dusky, only the lateral ones whitish. 
   Adult in summer: Back and scapulars black, irregularly variegated (spotted and edged) with dull buff. Jugulum white, streaked with dusky. Adult in winter: Above, nearly uniform grayish brown, tinged with clay-color; jugulum and sides deeply suffused with clay-color or dirty buff, the former very indistinctly streaked. Young: Above, light buffy brown, streaked with dusky, the feathers of the back and the scapulars blackish, conspicuously bordered terminally with dull white; wing-coverts dark grayish, also bordered terminally with white or light buff. Jugulum suffused with buff and indistinctly streaked. Wings, about 4.75-5.00; culmen, about .90; tarsus, .90; middle toe, .70. Hab. Western America, from the Arctic Regions to Patagonia; straggler in Eastern North America.

4. A. maculata. Middle tail-feathers wedge-shaped at the end and projecting a quarter of an inch or more beyond the rest. Upper tail-coverts dusky, like the rump, the outer feathers whitish, marked with dusky. Jugulum and breast light clay-color, streaked with dusky. Adult: Above, without white markings. Young: Scapulars bordered terminally with white. Wing, about 5.00; culmen, 1.10; tarsus, 1.00-1.10; middle toe, .90. Hab. America in general, breeding in the Arctic Regions.

5. A. acuminata. Similar to A. maculata, but with the middle tail-feathers still narrower and more pointed, the bill smaller, the jugulum and breast scarcely streaked; lower tail-coverts marked with shaft-streaks of dusky (entirely absent in maculata); pileum deep rusty, in strong contrast. Adult: Upper parts brownish gray, the feathers marked centrally with blackish; jugulum and breast pale grayish buff, very sparsely streaked; pileum cinnamon-brown, streaked with blackish. Young: Above, rusty fulvous, the feathers of the back and the scapulars black centrally, the larger feathers edged terminally with white; pileum bright rusty rufous, in very sharp contrast with a whitish superciliary stripe, and streaked with black; throat immaculate white; jugulum and breast deep rusty ochraceous, the former narrowly streaked anteriorly. Wing, about 5.00; culmen, scarcely 1.00; tarsus, 1.20; middle toe, .85. Hab. Australia, etc.; abundant in autumn on coast of Alaska.

C. Size very small (wing less than 4.00).

6. A. minitilla. Middle tail-feathers slightly projecting, narrow and somewhat pointed at end in summer, broader and rounded in winter plumage. Upper tail-coverts blackish, the lateral ones white, marked with dusky. Adult in summer: Back and scapulars black, the feathers bordered and irregularly barred with rusty ochraceous; tertials bordered with the same. Jugulum dull white, streaked with dusky. Adult in winter: Above, uniform brownish gray, the feathers with indistinct dusky mesial streaks, most distinct on the back. Jugulum pale grayish, indistinctly streaked. Young: Similar to the adult in summer, but the scapulars and exterior feathers of the back bordered terminally on outer webs with white, and lacking the concealed ochraceous bars. Jugulum very indistinctly streaked, as in the winter plumage. Hab. North America, migrating into South America in winter.
Actodromas Cooperi.

COOPER'S SANDPIPER.

*Tringa Cooperi*, Baird, Birds N. Am. 1858, 710; ed. 1869, pl. 89, fig. 1. — Coues, Check List, 1873, no. 422; Birds N. W. 1874, 191.

*Tringa (Actodromas) Cooperi*, Coues, Key, 1872, 255.


Hab. Long Island; only one specimen known.

Sp. Char. Nearly as large as *Tringa canutus*, but a typical *Actodromas* in form and coloration. Adult, summer plumage: Almost exactly like *A. fascicollis*, but with a less amount of reddish tinge to the upper parts, and the upper tail-coverts more distinctly marked with dusky. Above, brownish gray, the feathers marked centrally with black, producing rather large, irregularly cuneate spots on the back and scapulars, and longitudinal streaks elsewhere, the latter broadest on the crown, where the ground-color inclines to grayish buff; a few of the scapulars slightly tinged with light rusty ochraceous; rump grayish dusky, the feathers bordered with grayish white, and marked with blackish shaft-streaks; upper tail-coverts white, with irregular sagittate markings of dusky. Wing-coverts brownish gray, the smaller with darker centres and blackish shafts, the greater distinctly tipped with white; remiges dusky, the inner primaries edged toward bases, the secondaries toward and around ends, with white; shafts of the primaries white, becoming brown basally and terminally. Tail light brownish gray, the middle feathers darker terminally, the others indistinctly edged with whiter. Lower parts white, the sides of the head and neck and the jugulum tinged with light rusty buff, and thickly streaked with dusky; breast, sides, and flanks marked with coarser, irregular, mostly longitudinal specks of dusky, becoming sagittate in form on the flanks; lower tail-coverts with narrow streaks of dusky. Lining of the wing white, spotted exteriorly and anteriorly with dusky; under primary coverts pale gray, edged and tipped with white.

Total length, about 9.50 inches; wing, 5.89; culmen, 1.23; tarsus, 1.29; middle toe, .80.

The relationships of this bird, the type specimen of which still remains unique, are unquestionably with *Actodromas fascicollis*, from which it could hardly be distinguished, were it not for its much greater size. The plumage is entirely the same, except that there is less of a reddish tinge above, and the upper tail-coverts are more distinctly relieved by V-shaped markings of dusky. It is totally distinct from *T. canutus*, with which it scarcely needs comparison at all, the very different proportions, aside from the differences in coloration, distinguishing it at once.

The history of the manners, habits, and distribution of this rare species continues to remain unknown, and its existence as a veritable species to rest on the evidence of a single specimen. The type, which has thus far remained unique, was taken on the 24th of May, 1833, on Raynor South, Long Island, by William Cooper, and named by Professor Baird in honor of its discoverer. We know nothing as to any individual peculiarities exhibited at the time of its capture, but we may venture the suggestion that its habits probably do not essentially differ from those of the Bonaparte Sandpiper.
Actodromas fuscicollis.

**BONAPARTE'S SANDPIPER.**


*Tringa Sekiasi*, BONAP. Synop. 1825, 249; Am. Orn. IV. 1833, 63, pl. 24, fig. 2. — NUTT. Man. II. 1834, 100. — SW. & RICH. F. B. A. II. 1831, 384. — AUD. Orn. Biog. III. 1833, 529, pl. 278; Synop. 1839, 296; B. Am. V. 1842, 275, pl. 355.


*Actodromas Bonapartei*, COUES, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 617.

*Tringa melanotus*, BLAS. List B. Eur. 1862, 19 (rec Vieill.).

*Tringa dorsalis*, LICHT. Nomencl. 1854, 92 (fide DRES).

*Actodromas fuscicollis*, RIDGW. Nov. N. Am. B. 1852, no. 536.

**Hab.** Eastern Province of North America, breeding in the high north; in winter, the whole of Middle America, South America, and the West Indies; Falkland Islands; occasional in Europe.

**Sp. Char.** **Adult in summer:** Above, light brownish gray, much tinged, particularly on the crown, back, and inner scapulars, with light rusty buff or ochraceous, all the feathers black centrally, these markings largest and somewhat V-shaped, or sagittate, on the scapulars, streak-like elsewhere, the streaks broadest on the crown and back; rump dusky blackish, the feathers bordered with light gray; upper tail-coverts pure white, in marked contrast, some of the feathers having irregular sagittate, mostly concealed, spots of dusky. Tail brownish gray, the middle feathers blackish, and all slightly edged with whitish. Wing-coverts and tertials brownish gray, lighter on edges and dusky centrally, the shafts nearly black. Superciliary stripe and entire lower parts pure white; auriculars light buff, indistinctly streaked; sides of head and neck, foreneck, jugulum, and upper part of breast, streaked or dashed with dusky; sides and flanks with larger irregular markings of the same. **Adult in winter:** Wings, rump, upper tail-coverts, and tail as in summer plumage; rest of upper parts continuous brownish gray, relieved by rather indistinct mesial streaks of black; streaks on jugulum, etc., less sharply defined than in the summer plumage. **Young, first plumage:** Back and scapulars black, the feathers bordered terminally with pure white, and laterally with ferruginous, those of the middle of the back also tipped with this color; feathers of the pileum and rump, as well as the tertials, also bordered with rusty; wing-coverts bordered with pale grayish buff. Otherwise as in the winter plumage, but breast, jugulum, etc., suffused with pale fulvous.

Total length, about 7 inches; wing, 4.90; culmen, .90-1.00; tarsus, .95-1.00; middle toe, .70-.75.

Specimens from South America are exactly like northern ones, among which there is the usual amount of individual variation. In midsummer the black of the back and scapulars increases in relative extent, partly by the wearing away of the rusty borders to the feathers, until, in some examples, the dorsal aspect is chiefly black.
The history of the habits and manner of life of the Bonaparte Sandpiper is still but imperfectly known, and the entire range of its distribution is, without doubt, very far from having been fully ascertained. On the Atlantic coast and, to a certain extent, in the interior, it is a migratory visitant, both in the spring and in the fall. During the season of reproduction it visits high Arctic regions, is known to breed in the vicinity of the Arctic coast, and is given by Reinhardt as one of the birds of Greenland. It is stated by Holbøll to breed near Julianehaab, where small flocks of old and young were observed by him in August. A very young bird was obtained at Nenortalik in 1835, another in 1840, and three others in 1841.

It is also said to occur and to breed in the extreme southern portions of South America, and to visit the Falkland Islands. During its autumnal migrations it is found in Bermuda, where Major Wedderburn met with it in the fall, and where it was in company with A. maculata.

In Massachusetts it also occurs, but is not a very common bird. Mr. William Brewster informs me that in this State, according to his observations, it is not abundant, although its visits are constant, uniform, and regular. It passes north in May, and reappears in its southern migration as early as the 20th of July. It has a very peculiar note, unlike that of any other Sandpiper, which is not in any sense a whistling, but is a low lisping sound, and almost the only cry of a shore-bird which is neither mellow nor whistling. When disturbed, it moves quickly off, repeating this rather low note, which, however, is always distinctly audible above that of the small Tringa with which it associates.

According to Captain C. C. Abbott, this little Sandpiper makes its appearance in the summer on the Falkland Islands, and is known to breed on East Falkland. He met with the young birds, but was not able to find their nests. Mr. H. Durnford also, in his Notes on the Birds of Central Patagonia, speaks of this species as resident. He found it very common in the valleys of both the Sengel and the Sengelen, and always in flocks.

This species, once confounded with distinct European species, was supposed to have a more cosmopolitan distribution than it is now credited with. At present it is thought to be confined to the American continent, occurring along the entire Atlantic sea-coast, and to be met with more sparingly on the banks of interior rivers and lakes.

On Long Island, according to Giraud, it is not a very plentiful species, having never been observed by him in large flocks, although during his excursions he frequently met with small parties distributed along the margins of creeks and pools, feeding in company with the Semipalmated Sandpiper, from which it can always be distinguished by its superior size. It is described as being more watchful than that species, seeming to be more alarmed at the report of a gun, and usually flying to a greater distance. It seldom revisits the place from which it has been driven, although its less timid companion always returns immediately to its feeding-grounds, seemingly as unconcerned as before its flight. Mr. Giraud also states that he has met with this species along the banks of the Hudson River near Poughkeepsie, and on the margins of ponds in the interior counties of New York.

Richardson states that he found this species not unfrequent on the shores of the small lakes which skirt the Saskatchewan Plains. Mr. Audubon met with it at different times in Kentucky, and along the Atlantic shores from Florida to Maine. In the United States he observed it only in the latter part of autumn and in the winter. He procured examples in Labrador at the beginning of August, which were all young birds about to take their departure. He secured also specimens at St. Augustine,
in Florida, on the 2d of December. He has always found this species less shy than any other of the same genus; in this respect his observations not according with those of Giraud.

The author of the "Key to North American Birds" met with birds of this species in Labrador, for the first time, July 30. On the 1st of September, when he left that region, it was his belief that they were still as numerous as ever. They were found in great abundance on the rocky shores of that region, where covered with seaweeds and interspersed with muddy flats and shallow pools, in which these birds wade quite up to their breasts, and also in situations where he never found any other kind of Sandpiper — on large masses of rock sloping down abruptly to the water, green and slippery from the continued dashing of the spray. The bird seemed to be very fond of these localities.

Of all the Sandpipers, this is spoken of as the most gentle and unsuspecting, and as being utterly regardless of the near approach of man, not even interrupting its occupation of searching for food, though the observer may be standing within a few feet of it. When startled, it flies off in a very compact flock, uttering a low, soft *tweet*, very different from that of any other Sandpiper. If a part of a flock be killed, the hunter may make equal havoc with his second barrel, as, after a few civilities, those left fly past or alight again on the same spot. This bird flies rapidly, in a rather unsteady manner, alternately showing the under and the upper parts, and may always be recognized, when on the wing, by the conspicuously white upper tail-coverts. It was found associating with the Semipalmated Sandpipers and the Ring Plovers. Those procured were not conspicuously fat.

Mr. N. B. Moore informs us that he met with this species in Florida during the winter months, but that the greater portion seemed to move farther south. The same gentleman in 1876 again observed this species on Fortune Island, one of the Bahamas, where he procured an example as early as the 5th of August.

Mr. Nelson found this bird a rather common migrant on the shores of Lake Michigan, in Illinois. He met with it as late as the 29th of June. Dr. Hoy writes of it as a bird formerly abundant near Racine during its migrations, but as now quite rare; and Mr. R. P. Clarke is quoted as having taken this species late in autumn upon the lake shore near Chicago. Dr. James C. Merrill mentions it as common in Southeastern Texas during the winter.

Mr. L. Kumlien states that this species breeds in Kinguah and Kinguite fiords, and in other suitable localities on both shores of Cumberland Sound. Considerable numbers were observed along the beach near Nuboyant, on the west shore, in July, where they were in all probability breeding.

Mr. MacFarlane was so fortunate as to meet with several nests, with the eggs, of this species on or near the Arctic coast. One of these, taken July 3 on the shore of the Arctic Sea, contained four eggs with very large embryos. Another, found on the following day, contained three eggs. A third, found June 29 on the Barren Grounds, was a mere depression in the ground, lined with a few decayed leaves, containing four eggs with very large embryos. A fourth, obtained on the banks of a small river, was composed of a few decayed leaves, and held four eggs.

Eggs of this species found on the Barren Grounds, near the Arctic coast, by Mr. MacFarlane (S. I. No. 11329), are pyriform in shape, and have a ground-color of a rufous drab marked with bold patches of dark sepiu brown, interspersed with spots in which this shade is deepened almost into blackness, and which are collected in confluent groupings around the larger end. These eggs measure 1.35 inches in length by .95 in breadth.
Actodromas Bairdi.

BAIRD'S SANDPIPER.


Tringa Bairdii, Scl. P. Z. S. 1867, 332 (Chili). — Coues, Key, 1872, 255; Check List, 1873, no. 419; Birds N. W. 1874, 484.

Hab. America in general, but chiefly the interior of the northern, and the western portion of the southern, continent, ranging from the Arctic coast to Chili and Buenos Ayres; rare in the Eastern Province, and not yet recorded from the Pacific coast of the United States; accidental in South Africa.

Sp. Char. Adult in summer: Above, variegated with black and grayish buff, the former prevailing, in the form of irregular, somewhat diamond-shaped spots on the back and scapulars, the buff occupying most of the border of the feathers, and sending indentations toward the shaft; elsewhere, the black forms distinct streaks, widest on the crown and anterior part of the back; rump and upper tail-coverts dusky-brownish black, feathers bordered with dull clay-color, the exterior ones of the latter chiefly white, with irregular U-shaped markings of dusky. Tail light brownish gray, the middle feather nearly black, all narrowly edged with whitish. Wing-coverts and tertials grayish brown, with lighter edges and darker centres; remiges dull slate. Lower parts white, the sides of the head and neck, the jugulum, and anterior portion of the sides, streaked with dusky. Adult in winter: Above, continuous grayish clay-color, the feathers with darker mesial streaks; rump and middle upper tail-coverts dusky, the feathers bordered terminally with dull clay-color; lateral upper tail-coverts brownish white. Beneath, brownish white, the jugulum, breast, sides (anteriorly), and sides of the neck, deeply suffused with clay-color or dull buff. Young, first plumage: Above, grayish clay-color, the scapulars and interscapulars blackish centrally, and conspicuously bordered with whitish terminally; the feathers of the crown and nape streaked with dusky. Wing-coverts, rump, etc., much as in the winter plumage; sides of the head and neck, the jugulum, and breast, pale clay-color, rather indistinctly streaked with dusky. Other lower parts white. Total length, about 7.00 to 7.50 inches; extent, about 15.00; wing, about 4.75; culmen, usually less than 1.00 inch; tarsus, nearly 1.00; middle toe, about .70. Bill black; iris dark brown; legs and feet slate black.

Baird's Sandpiper has been so recently recognized as a species wholly distinct from the Bonaparte Sandpiper, that much remains to be learned in regard to its distribution and other specific peculiarities. Its early history has been more or less blended with that of other species to which it has certain proximate resemblances. It is probable that when sufficient explorations shall have been made to develop a knowledge of its migrations and habits, it will be found to have a much wider
distribution than was at first supposed; indeed it is already known to be generally distributed throughout the interior of North America and to the western portions of South America, and it has quite recently been ascertained to be of occasional occurrence on the Atlantic coast. Mr. H. W. Henshaw procured a single specimen, Aug. 27, 1870, on one of the islands in Boston Harbor; and since then Mr. Maynard has obtained some of this species near Ipswich, Mass., and examples have been taken on the same coast by others.

In his "Notes on the Birds of Colorado," Mr. J. A. Allen mentions meeting with this species in that State, not far from Colorado City; and Dr. Woodhouse speaks of seeing birds of this species at different times in various parts of the Indian Territory, as well as in New Mexico, calling them *Tringa Schiuzii*. The specimens procured by Dr. Woodhouse near the Pueblo of Zuñi are in the National Museum, and are now known to belong to this species, thus extending its range to the region west of the Rocky Mountains.

It has also been ascertained that three examples, referred to by Mr. Cassin as *Tringa Bouegopardi*, really belonged to this species. These were from Omaha, Fort Kearney, and the Yellowstone Region; and it is now known that during the fall migration in the month of August this species is one of the most abundant Sandpipers in Dakota, Idaho, and Montana. It occurs in small flocks along the rivers and small lakes, and also in all other suitable places among the Rocky Mountains. It is not only found among the small saline pools of the prairies, generally near water-courses, but also at times at a distance from any permanent stream. It is described as a very quiet and gentle species, and one that may be approached and secured with ease.

Mr. Henshaw, in his Report on the Birds of Utah and Colorado, states that during its spring and fall migrations, Baird's Sandpiper occurs over most of the interior of North America. Throughout Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona he found it quite evenly distributed, making its appearance from the north about the latter part of August, and becoming tolerably common in September. He never met with it in large flocks, not more than five or six being generally found together, the number being often swelled by the addition of a few of other species of Waders. These birds are so unsuspicious that he has often walked up to within a dozen feet of a little flock, as they scattered about with hasty steps in search of food. They are not so partial to the vicinity of water as most of the other members of the Wading family, although in general sharing their habits. He not unfrequently met with them about the stock corrals, and even in yards close to the houses.

In the summer of 1872, late in August, Mr. Trippe saw large flocks of this species near the summit of Mount Evans in Colorado, at an elevation of nearly fourteen thousand feet above the sea; they were feeding on grasshoppers.

Mr. Ridgway has also met with this species in Nevada, where he found it rather common during the period of its migrations, associating with various other Sandpipers, particularly with *Actodromas minutilla* and *Ereunetes pusillus*. It has also been noticed on the Pacific coast, as Mr. Dall states that one specimen was obtained by Bischoff at Sitka, and several at Kadiak; and it is not rare on the Yukon. A single specimen was procured on Amak Island, north of the peninsula of Alaska, by Captain Everett Smith.

Mr. J. Edmund Harting, in the "Ibis" (1870, p. 151), states that a single specimen of this species was taken at Walvisch Bay, Africa, Oct. 24, 1863. The finding of this species in Southwestern Africa appears to be not a little remarkable, as it has thus far not been recognized as occurring in Europe. The specimen from Walvisch Bay
was found in the collection made there by Mr. C. J. Anderson, and carefully identified.

Mr. Nelson regarded this species as, in his experience, a rather uncommon migrant in Northeastern Illinois, during the middle of May, and again in the last of August and the first of September. It was generally found in small parties or singly, in company with other species of Sandpipers; but it was occasionally seen in large flocks. The same writer, in his Notes on the Birds observed by him on the Humboldt River, near Elko, Nevada, states that several flocks of Baird’s Sandpiper were noticed on the small sandbars along the river, and that a single example was obtained.

Dr. James C. Merrill mentions that two specimens, both females, were taken by him on the Lower Rio Grande, March 30, 1876, on a sandbar in the river.

This species was found breeding on the Barren Grounds, June 24, by Mr. MacFarlane. The nest had been made on the ground in a swampy district, between two small lakes, and was composed of a few decayed leaves laid loosely in a small hole or depression, shaded by a tuft of grass. The female bird glided from the nest on being approached, passing closely to him, and then fluttered along, drooping her wings as if wounded, endeavoring thus to lead him away from the nest. This was a rare bird in that quarter. The eggs of this species are usually four in number. One set (S. I. No. 14085) exhibit the following measurements: 1.40 by .99, 1.35 by 1.02, 1.32 by .98, and 1.31 by .98. Their ground-color is a light drab, generally and very uniformly sprinkled with dotting, spots, and a few larger confluent blotches of a bright sepia brown. These are occasionally larger, and a little more numerous at the obtuse end, but generally are distributed with very little difference over the whole surface of the egg.

**Actodromas maculata.**

**The Pectoral Sandpiper.**


**Hab.** The whole of North, and the greater part of South, America, ranging south in winter to Southern Brazil and Chili; West Indies in general; Bermudas; frequent in Europe; North China? (Swinh. “Ibis,” 1863, 97). Breeds in Arctic regions.

**Sp. Char.** Adult in summer: Above, light clay-color, the crown, back, scapulars, and tertials
washed with light rufous or rusty ochraceous; the feathers black centrally, producing conspicuous streaks, which widen into spots on the scapulurs and back; rump and middle upper tail-coverts brownish black; lateral upper tail-coverts white, with dusky shaft-streaks. Middle tail-feathers dusky, edged with lighter; other rectrices pale brownish gray, bordered with white. Wing-coverts light grayish brown, with paler borders and darker centres; a light superciliary stripe, and a darker loral one. Cheeks, sides of the neck, whole jugulum, and breast, pale clay-color or light grayish buff, streaked with dusky; sides sparsely streaked. Remaining lower parts immaculate white. "Basal half of bill dull greenish yellow" (Nelson, MS.). Adult in winter: Similar to summer plumage, but the rusty tint above almost or wholly absent, and the black markings less sharply defined. Young, first plumage: Quite similar to the summer adult, but the scapulurs and outer interscapulars conspicuously tipped externally with white, the breast, etc., more distinctly buff, and rather more narrowly streaked.

Total length, about 9.00 inches; wing, about 5.00; culmen, 1.10; tarsus, 1.90-1.10; middle toe, .90.

The history of this bird is very imperfectly known. During its seasons of migration it is quite abundant, both on the sea-coast and in the interior, about the borders of ponds and the shores of lakes and rivers. As to its distribution during the breeding-season, we have no positive information. Solitary individuals have been observed by Mr. Kumlien about Lake Koskonong during the summer, and at first he supposed they were breeding; but as no nests were found, it is supposed that these individuals were only unmated birds. This species has also been observed in the vicinity of Boston late in July, in company with the minitilla; but it is impossible to determine whether the birds thus seen were immature, or such as had thus early completed the duties of incubation. It is comparatively rare on the Pacific coast. A single specimen was collected at Sitka by Bischoff, and Dall speaks of it as not uncommon at Plover Bay, Siberia; but it was not noticed by him on the Aleutian Islands. Dr. Cooper has met with none on the California coast, but states that they have been taken at Puget Sound; and as they visit South America, he thinks that they must occasionally be found on the southern coast of California; but this is purely conjectural. It was taken at Fort Simpson by Mr. B. R. Ross, at Fort Anderson by Mr. MacFarlane, and at Fort Resolution by Mr. Kennicott.

In the winter this bird visits the West Indies, Central America, where it is very abundant, as well as various portions of South America. Mr. Salvini states that about the beginning of April, and toward the end of the dry season, a great portion of the stream is diverted from the River Guacalate and thrown on the open pasture-land near Duenas, in Guatemala. During this period large numbers of Scolopacide frequent the inundated region; of these the present species of Wader is by far the most abundant. At this season, as it thus takes its food from fresh water, it is excellent eating. Mr. Edward Newton speaks of having occasionally met with this bird, after September 14, at St. Croix, where he obtained several examples. He did not at any time see more than two of them together. Leotaud gives this species as one of the migratory visitors of Trinidad, whether it goes in August, remaining into October. It is always found in flocks, and frequents the low meadows rather than the sea-shore. It is often seen to crouch on the ground, and is known on the island as the "crouching shore-bird." Not unfrequently, it is seen accompanying a number of the canutus, the latter seeming to act as its guides.

Mr. N. B. Moore procured several examples of this species in the Bahamas as early as August 5. In South America its occurrence has been noted even as far south as Patagonia. Mr. H. Durnford ("Ibis," 1877) found it abundant in the Chupat Valley, where he saw large flocks of this bird about the salt lagoon to the north of the village, and also on the sandy flats at the mouth of the river. In their movement
and habits they closely resembled the European Dunlin, flying in a body, suddenly wheeling round, displaying alternately their light under-parts and dark backs, and usually raising their wings over their backs before alighting, which they all do at the same moment.

Mr. Boardman informs me that this species is quite common, both in the spring and in the fall, near Calais, where it is seen in company with the Common Snipe, and where it feeds exclusively on the fresh-water marshes and in the uplands. It is distinguished from the Common Snipe by the name of the Jack Snipe. In Massachusetts this is one of the earliest of the migratory Waders, appearing about the middle of July. It is also one of the last to leave, as its migrations continue longer than those of any other bird, or until the middle or the end of October. If it appears at all in its spring migrations, it passes north rapidly, or goes through in the night, and its passage has not been noted. Major Wedderburn speaks of it as more numerous in Bermuda than Bonaparte's Sandpiper. It was not noticed prior to Sept. 20, 1847, on which day two of them were taken. After this the birds became common in all the swampy ponds and bays. On the 9th of October, 1849, they appeared all at once in thousands, particularly at St. George, after a heavy gale of wind. The parade-ground at that place was swarming with them, and one of the officers killed between four and five hundred before breakfast. With the exception of a few stragglers, all were gone by the following day.

According to Mr. Moore, this bird occurs in Florida, but only in the early winter.

Mr. Dresser noted the appearance of the Pectoral Sandpiper near Matamoras in July, 1863. It was not frequenting the salt-water lagoons, but was oftener found on the banks of the Rio Grande, or near small pools after a rain. In April, 1864, he observed several small flocks of four or five about the water-holes near San Antonio, and in May he shot three at Howard's Ranch on the Medina River.

In some seasons, according to Giraud, this species is quite plentiful on the shores of Long Island. It appears generally to have been overlooked by the hunters. In the spring it is not seen there in large numbers, but it apparently hastens on to its breeding-places with but little pause. Returning to Long Island in August, it appears in increased numbers on the necks of land in the immediate vicinity of tidewater, and is also found among the islands in the bay. Although large numbers are sometimes seen occupying the same feeding-grounds, it does not seem to be a social bird, but each one appears to be intent only on providing for its own comfort, and to be entirely regardless of its companions. In feeding, the flock scatters over the bare places which occur on the moist ground frequented by them, and when thus employed, they remain silent. They are by no means wary, and regard the approach of the hunter with indifference. On one occasion, when Mr. Giraud fell in with a large flock, he walked up to within a close shooting distance of the nearest one, appearing to be entirely unnoticed. Although there were upward of fifty in view, yet they were so widely distributed that it was impossible to get two of them in range; nor could he effect this during a hunt, in the course of which he obtained twenty-one birds at as many different shots. At the report of the gun the survivors flew on a short distance, and resumed their previous occupation. During this repeated firing he did not observe a single individual pass beyond the limits of the meadow, which was only a few acres in extent. As this bird flies up when surprised, it presents a fair mark, and if allowed to proceed, flies steadily at a short distance above the ground. It feeds on various kinds of minute insects, and also on the small shellfish which lie near the surface, but at times may be seen boring with its bill to a greater depth. On dissection, particles of plants have been found in its stomach.
Its note is a low whistle, which is not often repeated, except when the bird apprehends danger. This is known as the "Meadow Snipe" on Long Island, and is also called the "Short-neck." It is quite common at Egg Harbor, N. J., in the autumn, and sometimes remains there until November; toward the latter part of the season it is in excellent condition. On the sea-coast of New Jersey it is known as the "Fat-bird." It is found in its migrations in the interior of Pennsylania, and is there also known as the "Jack Snipe." Stragglers also occur on Long Island in the month of July; but there is no reason to suppose that any breed there. In the autumn its flesh becomes very juicy and finely flavored, and when procured late in the season it is said to be superior to that of any of our shore-birds, and fully equal to any upland game.

This species has been taken several times in Great Britain, where they occur as stragglers only; they were shot in the months of May, September, and October. According to Prince Charles Bonaparte, the Pectoral Sandpiper is found in Brazil and at Montevideo.

Nuttall states that in his day many birds of this species were killed on the shores of Cohasset and other parts of Massachusetts Bay, where they arrived in flocks about the end of August, and remained into September. While there they fed on small coleoptera, larvae, and the common green Ulva rotissina, as well as on several species of sea-weed. When startled, they uttered a low plaintive whistle. Like the Snipe, it seems fond of damp meadows and marshes.

Reinhardt includes this bird among those of Greenland on the authority of a specimen taken in 1851, and two in 1859, at Nenortalik. Mr. B. Ross reports this species common on the Mackenzie River.

It is not known to breed so far to the south as Labrador, but makes its first appearance there about the middle of August, in the course of its migrations southward. Wherever found, the "Grass Snipe," as it is called in Massachusetts, is seldom seen on open sandy beaches, preferring low, wet inland meadows. When found near the shore it frequents the muddy flats left bare by the receding tide and the higher salt-marshes. It has more of the habits of the Common Snipe than of the Tringa. As it starts up suddenly from the ground in alarm, its zigzag flight is very Snipe-like, and it is then quite as difficult to shoot as is that bird.

Nothing whatever is known about its breeding, either as to locality or manner. It has been thought that this may take place somewhere along the forty-ninth parallel; this is but a conjecture, not amounting to a probability.

**Actodromas acuminata.**

**The Sharp-Tailed Sandpiper.**

*Tetanus acuminatus,* Hoese. Linn. Trans. XIII. 1821, 192.


*Tringa australis,* Jard. Illustr. Orn. II. pl. 91.


*Tringa rufescens,* Von Middendorf. Sibir. Reise, 221 (nec Vieill.).

**Hab.** Eastern Asia, migrating south to Australia, and northeastward to coast of Alaska (St. Michael's; E. W. Nelson).

**Sp. Char.** Adult: Above, brownish gray, the feathers black centrally; pileum cinnamon, in marked contrast, and broadly streaked with black; rump and middle upper tail-coverts brownish
PR?ECOIAL GRALLATORES — LIMICOLE?E.

black; lateral upper tail-coverts white, streaked with dusky. Middle tail-feathers dusky, edged with whitish; other rectrices deep brownish gray, distinctly bordered with white. A whitish supercilial stripe, sharply defining the cinnamon of the crown; jugulum very pale brownish gray sparsely streaked laterally and anteriorly only; remaining lower parts white, the sides with sparse V-shaped markings, and the lower tail-coverts with streaks of dusky grayish. Young, first plumage: Above, chiefly bright rusty ochraceous, the feathers black centrally, the outer scapulars and interscapulars edged terminally with white; whole plumage bright ferruginous, broadly streaked with black, bordered sharply on each side by a white, finely streaked superciliaries stripe; rump and middle upper tail-coverts brownish gray, the feathers bordered terminally with rusty; outer upper tail-coverts white, with medial streaks of black; middle tail-feathers black, edged laterally with rufous; other rectrices dusky, bordered with rusty white. Cheeks white, finely streaked with dusky; jugulum, breast, and sides, anteriorly, deep rusty buff, finely streaked anteriorly and laterally with dusky; remaining lower parts, including the throat, white, the lower tail-coverts streaked with dusky. "Iris hazel; bill black at tip, changing to dingy greenish yellow on basal third of lower mandible and base of upper; feet and tarsi dull greenish yellow" (Nelson, MS.).¹

Wing, 4.90–5.50; culmen, .95–1.00; tarsus, 1.10–1.25; middle toe, .88–.95.

This species resembles very closely the common A. maculata, but differs constantly in several respects. As to proportions, the bill is decidedly shorter and more slender, and the tarsus slightly longer, while the wing is about the same length. The middle tail-feathers are narrower and more acuminate. The colors are nearly the same, but the rectrices are darker, the breast almost or quite unspotted centrally and posteriorly, and the crown decidedly rufous.

A specimen from New South Wales, which appears to be this species (No. 15313, U. S. Expl. Exp.), but labelled "Tringa minuta (1), Lath.," differs notably from an adult from Australia, received from Mr. J. E. Harting, in the following particulars: The posterior and lateral parts of the breast have coarse, irregular markings of dark brown, many of these markings being V-shaped, others irregularly sagittate or even transverse; these markings are continued, but increased in size along the sides to the crissum, and even the abdomen has a few small markings; the crown is not conspicuously rusty, neither is this color there bounded sharply by the light superciliary stripe. Whether this specimen represents the same species, we are not quite prepared to say, not having sufficient material at hand.

Actodromas minutilla.

THE LEAST SANDPIPER.

Tringa minutilla, Vieill. Nouv. Dict. XXXIV. 1819, 452. — COUES, Key, 1872, 254; Check List, 1873, no. 418; Birds N. W. 1874, 482.


"Tringa georgica, Licht." (Gray).

HAB. The whole of America, but breeding (so far as known) only north of the United States; accidental in Europe.

Sp. Char. Adult, summer plumage: Back and scapulars black, the feathers bordered and somewhat barred (not continuously, and mostly beneath the surface) with rusty ochraceous, the tips of some of the feathers often whitish; rump and middle upper tail-coverts brownish black; lateral upper tail-coverts white, with wedge-shaped markings of grayish; middle tail-feathers

¹ SWINHOE ("Ibis," 1863, p. 412) says: "Apical half of bill purplish black, basal half olive-brown, with tinge of flesh-color; legs yellowish olive, with black claws."
dusky, with paler edges; other rectrices light brownish gray, with white shafts. Crown light grayish fulvous or ochraceous, heavily streaked with black; wing-coverts brownish gray, with darker centres and paler edges, the shafts blackish; tertials edged with ochraceous; primaries dusky. A light superciliiary stripe, and a darker one on side of the head; neck and jugulum very pale grayish fulvous or fulvous-ashy streaked with dusky; sides and crissum narrowly streaked; other lower parts immaculate white. Adult in winter: Above, rather dark brownish gray, the feathers with indistinctly darker centres; rump, etc., as in summer plumage. Superciliary stripe and lower parts white, the jugulum light ash, indistinctly streaked. Young, first plumage: Very similar to the summer plumage of the adult, but many of the scapulars and interscapulars tipped with white, these feathers without any bars; wing-coverts bordered with ochraceous. Jugulum suffused with pale fulvous, and obsoletely streaked.1

Total length, about 5.50 to 6.50 inches; extent, 11.00 to 12.50; wing, about 3.50 to nearly 4.00; culmen, about .75 to .92; tarsus, .75; middle toe, .60. Bill dull black; iris dark brown; legs and toes dusky.

This abundant and extensively diffused species resembles very closely, both in its small size and in its colors, at all seasons, the equally common and widely distributed Semipalmated Sandpiper, Erenetes pusillus. It may be immediately distinguished, however, by the completely cleft toes, the other species having all the anterior toes webbed at the base.

This common and familiar Sandpiper has an almost universal distribution throughout North America, and in the winter wanders in greater or less numbers into Mexico, Central America, and over a large portion of South America. It breeds as far south as Sable Island, and also in Newfoundland, in Labrador, in Alaska, and in the higher Arctic regions generally. A limited number winter in the Gulf States; but in all the rest of North America this bird appears only in its migrations, passing slowly north in the spring, pausing on its way at every suitable feeding-place, and finally passing out of the United States about the last of May. Within four or five weeks of the final departure of the last stragglers of the movement northward, the advance of the returning host begins to reappear, moving southward. It can hardly be that those which thus early show themselves in New England — some of them early in July — and even in regions much farther south, can have attended to the duties of incubation. Their reappearance thus early can only be satisfactorily explained by the supposition that both the southern and the northern movements are attended by a certain, but probably not a very large, proportion of unmated, immature, or barren birds. These accompany their kindred in their journey north in the spring, linger behind in the rich feeding-places on their way, and being undetained

1 Some young specimens, apparently of the same age and almost certainly the same species, in the collection differ very strikingly from the above description in the less amount or total absence of rufous above, the feathers having merely narrow ochraceous borders, and scarcely any white on the ends of the feathers; the whole plumage being thus very much duller.
by any domestic cares or responsibilities, begin their southern flight some time before the others, who must wait for the maturity of their broods. Be these conjectures as they may, we find, all over the country, in the interior, on both coasts, even at places surprisingly far from any of their known breeding-places, that this bird is sure to reappear in small numbers in July—this early reappearance remaining as yet unexplained.

Mr. E. Adams ("Ibis," 1878), in his Notes on Birds observed by him on the Sea-coast of Alaska, mentions meeting with this species at Norton Sound as early as the 14th of April, while the snow still covered the greater part of the ground; they were not, however, seen in great numbers until the middle of the following month. They confined themselves almost solely to the salt-marsh and the muddy banks of the river, where it was reached by the tide; at such points they were always to be found, in flocks of from fifty to a hundred, accompanied by a few Dunlins and Brown Snipes.

Mr. Adams often sat on a log while they were feeding all around within a foot of him; but on his making the slightest movement, they were gone in an instant, with a whisk and a twitter. Their nests were placed on the higher ground surrounding the marsh; the eggs are described as spotted with shades of olive-green, principally about the large end, and upon a pale brownish ground.

It is quite probable that here and there, in favorable situations, pairs of these birds stop to breed in exceptionally southern latitudes. Mr. Nelson states that on the 5th of June, 1875, he found one of them building its nest near the Calumet River, in Northeastern Illinois; and several of this species were observed by Mr. Rice near Waukegan on the 1st of July, they having, as he felt assured, nested in that vicinity. We are not aware, however, that the eggs or young of this bird have ever been actually taken within the limits of the United States.

Mr. Dall obtained a specimen of this bird at Nulato, May 14, where it is not common. It was more plentiful at the mouth of the Yukon, where its eggs were procured. He met with it also at Popoff Island, one of the Aleutians, June 20, 1872, where it was rather abundant. Mr. Bischoff also obtained it at Sitka.

It is given by Mr. R. Browne as one of the common birds of Vancouver Island. In California, according to Dr. Cooper, it is nearly resident, being absent from the coast only during a part of June and July; it is frequently seen about inland ponds and marshes in the interior. It occurs in immense flocks, during the winter, on the shores of the Pacific in Southern California; and on the same coast, much farther south, about the mouth of the Nagualate River, in Guatemala, Mr. Salvin found it occurring in considerable numbers in the month of March.

Mr. J. A. Allen met with an occasional specimen of this species in the Valley of Salt Lake, in Utah, in the month of September; and Mr. Ridgway also mentions finding it in Utah and Colorado during its migrations.

On the Atlantic coast it is, if anything, even more common and abundant. Along the shores of Hudson's Bay and Davis Straits, throughout Labrador, and on the islands farther south, it is a summer resident from June to the close of its short season. It is abundant, both in the spring and in the fall, along the entire Atlantic coast, a certain proportion remaining all the winter, or from October to April, on the coast of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and all the Gulf States, to Mexico, and thence to South America. It is also abundant in the West India Islands, occurring in Cuba, Jamaica, as well as in various other islands, from September to the following May. It visits the Bermudas in its southern migrations, arriving there from the last of July to the first part of November, and being present, at times, in flocks of many hundreds.
According to the observations of Mr. Moore, this species is seen in Florida throughout the year, always in its winter livery, with no indications that it ever breeds there. It is found in company with the *Ereunetes pusillus*.

Professor Newton met with it in St. Croix in the autumn, where it was observed to frequent the pastures as well as the sea-shore; but rarely were more than two seen together. Mr. E. Newton notes its first appearance, August 19. According to Gosse, it does not become numerous in Jamaica before the end of the year, and is then found in the morasses in flocks of about a dozen, running swiftly over the wet soil like other Sandpipers. In the stomachs of these birds were found fragments of shells and comminuted animal matter. Mr. Marsh, however, claims that this bird is resident in Jamaica throughout the year, and that it breeds on the Salinas and on the sandy beaches. This, however, is questioned by Mr. Salvin, and we think on good grounds. The eggs described by Mr. Marsh do not resemble those of this species, either in ground-color or markings; and the character of the nesting, as indicated by him, is not that of this Sandpiper.

Mr. Salvin, as quoted by Mr. Dresser, states that he possesses a specimen of this bird from Costa Rica, and that an example was found near Panama by MacLeman. Mr. W. S. Wood ascertained it to be very common at Cartagena in November, 1857, and Dr. Habel procured two specimens on one of the Galapagos Islands. Mr. Wallace met with this bird at the mouth of the Amazon, and Natterer secured two specimens in Brazil, one in April at Cuyaba, and the other at Matto Grosso in September. In the department of Vera Cruz it has been taken in the interior, near Orizaba, and also near the City of Mexico. In Guatemala, besides meeting with it on the Pacific coast, Mr. Salvin found it to be a regular winter visitant, arriving in autumn and departing in spring. In the winter it is found only on the shore, and its visits to inland lakes appear to be limited to its passages. In November, 1861, Mr. Salvin found it in the grassy swamps which surround the small Lake of Dueñas, in the highlands of Guatemala, nearly five thousand feet above the sea.

It is mentioned by Leotaud as occurring in Trinidad in the months of August, September, and October, at times in flocks by themselves, but more frequently mingled with flocks of the *Ereunetes pusillus*. In the French West India Islands it is known as the *Petit Maître*.

Mr. Dresser found this species making its appearance at Matamoras as early as the latter part of July,—this affording remarkable evidence of the rapidity of its flight, and confirming the hypothesis that such visitants must be birds that have not raised a brood that season. In the early spring Mr. Dresser met with it near San Antonio.

Dr. Walker met with this species on the coast of Greenland; and in the first part of June following he found it breeding in the marshy valleys near Bellot's Strait.

Mr. Audubon, whilst in Labrador, found this species plentiful, breeding on the moss-clad rocks within a short distance of the sea. When startled from its nest, it would rise on the wing and move off low over the ground with incurved wings and with a slow whirring motion; or, if on the ground, it moves off slowly and limping as if crippled. On the 20th of July, after some search, he found the nest and eggs of this species. The bird flew from the nest more in the manner of the Partridge than of the Tringa. The nest had been formed apparently by the patting of the bird's feet on the crisp moss; and in the slight hollow thus produced were laid a few blades of slender dry grass, bent in a circular manner, the internal diameter being 2.50 inches and its depth 1.25. The eggs, he states, measured .93 by .75 of an inch. Their ground-color was a rich cream-yellow, blotched with very dark umber, the
markings larger and more numerous toward the obtuse end; they were quite fresh. The nest was under the lee of a small rock, exposed to all the heat the sun can afford in that high latitude. This pair must have been late in depositing their eggs, as a fortnight later Audubon’s party saw young birds almost as large as their parents; and soon after both parents and young were preparing for their departure south.

This species, so very generally distributed, so common everywhere—it being hardly less numerous than the Erinaceus pusillus—collects in the fall in immense flocks, and resorts to the great masses of drifting sea-weed on our coasts, frequenting also the shores and sedgy borders of salt ponds, gleaning minute shellfish and marine insects. Although most abundant on the borders of the sea, it is not entirely confined to the shore, but is also found along the margins of the interior lakes and rivers. On the shores of Long Island Giraud speaks of it as very plentiful, and as being, during the month of September, in excellent condition for the table. By some it is considered far superior, both in flavor and in juiciness, to many of our larger shore-birds. Its note is low and lisping; but when alarmed, it moves off in a confused and irregular manner, uttering a shrill twitter sounding like the syllables peep-peet. During October it migrates farther south, reappearing early in the spring on the shores of New Jersey and Long Island, where it is seen in numbers during each one of the summer months, although it is not known to breed within the limits of the United States.

Richardson, who described this bird under two specific appellations, speaks of finding it abundant in the autumn, feeding during the recesses of the tide on the extensive mud-flats at the mouths of Nelson and Hayes rivers. He adds that it breeds within the Arctic Circle, arriving there as soon as the snow melts. As early as the 21st of May it was observed on the swamplike borders of small lakes in latitude 66°. Its crop was filled with a soft blackish earth and small white worms.

This species was found breeding abundantly at Fort Anderson, on the Barren Grounds, at Lake Rendezvous, and near the Arctic coast, by Mr. MacFarlane. Of the twenty nests, the notes of which we have examined, all but six were taken between the 21st and 30th of June, none being recorded as later than the 3d of July. The number of eggs is generally given as four—in no instance more. The nests were always on the ground, and generally a mere depression, with a lining of a few dry leaves and grasses, and usually near small lakes. The female, as she fluttered off her nest, often imitated the flight of a wounded bird, and if left undisturbed, almost immediately returned to her nest. If persistently interrupted, she kept about the nest, and endeavored by simulated lameness to draw off the intruders, soon becoming quite wary, if shot at.

One set of the eggs of this species, collected near the Arctic coast by Mr. MacFarlane (S. I. No. 9377), measure 1.15 inches by .85. The ground is a light drab, thinly marked with sepia-brown spots, patches of which are suffused with the ground-color, giving them an ash effect. The markings are more numerous, and of greater size about the larger end. The eggs are decidedly pyriform in shape. Another set (S. I. No. 3324), collected on Sable Island, Nova Scotia, by P. S. Dodd, have a light-drab ground-color; but this is almost entirely concealed by the numerous markings of dark umber brown.
Genus **PELIDNA**, Cuvier.


**Char.** Bill slender, longer than the head, deep through the base, compressed, scarcely or not at all expanded at the tip, and decidedly decurved terminally. Tarsus shorter than the bill, longer than the middle toe. Wings reaching beyond end of tail.

---

*P. alpina.*

The genus *Pelidna* includes two well-known Sandpipers, both of which are common to North America and Europe, although one of them, the Curlew Sandpiper (*P. subarquata*) can scarcely be considered as more than a straggler here. The other is represented in the two continents by distinguishable races. The character of the species and races of *Pelidna* are as follows: —

1. **P. alpina.** Upper tail-coverts dusky. *Adult in summer:* Belly black, other lower parts whitish. *Winter plumage:* No black beneath; above, uniform brownish gray. *Young:* Belly and breast spotted with black.

   a. **Alpina.** Wing, 4.30-4.75; culmen, 1.15-1.40; tarsus, .85-.100; middle toe, .70-.75. *Hab.* Europe.

   b. **Americana.** Wing, 4.60-4.95; culmen, 1.40-1.75; tarsus, 1.00-1.15; middle toe, .70-.80. *Hab.* North America.


---

**Pelidna alpina.**

a. **Alpina.** **THE RED-BACKED SANDPIPER; DUNLIN.**

*Tringa alpina*, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 149; ed. 12, 1766, 219 (based on *Cinclus torquatus*, Bris.

Orn. V. 1766, 236, pl. 19, fig. 2). — NEWT. Man. N. H. Greenl. 1875, 103 (Greenland).


*Tringa cinclus*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 251 (based on Bris. Orn. V. 1766, 211, pl. 19, fig. 1).

"*Tringa pusilla*, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 693" (GRAY).

*Tringa rufigollis*, Pall. Reise, III. 1776, 700.


*Pelidna Schinzii*, BREHM. (var.?) Not of American writers.

**Vol. I.** — 31
β. Americana. **The American Red-Backed Sandpiper.**


_Trigoa alpina_, var. americana, Cass. in Baird's B. N. Am. 1858, 719. — Baird, Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 539. — Coutes, Key, 1872, 256; Check List, 1873, 424; Birds N. W. 1874, 489.

_Trigoa variabilis_, Sabine, Suppl. Parry's First Voy. p. cc.

"_Tringa cinclus_," Wils. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 39, pl. 57, fig. 3 (see LINN.).


**Hab.** Of true _alpina_, the Palaearctic Region, accidental in North America (Hudson's Bay: Blakiston, "Ibis," 1863, 132). Of _americana_, North America in general, breeding far northward, and straggling to eastern coast of Asia.

**Sp. Char.** (_P. americana_). Adult in summer: Crown, back, scapulars, rump, and upper tail-coverts, light rufous, the crown streaked, other parts spotted, with black; wing-coverts brownish gray, the greater broadly tipped with white. Head (except crown), neck, jugulum, and breast, grayish white, streaked with dusky; abdomen black; sides, flanks, anal region, crissum, and lining of the wing, pure white, the sides, flanks, and crissum sparsely streaked. Adult and young in winter: Above, entirely plain ash-gray, sometimes with very indistinct dusky shaft-streaks; indistinct superciliary stripe and lower parts white, the neck and jugulum indistinctly streaked with grayish, the sides, flanks, and crissum sometimes sparsely streaked. Young: Back and scapulars black, the feathers broadly bordered with rusty ochraceous, this becoming paler, or even white, on the ends of some of the feathers; lesser and middle wing-coverts bordered with buff; rump plain brownish slate; upper tail-coverts darker, tipped with rusty; crown light rusty, streaked with black. Head and neck (except crown and throat) dull dingy buff, indistinctly streaked with dusky; remaining lower parts, including throat, white, the breast and belly with numerous irregularly cordate spots of black, the flanks, crissum, and lining of the wing immaculate. "Bill and feet black; iris dark brown" (Audubon). Total length, about 8.50 inches; wing, 4.60–4.95; culmen, 1.40–1.75; tarsus, 1.00–1.15; middle toe, .70–.80.

There is a considerable amount of individual variation in this species, especially noticeable in the extent and continuity of the black abdominal area, the distinctness of the black markings above, and the depth of the rufous tint; not infrequently the latter is mixed with grayish. In the winter plumage, some examples have the sides and crissum narrowly streaked, while in others these parts are immaculate.

American specimens differ constantly, though slightly, from European ones in their larger size and, in the summer plumage, lighter colors. In three adults of the European bird in summer plumage, the black largely predominates on the dorsal surface, while the ochraceous is much less rusty than in American examples; the breast is also much more heavily streaked. In the winter plu-
mage, the three specimens before us from Europe are decidedly lighter ash, and quite distinctly streaked above. A young bird from Hungary is much less distinctly spotted beneath than one from Alaska (the only American example in this plumage we are able to compare it with), but is otherwise very similar. The differences between the true P. alpina and the American race appear to be quite constant, being verified by all writers who have made actual comparison of specimens. Mr. J. E. Harting, who has made the Labiatus a special study, and who is therefore the best authority on this group of birds, gives his views regarding these representative forms as follows (cf. P. Z. S. 1871, p. 115).

"On comparing a specimen from New Jersey, in full summer plumage, with one which was shot off the nest in Benbecula (Hebrides), not only are the differences pointed out by Prof. Baird apparent, but it is also observable that the upper portions of the plumage in the American bird are considerably pervaded by bright rufous-brown, whereas in the same parts of the Scottish bird black is the prevailing color. Further, the black of the under parts, which in the American bird extends (as in Squatarola helvetica) from the vent almost to the chin, is confined in the American bird (as in Eudromias morinchus) to the belly only. Whether this large race of Dunlin, known as Tringa americana, is specifically distinct or not, it is not confined to America, as is generally supposed. I have specimens in winter plumage now before me procured by Mr. Swinhoe at Amoy, and others in autumnal plumage shot by myself in this country, which, as regards measurements of bill, wing, and tarsus, correspond in every way with examples from New Jersey. They differ only in color, having been obtained at different seasons of the year. As far as I can judge by the data before me, the smaller bird appears to have a more restricted range, and remains to nest in this country; while the larger bird does not breed with us, but is found on our coasts in spring and autumn, during the migration."

This form, so closely allied to the Common Dunlin or Purre of Europe, has a wide distribution over the continent of North America. It is found in high Arctic regions, and on the shores of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Arctic oceans. Mr. Dall states that it was seen frequently at St. Michael's by Mr. Bannister, and in British Columbia by Mr. Elliott. A number of specimens were obtained at Sitka by Bischoff. Mr. Dall also met with it at Nulato, where it was not uncommon; and it was also abundant at the mouth of the Yukon, where an example of its egg was obtained. Its nest is said to be like that of the Lobipes hyperboreus. Mr. R. Browne also includes it among the birds of Vancouver Island. Dr. Cooper is of opinion that it never goes farther on the Californian coast than San Francisco, as he has not met with it on the coast to the south of that place. This bird is, however, very common toward the north from October to May, frequently chieflv the sandy bars about bays, but not going far into the interior. It is seen in very large flocks, sometimes associating with the other small Sandpipers, from which it is not usually distinguished by hunters.

The American Dunlin — the Cher-oo-me-nok of the Esquimaux — is cited by Mr. E. Adams ("Ibis," 1878) as one of the birds observed by him on the shores of Norton Sound, where a few of this species frequented the salt-marsh together with flocks of Actodromas minutilla. They built their nests — which consisted merely of a few dry leaves scraped into a slight hollow — on the higher ground surrounding the marsh, and were very often hovering over them and singing a low twittering song. The eggs — four in number — are described as marked with large spots of three shades of brown upon a light olive-green ground, principally about the larger end. The small ends were always placed together in the nest, as is the case with all the Waders.

The Dunlin is included by Reinhardt among the birds of Greenland, where the European species is known to have been taken; and it may be to this that the Greenland examples belong. Professor Newton states that Dr. Paulsen more than once received this species from Greenland, both in the immature and in the autumnal plumage. It probably breeds there, as it is also known to do on Melville Peninsula.
and on the coast of Davis Strait. Richardson states that it is abundant, and that it breeds on the Arctic coast of America. He also met with it on the Saskatchewan Plain in its passage north, and in autumn on the shores of Hudson's Bay. He describes its eggs as having a ground of an oil-green marked with irregular spots of liver-brown, of different sizes and shades, confluent at the obtuse end. The eggs are said to be 1.28 inches long, and to measure .96 of an inch where broadest, the ends differing greatly in size.

Mr. J. A. Allen mentions finding this species in the eastern portion of Kansas in the earlier part of May. It was quite abundant in the neighborhood of lagoons. Later — during the second week of August — he again met with others of this species at Lake Pass in Colorado. In the following September he again found it quite common in the Valley of Great Salt Lake. Mr. Ridgway states that an individual of this species was shot by one of his party in May on an alkaline pond near Pyramid Lake.

Mr. Boardman informs us that this species occurs, in spring and fall, in the neighborhood of Calais, but he does not think that it is ever abundant. It comes to Massachusetts from the north in October, and remains into November, and is then quite common on the coast. In its spring migrations it passes north late in May. On Long Island this species is known both as the Red-backed Sandpiper and as the Black-breast. According to Giraud, it arrives on the shores of Long Island in the month of April, but soon leaves and passes north, returning in September, at which time it is quite abundant there, and still more so on the coast of New Jersey.

This species associates in flocks, frequented the shores, sandbars, and muddy flats, feeding on worms and such minute shellfish as abound in localities of this kind. In the month of October it is usually very fat, and is considered excellent eating. The autumnal plumage is so entirely different from the vernal that by hunters this bird is generally regarded at those seasons as representing two different species. The same thing was once true of the European form, the plumage of those two seasons being so unlike as not only to deceive sportsmen, but even ornithologists; hence the common names of Dunlin and Purre, and the two scientific terms alpina and cinclus. By hunters generally — both in New England and along the shores of Long Island and New Jersey — the autumnal form is known as the "Winter Snipe." In this plumage it closely resembles the winter dress of the Curlew Sandpiper. During the autumn the Red-backed Sandpiper may be found, both on sandy and on muddy shores, along the whole of our central Atlantic coast. It is said to be a restless, active bird, gleaning its food with great dexterity, and seeming to be ever desirous of changing its position. Soon after alighting, the flock collects together, making short excursions over the water, and again settling down at but a short distance from the spot from which they had only just flown. These birds usually crowd so closely together when whirling about in these excursions, that many may be killed at a single shot. Mr. Giraud mentions that on one occasion no less than fifty-two were killed by the discharge of both barrels of a gun into a flock. This is an unusual number; but the killing of ten or twelve at a time is said to be not an uncommon thing.

On the shores of the Atlantic, south of Chesapeake Bay, this species is very abundant in its spring migrations, coming late in April and not leaving until nearly the end of May. In September it reappears, a portion remaining throughout the winter. Many of these birds assume their spring plumage before they leave; probably the greater number of them do so. In their habits they are more like the maculata than the other Tringa, and are ranked as Snipe by the hunters, from their
preferences as to their feeding-grounds. Mr. Audubon speaks of them as particularly abundant during the winter in Florida; and Messrs. Allen, Maynard, and Boardman have since confirmed this statement. They take their departure from the south about the 1st of April.

The Red-breasted Sandpiper passes through the interior, as well as along the coast, in its migrations, pausing on its way to feed on the shores of inland lakes, ponds, and rivers. It has been procured at both seasons by Mr. Kumlien near Lake Koskonong, where, at times, it is quite abundant.

Sabine states that this species was observed in Sir Edward Parry's first voyage; but that it was rare on the coast of Davis Strait and Baffin's Bay and among the islands of the Polar Sea. In the second voyage it was found breeding on Melville Peninsula. And J. C. Ross, in the "Natural History of the Last Arctic Voyage," speaks of this bird as very abundant during the breeding-season, near Felix Harbor, where it builds its nest in the marshes and by the sides of lakes.

Three eggs of this species from South Greenland, taken in June, 1855, measure 1.40 by .98, 1.35 by .98, 1.39 by 1.03. They are pyriform in shape—extremely so—having a ground-color varying from a dirty clayey-white, with a washing of rufous, to a deep clay-color. The eggs are all spotted with large blotches of dark sienna-brown, which occasionally have a purplish tinge, and are irregularly confluent, and more numerous about the larger end than on the other one, where they are few in number, small, and scattered.

The European form of this species, known as the Dunlin or Purre, is entitled to a place in a list of the birds belonging to the fauna of North America, since it is of occasional occurrence in Greenland, where the two forms appear to meet on common ground. It is not probable that the habits of the two forms are otherwise than nearly, if not quite, identical; and as somewhat illustrative of both varieties, we copy, with slight changes, the following graphic summary of their peculiarities, from the pen of Sir William Jardine: "On the coasts of Great Britain the Purre is the most common of the whole race, and may generally be met with, no matter what is the character of the shore. Before they have been much driven about and annoyed, they are also one of the most familiar. During winter the flocks are sometimes immense, and will allow a person to approach very near, looking, and running a few steps, or stretching their wings in preparation for flight, listlessly and in a manner indicative of little alarm; a few shots, however, render them as timorous and wary as they were before careless. In spring they separate into pairs, when some perform a migration to a considerable extent northward, while others retire to the nearer marshes, a few to the shores of inland lakes, and still fewer to the higher inland moors. Having there performed the duties of incubation, they return again in autumn to the shore, where they may be found in small parties, the amount of the broods; and these gradually congregate as the season advances, and more travellers arrive, until many hundreds are thus joined. Their nests are formed beneath or at the side of any small bush or tuft of grass, very neatly scraped, and with a few straws of grass around the sides. The male is generally in attendance, perched on some near elevation; and on any danger approaching, runs round, uttering at quick intervals his shrill, monotonous whistle. The female, when raised from the nest, flutters off for a few yards, and then assumes the same manner with the male. The young sit and squat among the grass or reeds, and at that time the parents will come within two yards of the person in search of them."

Mr. Macgillivray, as quoted by Audubon, represents the Purre as being seen so constantly in company with the Golden Plover when breeding, that it has obtained
the name of “Plover’s Page.” During the breeding-season it is not seen along the shores. The young leave the nest immediately after exclusion, run about, and when alarmed, conceal themselves by sitting close to the ground and remaining motionless. If, during incubation, a person approaches their retreat, the male—and frequently the female also—flies to meet the intruder, and employs the same artifices for decoying him from the nest or young as the Plover does. When the young are fledged, the birds gather into flocks, often joining those of the Golden Plover, resting at night on the ground in the smoother parts of the heath. When an intruder approaches such a flock, the birds stretch their wings up as if preparing for flight, utter a few low notes, and either stand on the alert or run a few steps. Toward the end of August they betake themselves to the sandy shores. On a large sand ford in Harris, Mr. Maegillivray has, at this season, seen many thousands at once running about with extreme activity in search of food, the place seeming to be a general rendezvous. Mr. Newton states that Dr. Paulsen has more than once received this species from Greenland, both young and in the autumnal plumage. It breeds there, and also on the Melville Peninsula, as well as elsewhere on the coast of Davis Strait.

I have eggs in my collection taken in North Greenland; but whether belonging to this form or to the americana, I am not sure. There is no perceptible difference in the eggs of the two species, so far as is known. Greenland specimens, perhaps of the American form, are slightly larger than the average European.

**Pelicna subarquata.**

**THE CURLEW SANDPIPER.**


*Birds N. W. 1874, 491.*


*Trynga (Ancylochilus) subarquata,* Bonap. Cat. Met. 1842, 60. — *Coues, Key, 1872, 256.*

*Ancylochilus subarquatus,* Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 625.

*Scolopax africana,* Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 655.


† *Trynga islandica,* Retz. Fr. Suec. 1806, 192.

† *Trynga ferruginea,* Brünn. Orn. Bor. 1794, no. 150.

*Trynga fulicaellus,* Pall. Zoog. Rosso-Az. II. 1811, 188.


*Erolia variegata,* Vieill. Analyse, 1816, 55.


“Scolopax Dethardingii, Siemssen.” (Geat.)

“Fulicaelus cursorius, Temm.” (Coues.)

**Hab.** The Old World in general; occasional in Eastern North America.

**St. Char.** Adult, summer plumage: Back and scapulars variegated with black and rusty; crown rusty, streaked with black. Head, neck, breast, sides, and belly, deep chestnut-rufous; anal region, also upper and lower tail-coverts, white, spotted with black and tinged with rusty; wing-coverts and tertials brownish gray, the greater coverts tipped with white; primaries and middle tail-feathers dark slate-color; rest of the tail ash-gray, the feathers slightly bordered with whitish; axillars immaculate pure white. **Winter plumage:** Above, brownish gray, indistinctly streaked with darker; tail-coverts (above and below), pure white, spotted with black; superciliary stripe and lower parts white, the jugulum indistinctly streaked with grayish.
Young: Back and scapulars dusky black, the feathers bordered laterally with dull light ochraceous, with white terminally; lesser and middle wing-coverts bordered with dull buff; upper tail-coverts white, unspotted. Lores brownish; indistinct superciliary stripe and lower parts white, the jugulum and sides of the breast washed with buff and narrowly streaked with dusky. "Bill dark olive-green, darker toward point; iris hazel; feet light olive, claws dusky" (Audubon).

Total length, about 8.50 to 9.00 inches; wing, 4.80-5.20; culmen, 1.38-1.60; tarsus, 1.10-1.20; middle toe, .70.

In the winter plumage this species is very similar to P. alpina, but may be immediately distinguished by the white upper tail-coverts. American specimens are quite identical with European.

The Curlew Sandpiper is of rare occurrence in North America, and has been actually known to have been taken in but few localities and in only a small number of instances. We can therefore only regard it as a straggler. It is one of the rarest of the Sandpipers which visit us. It has been taken in several instances near New York and on Long Island. Three specimens were procured by Mr. George A. Boardman, of St. Stephen, from near St. Andrews, on the St. Croix River. One of these was in the vernal plumage, and two were in the autumal. So far as I am aware, only two or three instances are on record of its occurrence in New England,—one given by Mr. Maynard, near Ipswich, Mass., one at East Boston, and one near Portland, Me.

It is mentioned by Giraud, in his "Birds of Long Island," as of infrequent occurrence within the limits of the United States, but as having been more frequently observed in the neighborhood of New York than on any other portion of our seacoast. But even he only knew of two or three having been seen in Fulton Market, New York; and Mr. J. G. Bell, the taxidermist, in the course of many years, has purchased seven or eight. Three or four others are known to have been taken on the shores of Long Island.

Audubon states that in the course of his extensive rambles along our coasts he saw only three of this species, which he regards as one of the rarest of its genus. One of Mr. Audubon's specimens was shot on Long Island, near Sandy Hook; the other two at Great Egg Harbor, in New Jersey, in the spring of 1829. No other birds were near, and he approached them without difficulty. They were wading along the shores up to the knees, picking up floating garbage and sand-worms. In their stomachs were fragments of minute shells, slender red-worms, and bits of marine plants. He adds that he has seen several specimens in New York collections, two in Boston, and that Dr. Bachman had also two of this species.

In the eastern hemisphere this bird appears to be very widely diffused, occurring in Europe, Africa, and Asia at different seasons of the year, and according to its migra-
tions. It nowhere seems to occur in great numbers, although in some regions it is now known to be less rare than it was formerly supposed to be.

Dr. Heuglin met with it on the Red Sea from July to September, and in its summer dress; this was between Suakin and Bab-el-Mandeb. Those seen were either solitary individuals, or were in small flocks. In October and November he again met with them on the Somali coast; these were in their winter dress. Mr. T. Ayres ("Ibis," 1878) also mentions procuring an example in the Transvaal; it was in its winter plumage, and was in company with others of the species.

Mr. C. A. Wright speaks of this bird as being common in spring and autumn at Malta. He has also met with it there in June, July, August, and September. Mr. H. Saunders met with it in Southern Spain in May, it being then in its fullest breeding-plumage. Professor Newton states, on the authority of Mr. Proctor, that specimens of this bird have been received from Iceland. Dr. Von Middendorff gives it as one of the birds of Siberia, where it is found on the tundras or barrens. Wheelwright speaks of it as rare in Scandinavia, and as only seen on the southern coast during the periods of migration. He shot specimens in their full summer dress on the shores of Scania. This species is supposed to breed on the west coast of Finland, not far from the sea.

According to Yarrell, the Curlew Sandpiper, which was formerly regarded as a very rare visitor to England, is much more common than was supposed, it having probably been confounded with the Dunlin. A few pairs of the species are believed occasionally to breed in that country. Specimens have been shot in the last of May, in the perfection of their summer plumage, in Sandwich; one — also in the breeding-plumage — was shot in Norfolk, and young of this species were taken in the same locality in July.

According to Thompson it is a regular summer visitor to Ireland, and also to certain parts of England; and in September, 1837, more than twenty of this species were exposed for sale on a single day in Leadenhall Market, London.

Nilsson states that this bird visits Sweden, remaining there from spring to autumn; but that it is found only in the eastern part of Scandinavia, and is not known on the western shore. According to Pennant, it visits the shores of the Caspian Sea, Lake Baikal, and the mouth of the Don.

According to Temminck, this species breeds in Holland; and he describes its eggs as being yellowish white, spotted with dark brown. It is said to feed on insects, small crustacea, and worms, which it obtains by probing in the soft sand at the edge of the water.

Messrs. Alston and Harvie-Brown ("Ibis," January, 1873) mention finding full summer-plumaged specimens of this species in the market of Archangel, in Russia, June 18.

It is said to be found in abundance in both its migrations on the coast of Belgium and France, but very rarely straggles inland. Mr. Dresser mentions seeing two large baskets of beautiful specimens of this bird, in full breeding-plumage, in Barcelona, Spain, in May. In winter it visits Africa, ranging southward even as far as the Cape of Good Hope, a few barren birds remaining in North Africa through the summer.

It is also found along all the coasts of Asia, from Asia Minor to China; but writers differ in regard to its abundance in the interior. It is common in Siberia, where it undoubtedly breeds, as Drs. Finsch and Brehm found it breeding in great numbers on the isthmus of the Yalmal Peninsula, near the margins of the lakes on the tundra, in latitude 67° 30'. As this was in August, they were too late for eggs, but met with the young in the down — which, however, they failed to secure.
Mr. Kumlien speaks of this species as not uncommon in North Greenland. Eggs were procured at Christianshab, Greenland, through the kindness of Governor Fencker. It was not observed on any part of Cumberland visited by Mr. Kumlien. Of these two eggs taken in North Greenland, one measured 1.52 inches in length by 1.05 in breadth. Its ground-color is drab, with a distinct shade of olive, and it is thickly marked with blotches of two shades of umber-brown, one quite light, the other much darker; these are most numerous on and around the larger end, and are in a somewhat longitudinal direction, with a tendency also to a spiral course. There are also a few spots of a very dark, almost black, color on the larger end.

The other egg measured 1.47 by 1.04 inches, being of a much more pyriform shape. Its ground-color is a very light greenish drab, with rather sparse markings of a deep umber. These are larger and more confluent about the greater end of the egg, where they are chiefly disposed in a circular ring; but are sparsely distributed over the rest of the surface. About the larger end are a few very dark markings.

**Genus CALIDRIS, Cuvier.**

*Calidris, Cuvier, Abt. Comp. V. (in chart), 1805 (type, Tringa arenaria, Linn.).*

**Char.** General characters of *Tringa* and *Actodromus*, but hind toe entirely absent. Bill straight, rather longer than the head, slightly expanded or spoon-shaped at end. Toes short, the middle one scarcely two-thirds the tarsus.

The only known species of this genus is nearly cosmopolitan in its range.

**Calidris arenaria.**

**THE SANDERLING.**


*Charadrius colidris, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 255. — Wilson, Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 68, pl. 59, fig. 4.*

*Charadrius rubidus, Gmel. S. N. I. 1758, 688. — Wills, Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 129, pl. 58, fig. 3.*

*Arenaria vulgaris, Bechst. Tasch. Deutschl. II. 462.*

*Arenaria grisea, Breihm, Veg. Deutschl. 674.*

**Vol. I. — 32**
Hab. Nearly cosmopolitan, but breeding only in the Arctic and Subarctic districts, in America migrating south to Patagonia and Chili. Chiefly littoral, but frequenting also the larger inland waters.

Sp. Char. No hind toe; front toes moderate or rather long, flattened underneath, distinctly margined with a membrane. Bill straight, rather thick; ridge of upper mandible flattened; nasal groove deep and nearly as long as the upper mandible, not so distinct in the lower; both mandibles widened and flattened at the tip; aperture of the nostril large and covered with a membrane. Wing long; tail short, with the middle feathers longest; under coverts long as the tail; legs moderate; lower third of the tibia naked. Lower parts white, immaculate on the belly, sides, flanks, axillars, anal region, and crissum; greater wing-coverts broadly tipped with white, and inner primaries white at base of outer webs. Adult in summer: Above, light rufous, broken by large spots of black, the feathers mostly tipped with whitish. Head, neck, throat, and jugulum, pale cinnamon-rufous, speckled below and streaked above with blackish. Adult in winter: Above, very pale pearl-gray (the lesser wing-coverts darker anteriorly), relieved only by faint darker shaft-streaks of the feathers. Throat and jugulum immaculate pure white. Adult in spring: Above, light grayish, with large black spots (streaks on the crown), here and there mixed with rufous; jugulum speckled with dusky on a white ground. Young: Above, pale gray, spotted with black and whitish, the latter on tips of the feathers; jugulum immaculate white, faintly tinged with dull buff. "Bill and feet black; iris brown" (Audubon).

Total length, about 7.75-8.00 inches; wing, 4.70-5.00; culmen, .95-1.00; tarsus, .90-1.05; middle toe, .55-.60.

In the universality of its distribution the Sanderling is probably not surpassed by any known species. It is found on both the Atlantic and Pacific coast of North America and in the interior. It wanders in fall and winter to the West Indies, Mexico, Central, and over the greater portion of South America. It is in like manner found in the breeding-season scattered over Northern Europe and Asia, and from August to June it occurs at various periods in Central and Southern Asia and Europe, Africa to Natal, Japan, and on several of the islands lying to the south and southeast of Asia.

This is a bird of the highest Arctic distribution, having been taken by Captain Hall's party, in the "Polaris" Expedition, on the west coast of Greenland. It was also observed by Mr. Feilden, of the Expedition of 1875-1876, in Grinnell Land on the 5th of June, 1876, flying in company with Knots and Turnstones; at this date it was feeding, like the other Waders, on the buds of Saxifraga oppositifolia. It was by no means abundant along the coast of that region, but Mr. Feilden observed several
pairs in the aggregate, and found one of their nests, containing two eggs, in latitude 82° 33' N., on the 24th of June, 1876. The nest—from which he killed the male bird—was placed on a gravel ridge, at an altitude of several hundred feet above the sea. The eggs were deposited in a slight depression in the centre of a recumbent plant of Arctic willow, the lining of the nest consisting of a few withered leaves and some of the last year's catkins. On the 8th of August, 1876, along the shores of Robeson Channel, Mr. Feilden saw several parties of young ones—three to four in number—following their parents, and, led by the old birds, searching most diligently for insects. At this date they were in a very interesting stage of plumage, being just able to fly, but retaining some of their down.

The migrations of the Sanderling appear to be made indifferently along the coast or through the interior, both in the Old and in the New World. Wherever there are large bodies of inland water, to the banks of these it is attracted alike in its spring and in its autumnal migrations. It is an abundant visitant along the shores of our own Great Lakes, arriving in full breeding-plumage about the 20th of May, and is seen, according to Mr. Nelson, in flocks of from five to seventy-five along the shore of Lake Michigan until the 10th of June. It returns about the 1st of August, still wearing its breeding-dress which is changed about the last of the month for the more sober colors of winter. It departs about the 20th of October. It is found almost exclusively along the bare sandy beach.

Mr. R. Swinhoe mentions the passage of flocks along the coast of Formosa early in the fall, and their return late in the spring, very few appearing to remain on the shores through the winter. He afterward met with this species at Humpe Creek, in the Island of Hainan, March 30. On the Red Sea it was met with by Dr. Heuglin, but was not seen there from June to September. It was first noticed, about the end of September, near Ras Belul, on the marshy coast, in small flocks, some being still partly in their summer dress; and in October and November it was very frequent in winter plumage near Zeila, Berbera, Beude, Gam, etc. Specimens have also been procured from India; and Mr. Temminck received them from Japan, from the Sundas, Islands, and from New Guinea. Dr. A. Smith obtained specimens in South Africa; and Mr. J. H. Gurney ("Ibis," 1865) mentions the occurrence of this species in the Colony of Natal, also in South Africa, where he found it gregarious on the sea-beach, running about with great activity while feeding, following the waves as they retired, obtaining its food on the very edge of the water, and very rapid in its flight. This bird was observed in the Ionian Islands by Mr. T. L. Powys; and Mr. C. A. Wright ("Ibis," 1864) mentions the capture of a single specimen in Malta, Sept. 24, 1862. It was found by Mr. Saunders abundant in Southern Spain during the autumn and part of the winter, but was not seen by him after the early spring, nor in its breeding-plumage.

The Sanderling, according to Yarrell, is well known on most of the sandy shores of Great Britain and Ireland, where it is found at the water's edge, usually in company with the Tringa alpina. It also associates with the smaller Plovers, resembling them in its habits, frequenting the harder part of the sandy shore, and apparently running or flying with equal ease and rapidity. It has been seen as late as June, and as early in the fall as August; but is not known to breed in that country, and its eggs were unknown to Yarrell. Several in full summer livery—says Mr. Heysham—were killed on the coast in the vicinity of Brow-Houses as late as June 4. Others were observed by Mr. Bullock at the northern extremity of Scotland as late as the end of June; but they were believed to go farther north to breed. This species visits the shores of Sweden and Iceland, but breeds—so far as known—still farther north.
Tenminck states that the Sanderling is abundant in spring and autumn on the coast of Holland, and that it is found on the shores of France and Italy, occurring occasionally at Nice and Genoa in every stage of plumage; and also in the interior, on the shores of the Black Sea, etc. Dr. Middendorff includes it in his List of the Birds of Siberia, among those that go to the extreme north, and Herr von Henglin met with flocks of this species in September on Waigat Island, Nova Zembla, mingled with flocks of Tringa alpina.

Reinhardt includes the Sanderling among the birds of Greenland, where he found it rare, and breeding on Disco Island. Colonel Sabine, in the Appendix to Parry's "First Voyage," mentions its breeding in considerable numbers on the North Georgian Islands, where several pairs were killed at different periods of the breeding-season. Richardson states that it breeds on the coast of Hudson's Bay as far south as the 55th parallel. Hutchins is quoted as stating that it makes nests of dry grasses in the marshes, and as describing the egg as having a dusky-colored ground spotted with black, incubation commencing in the middle of June. Professor Newton speaks of this species as rare in Greenland, and as said not to breed farther south than latitude 68° N.; but its young have been taken at Godthaab. It was found on the east coast by Graahl, and by the German Expedition on Sabine Island. It is also said to have been found breeding in considerable numbers on the Parry Islands.

Mr. Salvin found the Sanderling in considerable numbers on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, and occasionally very abundant; he also met with a few among the bays on the coast of Honduras late in April. Mr. Edward Newton procured a single individual at St. Croix, Sept. 13, 1858. Leotaud includes the Sanderling among the birds of Trinidad, but states that it is only a rare migratory visitant, occurring in small numbers, and only found from August to October. It always stays about the borders of the sea, running over and carefully searching the wet sand and mud for small worms. Mr. Gould states that it is plentiful in Brazil, from whence he has received specimens; and Mr. H. Durnford mentions procuring two out of a flock at Tombo Point, on the coast of Central Patagonia.

The Sanderling passes south along the coast of Massachusetts from the middle of August to the latter part of September, and returns northward in the latter part of May. It reaches Lake Koskonong, Wisconsin, about August 15, and in some seasons is very abundant there. Professor Snow obtained specimens in Kansas in September. It is very common in the spring and fall near Calais, Me. Giraud has never observed it in very large numbers in the spring on the shores of Long Island; but, on its return, it arrives in flocks about the middle of August, and by the 1st of September has become very abundant. It generally prefers the more immediate borders of the ocean, but is often seen occupying, with other small Sandpipers, the shoals and mud-flats in the shallow parts of estuaries. It seems to be eminently sociable, searching for food in company, probing the sand for small bivalve shells and marine worms, or attending the retiring waves in search of shrimps. It is very interesting to watch its active movements as it feeds along the shore, alternately advancing or retreating with the flow of the water. It is naturally very wary, and is even less suspicious than the rest of the family of Tringae. When a flock is fired into, the survivors rise with a low whistling note, perform a few evolutions, and presently resume their feeding with undiminished confidence. If wounded, it takes to the water, and swims well. Later in the season it becomes very fat, and is excellent eating.

It is very abundant on the shores of the Southern Atlantic States, except during three or four summer months. The greater number of these birds pass north early
in May, but a few are seen in June. Some arrive late in August, but most of them in September. After October they become conspicuous by their light color. Up to a short time before their departure they continued in compact flocks, but in May they became more dispersed, and were seen in pairs chasing each other over the sand.

Specimens of this bird were taken in Bermuda by Major Wedderburn from the 4th of September to the 7th of November. According to Mr. Hurdis, it is not known to have occurred there later than the 10th of November. Several individuals of this species were obtained by Mr. J. A. Allen at Ipswich, Mass., in June, 1868; they were in immature plumage, and were mere straggling, unmated birds.

On the Pacific coast the Sanderling was not observed by Dr. Cooper along the southern part of the coast of California, but from San Francisco north it was found numerous in winter; and though a few remain throughout the summer, none are supposed to breed there. Its food on the Pacific coast, and indeed wherever the contents of its stomach have been observed, appears to be slender sea-worms, minute shellfish, crustacea, and fine gravel. Further north—as Mr. Dall states—it was procured at Sitka by Bischoff, is very common at Nulato, and on the Yukon to the sea, where it arrives early, from May 10th to the 15th, and is one of the last birds to leave in the fall, having been seen by him in October on the edge of the ice. Kenneicott found them in the interior, along the beach at Lake Winnipeg in June, where they were in small flocks and numerous. Mr. MacFarlane discovered a nest of this species—the only one at that time known to naturalists—on the Barren Grounds, June 29, 1863. The female was secured, and the nest found to contain four eggs which were quite fresh. The nest is said to have been composed of hay and decayed leaves. It was obtained not far from the Arctic coast, a little east of Anderson River. The two eggs in the Smithsonian Collection (No. 9383) measure, one 1.14 inches in length by .95 in breadth; the other, 1.43 by .99. Their ground-color is a brownish olive, marked with faint spots and small blotches of bistre. These markings are very generally diffused, but are a little more numerous about the larger end. They are of an oblong pyriform shape.

Genus Limosa, Brisson.

Limosa, Brisson, Orn. 1760 (type, Scolopacu limosa, L., = S. ayrephala, L.).

Char. Bill lengthened, exceeding the tarsus; slender, and curving gently upwards, grooved to near the tip, the tip not attenuated. Tarsus with transverse scutellae before and behind, reticulated laterally. A short basal membrane between the middle and outer toes. Tail short, even.

Bill much longer than head, nearly equalling tarsi and toes together, curving gently upwards from the base, where it is elevated and compressed, depressed, however, at the end. The grooves on sides of bill and beneath extend nearly to the tip; the tip of the upper mandible is thickened, and extends a little beyond the lower. The gape is slight, not extending beyond the base of the culmen; the feathers on the side of the bill reach forward to about the same point, those on the chin a little farther. Tarsus more than one and one half times the toes, twice the bare part of the tibia; hind toe rather lengthened; outer toe webbed as far as end of first joint, inner toe with only a short basal web. Tail short, even, two-fifths the wings.

In some respects, the bill of this genus resembles that of Macrorhamphus, the chief apparent difference being the upward curve of the one and its straightness in the other.

A. Wings without any well-defined white patch.

a. Tail distinctly barred.

1. L. fedoa. Prevailing color ochraceous, the head and neck streaked, the remaining upper
parts barred, with brownish dusky; axillars and lining of the wing deep cinnamon-ochre. Wing, 8.50–9.00; culmen, 3.50–5.00; tarsus, 2.75–3.00; middle toe, 1.40. Hab. North America.

2. *L. lapponica*. Upper tail-coverts white, spotted with dusky; axillars and lining of wing white, irregularly marked with dusky. In summer, head and lower parts cinnamon-color.

*In winter*, head and lower parts whitish, the head and neck streaked, the breast and sides irregularly barred with grayish brown. *Young*, like winter adult, but plumage generally washed with dull light clay-color, the throat and jugulum unstreaked.

a. *Lapponica*. Rump white, marked with elliptical, acuminate streaks of dusky. Wing, 8.25–8.50; culmen, 2.95–3.80; tarsus, 2.00–2.15; middle toe, 1.10–1.20. Hab. Palaearctic Region.

b. *Novae-zelandiae*. Rump dusky, the feathers bordered with whitish. Wing, 8.25–9.15; culmen, 3.15–3.55; tarsus, 2.00–2.20; middle toe, 1.10–1.20. Hab. Pacific Islands and coasts, from Australia to Alaska.

b. Tail black, with white base and tip, but without bars.
3. **L. haemastica.** Upper tail-coverts crossed by a wide band of pure white; longer upper tail-coverts, entire rump, and axillaries, uniform dusky; lining of wing dusky, spotted with white outwardly. *Summer plumage:* Beneath, chestnut barred with dusky; above, blackish. *Winter plumage:* Beneath, whitish, without markings, the breast and jugular grayish; above, uniform brownish gray, except rump, upper tail-coverts, and tail. *Young:* Beneath, light grayish clay-color, darker on breast; above, brownish gray, feathered bordered with ochreous, and somewhat spotted with dusky. Wing, 8.10-8.60; culmen, 2.85-3.45; tarsus, 2.25-2.50; middle toe, 1.15-1.30. *Hab.* America.

4. **L. aegocephala.** Upper tail-coverts, rump, and tail much as in *Hudsonia;* axillaries and lining of wing pure white. Wing, 8.25; culmen, 3.70; tarsus, 2.85; middle toe, 1.25. *Hab.* Palaearctic Region; Greenland.

**Limosa fedoa.**

**THE MARBLED GODWIT.**

*Limosa maritima,* Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 720. 
*Limosa adpersa,* Licht.

**Hab.** North America; breeding in the interior of the continent (Missouri Region and northward), wintering southward to Yucatan and Guatemala; Cuba. 

**St. Char.** Bill long, curved upwards; both mandibles grooved; wings long; tail short; legs long; tibia with its lower half naked; toes rather short, margined and flattened underneath; the outer and middle toes united by a rather large membrane. Entire upper parts variegated with brownish black and pale reddish, the former disposed in irregular and confluent bands, and the latter in spots and imperfect bands; in many specimens the black color predominating on the back, and the pale red on the rump and upper tail-coverts. Under parts pale rufous, with transverse lines of brownish black on the breast and sides; under wing-coverts and axillaries darker rufous; outer webs of primaries dark brown, inner webs light rufous; secondaries light rufous; tail light rufous, with transverse bars of brownish black. "Bill dull flesh-color in its basal half, the rest blackish brown; iris brown; feet bluish gray" (Audubon.)
Total length about 18.00 inches; wing, 9.00; tail, 3.50; bill, 4.00 to 5.00; tarsus, 3.00 inches. The plumage of this bird in some stages is wonderfully similar to that of Numenius longirostris; in fact the resemblance is so great that were it not for the conspicuous generic differences it would be rather difficult to distinguish them specifically. Both have precisely the same tints of color, and also a nearly identical distribution of the markings. The main differences appear to be the following: In Numenius the black bars of the upper parts are connected by broad stripes along the middle of the feathers, while in Limosa these bars are all isolated and narrower, as well as of a less deep black. The longitudinal streaks on the head and neck are much less conspicuous in Limosa; in the latter there is also often a tendency to transverse bars on the crissum, and less often to streaks on the forehead.

The Great Marbled Godwit has been found throughout North America from the Pacific to the Atlantic coast, but is not known to occur north of the Selkirk Settlement, Manitoba, and Hudson's Bay; nor has it yet been traced any nearer than this to the Arctic Circle, and it is not known to occur in any part of Alaska. By our earlier writers it was supposed to be only a bird of transit in the United States; but this is a mistake. It is now known to breed in Northern Ohio, in Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, Kansas, and Nebraska, and also never improbably in Texas and the intervening region. It passes the winter chiefly in the West India Islands, Mexico, Central and South America.

Mr. Leyland found this species common at the Belize; Mr. Salvin met with it on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, and Mr. Henshaw mentions its appearing in large flocks on the Californian coast both in spring and fall. It is also given by Mr. R. Browne in his List of the Birds of Vancouver Island; but it does not appear to have been traced farther north on the Pacific coast than that island, and it is not mentioned by Mr. Dall.

According to Leotaud it visits the Island of Trinidad, arriving there in the month of August and remaining until October. It is always found on the borders of the sea, and is never present in great numbers. It is included by Dr. Gundlach among the birds of Cuba.

Richardson speaks of this species as abounding in the Fur Country, especially in the interior, and mentions it as particularly abundant on the Plains of the Saskatchewan, where it frequents marshy places, walking on the surface of the sphagnum, and thrusting its bill among them up to the nostrils. The stomachs of those that he killed when so engaged were found to be filled with fragments of leeches. The same author states that in the United States it is a mere bird of passage, wintering beyond our southern limit; but this is an error; as this species—to some extent—both breeds and winters within our limits. Males of this species killed in the Fur Region on the 21st of June had already begun to moult. The plumage of the females at the same period appeared much worn, but showed no new feathers. Captain Blakiston also met with this species on the Saskatchewan, and afterward received specimens of it from Hudson's Bay, in which region Mr. Murray also noticed it occasionally.

Mr. Dresser mentions that in June he noticed a few of these birds near Brownville and Matamoras, but was able to procure only one specimen. Their occurrence in that locality at that period renders it not improbable that a few may breed even in that

---

1 A series of ten specimens, including an equal number of males and females, shot by Mr. Franklin Bonner, in Minnesota, between June 5th and 29th, was carefully measured, with the following results: Males: Total length, 16.50-17.62, average, 17.00; extent, 30.50-31.50, average, 31.10; bill, 3.66-4.00, average, 3.84. Females: Total length, 18.12-19.62, average, 19.10; extent, 32.00-33.87, average, 32.82; bill, 4.54-5.66, average, 4.77. (See “Bull. Nutt. Orn. Club,” V. Jan. 1880, p. 18.)
southern region. In August they had become more numerous; and about the time of his leaving he saw them daily in the lagoon.

Dr. Cooper states that this species is common through nearly all the year along the southern half of the Californian coast; and it seemed to him probable that it breeds within or near the limits of that State, as the young make their appearance, fully fledged, near San Pedro in July, and remain until the 20th of May, if not later.

According to Giraud it arrives in the month of May on the sea-coast of Long Island, where it is well known to the sportsmen both as the Marlin and as the Great Marbled Godwit. It visits that locality regularly every spring and autumn, but never in abundance. It associates in flocks, and usually passes its time on the shoals and salt-marshes, being exceedingly watchful, and not permitting a near approach; yet whenever any one of its number is wounded, its associates hover around it and utter loud and shrill cries. On such an occasion they crowd together and offer an excellent opportunity for the hunter to secure others. Pelican Bar is said to be a favorable place for procuring this species. Giraud adds that its flesh is tender and juicy, and that it is highly prized as a game-bird by epicures.

This Curlew is not common in Massachusetts, it being much less frequently met with than the smaller species. A few are seen both in their spring migrations and in the fall, in the more easterly portions of Barnstable County. Mr. Boardman informs us that it is found at Grand Ménan late in the summer and during its migrations southward.

Wilson, who only observed this bird on the shore of New Jersey, regarded it as exclusively migratory, coming in May and returning in October and November, a few lingering into June. They were known to hunters as the Red Curlew and the Straight-billed Curlew. He characterizes it as shy, cautious, and watchful, yet so strongly attached to its companions, that when one in a flock is wounded, the rest are immediately arrested in their flight, making so many circuits over the spot where it lies fluttering and screaming, that the sportsman often makes great destruction among them. This bird may be enticed within shot by imitating its whistle, but can seldom be otherwise approached. It is found usually among the salt-marshes, and in the fall is very fat.

Nuttall ventured the conjecture — since verified — that some of this species may yet be found to breed in more temperate regions to the West, as well as at the North. In his day this species is said to have appeared about the middle of August in the salt-marshes of Massachusetts, particularly towards the eastern extremity, around Chatham and the Vineyard, their stay being very short. It may be that he mistook for this the Hudsonian, which in some seasons is very abundant on this coast. At present, at least, it is only an occasional visitor, though said in Nuttall’s time to assemble in flocks of many hundreds. Verrill speaks of it as rare on the coast of Maine, and it is not given by Boardman in his List of the Birds of Calais, although he has since been informed that it probably breeds in Prince Edward’s Island.

Mr. Audubon met with this species in Florida, during winter, on all the large muddy flats of the coast. It was generally seen in flocks of five or six, in company with several other kinds of Waders. Few birds are found more shy or vigilant; but when in large flocks they may occasionally be approached and killed in large numbers. On the last of May, 1832, he saw, on an extensive mud-bar about six miles south of Cape Sable, an immense flock of these birds, amounting to some thousands in number. Four or five shots enabled him to obtain all he desired. Those killed were plump and excellent eating. The next morning the whole flock had moved north. This bird has a regular and quick flight, and when migrating usually moves in
extended lines, presenting an irregular front, which undulates and breaks as the flock advances. On such occasions it rarely utters any cries.

According to Mr. Moore, a few of this species remain about Sarasota Bay, Florida, during the summer months, although the larger portion leave for their northern breeding-grounds. Those which remain do not exhibit any symptoms of being mated. Mr. Moore does not credit the statement that this species ever breeds near Charleston: the fact is assumed, rather than proved. The plumage of those that remain in Florida is preserved unchanged.

Three eggs of this species, belonging to the Smithsonian Institution, and obtained in Minnesota, range in length from 2.22 to 2.33 inches, and from 1.56 to 1.60 inches in breadth. Their ground-color is a pale greenish drab. Over the egg are scattered markings in the form of small blotches of olivaceous-umber. These become larger at the greater end of the egg, and intermixed with them are also a few washes of a dilute purplish slate. Three eggs in my own collection—one from Cleveland, Ohio, and two from Northwestern Iowa—do not materially vary. In regard to the nest of this bird we have no direct information.

**Limosa lapponica novæ-zealandiae.**

**THE PACIFIC GODWIT.**


*Limosa lapponica*, var. novæ-zealandiae, Gray, l. c.


**HAB.** Shores and islands of the Pacific Ocean, from Australia to Alaska. Not recorded from the Pacific coast of America south of Alaska, except Lower California (L. Belding).

**Sp. Char.** Adult in summer: Back and scapulars dusky, irregularly spotted with whitish and light rufous; wing-coverts light grayish, with dusky shaft-streaks and whitish borders, the anterior smaller coverts darker and more uniform grayish; primaries and primary-coverts dusky, the inner quills bordered with white. Rump dusky grayish, the feathers bordered with white; upper tail-coverts white, tinged with light cinnamon, and irregularly spotted with dusky; tail grayish, irregularly barred, and narrowly tipped with white. Head, neck, and lower parts, light cinnamon,
the crown, nape, and lores streaked with dusky. Axillars and lining of the wing white, irregularly barred and spotted with dusky grayish. *Winter plumage:* Above, plain brownish gray, beneath, plain whitish; rump, upper tail-coverts, tail, axillars, etc., as in summer. *Young:* Above, including wing-coverts, light grayish buff, or pale clay-color, coarsely and irregularly spotted with dusky, the latter chiefly along the centres of the feathers, and showing as conspicuous shaft-streaks on the wing-coverts; lower parts buffy whitish, shaded across the jugulum and breast with deeper grayish buff; in other respects like the adult.

Total length, about 16 inches; wing, 8.25–9.15; culmen, 3.15–3.55; tarsus, 2.00–2.20; middle toe, 1.10–1.20.

There is considerable variation among individuals in the depth and continuity of the cinnamon-color on the lower surface.

The relationship of this form is unquestionably very close to *L. lapponica*, of which it cannot be considered more than a geographical race or sub-species, the differences being very slight, although apparently constant. These consist in the rather paler shade of cinnamon on the lower parts in the summer plumage, and in the grayish instead of distinctly white rump, in all stages of plumage.

Australian examples appear to be quite identical with those from Alaska.

This species is included in the fauna of North America as a summer resident of Alaska Territory, where it was met with by Mr. Dall while engaged on the Telegraph Expedition. Its discovery as a bird of Alaska was one of the most interesting among the results of that survey, as its existence in North America had not been even suspected before it had been thus taken.

So far as had been previously ascertained, its range, during the winter months, had been over Polynesia, Australia, Eastern and Southern Asia, and Japan. In summer it was known to go north to Siberia, where Middendorff found it breeding on the Taimyr River, in latitude 75° N. Specimens from Polynesia were brought home by the United States Exploring Expedition.

Mr. Swinhoe mentions that a pair of this species was observed feeding in company with a large flock of Godwits in the shallows of the creek at Hungpe, on the Island of Hainan, on the 30th of March. They were secured, and proved to be very nearly in full summer plumage. Three days later another example, in the full winter plumage, was obtained on the sandy shores of Hoehow Harbor.

Captain F. W. Hutton ("Ibis," 1871) states that this bird was seen several times on the Chatham Islands, although he did not succeed in obtaining any specimens. These examples were apparently only migratory, leaving the Islands in winter.

In the Proceedings of the Philadelphia Academy, 1858, Mr. Cassin refers to a species of Limosa from Japan, which Mr. Swinhoe states to be probably this one. Both Mr. Swinhoe ("Ibis," 1875) and Messrs. Blakiston and Pryer mention its occurrence in different parts of Japan, especially Yeso and Yokohama. The Messrs. Layard ("Ibis," 1878, p. 262) cite this species as a bird of New Caledonia.

Mr. Dall states that this species was very common at the mouth of the Yukon River, and also on the Pastolik marshes to the north of it. It is the largest Snipe found in the country, being quite as large in body as a Teal, and very excellent eating. He adds that it lays two light-oliveaceous and spotted eggs in a rounded depression in a sedge tussock, and that the nest consists of a lining of dry grasses.

Mr. H. W. Elliott met with this species from time to time during his stay on the Prybylof Islands, and speaks of it as only migratory there, and never breeding. It comes in a straggling manner early in May, passing northward with but little delay, and re-appearing toward the end of August in flocks of from a dozen to fifty.

A set of these eggs, two in number, are in the Smithsonian Collection. One of these measures 2.25 inches in length by 1.45 in breadth. The ground-color of one is
a deep greenish drab; the markings are scattered in the form of irregular blotches of a dilute umber. The other measures 2.25 by 1.42 inches, and the ground-color is of a pale drab; the markings being much more pronounced than in the other specimen, and more aggregated toward the larger end, as well as more irregular in form, and are of a much deeper shade of umber.

**Limosa haemastica.**

**THE HUDSONIAN GODWIT.**

*Scopelopex haemastica*, Linn. S. N. ed. 16, I. 1758, 147 (based on Edwards, pl. 136).


*Scopelopex albo*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 247 (based on *Fulva canadensis*, Edw. pl. 139; *Limosa candida*, Briss. V. 290; *Totanus canadensis*, Edw. pl. 139, f. 1; *Totanus candidus*, Briss. V. 207).

*Scopelopex candida*, Linn. I. c.


*Scopelopex Hudsonicus*, Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 739.


*Limosa melanocephala*, Bonap. Spec. Comp. 1827, no. 294 (see Linn.).

*Limosa oxycephala*, Bonap. Synop. 1828, 327 (see Linn.).


Hab. Eastern North America and the whole of Middle and South America. No West Indian localities recorded except Cuba. Brevets only in the high north.

Sp. Char. Smaller than *L. fulva*. **Summer adult:** Above, blackish brown, irregularly spotted and barred with pale ochraceous, the rump plain brownish black; upper tail-coverts immaculate white; wing-coverts and shorter quills plain dark brownish-gray; primaries brownish black, their shafts white. Lower parts chestnut-rufous, narrowly barred with brownish black, the feathers of the belly, etc., often tipped with white. Tail black, with the base and tip (narrowly) white. Lining of wings and axillars plain smoky black. **Winter plumage:** Above, plain dull brownish gray; beneath, white, the breast shaded with brownish gray. Other characters as in summer dress.

**Young:** Somewhat like the winter plumage, but each feather of dorsal region marked with a sub-terminal dusky crescent and a narrower terminal one of dull ochraceous; beneath, very pale drab, or dull light buff, the abdomen whitish, and the jugulum more grayish. "Bill grayish yellow, dark brown along the ridge of the upper mandible, and blackish towards the tips of both; iris brown; feet light grayish blue" (Audubon).
This species resembles somewhat the European \textit{L. egrocephala}, having the tail marked much the same as in that species. The latter, however, has two white patches on the wing (which in the present bird has no white at all, except the shafts of the primaries), the axillars pure white instead of brownish black. There are also other differences of coloration, while the proportions are quite different, \textit{L. egrocephala} having the bill and legs much longer.

South American specimens are quite identical with northern ones.

Much remains to be ascertained before the history of the habits and distribution of this Godwit can be given with tolerable accuracy or completeness. It appears to have a somewhat irregular distribution over the United States, occurring in some seasons in great abundance in regions where it was not known before, or where, in succeeding years, it has been of only irregular and occasional appearance. In the United States it is only known as migratory, breeding north of the limits of the Union, and in regions farther north than those in which the \textit{fjoda} has been found. Its presence in Patagonia, as also in the Falkland Islands, is equally suggestive of a wide, and perhaps irregular, distribution.

It is not given by Dr. Gundlach as occurring in Cuba; but is mentioned by Léotaud as one of the birds of the Island of Trinidad, where it is spoken of as much more common than the \textit{fjoda}, coming in August, and leaving in October. It is always found in either the immature or the winter plumage, and is only to be met with on the borders of the sea.

Mr. G. C. Taylor mentions finding this species abundant on the shores of Fonseca Bay, where it is in the habit of sitting on the branches of the mangrove-trees which overhang the water. He considered it excellent eating.

Mr. H. Durnford ("Ibis," 1877, p. 43), in his Observations relative to the Birds observed by him in the Valley of the Chupat, in Patagonia, states that during his visit there in November, 1876, a small party of this Godwit was always to be found in the shallow water at the west end of a large lagoon to the north of the village. They were feeding in company with \textit{Tringa maculata} and a species — unidentified — of \textit{Egialitis}. On the 13th of November he procured two examples.

Mr. C. C. Abbott ("Ibis," 1861) mentions finding flocks of this species at Mare Harbor, Falkland Islands, in the month of May, 1860. He shot two of them at Port Louis on the 20th of that month. Both had the red-barred breast, and were therefore in the winter plumage. He did not notice the presence of this bird in those islands during the winter months; and even when found there in the summer, he has never heard of its eggs having been detected. It was very wary, and difficult to procure.

Harne, in his book of Arctic travels, published more than a century since, referring to this species as the "Red Godwit," states that it was then generally known at the more northern settlements on Hudson's Bay as a Plover. He mentions that it visited the shores of that portion of the bay in very large flocks, and usually frequented the marshes and the margins of ponds. It also frequently attended the tide, in the manner of the "Esquimaux Curlew" (\textit{Numenius Hudsonicus}), flying down to the water's edge and feeding on a small fish not much unlike a shrimp; but as the tide advances, retiring to the marshes. The birds were said to fly in such large flocks, and so closely together, that he was often able to kill as many as twelve at one shot. And he further states that a Mr. Anderson, long a resident at Fort York, actually killed seventy-two of this species at one discharge; but this was after they had alighted on the shore. Near Churchill River they were seldom very fat, though in tolerable condition, and they were said to be generally very good eating. They usually weighed from ten to thirteen ounces. The two sexes differ both in color and size, the female being always larger and of a much lighter brown than the male.
This bird retires to the south long before the frosts begin; still, it has been met with as far north as latitude 71° 50' .

This Godwit—Mr. Boardman tells me—is found in the neighborhood of Calais, Me, but is there quite rare. He was informed that a few occur in the summer on Prince Edward's Island, where the species is supposed to breed, and where it has been obtained in its breeding-plumage.

Mr. Ross mentions this bird as occurring—although rarely—on the Mackenzie; and Mr. Murray and Captain Blakiston both procured it on Hudson's Bay.

On the coast of Massachusetts it is of very irregular appearance—at least as to numbers—being in some seasons very common. It is stated by Mr. H. A. Purdie to have been quite abundant on the New England coast in the fall of 1873. A single specimen was obtained at Eastham, Nov. 3, 1878, by Mr. Frank H. Tileston.

This species, in its migrations in spring and fall, also visits the interior lakes and rivers. It is a regular visitor at Lake Koskong, Wisconsin, where, as Mr. Kuniien informs me, it appeared as early as August 15, in 1873. Mr. Nelson cites it as a not rare migrant in Northern Illinois, where it comes in April and reappears in October.

According to Richardson, this species breeds abundantly on the Barren Ground near the Arctic Sea, where it feeds on insects and shelly mollusca, which it obtains in the small sphagnous lakes. In all its manners and habits it is similar to the Great Marbled Godwit.

According to Giraud, this bird is met with on the shores of Long Island, where, however, it is not so plentiful as the Marbled Godwit. It is known to the hunters of that island as the "Ring-tailed Marlin," and is so called from the white band crossing the tail-feathers. A few are shot every season on those shores, and some are also procured on the more eastern sea-coast. Giraud adds that it is by no means a rare bird in the Middle States, though not abundant. In its habits he regards it as nearly allied with the *falcou*, with which it sometimes associates.

This species appears to have escaped the notice of Wilson, and to have been but very imperfectly known either to Audubon or to Nuttall. The latter considered it an infrequent visitor to the Eastern and Middle States, and conjectured that it might be more common on our northwestern coast; but this is quite problematical. Two specimens only are recorded by Mr. Dall as having been taken near the mouth of the Yukon River. With this exception, none of our own explorers mention its occurrence on the Pacific shores. Mr. Dall regarded it as quite rare on the Yukon. Mr. E. Adams, however, met with it in Alaska, on the coast of Norton Sound, where, as he states ("Ibis," 1878), a few of these birds frequented the marshes on the riverbanks, to which they exclusively confined themselves, living upon the worms found there in abundance. The first seen were feeding in some shallow pools, on the 21st of May. He afterward met with the same species at Port Clarence.

Nuttall did not see more than two or three pairs in the course of a season. These were found on the neighboring coast, near Boston, and were called the "Goose Bird." One pair, obtained about September 8, were very fat and well-flavored, and had been feeding upon *Ulera* and other vegetable matter. He noticed this species in the Boston market from the 6th to the 30th of September.

Audubon regarded this as a very rare species and unknown along the coast south of Maryland. He first met with it in September, 1832, in the Boston market. He afterward received specimens from Pictou, N. S.; and on his way to Labrador, was informed by the inhabitants of the Magdalen Islands that this species breeds in the marshes at the extremity of the principal island. He met with none in Labrador or
in Newfoundland, but was informed by Mr. MacCullock that it breeds on Prince Edward's Island, from which the pairs spread along the coast of Nova Scotia, and there remain until very severe weather drives them away.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding in the vicinity of Fort Anderson, on the 9th of June. The nest was on the ground, was composed of a few decayed leaves lying in a small hole scooped in the earth, and contained four eggs. Other nests were found and birds obtained on the Lower Anderson River. They were mere depressions in the ground, lined with withered leaves.

Examples of this species were also taken at Fort Rae, on Great Slave Lake, by Mr. Kennicott; at Moose Fort by Mr. I. McKenzie; on the Anderson River by Mr. B. R. Ross; on Big Island by Mr. Reid; and at Fort McKenzie by Bischoff.

Three of the eggs collected by Mr. MacFarlane are in the Smithsonian Collection. In two of these the ground is of a deep raw-umber color, or an olivaceous drab. There are no well-defined spots, but the apex of the larger end is deeply stained with a dark burnt-umber color. A few very indistinct spots of a paler shade of this tint are visible over the general surface of the eggs. The other egg has a ground-color of a paler umber-drab, and the markings are quite distinct. These are small irregular blotches, longitudinal in their direction, and of a deep burnt-umber tint. The apex of the larger end is covered by a broad patch, in which all the markings, of a very dark umber, almost black, run into each other. These eggs are pyriform in shape, and measure 2.15 by 1.41, 2.12 by 1.39, and 2.22 by 1.40 inches.

**Limosa aegocephala.**

**BLACK-TAILED GODWIT.**

*Scolopax limosa*, LINN. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 147; ed. 12, 1766, 245.

*Scolopax aegocephala*, LINN. S. N. I. 1766, 246, no. 16.


*Totanus rufus*, BECHST. Naturg. IV. 253.  

*Scolopax belgica*, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 663.

*Limosa luctuosa*, LEACH, Syst. Cat. 1816, 32.

*Limosa hemeliana*, BECHST. Vög. Deutschl. 1831, 626.


**HAB.** The Palaearctic Region; accidental in Greenland.

**St. Char.** Adult, in summer: Head, neck, and jugulum, cinnamon, streaked on the first and barred on the last with dusky; remaining lower parts white, the breast and sides barred with dusky. Back and scapulars mixed black, cinnamon, and grayish; wing-coverts, brownish gray; greater coverts widely tipped with white, forming a conspicuous patch; secondaries partly white; primaries dusky, the fifth to the seventh white at the base, forming a second white patch on the wing. Rump, longer upper tail-coverts, and most of the tail dusky; upper tail-coverts (except terminal half of the longer feathers) and base of the tail immaculate white, this occupying the greater part of the outer rectrices. Axillars and lining of the wing immaculate white. **Winter plumage**: Wings, tail, rump, etc., as in summer; head, neck, back, and scapulars dark brownish gray, the head and neck lighter; jugulum pale gray, without bars; other lower parts white. **Young, first plumage**: "Head dull brown, the feathers edged with rufous-buff; an indistinct light-buff line passing from the base of the bill above and beyond the eye; neck dark buff; back earthy brown, with here and there a dark blackish brown feather, all being edged with dull rufous..."
Pr. Socinl Grallatores — Limicole.

Elongated inner secondaries dark brown, edged with rufous-buff, and notched with rufous; greater wing-coverts dull earthy gray, broadly tipped with white; median and smaller coverts dull brown, edged and tipped with grayish buff; chin dirty white; sides of head, neck, and breast dark buff; flanks washed with buff” (Sharpe & Dresser). Downy young: “Rusty yellow, marked with black, especially on crown and rump; a narrow streak through the eye, wing-joints, cheeks, and belly, light yellowish” (Sharpe & Dresser).

Wing, 8.00–9.80; culmen, 3.70–4.95; tarsus, 2.80–3.80; middle toe, 2.00–2.12.

The Black-tailed Godwit claims a place in the fauna of North America only as an accidental visitant of Greenland. It is an inhabitant of the Old World, breeding only in the more northern portions, but not within high Arctic regions. It is almost exclusively migratory in Great Britain and Ireland, though a few remain there each year and breed.

In England, according to Yarrell, it is most frequently seen in the spring and fall, the first-comers being adult birds on their way to their breeding-grounds in high northern latitudes. In the autumn it is more abundant than in the spring, on account of the large number of young birds of the year going south, for the first time, to their winter-quarters. A few were still known to resort to the marshes of Norfolk and to the fens of Lincolnshire; but these are very rarely permitted to breed unmolested, as the large size, as well as the peculiar action, of this bird when it is breeding, are sure to attract the notice both of the sportsman and the egger. Yarrell was informed in 1855, by the Rev. Richard Lubbock, that this Godwit still breeds occasionally in some of the Norfolk marshes, returning to the same locality year after year, and being found in only two or three situations.

In its flight during the breeding-season it is said to resemble the Totanus calidris of Europe; and like that bird it flies, when breeding, around the head of any intruder in the marsh, but in more distant circles, and at a much greater height in the air. It is known in the rural districts of England by the local name of “Shrieker;” but in Yarrell’s opinion it does not deserve the name, for its note, though loud, is very far from being inharmonious. It is said to be becoming more and more rare each year in the breeding-season. Its food consists of insects and their larvae, worms, snails, and various other soft-bodied animals. If disturbed when breeding, it is said to be very clamorous, flying round and uttering a cry which is thought to resemble the syllables grratto-grratto-grratto; and by this name it is known by the country folk of Holland. According to Thompson, this bird is seen occasionally in Ireland, and only in the autumn. Examples of it have been obtained in Devonshire, and others at Carlington in Bedfordshire; and Yarrell was informed by Mr. Bond that several specimens have been known to make their appearance in the vicinity of Kingsbury Reservoir, a large sheet of water a few miles north of London. Specimens are also
recorded from Cambridgeshire, Northumberland, and from the vicinity of Solway Firth. Living specimens are occasionally brought from Holland to England; and the bird, in a semi-domestic state, is not infrequently confined in walled gardens, where it makes a very interesting and amusing pet. Others are fattened for the market with bread and milk, as is also done with the Ruff; but the Godwit is not equal in flavor to the latter when thus treated.

The Godwit is found during the summer in Denmark; and it also visits, in considerable numbers, various parts of Scandinavia, and especially Lapland, going as far north as Iceland, and occasionally to Greenland. In the more southern countries of the European continent it is exclusively seen in spring and autumn. It is quite common in Spain; and living specimens were sent to the Zoological Garden from Tangier, where it was said to be not uncommon, besides others from Tunis and different localities in North Africa. According to Schinz ("Fauna Helveticæ"), this bird is occasionally seen, as a migrant, in Switzerland; and not infrequently a pair is supposed to remain and nest, as birds are from time to time taken in their summer plumage. In May it passes north through Italy and Genoa, and returns, reinforced in numbers, in the month of August. It is said to be rare in Sicily, but is more common at Malta, during its migrations. Specimens have been taken in Tripoli; and the Zoological Society received a young bird of the year from Trebizond. Hohemacker, a Russian naturalist, mentions this species among the birds obtained by him in the vicinity of the Caucasus; Mr. Hodgson includes it among those found in Nepal, and Mr. Blyth in the list of those occurring at Calcutta. Mr. Temminck also states that it may be found in Japan and on the Isles of Sunda.

According to M. Gerbe, this species has been observed at different seasons in nearly every portion of Europe, Asia, and Africa. In France it is a regular bird of passage in autumn, and again in spring, passing north in March and April, and moving south in September and October. Many of these birds are snared in the spring, between Douai and Cambrai, and kept within gardens enclosed by walls; but the greater number of them perish during the winter for want of suitable food. The same author adds that this species nests in damp meadows, in the grass, or among the reeds. Its eggs are four in number, rounded at one end, pyriform in shape, and quite variable in regard to shades of color. Generally they have a deep olive ground, with points and blotches of a russet, or a pale brown color. Some of these are of a very deep shade, others are very faint. These markings are more numerous, larger, and more confluent about the larger end. M. Gerbe possessed varieties of this egg, some of which had a reddish-white and some a yellowish-white ground; while in others it was of a very pale green color. Some are profusely sprinkled with spots of an intensely deep coloring, and again others are of a uniformly ashy gray, and are entirely unspotted. He gives their greater diameter as varying from 35 to 61 millimetres, and the smaller from 37 to 40.

According to Hewitson, the Black-tailed Godwit begins to lay its eggs early in May. Its nest is composed of dry grass and other vegetables, and is concealed among the coarse herbage of the swamps and low meadows. The eggs, four in number, he describes as of a light olive brown, blotched and spotted with darker brown, their length 2.17 inches and their breadth 1.50 inches, and in form they are decidedly pear-shaped.

In addition, we learn from the observations of Dr. L. Taczanowski, of Warsaw, as quoted by Dresser, that large numbers of this bird breed in marshy localities on the eastern side of the Vistula. In the spring, as soon as the snow disappears, this bird arrives in the marshes, and frequents their edges. It begins to breed early in May,
and young are found fully fledged about the middle of June. It breeds in large societies, in damp places covered with a thin herbage, where there are tussocks, or small dry places; and also in scattered pairs in the fields, and in small marshes covered with grass or bushes. In a dry spot the bird makes a depression about three inches deep, lining it neatly and carefully with dry grasses, and depositing four eggs, on which both male and female sit. If an intruder approaches this colony, the birds meet him when at some distance from it, uttering loud cries; and when he is amongst the nests all the birds fly overhead, uttering continual lamentations. Before they have eggs they are very shy, rarely approaching within gunshot; but when the young are hatched they are very courageous, and will come within a few feet of the intruder.

Mr. A. Gambetta—also quoted by Mr. Dresser—met with this bird nesting in Denmark, on the west coast of Jutland. He obtained its eggs as early as April 12 and as late as July 4. They were usually deposited early in May.

**Genus TOTANUS, Bechstein.**


*Glottis, Koch, Baker. Zool. 1816, 304 (type, Totanus glottis, Bechst., = nebularius, Gunn.).—

*Nils., Orn. Suec. II. 1817, 55.


**Char.** Bill usually slender, and slightly upturned terminally, the lateral groove of the maxilla extending about half way to the tip. No web between the middle and inner toes. Tarsus about twice as long as the middle toe.

Having carefully examined and compared the five species usually referred to the so-called genera Gambetta, Totanus, and Glottis, with their nearest allies, with the view of defining the several generic groups usually recognized, we find that no two species agree exactly in the details of structure, and that, therefore, no characters exist which warrant a subdivision of the genus Totanus (with *T. stagnatilis* as type), beyond the recognition of *Rhynchophilus* and *Erythroscolus*. The only species agreeing closely with the type of the genus Totanus is the American "Gambetta" *flavipes* (Gmel.), which differs in having the bill thicker and not at all upturned terminally, and in the much longer primaries, with shorter and broader tertials; the latter in *T. stagnatilis* reaching nearly to the end of the longest quills. "Gambetta" *melanoleneus* (Gmel.) is like *flavipes* in regard
to the wing; but the bill is much thicker, and decidedly recurved terminally, while it is also longer in proportion to the tarsus. "Glottis" canescens is very much like melanoleuca, but the same characters which separate the latter from flavipes are in this more exaggerated; the resemblance, however, being much closer between canescens and melanoleuca than between the latter and flavipes. *T. calidris* (L.) is exactly intermediate in form and proportions between "Gambetta" melanoleuca and flavipes. *Rhyacophilus ochropus* has the bill only as long as the tarsus, instead of very much longer, as in all the foregoing species; but *R. solitarius* and *R. glareola* have it shorter, the latter species (the type of *Rhyacophilus*) differing from the typical species of *Totanus* (stagnatilis and flavipes) in the longer toes, the middle toe very nearly equaling the bill in length. Upon the whole the Wood Sandpipers (*Rhyacophilus*) and the Redshank (*Erythroscelus fuscus*) seem sufficiently different from the species of *Totanus* to warrant their generic separation, the following being the chief distinctive characters:


**Rhyacophilus.** Middle toe nearly or quite as long as the tarsus: 1. *R. glareola*; 2. *R. solitarius*; 3. *R. ochropus*.

**Erythroscelus.** Middle toe about half the tarsus; bill longer than tarsus. Lower parts dusky in adult: 1. *E. fuscus*.

**Synopsis of the American Species.**

The three American species of *Totanus* may be distinguished as follows, one of them being a mere straggler from Europe:

A. Size large (wing more than 7 inches); terminal half of bill slightly recurved.

1. *T. nebularius*. Entire rump, upper tail-coverts, and lower parts, pure white, without markings on the crissum; wing-coverts unspotted. Wing, 7.00–7.80; culmen, 2.15–2.20; tarsus, 2.25–2.65; middle toe, 1.12–1.30. *Hab.* Europe; accidental in Florida?

2. *T. melanoleuca*. Rump mottled dusky; upper tail-coverts white, barred with dusky; wing-coverts spotted with white; sides, flanks, and lower tail-coverts irregularly barred with dusky. Wing, 7.40–8.00; culmen, 2.05–2.40; tarsus, 2.35–2.70; middle toe, 1.25–1.50. *Hab.* North America; Central and South America and West Indies in winter.

B. Size small (wing less than 7 inches); bill slender, not recurved terminally.

3. *T. flavipes*. Colors of *T. melanoleuca*. Wing, 6.10–6.63; culmen, 1.30–1.55; tarsus, 2.00–2.15; middle toe, 1.00–1.15. *Hab.* North America, breeding northward; Central and South America and West Indies in winter.

**Totanus nebularius.**

**THE GREENSHANK.**


*Scolopax glutin*, LATR. Synop. Suppl. 1817, 292 (nec LINN.).


*Scolopax canescens*, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 668.

"Glottis canescens, Strickel." (GRAY).

*Scolopax totanus*, LINN. S. N. ed. 12, I. 1766, 245 (nec ed. 10, 1758).

*Limous totanus*, PALL. Zool. Rosso-As. II. 1831, 183.


*Totanus griseus*, BECHST. t. c. 231.


PRÉCOcial Grallatores — LIMICOLE.

Taterurus gobbioides, Vig. P. Z. S. 1831, 173.
Greenshank, Yare. Brit. B. ed. 2, H. 618, fig. ; ed. 3, H. 665, fig. ; et Auct.

Hab. The Palearctic Region, south to Australia; accidental in Eastern North America? (Florida, Audubon).

St. Char. Adult in summer: Head and neck above, grayish white, widely streaked with dusky; remainder of head and neck, with entire lower parts, pure white; the lores, cheeks, malar region, auriculares, sides of neck and foreneck, finely streaked with dusky; sides of the breast and anterior part of the sides, coarsely and irregularly streaked with dusky, the markings assuming an irregularly sagittate or V-shaped form on the sides. Eyelids, a distinct and rather broad superciliary stripe, clam, throat, abdomen, crissum, and flanks, immaculate white; axillaries white, irregularly marked toward ends with grayish; lining of wing white, with irregular sagittate markings of grayish dusky. Back and scapulars dusky blackish, the feathers edged with light ash-gray; wing-covers nearly uniformly brownish slate, the tertials similar, but edged with paler; primaries uniform dark slate; entire rump and upper tail-coverts immaculate pure white, the longer feathers of the latter, however, narrowly zigzagged with dusky. Tail white, narrowly and incompletely barred with grayish dusky. Winter plumage: Similar, but nearly uniform grayish above, the feathers bordered with grayish white; foreneck unstreaked. Young: 1 Above, light brownish gray, the feathers marginated with paler, and with a sub-edging of dusky, in the form of an irregular dusky line near the edge and parallel with the border; these markings changed on the tertials into short zigzag, oblique bars along the edge of both webs. Crown, mape, and lores streaked as in the adult; foreneck, jugulum, and sides immaculate white. “Bill dusky green, black at end; iris brown; feet dull greenish gray” (Audubon).

Wing, 7.00-7.80; culmen, 2.15-2.20; tarsus, 2.25-2.65; middle toe, 1.12-1.30.

The only known instance of the occurrence of this species in North America is recorded by Mr. Audubon, by whom three specimens were taken, May 28, 1832, on Sand Key, Florida, near Cape Sable. They were mistaken for Tell-tale Tattlers as they walked about on the bars or in the shallow water, and upon examination were presumed by Audubon to be the Common Greenshank of Europe. They were all males, and probably stragglers. In the “Pacific Railroad Report,” Vol. IX., owing to their inferiority in size, these individuals are given as a distinct species; but it is not probable that this claim can be maintained, and we presume that the specimens noted must have been examples of the common European bird, especially as this bird is known to be a great wanderer, having been taken at Trebizond, in Mauritius, and in various parts of Asia, Java, Sunda, the Moluccas, etc. Montagu, in his “Ornithological Dictionary,” mentions this species as occurring in North America, stating that one had been seen in the State of New York.

The Greenshank is said not to be anywhere found in large numbers. It is a summer visitor to the British Islands, and more frequent about the time of its spring and fall migrations; a few remaining during the breeding-season, but the greater portion going farther north. These birds are found in the London market, most frequently about the last of April and in May. In Ireland they occur in autumn in small parties or singly. Mr. Selby detected this species breeding in Sutherlandshire, in June, 1834, in various parts of that county — generally in some swampy marsh, or by the margins of the small lakes common in that region. It was very wild and wary, except when it had tender young, at which time, when first disturbed, it would

1 Described from Audubon's specimen, supposed to have been obtained in Florida.
approach quite near, making a rapid swoop at the head of the intruder. If fired at and missed, it rarely ventures again within range. Mr. Selby obtained one of the young, about a fortnight old, by the aid of a water-dog.

This bird was observed by Hewitson in Norway, where, to his surprise, it was more than once seen seated high above his head, on the top of a tall tree. It breeds as far north as the Arctic Circle, in Lapland. Its note is said to sound like *chio-chio*. Mr. John Wolley obtained several nests and eggs of this bird in Finland. It feeds on small fish, worms, insects, crustacea, and molluscan animals. It visits Russia and breeds in the more northern regions of that country, has been found on the banks of the Rhine, and is a bird of passage in France, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, the islands in the Mediterranean, Asia Minor, etc.

Mr. Maegillivray states that the Greenshank is seen in the Outer Hebrides early in spring, and that it generally departs in October, a few individuals remaining into November. Previous to the breeding-season, and after the young are fledged, it resorts to the shores of the sea, and frequents pools of brackish water and the shallow margins of bays and creeks. It is said to be extremely shy and vigilant, so much so that it can seldom be shot, until after it has deposited its eggs. Many remain in the Hebrides in the summer, and at that season are very easily discovered, as, at the approach of an intruder, even when he is more than a quarter of a mile distant, they rise into the air with clamorous cries, alarming all the birds in their neighborhood, fly round the place of their nests, now wheeling off to a distance, again advancing toward the intruder; then, at intervals, they alight by the edge of the lake, continuing the noise and vibrating their bodies without cessation. Mr. Maegillivray found a nest in one of the Hebrides at a considerable distance from the water; this consisted of a few fragments of heath and some blades of grass placed in a hollow cavity scraped in the turf in an exposed place, and resembled the nest of the Golden Plover, the Common Curlew, and the Lapwing. The eggs, which were placed with their narrow ends together, were four in number, pyriform, larger than those of the Lapwing and smaller than those of the Golden Plover, equally pointed with the latter, but proportionally broader and more rounded at the larger end than either. The dimension of one was 2.00 inches in length by 1.38 inches in breadth. The ground-color was a pale yellowish green, sprinkled all over with irregular spots of dark brown, intermixed with blotches of light purplish gray, the spots and blotches more numerous on the larger end. Mr. Maegillivray adds, that although these birds may be seen in summer in many parts of the islands, they are yet very rare, pairs being to be met with only at a distance of several miles from each other. This bird is of very rare occurrence in Scotland, except in the Hebrides, making its appearance chiefly in autumn.

**TOTAL TALE; STONI SNAPE.**


— Coues, Key, 1872, 258; Check List, 1873, no. 432; 2d ed. 1882, no. 633; Birds N. W. 1874, 496. — Ridg. Nov. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 548.


*Scoplaon vociferus*. Wils. Am. Orn. VII. 1815, 57, pl. 58, fig. 5.


PRÆCOCIAL GRALLATORES — LIMICOLÆ.

Hab. America in general, but breeding only in cold-temperate and subarctic climates of the northern continent; in winter, south to Chili and Buenos Ayres.

Sp. Char. Adult, summer plumage: Above, variegated with slate-black, pale gray, and white, the former predominating, the latter in the form of spots along the edge of the feathers, including the wing-coverts and tertials; crown and nape grayish white, widely streaked with dusky; upper tail-coverts white, irregularly barred with the same; primaries plain blackish slate; tail white, all the feathers barred with dusky, the middle feathers grayish, barred with dusky, the latter some-

times obsolete. Head, neck, and lower parts white, only the abdomen and throat immaculate; lores, cheeks, malar region, auriculars, and neck (all round), streaked with dusky; breast, sides, and flanks, barred or transversely spotted with dusky, the bars more sagittate on the crissum. Winter plumage: Above, rather light ash-gray, without the black, but with the white spotting of the summer dress; foreneck and jugulum more narrowly streaked; breast nearly or quite immaculate; and sides and flanks faintly and irregularly marked with grayish. Young, first plumage: Similar to the winter dress, but darker and more brownish above, the white spotting tinged with light brownish buff; lower parts similar. Bill black; iris brown; legs and feet deep yellow (tinged with olive in young).

Total length, about 14 inches; wing, 7.50-7.75; culmen, 2.30-2.50; tarsus, 2.50-2.75; middle toe, 1.35-1.50.

In nearly or quite all parts of the United States the "Tell-tale Tattler," as this bird is sometimes called by sportsmen, is known only as a migratory visitant. Wilson speaks of its arriving in the Middle States in April, and of its remaining there until September, and breeding in the marshes. He describes the nest and eggs only from report. In all this he was undoubtedly misinformed; at least it is not now known to remain on any portion of our sea-coast during the summer, and its nest and eggs are still unknown. Mr. Boardman informs me that this bird is found about Calais early in summer, and it is possible that a few may remain and breed; but this is at best very doubtful. It is much the most abundant in the spring and fall.

In Southern Wisconsin, as we are informed by Mr. Kumlien, the Winter Yellow- leg, known there as the "Tell-tale," arrives on the borders of Lake Koskonong in April, and is one of the last birds to leave in the fall. Stragglers are found along the shore throughout the summer. Dr. Hoy, in his "List of the Birds of Wisconsin," states that it nests in all the large marshes of that State. There being very large ones on the borders of Lake Koskonong, this bird may possibly breed among them; but Mr. Kumlien does not think so, as he has not only never noticed it doing so, but has never even found any birds young enough to justify the belief that they
were raised near the place. Late in August this bird begins to gather in flocks along the shores of Lake Koskonong, generally in company with the Totanus flavipes.

On Long Island, according to Giraud, this species is not so numerous as the flavipes. It is there known to the hunters as the "Greater Yellowshanks," arriving in April, about two weeks earlier than the Common Yellowshanks, and, as is the case with the latter, making at that season but a very short visit. It appears to prefer the shores of muddy ponds and creeks, where it collects its food, having apparently, like many other shore-birds, a special fondness for the spawn of the horse-foot crab. It returns from the north in the latter part of August, and remains until cold weather. On the meadows in the vicinity of Oyster Pond Mr. Giraud has met with this bird in November. In the autumn it is in fine condition, and its flesh is then very finely flavored. It does not generally associate in large flocks, but roves about in parties of from five to twelve. Its voice is much stronger than that of the flavipes, and consists of fewer notes, imitations of which it will blindly follow. Though more suspicious than the Common Yellowshanks, it can be decoyed if the sportsman is skilful and lies close. This bird is described as having a graceful carriage as it walks over the ground, collecting its food in an elegant and easy manner. It is capable of very rapid flight, and at times mounts high in the air, from which elevation its loud, clear, and familiar notes may often be recognized. In its general habits, as well as in its appearance, it bears a strong resemblance to the flavipes. It is more common on the shores of New Jersey than on Long Island, and is said occasionally to breed there; but no good evidence of this has been obtained, and Giraud was unable to find any proof that it ever breeds on Long Island. He never met with it there either in June or in July.

This bird passes north along the coast of Massachusetts about the middle of April, the flight lasting until the middle of May. It returns from the north early in August, and is two or three weeks in passing south.

It is found on the Pacific coast as far north as Vancouver Island, where Mr. R. Browne notes its presence. Dr. Cooper states that it is common throughout California, being usually found, singly or in small families, about marshes—both fresh and salt—during nearly all the year; he did not, however, observe any as far to the south, in July, as San Pedro. One, which he shot at Fort Mojave in January, was of a remarkably small size, though a female; and Dr. Cooper thinks it probable that this smallness is peculiar to all those inhabiting the interior desert regions, and that they may for this reason have been mistaken for the smaller Yellow-legs of the East. Dr. Cooper thinks that this bird breeds, without doubt, in California, although he did not meet with any of its nests along the coast. In the autumn it is found in small families about still waters, feeding on small shells, insects, crustacea, etc.

Mr. Salvin, who observed this species in Guatemala, states that, so far as noticed by him, it seemed to be more solitary in its habits than many of the other Waders. Rarely was more than a single individual seen at a time; and it also appeared to prefer the borders of the lake to the marshy resorts of the other species of Waders.

It is said by Major Wedderburn to visit Bermuda in its southward migrations in the fall. It usually arrives in August, and is more or less common in some seasons. In 1848 quite a number came as early as the 4th of August, in company with the flavipes and the smaller Sandpipers. On the 20th of September a large flock was seen moving in a southeasterly direction. It occasionally remains until the 10th of November. In only one instance has it been seen there in the spring; this is said by Mr. Burdib to have been on the 5th of June, 1852, when a single specimen was taken in full spring plumage.
According to Mr. N. B. Moore, this species, as well as *T. flavipes*, was observed by him during every month of the year on the waters of Sarasota Bay, in Florida. It exhibited no evidence of nesting, nor did its relative, the *flavipes*—which latter is the more numerous, both in the summer and in the winter. On one occasion a flock of twenty-five of the *flavipes* was seen in an oozy lagoon. When the ponds are quite low, in June and July, both species feed in a very curious manner. A mass of black ooze lies just below the surface of the water, on the hard sandy bed. As many as six or eight birds, of one species alone, or of both together, may be seen running at full speed, one behind the other, and sweeping rapidly from side to side, so as to describe a half-circle, with their bills immersed in the water. This is continued for a certain distance, and then the birds all turn round and go back over the same ground, repeating this advance and retreat a second time even. No one can doubt that they are procuring food of some kind, in what the observer mentioned describes as an "impetuous and giddy race;" yet no halt is made either to snatch or swallow anything, neither can they be assisted by their eyes in finding their food. Mr. Moore believes this to consist of the animalcake which abounds in the oozy matter, and that it is taken in by mere suction.

Specimens were collected in August at Moose Factory and at Rupert House by Mr. J. McKenzie, and at Sitka and near Fort Kenai by Mr. Bischoff. A single specimen is reported by Mr. Kumlien as having been seen by him on Arctic Island, Cumberland Sound, Sept. 14, 1877.

This species occurs generally in the West Indies. Gundlach includes it in his List of the Birds of Cuba. Gosse mentions obtaining a single individual at Spanish-town on the 21st of March, and was informed by Mr. Hill that in the succeeding month it became exceedingly abundant, so that it was obtained by the market sportsmen in quite extraordinary numbers. According to Léotard, it visits Trinidad at about the same period, and remains there about the same length of time, as the *flavipes*, to which bird it has a very marked resemblance, and which—when not solitary—it usually accompanies. A few remain during the winter and keep about the pools. It has a very emphatic cry, that sounds like *chin-chin*, by which name it is known in Trinidad. Its flesh is not considered as very good.

Mr. C. W. Wyatt met with it near La Cruz, in Colombia, and it has been found in other portions of South America, as far south as Chili.

Mr. Dresser mentions this bird as being common near San Antonio during the winter season, until the month of April, after which he did not notice it, although it was seen on Galveston Island in June.

This species is supposed to breed in Labrador, where it is said to have been found in great numbers along the shore all through the summer and in the early fall. Though seen in all situations near the water, the favorite localities of this bird seem to be muddy flats laid bare by the tide, and the pools in the adjoining salt-marshes. Richardson found this bird very abundant on the Saskatchewan Plains, but did not discover its nest. He quotes Hutchins as having written that it has four eggs, which are of a dark ground-color, spotted with black, and large for the size of the bird.

It was found on the Amoor River by Schenck, in Siberia by Middendorff, and in the La Plata region by Burmeister—the latter stating that it is everywhere abundant throughout that country on the banks of lakes and rivers.

Audubon says that this species spends the winter along the shores of the estuaries, rivers, ponds, and rice-fields from Maryland to Mexico; and that it is abundant in South Carolina and Florida and on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, as far as Texas, where he noticed it in considerable numbers, and where it paired in the months of
April and May. It has also been found in the spring and autumn over the whole interior of the country, and quite abundant at those seasons along the entire length of the Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri rivers, as well as on the Arkansas. This bird congregates in great numbers during the winter in the inland marshes of Florida and along the rivers. Audubon saw them at Eastport as early as the 11th of May, and on the coast of Labrador on the 18th of June. In Newfoundland, on the 11th of August, the young were nearly equal in size to their parents.

Though found at all seasons in the vicinity of salt water, this species seems to prefer fresh-water ponds where the shores are muddy and the water shallow; and in these places it frequently wades to such a depth as to present the appearance of swimming. When just alighted it always holds up its wings, as if doubtful of its footing. It feeds on small fishes, snails, insects, and worms, which it catches and devours with great rapidity. It alights on floating logs on the Mississippi, where it procures shrimps and the fry of fishes.

Audubon found it breeding in Labrador. A female, having been killed, was found to contain a full-formed egg; this was pyriform, 2.25 inches in length, 1.56 inches in breadth, of a pale greenish yellow, and marked with blotches ofumber and pale purplish gray. We have had no other knowledge of its eggs than this mention and that of Hutchins, until the Notes of Mr. E. W. Nelson on the Birds of Southeastern Illinois. This writer mentions this bird as not only being a regular migrant to the southern shores of Lake Michigan, but also as breeding in that locality, where it is said to arrive about the middle of April, the greater number going north early in May, returning on the first of September, and then remaining until the last of October. He also met with pairs of this bird in the Caledon marshes; and on observing their actions, became convinced that they were breeding. Mr. Rice, of Evanston, received a set of eggs, which were not identified, but which were attributed to this species. The nest was in a slight depression on the edge of a slough, and was composed of grass-stems and blades. The eggs varied from 1.70 to 1.80 inches in length, and from 1.39 to 1.38 in breadth. The ground-color is described as being a deep grayish white, marked on three eggs with spots of dark brown, and on the other egg with spots and well-defined blotches of a considerably lighter shade of the same color. In addition there were shell-markings and obscure spots of lilac. The markings were abundant over the whole surface, but more numerous about the larger end. This description varies materially from that of Mr. Audubon in regard to the size of the egg.

**Totanus flavipes.**

**YELLOW-LEGS.**

*Scolopax flavipes,* Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 659. — Wilu. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 55, pl. 58, fig. 4.


*Totanus fuscocapillus*, Vieill. l.c.

"*Totanus icteropus*, Illiger., in Mrs. Berol."

Hab. The whole of America, breeding in the cold-temperate and subarctic districts of the northern continent; migrating south in winter to Buenos Ayres and Chili. Much rarer in the Western than in the Eastern Province of North America. Accidental in Europe.

VOL. I. — 35
SP. CHAR. Very similar to T. melanoleucus, but smaller and more slender. Bill rather longer than the head, straight, slender, rather compressed; wing long, pointed; tail short; legs long, lower half of the tibia naked; toes moderate, slender, margined, the outer and middle united at base.

Adult, summer plumage: Above, ashy, mixed with ragged blotches of black, this having a tendency to form regular transverse bars on the secondaries and scapulars. Crown and nape with longitudinal streaks of black on a grayish-white ground; upper tail-coverts pure white, with transverse bars of dusky; tail white, the middle feathers ashy, and all with transverse, rather narrower, bars of ash. Primaries and their coverts plain dusky black. Lower parts white, the jugulum and breast densely streaked with blackish, and the sides marked with more transverse markings of the same color.

Winter plumage: Above, ashy, sometimes nearly unbroken, but generally slightly variegated, especially on the scapulars and wing-coverts, with transverse spots of dusky, and whitish edgings and dots along the margin of the feathers. Streaks almost absent from the head, neck, and jugulum, which are nearly uniform light ashy; the chin, throat, and supraloral stripe white. In other respects like the summer plumage. Young: Like the winter adult, but the light markings above more or less tinged with pale brown or dull ochraceous.

Total length about 10.50-11.00 inches; extent, 20.00-21.00; wing, 5.50-6.50; culmen, 1.30-1.55; tarsus, 2.00. Bill black; iris dark brown; legs and feet bright yellow.

This species is exceedingly similar to T. melanoleucus in plumage, but differs in the following particulars: in the summer adult the upper parts are more transversely spotted, with a less amount of black, while the lower parts are without well-defined transverse spots or bars of black; in the winter plumage, the head, neck, and jugulum are nearly uniform ashy, instead of distinctly streaked.

The European analogue of T. flavipes is the T. stagnatilis (Bechst.), the type of the genus. It resembles the American species very closely, but may be immediately distinguished by the rump being wholly pure white, instead of heavily spotted with grayish and dusky. This peculiarity, being shared by several other Palaearctic species, compared with their American allies, presents a very interesting problem bearing upon the question of geographical variation. This curious parallelism was first called attention to by one of the authors of this work in the "American Naturalist" for February, 1874 (p. 108), and the following list of species presented in which it had been noted:

American (rump dusky spotted).
- Rhyacophilus solitarius,
- Totanus flavipes,
- Numenius Hudsonicus,
- Hematopus palliatus.

European (rump immaculate white).
- R. ochropus,
- T. stagnatilis,
- N. phaeopus,
- H. ostralegus.

The well-known "Yellow-legs" of Eastern sportsmen has a very abundant distribution throughout all the United States, not excepting the immediate neighborhood of the Pacific; for even there individual examples have been recently reported. It
is quite common, in its migrations, beyond the Rocky Mountains. How common it may be in California at any time remains to be ascertained. It is found during the winter in suitable localities throughout Mexico, Central and South America, and the West Indies. Dr. Burmeister mentions finding this species both at Mendoza and at Parana, on the banks of rivers and the shores of lakes. Salvin speaks of meeting with a small flock near Dueñas, in Guatemala, during the early part of the month of April, in company with Actodromus maculata. It is included by Gundlach among the birds of Cuba, and by Marsh among those of Jamaica. In the latter island Gosse speaks of finding it always solitary, and wading in shallow water. The stomachs of specimens he procured contained a mass of pulverulent matter which, on being separated in water, was found to contain fragments of insects. According to Professor Newton, this bird occurs, but not plentifully, in St. Croix in the spring and autumn; but it probably does not remain in the island through the winter. He obtained a single specimen, July 26, 1857; and Mr. Edward Newton first met with it Aug. 3, 1858. It is a regular visitant of the Island of Trinidad, coming each year in the month of August, and withdrawing in October. Always in flocks, sometimes of great size, it keeps about the borders of the sea, only leaving them for moist meadows or newly ploughed fields. It requires a soft soil, into which its beak can easily penetrate in quest of worms. In its movements it is said to resemble the Solitary Tattler. After the general departure of this species, a few remain along the edges of pools in swampy tracts. It is much sought after by sportsmen, but its flesh is not of good quality. It feeds largely upon ants and the larvae of dipterous insects.

It occurs as far, at least, to the south as Patagonia, where Mr. H. Durnford ("Ibis," 1877) mentions finding it common along the banks of the rivers and in the adjacent swamps and pools in the Chupat Valley. He does not indicate it as breeding there; and as his visit only continued from the 1st to the 29th of November, it is probable that it does not do so.

It visits the Bahamas in its migrations; and probably passes through nearly the whole of the interior regions of both North and South America. Captain Bendire notes its abundance in Oregon during its migrations; and Mr. Nelson found it quite numerous in Northeastern Illinois, arriving late in April and returning in September. He has no doubt that a few breed, as he obtained the young, barely able to fly, on the 1st of July, 1874, near Chicago; and since then he has noticed several pairs, during the breeding-season, about the Calumet marshes.

In the summer this species extends its migrations to the extreme Arctic regions. Reinhardt includes it among the birds of Greenland, a single specimen having been received from that region by Pastor Möschler in 1854. Captain Blakiston met with it on the Saskatchewan, obtaining a single specimen near Fort Carlton. Mr. Murray records it as from Hudson's Bay, and Mr. Ross found it abundant on the Mackenzie. Richardson speaks of it as very common in the Fur Countries, where it is seen, either solitary or in pairs, on the banks of every river, lake, or marsh, up to the most northern extremities of the continent. While breeding, it is very impatient of any intrusions, betrays the approach of the sportsman to less vigilant birds by flying round his head, its legs hanging down and wings drooping, uttering its incessant and plaintive cries. Previous to its departure south it collects in small flocks, and stops for a time on the shores of Hudson's Bay. In this locality it was observed by Hearne in 1772, and its habits noted. He speaks of it as the "Spotted Godwit," and states that it visits the Hudson's Bay in considerable numbers, and is even more abundant in the interior, usually frequenting the flat, muddy banks of rivers. In the summer it was generally very poor, but in the autumn it became one mass of fat. Hearne
met with this bird in considerable numbers as far north as latitude 71° 54'; and at Fort York he has known it to be shot as late as the latter part of October. At this time it is in its greatest perfection, and is said to be delicious eating.

It is not noted in the ninth volume of the "Pacific Railroad Report" as occurring west of the Missouri, yet Mr. J. A. Allen found it in considerable numbers about the lagoons of Eastern Kansas in the earlier part of May, and afterward in August; he also saw it at Lake Pass, in Colorado, and a few were found in September in the Valley of Great Salt Lake. It was not noticed by Mr. Ridgway in Utah or Nevada; but it has been found very abundant in August and September throughout Dakota and Montana, where it was invariably seen associating with the *melanolenea*. Both species are there the most unsuspecting of the Waders, so that they may be approached without the slightest difficulty. Mr. L. Belding, in the winter of 1878–1879, procured a specimen on the coast of California.

In the Valley of the Mississippi this species is a regular migrant both in the spring and in the fall. It is much more abundant in its autumnal movement, and much more common, than the *melanolenea*, coming later and departing earlier than that species. None remain to breed near Lake Kosknonong, where, in the fall, they again become very abundant.

It was met with at Fort Resolution from May 5th to the 14th, in 1860, by Mr. R. Kennicott; on the Yukon River, in June, by Mr. Lockhart; at Fort Simpson, from May 15th to the 29th, by Mr. B. R. Ross; at Big Island by Mr. Reid; and was found in great abundance by Mr. MacFarlane at Fort Anderson, on Anderson River, at Horton River, Rendezvous Lake, etc.

On the Atlantic coast it begins to appear, in its migrations southward, in July, and its movements continue through August. It returns in the spring, but comes as late as May 15. In Massachusetts Mr. William Brewster has taken it from July 15 to September 1, and has noted its passing north occasionally as early as the first part of May. A large flock was observed by Mr. Frank B. Tileston near Boston, May 3, 1875. It is quite common near Calais in both these migrations.

On Long Island, according to Giraud, and also on the coast of New Jersey, this species arrives in the early part of May. It is said to associate in flocks, and to frequent the muddy flats which are left bare at the recess of the tide. At high water it resorts to the ponds on the beaches and meadows, where it collects its food, which consists of small shellfish, worms, and insects. Occasionally it may be seen wading into the shallow water in pursuit of small fishes. It is conspicuously gregarious in habit, and is constantly calling upon others to unite with it, its shrill cry betraying its presence to the hunter. It is readily attracted by decoys, answering the Fowler's whistle, and, if the sportsman is well concealed, gliding directly up to the decoys, gradually lowering its long legs, which, when it flies, project beyond its tail-feathers. It is much more timid than the Red-breasted Snipe, yet, like that species, when invited by the hunter's whistle, will not infrequently return and receive his second fire. The cry of this species is very shrill, consisting of three or more notes. When wounded in the wing it will run very fast, and will often conceal itself so successfully in the long grass as to escape detection. It is often seen on streams in the interior. Its flesh is not particularly good, yet it meets with a ready sale in the New York market, and large numbers are shot to supply the demand. Giraud mentions one instance in which one hundred and six were killed by the single discharge of a double-barrelled gun into a flock that was sitting along the beach. In the latter part of August the Yellowshank begins to move southward, and in September all have usually retired from the shores of Long Island.
In Bermuda, according to Major Wedderburn, it arrives regularly about the 1st of August in each year, being one of the earliest visitors from the north, and there remains until the end of September. On the 13th of July, 1847, one of this species was caught, in an exhausted state, on the north shore of one of the islands, during a gale from the northwest. On the 28th of July, 1848, a large flock was seen, and a week later the birds had become very numerous.

It is more or less abundant during the winter from South Carolina to Mexico. Mr. Dresser met with it near Matamoras, but it was not common. In the spring of 1864, at San Antonio, he noticed it much oftener than he did at Matamoras, and in April and early in May shot several. He also saw this bird on Galveston Island early in June.

In the opinion of Audubon the Yellowshank is much more abundant in the interior than along the coast. In the early autumn, when the sandbars of the Ohio are uncovered, it may be seen upon them in small flocks, employed in searching for food, wading in the water up to the feathered part of their legs. In the Carolinas they resort to the ricefields, and in Florida to the wet savannas. He met with a few on the coast of Labrador, but did not find their nests. He was informed by Thomas MacCullock that it breeds in considerable numbers about Pictou; but when in that place, in 1850, I could obtain no corroboration of this statement. Mr. MacCullock described the nest as placed among the grass on the edges of streams and ponds of the interior.

Although this bird has been but once reported on the Southern Pacific shore, yet Mr. Dall states that it was obtained both at Sitka and at Kodiak by Mr. Bischoff. It was not rare at Fort Yukon, where it was found breeding by Lockhart. It was also seen in small numbers at Nulato and near the mouth of the Yukon. Mr. Kennicott, who found it breeding near Fort Resolution, states that it arrives there in the spring among the first birds. He describes its nest as of the simplest kind, it being merely a depression without any lining, at the foot of a small bush, in rather open ground, a rod from the edge of a marsh. Another nest was in an open place among sparse, low bushes—a simple depression, but lined with a few leaves and small sticks. Mr. MacFarlane found the nests of this species, lined with decayed leaves, on the Lower Anderson River; and in some instances they were near the edge of a small lake. Others were taken at Fort Anderson, some as early as June 2. The nests were all mere depressions, with a very scanty lining. The usual number of the eggs was four. In several instances the male bird was seen to perch on trees near the nest, in the manner of the Common Snipe. Some were already hatched by the 19th of June. When the pair had young, they were very noisy, going constantly before the intruder from tree to tree for several hundred yards beyond their nest. The young, even when just hatched, run and hide in the short grass, so as to make it difficult to find them, the parents, in the meanwhile, flying and screaming in the air above.

The eggs of this species obtained by Mr. MacFarlane exhibit some variations in the shading of the ground and in their markings. No. 11397, Nat. Mus., average in measurement 1.68 inches in length and 1.12 in breadth. Their ground-color is a light drab, verging in some into a darker hue, marked with separate rounded blotches of bistre, of a light tint, and washed in a few instances with the ground-color, giving the effect of a light ashy slate. No. 11388, S. I., the ground-color a dull, deep rufous drab; the spots more numerous and confluent, giving to the eggs a very different effect from that usually presented.
Genus **RHYACOPHILUS**, Kaup.


**Char.** Similar to *Totanus*, but smaller, and with middle toe nearly as long as tarsus.

There is but one American species of this genus, and the Old World members are by no means numerous — only two, the *R. ochropus* (Linn.) and *R. glareola* (Linn.) being recognized by authorities.

The latter is the type of the genus, but it resembles the American *R. solitarius* much less than does the former. The three may be distinguished as follows:

A. Lining of the wing dusky, barred with white.

1. **R. solitarius.** Upper tail-coverts dusky, barred with white; middle tail-feathers dusky, spotted with white along the edge. Wing, 5.30; culmen, 1.15; tarsus, 1.30; middle toe, 1.00. *Hab.* North America, migrating southward in winter.

2. **R. ochropus.** Upper tail-coverts pure white, nearly or quite immaculate; middle tail-feathers widely barred with white. Wing, 5.40–5.70; culmen, 1.30–1.40; tarsus, 1.25–1.40; middle toe, 0.95–1.00. *Hab.* Europe; accidental in Eastern North America (Nova Scotia).

Lining of the wing white, spotted exteriorly with dusky.

3. **R. glareola.** Upper tail-coverts white, more or less marked with dusky; middle tail-feathers banded with white. Wing, 4.75–4.90; culmen, 1.10–1.15; tarsus, 1.40–1.45; middle toe, 1.00–1.05. *Hab.* Palearctic Region.

**Rhyacophilus solitarius.**

*The Solitary Sandpiper.*

*Tringa ochropus*, var. β, Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 730.

*Tringa solitaria*, Wils. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 58, pl. 58, fig. 3.

*Totanus solitarius*, Aud. Synop. 1839, 242; B. Am. V. 1842, 309, pl. 343. — COUES, Key, 1872, 259; Check List, 1873, no. 435; Birds N. W. 1874, 498.


*Totanus macropterus*, SPIX, Av. Bras. II. 1825, 76, 92.

(?) "*Totanus collybatus*, LICHT."

"*Totanus guttatus*, ILLIG."
HAB. The whole of North and Middle America and the greater part of South America, ranging south to Brazil and Peru; breeding throughout temperate North America, but chiefly northward; accidental in Europe.

ST. CHAR. Adult in summer: Above, olivaceous slate, rather sparsely speckled with white, the crown and nape indistinctly streaked with the same; outer upper tail-coverts barred with white; primaries and primary-coverts plain slate-black. Tail white (the middle feathers dusky), all the feathers widely barred with dusky, these bars most numerous on outer webs, where extend-

ing to the base of the feathers. Eyelids, supraloral stripe, and lower parts white; the sides of the head, neck (all round), and jugulum streaked with brownish slate; remaining lower parts immaculate. Lining of wing and axillar slate-color, regularly barred with white. Winter plumage: Similar to the summer dress, but dark ashy above, less distinctly speckled, and foreneck very indistinctly streaked, or simply washed with ashy. Young: Above, grayish brown (lighter and more olivaceous than the adult), thickly speckled with buff; crown and nape plain brownish gray; cheeks and sides of neck nearly uniform gray; foreneck streaked, as in the adult.

Total length, about 8.00-8.50 inches; extent, 15.50-16.50; wing, 5.00-5.30; culmen, 1.15-1.30; tarsus, 1.25-1.30; middle toe, 1.00. Bill greenish brown (in life), dusky terminally; iris brown; legs and feet olive-green in adult, more grayish in young.

It is difficult to reconcile all the various statements in regard to the habits of this species, either with our own observations or with the experience of more recent observers. Audubon speaks of finding it nesting in Louisiana, Wilson of its breeding in the highlands of Pennsylvania, and Giraud considered it a summer resident of Long Island from May to September. How far these statements are reconcilable with fact, or how far they may be erroneous or exceptional, it is not easy to determine. It may be that, like the Common Snipe, this bird occasionally breeds in unusually southern localities. Mr. J. A. Allen met with it at Ipswich, Mass., in June, under circumstances which led him to feel confident that the bird was breeding there. The general rule, however, is that throughout the United States this species is as decidedly migratory as the Winter Yellowleg, and that if it ever nests south of latitude 43°, the instances are rare, exceptional, or caused by peculiar circumstances. It is common, though not abundant, in Massachusetts in spring and fall, although not known to breed in that State. It comes in the spring in the latter part of May, its stay being short, as it almost immediately passes on to its northern breeding-places. It begins to re-appear in midsummer, or about the 15th of July, and is more or less common from that time up to the last of October. Maynard obtained an example at Erroll, N. H., as late as October 31, when the ponds were frozen over; and Mr. William Brewster met with partially grown young in Franconia, N. H., in August.

Major Wedderburn states that this Sandpiper—which reminded him so much, both in appearance and in habits, of Rhyacophillus glareola of Europe—is found every
year in Bermuda, from the 20th of August to the last of September, where it frequents the swamps filled with stunted trees and bushes. A few stragglers remain into November. One specimen was seen as early as July 25; and in 1850 several were met with, in their spring migrations, as early as the 7th of April. They were generally very sly. Mr. Burdts mentions that other examples were shot on the 10th and 16th of April of the same year. Mr. Dall noted the presence of this species at Nulato from May 10th to the 18th. Mr. Ross found it near Fort Simpson in the latter part of May. It was also taken at Fort Yukon by Mr. J. McDougal, at Fort Rae by Mr. Clark, and at Big Island by Mr. Reid.

Mr. Henshaw prefers the name of Wood Tattler for this species, as he does not regard it as a solitary bird. He mentions having frequently met with it at the West, in mountainous localities, on the borders of such small ponds as are wholly surrounded by dense forests growing almost to the water's edge. During the migratory season it occurs abundantly on the shores of all the rivers, and in fact frequents every locality which is suited to the wants and tastes of Wading-birds. At these seasons he found it very far from being solitary, and rarely to be seen alone; little companies of six or seven being quite usual, and not infrequently more may be seen together. He did not succeed in finding it breeding, but he has little or no doubt that it actually does so in parts of Utah, Colorado, and even farther south. He states that Mr. Aiken took adult birds near Pueblo, Colorado, late in July, which had undoubtedly spent the summer and were breeding there. Mr. Henshaw procured specimens at different points in Arizona from July 29 to August 24.

This bird winters in Central America, where it is evidently quite common, judging from the number of its skins in all large collections from Guatemala. Mr. Skinner obtained specimens near Coban. It is also found in most of the West India Islands, Gundlach giving it as a visitant of Cuba, and Gosse including it among the birds of Jamaica, where he found it — not seeming particularly solitary — about ponds in pastures and near fresh-water morasses. Its gizzard was filled with fragments of minute water-insects. It is called by him the "Bar-tailed Sandpiper." One of these birds, whose wing had been broken, was kept alive. It had most of the manners of the Kildeer, but frequently held up the wings when running. Another, which had been wounded at Mount Edgemuube Pond, plunged into the water and swam vigorously.

Professor Newton met with this species on the Island of St. Croix. In its general appearance it reminded him of the Wood Sandpiper of Europe (Rhyacophilus flavocele), while it has more of the habits and notes of the Green Sandpiper (R. ochrops). It was quite common on that island, and arrived about the same time as the Tetanus flaves. He obtained one specimen as early as July 26, and Mr. E. Newton one on August 5. In Trinidad, according to Léotaud, it is only a bird of passage, arriving there in August and leaving in October. It is almost always alone, sometimes accompanied by its mate, and occasionally mingled with a flock of other Waders. It is always seen near water, either on the borders of the sea, interior ponds, or where water has softened the soil, thus favoring a search for worms and other food. Its movements are marked by lightness and grace; when it stops it frequently vibrates its head backward and forward, moving its tail at the same time. It flies rapidly, and in flying utters a low cry, as if calling to a companion.

On the Pacific coast it occurs as far north as Alaska, where Mr. Dall met with it at Nulato, sparingly, in the month of May, and where it arrives as early as May 5. In California, Dr. Cooper has not met with this species south of Santa Barbara, Fort Tejon being the most southern locality in which its occurrence has been recorded. It is more common inland and toward the north, frequenting chiefly the banks and
gravelly bars along running brooks, and rarely appearing near the sea-coast. The scarcity of clear rivulets in Southern California may be the reason why these birds are not found there, as they go much farther south in the interior in winter. Dr. Cooper has seen them in May on mountain streams in Santa Clara Valley, where they are supposed by him to have had nests.

This species probably does not winter in any portion of the United States, and none are recorded after October. It was found in August by Mr. Dresser on a sand-bank in the Rio Grande, near Matamoros, and none were seen there at any other time. During April he often found them at the small pools and on the banks of the small streams near San Antonio. A single specimen is recorded as having been taken in August in Arizona. Mr. J. A. Allen noticed this species in Eastern Kansas in the early part of May, and found it there quite common. He again met with it during the second week in August at Lake Pass in Colorado, and in September in the Valley of Salt Lake. Mr. Ridgway also met with it occasionally in Utah and Nevada. It arrived in the Truckee Valley May 13, and was noticed in Parley’s Park in the Washatch Mountains in August. It was much less numerous than Tringoides macularius.

In Long Island, according to Giraud, it is not very abundant, yet by no means rare. It is distributed singly or in pairs along such creeks as are reached by the tide; and is also observed about pools and rivulets more remote from the sea. It seldom visits the beach, and is very rarely met with in the salt-marshes on the bays. It often takes up its abode near the habitations of man, preferring his society to that of the numerous species of shore-birds frequenting the seaside. It is not considered game, and is not hunted, and thus becomes quite familiar. When nearly approached it flies but a short distance before it re-alarms, to resume its occupation of probing the soft mud for worms and minute shellfish, which abound in its favorite haunts. It also resorts to decayed logs for the purpose of procuring grubs, and from this peculiarity of habit it is by some known as the “Wood Tattler.” When surprised it utters a sharp whistling note, raises its wings, and runs nimbly over the miry ground. If closely pursued, it retreats to the opposite side of the pond, arranges its feathers, and soon resumes its usual gentle manners. This bird is very active on the wing, and may sometimes be seen darting after winged insects, which it is very expert in catching; and when flying, its long and gracefully curved wings add greatly to the effect of its neat plumage. It arrives on Long Island in May, and is not seen there after September.

It passes its brief period of reproduction in the extended region north of latitude 44°, but to what extent north is uncertain. Richardson met with a single individual at Great Bear Lake, in latitude 64° 30′, May 14, 1826; and Mr. Dall noticed it at Nulato on about the same parallel. Mr. Ross found it common on the Mackenzie River, and Captain Blakiston observed it on the Saskatchewan Plains. It is found throughout the summer — or from May to September — in the neighborhood of Calais, Me., and Mr. Boardman has no doubt that it breeds there. Yet in the summer of 1873, from May through June — as Mr. Brewster informs us — none of these birds were to be seen in the vicinity of Lake Umbagog; but in the latter part of July, when the migrations southward began, they appeared there in large numbers, apparently having come from a distance. He naturally inferred that few or none breed in that neighborhood.

Wilson states that this species is found in the summer in damp meadows among our highest mountains, from Kentucky to New York, on the mossy margins of mountain springs. He found it unsuspicuous, and permitting a near approach without

vol. 1. — 36
appearing to be in the least alarmed; he had no doubt that these birds regularly bled on Pocano Mountain, near Easton, although he could never find their nests. He notes their resemblance, both in manners and markings, to *R. ochropus*, or the Green Sandpiper of Europe.

Nuttall states that a pair frequented, very familiarly, the small fish-pond in the Botanic Garden in Cambridge, attracted by larvae that fed on the water-lily. They would trip over the sinking leaves with all the lightness and agility of the Rail.

Mr. Nelson, in his "Notes on the Birds of Northeastern Illinois," speaks of this species as a common migrant, arriving the 1st of May, and remaining until about the 25th, when the majority go farther north. He has several times taken young birds near a prairie slough, which were just able to fly, and has noted the presence of adults throughout the breeding-season, and does not think there can be the slightest doubt that this species breeds in that vicinity, taking its departure southward in August and September. The same writer noticed this Tattler as being common on the banks of the Humboldt, near Elko, Nevada, the young being half-grown. It frequented the sloughs in the meadows, but only a single pair was seen in each.

Early in August, 1878, I noticed a pair of this species with a brood of four young hardly able to fly, near an open reservoir of rain-water, on Appledore, Isles of Shoals. These were too young to have come to that island over the water, the distance being nine miles; and that this brood could have been hatched on that rocky and treeless island seemed very improbable. They were in company with, yet holding aloof from, several pairs of *Tringoides macularius*. My near presence at first appeared greatly to alarm the parents; but they were soon quieted, as I did nothing to disturb them, and they then resumed their search for worms in the black mud on the edge of the water.

Eggs of *T. macularius*, as a general rule, are made to do duty for those of this species. The only egg which I have seen, and have reason to accept as authentic, was one taken in May, 1878, by Mr. Jenness Richardson, near Lake Bombazine, Vermont. The nest was on the ground, and the female parent was shot as she left it. The egg measured 1.37 by .95 inches, the ground-color being a light drab, similar to that of *Egulitits meloba*; over this were scattered small rounded markings of brown, some of these quite dark, nowhere confluent, and not large enough to be called blotches. At the larger end there were a few faint purplish or lilac discolorations or shell-marks. The egg was elongated pyriform in shape.

**Rhyacophilus ochropus.**

*The Green Sandpiper.*


*Tetrao viridis* and *T. leucurus,* Brehm, Veg. Deutschl.


**Har.** The Palaeartic Region, straying to Eastern North America (Nova Scotia, Harting).

**Sp. Char.** Adult in summer: Similar to *R. solitarius*, but upper tail-coverts pure white, without markings; tail white, the middle feathers widely barred, clear across, with dusky, the lateral feathers with only one bar, or immaculate, the others barred only toward ends. Lining of wing
and axillars more narrowly barred with white. \textit{Winter plumage:} Similar to \textit{R. solitarius}, except as pointed out above.

The introduction of this well-known European species into the list of American birds rests upon the circumstance of a single stuffed specimen, said to have been killed in Nova Scotia, having come into the possession of J. Edmund Harting, Esq., the well-known authority on the \textit{Limicoline}. The collection of which it formed a part was received from a responsible dealer direct from Nova Scotia. The skin had evidently been prepared by the same hand as the others of the collection, which were all American species, so that there can be no reason to doubt the authenticity of the ascribed locality. (Cf. Brewer, "Bull. Nat. Orn. Club," III. Jan. 1878, p. 49.)

The Green Sandpiper, or White-tailed Tattler of Europe, was included by Nuttall as among the birds of North America. It is also given by Richardson in his "Fauna Boreali-Americana," but was not included by Mr. Lawrence in the "Pacific Railroad Report," Vol. IX. Nuttall states that two specimens had been obtained at Hudson's Bay, but he does not mention the name of his informant. It is now restored to the list of North American birds on the authority of J. Edmund Harting, Esq., who in March, 1873, wrote to Professor Baird from London that he had recently received from Mr. H. Whitely, a respectable dealer at Woolwich, a small parcel of North American skins which had been sent to him from Halifax, Nova Scotia, and that among them was an example of this bird. Upon inquiry, he was assured by Mr. Whitely that the skin came to him from Halifax, and that it had been prepared there. Mr. Harting regards this as the first authentic instance of the occurrence of the Green Sandpiper in North America.

According to Yarrell, the habits of this bird are as yet only imperfectly understood. In England it appears to be most plentiful in spring and autumn, a few remaining there to breed, but the greater part going farther north, and probably returning with their young. An occasional specimen of this bird is not infrequently met during the winter months. In some of its habits it resembles our Solitary Tattler, frequenting the sides of shallow streams and the banks of rivers and inland lakes and ponds, not being usually found so near the sea as are the other Sandpipers. When running it spreads and flirts up its tail like the European Redshanks \textit{(T. calidris)}. Its food consists of worms and insects. By some it is known as the Whistling Sandpiper, its note—which is a shrill whistle—being thought to sound like \textit{cheet-cheet-cheet}.

Mr. Lubbock informed Yarrell that a pair of this species built its nest in a hollow on the side of a claypit in Norfolk, in the autumn of 1839, and that the bird was common during summer and autumn, upon a small stream near Attleburgh. The same gentleman also stated that he had killed a specimen on the 4th of January, 1837, when there was a deep snow on the ground, and all the Snipes had been driven out of the country by the severity of the weather. He was nearly certain that it remains in England all the year, with the exception of that period in spring and early summer during which it withdraws to rear its young. The 11th of April is the latest time in spring at which he has observed any. A nephew of Mr. Lubbock informed him that on the 23rd of July he saw six of this species together, and that they appeared to be two old birds with their four young. This bird is also said to be not uncommon along the whole line of the southern marine counties of England, from Romney Marsh, in Kent, to Sussex, Hampshire, and thence to the Land's End. Mr. Edward Doubleday saw several pairs about small streams in the vicinity of Snowdon in summer; and two pairs were observed near Capel Curig. It is also a summer visitor in Ireland. Mr. Henry Doubleday informed Yarrell that in November, 1840, he shot a Green Sandpiper in the vicinity of Epping. The bird was only slightly wounded, and was kept
alive. It was not at all shy, and fed readily on small worms, first dipping them in a pan of water. It would run about the room rapidly, constantly moving its tail up and down like a Wheatear. When flushed it utters a shrill whistle, and generally flies low, skimming over the surface of the water, and following with precision all the bends and angles of the stream.

The Green Sandpiper is said to visit Scandinavia in the spring, and to remain there until August. It is not included among the birds of the Faroe Islands or of Iceland. In the spring and autumn it is very generally distributed over Europe. In France it is esteemed a great delicacy, and is caught by means of limed twigs. It is found in all the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, was taken by Mr. Strickland in Smyrna, and, as Vieillot states, has been seen in Egypt. It is said to be a characteristic summer resident near sheets of water in the wooded districts of northeastern Germany, but it is never found in open marshes in the breeding-season. It has been known also to breed among the Lower Alps of Southeastern France and throughout the French Pyrenees. It has been found in numbers in winter among the mountains of Abyssinia, and has also been met with even as far south as the Cape Colony. In Asia it appears to be common in Persia, India, Turkestan, Burmah, China, and Japan, and to breed in all the northern portions of that continent. It is said to be very shy and difficult of approach. Its flight is graceful and swift, and it traverses a considerable distance with but few strokes of its wings. It hovers a little just before it alights, and then its wings are more extended than in its flight. It is very peculiar in its mode of nesting, depositing its eggs in old nests situated in trees, and is not known ever to nest on the ground. The details of its breeding-habits were first published in “Cabanis’s Journal” (1862, p. 460) by Mr. Hintz, who found its nest for the first time April 26, 1834, in an old one of a *Turdus muscius*. He afterward saw their eggs in old nests of Pigeons, Jays, Shrikes, and other birds, but most commonly in those of the Thrush. Writing in 1862, Mr. Hintz states that none of the nests he had found up to that date were more than three paces from water, some being as low as a foot above the ground, although usually at an elevation of from three to six feet, and in some instances as much as thirty-five. It not infrequently uses the same nest two years in succession. The young, as soon as they are hatched, jump to the ground. It breeds as early as April. In one instance seven eggs of this bird were found in an old nest of a Thrush, most probably laid by two females of this species.

The eggs of the Green Sandpiper are pear-shaped. In some the ground is of a delicate grayish sea-green, over which are sparingly distributed pale purplish-gray shell-markings and dark-brown blotches, the latter being chiefly collected round the larger end. In other examples the spots are smaller, more numerous, and more generally distributed. Six eggs in my cabinet from Eastern Prussia exhibit the following measurements: 1.50 × 1.12; 1.49 × 1.10; 1.51 × 1.11; 1.52 × 1.10; 1.53 × 1.10; 1.51 × 1.08: average, 1.51 × 1.10.

**Genus SYMPHEMIA, Rafinesque.**

*Sympemia, Rafinesque, Jour. de Phys. 1819, (type, *Scolopax semipalmata*, Gmel.).

*Catoptrophora, Bonap. Syr. 1828, 323 (same type).*

**Char.** Bill compressed, very thick, the culmen rounded. The lower mandible scarcely grooved the upper grooved to about the middle. Culmen slightly convex; gyres ascending. Bill cleft but little beyond base of culmen. Feathers of sides of both mandibles falling short of the nostrils, the
lower rather farther forward. Chin-feathers reaching to middle of nostrils. Bill longer than head; about equal to tarsus, which is more than one and one half times the middle toe. Both toes webbed; the emargination of inner web as far forward as the middle of basal joint of middle toe, the outer

reaching nearly to the end. Bare portion of tibia rather less than middle toe without claw. Tail nearly even, or little rounded, not half the wings.

**Symphemia semipalmata.**

**THE WILLET.**


_Symphemia atlantica_, Rafinesque, Jour. Phys. 1819, 417.


_Hab._ Temperate North America, south to Brazil; West Indies. Accidental in Europe.

_Sp. Char._ Largest of American Scolopacidae, except genera Numenius and Limosa. Primaries black, with nearly the basal half white, producing a very conspicuous patch on the spread wing. _Summer adult_: Above, light brownish gray, streaked on head and neck, and spotted and barred on the back, etc., with blackish; beneath, white, tinged with ashy on foreneck and with buff along sides, the former, with jugulum, spotted with dusky, and the latter barred with the same; upper tail-coverts white; tail ashy, more or less distinctly mottled transversely with a deeper shade of the same; wing-coverts plain ash-gray; axillars and lining of wing plain sooty black. _Winter plumage_: Above, plain ash-gray; beneath, immaculate dull white, the foreneck shaded with grayish. _Young_: Above, brownish gray, the feathers margined with pale ochraceous; sides much tinged with the same, and finely mottled transversely with grayish. Bill black; legs and feet
grayish. *In life, "bill light blue, dusky toward end; iris brown; feet light blue, claws black." (Audubon).

Total length, about 15.00–17.00 inches; extent, 25.00–30.00; wing, 8.00–9.00; culmen, 2.30–2.60; tarsus, 2.40–2.85; middle toe, 1.35–1.40.

The Willet is one of the most extensively distributed of all our American birds. It is not only found along the entire Atlantic coast from Nova Scotia to Florida, and along the entire Gulf coast, but is equally abundant on the Pacific and through nearly all the marshy regions of the interior; it also occurs throughout Central and South America as far south as the Pampas, where it breeds in large numbers. Burmeister could find no difference between South American examples of this bird and those from farther north.

Mr. Nelson refers to this species as being a rare summer resident in the marshes and on the wet prairies of northeastern Illinois, where it arrives the last of April, leaving by the first of October. The same writer afterward found it abundant on the shores of Salt Lake, in company with Avocets, where its clamor made it a perfect nuisance to the sportsman. Captain Bendire also noticed it as an abundant summer resident in Southeastern Oregon, where he procured several sets of its eggs, which began to be laid about the 10th of May. These birds were quite as abundant in the higher mountain valleys, at an altitude of six thousand feet, as they were in the lower regions, apparently frequenting all marshy localities. Dr. Bryant found this to be an abundant species in the Bahamas, where it was also resident, breeding in all suitable localities, and being known as the "Duck Snipe."

On the Pacific coast, according to Dr. Cooper, it is one of the most common of the shore-birds, especially in the southern portions of California and about San Francisco, in the market of which it is plentiful all the year round. Although no nests had been found, there could be no doubt that it breeds abundantly in that State, as Dr. Cooper had met with fledged young at San Pedro early in July. It frequents the marshy ground, both on the coast and in the interior toward the north, but none were seen on the Colorado. According to Dr. Heermann, they are found along Humboldt River. Mr. Ridgway found the Willet in June breeding abundantly on the grassy flats on the southern shores of Great Salt Lake, in company with the Long-billed Curlew. It was found in considerable numbers on the shores of small saline lakes near the Saskatchewan by Richardson, but is not known to range in the summer any farther north than the 56th parallel, occurring only in the interior.

Mr. Salvin speaks of this species as occurring in Guatemala, where it was quite common at Chiapam, as well as on all the lagoons along the entire Pacific coast.
According to Dresser, it was not rare near San Antonio, Texas. He procured examples at the Boca Grande in July and August, and at King’s Rancho, between Matamoras and Victoria, in September. He saw several in June on Galveston Island, and an example was sent to him from Fort Stockton.

The Willet is also found in all, or nearly all, the larger West India Islands. It is given by Gundlach as a bird of Cuba. March speaks of it as of irregular occurrence in Jamaica, where it is known as the “Spanish Plover,” it being not uncommon there, in some years, during and after the autumnal rains. He never met with this bird in the summer, although he was told that it breeds in Saint Elizabeth. It is referred to by Mr. Gosse, on the authority of Mr. Hill, as abundant on the island in winter. In Trinidad, according to Léotaud, it is known as the “White-wing,” and it is said to arrive in that island in August, and to leave in October or before. It is always seen in flocks, and these are sometimes of considerable size. It is not known to leave the borders of the sea. The movements and manners of this species are similar to those of the Totanus flavipes, with which it usually associates. Its flesh is not regarded as generally excellent. A single specimen was shot in Bermuda, July 3, 1848.

On the New England coast this bird occurs sparingly from Long Island to Calais, Me., and along the coast of Nova Scotia at least as far as Halifax. I met with it breeding on the small Island of Muskeget, near Nantucket, Mass.; and Mr. Boardman informs me that it occurs in the neighborhood of Calais, Me., and that it undoubtedly breeds there, but that it is not very abundant. Dr. Bryant noticed it breeding on the coast of Nova Scotia near Yarmouth; and I have received its eggs from Mr. Andrew Downes, obtained near Halifax. It is more common on Long Island, on whose shores, according to Mr. Giraud, it arrives about the 1st of May. It is equally common along the coast of New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia at about the same period. On Long Island it is said to be common, rather than abundant, and it is also far from being so plentiful as it is at Egg Harbor, where it is known to breed. Mr. Giraud was not aware that it had ever been positively ascertained to breed on Long Island; yet as it is known to nest in suitable places along the entire coast from Florida to Halifax, it is hardly probable that this island, with its favoring extent of sea-coast, is an exception. It builds its nest in New Jersey in the latter part of May, in the salt-marshes, among the grass, using for that purpose rushes and coarse herbage.

In Florida, according to Mr. Moore, the full set of four eggs is laid as early as April 25. He never found their smaller ends placed toward one another. These birds have, as he states, the singular habit of alighting on trees during the breeding-season, evidently for the purpose of viewing their nests and eggs. They perch on dead trees or branches which are near the objects of their solicitude, fifteen or twenty feet from the earth, and continuously pour out their notes of apprehension, many joining in the clamor, so that the noise may be heard a half mile or more.

If any one approaches the nest of the Willet during the season of incubation, it is said to rise suddenly from the marsh, to fly wildly around, and to fill the air with its shrill cries, which consist of three notes, repeated with so much force as to be audible for a distance of half a mile; if not disturbed, however, the breeding-season is passed in silence, without any such manifestations of uneasiness. On Muskeget Lake the parent birds withdrew to a distance, and were not seen again, their nest having been discovered and the eggs taken; and on another occasion, where eight or ten nests were found by me on an island near Cape Charles, Va., the birds were silent, and were only noticed as they withdrew from the nests.
The flight of the Willet is swift, and performed with grace and ease. While in general this bird is found in the salt-marshes, it will also at times alight upon bare shoals left exposed by the tide, and may be seen wading breast-deep in the water. It is extremely watchful, and when in an exposed situation very seldom allows a hunter to arrive within shooting distance. Nor is it by any means easily allured by decoys, even though the sportsman be well hidden; and even if the bird approaches and answers the decoy-note, its keen eye will soon enable it to detect the deception, when, quickly changing its course, it darts off like an arrow, and ascends beyond the reach of the fowler. While it rarely associates with others of its kind, it may often be seen feeding in company with Gulls, Sanderlings, and other birds. When flying it is made very conspicuous by the white markings of its wings. It feeds chiefly on worms, aquatic insects, small crabs, and minute shellfish. When in good condition, the flesh of this bird is quite palatable, although not considered a great delicacy; its eggs, however, are very superior food. Audubon was mistaken both as to the absence of this bird from the coast north of Boston and its non-existence in the interior. It is probably rare north of Long Island, but it is often quite abundant at some distance from the coast.

Wilson characterizes it as one of the most noisy of the birds inhabiting the salt-marshes in summer, arriving about the 20th of April, and from that time to the last of July making the vicinity resound almost incessantly with its loud and shrill reiterations of *pill-will-willet*. It begins to lay usually about the 20th of May. At Cape Charles all the eggs I found on the 5th of June were quite fresh. The nests are always on the ground, among the grass of the salt-marshes, and composed of rushes and coarse grass, with only a slight hollow. Wilson states that the nest is gradually increased in size, during the period of laying and sitting, to the height of six inches. The young—which are covered with a gray-colored down—run off soon after they leave the shell, being assisted in their search for food by their mother, while the male bird keeps a continual watch for their safety. The anxiety and affection which the Willets manifest for their young is often quite touching. An intruder into the marshes where they are breeding is at once beset by the birds, who fly around and hover over his head, vociferating with great violence, and uttering a loud chicking note whenever their nest is approached. At times they give out a mournful note expressive of great grief. During the breeding-sensor the Willet is said to be often much annoyed by the predatory excursions of the Crow, whose visits always create alarm, and are repelled by the united force, who attack and pursue it with great élan.

According to the observations of Dr. Heermann, the Willet wades in water to a depth equal to the length of its legs, and if wounded swims with great rapidity. Its food he found to consist of the small shells, crabs, etc., with the insects to be found about the marshes. As it is a large bird, and generally well flavored, it is among those shot by the purveyor for market, the first which appear being for sale in August. The young keep in separate flocks, and are easily distinguishable by their pale gray color. They are much better eating than the old birds, and may be found in the market of San Francisco throughout the winter.

The eggs are always four in number. Giraud describes them as being rather more than two inches in length and one and a half in breadth, and very thick at the larger end. In color they are dark olive, blotched with blackish brown, these markings being usually more numerous at the larger end. According to my own observations, the eggs of this species are, without exception, pyriform in shape, quite broad at the larger end, and strongly tapering toward the other extremity, and are very nearly
of equal size, but differ in the most marked manner as to their ground-color, and also in the size and distribution of their spots. The ground-color is usually a deep drab, with a slight rufous tinge; occasionally, instead of rufous, the shading is decidedly olivaceous; in a few instances, however, the ground is very light and bright grayish white with a slight tinge of green. The markings are usually of bistre; intermixed with the blotches of a pure shade are others washed over with the shadings of the ground-color, giving them a neutral or slate-colored appearance. One egg (No. 651), collected at Cape Charles, Va., June 5, 1856, measures 2.00 inches by 1.51. It has a dark rufous-drab ground, marked with blotches of bistre. These are scattered and few about the smaller end, but unite in a confluent ring around the larger portion. Another (No. 115) was sent me by Mr. Andrew Downes, from Halifax, Nova Scotia. It measures 2.10 inches by 1.50. Its ground is drab, with a slight olivaceous tinge, and the blotches are more scattered, and nowhere confluent, except on one side near the widest portion of the egg is a remarkable combination of dark blotches, 1.00 inch by 0.61. A third (No. 976), collected at Cape Charles by the Rev. J. X. Jones, measures 2.10 inches by 1.50. Its ground is a light gray — almost white — with a decided bluish tinge. Its spots are small fine dottings of dark bistre. Except in shape, it has no resemblance to the usual egg of the Willet.

**Genus HETEROSCELUS, Baird.**


**Char.** Bill longer than head or tarsus, stout, much compressed; commissure straight to near end, where gently decurved; culmen slightly concave in middle portion; nasal groove extending over basal two-thirds of bill. Tarsi short (about equal to middle toe), covered laterally and behind by hexagonal scales, the naked part of tibia covered with similar scales; outer and middle toe con-
cially the tarsi, are much shorter; the inner toe only slightly webbed. The claws are short, stout, and unusually curved. The legs have a much roughened appearance.

The single North American species of this genus is one of wide distribution, occurring on the
eastern coasts of Asia, and the islands throughout the Pacific Ocean, as well as along the western
shores of North America.

**Heteroscelus incanus.**

**THE WANDERING TATTLER.**


*Heteroscelus incanus*, Coues, Key, 1872, 261; Check List, 1873, no. 440; ed. 2, 1882, no. 642; in

*Tringa glareola*, Pall. Zoog. Rosso-As. II. 1811, 194, pl. 60.


*Heteroscelus brevipes*, Cass. in Baird’s B. N. Am. 1858, 734; ed. 1860, pl. 88. — Baird, Cat. N. Am.
B. 1859, no. 542.


*Totanus oceanicus*, Less. Compl. Buff. 1847, 244.


“*Gumibetta brevipes, oceanicus, pulverulentus, oceanicus, griseopygia*, Bonap.”

Hab. The islands and shores of the Pacific Ocean. Of frequent occurrence, during migra-
tions, along the coast of Alaska, and also southward to the Galapagos.

**Sp. Char.** Rather larger than *Totanus flavipes*. Summer adult: Entire upper parts uniform
dark plumbeous; lower parts white, shaded with plumbeous laterally, the foreneck with longi-
tudinal streaks, and other portions with transverse bars, of dusky plumbeous. Lining of wing
white, spotted and barred with dark plumbeous; primaries blackish dusky, the shafts brown on
the outer and white on the inner surface, that of the first quill, however, white on both sides.
Winter plumage: Above, plain plumbeous; lower parts white washed with plumbeous along sides
and across jugulum. Young: Somewhat like the winter plumage, but secondaries, scapulars, and
upper tail-coverts indistinctly spotted with white along edges, and the plumbeous of sides, etc.,
faintly mottled with white.

Wing, 6.50-7.30; culmen, 1.50-1.60; tarsus, 1.25-1.35; middle toe, 1.00-1.05.

The history of the present species is imperfectly known. We have no account
of the manner or the locality of its breeding. In North America it seems to be
confined to the Pacific shore and islands, and to inhabit by preference the rocky portions
of the coast, rather than those that are low, marshy, or sandy. Dr. Cooper writes in reference to this bird, that it seems to differ much in habits from the other members of this family, in that it prefers the rocky shores of the ocean, and in probably never frequenting marshes or inland localities. He has found it only sparingly along the whole southern coast of California, but not on the islands, though the species is so widely distributed throughout the Pacific archipelagoes. He obtained a single specimen at Santa Barbara as late as April 27, and saw another pair—apparently of this species—at San Pedro on the 23d of May; so that probably a few breed along the coast. He also met with it in Monterey in September. This naturalist adds that he has always found it feeding on surf-beaten rocks, among the seaweed, and generally not shy, but when frightened flying off a short distance, with a harsh rattling cry, like the alarm note of the Turnstones. It has also a propensity to hide itself among the rocks, instead of flying, being often difficult to find, even when close at hand. In an account subsequently written, Dr. Cooper mentions, in describing a visit to Monterey, Sept. 10, 1862 ("American Naturalist," IV. 758), having observed a few of the Wandering Tattler, and that they were, as usual, among the rocks along the shore in that neighborhood.

This species is included by Mr. R. Browne among the birds observed by him on Vancouver Island. Mr. Dall states that he procured three specimens of it at Nulato, and Mr. Bischoff two at Sitka; but it is said to be rare on the Yukon River, where, however, one was found by Mr. McDongal. Three were obtained by Dr. Cooper in Shoal Water Bay, W. T., and two by Mr. Elliott on the Prybilof Islands, where it is said by him to be of regular migratory appearance, but not to breed. He adds that it comes regularly every year early in June, and subsequently re-appears toward the end of July, when it may be obtained on the rocky beaches, never visiting the uplands, and being a very shy and quiet bird. A single specimen was also taken at Plover Bay, in Eastern Siberia, September, 1867, by Mr. Bischoff.

Mr. H. W. Henshaw thinks that this bird is well named the "Wandering Tattler," and states that it has a very wide range, being found on the islands of the Pacific generally, and from Alaska to Australia. Santa Cruz Island is the only place where he has enjoyed an opportunity of meeting with it, though, as he is informed, it occurs on other islands also. Captain Forney, of the Coast Survey, secured quite a number on the Island of San Miguel, where this bird occurs in considerable numbers. It is not at all a bird of the sandy shores, but resorts exclusively to rocks covered with seaweed, following the tide as it ebbs and flows, running back and forth, picking up the worms and marine animals, which are found in such localities in abundance. In its motions it is said to simulate exactly the little Spotted Sand-piper, and to have the same curious "tip-up" motion of its body in moments of rest from feeding. It flies with a similar deliberate wing-beat, with pinions slightly decurved, the tips being pointed downward. The voices of the two birds are said to be very different; the notes of this species being very loud and harsh as compared with the smooth whistle of T. macularius. Mr. Henshaw found them usually solitary, quite watchful, and full of distrust, though occasionally he found himself within a few feet of one of them, and was able to watch its motions. This was in June; and though the birds were unquestionably paired and breeding, he was not able to obtain even a hint as to their method of nidification.
Genus **MACHETES**, Cuvier.


*Machetes*, Cuvier, R. Anim. 1817 (same type).

Chars. Bill nearly straight, as long as the head or the outer toe. Groove extending nearly to the tip. Bill depressed, broad to the tip, which is scarcely expanded. Gape extending a little farther back than the culmen; the feathers of lower mandibles extending rather farther forward than those of upper; those of chin still farther. Legs slender; tarsus one and one fourth times as long as middle toe, one and one third times the length of bare tibia. A basal web connecting the outer and middle toes to the first joint of the former; inner toe cleft to base. Tail rather long; distinctly barred.

This genus, usually placed among *Tringae*, appears to have most affinity with the present section, and in a measure to connect *Tryngites* and *Bartramia*. The bill is more depressed, and rather broader toward the end than usual; but it appears hard and firm, and with little or none of the spoon-shaped expansion at the end. The greater cleft of the mouth, the half webbing of the toes, the bars on the tail, the lengthened tarsi, etc., all seem to indicate the propriety of placing it with *Totanus*.

**Machetes pugnax.**

*Tringa pugnax*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 247.


*Tringa (Machetes) pugnax*, Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 131.


*Tringa littorea*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 251.

Tringa equestris, Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 730.  
Tringa granovicensis, Lath. t. c. 731.  
Tringa variegata, BeîNN. Orn. Bor. 54.  
Tringa planiceps and T. alticeps, Brehm, Vog. Deutschl.


HAB. The Palsearctic Region, straying to Eastern North America (numerous records).

Sp. Char. Above, varied with black, buff, and gray, the scapulars and tertials exhibiting these colors in oblique bands. Beneath, white, varied on the jugulum and throat. Primaries dark brown, with greenish reflection above; the inner webs finely mottled toward the base. Outer three tail-feathers plain, the remainder transversely barred. Bill brown; sides of rump white; legs yellow. Male in spring dress with the feathers of the neck greatly developed into a ruff; the face covered with reddish papillae. Adult male: Colors indeterminate, probably no two specimens being exactly alike. As a rule, the “cape” and “ruff” are differently colored; thus, of the five examples before us, the cape and ruff are colored in the following manner:—Cape glossy black, buffy white, yellowish ochraceous. Ruff, chestnut-rufous, glossy black streaked with rufous, mottled ferruginous, ochraceous buff, streaked buffy white, and pied with black and pure white. Adult female: No ruff; head completely feathered. Plumage transversely banded with black, and buff, white, or ferruginous; the abdomen and crissum usually immaculate white. Young: Back and scapulars brownish black, feathers bordered with buff or ochraceous; crown ochraceous, streaked with black. Lower parts entirely immaculate, white posteriorly, buffy anteriorly.

Length, about 10.00 inches: wing, 6.40; tail, 2.60; bill, 1.25; tarsus, 1.75; middle toe and claw, 1.40.

The Ruff has been so frequently killed in the Eastern United States as to entitle it to a place among North American birds, although it cannot be said really to belong to our fauna. It is a very curious species, conspicuous for the combats among the males during the breeding-season.
At this time the feathers of the neck are greatly elongated, forming a kind of cape or ruff, and the face is beset with papillae.

The Ruff is about the size of the Bartram's Tattler or Field Plover, which it otherwise resembles somewhat in color. It has the same motling of the inner webs of primaries as in Tryngites rufescens, though not to so great an extent, this feature not being found in any other North American Tattlers, though seen in Limosa fedoa.

The well-known Ruff of Europe claims a place in the North American fauna as a not infrequent straggler within our limits. Several specimens have been from time to time killed on Long Island. More recently other examples have been taken at Grand Menan, all of which were in their winter plumage. Two have been taken in Massachusetts, and others in various portions of New England. In one instance Mr. William Brewster procured a fine specimen near Newburyport, May 20, 1871; it was a female, with her ovaries so far developed as to render it evident that she would have been ready to deposit her eggs within at least two or three weeks.

The most marked peculiarity of this species is the annual appearance of a ruff-like growth of feathers about the neck of the male, from which the bird derives its trivial name. The males, too, differ remarkably in their color—an unusual circumstance among wild birds—and are polygamous. They are also much larger than the females.

This species has an extended distribution, being found at certain seasons throughout Europe, Northern Africa, and in Western Asia. It is only a migrant in Great Britain, making its appearance in April and leaving in the autumn. In Scandinavia the Ruff appears in great numbers on the coast of Scota at the end of April or the beginning of May. It is not known to breed in the southern parts of Scandinavia, although it does abundantly in Denmark. It reaches Lapland the last week in May, where it frequents, on its first coming, the margins of the lakes and rivers. As soon as the grass has grown up, it hides in the extensive and grassy morasses, where it can rarely be forced to show itself on the wing. The old birds migrate south in July, the young lingering until August; by the 15th they have all disappeared.

This species goes as far north as Iceland, visits Russia and Siberia in the summer, and the countries south in their migrations, at which times only are they seen in France, Switzerland, Italy, etc. In a few exceptional cases a pair has occasionally been known to breed in Switzerland. Individuals have also been taken at Malta, at Tunis, Trebizond, in the country about the Caucasus, in Northwestern India, in Nepal, near Calcutta, and throughout Lower Bengal.

Until within comparatively few years the capture of the living birds of this species in England, and the fattening of them for the London market, has been systematically practised by certain persons. Montagu mentions a noted feeder at Spalding whose family had been in this trade more than a century, and who, at the time that author visited him, had eighty-four males and a dozen females in confinement. Of the former there were not two alike. These birds will feed greedily, the moment they are taken, on bread and milk or boiled wheat. The males are very pugnacious, and contend for their food with so much obstinacy that they will not eat unless there are several dishes before them. Their actions in fighting are said to be something like those of a game cock. Although they present a very ferocious appearance when fighting, yet they rarely injure one another.

In the spring the Ruffs assemble on a rising spot of ground, where they contend for the females. Advantage is taken of this by the fowler to capture them alive by means of what is known as a clap-net.
Montagu kept several of these birds in confinement a number of years. In this condition the males took no other notice of the females than to drive them from the food; invariably quarrelling with each other, but taking no notice of other species, and feeding in perfect amity out of the same dish with Land-Rails and other birds confined with them.

When the Rheeves, as the females are called, begin to lay, both they and the Ruffs are least shy, and are easily caught. The females lay their eggs during the first or second week in May, and their young are sometimes hatched out as early as June 3. The nest is usually placed on a slight elevation in moist, swampy places, surrounded by coarse grass, of which material it is chiefly made. The eggs are four in number, have an olive ground-color, and are marked with spots and blotches ofumber and liver-brown. They are of an oblong pyriform shape, and measure 1.60 inches in length by 1.09 inches in their greatest breadth. The young, which are prettily spotted when covered with down, soon leave the nest, and are difficult to find without a good dog.

**Genus BARTRAMIA, Lesson.**

*Bartramia, Lesson, Traité d'Orn. 1831, 553* (type, *B. laticauda*, Less., = *Tringa longicauda*, Bechst.).


*Euliga, Nutt. Man. II. 1834* (same type).

**Char.** Upper mandible grooved laterally to within the terminal fourth, the lower not quite so far. Culmen concave to near the tip, where it is slightly decurved; gonys straight. Mouth deeply cleft, almost as far back as the anterior canthus. The culmen only about two thirds the commissure, shorter than the head or tarsus, and about equal to middle toe without claw. Feath-

![B. longicauda](image_url)

ers extending much farther forward on the upper jaw than on the lower, although those of chin reach nearly to end of nostrils. Tarsus one and one half times middle toe and claw; the bare part of tibia not quite equal to the middle toe above; outer toe united at base as far as first joint; web of inner toe very basal. Tail long, graduated, more than half the wings.
Bartramia longicauda.

Bartram's Tattler; Field Plover.

Tringa Bartramia, Wils. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 63, pl. 59, fig. 2. — Aud. Synop. 1839, 231; B. Am. V. 1842, 248, pl. 327.
Tringa (Euliga) Bartramia, Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 168.
Actiturus longicaudus, Dresser, B. Eur. pt. 59 and 60.
Totanus canadensis, Vieill. t. c. 400.
Totanus variicolor, Vieill. t. c. 317.
Bartramia laticephala, Less. Traité, 1831, 553.


Sp. Char. Bill about as long as the head, rather wide and flattened at base, slightly curved at the tip; nostril with a large membrane; nasal groove long; wing long; tail long for this group; legs moderate or rather long; lower half of the tibia naked; toes moderate, the outer and middle united by a membrane, inner and middle free to the base; hind toe small. Adult: Above, grayish brown, the feathers paler and more ochraceous toward their edges, spotted and barred with black; head and neck (except throat) streaked with blackish; crown blackish, divided by a mesial line of buff; throat, belly, and crissum plain buffy white; axillars pure white and clear dusky slate in regular bars of nearly equal width; tail-feathers (except middle pair) creamy buff, broadly tipped with white, crossed by a broad subterminal black spot, and with a few irregular narrow bars anterior to this: outer webs of primaries plain dusky slate, the inner webs with wide transverse bars of white on the outer quill, on the others broken into a confusion mottling. Rump and upper tail-coverts nearly uniform blackish, the outer feathers of the latter with their exterior webs partly white. Young: Similar to the adult, but the buff of the head, jugulum, wings, etc., much deeper, the streaks on the foreneck and jugulum much less distinct, and the back plain black, the feathers bordered with buff. "Bill yellowish green, the tip dusky, the edges toward the base yellow; iris dark hazel; legs and tarsi light yellowish gray, toes rather darker, claws brownish black." Downy young: Above, coarsely and irregularly mottled with black on a grayish-white ground, tinged with light rusty. Lower parts buffy white, with about three blackish spots on the flanks, one beneath the eye, a smaller one on the lores, about half-way between the bill and the eye, and a large, nearly vertical, one behind the ears.

Total length, about 12 inches; wing, 6.50-7.00; culmen, 1.10-1.15; tarsus, 1.90-2.05; middle toe, .90-1.05.
Bartram's Tattler—or, as it is more generally called by gunners and sportsmen, the Upland or the Field Plover—is more or less abundant in all parts of the United States and in the interior as far north as the Saskatchewan Plains. It breeds from Pennsylvania north, and is more common in the interior than in the higher grounds near the coast. It is also found in Mexico, in Central America, and in South America as far south as the Pampas.

Mr. Salvin, during his stay at Dueñas, in Guatemala, noticed quite a flock of this species, consisting of about eighteen or twenty members, which arrived about the beginning of April at that place. Since they seek dry, open savannas, rather than marshy pools, they fully justify the appellation of Field Plover, their actions and habits closely assimilating them to the Charadriidea. Mr. Salvin afterward met with this bird in April on the coast of Honduras, among the islets. Dr. Burmeister found it common in South America south of Mendoza, on the banks of the River Tunuyan, and could detect no difference between South American and Northern specimens.

Richardson met with this bird on the Saskatchewan Plains, where it was feeding on coleopterous insects. Captain Blakiston also found it common in the same locality, where it breeds during the summer. Mr. J. Loekhart found this Plover breeding as far north as Fort Yukon, June 15, 1862, and snared the female on her nest. Mr. J. Ibbiston also procured specimens in the same neighborhood. Mr. Donald Gunn found it breeding at Selkirk Settlement. Mr. R. McDonald noticed it breeding among the mountains west of the Lower Mackenzie, and Mr. J. M'Dougal met with it in the Gens de Large Mountains, two hundred miles northeast of the Yukon.

The Upland Plover is a great wanderer. In at least three instances stragglers have been taken in England. One of these was obtained near Cambridge in December, 1852, another was afterward procured in Warwickshire, and Mr. John Gould received a specimen of this bird shot near Sydney in Australia. Mr. William Grant records ("Ibis," 1867) the capture of a single specimen in Malta, and Mr. C. A. Wright ("Ibis," 1869) also makes mention of another taken in the same island, Nov. 17, 1865. Mr. Wright adds that almost simultaneously with this occurrence a third example of this species was taken in England near Falmouth, Nov. 14, 1865. Two other instances are named by Temminck of its having been noticed in other parts of Europe.

This species is said by Leóndar to visit Trinidad during the months of August, September, and October, after which it departs for the south. But few visit the island, and these are found in the interior meadows, generally singly.

Mr. Dresser met with this species on his journey from Brownsville to San Antonio, Texas, in September, 1863, and states that on quitting the sandy regions and entering into the grass country he found this species—known there as the Grass Plover—quite abundant. It did not go in flocks, but was scattered singly all over the country. He found it shy and difficult to approach, especially when on foot; but by riding or driving near it, he could always get within shot before it took to flight. When undisturbed it ran about very swiftly, catching insects among the grass, often reminding him of the Stone Curlew of Europe (Echinus ecreptans). When disturbed it would squat close for a time, and then, if approached, it would rise suddenly and fly off, uttering a clear whistle. In New Orleans—where it is known under the name of "Pqabot"—it is much sought after by epicures; and Mr. Dresser thinks with good reason, as he never tasted a better bird. In some instances it was so fat as to burst open on falling to the ground. He observed none during the winter; but in April and May, however, he noticed a few near San Antonio, but these were very shy. Dr. J. C. Merril, who has carefully studied the habits of this Plover in the Rio Grande region of Southwestern Texas, mentions its arrival there
about the second or third week in March, when it becomes very abundant on the grassy prairies. It is in poor condition when it arrives in spring, and soon goes farther north; a few linger, however, until May 10. Some reappear in July, and by the first of September have become abundant, but begin to leave about the middle of that month, few being seen after the first week in October. Their stomachs were usually found filled with snails. In Northern Illinois, where this bird is a very common summer resident, Mr. Nelson states that it arrives early in April and departs in September, frequenting the borders of marshes and uncultivated prairies. At first it is difficult of approach, but it becomes entirely reckless during the breeding-season, when it hovers over the heads of intruders. Not being appreciated as game, it is said to be but little hunted in that part of the country. Dr. Cooper mentions having seen the bird at the western base of Mullan’s Pass in Montana, but adds that it is not known to occur west of the mountains. He also saw the young of this species on the plains of the Upper Missouri in June. Mr. J. A. Allen noticed it in Colorado in August. Mr. Ridgway informs me that it is quite abundant on all the prairies of Southern Illinois. He also met with it in July on Kamas Prairie in Utah, where a few were seen in the grassy fields. In Southern Wisconsin, Mr. Kumlien informed me, in 1851 this bird, then very common there, was known as the “Prairie Plover” and also as the “Prairie Snipe,” and was much more common on the prairies than in the openings, arriving early in April.

Giraud, in his “Birds of Long Island,” mentions finding this species very plentiful on the Shinnecock Hills and on Montauk Point—especially at the latter place. In these hilly districts the capture of this bird by the unmounted sportsman is easier than it would be in a level region, as advantage can be taken of the inequalities of the ground to approach within shooting distance. The customary mode of pursuing it, however, is in a vehicle. In this manner it is more readily approached; and by most hunters its pursuit in any other way than by riding is regarded as hopeless. On the Shinnecock Hills and on Hempstead Plains Giraud found this species quite common, and it is there variously known as the “Upland,” the “Field,” and the “Grass Plover.” It was everywhere very wary and difficult of approach. On the ground it has an erect and graceful gait. When alarmed it runs rapidly for a short distance before taking wing, uttering a whistling note as it rises. Its flight is very rapid, and it frequently goes entirely out of sight before it re-appears. It usually keeps on the dry open ground, feeding on grasshoppers, upon other insects, and on seeds. In the month of August it is generally in very fine condition, and is highly prized as game. When feeding, these birds scatter about, all moving off the instant an alarm is given. They migrate southward in the latter part of August, and perform the journey by night. Some stragglers, however, remain behind until late in September.

The Upland Plover is found in favoring localities in various parts of New England, usually in hilly and uninhabited tracts not far from the coast. Occasionally it is met with in more inland regions, as in elevated and barren districts in New Hampshire, and probably also in Maine. I have found it breeding in Rhode Island near Narragansett Bay, and on high grounds near Carlisle, Pa. In the latter place the nest was a mere depression in a ploughed field, with only a few pieces of decayed grass-stems to keep the eggs from the damp soil.

This species seems to have been only imperfectly known to our earlier ornithological writers. Wilson and Nuttall were unacquainted with its eggs, and Audubon saw them for the first time in my cabinet in 1836. Wilson, who was the first to describe it, met with it near the botanical garden of his friend Bartram, on the banks
of the Schuylkill. He mentions that, unlike most of its tribe, it seems to prefer running about in the grass, feeding on beetles and other winged insects, there being usually three or four in company. The bird was extremely watchful, silent, and shy, so that it could only with great difficulty be approached. It was occasionally seen during the months of August and September, and is described as running with great rapidity, sometimes spreading its tail and dropping its wings, in the manner of a bird seeking to attract the intruder away from its nest. It remains as if fixed when it alights, stands very erect, and as it mounts to fly utters two or three sharp whistling notes. It was always remarkably plump. It is probable that much of Wilson's information in regard to the habits and breeding of the Field Plover, attributed by him to the Black-bellied Plover, really belonged to the former, and not to the latter, which is a species not known to breed in any portion of the United States.

Audubon characterizes this bird as the most terrestrial of the Wading tribe, hardly belonging to that family in its habits, but always keeping away from water, and never venturing to wade. In the dry upland plains of Opelousas and Attakapas, in Louisiana, he found it abundant in early spring as well as in autumn, passing through there in the beginning of March, and returning again in the fall. It was equally abundant on all the western prairies, on both sides of the Missouri, arriving there a month later than in Louisiana. The general impression that these birds never associate together in considerable numbers he observed to be not wholly correct, and Mr. Salvin also met with them in quite large flocks in the winter. Audubon also observed them arriving in large bands in the spring in the neighborhood of New Orleans, where they generally remained two weeks, a few continuing until the 15th of May. He noticed that, whether they alighted on fences, trees, and out-houses, or on the ground, they always raised both wings upright to their full extent, and uttered a loud, prolonged, and not unpleasant note. When pursued, they will at times lower their heads and run off rapidly, or, partially extending their wings, run a few steps, and then take to flight, or, moving off sideway, conceal themselves in the grass. When winged they escape by running off rapidly and hiding themselves so that they can rarely be found. In Louisiana they feed chiefly on coleopterous insects, and among these often eat cantharides, and are thus rendered unfit for food. In New England they live chiefly on grasshoppers, crickets, and other insects. In the spring migrations they eat wild strawberries, and their flesh thus acquires a delicious flavor. The flight of this bird is swift and well sustained; its migrations are mostly at night.

In South Carolina, according to Dr. Bachman, this Plover appears, moving south, about the 15th of July—the hottest season of the year—resorts to high grass-lands, remaining there about a month. It is seldom met with there in flocks of more than four or five. It is hunted by riding over the fields in a gig, from which the sportsman can shoot the birds as they rise out of the grass; and this can hardly be done in any other way.

The usual call-note of the Upland Plover, when undisturbed, especially during the breeding-season, is a prolonged and peculiarly soft whistle. This is clear and resonant, and to those familiar with it is readily distinguished from any other. The call-notes vary somewhat in their character, and change as the season progresses, and may be heard during the night when the young brood has appeared. These notes change yet more, and become intensified signals of alarm, when the young are threatened by danger. But under any and all circumstances these cries are peculiar to the species, and are unlike those of any of its tribe.
In Pennsylvania the eggs are hatched out early in June; and there, as elsewhere, only a single brood is raised in one season. The nest is always placed in an open situation; but, notwithstanding this circumstance, it is not easily found without the aid of a good dog trained for the purpose. In 1843, in company with my friend Baird, I searched in vain in an open ploughed field for the nest of a pair we knew must be near. Its site was not found until after the young had gone — only a few days after our first search — the empty egg-shells showing where in the open field it was. The female must have kept closely to the nest, even when we were near her, while her mate was doing his best to delude us. The young are singularly beautiful little balls of soft down, a mottling of white, brown, and black. They are cared for by their parents until nearly grown, and from the shell instinctively hide themselves at the approach of danger.

The eggs of this species — always four in number — vary in length from 1.79 to 1.86 inches, and in breadth from 1.35 to 1.44 inches. Their ground-color is usually a deep pinkish drab, and over this are distributed small roundish spottings of a burnt-sienna tint. These are rather sparsely scattered over the smaller end of the egg, but become more densely aggregated about the larger portion. In others the ground-color is more of a cream-colored drab, without any perceptible shading of pink. In a few the ground is a pale pearly-white color, with a faint shading of cream-color. In these the markings are usually blotches of various shades of a purplish slate, much scattered, and overlain by spottings of a deep sepia, which become confluent at the greater end. The shape of the eggs is a slightly rounded oval, strongly tapering at one end and rounded at the other; their number is uniformly four.

**Genus TRINGOIDES, Bonaparte.**

*Tringoides,* Bonap. Saggio di una dist. etc. 1831, 58 (type, *Tringa hypoleucos,* Linn.).


_Chill._ Upper mandible grooved to the terminal fourth; the bill tapering and rather acute. Cleft of mouth only moderate; the culmen about five sixths the commissure. Feathers extend-

![T. macularius.](image)

ing rather farther on side of lower jaw than upper, the former reaching as far as the beginning of the nostrils; those of the chin to about their middle. Bill shorter than the head, straight, equal to the tarsus, which is of the length of middle toe and claw. Bare part of tibia half the tarsus. Outer toe webbed to first joint; inner cleft nearly or quite to the base. Tail much rounded, more than half the wing.
The Common Sandpiper of Europe (T. hypoleucus), the only other known species of the genus, greatly resembles the American Spotted Sandpiper (T. macularius), but is entirely unpotted beneath, and otherwise different.

**Tringoides macularius.**

**THE SPOTTED SANDPIPER.**

*Tringa maculatrix*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 249 (based on *Tringa maculata*, Edw. H. 139, pl. 277, fig. 2; *Turdus aquaticus*, Bris. V. 255). — Wilson, Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 60, pl. 59, fig. 1.


"*Tringa notata*, Illiger" (Gray).

*Actitis Wiedi*, Bonap. (fide Gray).

**Hab.** The whole of North and Middle America, and South America as far as Brazil; occasional in Europe; no Greenland record. Breeds throughout temperate North America.

**Sp. Char.** Small; bill rather longer than the head, straight, slender; long grooves in both mandibles; wing rather long, pointed; tail medium, rounded; legs rather long, lower third of the tibia naked; toes long, margined, and flattened underneath, outer connected with the middle toe by a large membrane, inner very slightly connected to the middle toe. **Adult:** Upper parts greenish ashy, with a somewhat metallic or bronzed lustre, and with numerous sagittate, lanceolate, and irregular, mostly transverse, spots of brownish black, having the same lustre. Line over the eye and entire under parts white, with numerous circular and oval spots of brownish black over the whole lower surface, smaller on the throat, largest on the abdomen. Primaries plain dusky; tail dark ashy, the outer feathers with dusky and white transverse spots on their terminal portion; axillars immaculate white. **Young:** Above, greenish ashy, the wings with narrow transverse bars of black and ochraceous, most numerous on the coverts. Beneath, white, without any spots, and with an ashy suffusion across the jugulum. **Dormy chick:** Above, yellowish gray, with a narrow

1 *Tringa hypoleucus*. The Common Sandpiper of Europe.

*Tringa hypoleucus*, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 149; ed. 12, I. 1766, 250.


*Actitis cinclus*, Boie, Isis, 1826, 327.


black dorsal stripe from the bill to the tail; a narrow black line through the eye. Beneath, dull white.

Total length, about 7.75 inches; extent, 13.00-14.00; wing, 4.05-4.30; culmen, .90-1.00; tarsus, .90-1.03; middle toe, .70-.80. Mandible and edge of the maxilla pale wax-yellow (in life); rest of bill black; iris dark brown; tarsi and toes pale grayish olive.

The Peet-weet, or Spotted Sandpiper, is one of our most common as well as most widely distributed species. It is found throughout nearly all North America, in the interior and on the shores of both the Pacific and the Atlantic Oceans, breeding wherever found, from Texas to Alaska, and from Florida to Fort Anderson. That it is irregular in its occurrence would appear from the fact that Richardson nowhere met with it in the Fur Region, neither in the interior nor on the sea-coast. It is found in Bermuda and in all nearly all the West India Islands, breeding in some of them, and is met with in winter in Mexico, Central America, different parts of South America, and is also of accidental occurrence in Europe.

Major Wedderburn writes that he first met with it in the Bermudas, in immature plumage, July 29, 1847, and that he afterward found it common on all the shores of these islands, where some remain all winter, having been met with rather frequently in April, 1849, few of them having their mature plumage; but they are not known to breed there. In Guatemala, according to Salvin, it is to be met with in the winter months about most of the rivers of that region. It is found principally in the immature plumage. Its range is wide, including both the table-lands and the coast country. Mr. C. W. Wyatt ("Ibis," 1871) mentions meeting with this species on the borders of a stream near Ocaña, in Colombia, S. A. It is given by Dr. Gundlach as a bird of Cuba, and is mentioned by Gosse as a common species in Jamaica, where it haunts the margins and shallows of rocky streams. It arrives there about the end of August, and remains until after the middle of April. Professor Newton mentions it as tolerably common in St. Croix, where it probably remains all the winter. According to the observations of Mr. Edward Newton, it is absent from that island from April 27 to July 27. Mr. E. C. Taylor speaks of it as abundant in Trinidad, in suitable localities, where Léotaud also met with it, but confounded it with the Common Sandpiper (T. hypoleucus) of Europe. He states that it is both a migrant and a resident in that island, feeding along the sea-shore and near inland pools, keeping generally by itself, but assembling at night to roost in the branches of the mangroves over the water. It is lively and graceful in manners, and when stopping vibrate its head and tail almost continually. Its flight is described as rapid, and it utters a cry as it moves which gives to it the local name of "Piewit." In August the number of these birds is greatly increased by the arrival of new-comers, which again depart in October.

On Long Island Giraud observed it to be the first of its family to arrive in the spring, appearing there the middle of April, and remaining until quite late in autumn, staying until nearly all the other Tringa had departed. It is a very common species, and from its habit of constantly raising and lowering its tail has in that region the local name of "Teeter." It is not known to associate in large flocks, but is quite solitary in its habits, preferring moist grounds in the vicinity of streams and ponds, and often resorting to the ploughed fields to glean the worms which lie exposed in the furrows. This bird begins to build its nest early in May, using for that purpose straw and dry grasses, placing it on the ground, where it is often found, along the banks of small streams and on the margins of ponds, and not infrequently in exposed parts of pastures, among the stubble. The young run about as soon as hatched, and at first utter low whispering notes, which soon increase in strength, and become
hardly distinguishable from the full voice of the parents; and they also at a very early period give the peculiar movements of their tail-feathers for which the species is noted. The flight of this bird is very uneven, being seldom for any considerable distance in a straight line. In the love season it often performs aerial gambols just above the surface of the ground. When wounded it will take to the water and swim beneath the surface with considerable swiftness. In the spring it takes possession, in pairs, of the muddy margins of watercourses, making excursions from thence into the adjoining fields. It is exclusive in habit, never seeking the society of other species.

Mr. J. A. Allen found this species quite common in Eastern Kansas in the early part of May. He afterward noticed it more or less frequently along the streams of Western Kansas, near Fort Hays, and in Colorado he traced it up to the very source of the South Platte, on Mount Lincoln. He also met with it occasionally in the Valley of Great Salt Lake. Dresser obtained in August a single immature specimen near Matamoras, and in September and October found the species abundant near San Antonio. Mr. Ridgway states that, next to the Kildeer, he found this bird the most abundant and generally distributed Wader in the Great Basin. He saw it breeding from an altitude of four thousand feet or less to above seven thousand. At Carson City it arrives about the 29th of April.

Although not met with by Sir John Richardson, this bird has a high northern range, reaching almost to the borders of the Arctic Ocean. Bernard Ross found it abundant along the banks of the Mackenzie; Kennicott mentions it as breeding near Fort Resolution; and in each instance the nests are described as having been mere depressions in the ground, with a few bits of grass or a few dry leaves placed therein. Mr. Dall obtained a few specimens at Nulato from the 16th to the 30th of May; Mr. Bannister found it common on the Island of St. Michael's in the fall; and it was taken by Bischoff at Sitka. Mr. MacFarlane found it breeding quite common in the neighborhood of Fort Anderson. It is abundant along the Anderson River, and also on the Mackenzie from Fort Good Hope to Fort Simpson. The nests are all spoken of as being mere depressions, scantily lined with leaves and grass; they contained eggs in the latter part of June. Mr. Audubon found it breeding in Labrador on the 17th of June, and by the 29th of July the young were fully fledged.

In favorable seasons the Peet-Weet appears in Massachusetts during the last week in April, and in some seasons nearly a fortnight later. It comes at first in small roving flocks, and for a while moves about in a brief and even sportive manner, flying back and forth along and across the smaller streams, performing strange aerial evolutions, seemingly more for its own enjoyment than in quest of food. As these birds move about — and more especially when they meet other small flocks of their own species — they give utterance to their cheerful and lively whistle, which is loud and shrill, and not unlike the syllables peet-weet several times repeated. Toward the close of the refrain the notes are lower and the sound more plaintive. A little later in the season they separate into pairs along the banks of smaller streams, and usually nest in fresh-water meadows or in low uplands not far from water; occasionally they nest on uplands not far from the sea. Sometimes this bird is so familiar as to make its nest within a garden, and not far from the house. In one instance Mr. Nuttall found its eggs in the strawberry beds of a resident of Belmont, Mass., while young and old familiarly fed on the margin of an adjoining duck-pond.

This species has a very characteristic habit of vibrating its tail and moving its head and body, as if balancing itself, the head and tail being alternately depressed and elevated. When excited, and anxious for the safety of its young, this vibratory motion is especially noticeable, and is joined with plaintive cries of peet-weet-weet.
The nests of this bird vary in their position and construction. So far as I have noted them, they have been in some small depression in the ground, often sheltered by being placed near a small bush or in a tuft of grass. They are, for the most part, built in the dry open field, never very far from water. Usually they are of very simple structure, being made of dry bent, and answering the purpose of protecting the eggs from the damp ground, but rarely so well interwoven as to bear removal. Mr. Audubon states that the nests of this bird found by him on an island in the Gulf of St. Lawrence were much more bulky, and more neatly constructed, than any seen by him farther south, yet not to be compared with those he had seen in Labrador, where they were concealed under ledges of rocks, and were made of dry moss, raised to the height of several inches, and well finished within with slender grasses and feathers of the Eider Duck. The time of nesting varies three months from Texas to Labrador. On Buffalo Bayou in Texas Audubon found full-grown broods on the 5th of May. In Newfoundland they were only just fledged on the 11th of August.

The young run about with remarkable ease and swiftness almost as soon as they are out of their shell. When danger approaches they immediately, upon an alarm signal from their parents, run and hide themselves, squatting close to the ground, and there remaining perfectly immovable, resembling a small drab-colored stone with a single streak of black down the middle. If the young bird finds itself discovered, and an attempt is made to take it, it runs with great celerity, uttering the most plaintive cries, and at the same time the parents exhibit symptoms of distress and counterfeit lameness with great skill.

Mr. Bartram informed Wilson that he saw one of these birds defend her young for a considerable time from the attacks of a ground-squirrel. The mother threw herself, with her two young behind her, between them and the land, and at every attempt of the squirrel to seize them raised both her wings in an almost perpendicular position, assuming the most formidable appearance she could, and rushing forward on the squirrel endeavored to drive it back. The young crowded together close behind her, sensible of their perilous situation, moving backward or forward as she advanced or retreated. This lasted some ten minutes, and would have terminated disastrously for the young birds, had not Mr. Bartram interposed for their rescue.

Mr. MacCulloch, of Pictou, informed Audubon that having once found the nest of this Sandpiper, and proposing to take it on his return, he marked the place by putting a number of stones in a slanting position over the nest, and so close that it was impossible for the bird to get into it. On his return in the evening, he observed the bird rise from beside the stones in great trepidation, and more than ever anxious to draw him away. On examining the spot, he ascertained that the bird had not only hollowed out a new nest, but had succeeded in abstracting two eggs from the other nest. How she had contrived to remove the eggs she could not conceive, as the stones remained undisturbed.

Audubon states that he has observed this species alight on the branches of trees hanging over watercourses, walking on them deliberately, with their usual elegance of gait and balancing of body and tail. They are also wont to alight on the rails and stakes of fences or walls, and on the tops of haystacks.

The eggs are always four in number, and are of a rounded pyriform shape, varying in length from 1.21 inches to 1.35, and in breadth from .95 to 1.00 inch. Their ground-color varies from a light drab to a dark cream, sometimes tinged with rufous, and occasionally with a muddy clay-color. The markings in some are fine dottings, and in others large and confluent blotches about the larger end. The color of the markings is a rich sepia-brown, with a slight purplish tinge.
Genus **TRYNGITES**, **Cabanis.**


**Char.** Upper mandible grooved to about the terminal fourth; the lower not quite so far. Culmen and gonys about straight. Mouth deeply cleft more than half way to the eye; the culmen about two-thirds the commissure. Culmen much shorter than the head, and about equal to middle toe without claw. Tarsus about one and one-sixth as long as middle toe and claw. Bare part of tibia decidedly shorter than middle toe without claw. Toes cleft to the base, with only a very rudimentary web. Upper jaw feathered to the nostrils; the side of the lower and beneath feathered much farther, or to the end of the nostrils; the interspace of the rami entirely filled. Tail somewhat graduated, not half the wing.

**Tryngites rufescens.**

**THE BUFF-BREASTED SANDPIPER.**


" **Trygus subfrontalis, Vieill.**" (Gray and Schleg.).

" **Trygus brevirostris, Lichtenstein**" (Gray and Schleg.).


**Hab.** North America in general, especially the interior; breeding chiefly in the interior of British America and the Yukon district; migrating south to Peru and Uruguay. Frequent in Europe. No West Indian record, except Cuba.

**Sp. Char.** Bill shorter than the head, straight, compressed, narrow at the point; nasal groove long; wings very long, the first quill longest; tertiaries rather shorter; tail moderate or longer than usual in this group; legs rather long, lower third of the tibia naked; toes free at base, flattened underneath, and slightly margined; hind toe small. Upper parts pale and dull ochraceous, with an ashy tinge; every feather with a large central, lanceolate, crescent-shaped, or oblong spot of black, frequently with a glossy green tinge, especially on the back and shorter tertiaries.

**Vol. I.** — 39
Under parts light ochraceous or pale fawn-color, many feathers tipped with white, and paler on the flanks and abdomen, on the breast with partially concealed small spots of black; axillary feathers white. Quills with their outer webs light brown, inner webs ashy white marbled with black and narrowly tipped with white; middle tail-feathers brownish black; outer feathers lighter, with transverse waved lines of black on the terminal half, and tipped with white; under primary-coverts beautifully marbled with black. Bill greenish black; legs greenish yellow. *Young:* Generally similar, but the upper parts with the black and fawn-color less sharply contrasted, and each feather with a conspicuous terminal border of white. Marbling on inner webs of primaries and on under primary-coverts much more minute and delicate than in the adult. "Bill dull olive-green, dusky toward the point; iris hazel; feet dull yellowish green, claws dusky." (Audubon).

Total length, about 7.50 to 8.00 inches; wing, 5.10-5.50; culmen, .75-.80; tarsus, 1.15-1.30; middle toe, .75-.85.

This is a little bird of rather peculiar form and of handsome plumage. Its relationship appears to be to Bartram's Tattler. Both species more habitually frequent plains and other dry localities than any of the true Sandpipers.

Dr. Heermann's type specimen of his *Actitis novae* represents the usual adult plumage.

The Buff-breasted Sandpiper is found nearly or quite throughout North America, and its occurrence is not uncommon in the northern and middle portions of South America. It is found both on the Pacific and the Atlantic coasts, is migratory in all parts of the United States, breeds in high Arctic latitudes, and is of occasional appearance in Europe. Its presence on the Atlantic coast, however, is regarded as an infrequent event; but Mr. Boardman mentions it as having been found near Calais, both in the spring and in the fall. It has also been taken at Rye Beach by Mr. Brewster, and in Boston Harbor by Mr. Henshaw; and about the 20th of August a few are usually to be seen in the Boston market.

Mr. Giraud did not consider that it was a common bird on Long Island, although during almost every season a few are noticed along its southern shore. In September this bird is occasionally seen exposed for sale in the markets of New York, together with the Pectoral Sandpiper, from which, however, the Buff-breasted is easily distinguished by the comparative shortness of its bill.

Mr. Giraud also states that in August, 1841, his friend Mr. Brasher observed five of this species together on the shore of Gowanus Bay—a number much larger than is usually seen in one group. They appeared to be very gentle, allowing him to advance within shooting distance without seeming to notice his presence, and three were killed at the first discharge of his gun. The surviving two made a short flight over the water, returning in a few minutes to the shore at a short distance from the point at which they had previously taken wing, thus giving him an opportunity to secure the whole number. When flying from the observer, this bird appears not unlike the Pectoral Sandpiper, on account of the resemblance of the upper plumage of the two species.
Mr. Dresser met with this bird near Matamoras late in August. Visiting the lagoon early one morning, he noticed a flock of Sandpipers near him, on a little grassy place a short distance from the water, and on shooting some of them, found them to be of this species; the next day, on visiting the same place, he was able to procure others. In travelling thence to San Antonio, in September, he found these birds rather common throughout the whole journey; and he often shot them, finding them excellent eating. They were not shy, and went in flocks of from five to twelve in number. They did not resort to the pools, but lived on the small insects found amongst the coarse herbage which often grows some distance from the water. Near Victoria they were very abundant, but after leaving that town he noticed only a few. At San Antonio he saw none, but was informed by Dr. Heermann that they are often found there in the spring and autumn. Dr. Merrill also found this species on the Rio Grande, and mentions its frequenting the same localities and observing the same seasons as the Upland Plover, which it closely resembles in habits, though it is much less shy and suspicious.

This species has not been detected in California, but Dr. Cooper is confident that it occurs there, at least as far south as San Francisco. It is found sparingly north of the Columbia. According to Dr. Heermann, on the interior prairies this species feeds on insects, and utters merely a low _tweet_, two or three times repeated. It runs swiftly and, if alarmed, flies rapidly, making circuitous sweeps before alighting again. This author claims to have found its nest in Texas, made of grasses, placed in a hollow in the ground, and containing four eggs. But as this bird breeds in high northern regions, up to the very borders of the Arctic Ocean, he may have been mistaken in his identification.

It occurs in Cuba, according to Gundlach, as a winter visitant, and probably in other West India islands. It visits Trinidad, where, as Léotaud states, it is known as the Little Yellowleg, and where it makes its appearance in August, departing in October. It comes regularly, but never in great numbers, and it is almost always in company with the _Totanus flavipes_.

During the winter months it appears to be resident in South America as far south as the Plata, where it was procured by Dr. Darwin. Mr. Salvin received an example from Bogota, and Natterer obtained examples in various parts of Brazil between November and March. It is also reported from Peru by Messrs. Salvin and Godman.

It is not of infrequent, although of irregular and accidental, occurrence in Europe. Professor Blasius includes it in his List of the Birds of Heligoland; and Mr. Yarrell records quite a number of instances in which it has been taken in England and Ireland, where it was noticed among flocks of Dunlins and Ring Plovers. Vieillot includes it among the birds of France, on account of one having been taken in Picardy. It was first made known as a species by Vieillot, from a specimen taken in Louisiana, where it had not been noticed by Audubon. It was unknown both to Wilson and to Bonaparte; and the first specimen seen by Audubon was one in possession of the Arctic explorer, Captain James Clark Ross, who had received it from a sailor, by whom it had been procured in the course of one of the numerous inland excursions in the desolate regions from which the party had recently returned. From this Mr. Audubon rightly conjectured that this bird bred within the Arctic Circle. Mr. Bernard Ross mentions having found it on the Mackenzie River, where it was quite rare. A single specimen was noticed by Mr. Frank L. Tileston in Prince Edward's Island, where it was regarded as very uncommon.

Mr. Nelson, in his "Notes on the Birds of Northeastern Illinois," mentions it as a very rare migrant in that region, only one specimen, so far as known, having been
taken; this was near Chicago, Sept. 4, 1873. Dr. Hoy speaks of it as common near Racine from September 15 to October 10; but this statement Mr. Nelson seems disposed to question.

Mr. Dall mentions that two specimens of this Sandpiper were obtained on the Yukon, below Nulato, where it was not common. One was obtained at Sitka by Bischoff.

It breeds abundantly in the Anderson River region, where a number of its nests and eggs were found by Mr. MacFarlane; and from his memoranda in reference to the nests and eggs of this species in upward of twenty instances, we gather that the nest is always on the ground, and hardly distinguishable from that of the Golden Plover, being a mere depression in the soil, scantily lined with a few withered leaves and dried grasses. These nests were all obtained on the Barren Grounds between Horton’s River and the coast, between the 26th of June and the 9th of July. The eggs in every instance were four in number. Even in July the embryos were not far advanced. When the nest was approached, the female usually made a short low flight to a distance of about twelve yards.

The eggs of this species are conspicuously pyriform in shape, and measure 1.51 inches in length by 1.10 in the greatest breadth. So far as I have noticed them, however much they may vary in certain minor respects, they all present a remarkable uniformity in their general characteristics and appearance. Their ground-color is uniformly an ashy drab, over which are profusely spread rounded markings, splashes, and confluent blotches of deep sepia. The markings are smaller and more rounded in shape around the smaller end, and larger and more confluent about the other. The sepia tint is quite uniform, and the deeper markings are mingled with washes of dilute purplish slate. These markings vary in their shape, size, and character, being in some large splashes, and in others longitudinal, as if made by strokes of a paint-brush. The eggs described are in my own cabinet, and were taken by MacFarlane on the Arctic coast east of Anderson River (No. 1893).

**Genus EURNORHYNCHUS, Nilsson.**

*Eurnorhynchus*,† Nilss. Orn. Suec. II. 1821, 29 (type, *Platalea pygmaea, Linna.*).

**Eurnorhynchus pygmaeus.**


† This name has been variously spelled *Eurinorhynchus, Eurinorynchus, Euriornicus, Eurhinchornorhynchus, Euriornicrus*, etc., but the form given above is the true orthography. See "The Ibis," 1869, p. 427 (footnote).
Hab. In summer, Eastern Siberia, especially along Arctic coast; accidental on shores of Alaska north of Behring's Straits; in winter, "months of the Ganges and east coast of Bay of Bengal," and other portions of Southeastern Asia (HARTING).

SP. CHAR. "Description (adult in winter): Bill black, longer than the head, flat, dilated considerably at the extremity in a rhomboidal shape. Tongue broad and smooth. Forehead, checks, throat, and under parts pure white; crown, nape and sides of neck, back, wings, and upper tail-coverts dusky brown, each feather margined more or less with pale gray. Wings long and pointed; shafts of the primaries white; first quill-feather the longest. Tail short, rounded, consisting of twelve feathers, the two middle feathers the longest and darkest in color. Legs and toes black, moderately long, slender, three toes in front, one behind, margined along the sides; a slight membrane connecting the base of the middle and outer toe on each foot. Total length 6.00 inches; bill, 1.00; wing, from carpus, 3.70; tarsus, .90. (Exempl. typ. in Mus. Upsal, fol. accett. cit.)

"Adult in summer (hitherto undescribed): Bill as above. Head, neck, breast, and back ferruginous; the feathers of the head, nape, and back with dark-brown centres; those of the throat and breast slightly margined with white. Under parts, from the breast downward, becoming gradually whiter toward the tail. Primaries somewhat darker than in winter. Legs and toes black. (Exempl. in Mus. Acad. Oxon.)." — HARTING, "Ibis," 1869, p. 428.

Young (No. 81434, U. S. Nat. Mus. Port Providence, Plover Bay, Siberia; August; Drs. DALL & BEAK): Scapulars and intercuppals black centrally, brownish gray beneath the surface, and broadly bordered terminally with soiled whitish, the anterior feathers, however, both of scapulars and intercuppals margined with rusty; wing brownish gray, the feathers darker centrally, with shafts quite dusky; greater coverts tipped with white, forming a distinct bar across the wing; remiges dusky, the basal portion of secondaries and inner primaries white; plicum dull light grayish, spotted with dull black, the feathers edged with dull rusty; remainder of head, neck, and lower parts soiled white, clouded anteriorly with light grayish brown, but nearly pure white and quite immaculate posteriorly. Bill black; legs and feet blackish brown. Wing, 3.35; culmen, .80; greatest breadth of maxilla, .45; tarsus, .80; middle toe, .60.

The habits and geographical distribution of this very remarkable form are very far from being well understood, though the regions it visits during the breeding-season and in its migrations are a little better known. It was first referred to by Linnaeus as having some supposed resemblance to the Spoonbill, and for nearly a century was only known from a unique example in the Museum of Upsala, which was said to have been procured from Surinam; but this was evidently an error. It has since been referred to by Bancroft as a bird of Guiana; but he either followed Linnaeus or mistook for it some other species. Lesson gave as its habitat the Arctic Region of both continents, but also stated that an example, shot near Paris, was in one of the museums of that city; and Bonaparte gave it, in his "Geographical List," as a European species. Neither of these statements is now credited, inasmuch as there is no evidence that any example of this species has been taken in Europe.

Professor A. Newton, in an exhaustive paper ("Ibis," 1869, pp. 428-434), assigns to it a place among the Waders, between Ereunetes petriijecotus and Tringa subgroupita, and he has with great pains prepared a list of all the examples of the Spoon-billed Sandpiper known to have been taken. The locality of the type-example remains undiscovered. The known localities are Edmondstone's Island, Saugur Sand, 1836; Arracan, in the same year; Calcutta, 1840; mouth of the Ganges, 1840; Amherst in Tenasserim, 1846; three taken in 1856 and twelve in 1859, in Chittagong; and one, the only example known to have been secured in summer plumage, from Behring's Straits. The last-named was taken by the expedition under Captain Moore, and is now in the new Museum of Oxford. Its supposed presence on both shores of Behring's Straits in the breeding-season is the occasion of its being placed in the North American fauna, though Captain Moore's example is given as having come from the northeast corner of Asia (Proc. Zool. Soc. 1859, p. 201).
The Spoon-billed Sandpiper is said to frequent the mud-flats at the mouths of rivers and the sands of the sea-shore, where, in company with various species of Tringa, it procures from the surface of the water an abundant harvest of such food as is always left by a receding tide. Of its nidification nothing is as yet known.

Genus NUMENIUS, Brisson.

Numenius, Briss. Oph. V. 1760, 311 (type, Scolopax arquata, Linn.).

Char. Legs covered anteriorly with transverse scutellre, laterally and behind with small hexagonal scales. Bill very long, exceeding the tibia, and curved downward for the terminal half; the culmen rounded. Tip of bill expanded laterally and club-shaped. Grooves of bill not reaching beyond the middle. Tertials as long as primaries.

Bill variable in length, always longer than tarsus, sometimes exceeding tarsus and toes. It is nearly straight at the base, then decurved quite rapidly to the tip, where the upper mandible is thickened downward beyond and over the lower. Lateral grooves occupying only the basal half or third of the bill; under mandible not grooved beneath. Cleft of mouth extending but little beyond the base of culmen. Feathers of head extending about the same distance on both mandibles; those of chin to opposite the anterior extremity of the nostrils. Tarsi nearly twice as long as middle toe, rather more than twice the bare part of tibia; covered behind by hexagonal scales larger than the lateral ones. Outer toe webbed for its basal joint; inner for half this distance. Tail short, nearly even, not quite half the wings. Tertials as long as the primaries.

Of the genus Numenius several species are found in North America, none of them occurring regularly in the Old World, as is the case with so many of the Tringa.

American Species.

A. Thighs not bristled.

1. **N. longirostris.** Wing, 10.00–12.00; culmen, 3.80–8.50; tarsus, 2.25–3.50; middle toe, 1.30–1.55. Lower parts pale cinnamon; axillars deep cinnamon, without distinct bars; crown uniformly streaked, without median stripe. **Hab.** Temperate North America, south to Guatemala, Cuba, Jamaica, and Brazil (?).
2. **Numenius hudsonicus.** Wing, 9.00-10.25; culmen, 3.00-4.00; tarsus, 2.25-2.30; middle toe, 1.35-1.40. Lower parts pale buff, the breast marked with linear streaks; inner webs of primaries spotted with buff toward edges; axillars deeper buff, distinctly barred with dusky; crown uniform dusky, divided by a median stripe of pale buff. **Hab.** The whole of America, including West Indies, but breeding only in the colder regions; Greenland.

3. **Numenius borealis.** Wing, 8.00-8.50; culmen, 2.25-2.50; tarsus, 1.70-1.80; middle toe, 1.00. Very similar to *Hudsonicus*, but breast with V-shaped dusky markings, axillars pale cinnamon, barred with dusky, inner webs of primaries uniform dusky, the whole crown streaked, and without distinct median stripe. **Hab.** Northern and Eastern North America, and Southern South America; no West Indian record; Greenland; occasional in Europe.

b. **Rump immaculate white.**

4. **Numenius phaeopus.** Wing, 9.30-10.50; culmen, 3.00-3.60; tarsus, 2.30-2.50; middle toe, 1.40. Similar to *Hudsonicus*, but whole rump immaculate white, and axillars white, barred with grayish brown. **Hab.** Palearctic, African, and Indo-Malayan regions; Greenland.

B. Thighs with elongated bristles, projecting far beyond the feathers.

5. **Numenius tahitiensis.** Wing, 9.50-10.40; culmen, 2.70-3.70; tarsus, 2.00-2.40; middle toe, 1.35-1.50. Upper tail-coverts and tail coarceous, the latter regularly barred with dusky brown; crown dark brown, divided longitudinally by a wide medial stripe of buff; axillars pale cinnamon or pinkish buff, widely barred with dark brown. **Hab.** Pacific Islands and coast of Alaska.

**Numenius longirostris.**

**THE LONG-BILLED CURLEW.**

*Scolopax arquata*, var. β, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 656.

*Numenius arquata*, var. B. Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1780, 710.


"*Numenius helminthops*, Vieill."

"*Numenius brasilensis*, Max."

**Hab.** Temperate North America, migrating south to Guatemala. Cuba; Jamaica; Brazil (?).

**Sp. Char.** The largest American species of this genus. Bill very long, much curved, upper mandible longer than the under, somewhat knobbled at the tip, wing rather long; legs moderate; toes united at base. Entire upper parts pale rufous, tinged with ashy, every feather with trans-
verse and confluent bands of brownish black, most numerous and predominating on the back and scapulars; secondary quills, under wing-coverts, and axillaries, bright rufous; primaries with their outer webs brownish black and their inner webs rufous, with transverse bands of black. Under parts pale rufous, with longitudinal lines of black on the neck and sides; tail rufous, tinged with ashy, transversely barred with brownish black. Specimens vary to some extent in the shade of the rufous color of the plumage, and very much in the length of the bill. The rufous color is probably more distinct in the young. Total length about 23.00 inches; extent, about 40.00; wing, 10.00-11.00; tail, 4.00; bill, 2.30 (immature individual) to 8.50; tarsus, 2.25. Bill black, becoming dull light lilac-brown on basal half of the mandible; iris brown; legs and feet gray.

**Downy young:** Very pale ochraceous, with a tinge of sulphur-yellow, rather deeper below than above. Upper parts marbled coarsely and rather irregularly with black. Bill straight, about 1.40 inches long.

The Long-billed Curlew has a general but irregular distribution over North America, from the Gulf of Mexico to Canada, and from the Pacific to the Atlantic. In the Eastern States, though occasionally seen in considerable numbers, it is of uncertain and irregular appearance. It is common on the prairies of the Western States, and is more abundant on the Pacific than on the Atlantic coast. It is not known with certainty ever to visit the Fur Region, nor has it been met with in Alaska, or on the Pacific coast north of Vancouver Island, in which latter place its presence is recorded by Mr. R. Browne.

Dr. Cooper mentions finding the young of this species, common on the Plains of the Upper Missouri, in June. The same writer states that it abounds in California during the cooler months; and as it is to be found in that State in small numbers during May and June, while the young make their appearance in July at San Pedro, he considers it probable that some breed about the lakes in the interior, especially in the northeastern portions of California, where, indeed, this species was noticed by Dr. Newberry in summer. It seems, however, probable that it migrates directly south from its summer resorts to San Pedro, as it is rarely seen at San Francisco before September; after which, however, it remains throughout the winter. Columbia River is about the limit of its northern range along the coast, and it is not common there. In California, as also elsewhere, it frequents dry plains and pastures quite as much as it does the marshes, and flocks may be found throughout the valleys during the winter. It feeds quite as much on grasshoppers and other insects as on worms and small crabs. It is very shy and watchful, especially on the dry and open plains, where artifice is usually necessary to obtain it, and it can often be allured within gunshot by an imitation of its cries, which are usually whistling notes, loud and variable in character. In California this bird is regarded as excellent eating.

Dr. Pickering mentions finding it in Oregon in June, 1841, where large numbers had taken up their residence in the grassy flats and plains, and were undoubtedly breeding. He describes its note as being a sort of whistle, not unlike the word *curlew,* with the last syllable much prolonged, and uttered more quickly, and in a more complaining tone when the bird is flying overhead. In one instance he noticed this bird alighting in the top of a tree during a rain, and frequently repeating its note. Once he saw it attack and chase a Hawk, which retreated quite precipitately. In its habits and general appearance it reminded him of the Cayenne Lapwing as seen in South America; subsequently, in the month of October, Dr. Pickering also met with it in large numbers in California.

Captain Bendire, in his "Notes on the Birds of Eastern Oregon," mentions this species as a common summer resident, breeding abundantly. It often nests in wet and partly flooded meadows. In the spring of 1876 he found three sets partly cov-
ered with water. Near Fort Lapwai this bird breeds on high and dry prairies several miles from lake or river. It also breeds in Southern Arizona near Sulphur Springs, thirty miles west of Camp Bowie. The eggs are said to vary greatly in shape, size, and coloration, even in the same nest, averaging 2.60 by 1.74 inches. These birds congregate in large flocks before migrating, and have all left by the 1st of August. They feed chiefly on crickets.

Lieutenant M'Cauley refers to this species as being generally distributed over Kansas, the Indian Territory, and the Red River Region of Texas. He found it breeding in June, and very glamorous when the nests were approached.

Mr. Ridgway also met with Curlews which he had no doubt were of this species, during the spring and summer, along the Truckee River. In the neighborhood of Great Salt Lake they were also more or less abundant during the summer, in all the wet and grassy places. Several young just hatched were caught near the camp on Antelope Island. Mr. J. A. Allen met with a single small colony of these birds in the western portion of Kansas, near Fort Hays. This was late in May, and the birds were evidently breeding.

Mr. Salvin met with occasional specimens about the lagoons of Chiapam, on the Pacific coast. It was usually in company with, but not so numerous as, the *Numenius Hudsonicus*. He also obtained a single specimen at Dueñas, in the interior. On the Atlantic coast it is of comparatively rare occurrence. Mr. Boardman informs me that occasional examples have been taken on the St. Croix River, as far up as Calais; and, as it is not uncommon on Prince Edward's Island, it quite possibly may be met with on the sea-coast of Nova Scotia. It is seen about Calais, but only near the close of summer, in the month of August. At the same season examples have been taken on the Massachusetts coast; and — so far as I am aware — at no other time.

Mr. Boardman has been informed, on good authority, that this bird breeds regularly in considerable numbers on Prince Edward's Island; and this fact accounts for its occasional appearance on the New England coast.

Giraud includes the Long-billed Curlew among the birds of Long Island, where it is occasionally found frequenting the muddy shores of the beaches and marshes, collecting minute shellfish, which, with worms and various insects, constitute its food. When moving about in flocks it is said to fly much after the manner of the Wild Goose, its leader uttering a peculiarly hoarse dull note, which may be easily and effectively imitated, as this bird is proverbial for answering the fowler's call when at a greater distance from his decoy than any other shore-bird. When approaching, and near to the decoys, it spreads its wings and sails slowly up, presenting a fair mark. Its flesh is said to be rank, and the young partake of the same flavor; but this is probably true only of those which feed on the salt-marshes. The birds which are found in the interior, feeding on grasshoppers and berries, are regarded as a great delicacy. This Curlew is noted for its great sympathy with those of its own kind, flocks being often kept within gunshot by the cries of their wounded companions.

Richardson supposed he had good reason for believing that this species frequents the Saskatchewan Plains and the banks of the Columbia. There is said to be a specimen of this Curlew in the Museum of the Hudson's Bay Company; but the locality from which it was procured is not known.

The Long-billed Curlew in its general appearance, and probably also in nearly all its specific habits, bears a very close resemblance to the Common Curlew, *N. arquata*, of Europe; and before Wilson pointed out the difference between them, the two were confounded together. According to Wilson, this Curlew appears in the salt-marshes
of New Jersey about the middle of May, and again in September. He inferred—probably incorrectly—that these birds necessarily went north to breed. Their food seemed to consist chiefly of small crabs, for which they very dexterously probe, pulling them out of the holes with their long bills. They also feed on the small sea-snails, so common in the salt-marshes, and on various worms and insects. In the fall they are said to be very fond of the berries of the wild brambles, on which they feed with eagerness, becoming very fat, and are then excellent eating, not having the rank sedgy flavor acquired by those birds which feed exclusively in the marshes. Wilson states that in some cases one or two pairs have been known to remain in the salt-marshes at Cape May all through the summer.

In Major Long’s expedition some of this species were observed in the northern part of Illinois (lat. 42° N.), June 15, from which it was naturally inferred that they were breeding there. It is now known that they probably breed in all, or nearly all, the Western States north of the Ohio and west of Lake Erie.

Nuttall observed them on the muddy shores of the Santee, near Charleston, S. C., in January. Audubon afterward ascertained that this Curlew is a constant resident in the Southern States, that it is well known both in summer and winter about Charleston, and that it breeds on the islands on the coast of South Carolina; but he met with none of this species in Labrador or in any place from Eastport to the most northern portion visited by him, and he satisfied himself, from his inquiries among well-informed residents, that none are ever found there.

The Rev. Dr. Bachman found it breeding in South Carolina, where it nested on the ground, forming a very scanty receptacle for its eggs, and placing the nests so closely together that it was almost impossible for a man to walk between them without injuring the eggs.

In South Carolina Audubon observed that this species spent the day in the sea-marshes and returned at the approach of night to the sandy beaches of the sea-shore, where it rested until the morning. He states that the number of these birds that would thus collect for the night sometimes amounted to several thousands. He visited Cole’s Island, near Charleston, in order to witness its movements. Just after sunset the birds began to make their appearance, in parties of from three to five, and were by no means shy. As it became darker the number of Curlews increased and the flocks approached in more rapid succession, until they seemed to form a continuous procession, moving in an extended mass at the height of not more than thirty yards, not a sound being heard except the regular flappings of their wings. They flew directly toward their resting place—known as the Bird Banks—and alighted without performing any evolutions. But when the party followed them to these banks—which were small sandy islands—the congregated flocks, amounting to several thousand individuals, all standing close together, rose at once, performed in silence a few evolutions, and re-alighted, as if with one accord, on the extreme margin of the sandbank, close to the breakers. The next morning a little before daylight the party again visited the banks; but as soon as they landed the birds all rose a few yards in the air, and flew off in various directions to their feeding-grounds.

Mr. Moore has met this species in Florida during the summer months, but was not able to obtain any evidence that it breeds there, although regarding it as quite probable that this is the case on the more distant islands along the coast of that State.

The eggs of this species,—which vary considerably in their ground-color and in the distribution of their markings—are pyriform, or a rounded oval pointed at one end. In one (S. I. No. 2910) the ground-color is a pale olive-drab, the markings being
very uniformly distributed over the whole surface, and consisting of rather small blotches, longitudinal in direction, and of a burnt-umber tint. In others (S. 1. No. 5117) the ground-color is a pearly white, with a shading of cream, covered with large blotches of an ashy lilac, these being overlain by smaller and deeper spots of burnt-umber. These eggs vary from 2.70 to 2.90 inches in length, and from 1.78 to 1.92 inches in breadth.

Numenius Hudsonicus.

The Hudsonian Curlew.


Numenius borealis, Ord, ed. Wilson, 1825. — Brewee, ed. Wilson, 1840, 473 (excl. syn.).


Numenius intermedius, Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 100.


"Numenius brasiliensis, Maxim. et Buem." (Sclater).

Hab. The whole of America, including the West Indies; breeds in the high north, and winters chiefly south of the United States. Greenland.

Sp. Char. Adult: Crown dark sooty brown, divided longitudinally by a mesial stripe of buff; a narrow dusky stripe on side of head, from bill to anterior angle of the eye, continued back beneath the eye and along upper edge of auriculars, separated from the dusky of the crown by a wide, well-

defined superciliary stripe of light buff. Rest of head and neck, and entire lower parts, light buff, the chin, throat, and abdomen immaculate, other portions, including cheeks, entire neck, jugulum, and breast, marked with linear streaks of dark brown; axillars pinkish buff or dilute cinnamon, barred with dark brown. Upper parts spotted with dark sooty brown and light buff, the latter prevailing on the wing-coverts, the former on the back; rump and upper tail-coverts similarly spotted; primaries dusky, the inner quills spotted with buff.

Wing, 9.00-10.25; culmen, 3.00-4.00; tarsus, 2.25-2.30; middle toe, 1.35-1.40.

This species, generally known to sportsmen as the Jack Curlew or Short-billed Curlew, and to ornithologists as the Hudsonian Curlew, is very generally distributed throughout North America, being found both on the Pacific and the Atlantic coast,
and from Central America, where it passes the winter months, to the Arctic Ocean, on the borders of which it breeds. In Alaska Mr. Bannister saw it on the Island of St. Michael's, where, however, it was not very common. It was obtained at Sitka by Mr. Bischoff; and Mr. Dall states that it was not rare at the mouth of the Yukon River, where its favorite attitude seemed to be sitting on a high stump or piece of drift-wood, or even an alder-bush when this was large enough, with one of its legs drawn up. Mr. Bernard Ross met with this Curlew in the neighborhood of Great Slave Lake. Professor Reinhardt includes it among the birds of Greenland on the strength of a single specimen—a female—sent from Godthaab by Holbøll. The latter mentions having obtained it twice—at Julianehaab and Fiskernaes—and also one specimen from Jakobshavn. It occurs as a migratory visitor in the fall in Bermuda, where it arrives early in August, but is so shy of approach that one can hardly ever get within gunshot of it. It is found only in August and September. Dr. Kjaerbølling mentions ("Naumannia," VI. 308) that he received a specimen of this Curlew from Iceland. Mr. R. Browne speaks of having seen it on Vancouver Island. Dr. Cooper noticed but few of this species on the southern coast of California, and these only in the spring, some remaining in flocks at Santa Barbara as late as May 20, and a few go as far south as San Diego. Though not known to breed south of Hudson's Bay, Dr. Cooper thinks that some may nest among the mountain lakes of California. He adds that, like the Long-billed Curlew, they fly with some approach to a regular order, generally in the form of a V, and in company with most of the other shore-birds, circling high in the air with loud cries when the falling tide begins to lay their feeding-grounds bare. They are also common on the Pacific coast as far south as Guatemala, and Mr. Salvin found them very abundant about the lagoons of Chiapan.

Mr. Moore mentions that on the 22d of March, 1872, a single specimen of this Curlew was brought to him which had been killed on the shore of Sarasota Bay, where it was feeding in the water in company with Marbled Godwits, Red-breasted Snipes, and Willets, as well as with a few others of its own species. It was the only bird of its kind ever seen by him in the flesh in Florida.

It is not mentioned by Dr. Gundlach as occurring in Cuba; but Léotaud states that it is a regular visitor of Trinidad, and that, although known there as the Hudsonian Curlew, it always seems to come from South America. If this were not the case, it would arrive in November, whereas, in fact, it always makes its appearance on that island in August, as if avoiding the colder regions of South America; it departs in October. It is always found along the borders of the sea and in overflowed meadows, where it searches for worms in the muddy bottom. Its flesh is not held in high esteem in Trinidad, and, as Léotaud thinks, with good reason.

Mr. Boardman informs me that this species is found in the fall in the neighborhood of Calais, but that it is never very common in that neighborhood. In Massachusetts it is quite abundant every year in the fall, coming from the north in irregular, prolonged migrations, from the 25th of August until October. It is not known to occur in the spring in that State, although it may pass through in a prolonged nocturnal flight, since this bird is found on the shores of New Jersey and Long Island late in the month of May. A single specimen was procured by me at the Isles of Shoals on the 15th of August, 1879.

According to Giraud, this Curlew arrives in May on Long Island, where it frequents the marshes and muddy flats, feeding on worms and minute shellfish, but not being so abundant there as are the Long-billed Curlews, with which it sometimes associates. It leaves and passes on to the north early in June, again making its
appearance in the salt-marshes of that island in August. It is said sometimes to frequent the uplands, where it feeds on insects and berries of various kinds, becoming very fat, although even then its flesh is not well-flavored. The flight of the Hudsonian Curlew is described as being easy and steady; and it readily obeys the fowler's whistle, generally presenting an excellent mark. This species is remarkable for the manner in which it sympathizes with its wounded companions—a trait also conspicuously displayed by the Long-billed Curlew. Straggling individuals of this species are occasionally observed to linger behind until the early part of November, but in general all have left by the middle of October. They are known to the gunners of Long Island both as the "Short-billed" and as the "Jack" Curlew.

According to Dresser, this species is of occasional occurrence in Southern Texas both in spring and fall; and he procured two specimens which had been shot near San Antonio. It is the least common there of the Curlews.

Hearne, in his "Journey to the Arctic Ocean"—a work published more than a century ago—(p. 424), designates this species as the "Esquimaux Curlew"—a name now given exclusively to the smaller bird, _S. borealis_. He states that at the time of his writing both species were found in great numbers on the coasts of Hudson's Bay during the summer, and that they both breed in all parts of it, as far north as latitude 72°. This bird always keeps near the sea-coast, awaiting the ebbing of the tides, and being frequently found in great numbers at low-water mark, where it feeds on the marine insects which are found in great abundance by the sides of the stones. At high-water it retires to the dry ridges, and awaits the receding of the tide. This bird will answer to a whistle imitating its note. It flies as steadily as a Woodcock, and as it rests long on the wing, presents itself as a mark which can be easily hit. Hearne adds that, at times, this Curlew is regarded as delicious eating.

Audubon did not observe this species in Labrador, and although he made diligent inquiries among intelligent residents, could find no one who knew of its occurrence there. Nevertheless others have met with and secured specimens of a few individuals of this species in that region. This bird is usually very shy, and it is seen in the greatest numbers at the time of the departure of the _borealis_, which species it greatly resembles in its general appearance, habits, and manner of feeding, although having a much louder and harsher voice.

Wilson, although he refers to this species in his description of _Scolopax borealis_, was not aware of the existence of two species of Short-billed Curlews, and it is impossible to determine which one he had in view in his accounts of its habits. It is probable, however, that while his description of the plumage belongs to the larger species, it is the smaller one to which his account of the habits of the Curlew is to be referred. The same is also true of Nuttall's statements, we believing that this species is more exclusively a feeder in the salt-marshes, and that it rarely, if ever, feeds on the uplands in the manner of the _borealis_. Nuttall states that, previous to its departure south in the fall, this species will assemble in large flocks near the sea-beach; and he was informed by a friend that it had been seen in an island in the Piscataqua River in a dense flock of many thousands, thickly covering several acres of ground. Barren birds of this species are found on the Atlantic coast from May to August, but are usually of solitary habit. Audubon states that he has found this bird abundant on the shores of New Jersey in May, where it remains a few weeks, and that he has seen a large flock of these Curlews near Charleston, S. C., in December.

Mr. MacFarlane met with this species breeding on the Barren Grounds, on what is known as the Eskimo Barrens, on the Lower Anderson River. The nests were on
the ground, and were usually mere depressions lined with a few withered leaves. The eggs, four in number, were found between the 20th of June and the 10th of July. These nests were found in about 70° north latitude, but were comparatively rare; they were usually placed near small lakes or streams; this, however, was not always the case.

Eggs of this species in the Smithsonian Institution, from Mr. MacFarlane (No. 9428), have a ground-color of a creamy drab. The markings are irregular spots of a dark amber tint, with larger spottings of a slaty brown around the greater end. These measure, one, 2.40 by 1.57 inches; the other, 2.38 by 1.59 inches. Another set (No. 14101) have a similar ground, but the markings are larger, less numerous, and of a paler shade of brown; these measure 2.21 by 1.65 inches.

**Numenius borealis.**

**THE ESKIMO CURLEW.**


**Hab.** Eastern Province of North America; breeding in Arctic districts, where extending from the Pryblhof Islands (not breeding) to Greenland; migrating south to the extremity of South America (Falkland Islands, Patagonia, Chili, and S. Brazil); no West Indian record, but noted from Bermuda and Trinidad (Léotaud). Occasional in Europe. Not recorded from Western North America.

**Sp. Char.** _Adult_ : Crown dusky, streaked with buff, but without distinct mesial stripe; a dusky stripe of aggregated streaks on side of head, from bill to and behind the eye; rest of head, neck, and entire lower parts light buff, the cheeks and neck streaked, the breast, sides, flanks, and crissum with V-shaped markings of dusky brown; axillars and lining of the wing pale cinnamon, the former narrowly barred with dusky. Upper parts spotted dusky and buff, the wing-coverts more grayish brown, with dusky shaft-streaks; primaries, including their inner webs, plain brownish dusky. Rump and upper tail-coverts spotted dusky and light buff. Tail brownish gray, barred with dusky.

Wing, 8.00–8.50 inches; culmen, 2.25–2.50; tarsus, 1.70–1.80; middle toe, 1.00.

In plumage, this little Curlew closely resembles _N. Hudsonicus_, but has the inner webs of the primaries finely and confusedly mottled, instead of being marked with very distinct and regular ochraceous spots; the breast with transverse V-shaped markings instead of linear, longitudinal streaks, while there are other differences, besides the important one of size, which readily distinguish them.
The Smaller Eskimo Curlew, or "Dough-bird," as it is called in New England—in distinction from the larger *Hudsonicus*—has a widely extended distribution over nearly the whole of North and South America. It is included by Reinhardt among the birds of Greenland, and probably correctly, though his evidence was inferential rather than positive. It has been obtained at Fort Yukon by Messrs. McDougal, Lockhart, and Jones, but was found nowhere in Alaska west or south of that point. It has been detected on no part of the Pacific coast, so far as I am aware, although Dr. Heermann speaks of it as common in the San Francisco market. It has not been obtained there by any of the collectors, and Dr. Cooper has no doubt that Dr. Heermann must have had reference to the *Hudsonicus*. It breeds throughout all the northern portions of North America, to the very borders and islands of the Arctic Sea. Several specimens have been taken in Great Britain. Where it passes its winters, or the extent of its wanderings from November to April, is only imperfectly known. It is not given as occurring in St. Croix, Cuba, Jamaica, or St. Domingo. Léotaud mentions the capture of only a single specimen of this species in Trinidad; this was taken in a dry meadow in the month of September. It appears to be equally rare in Central America, where only a single specimen of it is recorded as having been taken—by Mr. R. Owen, at San Geronimo, in Guatemala. It occurs in its migrations on the Gulf-coast of Mexico, but in what number, and for how long a period it is found, is not known with accuracy. Mr. Dresser met with it in spring at San Antonio, where it was more common than the *Hudsonicus*, but not so abundant as the *longirostris*. Dr. Merrill also speaks of this species as being abundant, during its migrations, in the same regions, and he is confident that some spend the winter in the valley of the Lower Rio Grande.

According to the observations of Mr. Nelson, this Curlew passes in considerable numbers through the interior in its migrations. He speaks of it as rather common in Northern Illinois during these movements. It is said to arrive a little later than the *Hudsonicus*, passes north with short delay, and returns about the last of September and in October, frequenting the wet prairies in company with the Golden Plover.

The facts that this species is of such rare occurrence in the West Indies and in Central America; that it is found with so much apparent uncertainty on the Atlantic coast; that its appearance may almost always be explained by the interruption of its flight by storms; and that it is nowhere to be found within our limits during the winter—all this points to South America as its residence during that season. We infer also that its migrations, both in the fall and in the spring, are made in long continuous flights, without any stoppage on the way, except when such is caused by stress of weather, unfavorable winds, fogs, and the like. In this opinion we are strengthened by the fact that this bird may be found on the Amazon and in various other portions of Brazil as early as September, where Natterer procured specimens in considerable numbers. Darwin met with it at Buenos Ayres, and Lichtenstein found it at Montevideo.

We also have the confirmation given by Mr. H. Durnford, in his "Notes on the Birds of Central Patagonia" ("Ibis," 1878, p. 404), where he states that he witnessed the passage of large migratory flocks of this species, from the 8th to the 10th of October, through the valley of the Chupat, in latitude 45° S. They made but a short stay in that valley—two specimens only having been procured—and were not seen again.

In this connection the fact, noted by Dr. Linecum, is not without interest—that this species, known there as the "Curlew Sandpiper," occurred in his neighborhood
in their spring migrations in April. They came in company with the Common Golden Plover, and seemed to feed in the same manner and on the same food. They were found thinly scattered among the Plovers, and were wild and hard to shoot. They were generally very lean. They appeared there about the 4th of April.

Mr. J. A. Allen met with a single stray representative of this species in Western Kansas, near Fort Hays, in May. Dr. Cooper mentions finding this Curlew apparently breeding in the vicinity of Fort Benton, where its young ones were taken by him while they were still in the down; but he saw none on the Columbia Plains.

Mr. Boardman informs me that this species is found in the vicinity of Calais, where it is more abundant than the Hudsonicus, although not usually very numerous. It is occasionally found in flocks about the last of August. At this time it is very common in the Bermudas. It is usually much more abundant on the coast of Maine when there have been easterly storms about the 20th of August, and is then seen in remarkable flights; but, except in stormy weather, it is never noticed inland. In some seasons this bird is rare in Massachusetts; in others it is very abundant. It is of very irregular occurrence, and probably is more common when easterly winds prevail during the last third of August.

A single specimen of this Curlew was taken by Mr. H. W. Elliott on the Prybilof Islands in June, 1872.

Richardson states that he found this Curlew frequenting the Barren Lands, within the Arctic Circle, in summer, where it feeds on grubs, fresh-water insects, and the fruit of the _Emetrum nigrum_. He describes its eggs as being of a pyriform shape and of a Siskin-green color clouded with a few large, irregular spots of bright umber-brown. The Copper Indians believe that this bird and some others betray the approach of strangers to the Eskimo. On the 13th of June, 1822, Richardson discovered one of these Curlews sitting on three eggs, on the shore of Point Lake; when he approached the nest, the female bird ran a short distance, crouching close to the ground, and then stopped to observe the fate of her treasures. Hearne, in his "Journey to the Arctic Ocean," refers to this species as being exactly like the larger one in color, shape, and nearly everything else except size. He adds that these two species also differ from others in their manner of life, as they never frequent the water's edge, but always keep among the rocks and dry ridges, feeding on berries and small insects. The flesh of this bird is generally much more highly esteemed by the dwellers on Hudson's Bay than that of the larger species, but it is by no means so numerous in that quarter. Hearne did not meet with this species farther north than Egg River.

Audubon, in his account of this Curlew, confirms the statements made more than a century ago by Hearne, relative to its habits and the way in which they differ from those of the _Hudsonicus_. He was told by Mr. Oakes, of Ipswich, Mass., that during its short stay in that section, in the early autumn, this bird may be met with on the high sandy hills near the sea-shore, where it feeds on grasshoppers and on several kinds of berries. On this food it becomes very fat, is excellent eating, and acquires the name of "Dough-bird" in consequence. He never met with it after leaving Massachusetts, except on one occasion; this was on one of the islands on the coast of South Carolina, at the dawn of a fine day, when a dense flock of this Curlew passed to the southward, near enough to enable him to ascertain the species. On the 29th of July, 1833, these birds made their first appearance in Labrador, near the Harbor of Bras d'Or. They came from the north, and arrived in immense numbers. Flock after flock passed close to his vessel, and directed their course to the sterile mountainous tracts in the neighborhood. Their stay on the coast seemed to be occasioned solely by the
density of the fog, and as soon as the weather cleared, they set off in a straight course across the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Wherever there was a spot affording a supply of food, there the Curlews abounded, and were easily approached. By the 12th of August all had left the country. In Labrador Curlews feed chiefly on what is there known as the "Curlew-berry" — a small black fruit growing on a creeping shrub not more than an inch or two high. When in search of feeding-grounds they fly in close masses with remarkable speed, performing beautiful evolutions in the air. While on the wing they emit a soft, whistling note, but are silent when alighted. They run swiftly on the ground, picking up the berries in their way; and when pursued, will squat in the manner of a Snipe, laying neck and head flat on the ground, and when approached, at a single whistle of one of the flock, all immediately scream and fly off, not infrequently realighting on the same spot. These birds continued to arrive in Bras d'Or for several days in flocks of increasing size. This species arises from the ground by a single quick spring, cuts backward and forward and all around in a very curious manner, and occasionally pauses in the air in the manner of a Hawk, remaining stationary, with its head toward the wind, just before it alights. It is more shy in calm and quiet weather than at any other time. In its passage across the Gulf it flies high, in close bodies and at great speed, but not in regular lines. Audubon was informed by old settlers at Bras d'Or that this Curlew passes northward over the same tract about the middle of May.

The Eskimo Curlews are known to migrate through the interior in immense numbers in May. During the second week of that month large flocks of several hundred make their appearance, even while the snow, many feet in depth, still fills the ravines. At this season this Curlew may be found scattered everywhere, dotting the prairie in large, loose flocks.

According to Giraud, this Curlew is found every season on the coast of New Jersey, Long Island, and Rhode Island. It frequents the open ground in the vicinity of the sea-coast, feeding on grasshoppers and other insects, seeds, worms, and berries. It arrives on the shores of Long Island in the latter part of August, and remains until the 1st of November, when it assembles in large flocks and moves off to its winter-quarters. He has shot a few stragglers as late as the 20th of November. It occasionally associates with the Golden Plover, is generally in fine condition in the autumn, and, unlike both the other Curlews, its flesh is finely flavored. In the vicinity of New York it is known by the name of Futes. By Southern sportsmen it is known as the "Jack Curlew" and the "Short-billed Curlew." It is said to reach the Middle States from the South early in the spring, remaining only a short time, feeding in the salt-marshes and on the mud-flats. It moves in large flocks, and keeps up a constant whistling during the journey. It has been stated by those who shoot for the Philadelphia market, that a few remain and breed in the marshes about Cape May; but it is more probable that these are only barren stragglers.

On the New Jersey coast it is said to be a very shy bird, and requires great caution to approach. When frightened it flies with great rapidity, and is not easily brought down; but may be much more readily shot as it flies to and from its feeding-grounds, or it may be taken unawares when unsuspicious of danger, it is feeding with other Waders on bars and points along the creeks. To approach it under such circumstances requires many precautions, as it is easily alarmed. If one is wounded, its companions evince great solicitude for it, and will fly around it for some time; and advantage is often taken of this by the sportsman to obtain others.

Mr. MaeFarlane met with this species breeding in great abundance throughout the Barren Grounds up to the Arctic coast, but it was not met with before entering these
grounds. The nests — which were found from about June 20 to July 10 — were in every instance mere holes in the ground, lined with a few decayed leaves and having a thin sprinkling of hay in the centre. It was very difficult to detect the nest of this species, as the parent bird glides off long before a near approach, and the eggs closely resemble the grass in their colors. This species was very numerous in the Barrens. The female, soon after leaving her nest, usually ascends into the air in a straight line. The young birds leave the nest as soon as hatched, and when approached, hide themselves in the grass, and can be found only with the greatest difficulty. Some were already hatched by July 12.

The eggs of this species exhibit very great variations in size, colors, and distribution of markings. In No. 9431 (S. I.) the ground is a pale greenish-ash, with large oblique blotches of different shades of sepia, the lighter inclining to a purplish-slaty tint. In No. 14099 (S. I.) the ground is of a deep muddy or clay-colored drab. The markings are chiefly toward the larger end, where they are confluent on the apex, are of an amber tint varying in the depth of the shade. In No. 9432 (S. I.) the ground is a deep olivaceous drab, and the markings, of a very dark sepia-color, are in the form of irregular small blotches, more numerous toward the larger end. In No. 11401 the ground is a light ashy-green color, and the markings are smaller, more numerous, more longitudinal, and of a much lighter shade of sepia. These eggs are of an oblong oval shape, slightly pyriform, one end more rounded than the other, and have an average length of about 2.10 inches, and a breadth at the largest portion of 1.90 inches.

**Numenius phaeopus.**

**THE WHIMBERL.**

*Scolopax phaeopus*, LINN. S. N. ed. 10, I. 1755, 146; ed. 12, I. 1766, 243.


**Numenius minor**, LEACH, Syst. Cat. 1816, 32.


*Scolopax borealis*, Gmel. S. N. I. 1778, 654 (not of Forster, 1772!)


---

HAB. Palearctic Region, occasionally visiting Greenland (cf. REINHARDT, "Ibis," 1861, p. 10).

ST. CHAR. *Adult*: Crown snuff-brown or sooty-brown, divided longitudinally by a medial stripe of pale buff; a dark stripe on side of head, from bill to and behind eye, with a distinct light
superciliary stripe above it; remainder of the head, neck, and lower parts generally, buffy white, the chin and throat, abdomen, thighs, and anal region, more nearly white and immaculate; cheeks, neck (all round), jugulum, and breast, distinctly streaked with brown; sides irregularly marked with the same; axillars white, barred with brown. Back and wings grayish brown, irregularly spotted with lighter; primaries dusky, the inner quills slightly spotted. Entire rump immaculate white; upper tail-coverts white, barred with brown. Tail brownish gray, barred with dusky, and tipped with white.

Wing, 9.30—10.50; culmen, 3.00—3.60; tarsus, 2.30—2.50; middle toe, 1.40.

This species bears a strong superficial resemblance to *N. Hudsonicus*, but may be immediately distinguished by the pure white, unsotted, rump.

The “Whimbrel,” “Whimbrel Curlew,” “Half-Curlew,” or “Jack Curlew”—as it is variously called in different parts of Great Britain—is of occasional occurrence in Greenland, and claims a place in our fauna exclusively on that ground. It is found throughout Northern Europe and Asia in its breeding-season, and during the remainder of the year is of uncertain appearance in various portions of the Old World, including Japan and other islands. In all respects, of plumage, haunts, habits, and food, the Whimbrel very closely resembles the Common European Curlew, but is much smaller in size, and nowhere occurs in such numbers. It is met with occasionally on the shores of Great Britain during the winter, but is much more plentiful there in May, and again in September. The larger portion of these birds are migratory, either on their way to more northern regions, where they breed, or returning from the north with their young brood. Only a few breed within the limits of Great Britain, and these almost exclusively in the islands north of Scotland.

According to Thompson this bird is only seen in Ireland in the spring and in the autumn, and at these periods it is also common on the Grampians and in other elevated districts of Scotland. Mr. Selby mentions meeting with this species in the summer of 1834 on the margin of Loch Shin, in Sutherlandshire. Mr. Salmon found it breeding among the Orkney Islands, and states that it nests very early, all its eggs having been hatched by the 3d of June. Yarrell states, on the authority of Dr. Fleming, that this bird also breeds in Shetland, where it is known as the “Tangwhaep,” and that the nests are placed on exposed parts of the heath. Mr. Hewitson also found it breeding on two of the Shetland Islands, Yell and Hascosea—where, however, it is rapidly decreasing in numbers. Mr. Dunn, who has several times visited both the Orkney and the Shetland Islands, informed Mr. Yarrell that while the Curlew and the Whimbrel do not associate together, he has found their nests within a gunshot of each other, and that the latter leave those islands as soon as the breeding-season is over.

The Whimbrel is said to feed on insects and worms, and their note to resemble the syllables *telly-telly-tet*, rapidly enunciated. On the continent of Europe, and during the breeding-season, this bird is found throughout Denmark, Scandinavia, and Russia. Mr. Hewitson met with it occasionally in the western part of Norway, and Mr. Dunn informed Mr. Yarrell that a few breed in Lapland as high as latitude 65°. It is also a regular summer visitor to the Faroe Islands and Iceland.

It is not known to breed on the southern coasts of England, yet small flocks have been recorded by Mr. Knox as occurring in Sussex in the months of May and June.

During the winter the Whimbrel is known to extend its migrations as far south as Madeira, and in its journeyings it occurs in Holland, Germany, France, Spain, Italy, and in all the various islands of the Mediterranean. It is more common in Holland than in any other country. It was found by Ménéfríés, a Russian naturalist, on the borders of streams in the region of the Caucasus. It has been met with in various
parts of India, and Temminck believes that the specimens from Japan are identical with European birds.

Mr. Dresser regards this bird as one of the most widely distributed of the Waders, inasmuch as it is not only found over the entire Palaearctic Region, but also throughout the Indo-Malayan division, and in Africa as far down as the Cape. In Norway it breeds north of the Fell-range, and in some regions, especially within the Arctic Circle, it is very numerous. It occurs in the extreme northern portions of Scandinavia, but has not been found in Spitzbergen. In Central Russia it is extremely common. It only breeds in the dry steppes in Eastern Europe.

Mr. Dresser states that its extra-limital range includes Siberia, India, China, Australia, and Africa. It has been seen in Kamtschata and in Eastern Siberia. In Africa it has been taken on the Nile, at Mozambique, in Zanzibar, Madagascar, Mauritius, etc. In South Africa it is rare, but specimens have been obtained even as far south as Capetown.

The presence of this species in Greenland, and its consequent claim to a place in the North American fauna, rests on the authority of Reinhardt, who states ("Ibis," 1861, p. 10) that he has seen, during recent years, five or six specimens from various parts of Greenland, and that he knows of six others that had previously been sent to his father in the years 1831-1835; and he expresses the belief that it will yet be ascertained that this Curlew breeds in Greenland. He is strengthened in this by his conviction that the Numenius melanorhynchus of Bonaparte — attributed to Greenland and Iceland (Compt. Rend. XLIII. 1921) — is no other than this species.

The flesh of this bird is said to be excellent eating. The eggs are stated by Yarrell to be four in number. The ground-color is a dark olive-brown, blotched with a still darker brown. They are pyriform in shape, and are very much like those of the Numenius arquata, but smaller. They measure 2.34 inches in length by 1.67 inches in breadth.

Mr. Gerbe states that this species passes through France, in its annual migrations, in the months of September, October, and November, and returns north again in the months of April and May. In its spring movements it appears either solitary or in small parties of two or three.

Captain Fielden, as quoted by Mr. Dresser, states that it breeds in considerable abundance on the Faroe Islands, from the 25th of May to the 17th of June. The nest is simply a depression in the soil, on the top of some slight elevation in any comparatively dry spot in the marshes, and is usually lined with a few grass bents, or leaves of wild brambles.

According to Mr. Dresser the eggs vary from 2.25 to 2.57 inches in length, and from 1.57 to 1.61 inches in breadth. They are pear-shaped, and vary in color from light olive-brown to dark greenish brown. Most of them are clouded and blotched with dark umber-brown, the spots being more numerous toward the larger end.

**Numenius tahitiensis.**

**THE BRISTLY-THIGHED CURLEW.**

*Scolopax tahitiensis*, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 656.


*Numenius tahitiensis*, Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 617.


*Otahite Curlew*, Coues, i. c.
HAB. Islands throughout the Pacific Ocean. Occasional or accidental on the coast of Alaska.

SP. CHAR. Adult: Tibial and femoral plumes with their shafts lengthened into long, hair-like bristles; crown dark sooty brown, divided longitudinally by a median stripe of buff; a stripe of dusky aggregated streaks from bill to and behind the eye; rest of the head, neck, and lower parts, buff, the cheeks, neck, and jugulum streaked with brown, the sides irregularly barred with the same; axillars reddish buff, or dilute cinnamon, widely barred with dark brown. Upper parts sooty brown, coarsely spotted with buff. Rump nearly uniform dark brown; upper tail-coverts and tail ochraceous-buff, the latter regularly barred with brown (the brown bars narrower than the interspaces), the coverts sometimes nearly immaculate, but usually irregularly marked with brown.

"Legs and feet dull livid blue; iris hazel; basal half of lower mandible dull dark flesh-color, rest of bill horn-black." (Nelson, MS.).

Total length, about 17.25; extent, 32.50; 1 wing, about 10.50; tail, 4.60; culmen, 3.65; tarsus, 2.20; middle toe, 1.50.

The single Alaskan specimen before us agrees with examples from the Sandwich Islands and Paumotu Group, but, being in more perfect feather, is somewhat deeper colored.

This species was first described by Mr. Peale in 1848 from specimens obtained by the Wilkes Exploring Expedition at Vincennes Island, one of the Paumotu Group, in latitude 16° S., longitude, 144° W. A single male specimen was taken by Mr. Bischoff at Fort Kenai, Alaska, May 18, 1869, and is in the Collection of the Smithsonian Institution. The occurrence of a bird, the habitat of which is presumed to be in the Southwestern Pacific Ocean, and distant some five thousand miles from Alaska, and in a tropical region — a locality so remote and so unlike its natural haunt — can only be regarded as being something purely accidental. The bird is said to bear a general resemblance to the N. Hudsonicus, but to be conspicuously distinguishable by the rigid bristles that form the termination of the feathers of the upper portion of the tibie. Except a slightly stronger ferruginous tint in the males, the two sexes were not distinguishable. They were abundant on an island of the Paumotu Group named Vincennes by the Expedition, were found in the month of September, and had become exceedingly fat by feeding on the berries of a species of Canthium, then very abundant. The birds were rather tame, and when flushed uttered a clear plaintive whistle. Beyond this we have no history of their habits, their manner of breeding not being known.

**Family PHALAROPODIDÆ. — The Phalaropes.**

CHAR. Small birds of Sandpiper-like appearance, but with very full, compact plumage like that of the Coots, Gulls, and Petrels; the tarsus greatly compressed, and the toes partly webbed, as well as fringed by a lateral, sometimes scalloped, margin.

The Phalaropes are small northern birds combining the habits, as well as to a certain extent the appearance, of the Waders and Swimmers. The three known species belong to as many different genera, whose characters are as follows:

A. Bill flattened, broad, the nostrils sub-basal.

1. Phalaropus. Web between outer and middle toes extending to beyond second joint of the latter; lateral membrane of all the toes broad and deeply scalloped.

1 Fresh measurements of No. 58471, ♂ ad. Fort Kenai, Alaska, May, 18, 1869 (F. Bischoff).
B. Bill subulate, the nostrils strictly basal.
2. *Lobipes.* Feet as in *Phalaropus.*
3. *Steganopus.* Web between outer and middle toes not reaching to second joint; lateral membrane to all the toes narrow and scarcely scalloped.

**Genus PHALAROPUS, Brisson.**


"*Crymophilus*, Vieill. 1816" (Cassin).

**Phalaropus fulicarius.**

*The Red Phalarope.*

*Tringa fulicaria*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 249 (based on *Phalaropus rufescens*, Briss. *Orn.* VI. 20; Edwards, pl. 142).


*Phalaropus rufus*, Pall. Zoog. Rossa-As. II. 1831, 265, pl. 63.


**Hab.** Northern portions of the northern hemisphere, breeding in very high latitudes, and migrating southward in winter; chiefly maritime; in America, recorded from as far south as Ohio, Illinois, and Cape St. Lucas.

**Sp. Char.** *Adult, summer plumage:* Entire lower parts deep purplish cinnamon; sides of head white. Back and scapulars light ochraceous or buff, striped with black; wing-coverts deep bluish plumbeous, the greater widely tipped with pure white; remiges plumbeous-dusky. Lining of the wing white, bordered exteriorly with dusky grayish. *Male,* with the crown and nape
streaked, like the back; white on side of head not well defined. *Female*, with the crown uniform plumbeous-black or dark plumbeous, the white on side of the head surrounding the eyes, and abruptly defined, the nape unstreaked cinnamon and plumbeous. *Adult and young in winter*: Head, neck, and lower parts pure white, the occiput and a space partly or completely surrounding the eyes dark plumbeous. Upper parts uniform fine pearl-gray or light bluish plumbeous, the remiges slate-color. *Young, first plumage*: Crown, nape, back, and scapulars dull black; the feathers edged with ochraceous; wing-coverts, rump, and upper tail-coverts plumbeous, the middle coverts bordered with pale buff, the tail-coverts with ochraceous. Head (except crown) and lower parts generally, white; the throat and jugulum suffused with brownish buff. *Down young*: Above, bright tawny buff, marked with broad irregular stripes of black; superciliary stripes bright tawny buff, separated only by a narrow and sometimes interrupted dusky streak; piceum bright raw-umber brown, bordered exteriorly with black; chin and throat light fulvous-buff, changing to smoky buff on jugulum; rest of lower parts dull whitish.

Total length, about 7.50 inches; wing, about 5.25 to 5.50; culmen, .80 to .95; tarsus, .80 to .85; middle toe, .75 to .80.

In very many respects the habits, movements, and distribution of the Red Phalarope appear to be very nearly identical with those of *Lobipes hyperboreus*. Like that species, it breeds in high Arctic regions, and is even much more decidedly Arctic in its residence during the season of reproduction. It wanders, during the long period that intervenes between these short seasons, irregularly over a large portion of the northern hemisphere, having been traced to Calcutta, where a single specimen was procured, and to Northern Africa, where also one was obtained in January by Mr. Tyrwhitt Blake ("Ibis," 1867). This species is also included by Middendorff among the birds of Siberia, and is given as among those which penetrate to the extreme north. It arrives with the Red-necked Phalarope on the Taimyr River, and the two were equally common there and on the Bogania. In latitude 75° N. the last was seen on the 15th of August, and its fresh eggs were obtained June 17th, and half-fledged young ones July 25th (O. S.). The note of this bird resembles that of the Northern Phalarope (*Lobipes lobatus*), but is even more Finch-like.

In the English Arctic Expedition of 1875-1876 this species was found breeding near the "Alert's" winter-quarters (lat. 82° 37' N.), and Mr. Feilden obtained a specimen there — a female — on the 30th of June, 1876. During the month of July he also observed a pair on a small fresh-water pond in latitude 82° 30' N., where they were apparently breeding. The female was larger and brighter-colored than the male. Several other examples were seen in the same neighborhood by various members of the Expedition.

According to Mr. Kumlien, this is the "Whale-bird" and "Bow-head Bird" of whalmen. He met with large flocks of this species at great distances from land; in one instance, on August 4th, in latitude 41°, longitude 68° W. Their numbers increased as he proceeded north, and at a distance of two hundred miles from the Labrador coast he noticed them in a gale in very large flocks. He states that this bird
follows the whales, immediately approaching, when one is seen to blow, in quest of
the marine animals thus brought to the surface. Whalermen always watch the motions
of this bird, as it is well known that it can discern a whale at a much greater distance
than they can. A specimen which had been killed on the back of an *Orcus gladiator*
was brought to Mr. Kumlien by an Eskimo, and its esophagus was found to be crammed
with small crustaceans, which were still alive, though the bird had been killed several
hours. This species arrives in Cumberland with the breaking-up of the ice, and is
said to have greater powers of flight than either the *L. lobatus* or the *S. Wilsoni*, and
to fly much more swiftly.

Prof. Alfred Newton found these birds breeding on Spitzbergen, though he was not
able to discover any of their nests. The exploring expedition of the previous year
met with one, however, in the beginning of July up the North Fjord of the Sound.
Later in the month Professor Dumer found a nest with three fresh eggs in Bell
Sound. They lay on the ground, without any bedding, among small splinters of stone.
Dr. Malmgren met with this species as far north as latitude 80° 10', and states that
it feeds chiefly on a species of nostoc; but the stomachs of those Professor Newton
dissected on Rossii contained gnats and their larvae. Professor Newton also refers
to this species as one of the birds of Iceland, where it is well known to the natives.
Faber met with three pairs, June 21, 1821, and again, on the 9th of July, with a
family party of this species. In 1858 Professor Newton discovered two pairs on a
lake in the same district where Faber had found his, but they did not remain to
breed. In 1862 he received four eggs, well identified, which had been sent to him
from Iceland by a friend.

Wheelwright found this species very rare in Scandinavia; but although he never
obtained its eggs, he had no doubt that it breeds on the coast of North Norway and
in East and West Finland.

The Red Phalarope is a distinguished swimmer. Sabine, in his memoir on the
Birds of Greenland, having met with a flock of four, in latitude 68°, mentions their
swimming in the sea among icebergs, several miles from the shore; and Richardson,
in his Appendix to "Parry's Second Voyage," states that it was observed in the open
sea, out of sight of land, preferring to escape danger by swimming rather than by
flying. This bird feeds on the smaller thin-shelled crustacea and on aquatic insects,
which it pursues in the water and picks up as they are swimming; and its attitude
has been compared to that of a Teal with the head drawn backwards.

This bird is common in the early summer in Greenland. In Parry's Arctic voy-
ages it was also observed to be abundant on the North Georgian Islands, and was
found breeding at Igloolik and on Melville Island. It is included in the list of birds
given in the zoology of Beechey's voyage, but the locality is not given.

Dr. Walker met with a single specimen in Melville Bay, near Cape York. Rein-
hardt also enumerates it among the birds of Greenland, where it is evidently very
abundant during the breeding-season. Captain Blakiston received specimens from
Hudson's Bay which were in their summer plumage.

In the summer of 1866 a very remarkable visitation of this bird took place in
Great Britain. It appeared in unusually large numbers, and a great many were shot.
Mr. J. H. Gurney, in a pamphlet recording this unusual occurrence, states that the
first-comers made their appearance on the 20th of August, none being seen after the
8th of October. The greater number of those taken were shot between the 15th and
the 25th of September, inclusive. Adult specimens and the young of the year were
obtained to the number of not less than two hundred and fifty; they were chiefly
taken in the south of England.
Richardson states that he found this species abundant in high northern latitudes, breeding on the North Georgian Islands and on the Melville Peninsula. It was frequently seen by the members of the northern expeditions swimming at a great distance from land. Its eggs—generally four in number—are described as having an oil-green ground, varied by crowded, irregular spots of dark amber-brown, which became confluent toward the obtuse end.

Mr. Batty writes that he has observed this species keeping in its migrations well out to sea, and thinks that it is rarely seen inland. He met with it about the middle of May in the Bay of Fundy, whence it departed for the north shortly after its arrival, returning again in August in countless numbers, keeping, about twelve miles from the land, in the tide-streaks, where it fed on the surface of the water, floating or swimming about in it as small Ducks do.

Giraud considered this Phalarope as of rare occurrence on Long Island, mentioning one specimen known to have been shot at Quoque, and others said to have been taken in that vicinity. It is probably not so rare there as has been supposed. A fine pair in their winter plumage was shot in that neighborhood in October, 1875, by Dr. James C. Merrill, and are now in the collection of the Boston Natural History Society. It is said also to be rare on the coast of New Jersey and on the Atlantic shores generally, although probably more common a short distance out at sea. It occurs as a migrant, in the fall, in the interior, on the Western lakes and rivers; but its appearance is only occasional, and the history of its distribution is but imperfectly known. Audubon met with it on the Ohio, near Louisville, in 1808. It was then late in October, and the birds were in their winter plumage. They seem to have been singularly abundant at that time—so much so, that he shot seventeen at a single discharge. The same author mentions that in September, 1831,—being about sixty miles outside of Nantucket—he passed through an extensive bank of sea-weed, on which hundreds of this species were walking about as unconcernedly as if on land. Their flight he describes as rapid, and not unlike that of the Red-backed Sandpiper (Pelecanus americana).

Mr. H. W. Elliott noticed this species as being at certain times rather more abundant than L. lobatus among the Prybilof Islands; yet he had no reason to believe that it bred there. Like that bird, it was seen by the marshy margins of the lakes, solitary or paired, but never in flocks. The earliest arrivals occur in June, and it reappears in the greatest number about the 15th of August; by the 5th of October all have left.

Mr. Boardman is quite positive that a few of this species breed on the St. Croix River every season. On one occasion, in company with Mr. Kissler, near Princeton, in the last of June, he came upon some young birds already hatched out and running about, and one of them was killed with a fishing-pole. This was in the neighborhood of Grand Lake, about sixty miles north of Calais, Me.

This bird has not—so far as known—been found abundant on the Pacific coast. Dr. Cooper mentions only a single specimen, which was shot near San Francisco by Mr. Hepburn; but he did not meet with any south of that place.

Mr. Dresser speaks of having received twenty eggs of this bird taken at Egedesminde and Upernavik, Greenland. Some had a pale greenish gray, or sea-green ground color, and were covered with purplish-brown underlying shell-markings and very clearly defined blackish-brown surface spots, which at the larger end were almost confluent. They varied in size from .85 by 1.07 inches to .88 by 1.27 inches.

This species was found breeding on the Arctic coast of North America by Mr. MacFarlane. It was met with in Franklin Bay, on the 4th and 5th of July, and five
individuals and two nests were obtained. The nests are said to have been precisely similar to those of *L. lobatus*—mere depressions in the ground, with hardly any lining except a few dry leaves. One nest — found on the 4th — contained three eggs, which were perfectly fresh. The other — taken on the 5th — contained four eggs, in which were but slightly developed embryos.

The eggs of this species found by Mr. MacFarlane on an island in Franklin Bay, on the Arctic coast, measure 1.30 inches in length by .87 of an inch in breadth. Their ground-color is greenish drab, marked with blotches of a varying intensity of sepia-brown, larger, more confluent, and deeper in tint on the obtuse end. The smallest specimens of this egg measure .85 by 1.15, and one egg is .90 in breadth.

**Genus **LOBIPES, Cuvier.


**Char.** Similar to Phalaropus, but bill subulate, and the nostrils strictly basal.

---

**Phalaropus Lobipes.**

*Tringa lobata, Linn. S. N. ed 10, I. 1758, 148; ed 12, I. 1766, 249 (based on Edw. pl. 303).*  
*Tringa hyperborea, Linn. S. N. ed 12, 1766, 249 (based on Fann. Suec. 179; Edw. 143; Will. 270;*  
*Tringa fusca, Gmel. S. N. I. ii. 1788, 675.  
Phalaropus cinereus, Fahl. t. c. 204.  
Phalaropus cinereus, MEYER & WOLF, Tasch. H. 1810, 417.  
Phalaropus angastirostris, NAUM. Vog. Deutschl. VIII. 1836, 240, pl. 265.  
"Phalaropus australis, TEMM. & BEU." (SCHLEGEL).  
Phalaropus Williamsii, SIMM. Lim. Trans. VIII. 1844.

**Hab.** Northern portions of the northern hemisphere; breeding very far north, and not penetrating far within the tropics in winter; chiefly, but not strictly, maritime. In America, recorded from the following southern localities: Bermudas; Dueñas, Guatemala; Isthmus of Tehuantepec.

**Sp. Char.** Adult: Above, dark plumbeous, the back striped with ochraceous; wings dusky, the greater coverts widely tipped with white; lower parts chiefly white, the neck with more or
less rufous. Female, with the sides of the neck and jugulum uniform cinnamon-rufous, the plum- 
beons above pure and continuous. Male, with the rufous confined chiefly to the sides of the neck, 
the jugulum being mixed white and grayish, tinged with rufous; plumbeons above duller and less 
continuous than in the female. Young, first plumage: Crown plumbeons-dusky, with or without 
streaks; back and scapulars black, distinctly streaked with buff or ochraceous; wings as in adult, 
but middle coverts bordered with buff or whitish. Forehead, supra-auricular stripe, lores, and 
lower parts white, the jugulum and sides of breast sometimes suffused with dull brownish; auricu-
lar dusky. Downy young: Above, bright tawny, the rump with three parallel stripes of black, 
enclosing two of lighter fulvous than the ground-color; crown covered by a triangular patch of 
mothed darker brown, bounded irregularly with blackish; a black line over ears, not reaching to 
the eye; throat and rest of head light tawny fulvous; rest of lower parts white, becoming grayish 
posteriorly.

Total length, about 7.00 inches; wing, 4.00-4.45; culmen, .80-.90; tarsus, .75-.85; middle 
toe, .65-.75.

There is no specimen in the Smithsonian Collection representing the winter plumage of this 
species; but this stage is thus described by Vannemann, in "Die Vögel Deutschlands" (Vol. VIII. 
pp. 244, 245): "The winter plumage, which they take after the young plumage, seldom appears in 
full, and such young birds are yet moulting when another, the spring moulting, sets in. Even old 
birds are seldom found in full winter plumage, because the annual moulting goes on very slowly. 
The few new feathers which are often found in those killed in late autumn seem to have been over-
looked, since a description of them can nowhere be found, although they appear quite different from 
those of the young, and even of the summer plumage. I have a specimen in which almost the whole 
plumage has been renewed, and which, therefore, has almost completely taken its winter plumage. 
It is strikingly different from the other plumages. The forehead, a stripe over the eye extending 
through the temples, bristles, chin, throat, checks (mostly), forehead, breast, and belly to the tail 
pure white; the crown gray, with bluish-white scales with black stripes on shafts; a little spot 
before the eye black; a strip under the eye, somewhat more extended over the auricular region, 
blackish and whitish grey mingled; the hind neck light bluish grey, with a few somewhat darker 
spots; the sides of the jugulum clouded with pale gray, with a yellowish-brown wash; upper back, 
shoulders, and hinder wing-feathers gray, toward the roots of the feathers darkest, approaching 
blackish brown, with black shafts and broad bluish-white borders, by which the whole gains the 
appearance of being deep gray, with grayish-white scales. The middle tail-feathers also have dull 
white borders, and are, besides, like the upper tail-coverts, rump, or lower back, blackish brown-
grey; the latter, however, with only a few light borders to the feathers. All the rest is like the 
young plumage, but with the wing-coverts somewhat lighter, in old birds intermixed with feathers 
the color of the shoulder-feathers (scapulars)."

Examples vary considerably in the clearness and sharp definition of the colors, even those in 
the down differing much in this respect, some being pale yellowish, and others deep rusty fulvous; 
the latter extreme being represented by a specimen from the region of Hudson's Bay, the former 
by examples from the Pribilof Islands, Alaska. As, however, several from the latter locality vary 
among themselves, the difference is perhaps purely individual.
This species, known among writers both as the Gray and as the Red-necked Phalarope—the one name having been suggested by its winter plumage, the other by the bright colors which adorn its summer dress—is common to both continents, breeding in the high Arctic regions of Asia, Europe, and America in the early summer, and from August to the latter part of May wandering irregularly over a large portion of the northern hemisphere.

Mr. R. Swinhoe mentions having procured specimens of this bird in November near Ape's Hill, in Formosa. It was sitting and floating, washing itself in a little stream, and its movements are spoken of as being both pleasing and graceful. At Tansay, March 14, he procured three others from a flock which was feeding on the shoals of the river; and he afterward met with this species on the Island of Hainan. As he was leaving Hung-pe, four of these birds flew toward the ship and sat floating on the water close to her. He afterward, April 4, on the shore of the Lanchow Peninsula, saw another, which he secured. A single specimen is said ("Ibis," 1867, p. 169) to have been taken by Mr. Wallace in one of the Arru Islands. The naturalists of Perry's Expedition to Japan procured specimens of this bird from the Island of Niphon.

Although a northern bird in its breeding, this species makes its appearance in warmer regions immediately upon the close of its season of reproduction. Mr. Salvin met with four of this species at Dueñas, in Guatemala, in August, 1859. They had apparently but just arrived, and were swimming slowly about on the lake, picking at the weeds, and showing the usual absence of timidity peculiar to these birds.

Middendorff speaks of this species as being abundant in Siberia, and includes it in his list of those birds which penetrate to the extreme north. Von Heuglin found it at the beginning of September on Nova Zembla, already dressed in its autumnal plumage; also on Wavgatz Island, where it was gathered in family parties of six or more, on shallow fresh-water pools. Mr. C. W. Shepherd found it breeding in great numbers on the small islands in the Lake of Mý-vatu, in the north of Iceland. The young birds—"tiny little pieces of animated wool"—were very beautiful; and the old birds were so tame that they were caught in the landing-net like butterflies, as they flew around, while the hens sat still, brooding their little ones within a few feet of him.

Professor Newton also mentions finding this bird very common all over Iceland, on all the ponds and lakes, arriving late in May, and at once beginning the duties of nidification. On one occasion, in the month of June, he saw a flock of at least a hundred sitting on the surf, between the breaking waves and the shore.

Although Mr. Wheelwright found this species far more common in Scandinavia than the fulicarius, he does not think that they breed anywhere excepting in the Lapland fell-valleys. They breed commonly at Quickiok. The eggs, four in number, he describes as being of a pale olive-green color, and covered with large and small black-brown spots. He found but little difference between the eggs of this species and those of the fulicarius, except that the latter are slightly larger.

Yarrell states that this bird is much less rare in England than the Red of the same species; but the latter is more common in the northern islands of Scotland. Mr. Salmon, who visited the Orkneys in the summer of 1831, says of this bird, as quoted by Yarrell: "This beautiful little bird appeared to be very tame; although we shot two pair, those that were swimming about did not take the least notice of the report of the gun; and they seemed to be much attached to each other, for when one of them flew to a short distance, the other directly followed; and while I held a female that was wounded, in my hand, its mate came and fluttered before my face.
After some little difficulty, we were fortunate in finding their nests, which were placed in small tufts of grass, and were about the size of that of a Titlark, but much deeper. They had but just commenced laying, June 13, as we found but one or two eggs in a nest, and their number is four."

Nilsson also mentions this bird visiting Sweden and Norway, and states that a few remain to breed on the margins of fresh-water lakes; but the greater part go farther north. Mr. W. Proctor visited Iceland in the summer of 1837, and states that he found it breeding on little hillocks in the marshes. The young birds left the nest as soon as hatched. On the approach of danger, the old bird runs among the aquatic plants, spreading her wings and counterfeiting lameness. As soon as she has succeeded in attracting the enemy away from her young, she soars upward to a great height, then descends very rapidly, making a noise with her wings, the motions of which in her upward flight are also somewhat remarkable. On returning to the ground she calls her young together with a peculiar cry, and gathers them under her after the manner of the domestic Hen.

This Phalarope is found on the Pacific coast at Vancouver Island, where Mr. R. Browne mentions its presence. Dr. Cooper states that in winter it migrates south of California, not being common beyond Monterey. He procured a single specimen south of San Diego, which had been killed, May 1, by flying against the lighthouse. At Monterey he noticed its arrival, apparently from the mountains, about September 15; and he saw this bird off San Francisco Bay in June, when it may have been nesting among the Coast Ranges.

This species is also mentioned by Reinhardt as occurring in Greenland; and Captain Blakiston received specimens of it from Hudson's Bay and Great Bear Lake; Mr. Ross also found it on the Mackenzie River, although it is not common there.

Major Wedderburn records the taking of two specimens of this bird in Bermuda: one was found dead, March 21, 1848, supposed to have been killed by flying against the iron lighthouse during the night; the other was found the following day, swimming in Hamilton Water, and was killed with a stick. Mr. Hardis mentions a third, taken March 8, 1852; this one he killed with his walking-stick.

Mr. Boardman informs me that this species is found about Passamaquoddy Bay all the summer, and that it undoubtedly breeds there in the spring and fall. It is generally known as the "Sea Goose," from the peculiar manner in which it sits on the water. Its food appears to be crustacea and marine insects.

Mr. Harold Herrick also states that these birds may be seen in large numbers all the summer on the "Ripplings," about eight miles from Grand Menan, where they congregate to feed on the shrimps and animalculae that drift in the eddies made by the advancing and receding tide. They do not approach the shore except when driven in by storms, but are represented as being very tame.

Richardson states that they breed on all the Arctic coasts of America, and only resort to the shores of Hudson's Bay in the autumn, frequenting shady ponds, in which they swim with ease and elegance, their attitudes resembling those of the Common Teal; and like that bird continually dipping their bills into the water, picking up the small insects which constitute their food.

Giraud, in his "Birds of Long Island," mentions having seen several specimens of this bird that had been procured on the coast of New Jersey, where it is regarded as very rare, as it is also on Long Island. He met with one on the inner beach the latter part of June, in company with a party of small Sandpipers. It was very gentle, and showed no disposition to take wing, even when he came quite near. This proved to be a young male of that year, and its stomach contained particles of shells
and sand. This species is infrequent in the middle district, and is rarely seen south of New York. Giraud states, on the authority of Professor Baird, that examples of this Phalarope have twice been taken near Carlisle, Pa.

Specimens of this Phalarope are occasionally taken near Boston, as well as on various other portions of the New England coast; but it does not appear to be common on or near the land. It also occurs as an irregular and infrequent migrant, both in spring and fall, near Lake Koskonong.

A small flock of these birds was seen on the west coast of Greenland, in latitude 71°, in June, on Parry's first voyage; and Ross, in the Appendix to the "Third Voyage," mentions that a small flock alighted under the lee of the ship during a strong breeze, and were so fearless as to approach within a few yards, feeding on small shrimps, which were seen in great numbers. At that time the ship was at least sixty miles from the nearest land. These birds were afterward found breeding on the Whalefish Islands; but none were seen after leaving Greenland.

According to the observations of Mr. L. Kunlichen, this species arrives in Cumberland in June in large flocks, but is not so common as fulicarius; and he states that he has seen the lobatus as far south and farther north, and nearly as far from land as that species; but this is true only of a few individuals. It seems more fond of the shore, breeding plentifully on the islands in Disco Bay. It is less gregarious than fulicarius, and prefers small bays to the open sea. This bird alights on the drift-ice, and feeds by jumping into the water after food, where the fulicarius would have alighted in the water in the first place.

From the denuded condition of the breasts of the males of this species which have been taken during the breeding-season, there is good reason to believe that, like the Wilson's Phalarope, the males of this species do their full share of the labors of incubation.

Mr. Elliott found a few stray couples breeding upon the Prybiloof Islands, nesting around the margins of the ponds; and he secured several newly hatched young birds, which were very pretty and interesting. The down of the head, neck, and upper parts is a rich brownish yellow, variegated with brownish black, the crown being of this color mixed with yellow, with a long stripe extending down the back, flanked with one over each hip, another across the rump, and a shoulder-spot on each side. The under parts are grayish silvery white. When startled or solicitous for the safety of its young, the parent bird utters a succession of sonorous tweets, quickly repeated, with long intervals of silence.

Mr. Audubon, who found birds of this species quite numerous in the Bay of Fundy, and afterward met with them in Labrador, regarded them as being somewhat shy. They procured their food on the water, on which they alight like Ducks, and float with all the buoyancy of a Gull. They walk about upon masses of floating seaweed as unconcernedly as if on land. Their notes are said to resemble the syllables tweet-tweet-tweet, and are sharp and clear. Their flight is like that of the Common Snipe. At the approach of an enemy they close up their ranks and fly in a body, so that numbers may be killed at one shot. Audubon has met with these birds in large flocks at a distance of more than a hundred miles from land.

In Labrador this Phalarope occurred only in small parties of a few pair, and were always in the immediate vicinity of fresh-water ponds, near which they breed. Their nest is described as a hollow scooped out among the herbage, lined with a few bits of dry grass and moss. The eggs were always four, are said to average 1.19 inches by .88, to be pointed at the smaller end, and with the ground-color of a deep dull buff, irregularly marked with blotches of a dark reddish brown. The birds showed great
anxiety for the safety of their eggs, limping or running with extended wings, uttering a feeble and melancholy note. The young leave the nest shortly after they are hatched, and run after their parents over the moss and along the edges of the small ponds. They had all departed by the beginning of August.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding in great abundance in the Arctic regions through which he passed, from the edge of the wooded country to the shores of the Arctic Sea. In more than fifty instances in which he made notes of its nests and eggs, he found the former to be mere depressions in the ground lined with a few dried leaves and grasses, and in almost every instance placed near the edges of small ponds; the number of the eggs was almost invariably four. The nests were seen from the 17th of June until into July, and in several instances perfectly fresh eggs were found as late as July 5. They were tolerably numerous in the wooded country, were also found in the Barrens wherever there were small lakes, and were not less frequently seen at the very edge of the Arctic Sea and on the islands off the coast. Sometimes the birds permitted the near approach of man without any noise or special manifestations of uneasiness; but at other times both parents would make great outcries, and fly from tree to tree in order to draw the intruder away from the nest.

The eggs of this species average 1.10 inches in length by .80 of an inch in breadth. Their ground-color is a greenish drab. The spots are much finer and more numerous than in the eggs of the fulicarius, and are of a sepia-brown. They are pyriform in shape, and much smaller than those of the Red Phalarope. Their nests were found by Mr. Lockhart quite common on the Yukon. These eggs, collected in great numbers at various points on both the Yukon and Anderson rivers, exhibit great variations. The ground-color ranges from the darkest olive-green to brownish olive, drab of various shades, to buff, and more rarely to a stone-gray. The spots also vary in size and in their distribution, but are usually very numerous, and often confluent; they vary in their shades from a bistre so dark as to be almost black, to chocolate-brown, and even lighter shades.

**Genus STEGANOPUS, Vieillot.**


**Char.** Bill slender and subulate, with strictly basal nostrils, as in *Lobipes*; web between outer and middle toes not reaching to second joint, the lateral membrane of all the toes narrow and scarcely scalloped.

**Steganopus Wilsoni.**

**WILSON'S PHALAROPE.**


*Phalaropus lobatus,* "Linn." *Wils.* Am. Orn. IX. 1825, 73, pl. 73, fig. 3 (not of Linn.).


*Lobipes Wilsoni,* Aud. Syr. 1839, 244; B. Am. V. 1842, 299, pl. 341.

*Steganopus Wilsoni,* Cols., Ibis, Apr. 1855, 158; Key, 1872, 248; Check List, 1873, no. 409; 2d ed. 1882, no. 602; B. N. W. 1874, 467. — Ridgway, N. Am. B. 1882, no. 565.
Phalaropus frenatus, Vieill. Gai. Ois. II. 1825, 178, pl. 271.
Phalaropus stenolaetialis, Wagl. Isis, 1831, 523.
Phalaropus fimbriatus, Temm. PI. Col. V. pl. 276.
Lobipes incanus, Jard. & Selby, Ill. Orn. I. pl. 16.
"S. steppenius, Vieill." (Coues).

HAB. Temperate North America in general, but chiefly the interior portions; rare along the Atlantic coast, and not recorded from the Pacific slope of California, Oregon, or Washington Territory. North to Eastern Oregon, the Saskatchewan, Nova Scotia, and Maine; south, in migrations, to Brazil and Patagonia (Chupat Valley).

Sp. Char. Adult female in summer: Forehead and crown pale pearl-gray, the former with a blackish line on each side; occiput and nape white, changing to plumbeous gray on the back and scapulars. Stripe on the side of the head (chiefly back of the eye), and continued down the side of the neck, deep black, changing on the lower part of the neck into rich dark chestnut — this extending backward more interruptedly on each side of the interscapular region; outer scapulars marked with a similar stripe. A short stripe above the lores and eyes (not reaching the bill), cheeks, chin, and throat pure white; foreneck and jugulum soft buffy cinnamon, deepest laterally and posteriorly, and fading gradually into creamy buff on the breast; remaining lower parts white. Wings brownish gray, the coverts and tertials bordered with paler; rump brownish gray, upper tail-coverts pure white. Adult male in summer: Smaller and much duller than the female, with the beautiful markings of the latter but faintly indicated. Adult and young in winter: Above, continuous light ash-gray; upper tail-coverts, interscapulars, and lower parts white, the jugulum and sides of breast tinged faintly with pale ashy. Young, first plumage: Crown, back, and scapulars blackish dusky, the feathers bordered conspicuously with buff. Upper tail-coverts, interscapulars, and lower parts white, the neck tinged with buff. Downy young: Prevailing color bright tawny fulvous, paler beneath, the abdomen nearly white; occiput and nape with a distinct median streak of black, on the former branching laterally into two narrower, somewhat zigzag lines; lower back and rump with three broad black stripes; flanks with a black spot, and caudal region crossed by a wide sub-terminal bar of the same.

Male: Wing, 4.75-5.80; culmen, 1.25; tarsus, 1.20-1.25; middle toe, .90. Female: Wing, 5.30-5.30; culmen, 1.30-1.35; tarsus, 1.30-1.35; middle toe, .90-1.00.

The habits of this exclusively American Phalarope, and to some extent its geographical distribution, have continued, until very recently, to be imperfectly ascertained. It was known to Wilson by only a single specimen, all record of which has been lost. Even Audubon appears to have met with very few of this species, and to have gathered but little information as to its habits. It is now known to be far more common in the interior than near the coast, to breed in Northern Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, Dakota, and Oregon, and thence northward into the British possessions to an unascertained extent. It is also abundant in Utah, but does not appear
to have been found on the Pacific coast. During the winter months it occurs in Guatemala and in Mexico, but to what extent we have no certain information.

More recently it has been ascertained to be a common resident in the more southern portions of South America. Mr. H. Durand, in his account of the birds observed by him in the Chupat Valley of Patagonia, mentions this species as being quite common in that region, where he saw it swimming gracefully in the still pools formed by the eddies of the river, and in nearly all the adjacent stagnant ditches. The birds were usually seen in pairs.

Captain Bendire regards this bird as being moderately common in Eastern Oregon during the breeding-season, at which time it associates with the Willets, which it resembles in its own actions when any one approaches its nesting-place. Mr. Nelson mentions this species as a very common summer resident in the marshes of Northern Illinois, arriving about the middle of May, and remaining until into August. It nests from about the 25th of May until late in June.

Mr. A. L. Kumlien, in "Field and Forest," July, 1876, supplies some interesting notes relative to the very remarkable and eccentric ways of this bird. In its mode of living it is quite different from most Waders; and one very peculiar feature in its habits is that the male attends to the duties of incubation almost entirely alone, while his much more richly dressed mate idly gambols on the shore. Unlike most birds, the female of this species makes the advances to the male during the pairing season, and it is quite common to see two females pursuing one male. Mr. Kumlien has invariably found the naked and wrinkled belly, characteristic of the incubating bird, present in the male, but never in the female. Neither does the female evince the distress shown by the male when the nest is approached, the latter being quite reckless of danger, while his mate will not come within gunshot. The nest is described as being a flat, loosely-constructed affair, built in a tussock of grass, seldom in the immediate vicinity of open water, but usually in the adjoining grassy marshes. In one instance a nest was found, four miles from the nearest sheet of water, in a small slough on a high prairie. Mr. Kumlien speaks of this species as being remarkably quiet and still. The only note he had ever heard it utter was a weak nasal quack repeated six or seven times in quick succession; this is usually done by the male at the time when the nest is approached. The young are conducted to the shore soon after they are hatched, and when surprised will take to the water and swim and dive with great ease. They are fully fledged by the last of July, congregating in considerable flocks at that time.

Professor T. Kumlien wrote me in 1869 that this species, which before that period had been one of the rarest of birds—only two or three having been noticed in as many or more years—had become quite plentiful, moving in large flocks. They arrive May 1, and are at first very shy, but before leaving become as tame as the Least Sandpiper. He often watched their movements from a distance of not more than six or eight feet. From the facts that there was not one male to eight females, that they moved in flocks, and that at the same time the females had eggs full-sized in their ovaries, he was led to suspect that they were polygamous. He has since written me that this species is now found more or less commonly each season near Lake Koskonong. A few remain there to breed, but the greater portion pass through to more northern regions in the latter part of May. The young begin to appear in advance of their parents in August. In the summer of 1873 this species occurred there in unusual numbers. The young birds became very numerous as early as the middle of July, but gradually grew less abundant toward the 15th of August. Mr. Kumlien was of opinion that only a very few of the young birds could have been
raised in that immediate vicinity; and it was a particularly noticeable fact that there were few or no old birds to be seen. In one flock of two hundred or more he observed only a single old bird. He conjectured at the time that the parents might be engaged in raising a second brood; but none were seen at any later period in that season. Mr. Kunstien has met with this species every year for more than thirty years. His attention was first called to it by the peculiar manner in which it carries its neck, which bulges out and presents a singular appearance, during the breeding-season, or about the last of May. At this time the birds were fighting, running against one another, and uttering their peculiar grunting notes. They arrive in Wisconsin from the 4th to the middle of May, and leave early in the fall, none having been noticed after the first frost. Those that come to the lake in spring do not all stay. They do not arrive in flocks, like the Tringa, but are more scattered, and select by preference certain places in which they remain. He has never met with them at any great distance from the lake, and has every evidence, except actually finding their nests, that they breed in the marshes not far from it. It is not shy. Before pairing, this bird keeps in small companies, associating with small Tringa, Kildeer, etc. He has never noticed it swimming, except when wounded, and then it swims like a Duck, nodding its head the while. He has never known it to dive, but it often wades up to its belly in the shallow water. Its note — particularly during the breeding-season — is a singular low grunting, which is not easily described. In flying it lifts its wings higher than the Spotted Sandpiper and some of the small Tringa. In the spring of 1873 it was not more numerous than usual, but from the last of June to the last of August it was in unusual numbers, nearly all of them young.

Mr. George O. Welch, of Lynn, Mass., informs me that he has occasionally met with single birds of this species, but regards this as something very unusual. In May, 1874, he procured a fine specimen — a male — in Nahant. It was in its full summer dress, and his attention was called to it by its very singular proceedings. The bird was on the ground at the edge of a small brackish pool, every now and then springing up into the air, and — as was afterward ascertained — catching small dipterous insects. This it did as dexterously and as rapidly as the most expert Fly-catcher. Mr. Batty writes me that it is seen on Long Island occasionally, but that it is very rare there, as well as in Northern New Jersey, where it is called the "Needle-bill Snipe."

Mr. Audubon, in his account of this species, claims to have met with it along the whole eastern coast from Boston to New Jersey; but this probably was a mistake. It is certainly quite a rare bird in that region. Mr. Audubon also states that he saw it in Kentucky, as well as in other parts of the United States. In June, 1829, he received a pair which had just been killed by the fishermen with whom he was staying. These had acted as if nesting, and their appearance seemed also to indicate this; but their nest could not be found. About the same period his son procured two specimens killed on the rocks at the Rapids of the Ohio below Louisville. Late in the summer of 1824 three were obtained near Buffalo Creek on Lake Erie; Edward Harris also procured one near New York, and John Bethune one near Boston. The birds obtained near Lake Erie were feeding around the borders and in the shallows of a pond of small extent. When first seen they were mistaken for Yellowshanks, so much did their movements resemble those of that species. They waded in the water up to their bodies, picking for food right and left, and performing all their movements with vivacity and elegance. They kept closely together, and occasionally raised their wings for a few moments, as if apprehensive of getting into too
deep water, and being obliged to fly, and seemed to prefer flying to swimming. They were not heard to utter a note. In their stomachs small worms and fragments of very delicate shells were found. The birds seen at the Rapids of the Ohio flew in the manner of the Common Snipe, proceeding at first in an undulating or zigzag line, but more steadily after reaching a certain elevation.

Mr. Salvin found in the collection of Don Vincente Constancia a specimen of this Phalarope which had been obtained near the City of Guatemala, and Swainson states that it is not uncommon on the borders of the lakes adjoining the City of Mexico, from whence he received specimens of both adult and young. Mr. Dresser mentions that in September, in travelling from Brownville to San Antonio, he saw what he had no doubt was a bird of this species, and on the 4th of July, 1864, he shot a pair on some flooded land near San Antonio. Mr. J. A. Allen found these birds abundant in the Valley of Great Salt Lake, and they continued so into September. He considers this one of the most characteristic species of that region, where it is a summer resident, breeding in great numbers on the islands and shores of Salt Lake. Mr. Ridgway met with the Wilson Phalarope in May at Pyramid Lake in Nevada, and again saw it in June in the ponds near the River Jordan in Utah. It has been noticed in September on the Colorado River; and Dr. Cooper thence infers that this may be the species observed by him during the summer among the lakes of the Cascade Range. This species has been observed about the Upper Missouri in the breeding season, and on the Arkansas River between Forts Larned and Lyons. It has also been met with in the summer in various parts of Minnesota and Dakota.

Richardson states that this Phalarope breeds on the Saskatchewan Plains; but it was not met with by him beyond the 55th parallel, nor were any seen on the coast of Hudson's Bay. He adds that this bird lays two or three eggs among the grass on the margins of small lakes. The eggs are very obtuse at one end and taper much at the other, and have a ground-color intermediate between yellowish gray and cream-yellow, interspersed with roundish spots and a few larger blotches of umber brown, most crowded at the obtuse end. The eggs measured 1.37 inches in length by .94 of an inch in breadth.

Specimens of this Phalarope were shot by Mr. William Brewster at Rye Beach in the summer of 1872. Giraud mentions it as of occasional occurrence at Egg Harbor, New Jersey, as well as on Long Island.

The eggs of this species are pyriform in shape, the ground varying from a light fawn-colored drab to a deep rufous drab. The spots are of a dark bistre, of a varying intensity, and very generally distributed. The specimens in the Smithsonian Collection were procured from different points in Iowa, from Utah and Northern Illinois. My own are from Northern Illinois and from Minnesota. Mr. Kennicott found it breeding in the Calumet marshes in Illinois, near Lake Michigan. Mr. B. F. Goss, who procured the eggs from Minnesota, writes me that it breeds quite commonly on marshes, and generally near water. The nest is almost always on hummocks, quite deeply excavated, and lined with dry grasses. One was found on a platform raised above the shallow water.
THE Recurvirostridae.—The Avocets and Stilts.

The Recurvirostridae, in addition to the features already mentioned (see p. 108), are characterized by the excessive length of the legs, with very long slender neck and subulate, elongated bill. The plumage has the same dense, soft character as that of the Phalaropodidae, Fulicidae, and Longipennes.

The three known genera, only two of which occur in America, differ as follows: —

A. Hind toe present.
1. Recurvirostra. Anterior toes all webbed; bill recurved.
B. Hind toe wanting.
2. Cladorhynchus. Toes all webbed; bill perfectly straight, excessively depressed; tarsus but little if any longer than bill.
3. Himantopus. No web between inner and middle toes, and web between outer and middle toes quite small; bill very slightly recurved from the middle, cylindrical or scarcely depressed; tarsus much longer than the bill.

Genus Recurvirostra, LINNÆUS.

Recurvirostra, LINN. Syst. Nat. ed. 10, 1. 1758, 151 (type R. avocetta, L.).

Char. Hind toe rudimentary, but distinct; anterior toes united to the claws by a much emarginated membrane. Bill depressed, decidedly recurved, extended into a fine point, which is slightly decurved. Tail covered by the wings.

R. americana.

The species of Avocet are few in number, there being one peculiar to North America, South America, Australia, and Europe, respectively. The two American species may be distinguished as follows: —

1 Cladorhynchus, G. R. Gray, Gen. B. III. 1840, 577, pl. 155, fig. 1 (type, Leptorhynchus pectoralis, De Buš).
1. **R. americana.** Outer scapulars, rump, and upper tail-coverts, also part of secondaries and greater wing-coverts, white, at all ages. *Hab.* North and Middle America.

2. **R. andina.** No white whatever on upper parts, except head and neck. *Hab.* Andes of Chili.

### Recurvirostra americana.

**AMERICAN AVOCET.**


**Hab.** Temperate North America; north to the Saskatchewan and Great Slave Lake, south (in winter) to Guatemala, Cuba, and Jamaica. Much rarer in the Eastern than in the Western Province.  

**Sp. Char.** Wings (except secondaries, terminal half of greater coverts, and inner secondaries), inner scapulars, and adjoining feathers of the back, brownish-black; lower parts, rump, outer scapulars, and middle of the back white; tail ashy-white or pale-ashy. *Adult in summer:* Head, neck, and breast, light cinnamon, becoming white around the bill and fading gradually into the white of the body. Tertiaries brownish-gray. *Adult (and young) in winter:* Head, neck, and breast, white, more or less tinged with pale bluish-gray, especially on crown and nape. *Young:* Primaries slightly tipped with whitish; scapulars and feathers of back tipped or transversely mottled with pale fulvous or buff. Crown dull grayish; nape tinged with light rufous. Total length, about 17.00 to 18.75 inches; extent, 30.00 to 36.00; Wing, 8.50-9.00; culmen, 3.40-3.65; tarsus, 3.70-3.80; middle toe, 1.60-1.70. Bill deep black; iris umber-brown; legs and feet ashy blue.  

The intensity of the cinnamon-color on the head and neck varies with the individual; sometimes there is a dusky gray suffusion around the eye, this being especially characteristic of younger birds.  

The American Avocet is a bird of irregular or occasional appearance in various portions of North America, and is found in most of the Southern States in greater or less abundance during the winter months, breeding in numerous localities along the Atlantic coast as far north as Long Island, and also, under favoring circumstances, throughout the interior, at least as far south as Southwestern Texas. It is abundant

---

in Salt Lake Valley, and to the north as far as the Saskatchewan River. Examples were procured at Fort Rae by Mr. Clarke, at Fort Resolution by Mr. Lockhart, and on Peace River by Mr. Ross.

Mr. Salvin met with it in different parts of Guatemala, finding it common at Chiapam and about the neighboring lagoons on the Pacific coast. The birds of this species which he saw did not have the rust-colored necks and heads of northern specimens, but all were white in these parts.

Only a single example is known to have been taken as far to the northeast as Point Lepreaux, on the Bay of Fundy, and it is a very rare bird in New England. Mr. Ross speaks of it as being very rare on the Mackenzie. Captain Blakiston met with it on the shores of the shallow lakes in the Valley of the Saskatchewan, where he found it feeding on insects and small fresh-water crustacea. Richardson gives a similar account of this bird, having found its stomach filled with fragments of crustacea and gravel.

He speaks of it as being very noisy, uttering cries of distress, and flying about the heads of those who invade its haunts.

In Utah it is generally known as the "White Snipe," and was there met with by Mr. Allen, especially in Salt Lake Valley. In September it was still very abundant, and was regarded as being highly characteristic of that region, where it was one of the most common summer residents, breeding on the shores and islands of the lake. Flocks of many thousands of this species were seen at the mouth of the Weber River. Mr. Henshaw also found it abundant in spring and summer about the numerous alkaline ponds and lakes of the Great Basin, breeding in those localities in company with the Stilt (Himantopus mexicanus).

Mr. Henshaw also mentions it as a common summer resident in Utah and Colorado, and as still more abundant during the migrations. It lives in summer on the borders of all the lakes and ponds of any considerable size. In seeking food it resorts to the water itself, and not to marshes or bogs. Its long legs are specially adapted to the purposes of wading, and its elongated bill and neck allow it to pick up the insects on the bottom of the shallow pools, or the larvae that are swimming about. Where it has not been molested it is perfectly tame and unsuspicious, and continues its graceful motions with entire unconcern while subjected to a close scrutiny. But in parts of Utah it had learned to dread man as its enemy, and baffled all his efforts. On the 21st of June it was found in great numbers on some alkaline lakes northwest of Fort Garland, in Southern Colorado. As Mr. Henshaw visited one pond after another, he was met everywhere by troops of the old birds, which flew in wide circles about his head, while the shores resounded with their harsh cries. He shot several; but the others still continued their manœuvrings, merely widening their course. The death of their companions seemed to excite little apprehension, although, they occasionally flew close to the body of one which had fallen, or alighted beside it, as if trying to comprehend its fate. Where the water was sufficiently deep to allow of swimming, they alighted freely on the surface, and moved buoyantly about in a graceful and pleasing manner. The crops of those examined were filled with the larve of some water insect. A single set of four eggs was found, placed in a slight hollow made for the purpose, and lined with weeds.

Mr. Moore met with a single individual of this species in Florida. It was alone, standing on a sand-spit in a bay near the sea. Its diet had been exclusively fish, sixteen of which were within the throat and æsophagus, and no other food was found. The fish were from seven to fifteen sixteenths of an inch in length.

On Long Island Giraud found this species less frequent than the Stilt, and not generally known to hunters. It frequented shallow pools in the salt-marshes, and
was sometimes seen wading breast-deep in pursuit of its food. He found a few breeding near Egg Harbor, N. J., where they are known as "Blue-stockings," from the color of their legs. Their nests were built among thick tufts of grass, usually near a pool of shallow water. In California Dr. Cooper found the Avocet rather rare in the southern part. One which had been killed at San Diego late in November was regarded as a great curiosity. It is more common in the central region of the State in the winter, and is frequently brought to market. Dr. Cooper shot individuals in the Platte Region in August, and thinks that some breed in the northeastern corner of the State of California.

In Wilson's day this bird was called by the inhabitants of Cape May "the Lawyer," from its perpetual clamor. It was found associated with the Stilt on the salt-marshes of New Jersey, on the 20th of May, and was flying around the shallow pools uttering the sharp notes of click-click-click, alighting on the marsh or in the water, fluttering its wings, and keeping up a continual cry. A nest was found built among the thick tufts of grass, at a small distance from one of the pools, and was made of small twigs of a seaside shrub, dry grass, and seaweed, and raised to the height of several inches. The eggs, which were four in number, he describes as being of a dull olive color, marked with large irregular blotches of black, and with others of a fainter tint. He adds that this species arrives at Cape May late in April, rears its young, and leaves for the south early in October.

Mr. Audubon found a number of Avocets breeding near Vincennes, Indiana, in June, 1814. Their nests were on an island in a large shallow pond. At his approach the birds kept up a constant noise, remained on the wing, and at times dived through the air toward him. There were three nests with eggs, besides a female with her brood, on the island. He observed that this bird on alighting keeps its wings raised until it has fairly settled. If in the water, it stands a few minutes balancing its head and neck, and then stalks about in search of food, sometimes running for it, and occasionally swimming, or wading up to its breast, with its wings partially raised. In feeding these birds remain separated from each other, although occasionally meeting in their flights, and are silent, but apparently not on unfriendly terms with their fellows. In searching for their food they move their heads to and fro sideways while the bill is passing through the soft mud, and when the water is deep they immerse the whole head and part of the neck. In pursuit of aquatic insects they seize their prey by thrusting the lower mandible beneath it, the other being raised above the surface. This bird is also expert in catching flying insects, which it pursues with partially expanded wings.

On approaching one of the nests on which a female was sitting, the latter scrambled off, running, tumbling, and at last rising on wing, floundering hither and thither over the pool, now lying on the surface as if ready to die, and now limping, as if to invite the intruder to pursue her. All the Avocets left their nests and flew directly at him, except the one with the four young birds, who betook herself to the water and waded off, followed by her brood. The latter swam as well as young ducklings of the same size. The nests were placed in the tallest grass, and were entirely composed of this material, but of another year's growth. The inner nest was five inches wide and lined with fine prairie grass, about two inches in depth, over a bed about an inch and a half thick. The eggs in each instance were four in number.

Audubon describes the Avocet's flight as similar to that of the Stilt, the bird passing through the air as if moving to a great distance, with an easy, swift, continued flight, the legs and neck fully extended. When plunging toward an intruder it moves downward, and passes by the person with the speed of an arrow.
On several occasions Mr. Salvin noticed that the birds of this species seen at Chia-
pam were swimming, and were most industrious feeders, their bills being constantly
at work, and admirably adapted for picking the most minute object from the surface
of the water.

Mr. Dresser often saw Avocets at the town-lagoon near Matamoras, generally
finding them in families of five or six, some of the young birds being only just able
to fly. They were not shy, but came to a shallow part of the lagoon close to the
houses, and waded along, moving their heads from side to side with perfect regularity,
reminding one of a party of mowers, not going in an even line, but one being slightly
behind and to the side of the other. Towards August they had become much more
abundant. In May and June, 1864, Mr. Dresser saw several pairs on Galveston
Island, and was told that they breed on Bolivar Point, and on the islands outside of
the Brazos, and St. Louis Pass.

Mr. Aiken mentions the occurrence of this species in Colorado. Captain Bendire
found it an abundant summer resident in the lower valleys of Southeastern Oregon, but
not in the higher regions of the Blue Mountains anywhere above an altitude of 4,800
feet. It breeds on Malheur Lake and the swampy shores of Sylvan's River. Mr.
Nelson speaks of it as very abundant on Salt Lake, where it frequented the shore by
hundreds. One which he had wounded tried to escape by diving and swimming short
distances under the water. Dr. Merrill mentions it as being common during the
winter in the Rio Grande Region, where a few remained to breed.

Mr. Henshaw saw on Santa Cruz Island, California, several which had paired, and
were probably breeding. They lived on the beaches, picking up sea-slugs and small
crustaceans from the surface of the water.

Eggs of this species (S. I. No. 13689) found by Mr. Ridgway in an alkaline deposit
at Soda Lake, near Carson Desert, June 28, 1868, measure 1.85 by 1.30 inches. Their
ground-color is a light rufous drab, over which are profusely distributed blotches of
irregular shape and size, the colors being a combination of sepia-brown and bistre.
The eggs are oboval in shape, with one end more pointed than the other. Another
set (S. I. No. 15444) from Carrington Island, in Great Salt Lake, June, 1869, measure
2.08 by 1.40 inches. Their ground-color is a dark drab, lightly tinged with olivaceous,
and spotted with dark blotches exclusively of bistre.

**Genus HIMANTOPUS, Brisson.**

*Himantopus*, Briss. Orn. V. 1760, 33 (type, Charadrius himantopus, LINN.).

**Char.** Hind toe wanting; outer and middle toes connected at the base by a short web; the
inner toe completely separated from the middle. Bill subulate, deeper than broad, slightly up-
turned toward the end. Legs excessively lengthened, the bare part of the tibia about half as long
as the tarsus, which greatly exceeds the bill in length, the latter being nearly twice the length of
the middle toe.

The Stilts have much the same range as the Avocets, but the species are more numerous, there
being at the present time about seven recognized by authorities. Like *Recurvirostra*, the genus
*Himantopus* is represented in America by two very distinct species, the one belonging to North,
Central, and Northern South America; the other peculiar to the more southern portions of the
Southern Continent. They differ as follows:—

1. **H. mexicanus.** White of the forehead not extending over the crown. Black of the nape
continues with that of the back.
2. **H. brasiliensis.** White of the forehead extending back to and including the occiput. Black of the nape separated from that of the back by a wide white bar across lower part of the nape.

**Himantopus mexicanus.**

**AMERICAN BLACK-NECKED STILT.**

*Charadrius mexicanus*, Müller, S. N. Suppl. 1776, 117.


*Charadrius himantopus*, Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 741 (part).

*Recurvirostra himantopus*, Wils. Am. Orn. VII. 1813, 48, pl. 58, fig. 2.

---

1. **Himantopus brasiliensis.**


   "*Himantopus nigricollis," Auct. (Southern South American references; see Vieill.).

---


_Hab._ South Brazil, Buenos Ayres, and Chili.

_Vol. I._ — 44

Hypisibates nigricollis, Caran. in Schomb. Guiana, III. 1847, 758.

Macroturus nigricollis, G. J. O. 1856, 422.

Himantopus leucurus, Vieill. N. D. X. 1817, 42 (Mexico).

Hab. The whole of temperate North America, Middle America, and Northern South America south to Peru and Brazil; Galapagos; West Indies in general, and Bermudas; north, on the Atlantic coast, to Maine. More generally distributed and more abundant in the Western than in the Eastern Province.

Sp. Char. Adult male: Forehead, a large postocular spot, lores, entire lower parts, rump, and upper tail-coverts, white. Remainder of the head, whole nape, back, scapulars, and wings (both surfaces), glossy black, with a greenish-blue reflection. Tail pale grayish. Bill black; iris crimson; legs and feet lake-red or beautiful rose-pink in life, yellowish in the dried skin. Adult female:

Similar to the male, but back and scapulars brownish slate, and the black of other portions duller. Young, first plumage: Similar to the adult female, but the feathers of the back, the scapulars, and tertials bordered with buff or dull whitish, the black of the head and nape finely mottled with the same. Down young: Above light fulvous-grayish, mottled with dusky, the back and rump relieved by several large black blotches. Head, neck, and lower parts fulvous-whitish, the crown, occiput, and nape grayish, the crown with a macial black streak, the occiput with coarse spots of the same.

Total length, about 14 to 15.50 inches; extent, 27 to 30; wing, 8.50-9.00; culmen, about 2.50; tarsus, 4.00; middle toe, 1.37. Bill deep black; iris rosy carmine; legs and feet fine rose-pink or delicate pale lake-red (in life).

Adult specimens in high breeding-plumage sometimes have the white of the breast, etc., tinged with soft creamy pink.

The Stilt appears to be a common species throughout nearly the whole of the United States, from the Atlantic to the Pacific; more abundant in the Western and Gulf States, and less frequent in the more Northern and Eastern. It occurs occasionally near Calais, but, according to Mr. Boardman, is very rare. Several individual birds have been taken at Grand Menan; and occasional instances of its capture near Boston are known. Mr. Boardman also met with it in Florida, where it was found to be most numerous toward the end of March. It occurs in most of the West India Islands, in Mexico, and in Central and South America. Mr. Salvin found it on the Pacific coast of Guatemala, and also saw a single individual which had been procured near the modern City of Guatemala. Mr. E. Newton mentions the Stilt as being well known by name to most of the inhabitants of St. Croix, although rarely seen. Though
not common, it is a regular visitant, and is possibly a resident. According to Léotand, it is found in Trinidad, and, although not common, is supposed to be resident in that island. Mr. C. W. Wyatt ("Ibis," 1871) mentions finding it wading in the shallows of a lagoon near Cienaga, in Colombia, S. A.

A single example of the Stilt is recorded by Major Wedderburn as having been shot in Bermuda, June 3, 1853. Dr. Berlandier (MSS.) cites this species as inhabiting marshy places on the littoral plains of the Gulf of Mexico, in Texas, Tamaulipas, the vicinity of Tampico, and on the shores of Lake Tamaqua and Tuxpan, in the State of Vera Cruz. It is there known by the trivial name of Tildillo.

Dr. Cooper noticed a migrating flock at Fort Mojave, on the 1st of May, 1861; and on the 12th of May, 1863, obtained the first one seen at Santa Barbara. Hence he infers that it always arrives from the south about that time. It is rare on the Pacific coast, but migrates through the interior, and seems to prefer the fresh-water streams and marshes, feeding along their shores. Specimens have been procured near the Rocky Mountains; but it is everywhere rare in California.

According to Giraud, this species is found on Long Island, but is not common; and it is this bird, and not the Avocet, which is the "Lawyer" of hunters. On the sea-coast of New Jersey, where it arrives from the south in the latter part of April, it is more common. Birds of this species associate in small parties, and resort to the shallow ponds on the meadows in the vicinity of the sea-coast, where they wade in pursuit of aquatic insects and minute shellfish. Occasionally a few stragglers may be seen loitering about the pools on the southern shore of Long Island; but these are usually solitary individuals, and such are said to be infrequent. This bird is very rarely exposed for sale in New York markets, and is not known to breed on Long Island.

In Utah, both this species and the Avocet are known as the "White Snipe." Mr. Allen found both species in September, in the valley of the Great Salt Lake, and quite abundant, both species being characteristic of that region, where both are summer residents, and breed on the shores and islands of the lake in great abundance.

Mr. Ridgway met with this bird in the spring and summer months near the alkaline lakes and ponds of the Great Basin, inhabiting the same localities with the Avocet, and being its almost constant companion. In the southeastern portion of Oregon Captain Bendire found it associated with the Avocet, and frequenting the same localities, but not so common. It also breeds in that region.

Mr. Moore writes that he has seen but two pairs of this species, on Sarasota Bay, in Florida, during a residence of two summers, or from February to November in two consecutive years. The first pair seen was June 19, 1870, and the second April 6, 1872; the latter in a pond two miles from the Bay in company with Totanus flavipes.

On the coast of Guatemala, as observed by Mr. Salvin, the Stilts were wading about near the shore, pecking at the surface of the water; they were in great numbers, but all in small flocks. Mr. E. Newton, who observed it in a lagoon on the south side of the Island of St. Croix, also mentions its occurring in small flocks of three or four. These were wading mid-leg deep in its shallow water, and were quite regardless of the approach of the boat, but walked slowly about, sometimes picking up insects from the surface of the water, at others dipping their bills into it and, then stopping, with their heads on one side, as if listening, or looking intently into the water. Léotand speaks of them as usually occurring in pairs in Trinidad, on the borders of partially dried pools. Perched upon their long legs, they move with
slow steps, as if measuring the ground, or as if fearful of injuring their long and slender limbs. Their cry is described as being feeble and sad.

Wilson, who had a good opportunity for observing the habits of this bird on the sea-coast of New Jersey, states that it arrives there, about the 25th of April, in small flocks of twenty or thirty, subdividing into smaller parties, associating during the remainder of the season in small companies of two or three pairs. It inhabits the upper portions of the salt-mashes near the uplands, where are numerous shallow pools above all but the highest tides. These pools abound with minute shellfish, aquatic insects, with the larvae, eggs, and spawn of various forms of marine life; and upon these the Stilt chiefly feeds. A small party of a dozen or more usually make their stay in the thick grass in the vicinity of such localities, and there construct their nests. These are at first slightly formed of a small quantity of dry grass, hardly enough to keep the eggs from the damp ground. As incubation goes on, the nest is increased by the addition of dry twigs, roots of the salt-grass, seaweed, and various other substances, until quite a bulky nest is formed. The eggs are usually four in number, and described by him as of a dark yellowish clay-color, thickly marked with large blotches of black. They are often placed within fifteen or twenty yards of each other, and in the little colony the greatest harmony appears to prevail. While the females are sitting, their mates are usually feeding in the adjoining marshes; but if any person approaches their nests, they all collect in the air, flying with their long legs extended behind them, and keep up a continued yelping note of click-click-click. At the same time they droop their wings, stand with their legs half-bent and trembling, as if unable to keep themselves erect, and balancing their bodies with great difficulty. These manoeuvres are undoubtedly designed to turn the attention of the intruder from their eggs to themselves. If in wading this bird chances to get into the water beyond its depth, it can swim a short distance as well as the Avocet. It is known to Jersey hunters by the names of "Tilt," "Stilt," and "Longshanks." It occasionally visits the uplands, and wades in fresh-water ponds in search of food, which it scoops up very dexterously with its delicately-formed bill, the extremities of which are soft, and provided with fine nervous membranes, enabling it to detect its food at once. The Stilt raises only a single brood, and departs south early in September.

According to Audubon, a few of this species winter in Louisiana and in Florida, but the greater portion proceed beyond our southern limits. In 1837 this bird made its first appearance near Galveston in April, in small flocks of seven or eight, keeping near the small, shallow, brackish ponds where it sought its food; it is then more shy than while breeding, and utters a whistling cry different from its notes of distress when nesting. It flies in a rapid manner, with regular beats of the wings and with extended neck and legs, and walks with a firm gait, the staggering mentioned by Wilson as noticed when breeding being simulated, and not real. This species is not common along the shores of the Carolinas. Its food is said to consist of insects, small crustacea, worms, the young fry of fishes, and the small Libellule.

The Stilt probably breeds in all the Gulf States, in favorable situations. Dresser noticed it at Matamoras in July. On the 2d of June, 1864, he saw two pairs on Galveston Island; and on the 4th of July, after a heavy fall of rain, this bird all at once appeared in abundance in the flooded lands near San Antonio. Dr. Merrill, who had a still better opportunity of observing its habits in the same region, speaks of it as being both common and resident there. It breeds in the marshes in May, making its nests on wet grassy flats, and laying three or four eggs. The nests were platforms of straw and grass, often wet, and barely keeping the eggs out of the water. The
average size of the latter was 1.75 by 1.19; the extremes were 1.88 by 1.25, and 1.60 by 1.10.

Two sets of the eggs of this species (S. I. No. 747 and 665)—one from Matamoras, Mexico, procured by Lieutenant Couch, the other by Dr. Würdemann at Calcasieu Pass, La.—measure 1.73 by 1.20 inches, and have a ground-color of dark drab, some with a rufous, others with an olivaceous, tinge. In other examples these shades are more or less intermingled, and they are spotted and blotched with a dark bistre hardly distinguishable from black.

An egg in my cabinet, collected by Mr. N. W. Bishop on the Pampas of South America, belonging to the southern species (H. brasilensis), measures 1.80 by 1.30 inches, but, except in its larger size, is not appreciably different from the eggs of the North American species.
Order Alectorides.

Cranes, Rails, etc.

The Alectorides are a tolerably well-defined group of birds, related somewhat closely to the Limicola, but very distinct from the Heroniones, to which some of the forms (more especially the Gruidae) bear a teleological resemblance. Typical Families of this Order are the Gruidae (Cranes), Aramidae (Courlans), and Rallidae (Rails), all represented in North America. In addition to these Families, South America possesses several others which have been placed here, but whether rightly or not, we cannot say. These extralimital Families are the Eurypygidae (Sun Bitterns), Helveticae, Cariamidae (Carianas), and Psophiidae (Trumpeters).

The typical members of the group are precocial and ptilepedic.

The Families of this Order which come within the scope of the present work are the following:—

A. Size small or medium; head normally feathered or with a frontal shield; middle toe nearly as long as the tarsus; hallux well developed (nearly as long as the first joint of the middle toe), nearly incumbent. (Ralli.)

Rallidae. Size medium to very small; outer primary longer than the sixth, very broad; second nearly or quite equal to the longest. Rectrices almost rudimentary, soft, nearly hidden by the coverts. Bill not curved to one side at tip (usually shorter than the tarsus).

Aramidae. Size medium or rather large; outer primary shorter than seventh, the inner web very narrow, except at end; second quill much shorter than the longest (fifth). Rectrices well developed, firm, twelve in number. Bill curved to one side at tip, equal to or longer than the tarsus; inner secondaries broad, reaching to end of primaries, their webs partially decomposed.

B. Size large; head partly naked (except in young), or with ornamental plumes; middle toe less than half the tarsus; hallux small, much elevated. (Grues.)

Gruidae. [Characters as above.]

Family Rallidæ.—The Rails, Gallinules, and Coots.

Char. Small or medium sized wading or swimming birds, with compressed body, very long toes, which are sometimes (in the Coots) lobed along the edges, short, rounded, concave wings, and very muscular thighs.

The brief diagnosis given above is sufficient to distinguish the Rails, of whatever sub-family, from the Courlans and Cranes, their only near allies. The typical Rails (Rallinae) are of very small to medium size, the typical genus, Rallus, being characterized particularly by a lengthened slender bill, while other genera, as Porzana.
and *Crex*, have this member comparatively short and thick. The Coots and Gallinules have the base of the culmen continued upon the forehead, where it widens out into a more or less gibbous or expanded plate or frontal shield. The Coots, however, are peculiar in having the toes fringed with scalloped flaps or lateral lobes.

The three sub-families of *Rallidae* occurring in North America may be thus distinguished:

**Rallinae.** No frontal process; toes without lateral lobes; size variable; bill sometimes much elongated.

**Gallinulinae.** A frontal process, as in *Fulica*; toes without lateral lobes; size large.

**Fulicinae.** A frontal process, as in *Gallinula*; toes with a lateral lobed margin; size large.

The several sub-families having thus been defined, the North American genera may be characterized as follows:

**Sub-family Rallinae.** — The True Rails.

A. Bill slender, equal to or longer than the tarsus.

1. *Rallus*. [Characters as above.]

B. Bill stout, not more than two thirds the tarsus (usually much less).

2. *Porzana*. Middle toe about equal to or slightly longer than tarsus; base of gonys not forming a decided angle; middle of culmen decidedly depressed or concave.

3. *Crex*. Middle toe shorter than tarsus; base of gonys forming a decided angle; middle of culmen scarcely appreciably depressed.

**Sub-family Gallinulinae.** — The Gallinules.

4. *Ionornis*. Nostril small, oval; middle toe shorter than tarsus; toes without trace of lateral membrane; inner posterior face of tarsus with a single row of large quadrated scutellae.

5. *Gallinula*. Nostril elongated, slit-like; middle toe longer than tarsus; toes with a decided indication of lateral membrane; inner posterior face of tarsus covered with several irregular rows of small hexagonal scales.

**Sub-family Fulicinae.** — The Coots.

6. *Fulica*. Nostrils, and proportionate length of toes and tarsus, as in *Gallinula*; toes bordered with a very wide, scalloped, lateral membrane; inner posterior face of tarsus covered with small scales, as in *Gallinula*.1

**Genus Rallus, Linnaeus.**


**Char.** Bill longer than the head, rather slender, compressed; upper mandible slightly curved; nostrils in a long groove, and with a large membrane; wings short; tertiary quills long, frequently longer than the primaries; tail very short; legs moderate; tarsus shorter than the middle toe, and covered on all sides with transverse scales; toes long and rather slender; inner toe rather shorter than the outer; hind toe short and weak.

This genus contains numerous species, inhabiting all the temperate countries of the world, and very similar in their habits, and frequently in appearance. Their long toes enable them to run over and climb amongst aquatic plants with great facility.

1 A South American genus, *Porphyrio*, Pucheran, belonging to the Gallinulinae, is much like *Gallinula*, but has the lateral margin to the toes more decidedly developed, the gonys very short, and much ascending terminally, the culmen very straight, and the frontal shield small and very pointed.
Synopsis of the North American Species.

COM. CHAR. Above, olive or ashy, with more or less distinct broad longitudinal stripes of darker; beneath, concolored anteriorly, variegated with bars on the flanks and crissum. Breast more or less reddish; flanks and crissum with brown and white transverse bars; a supraloral light stripe. Wing-coverts usually more rufescent than back.

A. Size large (wing more than 5 inches).
   a. Axillars and flanks dusky, with wide white bars (bars about 15 of an inch wide on flanks).
      1. **R. elegans.** Back and scapulars ochraceous-olive or yellowish drab, sharply and conspicuously striped with black; breast deep cinnamon. Wing, 5.90-6.80; culmen, 2.10-2.50; least depth of bill, .22-.35; tarsus, 1.90-2.40; middle toe, 1.70-2.10. *Hab.* Fresh-water marshes of Eastern North America.

   b. Axillars and lining of wing dark brown, narrowly barred with white; flanks dark brown distinctly barred with both white and blackish, the bars of the former about .05-.07 of an inch wide.

   2. **R. Beldingi.** Above, deep olive-brown, distinctly but not sharply striped with brownish black; breast, etc., rich cinnamon. Wing, 5.70; tail, 2.50; culmen, 2.15; least depth of bill, .30; tarsus, 1.92; middle toe, 1.80. *Hab.* Gulf of California (Espiritu Santo Island).

   c. Axillars and flanks brownish gray, with narrow white bars (bars about .10 of an inch wide on flanks).

   3. **R. obsoletus.** Back and scapulars grayish olive, indistinctly striped with dusky; breast deep cinnamon. Wing, 6.40-6.60; culmen, 2.25-2.50; least depth of bill, .32-.35; tarsus, 2.10-2.25; middle toe, 2.00-2.15. *Hab.* Salt-water marshes of California.

   4. **R. longirostris.** Back and scapulars brownish gray or ashy, obsoletely striped with brown (in Gulf coast specimens distinctly striped with dusky); breast pale buff (in Gulf coast specimens dull cinnamon). Wing, 5.20-6.00; culmen, 2.05-2.50; least depth of bill, .22-.35; tarsus, 1.85-2.10; middle toe, 1.75-2.00. *Hab.* Salt-water marshes of Eastern United States, West Indies, and Northeastern South America.

B. Size small (wing less than 4.50 inches).
   5. **R. virginianus.** Similar to *R. elegans*, but rather more deeply colored. *Hab.* North and Middle America.
Rallus elegans.

THE KING RAIL; GREAT RED-BREASTED RAIL.

a. elegans.


b. tenuirostris.


Hab. Fresh-water marshes of the Eastern Province of the United States, north, casually, to Massachusetts, Maine, and Canada West, regularly to the Middle States and Northern Illinois; west to Kansas (Great Salt Lake, Allen 2). Replaced in the salt-marshes along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts by representative forms of *R. longirostris*.

Sp. Char. Adult: Above, yellowish olive or ochraceous-drab, very conspicuously and sharply striped with black; crown dark brown; a supraocular streak of brownish white, continued to the occiput in a broader stripe of brownish gray; lores and suborbital region brownish gray or dull brownish; chin and throat white; remainder of head and neck, including jugulum and breast, light cinnamon; flanks and sides dark brownish or blackish dusky, barred with white, the white bars averaging about 10-15 of an inch in width, the interspaces more than twice as wide; crissum mixed dusky and white, the lateral feathers almost immaculate white; middle of the abdomen considerably lighter than the breast, sometimes quite white; axillars and lining of the wing similar to the flanks, but white bars narrower, and less distinct. Wing-coverts rusty brownish, sometimes inclining to chestnut, and not infrequently more or less barred with reddish white; tertiaries widely striped, like the scapulars; remiges plain umbre-brown; rectrices raw-umber, with a dusky medial stripe. “Lower mandible and edges of upper brownish yellow; ridge of upper, and tips of both, deep brown; iris bright red; feet yellowish brown, tinged with olive; claws of the same color” (Audubon). Downy young: Uniform glossy black; bill dusky, the end, and incomplete wide band near the base (enclosing the nostril), pale yellowish or whitish (in the skin); legs and feet brownish (in skin).

Total length, about 17 inches; wing, 5.90-6.80; calyx, 2.12-2.50; depth of bill in middle, 27-35; tarsus, 2.20-2.40; middle toe, 1.80-2.10.

The individual variation in this species is very considerable, both as regards coloration and the proportions; but it may always be readily distinguished from the allied forms by the characters

---

1 May possibly be *R. obsolatus*.

2 No specimens seen; may possibly be *obsolatus*.
pointed out in the above synopsis, the very conspicuous, sharply-defined, and broad black stripes above, upon an ochrey-brown or yellowish-olivaceous ground-color, combined with the cinnamon breast and dark flanks, being the prominent distinctive features. The chief variation in colors consists in the degree of ashiness on the side of the head (some examples being distinctly ashy, as in most specimens of R. longirostris crepitans), and in the precise shade of the ground-color of the upper parts (which, however, is never ashy).

The only extralimital specimens we have seen are one from the City of Mexico, in the collection of Mr. George N. Lawrence, and one from the Valley of Mexico in the National Museum. These are so different in many respects from the common North American bird as to be entitled to at least sub-specific separation. Compared with true elegans, the distinctive characters of the Mexican race are as follows:

a. elegans. Flanks and sides dusky brownish, widely and distinctly barred with pure white. Wing, 5.90-6.80; culmen, 2.12-2.50; least depth of bill, .27-.35; tarsus, 2.20-2.40; middle toe, 1.80-2.10. Hub. Fresh-water marshes of Eastern North America.

b. tenirostris. Flanks and sides reddish umber, narrowly and indistinctly barred with reddish white and dilute cinnamon; breast and neck more deeply and uniformly cinnamon than in elegans. Wing, 5.90; culmen, 2.60-2.10; least depth of bill, .22; tarsus, 1.80-1.90; middle toe, 1.70. Hub. Mexico (Mazatlan and City of Mexico).

The accompanying figure of the bill of tenirostris is taken from the type specimen in Mr. Lawrence's collection.

Rollus elegans tenirostris.

The distinction between the present species and the more common Clapper Rail entirely escaped the notice of Wilson and Nuttall, although the former must unquestionably have met with the elegans in the Delaware marshes—in his description of the crepitans apparently confounding the manners of the two species. The distinctness of elegans as a species and some of its peculiarities were first made known to the public by Mr. Audubon, his attention having been called to the subject by Dr. John Bachman. Although Audubon speaks of having met with a single individual of this species in Kentucky, he seems to have regarded it as an exclusively southern species and as being confined to the fresh-water marshes of the Southern States, and not to have been aware how common it is in the low lands of all the Northwestern States, ranging even as far as Northern Wisconsin and Minnesota. Even now much remains to be learned as to its general abundance in these States, the dates of its appearance and departure.

Mr. Dresser found it pretty common in Southern Texas, on the Brazos and Colorado rivers, and also occasionally on Galveston Island.

Giraud did not meet with any specimens of this Rail in the marshes of Long Island, but mentions the finding a single specimen, taken at Williamsburg, now in the cabinet of Mr. Lawrence; and he regarded it as being extremely rare in that region. Mr. J. H. Batty, however, informs me that he has found stragglers of this species in all parts of Long Island, as well as in the meadows of New Jersey between Jersey City and Newark, where it breeds. He has also taken a single specimen near West Haven, Conn.
Mr. Lewis states that it is well known to the Delaware Rail-shooters as the "King-Rail." It frequents the fresh-water marshes of the interior, and feeds on the same food as the Sora Rail, being often found in the same localities as that bird. He met with it in greater abundance farther south, and rarely noticed it north of the Delaware marshes. Its flesh he regards as very similar to that of the Sora, but as not being quite so delicate, though at times equally juicy and tender. It is found in fresh-water marshes only, according to his experience, and was not met with on the sea-board. It seems to have the same wild skulking habit of the Sora, and its flight is short and labored; when once raised it is easily shot. When wounded it can both swim and dive well, and conceals itself in the water among the reeds. Mr. Lewis shot one in July, on an upland marsh in the midst of a thick wood in Maryland.

Mr. Audubon regarded it as being altogether a fresh-water bird, and confined to the Southern States; and in this first supposition he was undoubtedly correct; for what was supposed to be exceptional in the Pacific coast Rail is only evidence of the distinctness of species; but he was in error in thinking it exclusively southern.

This bird is abundant about Chicago, on Lake Koskonom, Wis., in Minnesota, and in other Western States; and we have no doubt that the Rail referred to by Mr. McIlwraith as breeding about Hamilton, Canada West, is this bird, and not, as he supposed, the crepitans. I saw it abundant in the market at Chicago about the 10th of April in an unusually late season. Mr. J. A. Allen met with it in Salt Lake Valley, where he found it very abundant.

Audubon speaks of it as an excessively shy bird, running with celerity, and when caught crying like the Common Fowl. It resides throughout the year in the fresh-water marshes in the interior of South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Louisiana, and Texas. The same author was informed that this bird is now and then obtained near Philadelphia, where it is considered very rare, and is known as the "King Rail."

In South Carolina, according to Dr. Bachman, although not so numerous as other species, it is not rare in favorable situations. Wherever there are extensive marshes by the side of sluggish streams, this Rail may be found gliding swiftly among the tangled rank grasses and aquatic weeds, or standing on the broad leaves of the water-lily; and there, on some little island of the marsh, it builds its nest. Dr. Bachman states that he has found twenty pairs breeding within a space having a diameter of thirty yards. The nests were placed on the ground and raised to the height of six or eight inches by means of withered weeds and grasses, the number of the eggs being nine or ten. He found a few with eggs about the middle of March, but the greater number of these birds begin to breed about the middle of April. They repair their nests from time to time, and return to them several years in succession. The young — which are at first covered with a black down — leave the nest as soon as they are hatched, and follow their parents along the borders of streams and pools, where they feed on insects, seeds, tadpoles, leeches, and small crayfish. Dr. Bachman several times attempted to domesticate this bird, but failed, probably on account of being unable to obtain a sufficient quantity of suitable food. When grown it feeds on a variety of substances, including seeds and other vegetable productions. In its gizzard were found the seeds of grasses which grow in the places it frequents. On one occasion its stomach was crammed with the seeds of the Arundo tecta; and that of another bird contained a quantity of oats which had evidently been picked up on a newly-sown field near the marsh. It is a bird difficult to shoot, as it is not easily raised, and because it confines itself to swampy places, covered with smilax and other briers and thus rendered inaccessible. In seasons of great drought, when the marshes become dry, it has been known entirely to disappear from the neighborhood, retiring
to larger and deeper ponds in interior swamps. It has but a single brood in a season, unless the first has been destroyed. Its flight is stronger and more protracted than that of the crepitans, but otherwise resembling it. When suddenly flushed, it rises and goes off with a chuck, its legs dangling, and proceeds in a straight line for some distance, after which it drops among thick grass and runs off with wonderful speed. Its number is not diminished in winter by any migratory movement.

Mr. Moore mentions as a curious fact in the natural history of this species, as well as in that of crepitans and virginianus, and the Porzana carolina, that it is almost impossible to flush one after the middle of November, in localities where during the two previous months a dozen or more might be put on wing in a few hours. This bird may then be often heard, but not seen, as at other times, to take wing.

Two eggs in my collection (No. 75), obtained in the Calumet marshes, Illinois, by Robert Kennicott, have a ground-color of a dead creamy white; they are marked quite sparsely with small spots and blotches of a prevalent oval shape, some being of a purplish-slate color, but the larger portion being dark purplish brown. One egg measures 1.69 inches in length by 1.29 inches in breadth; the other 1.68 inches by 1.25.

_Rallus Beldingi_.

**Belding's Rail**


_Hab._ Espiritu Santo Island, Gulf of California.

_Char._ Most resembling _R. elegans_, but darker and richer colored throughout, the sides and flanks with the white bars much narrower, and marked also with very distinct blackish bars. Size smaller. _Adult male_ (No. 86419, Espiritu Santo Islands, Lower California, Feb. 1, 1882; L. Belding): Pileum and upper half of nape dark sooty brown or sepia; ground-color of other upper parts deep olive-brown (much as in _R. virginianus_ — decidedly darker than in _R. elegans_), broadly striped with brownish black, about as in _R. obsoletus_; wing-coverts dull chestnut-brown, tinged with olive, the exterior feathers more rusty; supraloral stripe light cinnamon, the feathers white at base; lores, continuous with a broad stripe behind the eye, dull grayish-brown; under eyelid whitish; under region, cheeks, entire foreneck, jugulum, and breast rich cinnamon, much deeper than in any of the allied forms; chin white, throat mixed white and cinnamon, the latter on tips of the feathers; entire sides and flanks rather dark hair-brown (less olivaceous than upper parts), rather distinctly barred with blackish and very sharply barred with pure white, the bars of the latter color about .05-.07 of an inch in width; lining of wing dark brown, with very narrow white bars; anterior and middle portion of crissum marked much like the flanks, the lateral and terminal lower tail-coverts pure white. Basal two thirds of the mandible and posterior portion of maxillary tonium deep orange; rest of bill dark horn-brown, the end of the mandible paler; feet dark horn-brown.

Wing, 5.70 inches; tail, 2.50; culmen, 2.15; depth of bill at base, .50; in middle, .30; tarsus, 1.92; middle toe, 1.80

Compared with specimens of all the allied species and races of the genus, the present bird is instantly distinguishable by the characters pointed out above. In intensity of coloration it most nearly resembles _R. virginianus_, but, apart from its much larger size, presents the following differences of coloration: the side of the head below the eye is chiefly cinnamon, whereas this portion is in _R. virginianus_ very distinctly ashy; the breast, etc., are both deeper and redder cinnamon; the ground-color of the sides and flanks much paler (uniform black in _R. virginianus_); the black stripes of the upper parts are both narrower and less sharply defined, while the wings are much less rusty.
Compared with the larger species (*R. longirostris*, with its races, *R. elegans* and *R. obsoletus*), it is difficult to say to which this Rail is most nearly related. None of the forms of *R. longirostris*, however, need close comparison, the darkest-colored race of that species (*R. longirostris* *saturatus*, from Louisiana) having broader black stripes and a very different (ash-gray) ground-color above; the breast, etc., a very much duller and lighter cinnamon, and the flank-bars broader and on a uniform ground-color. *R. obsoletus* agrees best in the coloration of the upper parts, which, however, in all specimens (including one from San Quentin Bay, on the western side of Lower California) have a lighter, and in some a decidedly grayer, ground-color; but the white flank-bars are much broader, with unicolored interspaces, the breast very conspicuously paler, and the size considerably greater. *R. elegans* has also the breast paler, the ground-color of the upper parts a lighter and much more yellowish olive, and the black stripes much more sharply defined. Upon the whole, I see no other way than to consider the specimen in question as representing a very distinct species or local race, which I take great pleasure in naming after its collector.

[Note.—Since the above was written, the National Museum has received two additional specimens, a male and a female, collected by Mr. Belding at La Paz in January, 1883. These agree closely with the type, from Espiritu Santo Island, thus fully establishing the validity of the species.]

**Rallus obsoletus.**

**THE CALIFORNIA CLAPPER RAIL.**


*Rallus longirostris* *obsoletus*, Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 674.

**Hab.** Salt-marshes of the Pacific coast, south to San Quentin Bay, Lower California, north to Washington Territory (?).

**Sp. Char.** Adult: Above, grayish olivaceous, indistinctly striped with brownish black; crown and nape brownish dusky; a light brown supraorbital stripe; lores and suborbital region dusky brownish; chin and throat white; rest of head and neck, with jugulum and breast, light cinna-
mon, as in *R. elegans*; flanks and sides grayish brown, with narrow bars of white (bars about .08-.10 of an inch wide, the interspaces .20 to .30); axillars and lining of wing similar, but darker, the white bars narrower; anal region and middle of abdomen plain pale buff; crissum brown or dusky, barred with white, the lateral feathers nearly immaculate white. Wing-covertsumber-
brown; remiges plain dusky; rectrices grayish olive, obsolescely dusky centrally. **Downy young:** Uniform glossy black; bill black and whitish (the latter on end and around nostril).

Total length, about 17.00-18.00 inches; wing, 6.40-6.60; culmen, 2.25-2.50; least depth of bill (through middle), .32-.35; tarsus, 2.10-2.25; middle toe, 2.00-2.15.

The Salt-water Marsh-hen of the Pacific coast differs from that of the Atlantic seaboard in the more olivaceous upper parts, with very distinct dusky stripes, and decided cinnamon-color of the breast, in which respects it approaches the Fresh-water species (*R. elegans*), the resemblance to which is so great in the last respect that the bird was originally described as a variety of *R. elegans*. The colors and markings of the flanks, however, as well as its peculiar habitat, prove its relationship to be rather with *R. longirostris*. We here treat it as an independent species, for the reason that it is isolated geographically from any of the races of *R. longirostris*, while it may also always be distinguished by its peculiar colors and proportions.
In the "American Naturalist" for February, 1874, Mr. Ridgway calls attention for the first time to what he then considered a Pacific variety of *R. elegans*. He now regards it as a probably good and distinct species. The type was taken by Dr. Suckley in San Francisco in March, 1857.

Little is known as to its distinctive manners or habits. With regard to this form we have but few notes from any of the writers on the birds of the Pacific coast, and all these were written with the belief that the bird referred to by them was really the *R. elegans*. Dr. Cooper, in his manuscript notes, makes mention of this species as having been met with by himself; and considering it to be the supposed Fresh-water King Rail, he expresses his surprise at finding it by no means confined to the fresh-water marshes. The same writer also mentions having heard the notes of Rails in the Colorado and Mojave valleys; these may possibly have been individuals of the Virginia Rail. The season of the year was the winter and early spring. Since then he has found this species common on the coast, at all seasons of the year, as far north as San Francisco. He found it frequenting indifferently both the salt marshes and the fresh; but it conceals itself so completely, that it can be very rarely obtained, or even seen, except when started by a dog.

Dr. Cooper once found one of these birds concealed in a hole among some rock sand; and instead of making for the marshes, it flew out to sea and settled upon the water. At San Pedro, during the extremely high tides of July, the same observer procured several examples of this species. They were all young birds, but fully grown. They had been driven from the marshy islands by the overflow, and were floating about perched upon pieces of wood, waiting for the waters to subside. They seemed to be perfectly bewildered, and could hardly be induced to take to flight. In another part of his manuscript Dr. Cooper dwells upon the fact — unlooked for by him — that this bird certainly frequents both brackish water and salt-marshes.

Mr. J. A. Allen also makes mention of having met with a Rail, supposed at the time to be *R. elegans*, in the Valley of Great Salt Lake; but this may have been, and probably was, the present species. Whatever it was, he found it very abundant there.

Under the name of *Rallus elegans*, Mr. Henshaw refers to this species as being common in certain marshy spots close to the sea at Santa Barbara, and as retreating during the day into the beds of tall rushes, which serve to screen it from all enemies as well as from the glaring sun. By the first of July the young were out and able to accompany their parents in search of food. These birds began to be active about sunset, heralding the approach of dusk by loud outcries; but they were not entirely quiet during the day, being probably forced to forage more or less at that time in order to satisfy the hunger of their young.

**Rallus longirostris.**

**THE CLAPPER RAIL.**

_a._ longirostris.


_b._ crepitans.


Rallus longirostris (nec Bond.), Coues, Key, 1872, 273; Check List, 1873, no. 465; B. N. W. 1874, 536 (excl. syn. pt.).

c. saturatus.


d. caribieus.

Rallus crepitans and R. longirostris, Aud. (all West Indian references).


HAB. Salt-water marshes and Gulf coasts of the United States, north—casually to Massachusetts, regularly to Connecticut; West Indies, and coast of Northern South America, to Brazil. The geographical races limited as follows: longirostris to Northern South America (Cayenne to Bahia); caribieus to the West Indies; saturatus to the Gulf coast of the United States (Louisiana to Florida), and crepitans to the Atlantic coast of the United States.

Sp. Char. Adult: Above, olivaceous-gray, or sometimes even ashy, usually very obsolescently striped, sometimes uniform, but, more rarely (more generally in southern specimens), striped with olivaceous or even dusky; crown and nape uniform brown or dusky; a brownish-white superciliary stripe; side of the head chiefly grayish (sometimes inclining to ashy), darker on the lore, and

becoming pale cinnamon or buff on the malar region; chin and throat white; rest of the neck, with jugulum and breast, pale cinnamon-buff, olivaceous-buff, or, more rarely, dull cinnamon, tinged with olive; flanks and sides pale olivaceous-gray or brownish slate, barred with white (as in obsoletus); axillars and lining of the wing similar, but more narrowly barred with white; anal region and middle of the abdomen plain light buff, grayish, or dusky, barred with white centrally, plain white laterally. Wing-coverts usually more brown than other upper parts; remiges plain umber. 

Downy young: Exactly like that of R. elegans and R. obsoletus.

Total length, about 14.00-15.00 inches; wing, 5.40-6.00; culmen, 2.10-2.45; least depth of bill (through middle), 0.22-0.28; tarsus, 1.85-2.10; middle toe, 1.70-2.00.

Bill brownish (nearly the color of the supraloral stripe), the upper half of the maxilla dusky; iris raw-umber brown; legs and feet very similar in color to outer webs of primaries (manuscript notes on fresh specimens killed in July on Virginia coast). According to Audubon, the fresh colors of specimens examined by him were as follows: "Lower mandible and edges of upper yellowish brown; ridge of upper and tips of both deep brown; iris pale yellow; feet pale livid gray, tinged with orange about the tibia-tarsal joint; claws dusky."

Rallus longirostris is by far the most variable of the North American species of the genus, the variations noted in a large series being plainly local or geographical to a very large degree, but also individual to a considerable extent. Examples from the Atlantic coast of the United States (New York to North Carolina) are the palest-colored, the upper parts being frequently plain grayish, the
stripes (olivaceous, not dusky) very faint, or even sometimes quite obsolete; the breast nearly or quite white centrally, with a very decided ash-gray wash across the jugulum. Specimens from Louisiana and Western Florida are quite different, being very darkly colored, the stripes above broad and distinct, dusky black on an ash-gray ground; the breast decided cinnamon, lighter centrally. West Indian skins (of which there is a considerable number before us) are more like those first described above, but have the upper parts distinctly striped with deep olivaceous or rawumber brown, the breast being colored about the same as in the Atlantic States specimens. It is exceedingly probable that the geographic import of these variations will be confirmed by more extensive series, thus establishing, along with the true longirostris (= "crassirostris," Lawr.), four well-marked "climatic" races, which may be defined as follows:—

a. longirostris. Above, olive-gray, distinctly striped with vandyke-brown; breast deep buff or pale cinnamon. Culmen, 1.90-2.10; least depth of bill, .35-.40; wing, 5.20-5.50; tarsus, 1.75-1.85; middle toe, 1.75. Hab. Northern coast of South America (Cayenne to Bahia).

b. crepitans. Above, ash-gray, the stripes usually obsolete; if distinct, light olivaceous, and not well defined; breast buff, paler (usually whitish) centrally, and shaded with gray across the jugulum. Culmen, 2.10-2.50; least depth of bill, .22-.28; tarsus, 1.85-2.10; middle toe, 1.70-2.00. Hab. Salt-water marshes, Atlantic coast United States.

c. caribaeus. Colors of longirostris. Culmen, 2.12-2.50; least depth of bill, .25-.30; tarsus, 1.85-2.10; middle toe, 1.80-1.95. Hab. West Indies.

d. saturatus. Above, olive-gray or ashy broadly striped with brownish black; breast dull cinnamon. Culmen, 2.10-2.45; least depth of bill, .22-.28; tarsus, 1.95-2.00; middle toe, 1.75-1.80. Hab. Louisiana.

The Clapper Rail of the South Atlantic and Gulf Region has a somewhat restricted range within the United States. It is confined to the sea-board, and is found only as far to the north as Long Island Sound, a few, according to Dr. Wood, breeding in Southern Connecticut, but rarely straggling farther north. Along the Atlantic and the Gulf coasts it is seen as far as the Mississippi, and probably beyond to Mexico; but it is not given by Mr. Dresser as a bird of Texas, and I am not aware of any mention of it as having been noticed in Mexico or in Central America. It has not, so far as I am aware, been seen on the Pacific coast, nor anywhere in the interior, excepting that it is mentioned by Mr. Mcllwraith as having been found in the vicinity of Hamilton, Ontario; but he probably mistook the Rallus elegans for it. It occurs in most of the West India Islands, breeding abundantly in Cuba, Jamaica, Santo Domingo, and other islands, but it is not mentioned as having been noticed in Bermuda.

Professor Newton states that it is found in St. Croix, where it is very local, frequenting a large lagoon in the south of the island, and being there quite numerous and breeding. The birds were very noisy, especially in the evening; and when a gun was fired near their haunts, their outcries could be heard on every side. They were very shy, and not easily shot, as, on being approached, they were seen running across the shallow water, or hopping from root to root of the mangroves, looking like
so many rats, and taking refuge among the thickest of the bushes, not showing themselves as long as there was any apparent danger. An adult specimen and a young bird recently hatched were obtained July 21. The stomach of the former contained a portion of a crab and a few shells. The young bird was completely clothed in black down with a greenish gloss.

Leotaud gives this as one of the most common birds of Trinidad, and as being by far the most abundant of the Rails. It is always found among the mangroves, and never leaves the border of the sea. As it moves it always holds its head erect and its tail elevated, fear rather than pride seeming to be the moving cause of these positions. It always seems apprehensive of danger, stopping every moment to watch and to listen, and if seriously threatened concealing itself behind a mangrove-clump, or taking to flight. It then lowers its head, extends its neck horizontally, and starts off with the rapidity of an arrow. When nothing appears to disturb it or to attract its attention, it seems to manifest sportive impulses, uttering its very peculiar rolling cry. Other birds take up and repeat the refrain, until the whole swamp resounds with the clamor, which may be heard to a great distance. This bird will respond readily to a decoy-cry, and is not frightened at the sight of the hunter if the latter keeps motionless; in this way it may be readily obtained. It is much hunted for, as although its flesh is not of the nicest quality, it is considered fairly good.

In many parts of the country this bird is generally known as the “Meadow-hen.” It is essentially a southern species, resident throughout the year south of the Potomac, hardly known beyond Long Island, and rare even there. Giraud states that it is, however, abundant on the sea-coast of New Jersey, and that in some seasons it occurs in considerable numbers on the salt-marshes along the south shore of Long Island, which it reaches about the 1st of May, remaining until the latter part of September, and a few continuing even as late as October.

I am, however, informed by Mr. J. H. Batty that, having for some time suspected that this species remains on Long Island during the winter, he obtained positive evidence of the fact in at least one — perhaps exceptional — instance. On the 4th of February, 1873, having been informed that a “Meadow-hen” had been seen on a neighboring creek, he proceeded to the place with his gun and dog, and procured the bird, which proved to be a fine adult male.

This species is said to be confined almost entirely to low wet marshes, hiding in the reeds and rank grass. It can seldom be seen flying, and seems when pursued to depend for escape on its power of running. Its speed is very rapid, and with its thin compressed body it is able to pass through the grass so quickly that it is soon out of sight and danger. In Long Island it breeds in the latter part of May, placing the nest on the meadows, and usually building it so high that it may be readily discovered. This is attributed to the danger from high tides. The eggs are esteemed a great delicacy and are much sought after, the number found in a nest being usually ten, of a pale clay-color, finely dotted with purple. If in making a short excursion in the water this bird becomes suddenly alarmed, it instantly disappears by diving, or, if near the bank, by hiding in the grass. If far from the shore it will cling to the roots of the grass, where it will sometimes remain a surprisingly long while. It is not usually pursued by sportsmen except when the meadows are overflowed by the unusual high tides, which occur after the wind has been blowing heavily from the southeast. Hunters take advantage of these occasions, and pushing a skiff over the sunken meadows, drive the Rails from their retreats, often obtaining them in large numbers. As this bird is slow in its flight and moves in a straight line, it becomes an easy mark when there is nothing to obstruct the sight, and may be very readily
taken. Its food consists of small crabs and other minute crustaceans. In the latter part of the season it becomes very fat, acquires a fine flavor, and is highly esteemed by many as food. Mr. Lewis, on the other hand ("American Sportsman," p. 222), maintains that the flesh of this bird is universally insipid, dry, and sedgy. He also speaks of it as being very shy and secret in its habits, and states that he has not met with it except along the salt-marshes of the sea-shore and the mouths of large rivers. He occasionally found it numerous in the brackish fens of Long Island, but has noticed it as being especially abundant along the shores of New Jersey and Delaware. It arrives from the south about the middle of April, and its presence is soon made known by its very peculiar cry or cackel, similar to the well-known notes of the Common Guinea-fowl. Even when these birds are most abundant in the marshes few of them are to be seen.

This bird begins to lay about the close of May; the nest being simple, but artfully contrived for concealment, and having the long grass twisted and plaited over it in the form of an arch, so that when the observer is inexperienced the eggs are effectually concealed. The usual number of these is eight or ten, but there are sometimes as many as fifteen. The egg of this bird is regarded as a great delicacy, and is eagerly sought for. Sometimes the marshes on which this bird breeds are overflowed, in consequence of the long prevalence of easterly gales, and the eggs destroyed in immense numbers. To flush it being almost impossible, the only way to obtain it is to hunt it on the marshes in a light boat during the prevalence of a high tide. The flight of this bird is very similar to that of the Sora Rail, although even more slow and labored, and it is easily brought down when on the wing.

On the coast of the Carolinas this species breeds in great numbers, some remaining nearly all the year; but in winter it occurs in smaller numbers, and occasionally, during the coldest weather, disappears altogether. The number of its eggs is rarely more than seven, and in South Carolina they are laid as early as the 25th of April; but, owing, perhaps, to the nests being so often robbed, fresh eggs are found through June. Two broods are usually raised in one season.

In Jamaica this bird is known as the "Mangrove-hen," it being so named with reference to its appearance, habits, and haunts. It is said by Mr. Hill to ramble about with its callow brood, like a hen and chickens. At low water it visits the uncovered flats, and searches for small crabs. Worms, shell-fish, insects, and crustacea are its animal food, and the seeds and shoots of aquatic plants form the vegetable portion of its nourishment. As this bird has much of the character of the Gallinaceae, and as the young are able to run and feed themselves as soon as they are hatched, these are, when half grown, as helpless on the wing as half-fledged poultry. At this age, when feeding on the shools, they can be run down with great facility, and are said to be delicious eating.

Wilson states that the eggs of this bird are a great delicacy, far surpassing in his opinion those of the domestic hen. So abundant were the nests of this Rail, according to his observations, that he has known twelve hundred of their eggs to be collected by one man in a single day. Wilson also mentions that on several occasions, when an unusually high tide had flooded the marshes on which these birds were breeding, he has found the dead bodies of the females, who had perished on their nests, strewn along the shore — proving how strong are the ties of maternal affection in this species. He also states that it has a covered pathway through the marshes, under the matted grasses, through which this bird runs in the manner of rats, and by which it escapes observation.

Its cries are said by Audubon to resemble the syllables \textit{cāc-cāc-cāc-cā-cāhā-cāhā}. 
the first of these notes being extremely loud and rapid, and the later ones lower and protracted. The bird seems to possess the powers of ventriloquism, so that it often appears much nearer than it really is.

In South Carolina, during the month of October and later, it is hunted at high tide, in the same manner as is practised near Philadelphia in hunting the Sora Rail, and many are thus obtained. This can only be done during high water.

Mr. Moore states that he has measured, in one instance, the footprints of the Clapper Rail, made on a smooth sandbar, and found the interval between them, for several steps, nineteen inches. These must have been impressed when the bird was running at its utmost speed. Even then the extent is surprising, when the length of the tarsus is borne in mind, this being only 2.75 inches. The largest stride of a Canada Crane is only 19.50 inches. The interval between the footprints of the Great Blue Heron, in its widest step, is 19.87 inches. An egg with the shell formed was found in one of these birds June 6th; and five young birds, only a few days old, were seen Aug. 4, 1873.

The ground-color of the eggs of this species is usually a pale cream, but much deeper than that of _R. elegans_. The markings are also much more numerous than in those of the latter, but essentially of the same tints—dark purplish brown and a lighter purplish slate. Two eggs in my collection (No. 77), from South Carolina, taken by Dr. Bachman, measure: one 1.60 inches in length by 1.17 in breadth, the other 1.70 by 1.20.

The eggs exhibit great variations in size and shape, the largest measuring 1.80 by 1.10 inches, the smallest 1.50 by 1.05, the most oblong 1.60 by 1.00, etc. The ground-color varies from a pale buff to a dirty white. All are marked—more or less sparsely—with spots and blotches of reddish brown and obscure lilac and slate.

**Rallus virginianus.**


Hab. The whole of temperate North America as far as the British Provinces, south to Guatemala and Cuba; occasionally winters almost at the northern limit of its range.1

Sp. Char. Adult: A miniature of _R. elegans_, but more deeply colored. Above, olivaceous, heavily striped with black; wing-coverts chestnut-rufous; remiges plain dusky; crown and nape dusky, sometimes uniform, usually indistinctly streaked with olive; a brownish-white supraocular line; side of head uniform plumbeous (sometimes obscured with a brownish wash); nuchal region, foreneck, jugulum, breast, sides, and abdomen, sometimes throat also, cinnamon, the middle of the belly lighter (sometimes whitish); flanks (not sides) and axillars dusky, barred with white; lining of wing dusky, the feathers tipped and bordered with white. Downy young: Glossy black; bill scarlet or orange-red in life (whitish or pale yellowish in the skin), slightly marked with blackish in front of the nostril and on base of mandible. Young (first plumage): "Top and sides of head, neck behind, back anteriorly, rump, breast, and sides, dull dead black. Interescalular

1 A specimen was sent by Captain Bendire to the National Museum from Walla Walla, Washington Territory, which was shot there Jan. 16, 1879, when the snow was more than a foot deep!
region black, with a few of the feathers margined with brownish olive. Wing-coverts and wings nearly as in adult, a little duller and darker, perhaps. Superciliary line obscure ashy. Throat ashy white, finely spotted with black. Central region of lower breast and abdomen, with a few of the feathers on the sides, tinged with white. Anal region and crissum dull reddish chestnut. In my cabinet, from Cambridge, Mass., August, 1875. Several other specimens of corresponding ages agree closely with the one above described. A male, however (Cambridge, Aug. 9, 1875), differs in having a faint reddish wash over the white on the breast and abdomen” (Brewster, Bull. Nat. Orn. Club, Jan. 1879, p. 45).

Total length, about 7.50 inches; wing, 3.90-4.25; culmen, 1.45-1.60; tarsus, 1.30-1.40; middle toe, 1.20-1.30. “Bill dark brown, the lower mandible and edges of upper yellowish brown; iris bright red; feet yellowish brown tinged with olive; claws more dusky” (Audubon).

This species is very much like R. elegans in miniature, being exceedingly similar to that species in coloration. Close examination, however, reveals several important differences, the more obvious of which are the following: the whole plumage is darker; the sides of the head more uniformly and distinctly plumbeous; the sides and abdomen are cinnamon, like the breast, instead of being respectively barred, like the flanks, and plain buff or whitish; the lining of the wing is not barred like the flanks, but has dusky and white irregularly mixed, the latter color being on the border and tips of the feathers. There is apparently more of individual variation in this than in any of the larger species, scarcely two examples being closely alike. The chin and throat may be distinctly white, or the cinnamon may extend forward entirely to the bill; some specimens have the lores decidedly dusky, others, clear plumbeous, like the auriculans; the crissum is sometimes plain cinnamon, the concealed bases of the feathers dusky, but offener is white, tinged with cinnamon. One example (an adult male, No. 84677, U. S. Nat. Mus. Riverdale, Ill., May 3, E. W. Nelson) has the flanks dark brown, with the bars nearly obsolete. No. 7037 (National Museum Collection), from St. Louis, Mo., also an adult male, collected May 6 (W. S. Wood), has the lower part grayish brown, browner on the breast, almost slaty on the abdomen and tibiae. There seems to be no geographical variation, however, notwithstanding the extensive range of the species, specimens from Guatemala, Mazatlan, Sonora, California, and Washington Territory being quite identical with others from the Eastern United States.

The Virginia Rail has the most extended distribution of any of this family, being found, at certain seasons, throughout the entire United States, from Florida to the extreme eastern limits of Maine, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It occurs in great numbers in Canada, especially in the western portion, and has been found breeding as far north as Big Island by Mr. B. Ross. It is also very abundant in Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and others of the Western and Northwestern States. It is a winter resident of Cuba, but is not known to breed there; nor is it given by either Gosse or Marsh as being found in Jamaica. In Central America it appears to be rare, only a single specimen being on record as noticed there; this is mentioned by Salvin as having been taken at Antigua, in Guatemala, in September, 1859, on one of the cochineal plantations. This species is abundant in the winter months in
different parts of Mexico. It was obtained near Matamoras, in August, by Mr. Dresser; and is given by Dr. Heermann as occurring at San Antonio. A single specimen of this bird has been taken in Bermuda. Mr. J. A. Allen found this species very common in the marshes and low lands in the Valley of Great Salt Lake; and Mr. Ridgway mentions having seen two or three individuals in the vicinity of Pyramid Lake, among the sedges on the banks of the sloughs and ponds. It is only partially migratory in the winter, even in places where the winter is quite severe. A specimen was taken by Captain Bendire near Fort Walla Walla, Jan. 3, 1879.

Although Dr. Cooper never obtained any himself, he states that this bird is found throughout the marshes of California, chiefly those of the interior, and as far to the north at least as Cape Flattery. It is undoubtedly resident in California throughout the year, as Dr. Suckley obtained a specimen near the Straits of Fuca in January.

Mr. Boardman informs me that it is found as far east as Calais, and even breeds in that neighborhood, although it is not common. It was once quite abundant in the vicinity of Boston in all our marshes and fresh-water meadows, and more especially on the margins of brooks. In June, 1837, I discovered a nest containing ten eggs within the present limits of Boston, and only a few rods from a recently-constructed railroad track. Mr. Allen included it among the birds of Western Massachusetts, but did not regard it as being of common occurrence there. On May 16, 1859, Mr. Frederick Ware found a nest, with nine eggs, in the Fresh Pond marshes, West Cambridge.

Although found sparingly present, during the breeding-season, along our entire Atlantic coast, from Charleston, S. C., to Eastport, it is far more abundant in the fresh-water meadows of the interior. On Long Island, according to Giraud, it is known to hunters and sportsmen by the name of the "Fresh-water Marsh-hen" or "Mud-hen." It is there only found in low situations, usually selecting the reedy margins of watercourses and rivulets. Giraud also met with it on the low salt-marshes along the sea-coast. In its habits, as well as in its plumage, it bears a greater resemblance to Rallus elegans than it does to R. crepitans. With all the movements, actions, and manners of the former its own are very much in unison. Hiding, as it does, among reeds and rushes, it escapes observation, except on the part of those who are familiar with its habits.

Like all of this family, the Virginia Rail is very reluctant to take wing, and when pursued by dogs it trusts to its legs until they cease to be sufficient. It runs with great swiftness, and is capable of continuing a very rapid and irregular course through the close grass for some time. Unless followed by a very active dog, it is always able successfully to evade pursuit without exposing itself to the sportsman's gun.

It is not often observed on the water, yet it can swim and dive very well when driven to this element for safety. It seems to prefer wet ground, or water so shallow that it can wade through without being obliged to swim. The food of this species is said to consist of aquatic insects, worms, snails, and the seeds of various kinds of grasses that grow on marshy ground and in the low fresh-water meadows which it frequents. The flesh of this bird is not particularly delicate, yet it is frequently brought to the New York market in the month of April.

Wilson speaks of it as far less numerous than the Common Rail in New Jersey, though frequently seen along the borders of salt-marshes, as well as among the meadows on the banks of the larger rivers. He met with it on the Barrens of Kentucky, but was told by the inhabitants that it was seen in wet places only in the spring, going north during the breeding-season. It feeds less on vegetable and more on animal food than the Common Sora, and on this account its flesh is much inferior
to that of this species. In Wilson’s time it was known as the “Fresh-water Mud-hen,” because it frequented only those parts of the salt-marsh where fresh-water springs rose through the bogs in the salt-marshes. In such places these birds build their nests; and one of these, which was seen by him, is described as being placed in the bottom of a tuft of grass in the midst of an almost impenetrable quagmire, and as composed altogether of old wet grass and rushes. The eggs had been floated out of the nest by an extraordinarily high tide, and lay scattered about. The female still lingered about the spot, and suffered herself to be taken by hand, and during the few hours she was detained laid an egg exactly like the others. Wilson describes the egg as being shaped like that of the Domestic Hen, and as measuring 1.20 inches in length by less than half an inch in breadth; it is of a dirty white or pale cream-color, sprinkled with specks of reddish and pale purple, most numerous near the great end. This bird was supposed to begin to lay early in May, and to raise two broods in a season, as in the month of July Mr. Ord brought to Wilson several young only a few days old, which had been caught on the borders of the Delaware. The parents had shown great solicitude for their safety. The young birds were covered with fine down, and were wholly black, except a white spot on the bill. They had a short piping note. Owing to its secretive habits, this bird can rarely be seen. It stands and runs with its tail erect, which it jerks whenever it moves; it flies only to a short distance, with its legs hanging down. The moment it alights it runs off with great speed.

Nuttall, who heard the notes of the male of this species on the Charles River marshes, describes it as a guttural croaking call, like the noise of a watchman’s rattle, sounding like cut—cut-tee—ah. The young have a slender cry of peep—peep; and the female, when startled, utters a sharp squeaking scream, which seems much nearer than it really is, and sounds like keek—keek—keek.

Audubon states that these birds winter in Lower Louisiana, Florida, Georgia, and the Carolinas, remaining in the Western States later in the fall than farther east; but a large proportion retire after the first severe frosts. He met with them on the St. John’s River, in New Brunswick — where, however, they are very rare; and he also remarks that he found them breeding in March near New Orleans; in Kentucky in April; and a little later near Vincennes, in Illinois.

Wilson evidently makes a mistake in regard to the breadth of the egg of this species, meaning doubtless an inch, and not half an inch. An egg (No. 210) in my collection, from Calumet marshes, Illinois, identified by Mr. Robert Kennicott, measures 1.28 inches in length by .96 of an inch in breadth; and two (No. 1271) measure each 1.30 inches by exactly 1 inch in breadth. The ground-color in these is a creamy white. The markings are generally very much scattered, except about the larger end, where they are crowded together, but nowhere confluent; these markings are small blotches of a bright brownish red, and there are also slightly larger and fainter ones of a purplish lilac. The markings vary in size in the different eggs. In shape the egg is a rounded oval, one end much more tapering than the other. The usual number of its eggs is nine, never more than this, and very rarely less.

**Genus PORZANA, Vieillot.**

*Porzana, Vieill. Analyse, 1816, 61 type, Rallus porzana, Linn. — Cass. in Baird’s B. N. Am. 1858, 748.*

*Ortygonoetes, Leach, Syst. Cat. 1816, 34. — Gray, Gen. B. III. 1846, 598 (type, Rallus porzana, Linn.).*

*Creciscus, Caran. Jour. für Orn. 1856, 128 (type, Rallus jamaicensis, Gmel.).*

*Coturniceps, Bonap. “Compt. Rend. XLII. 1856, 599” (type, Fulica noveboracensis, Gmel.).*
CHAR. Bill shorter than the head, compressed, straight; nostrils in a wide groove, with a large membrane; wings moderate; primaries longer than tertials; tail short; legs rather robust, the tarsus about the length of the middle toe; toes long, the inner one slightly shorter than the outer. General form compressed and slender.

This genus contains very numerous species, inhabiting both temperate and tropical regions, frequented marshes and borders of rivers. In the spring and autumn several species migrate in large numbers.

The genus as here considered probably requires subdivision.

\[ P. \text{ carolina.} \]

We have not at hand the required material for defining the exact limits of the genus Porzana, so far as its American representatives are concerned. Without, therefore, considering any of the extraliminal species, it may suffice to say that of the three which properly belong to North America, one (\( P. \text{ carolina} \)) is a very near relative of the type of the genus (\( P. \text{ maruja} \) of Europe and Greenland), while the other two are perhaps sufficiently different to justify generic separation. The species which occur in North America are four in number, including one which is merely a straggler to Greenland from the Palearctic Region. They may be distinguished as follows:—

A. Above, russet-olive, with black blotches and irregular, partly longitudinal, streaks of white. (Porzana.)

1. \( P. \text{ maruja} \). Neck and breast olive, speckled with white; flanks brown, narrowly and irregularly barred with white. Wing, 4.20-4.40 inches; culmen, .68-.72; tarsus, 1.20-1.30; middle toe, 1.25-1.35. \( \text{Hab.} \) Palearctic Region; casual in Greenland.

2. \( P. \text{ carolina} \). Neck and breast without white specks; throat blackish, and sides of head and neck plumbeous in adult; throat white, sides of head and neck, with jugulum and breast, fulvous-olive, in young; flanks broadly barred with white and slate-color. Wing, 4.15-4.30 inches; culmen, .75-.90; tarsus, 1.25-1.35; middle toe, 1.30-1.45. \( \text{Hab.} \) North America.

B. Above, ochraceous, with broad black stripes and narrow transverse white bars; secondaries white, forming a conspicuous patch on the extended wing. (\( \text{Coturnicops} \).)

3. \( P. \text{ noveboracensis} \). Head, neck, and breast ochraceous; flanks dusky, barred with whitish; crissum cinnamon; lining of wing and axillars white. Wing, 3.90-3.60 inches; culmen, .50-.60; tarsus, .95-1.00; middle toe, .90-1.00. \( \text{Hab.} \) Eastern North America.

C. Above, blackish brown, speckled with white. (\( \text{Crecicus} \).)

4. \( P. \text{ jamaicensis} \). Nape dusky chestnut or sepia-brown; lower parts slate-color or dark plumbeous (the throat sometimes whitish), the posterior portions narrowly barred with white.

a. \( \text{jamaicensis}. \) Back speckled with white. Wing, 2.95-3.20 inches; culmen, .50-.60; depth of bill through base, .29-.25; tarsus, .85-.90; middle toe, .85-.95. \( \text{Hab.} \) Warm-temperate and tropical America, from the United States to Chili.

b. \( \text{coturnicicus}. \) Back without white specks. Wing, 2.90 inches; culmen, .60; depth of bill through base, .15; tarsus, .75; middle toe, .85. \( \text{Hab.} \) Farallon Islands, coast of California.
Porzana maruettæ.

THE EUROPEAN SPOTTED CRAKE.

Porzana maruettæ, LINN. S. N. ed. 12, l. 1766, 262.


*Gallicola porzana*, BREHM, t. c. 699, pl. 36, fig. 3.

*Ortygometra maruettæ*, LEACH, Syst. Cat. 1816, 34.


**Porzana maruettæ**, YARR. Brit. B. ed. 2, III. 97, fig.; ed. 3, III. 114, fig.

HAB. Palæarctic Region; occasional in Greenland (cf. REINHARDT, “Ibis,” 1861, p. 122).

SP. CHAR. Adult: Above, russet-brown, relieved by oblong spots of black and irregular, mostly longitudinal, streaks of white; crown streaked with black, but without a median longitudinal stripe of this color, as in *P. carolina*; a wide superciliary stripe, malar region, chin, and throat, soft mouse-gray; lower half of lores dusky, upper half dull whitish; auriculæ, neck, and jugulum light hair-brown, irregularly speckled with white; abdomen whitish; sides and flanks brown, barred with white; crissum, plain creamy buff. Young: Similar to the above, but superciliary stripe finely speckled with white, the malar region, chin, and throat whitish, speckled with brown, the breast and belly washed with pale buff.

Wing, about 4.25–4.50; culmen, .08–.72; tarsus, 1.20–1.30; middle toe, 1.25–1.35. Bill “reddish yellow, brighter at the base,” iris redish brown, feet yellowish green (MACGILLIVRAY).

This species is about the size of the Common “Sora” of North America (*Porzana carolina*), and resembles it very closely in coloration, the upper parts being almost precisely similar. It may be immediately distinguished, however, by the white speckling of the neck and breast, and the streaked crown, characteristic of all stages, and in the adult plumage having no black on the lores or throat.

The “Spotted Crake” of England, or “Porzane Marouette” of the French, is, according to M. Gerbe, a bird common in the greater part of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and more especially in the warmer portions of that region. It is a bird of the old continent, and has no other claim to a place in our fauna than its occasional presence in Greenland. Gerbe says that it is not rare in any part of France, not even the more northerly, where it usually arrives in March, and from which it departs in
September and October, though a few remain later. It is said to be especially common in Italy, in Sicily, and in the southern portion of Russia, but to be very rare in Holland. According to M. Boutelle, as quoted by Gerbe, it breeds in immense numbers in the marshes of Saint-Laurent du Pont, near Grenoble. Its nest is said to be a structure loosely woven of coarse weeds, but so constructed as to be raised or depressed by the rise or fall of water.

The number of the eggs varies from eight to twelve. These are slightly oblong in shape, of a bright clear yellowish brown, covered with numerous very fine points, with scattered blotches of varying size, some small and round, others larger, and varying in shape, but always quite distinct in their coloring. These markings, scattered over most of the egg, but chiefly grouped about its larger end, are of two kinds, one deep violet-gray, others either a reddish or a blackish shade of brown. They are said to measure from 1.34 to 1.38 inches in length, and from .94 to .98 of an inch in breadth.

The bird is said to have habits very similar to those of the European Water Rail, frequenting, like that bird, fresh-water marshes and the margins of water covered with rushes and coarse reeds. It feeds on insects, snails, small reptiles, and aquatic plants. Its flesh in the autumn, when it is fat, is of very fine flavor, and hardly inferior to that of the Land-Rail.

In Great Britain, according to Yarrell, this bird is a summer visitor, arriving in England by the 14th of March, and remaining as late as the 23d of October. In exceptional instances individuals have been taken as late as November, and once even in January. It is, as a species, much less numerous than the Land-Rail, and is more aquatic in its habits. It frequents the sides of streams and lakes, concealing itself among the thick reeds, and seldom leaves its secure position among the luxuriant vegetation of marshy grounds, unless driven out by the aid of a trained dog. Its body is compressible, enabling it to make its way through the thick herbage with facility. Its toes—which are long in proportion to the size of the bird—afford it a firm footing over mud or weeds, and also enable it to swim with ease. It is more abundant in the maritime portions of England than elsewhere, and breeds in considerable numbers in the marshes of Norfolk. It also breeds in other parts of England, where it can find suitable localities, and is more common in the fall than at any other time. It feeds on worms, aquatic insects, and slugs, as well as on soft vegetable substances. When kept in confinement it readily eats bread and milk or worms.

This bird occasionally, but rarely, visits Sweden in the summer. It has been taken at Tunis, and near Smyrna in the winter, and during its migrations in the islands of the Mediterranean.

It breeds in such marshes as are overgrown with reeds and sedges, its nest being built on the wet ground, usually near the edge of the water, and formed of coarse aquatic plants lined on the inside with finer materials. The young are at first covered with a black down, and are said to take to the water with readiness as soon as they are out of the shell. Yarrell describes the egg as being of a pale reddish white, spotted and speckled with a dark reddish brown, and measuring 1.25 inches in length by .87 of an inch in breadth. Three eggs in my own cabinet (No. 1390)—collected in France by Dr. James Trudeau—are oblong and oval in shape, of nearly equal size at either end. The ground-color is a light buff or dark cream-color, with a reddish or a yellowish tinge, spotted irregularly with rounded and scattered markings of a deep brownish red. These are of varying sizes, shapes, and shades, a few as if washed with the ground-color diluted, and exhibit a shade of slate and lavender. They vary in length from 1.30 to 1.35 inches, and in breadth from .94 to .99 of an inch.

VOL. I. — 47
Porzana carolina.

THE CAROLINA RAIL; SORA RAIL.


Rallus stolidus, Vieill, Enc. Méth. 1823, 1071.

HAB. The whole of temperate North America, but most common in the Eastern Province; West Indies in general; whole of Middle America, south to New Granada and Venezuela; accidental in Greenland and Europe; Bermudas (numerous in migrations). Breeds chiefly in the northern part of its range.

Sp. Char. Adult: Above, bright olive-brown, with longitudinal spots of black, some of the feathers edged with white; top of head with a broad longitudinal stripe of black; anterior portion of head, with chin and throat, black; sides of head and neck (except as described), jugulum, and breast light plumbeous; abdomen white; anal region and crissum creamy white or pale buff; flanks sharply barred with white and slate-color. Young: Similar, but lores and superciliar stripe brownish, the chin and throat whitish; rest of neck, with jugulum and breast, light brownish. Bill greenish yellow (more orange, especially at base, in summer adults); iris brown; legs and feet greenish. "Downy stage"—chick a few days old: Bill short, exceedingly compressed, high at base, rapidly tapering, the tip deflected. The whole body densely covered with dull black down, beyond which are produced abundant long, glossy, black hair-like filaments. Upon the throat is a tuft of stiff, coarse bristle-like feathers of a bright orange-color. These are directed forward, and give the bird a most singular appearance. (From a specimen in my cabinet collected at Cambridge, Mass., June 24, 1874.) This bird, although the only specimen of the kind now at hand, is one of a large brood which was attended by the female parent. Several of the others were distinctly seen and closely examined at the time. All had a similar orange tuft upon the throat." [Brewster, in "Bull. Nutt. Orn. Club," January, 1879, p. 48.]

The most abundant and most universally known bird of its genus inhabiting the United States, and variously known as "the Rail," "Sora," or "Ortolan," according to locality. It is especially numerous along the creeks and rivers on the Atlantic during the autumnal migration, when excursions for obtaining it are a favorite amusement of our gunners and sportsmen. It appears to inhabit the entire temperate regions of North America. There is apparently little, if any, geographical variation noticeable in a large series of specimens, and the principal individual variation consists in the extent of the black on the throat, which in some examples extends back as far as the middle of the abdomen.

The Common Sora Rail, so abundant in the eastern portion of the Middle States during its migrations, and so familiar to all the sportsmen of the Delaware, appears
to have a very extended distribution. During the winter it is found in favorable localities throughout Central America, Mexico, and the extreme southern portions of the United States, and in the summer it extends its migrations as far north as latitude 62°. It was found at Fort Resolution, Moose Fort, Fort Rae, and on the Red River.

Mr. Salvin states that it is the only Rail found about the Lake of Dueñas, in Guatemala, where it is migratory, leaving that district on the approach of summer. Mr. Skinner also obtained specimens in the district of Vera Paz. A single bird of this species—a female—was taken alive at St. Croix; and this was the only instance of its occurrence which came to the knowledge of Mr. Edward Newton. Léotaud includes this Rail among the visitants of Trinidad, where it is only a bird of passage, arriving in December or January, and leaving in April. It is met with very rarely, and exclusively in overflowed districts and meadow-lands not far from the sea-shore. It is a visitant also of Cuba, where it is not known to breed. It is mentioned by Mr. Gosse as being probably a regular winter visitant of Jamaica, two specimens having been taken there at different times. Mr. March also gives it as a bird of that island, and thinks that it is found there at all seasons and in all waters, fresh or salt. He has never met with its eggs. Both Mr. Bruce and Mr. Moore note its presence in the Bahamas in winter.

Its movements and the irregular character of its visits to Bermuda are interesting features in its history. Major J. W. Wedderburn ("Naturalist in Bermuda," p. 45) states that it regularly visits Bermuda, arriving early in September. The first specimen, obtained Sept. 3, 1847, was settling on a branch of a mangrove-tree—a very unusual action for this species, as it very rarely alights on a limb, and this one was four feet from the ground. A few remained throughout the winter. In October, 1849, it arrived in immense numbers, and one was killed January 17, and another April 26. J. L. Hurdis, in some supplementary notes (p. 82) added to Major Wedderburn's paper, states that however heavy and sluggish this bird may appear when disturbed in its marshy retreat, there can be no doubt that it possesses great strength of wing; and the fact that it never fails to visit Bermuda in its great southern migrations is sufficient proof of its powers of flight. A single instance was noted of its being met with as early as August 24. In September it had become rather numerous, but were more abundant in October than at any other time. In some seasons these birds all disappeared about the end of October, while in others a few remained to the 25th of November, and some even beyond that time. In 1849 and the three following years this bird visited Bermuda in its spring migrations, appearing in the latter part of February, and remaining through the months of March and April. Ten specimens were shot and three taken alive. During a southwest gale which prevailed on the 9th of October, 1849, thousands of this bird suddenly appeared in the marshes of Bermuda, and on the 29th of the same month not one of this species was to be seen. The whole immense flight had departed on some unexplained journey. This departure could not have been occasioned by any want of food, for the marshes were abundantly supplied, and the prevailing temperature was between 70° and 80° Fahrenheit. Mr. Hurdis states that this bird is also found in its migrations in the Island of Barbadoes, and thinks that there is little cause to doubt that the rivers and marshes of South America are its southern haunts during the winter months. It is very fat when it arrives in the Bermudas—evidently a provision of nature to sustain it in its long and arduous flight from one region to some distant point, as it probably traverses the Atlantic Ocean for thirty or thirty-five degrees of latitude without food.
Reinhardt retains this species among the birds of Greenland on the strength of a single specimen obtained at Sukkertoppen, Oct. 3, 1823. Sir John Richardson speaks of this species as being common in the Fur Countries, in the summer season, up to the 62d parallel. It is particularly abundant on the shores of the small lakes which skirt the plains of the Saskatchewan.

Mr. Boardman informs me that he has found this Rail in the neighborhood of Calais, Me., where it is known to breed, and where it is much more common than the Virginia Rail. It breeds in all the marshes along the borders of the numerous inlets and rivers on the southern shores of Maine, and I have found it especially abundant on the Sheepscot and Damariscotta rivers. Professor Verrill mentions it as a summer visitor in Oxford County, but as not occurring there in very great numbers. Mr. Allen speaks of it as arriving near Springfield, Mass., in April, remaining until November, breeding and becoming quite common in September and October. The same naturalist also mentions it as common in Great Salt Lake Valley. Mr. Ridgway mentions it as being numerous in the marshes about Pyramid and Great Salt Lakes; and the same was true of Ruby Valley and the vicinity of Parley’s Park, and in fact in all the localities of a similar character throughout the entire extent of his route in the Great Basin. Mr. Dresser found this species not uncommon near San Antonio in the months of September, October, and November.

According to the observations of Giraud, it is not common in Long Island, though now and then to be met with along the shrubby banks of creeks, and is also sometimes observed on the salt-marshes. In the vicinity of New York City it is not known to occur in any great numbers, only a few halting in their northern migrations on wet and miry places covered with tall grass and rushes. It is very abundant in the early part of September along the reedy margin of the Hackensack River, where it is hunted in the same manner as the “Clapper Rail.” It is exceedingly timid and retiring, seeking seclusion among the rank grass. At low water it can very rarely be detected, as it hides so closely among the tall water-plants; and but for its shrill short notes its presence would not be suspected. In consequence of this peculiarity of its habits, the sportsman’s excursions are regulated by the state of the tide, and his visits are timed so as to enable him to be on the spot some time before the tide is in. Seated in a light skiff, aided by a person skilled in the sport, who pushes along the boat and forces the Rails from their places of concealment, he is often enabled to flush and to shoot a large number. The bird is driven from its place of concealment, the rushes no longer affording it any protection, and it is compelled to rise as the boat approaches. As it always springs up at a short distance, and its flight is feeble, it is easily shot. The Sora is very sensitive to cold, and is not to be met with in these marshes after the first sharp frost. In the spring, during its northern migrations, it makes a short stop to recruit in its favorite marshes, but continues its journey with only a very brief delay. Its favorite food is wild oats, from which its flesh derives a very delicate flavor. In the autumn it becomes very fat, and is then much sought for by epicures. When driven in the fall to warmer shelter by an early frost, it will, on the recurrence of milder weather, often return to its favorite feeding-grounds. It leaves New Jersey early in October.

“Doughty’s Cabinet of Natural History” (I. p. 208) gives an interesting account of the manner of hunting this bird on the marshes of the Delaware. Early in August, when the reeds have attained their full growth, the Sora Rail resorts to them in great numbers to feed on the seeds, of which it is very fond. This reed (the Zizania clavulosa of Michaux) grows up from the soft muddy shores of the tide-water, where the surface is alternately bare and covered with four or five feet of water, and attains
a height of ten feet, covering tracts of many acres in extent, the stalks growing so closely together that a boat, excepting at high water, can hardly make its way through them. The seed of this plant is long and slender, white in color, sweet to the taste, and very nutritious. When the reeds are in fruit the Rails in great numbers take possession of them. At this season a person walking along the banks of the river may hear their cries in every direction. If a stone is thrown among the reeds there is a general outcry and a reiterated kul-kuk-kuk, like the scream of a Guinea-fowl. Any sudden noise produces the same effect. None of the birds, however, can be seen except at high-water; and when the tide is low they keep secreted, and a man may walk where there are hundreds of them without seeing a single one.

On its first arrival this bird is very lean; but as the seeds ripen it rapidly fattens, and from the 20th of September to the middle of October is in excellent condition. The usual mode of shooting it on the Delaware is as already described for the Hackensack River and marshes. The sportsman requires a light skiff, a stout and experienced boatman, and a pole fifteen feet in length, thickened at the lower end. About two hours before high-water the hunter and his companion enter the reeds, and each takes his post, the former standing in the bow, the latter on the stern-seat, pushing the skiff steadily through the reeds. The Rails rise, one by one, as the boat is moved along, and only at a short distance in front of it. Each bird is instantly shot down, the boatman keeping his eye on the spot where the bird fell, directing the boat forward, and collecting the game while the hunter is reloading. In this manner the sport is carried on; the boat being pushed steadily through the reeds, the birds are flushed and shot, the hunter alternately loading and firing, and the assistant pushing the skiff and picking up the fallen game. This is continued until an hour or two after high water, when they are compelled by the fall of the tide to retire. In these excursions it is not uncommon for an active and expert marksman to kill from a hundred to a hundred and fifty Rails in a single tide. As two birds rarely, if ever, rise together, each must be shot singly.

The flight of the Sora Rail among the reeds is usually low, and, shelter being abundant, is rarely extended to more than fifty or a hundred yards. When winged, and uninjured in its legs, it dives and swims with great rapidity, and is seldom seen again. On such occasions it has been found clinging with its feet to the reeds, under the water, or skulking under the floating vegetation with its bill just above the surface. This bird is apparently weak and delicate in everything except its legs; but these possess great vigor; and its body being remarkably thin, it is able to pass readily between the reeds. Though its flight seems feeble, yet it occasionally rises to a considerable height, stretches its legs out behind it, and flies rapidly across the Delaware where it is more than a mile wide.

In Virginia, along the shores of the River James, in the tide-water regions, this Rail is found in the fall in prodigious numbers; and there it is usually taken at night, and in a different manner. A kind of iron grate is fixed on the top of a stout pole, which is placed, like a mast, in a small canoe, and filled with some light combustible. The man who manages the canoe is provided with a paddle ten or twelve feet in length, and, about an hour before high-water, enters the reeds. The space for a considerable extent around is well lighted, the birds are bewildered, and as they appear are knocked down with the paddle. In this manner from twenty to eighty dozen have been killed by three negroes in the short space of three hours.

This Rail is frequently met with at sea between our shores and the West India Islands. Mr. Lewis, in the “American Sportsman,” refers to a living example taken
on the ship "Michael Angelo," during a voyage from Liverpool, in May, 1851. The nearest land was Cape Sable, three hundred miles distant.

The sensitiveness of this bird to cold, and its immediate departure upon the first severe frost, render its movements variable, and dependent on the season. It usually leaves the Middle States in October, but in favorable seasons remains much later. In 1846 the fall was a remarkably mild one, and the Soras continued abundant on the Delaware River until the last of November.

Captain Bendire mentions this bird as being present in Eastern Oregon during the breeding-season; but how abundantly he was not able to ascertain. He only met with it on four occasions. Mr. Gosse informs me that it breeds in great numbers in the wet marshes of Wisconsin, that its nest is constructed of dry grasses, and that this is sometimes partly arched over, but more frequently under broken-down grasses or weeds. The eggs—as he states—are seven or eight in number, and occasionally even more. A nest found in Lynn, Mass., by Mr. Moon, contained nine eggs, and this is said to be the common number.

Mr. E. W. Nelson, who carefully studied the habits of this Rail in Northern Illinois, gives the 1st of May as the date of its arrival, and October as that of its departure. He states that it nests along the borders of prairie sloughs and marshes, depositing from eight to fourteen eggs, and that its nest may often be discovered at a distance by the appearance of the surrounding grass, the blades of which are in many cases interwoven over the nest, as if to shield the bird from the fierce rays of the sun—felt on the marshes with redoubled force. The nests are sometimes built on solitary tussocks growing in the water, but their usual position is in the soft dense grass growing close to the edge of the slough, and rarely in that which is over eight inches high. The nest is a thick matted platform of soft marsh-grasses, with a slight depression for the eggs.

In Wilson's day the history of this Rail was very imperfectly known, and some of the information in regard to its habits accepted by him as true was without doubt incorrect. This is especially the case in that which relates to its breeding, all of which really had reference to the Virginia Rail, and not to this bird. I believe that this Rail does not breed anywhere south of the 42d parallel, and that it is very rare there, except in the Northwestern States. It breeds from about this parallel to the 62d, in favorable places, from the Atlantic to the Pacific coast. The breeding of this bird was not known to Wilson, Audubon, or Nuttall, and the young and eggs referred to by the first two belong to another species; Dr. Bachman's notice of a nest found on the Hudson has reference, however, to this bird.

The Sora breeds in fresh-water marshes, on small dry or elevated tussocks, and in the middle of tufts of coarse herbage. Its nest is usually a mere collection of decayed rushes and coarse grass loosely aggregated, and not admitting of removal as a nest. The eggs are from seven to twelve in number. Instead of the creamy-white ground of the Virginia Rail, this egg has one of a light drab-color. The markings are spots of a roundish shape, and are all of a uniform dark rufous tint. The form of the egg is also quite different, it being oblong oval, equal at either end, and differing from that of Rallus virginiensis in all respects, and in so marked a manner as to be at once distinguishable from it. No. 536, from Concord, Mass., measures 1.38 by .88 inches, and is remarkably oblong. Two eggs (No. 1272) obtained by Mr. Goss in Minnesota are much more rounded, and have the larger end more obtuse. These measure, one 1.18 by .90 inches, the other 1.15 by .91 inches.
**Porzana noveboracensis.**

**THE LITTLE YELLOW RAIL.**


*Perdix Hudsonica*, Lath. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 655.

"Porzana jamaicensis (?)" (error), Ridg. Orn. 40th Par. Exp. 1877, 613 (Nevada and Utah).  

**Hab.** Eastern North America, north to Hudson's Bay, and Nova Scotia, west to Utah and Nevada. No extraliminal record except Cuba and the Bermudas.

**Sp. Char.** *Adult:* Yellowish ochreous, very glossy above, where broadly striped with black, the black intersected by narrow bars of white; belly whitish; flanks dusky, narrowly barred with white; crissum light cinnamon; axillars, lining of wing, and exposed portion of secondaries, white. "Bill greenish black, with the base dull yellowish orange; iris hazel; feet and claws light flesh-color" (Audubon). Total length, about 6.00 inches; wing, 3.00-3.50; culmen, .50-.55; tarsus, .90-1.00; middle toe, .90.

There is a considerable range of individual variation, both in size and markings, even among specimens from the same locality.

The specific habits and distribution of this bird are imperfectly known. It has been found in various localities along the Atlantic coast as far to the eastward as New Brunswick, it is known to breed in Northern Illinois, where its nests and eggs have been taken, and it also occurs on the Pacific coast, probably in at least equal abundance. As it is also found in Southwestern Texas, we naturally infer that it has a very general distribution over the entire United States, from the Gulf shore to Canada, and probably farther north, and from the eastern to the western coasts. That it is anywhere abundant cannot be positively stated, although it might be so, since its small size and skulking habits might prevent its being seen, even when present in considerable numbers.

Mr. Dresser was informed by Dr. Heermann that this bird is not uncommon at Mitchell's Lake, near San Antonio. As when the former visited that locality the

---

1 The small Rail referred to, with great hesitation, by Mr. Ridgway to *P. jamaicensis*, in his "Ornithology of the Fortieth Parallel," p. 613, was undoubtedly this species, which is the only one showing white along the hinder margin of the wing—a peculiarity noted in the birds observed. The apparently "blackish color" was due to imperfect opportunity of observation.
lake was nearly dried up, he did not succeed in finding it, although told by hunters who resort there that at some seasons it is quite abundant. Mr. Boardman informs me that this Rail occasionally occurs in the neighborhood of Calais, and that one specimen was received by him which had been taken in the Bay of Fundy. He regards its appearance in that section of the country as being a rather uncommon occurrence. It is not known to breed there, and its presence has only been noticed in the fall. It is occasionally noticed also in Massachusetts. A single specimen was taken in Newton by Mr. Maynard, Sept. 8, 1868, in a dry and open field; and I am informed by Mr. Purdie that another was procured in the marshes of Canton, Mass., Oct. 15, 1872.

Mr. Giraud was of opinion, that although the Yellow-breasted Rail is seldom met with on Long Island, it is far from being so rare in that locality as has been supposed. Its habit of skulking among the tall grass and reeds which overgrow certain wet and seldom-frequented marshes, as well as its unwillingness to take wing, explain its supposed scarcity when actually present in abundance.

Richardson, although he did not meet with it in the Arctic Region himself, and could not learn any particulars in regard to its habits or the extent of its migrations, quotes from the manuscript notes of Hutchins a notice of it, written in 1777, mentioning it as an inhabitant of the marshes on the coast of Hudson's Bay, near the efflux of the River Severn, from the middle of May to the end of September. It never flies, he adds, above sixty yards at a time, but runs with great rapidity among the long grass near the shores. In the morning and evening it utters a note which resembles the striking together of a flint and steel. At other times it makes a shrieking noise. He also adds—but in this he is evidently misinformed—that it builds no nest, depositing sixteen *perfectly white eggs* among the grass. Its eggs are known not to be white, and in Illinois its nest resembles the ordinary loosely constructed one of this family.

Dr. Cooper writes that he is indebted to Mr. Mathewson for authority to add this species to the fauna of the Pacific coast. The latter obtained several specimens of it at Martinez in autumn, and afterward other observers met with it in the winter. It seemed to be not uncommon there, and to be a resident species.

The Prince of Musignano obtained a specimen of this bird in the New York market, in February, 1826, and regarded it as an Arctic species. This opinion Mr. Audubon was not inclined to accept, stating it to be a constant resident of Florida, as well as of the lower portion of Louisiana, where he has found it at all seasons; and he regarded its presence in midwinter near New York as accidental. In the neighborhood of New Orleans it is said to be common in all the deserted savannas covered with thick, long grass, among pools of shallow water. There its sharp and curious notes were heard many times in the course of the day. These sounds come upon the ear so as to induce the listener to believe the bird to be much nearer than it really is. In Florida Audubon found this species even more abundant than it was in Louisiana, and he met with it both on the mainland and on several of the Keys—where, as he states, it begins to breed in March. In the neighborhood of New Orleans it is said to breed at the same period. Dr. Bachman has found this bird near Charleston, S. C.; and Mr. Audubon met with it near Vincennes, on the Wabash, in summer, where it had young broods. At Silver Springs, in East Florida, the latter had a good opportunity of observing the habits of this Rail, along the margins of lakes and swampy bayous. He noticed that it followed the margins of the muddy shores with measured steps, until, attracted by some object, it would suddenly jerk its tail upward and disappear for the moment. It was so unsuspicious, that at
times he could approach it within a few yards; when it would only rise more erect, gaze at him for a moment, and then resume its occupation. He was told that the best way to obtain a shot at this bird is to lie concealed near an opening, and call it out of cover by imitating its notes; when, being very pugnacious, it comes to the open space and is easily shot. Its flesh is said to be delicate and savory. Its flight is described as being swift, and more protracted than that of most of the Rails.

Mr. Audubon describes the nest of this bird as being similar to that of *Rallus elegans*; but as he mentions that the eggs are white, and that the nest resembles that of the Common Quail, we cannot receive his account as altogether reliable.

Dr. James Trudeau, as quoted by Mr. Audubon, states that this Rail winters in the Southern States, arriving in Louisiana about the end of October or the beginning of November, and that it is common in marshes in the vicinity of woods. It is with difficulty forced to fly, and even when pursued by a dog it will only rise when apparently just on the point of being caught. Some of this species nest in Louisiana; others migrate northward about the beginning of March. Dr. Trudeau has seen them in Salem, N. J., about the end of April, a few remaining there.

Mr. Nuttall mentions that in the meadows of West Cambridge, Mass., and in other wet marsh-lands rarely visited by man, he has occasionally met with this bird. One was brought to him late in autumn that had been surprised while feeding on insects by the margin of a small pool overgrown with the leaves of the water-lily; without attempting either to swim or to fly, it darted nimbly over the floating leaves. When wounded it can swim and dive with great skill. Mr. Ives informed Mr. Nuttall that it is frequently met with, in the fall, in the marshes in the vicinity of Salem, Mass. Mr. Nuttall also mentions that, having spent the night of Oct. 6, 1831, in a lodge on the borders of Fresh Pond, he heard, about sunrise, the Yellow-breasted Rails begin to stir among the reeds. As soon as awake, they called out, in an abrupt and cackling cry, *krèk-krèk, krèk, krèk, kük kük.* This note, apparently from young birds, was answered in a lower and soothing tone. These uncouth and guttural notes resembled in sound the croaking of the tree-frog. These birds were probably a migrating brood from the north. By the first of November this cackling ceases, and in all probability the whole have passed farther south.

Three eggs in the Smithsonian Collection (No. 7057), from Winnebago, in Northern Illinois, measure respectively, 1.08 inches by .85, 1.12 by .82, 1.12 by .80. They are of oval shape, one end slightly more tapering than the other. Their ground-color is a very deep buff, and one set of markings—which are almost entirely confined to the larger end—consists of blotches of pale diluted purplish brown; these are overlain by a dense sprinkling of fine dottings of a rusty brown.

**Porzana jamaicensis.**

THE LITTLE BLACK RAIL.

*T. jamaicensis.*


"*Gallinula solianasi,* Phil. Cat. 1869, 38."

VOL. I. — 48
b. coturniculus. — Farallon Rail.

Porzana jamaicensis, b. coturniculus, Coues, Birds N. W. 1874, 546.

Hab. Temperate North America, north to Massachusetts, Northern Illinois (breeding), Kansas, Oregon, and California; south through Western South America to Chili; Cuba; Jamaica; Bermudas. The race coturniculus confined to the Farallon Islands, California.

Sp. Char. Smaller than P. novoboracensis, and the smallest of North American Rallidae. Adult: Head, neck, and lower parts dark plumbeous or slate-color, darkest, and often nearly black, on the pileum; abdomen and crissum brownish black, marked with transverse bars of white; nape and back dark chestnut or reddish sepia-brown, the other upper parts brownish black, with small dots and irregular transverse bars of white; primaries immaculate dusky, or with small spots of white. Young: Similar, but lower parts dull ash, the throat inclining to white, and the crown tinged with reddish brown. Downy young: "Entirely bluish black" (Cassin). Bill black; iris red; "feet bright yellowish green" (Audubon 1). Total length, about 5.00 inches; wing 2.50-3.20; culmen, .50-.60; tarsus, .85-.90; middle toe, .80-1.00.

Several Chilian specimens in the collection of the U. S. National Museum appear to be exactly like specimens from the United States. A fine adult from San Francisco, Cal., in Mr. Henshaw's collection, also agrees minutely with eastern specimens and those from Chili, mentioned above; but one (No. 12862) from the Farallon Islands, off the coast of California, differs in so many particulars that Professor Baird has described it as a distinct local race (P. coturniculus), with the following distinctive characters: Back without white specks; depth of bill .15 of an inch, instead of .20-.25, the culmen being as long as the maximum in true P. jamaicensis. The general size is also smaller.

So far as we are informed, this species — the smallest of our North American Rails — is of infrequent occurrence on the Atlantic coast. It is known to occur from the Delaware marshes about Philadelphia southward; and is said to be more common

1 In an adult male, killed June 6, 1879, near Washington, D. C., the fresh colors of the "soft parts" were as follows: Bill entirely deep black; iris bright brick-red; legs and feet brown, much the same color as the wing-coverts.
in the West India Islands than with us. Its secretive habits and its extremely small size favor its concealment, and explain its apparently great rarity, without necessarily presuming it to be very uncommon, since it may exist abundantly without its presence being known or suspected. It has been found by Mr. Krider breeding about Philadelphia, and its eggs have been obtained. It is given by Dr. Gundlach as a bird of Cuba, but without positive knowledge as to its breeding on that island. Mr. Gosse states that a specimen of this species was brought to him in Jamaica in April alive and unhurt. It lived in a cage two days, but scarcely ate anything. Although once or twice observed to pick in the mud, in general it would not even walk upon it. It was not at all timid; its motions were very deliberate, it slowly raised its large feet, and then set them down without making even a step. Its neck was usually drawn in short; and then it presented very little of the appearance of a Rail, but rather that of a Passerine bird. When it walked, its neck was more or less extended horizontally, although it occasionally bridled up. When standing still, the throat was often in slight vibration; but there was no flirting or erection of the tail. Mr. Gosse met with these birds on three other occasions. In the latter part of August, in the morasses of Sweet River, several of them flew out from the low rushes at his feet, and fluttering along for a few yards with a very labored flight, dropped into the dense rush again. In the manner of its flight, and in its figure, this bird greatly resembled a chicken. It flies, with its legs hanging inertly down, with feeble and laborious motion, from one tuft of herbage to another, whence it will not emerge until almost trodden on. Mr. Gosse heard it utter no sound; but Robinson, quoted by Mr. Gosse, in describing two of these birds brought to him in October, 1760, says their cry was very low, resembling that of a Coot at a distance. He noticed also their peculiar flight and their mode of squatting. Several, Robinson adds, were killed accidentally by the negroes at work, as the bird is so foolish as to hide its head, cock up its rump, and think itself safe. It is then easily taken alive. The negroes in Clarendon call it the "Cacky-quaw," from its cry. It is also, for the same reason, called the "Kitty-go" and the "Johnny-ho" in Westmoreland. This cry, instead of being limited to three syllables, is said by Mr. March to be like chi-chi-cro-croo-croo, several times repeated in sharp, high-toned notes, so as to be audible to a considerable distance.

A single example, agreeing in all respects with others from Jamaica, is stated by Mr. Salvin to have been shot by Mr. Fraser near the Lake of Dueñas, in Guatemala. It is also known to occur in South America as far south as Chili.

Mr. Titian R. Peale informed Audubon that, in July, 1836, he received from Dr. Thomas Rowan an adult and four of its young alive, obtained near Philadelphia. The young died soon after they were received, but the old bird lived four days. They fed sparingly upon Indian meal and water, and soon appeared at home. The old bird proved to be a male—rendering it rather remarkable that he should have allowed himself to be taken by hand in trying to defend his young brood. Mr. Peale had in his museum another specimen, taken many years before, caught in the neighborhood of Philadelphia. Mr. Rowan, supposing the old bird was a female, wrote to Mr. Peale: "The hen flew a few rods, and then flew back to her young in an instant, when they caught her, together with her four young ones." He adds that he has seen the same bird in his meadow every month of the year, and thinks that it is resident, and does not migrate to the south.

Captain Charles Bendire writes me that he observed this Rail, in April, in the vicinity of Lake Malheur, in Southeastern Oregon; and he states later that he has again met with it, and that it unquestionably breeds there.
It has also been taken in the Bermudas. Major Wedderburn met with it in the Pembroke Marsh, Nov. 19, 1847. He saw another in the same place, in October, the following year; a third soon after at the Sluice Ponds; and Mr. Hurdis procured one, Nov. 10, 1852, also at Pembroke Marsh.

It has only recently been credited with a New England residence. Mr. J. H. Batty informs me that he has taken it in Connecticut. He says: "I have never taken but two of this species. I shot them both in a fresh-water marsh, several years ago, at Hazardville, Conn. I had never observed them before that time, nor have I met with them since. They were breeding, as I saw several of their young, and caught one of them, which I examined and let go again. This was in the latter part of June." It has since been recorded by Mr. H. A. Purdie as taken at Saybrook, Conn., on the authority of Mr. J. H. Clark, who wrote him that a neighbor of his, while mowing at that place, July 10, 1876, swung his scythe over a nest of ten eggs on which the bird was sitting, cutting off the bird's head and breaking all but four of the eggs. It has also recently been recorded from Clark's Island, Plymouth Harbor, Mass., where a specimen was obtained in August, 1869.

Mr. Nelson refers to the Little Black Rail as a species of not very rare occurrence in Northern Illinois, where it breeds. During the spring of 1875 he met with three specimens in the Calumet marshes; the first was seen early in May. In the same season, on the 19th of June, Mr. Nelson states that Mr. Frank De Witt, while collecting with him near the Calumet River, was so fortunate as to discover a nest of this species that contained ten freshly laid eggs. The nest had been constructed in a deep cup-shaped depression in a perfectly open situation on the border of a marshy spot, and its only concealment was that furnished by a few struggling Carexes. It was composed of soft grass-blades, loosely interwoven in a rounded shape. The nest, in its form and manner of construction, was similar to that of a Meadow-lark. Mr. Nelson describes it as having an inside depth of 2.50 inches; inside diameter, 3.25; outside depth, 3.50; outside diameter, 4.50. The eggs are said to be of a creamy white, and to average 1.00 inch by .81, being of a nearly perfect oval, and thinly sprinkled with fine reddish-brown dots, which become larger and more numerous toward the larger end. Minute shell-markings in the form of dots were also visible. Probably in consequence of the small size of the depression in which the nest was inclosed, the eggs were in two layers.

Mr. Henshaw states that this Rail appears to be as numerous in California as in any other part of its habitat. From information given by Mr. Gruber, he judges it to be rather common in the extensive tule swamps of that State. It has also been found by Mr. Gruber on the Farallon Islands. Its small size and skulking habits, as well as the nature of its swampy retreat, render the procuring of specimens difficult. Mr. Mathewson informed Dr. Cooper that he has frequently obtained it at Martinez in the fall and in winter.

Dr. James Trudeau informed Mr. Audubon that this species arrives in Louisiana, in company with the Yellow-breasted Rail, about the end of October, and is very common in marshes in the vicinity of woods. It migrates northward in the beginning of March, and a great number of this species are said to breed in the vicinity of Salem, N. J.

An egg in my collection, obtained by Mr. Ashmead in the neighborhood of Philadelphia, and given me by Mr. Cassin (No. 564), has a ground-color of a light cream or creamy white, over which are generally distributed fine markings or minute specks of a brownish red; these are most numerous at the larger end. The egg is oval in shape, is tapering at one end, and measures 1.00 inch in length by .75 in breadth.
Genus **CREX**, Bechstein.


**Char.** Similar to *Porzana*, but larger and of stouter build, the middle toe shorter than the tarsus, the culmen scarcely depressed in the middle portion, and the base of the gonys forming a decided angle.

**C. pratensis.**

**Crex pratensis.**

**THE CORN-CRAKE.**


**Hab.** Palaearctic Region, occurring casually or irregularly in Eastern North America; Greenland; Bermudas.

**Sp. Char.** **Adult**: Above, grayish brown or light drab, conspicuously striped with black; wings reddish, with indistinct white transverse spots on the larger coverts. Lining of the wing and axillars, soft cinnamon, the former edged with white. Head ash-gray, with an indistinct loreal and postocular narrow stripe of very pale drab — the crown like the back; throat, belly, and anal
region, white; foreneck and breast pale drab, tinged with gray; sides and crissum transversely banded with brown and white. Young: Similar, but without any gray on the head. Downy young: Uniform dark sooty brown, the head blackish; bill uniform dusky, or pale brownish; iris brown; legs and feet "bluish flesh-color" in life (Macgillivray), pale brownish in dried skins. Total length, about 10.00-10.50; extent, 17.00-18.00; wing, 5.70-6.00; culmen, .85-.90; tarsus, 1.50-1.60; middle toe, 1.30.

The Land-Rail, or Corn-Crake of Europe, is a regular visitant in summer of Greenland, where it breeds, and is thence a straggler to our Eastern Atlantic coast, as far south as Long Island. Its appearance in New England, though probably occasional, has never— that I am aware— been actually detected. It is credited as occurring in Bermuda.

In Great Britain, according to Yarrell, it is a common summer visitor, making its appearance in the southern counties of England during the last ten days of April, but in Yorkshire and farther north, not until the second week in May. It usually leaves the British Islands in October, but single individuals have been met with as late as December and January. It is common in the valleys in Scotland, and abundant on the Orkney and Shetland Islands. It visits Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, going as far north as the Faroe Islands and Iceland. It is abundant over the entire European continent, and has been found in winter in Asia Minor. It is mentioned by Dr. Heineken among the birds of Madeira, and its appearance has been noted in its spring migrations in Malta, Sicily, and Algiers. It is included among the birds of Northern Asia in Pallas's "Zoographia Rosso-Asialica."

Major Wedderburn states that on the 25th of October, 1847, he shot a single specimen on the Pembroke Marsh, Bermuda. A notice of this "rare occurrence" was sent at the time to the "Zoologist," 1849, and the specimen given to Mr. Yarrell, from whose collection it passed into that of Colonel Drummond.

In Europe this species is said to frequent the long grass of marshy water meadows near rivers, beds of osiers or reeds, and fields of green grain, where its presence is indicated by its creaking note; and hence one of its names, that of Corn-Crake or Corn-Creak, by which latter name it is known in Ireland. This note can be so nearly imitated by passing the thumb-nail along the teeth of a comb, that the bird can be decoyed within a very short distance by the sound thus produced. This call is the love-note of the male, and is continued until a mate is found. After the season of incubation it is seldom heard. If kept in confinement the Land-Rail, besides this call-note, utters a low guttural sound whenever it is disturbed or suddenly alarmed.

The food of the Corn-Crake is said to consist of slugs, snails, worms, small lizards, and insects, with portions of vegetable matter and a few seeds. Its nest is placed on the ground, and is formed of dry plants. A field of green grain, thick grass, or clover is generally the situation that is chosen. The number of the eggs is said to be from seven to ten; and these, in England, are laid about the middle of June. The young, when first hatched, are covered with down, of a black color, but soon acquire their first feathers, and are able to fly in about six weeks.

It is related by Daniel— as quoted by Yarrell— that in 1808 as some men were mowing grass, upon a little island belonging to the fishing water of Low Bells, on the Tweed, they cut off the head of a Corn-Crake which was sitting on eleven eggs. About twenty yards from the spot they found a Partridge sitting upon eighteen eggs. The mowers took the eggs from the nest of the Corn-Crake and put them in that of the Partridge. Two days later she brought out the entire brood of twenty-nine, all of which were seen running about the island. The Partridge took care of them all,
and was observed to gather her large family under her wings without making any distinction between them.

In England many Land-Rails are shot by the sportsmen, and are considered most delicate as articles of food. This bird does not take wing very readily, and flies slowly, with its legs hanging down, seldom going farther than the nearest place of shelter, and is rarely flushed a second time.

Occasionally, when exposed to dangers from which it is unable to escape, this bird will put on the semblance of death. Jesse narrates a striking instance, in which a Corn-Crake had been brought to a gentleman by his dog, to all appearance quite dead. Standing by in silence, he suddenly saw it open an eye. He then took it up; its head again fell, its legs dropped loosely, and it appeared to be quite dead. He then put it in his pocket, and before long he felt it struggling to escape. He took it out, and it was again as apparently lifeless as before. Having laid it upon the ground and retired to a distance, the bird in a few minutes warily raised its head, looked around, and ran off at full speed. Just before these birds take their departure, in the fall, they congregate together in large flocks.

The ground-color of the egg of this species, when fresh, is a pale reddish white, spotted and speckled with ashy gray and a pale red-brown. It measures — according to Yarrell — 1.50 inches in length by 1.13 inches in breadth. An egg in my collection (No. 1389) — given me by Dr. Bachman, and received from Mr. Doubleday — measures 1.50 by 1.10 inches, being oval in shape, one end decidedly tapering. Its ground-color is a light buff with a slightly reddish shade. The markings are few, scattered, and large, nowhere confluent, but larger and more numerous at the obtuse end, and of a rich shade of dark red, with a tendency to brown. It is, in miniature, a fac-simile of the eggs of the common European Gallinule (Gallinula chloropus).

Genus **IONORNIS**, Reichenbach.


![I. martinica](image)

1 The interrogation-mark here implies the doubt existing as to whether the Indian bird is congeneric with the American species. Should such prove to be the case, which we do not regard probable, our bird would stand as *Porphyraula martinica*. 
ALECTORIDES.

Ionornis — north, Ionornis culmen, Synop. Bermudas, Lower Nom. West B. middle tarsus, opaque than throughout the Genus 384 There Whether Char. 1 Hab. 384 I. martinica. Lower parts slaty purple in adult, light buff in young. Wing, 6.80-7.50 inches; culmen, 1.80-1.95; tarsus, 2.20-2.50; middle toe (without claw), 2.25-2.35. Hab. Warmer parts of North and South America; West Indies.

I. parva.1 Lower parts pure white at all ages. Wing, 5.00 inches; culmen, 1.20; tarsus, 1.75; middle toe (with claw), 2.50. Hab. Northern South America (Cayenne and Amazons).

**Ionornis martinica.**

**THE PURPLE GALLINULE.**

*Fulica martinica*, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 259.


*Porphyrio martinica*, Gosse, Birds Jam. 1847, 377. — Coues, Key, 1872, 275; Check List, 1873, no. 473.


"*Porphyrio cyanicollis*, Vieill."

*Gallinula porphyrio*, Wils. Am. Orn. IX. 1824, 69, pl. 73.


*Martinica Gallinule*, Lath. Synop. III. i. 1785, 255, pl. 83.

Hab. The whole of tropical and warm-temperate America, south to Brazil; north, casually, to Massachusetts, Maine, New York, Ohio, Wisconsin, Illinois, and Missouri; Bermudas, and throughout West Indies. Not recorded from any part of the Western United States.

1 Ionornis parva (Bodd.).

La Favorite, de Cayenne, Buff. Pl. Enl. 897.


Sp. Char. Adult: Head, neck, and lower parts slaty bluish purple, darker (sometimes nearly black) on abdomen and tibia; crissum pure white; upper parts bright olive-green, changing to bright verditer-blue toward the purple of the lower parts, the sides and lining of wing also greenish blue; wings brighter green than back, and shaded with bright verditer-blue. Frontal shield bright blue in life (greenish or olivaceous in dried skins); bill bright red, tipped with yellow; iris crimson; legs and feet yellowish. Young: Above, light fulvous-brown, tinged with greenish on wings; beneath, pale fulvous or buffy, the belly whitish; frontal shield—smaller than in adult, dusky (in skins); bill dull yellowish. Downy young: "Entirely black" (Audubon). Total length, about 12.50 inches; wing, 7.00-7.50; culmen (including frontal shield), 1.85-1.95; tarsus, 2.25-2.50; middle toe, 2.25-2.35.

Specimens vary remarkably in the size and form of the frontal plate. In 36785, Ceara, Brazil, it is broader than long, and its posterior margin rounded; usually it is longer than broad, and its posterior extremity an angle—sometimes acute. There is also much difference among individuals in the intensity of the colors. All these variations appear, however, to be purely individual, or perhaps partially seasonal, and entirely independent of locality.

The Purple Gallinule is essentially a southern species, and characteristic of the southern districts of the United States, where it is found at all seasons of the year. It is met with from the Carolinas southward along the Southern Atlantic coast, and from Florida to Mexico along the shores of the Gulf. It also occurs in the West India Islands, Mexico, and Central America, and over a large extent of the northern portions of South America. It is a great wanderer, or in its migrations is driven by tempêtes to distant points, as stragglers have been found along the entire Atlantic coast as far eastward as the Bay of Fundy. A few are said to breed as far north as Charleston, S. C. This bird is an occasional visitant in Bermuda, as also in Missouri, Illinois, Wisconsin, and Ohio. Mr. George A. Boardman informs me that a single instance of the accidental occurrence of this species came under his knowledge in the vicinity of Calais, Me. The bird was found feeding on the flats near that city late in the summer; and Mr. William Brewster also mentions the obtaining a fine specimen on Cape Cod in April, 1870. Mr. Girard states that this bird is only of rare and occasional occurrence on Long Island. A few instances are mentioned in which it has been found driven out to sea in very stormy weather. In one instance an adult male and female were met with three hundred miles to the south and east of the Belize. These were not found together, but were met with fourteen hours apart. The first alighted on the vessel. The other, in an attempt to alight, fell exhausted into the sea: it was, however, rescued; and in a short time both recruited, and arrived in New York in good condition. They were fed with meal, fish, bread, and various articles of diet from the table. They were also furnished with water for bathing, of which they made free use. They appeared to be quite contented in their confinement, and for several months seemed to enjoy perfect health, when the female was suddenly taken with cramps and died, the male surviving her but a few days. About the time of the severe revolving southerly gale of the 30th of January, 1870, an individual of this species was driven into the harbor of Halifax, and was secured. Mr. J. Matthew Jones, of that city, states that this is the only individual of the species known to have been taken in Nova Scotia. Mr. C. W. Wyatt met with this bird near Lake Paturia, in Colombia, South America, and Mr. Leyland found it in the lagoons near Peten, in Central America. Mr. E. C. Taylor states that it is abundant in suitable localities in Trinidad, and that he afterward met with it in great numbers at Porto Rico. Léotaud also states that he found it very abundant in Trinidad, where it keeps mostly among the rushes and reeds that cover the inundated meadows. At certain parts of the day, especially in the early morning, and still more frequently in the afternoon, it comes out from these hiding-places to the banks of the rivers or the boro-
ders of the waves, as if to display the exquisite grace of its movements and the brilliancy of its colors. Ever on the lookout for any danger that may menace it, at the least noise it takes to flight and hides among the rushes. It is only when its place of retreat is inaccessible that flight is attempted, its movement in the air being heavy, and not well sustained. Its voice is loud and strong, but has in it nothing remarkable. Worms, mollusks, and the fruit of various kinds of aquatic plants are its food. It gathers seeds and carries them to its beak with its claws, and it also makes use of them in clinging to the rushes where the water is very deep. It is not often kept in captivity, but when thus confined endures its lot contentedly. Its flesh is not considered good.

In Jamaica this bird is known as the "Sultana," and is said by Mr. Gosse to be not uncommon in some of the lowland ponds and marshy rivers. This author states that once, in riding from Savanna la Mar to Negril, he saw one of this species walking in the middle of the road. On his approach the bird took no more notice of him than a Common Fowl would have done, but sauntered about, picking here and there, and allowing him to come within three or four feet. At length he made a noise and a sudden motion with his hand; the bird only half opened its wing and gave a little start, as a Chicken would have done, but neither flew nor ran. The vast morass in that neighborhood abounded with these birds, and their presence in this highway was a matter of daily occurrence. Although he did not see another quite so fearless as this one, they were all very bold, coming out from the rushes and strolling across the road in sight of passers-by.

He adds that it has little of the aspect of a Gallinule, but stands higher, and has its legs more forward. As it walks, the neck is alternately briddled up or thrown forward, and its short black-and-white tail is changed from a semi-erect to a perpendicular position, with a flitting motion. As this bird walks over the tangled leaves and stems of aquatic plants resting on the surface of water, it moves with great deliberation, frequently standing still and looking leisurely on either side. When kept in confinement it soon becomes quite tame, and feeds eagerly on the seeds of the *Holcus sordidus*, or Guinea corn. It is sometimes spoken of as the "Plantain Coot," from its fondness for that fruit, and the "Carpenter Coot," from the noise the bird makes when it breaks the shells of water-snails against pieces of timber, which is supposed to resemble that of a carpenter at work.

On the Mississippi, according to Audubon, this species is rarely found above Memphis, and even there it is rare; but between Natchez and the mouth of the river it is decidedly abundant. As soon as its young are hatched, it retires with them to the tall grass of the savannas bordering the lakes and bayous, where it remains until September; and at this time it has a delicate whistling note, resembling that of the Blue-winged Teal. At the approach of winter this bird returns to the borders of ponds and rivers, and becomes more shy and vigilant, usually moving in the nighttime and feeding by day. It breeds at a remarkably early period of the year—according to Audubon, as early as February. The calls of the parent bird to its young are almost incessant during the entire night, and are elicted by any unusual noise; indeed, so intent is it on the welfare of its progeny, that it will allow itself to be caught while thus occupied.

The nest, according to Audubon's observations, is generally placed among a species of rush which is green at all seasons, round, very pithy, rarely more than five feet high, and which grows along the margins of ponds. The birds gather many of these rushes, fastening them at the height of two or three feet, and placing the nest upon them. This is built of the finest rushes, both green and withered, and is quite as loosely
made as that of the Common Gallinule, it being flat, and having an internal diameter of eight or ten inches, and an entire breadth of about fifteen. The eggs are said to be from five to seven in number — rarely more — and to resemble those of *G. galeata*. This resemblance is not very marked, however, and the eggs of the two species may always be readily distinguished one from the other by the delicacy of the shell of the egg of this species, and the more pinkish hue of the ground. Audubon describes the eggs as of a light yellowish gray, spotted with blackish brown. The young are at first quite black, and covered with down, and are fully fledged by the 1st of June.

The ground-color of the eggs, both in the collection of the Smithsonian Institution and in my own, is of a light pinkish buff, covered with scattered markings of a purplish slate, and these are, for the most part, small roundish spots. Two eggs (No. 79) in my collection, from Matamoras, collected by Dr. Berlandier, measure, one 1.75 inches by 1.20; the other, 1.58 by 1.25. Two other eggs, from Louisiana (No. 670), measure, one, 1.75 by 1.20 inches; the other, 1.70 by 1.28. The ground-color of the latter is of a deeper shade than usual of the pinkish buff so characteristic of the eggs of the genus *Porphyrio*.

**Genus GALLINULA, Brisson.**

*Gallinula*, Briss. Orn. VI. 1760, 3 (type, *Fulica chloropus*, Linn.).

Char. Bill shorter than head, compressed, its vertical outlines convex terminally, straight or slightly concave opposite the nostril; nostril elongated, longitudinal, slit-like; forehead covered by an extension of the horny covering of the bill (rudimentary in the young). Middle toe longer than the tarsus; toes with a slight lateral membrane or margin.

The above characters will serve readily to distinguish the species of this genus from the allied American genera, *Ionornis* and *Porphyriops*, the former having the nostril small and oval, the middle toe shorter than the tarsus, and the toes without trace of lateral membrane, while the latter (an exclusively South American genus) has the frontal shield small and conical, and is, moreover, composed of birds of small size. Two American species of *Gallinula* are known, both more nearly allied to the *G. chloropus* of Europe than to any another species, but very distinct from that, as well as from each other. Their distinctive characters may be expressed thus:

Com. Char. Plain dark plumbeous, clearer plumbeous beneath, usually tinged with dark olive
or sepiabrown above; broad longitudinal stripes on the flanks, lateral feathers of the crissum, and border of the wing, white. Bill and frontal shield (in adult) bright red, the end of the former yellowish green; legs and feet green (in life), the upper part of the tibia scarlet.

A. Frontal shield rounded or pointed posteriorly.
1. **G. chloropus.** Wing, 6.60-7.00 inches; culmen, including frontal shield, 1.50-1.75; tarsus, 1.90-2.00; middle toe, 2.25. Back greenish olive. **Hab.** Palearctic Region.

B. Frontal shield truncate posteriorly.
2. **G. galeata.** Wing, 6.85-7.25 inches; bill, from end of frontal shield, 1.70-1.85; tarsus, 2.10-2.30; middle toe, 2.50-2.60. Back, scapulars, and rump, dark sepiabrown (more olivaceous anteriorly), distinctly different from the clear plumbeous of the lower parts; lateral feathers of the crissum entirely pure white. **Hab.** North and Middle, and much of South, America, and West Indies.

3. **G. Garmani.** Wing, 9.10 inches; bill, from end of frontal shield, 1.90; tarsus, 2.60; middle toe, 2.80. Back dark slate, slightly tinged with dark sooty brown, not distinctly different from the dark slate plumbeous of the lower parts; lateral feathers of the crissum bordered with blackish slate. **Hab.** Vicinity of Lake Titicaca, Peru.

**Gallinula galeata.**

**THE FLORIDA GALLINULE.**

*Crex galeata*, LICHT. Verz. Doubt. 1823, 80, no. 826.


**Hab.** The whole of tropical and temperate America, north to Canada, south to Brazil and Chili.

Sp. Char. **Adult:** Frontal plate large, obovate, truncated or slightly convex posteriorly, flat and smooth, or tubid and corrugated. Bill shorter than the head, rather thick, compressed. Head, neck, and entire lower parts dark plumbeous, with a bluish cinereous cast, frequently nearly black on the head and neck, and generally lighter (in autumnal and winter specimens quite white) on the abdomen. Crissum white, the middle feathers black; feathers of the flanks widely edged with white, producing broad stripes; edge of the wing and edge of outer primary white. Upper parts dark russet-, or sepiabrown, darker on the rump. Bill and frontal shield bright scarlet in life, the end of the former greenish yellow or bright yellow; iris brown; legs and feet yellowish green, the joints ashy blue; upper part of the naked tibia scarlet. **Young:** Similar, but frontal shield rudimentary, the bill brownish, paler at the tip; the whole lower parts suffused with whitish, and the head mixed with the same, particularly the throat, which is sometimes wholly

1 **GALLINULA CHLOROPUS.** The European Gallinule or Moorhen.

**Fulica chloropus**, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 152; ed. 12, 1766, 258.


**Fulica fusca**, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 697.

**Fulica maculata**, Gmel. t. c. 701.

**Fulica fluviatilis** and *F. fistulosa*, Gmel. t. c. 702.

**Common Gallinule**, PENN. Brit. Zool. II. 1832, 121, pl. 22, up. fig. et AUCT.

**Moorhen**, YAW. Brit. B. ed. 2, III. 114, fig. ; ed. 3, III. 129, fig. ; et AUCT.

2 **GALLINULA GARMAI.** Garman’s Gallinule.

white. Stripes on the flanks less distinct or nearly obsolete. Downy young: Glossy black, the medial lower parts fuliginous; throat and cheeks interspersed with silvery white hairs; bill yellowish white. (red in life?) crossed about the middle by a dusky bar.

Total length, about 12.00 to 13.00 inches; extent, 20.00 to 21.00; wing, 6.85-7.25; culmen (to end of frontal shield) 1.70-1.85; tarsus, 2.10-2.30; middle toe, 2.50-2.60.

This species much resembles the Moor-hen, Water-hen, or Gallinule of Europe (G. chloropus), but is larger, has the frontal shield truncated instead of pointed posteriorly, and is otherwise different. It likewise resembles other exotic species, particularly G. Garmani of the Peruvian Andes, but is quite distinct. Specimens vary a great deal in the size and shape of the frontal shield, and in the amount of white on the abdomen. These variations are by no means dependent on locality, however, but upon the individual, having doubtless some connection with age and season, the white on the abdomen being more marked on winter specimens.

The habits and the distribution of this species, more especially the latter, have been very imperfectly known, and very incorrectly given. Wilson appears to have been unaware of its existence. Audubon regarded it as identical with the European Moor-hen, and as an exclusively southern species—a few migrating to Carolina on the east—and thought that those found on the fresh waters of the middle districts were only stragglers. It was said not to ascend the Mississippi above Natchez, and not to be seen in the western country. Nuttall, while recognizing its distinctness as a species from G. chloropus of Europe, calls it the Florida Gallinule—a name calculated to perpetuate the wrong impression existing as to its distribution—and speaks of it as "unknown in Canada." Even Mr. Cassin, in the ninth volume of the "Pacific Railroad Reports," assigns to it a habitat exclusively southern, and considers it as only accidental in the Middle and Northern States—making no mention of its abundant presence both in the Northwestern States and on the coast of California. Instead of being known as the Florida Gallinule, it deserves the more comprehensive title of American Gallinule. It is abundant in South America from Panama to the region of the La Plata, in the West India Islands, in Central America, in the Southern Gulf States from South Carolina to the Mississippi, and probably to Mexico, on the California coast, and in the region of the Great Lakes, both on the American and the Canadian shores.

Professor Newton found it a common and resident species in St. Croix. While it closely resembles the European chloropus in its appearance, and while the habits of the two birds appear to be identically the same, their eggs even being undistinguishable from each other, the notes of the two birds are very different. This Gallinule breeds in St. Croix in April, and also in Cuba, where it is abundant. Mr. March
and Mr. Gosse call it the Scarlet-fronted Gallinule. It is common in Jamaica, and nests in January, and even earlier. In February Mr. March obtained unfledged young in a pond near Spanishtown. It is said to lay eight eggs, and these are described as having a clayish-white ground splashed sparsely with small spots of sepia-brown. By contact with the damp nest the ground-color is not infrequently changed to different shades of drab. Major Wedderburn found it breeding and not uncommon in Bermuda, and obtained a number of specimens during his stay. Mr. Hurdis speaks of it as one of the native birds of the Bermudas, rearing its young in pools and swamps, where the dense growth of flags and sedge renders its pursuit almost impossible. It is more common in October than at any other time, appearing all at once in marshes and ponds, where for months previously it had been unknown—owing, probably, to an influx of migratory individuals from the American shore.

It is said by Léotaud to be quite common in Trinidad, where both in its abode and in its manners it does not appear to be different from the martinica, though a much more social bird than the latter. It hides itself in the rushes or takes to flight at the least danger, sometimes seeking shelter in the branches of the mangrove-trees which overhang the water. It can run among these branches with astonishing rapidity, occasionally extending its wings, as if to preserve its equilibrium or to avoid losing its footing. Its flight, which is almost always accompanied by a harsh cry, is heavy and not well sustained, being apparently retarded by its claws, which are always hanging down. Its flesh is eaten, but is not regarded as good.

Mr. G. C. Taylor met with this species at the Lake of Yojoye, and has no doubt that it is common throughout Honduras; and Mr. Salvin names it as among the birds which frequent the Lake of Dueñas, Guatemala—where, however, it is not common.

It is an occasional visitor along the Atlantic coast, as far to the eastward, at least, as Calais; and a few occasionally breed in Massachusetts. Mr. George A. Boardman obtained a single specimen of this bird near Calais, Me., in the spring of 1871. An immature example of this species was shot at Fresh Pond, Mass., Sept. 3, 1868, and two other individuals were seen. The specimen obtained had without doubt been hatched in that locality. On the 9th of October, in the same year, Mr. Brewster shot another example, and wounded a third in the same place. He also met with an adult bird there on the 3d of June. It is more than probable that straggling pairs of this bird occur in favorable situations in Massachusetts and breed there.

Giraud speaks of this species as a bird seldom observed on Long Island, a few only having been known to occur on its south shore, while one example is recorded as having been taken on Staten Island. Mr. Giraud refers to information received by letter from Professor Baird to the effect that this bird has been occasionally observed on the Susquehanna River and its tributaries, where it was usually noticed in the vicinity of fresh-water streams and ponds. It appeared to be exceedingly timid, to conceal itself among the rank grass, and, like the Rails, seldom to take wing except when performing its migratory flight. When surprised it runs nimbly, and if hard pressed takes to the water and swims and dives well. Its food consists of worms, insects, and various vegetable productions which grow in low wet grounds. It was found abundant by Dr. Bunnister on the Parana, among the reeds of the lagoons.

Mr. Ridgway frequently met with it at Sacramento, in the tule sloughs, in company with the Coot, and mingling its own guttural noises with the chuckling, boisterous notes of the latter species. In the interior it was not seen, although the Coot was abundant in all the large marshes. According to Dr. Heermann this species is not rare in the marshes in the interior of California, and Dr. Newberry mentions finding it at San Francisco. Dr. Cooper did not meet with it near the sea-coast.
Mr. Audubon states that when he was at Spring Garden Springs, in East Florida, in the early part of January, this Gallinule was seen in great numbers on every bayou leading toward the waters of the St. John. He describes the nest as formed with more labor than art, and as composed of a quantity of withered rushes and plants woven into a circular form. It was frequently from two to three inches thick in the centre, and surrounded by an edge or brim four or five inches high. If not disturbed this bird will raise at least two broods in a season, using the same nest, which each time is refitted. In Lower Louisiana the nest is usually five or six feet from the water, along the bayous and ponds, among the rank weeds which are so abundant there. The number of eggs seldom exceeds nine. When the Gallinule leaves its nest it covers the eggs, to protect them from its numerous enemies. Both sexes incubate, and the young follow the parent as soon as they are hatched, the mother being assiduous in her attentions to them. Their food consists of grass-seeds, water insects, worms, and snails, together with which they swallow a good deal of fine gravel. They run over the broad leaves of the lilies as if on land, and can dive readily when necessary. On land this bird walks like a Chicken, and may frequently be seen searching for worms and insects among the grass, which it nips in the manner of the common Domestic Fowl.

According to Mr. Gosse, the Gallinule in Jamaica is known as the Coot, while the latter is called the Water-hen. He found it scarcely distinguishable from the European Moor-hen, either in appearance or manner, delighting in water where there is cover, sometimes a swiftly running stream, but usually large ponds where tall thick bulrushes and masses of the ginger fern surround the banks. In such a piece of water, early in the morning, or if the place is unfrequented, at any hour of the day, the Gallinule may be seen playing on the surface, and uttering a loud chuck at short intervals as it swims to and fro. When alarmed each bird sounds the note, but in a higher key, and the whole flock seeks concealment. There they continue to call to one another, and if much pressed conceal themselves by keeping under water, holding on the roots of the rushes. If the observer remains silent and concealed, in about half an hour the chuck is again raised, and the bird begins cautiously to re-emerge, and resumes its occupation at the margin of the reeds. One of this species which had been slightly wounded was fastened with a cord attached to one foot, and allowed to swim in the pools of Bluefield’s River. Its first impulse was to dive, and then to swim along about a foot beneath the surface, striking out both with the feet and with the expanded wings. When thus immersed in the water, its whole plumage was coated with a pellicle of air, which had a singular effect. When it swam at the surface only the head, neck, and a part of the back was exposed. When permitted to do so, it would creep in among the weeds and grass at the margin and remain motionless. It was unwilling to walk on boards, and when on the turf, was only capable of maintaining a walking posture as long as its motion was rapid. It is said to be abundant in the neighborhood of Hamilton, on Lake Ontario, where—as Mr. McIlwraith states—it is only less common than the Coot. It breeds abundantly on the Canadian side opposite Detroit, from which locality I have received its eggs. It breeds commonly in the Cahumet marshes in Northern Illinois, on Lake Michigan, and is also abundant in the vicinity of Lake Koskonom in Southern Wisconsin.

Mr. B. F. Goss informs me that this bird breeds abundantly in the shallow muddy flats which border the lakes and streams of Wisconsin, and which, being covered with a thick growth of flags, rushes, and aquatic grasses, furnish a suitable home to the Gallinules. There they build their nests, rear their young, and spend the entire season. The nest is not very elaborately constructed, being raised but a few inches
above the shallow water, and slightly hollowed. The leaves of the cat-tail flag seem to be the favorite material used in its construction. From six to eight is the usual number of eggs, and these are light yellowish brown, spotted and splashed with dark brown, and varying in length from 1.67 to 1.80 inches, and in breadth from 1.17 to 1.25 inches. When driven from her nest, the female bird skulks a short distance through the herbage, and then with head erect and expanded tail she walks slowly away.

Mr. Moore found this species nesting in Florida on the 20th of April. One nest, containing ten eggs, was in a tussock of grass a few inches above the water, quite exposed from above and on all sides, and was made of blades of grass and lined with the same. The eggs were taken, and on the second day the nest was found to contain another egg, just laid; and a day or two later a second one was discovered on a tussock near by. It is possible that two birds together laid these twelve eggs.

Another nest — only just begun when found — was visited daily till the young were seen to leave it; this was on the 20th of May. Before this nest was finished an egg was laid in it, and material was added after as many as three eggs had been laid, the total being six. The first was laid on the 22d of April, and the sixth on the 30th. This nest was quite unlike the other. It was placed in a close collection of Pontederia, and was formed almost entirely of their leaves. Some were bent down to form the bed of the nest; others were bent in a like manner for a rude canopy over it; others were divided, and used to raise the sides of the nest and to finish it. Most of the materials were used in a green state. The leaves of this plant are spongy, and on losing their vitality shrink to a mere truffle of their living bulk; and this may have occasioned the additions made to the nest.

The ground-color of the eggs varies from a dark cream to a light buff, the depth of the coloring being affected by the influence of the materials of the nest. When first laid, and unstained, the ground-color is a creamy white. The markings are usually scattered, small, and rounded, of bright reddish brown, and lighter and fainter stains of purplish slate. Two specimens of the egg of this bird (No. 1278) collected in Minnesota by Mr. B. F. Goss, are of oval shape, one end but very slightly larger than the other; one measures 1.80 inches in length by 1.25 inches in breadth, the other 1.70 by 1.30 inches.

Genus Fulica, Linnaeus.

Fulica, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 152; ed. 12, I 1766, 257 (type, F. atra, Linn.).

Char. Very similar to Gallinula, but the toes margined by a broad, deeply scalloped lateral membrane. Bill shorter than the head, straight, strong, compressed, and advancing into the feathers of the forehead, where it frequently forms a wide and somewhat projecting frontal plate; nostrils in a groove, with a large membrane, near the middle of the bill. Wings rather short, second and third quills usually longest; tail very short; tarsus robust, shorter than the middle toe, with very distinct transverse scales; toes long, each having semicircular lobes, larger on the inner side; hind toe rather long, lobed.

Almost the only difference between Fulica and Gallinula consists in the single character of the toes, as pointed out above. The two genera are, however, quite distinct, since there appears to be no species known that is intermediate in the character of the feet.

Leaving out the remarkable F. cornuta, Boanap., which has been made the type of a distinct genus — and we think properly so — there are known six American species of Fulica, whose char-

acters, translated from Messrs. Sclater & Salvin's "Clavis specierum" (P. Z. S. 1868, p. 462), are as follows:—

a'. Crissum black centrally, mixed with white laterally.
    Large: Bend of the wing black. F. gigantea.
    Small: Bend of the wing white. F. ardesiaca.

b'. Crissum wholly white.
    a". Secondaries concolored.
        Margin of the wing white. F. armillata.
        Margin of the wing concolored. F. leucopyga.
    b". Secondaries tipped with white.
        Large: Bill yellow. F. leucoptera.
        Small: Bill spotted with red. F. americana.

The two species occurring (one of them accidentally) in North America differ in the following characters:—

1. **F. americana.** Lateral and posterior feathers of crissum, edge of wing, and tips of secondaries white; bill with a dark-brownish spot near end of each mandible, the frontal shield dark brown. Wing, 7.25-7.60; tarsus, 2.00-2.20; middle toe, 2.45-2.65. *Hab.* Whole of North and Middle America, and West Indies.

2. **F. atra.** Only the edge of the wing and very narrow edge to outer primary white; bill without dark spots near end, and frontal shield not conspicuously different in color from the bill. Wing, 7.70-8.80; tarsus, 2.25-2.35; middle toe, 2.85-3.15. *Hab.* Palaearctic Region; accidental in Greenland.

**Fulica americana.**

**The American Coot.**


*Fulica atra*, Wils. Am. Orn. IX. 1825, 61, pl. 73, fig. 1 (nec Linn.).
Hab. The whole of North America, Middle America, and West Indies; north to Greenland and Alaska, south to Veragua and Trinidad.

Sp. Char. Adult: General color uniform slate-color or slaty plumbeous, the head and neck and anterior central portion of the crissum black; lateral and posterior portions of the crissum, edge of wing, and tips of secondaries white. (In winter, the belly suffused with whitish.) Bill milk-white, more bluish terminally; each mandible with a spot of dark brown near the end, bordered anteriorly with a more or less distinct bar of reddish chestnut; frontal shield dark chestnut or liver-brown, the culmen just in front of this tinged with greenish yellow; iris bright crimson; legs bright yellowish green, the tibiae tinged behind and above with orange-red; toes light bluish gray, tinged with yellowish green on scutellae of basal phalanges.1 Young: Similar, but lower parts more gray, and much suffused with whitish, especially on the throat and belly; bill dull flesh-color, tinged with olive-greenish, the frontal shield rudimentary; iris brown. Downy young: Prevailing color blackish plumbeous; head, neck, and upper parts relieved by numerous crisp, elongated, somewhat filamentous bristles, these sparse, light orange-buff and white, on the upper parts, but dense and deep salmon-orange on the head and neck, where the dark plumbeous down is almost or quite concealed; these colored filaments entirely absent from the whole pileum, which is mostly bald toward the occiput, elsewhere covered with closely appressed black bristles; lores densely covered with short, stamen-like, orange-red papillae. Bill orange-red, the tip of the maxilla black; feet dusky (in skin).

Total length, about 14 inches; wing, 7.25—7.60; culmen (to commencement of frontal shield), 1.35—1.50; tarsus, 2.00—2.20; middle toe, 2.45—2.65.

The Common Coot of the North American fauna has a very widely extended distribution. It is found present and breeding in a large part of Northern South America, in Jamaica, Cuba, and other West India Islands, in many of the Southern States, in the Northwestern States, in the interior between the Missouri and the Western Mountains, on the Pacific coast, and on the Saskatchewan and the Mackenzie as far to the north as the 55th parallel, and even farther. It is not so common on the Atlantic coast, and is met with chiefly, or wholly, in its migrations—usually in September. It is very abundant in Mexico in the winter. Two instances are cited by Reinhardt of its having been taken in Greenland: one was in 1854, by Mr. O'Brien, the governor of North Greenland, in the harbor of Christianshaab; the other in the same year, by Holbøll, at Godthaab. It is an occasional visitant of Bermuda. Richardson, who met with it in the Fur Country, states that its habits exactly resemble those of the closely allied European Coot. The small grassy lakes which skirt the Saskatchewan Plains are much frequented by this species. It was not met with near

---

1 Fresh colors of an adult male killed at Wheatland, Ind., April 15, 1881.
Hudson's Bay, nor farther north than the 55th parallel. In the Fur Country it was always observed to arrive in the night-time. The crops of those that were killed were found to be filled with fine sand. Captain Blakiston also mentions that he met with this bird in large numbers on the reedy lakes of the Saskatchewan Valley, in the prairies of which it arrives about the end of April. He noticed that it has the habit of making a sharp rattling noise at night, and he was told that it migrates only by night. Its eggs are collected in great numbers by the fur-traders; and on one occasion Captain Blakiston went out on such an excursion in a canoe, and obtained a hundred and fifty in a few hours— even this was considered a poor day's work. This species was found in the neighborhood of Fort Carlton and on the Mackenzie, but was not met with on Hudson's Bay. It was procured at Fort Resolution, Fort Simpson, Big Island, Lake Manitoba, and in the Gens de Large Mountains.

Mr. Boardman informs me that it is not uncommon about Calais, Me., being seen in the fall and spring; but it is not known to breed there, and its presence is presumed to occur only in its migrations from more northern regions. It is found in Massachusetts, on the coast only as a migrant, so far as I am aware. It is said by Mr. Allen to breed near Springfield.

According to the observations of Mr. Giraud, this bird is nowhere plentiful in the middle Atlantic districts. Throughout the sea-coast of New Jersey, as well as on that of Long Island, it is sufficiently frequent to be known to the hunters, by whom it is called the "Mud-hen." When it does occur it is usually to be seen on low wet marshes and on the necks of land along the margins of creeks, which are thickly covered with rank grass and weeds, that afford it shelter in the intervals between the tides. It is then seldom seen, and when noticed disappears so quickly through the close cover that it is impossible to pursue it. At high-tide it sits on the drift grass, or retreats to higher places on the embankment, awaiting the fall of the tide to resume its opportunity of feeding on the worms, crustacea, insects, or seeds of the various plants which abound on the muddy places it frequents. In its habits it is sedentary, and, like the Rails and Gallinules, to which in many respects it has a strong resemblance, is averse to taking wing. Except when alarmed or suspicious of danger, it moves very leisurely along in pursuit of its food. When not thus employed its attitude is drowsy and listless. If pursued, it can run very fast and swim and dive very well, and if in danger, with great rapidity, making use of both wings and feet in swimming, like the Gallinule. It has not been ascertained to breed on Long Island.

Mr. Dresser found this bird abundant near Matamoras and Brownville during the time he was in that region; near San Antonio, late in the autumn of 1863, he also procured several specimens of it. Mr. J. A. Allen found it common in May in Eastern Kansas, where it was seen in large numbers in the lagoons. Mr. Ridgway speaks of it as excessively abundant and resident in all the marshes of California, as well as throughout the interior. It is also mentioned by Mr. R. Browne as one of the birds of Vancouver Island. Dr. Cooper states that it abounds in the marshy neighborhood of nearly every pond and stream in California, and it is probably equally numerous in Oregon and Washington Territory. South of San Francisco it is known only as a winter visitor. Being but rarely shot at by hunters, it is remarkably tame, collecting in flocks of hundreds in the marshes about San Francisco and other cities, as well as near remote mountain-lakes, walking awkwardly about on their shores, and scarcely getting out of the way to escape the sportsman, who thinks it an unworthy object of his skill, as its flesh is dark and unpalatable. The young bird, however, is said to be good eating.
The Coot can swim and dive with great ease; but when starting to fly seems to have great difficulty in rising, at first flapping the water and almost walking upon it for some distance. When once fairly up it can move with considerable swiftness, resembling in this a Grebe much more than a Rail. In the spring it becomes quite noisy, the flocks making a kind of chattering chorus, but becoming silent again after they have separated in pairs for the breeding-season. A few breed as far south as Santa Barbara, where Dr. Cooper saw young on the 10th of May, while at Puget Sound they appear early in June. Dr. Cooper did not meet with the nest of this species, but he was informed by Dr. Lieb that it is composed of dry rushes, without lining, loosely constructed, and several inches thick at the bottom. It is five inches deep and nearly two feet wide, and sometimes floats among the rushes. The eggs are said to be from ten to fifteen in number, greenish yellow in ground-color, sprinkled with small brown specks, and measure 2.00 by 1.25 inches.

This bird resembles the Rail in having a compressed body, and can make its way through the dense reeds where Ducks cannot pass, and where the water is too deep for Rails. In such situations it spends most of its time, feeding on grass-seeds, leaves of aquatic plants, small shells, and insects, collecting much of its food under the water. On the land it can sometimes be caught by hand before it is able to rise.

Examples were obtained by Mr. Skinner in Central America, and others were observed in abundance on the Lake of Dueñas by Mr. Salvin, which, from specimens afterward obtained, were ascertained with certainty to be of this species. It is given by Léotaud as rare in Trinidad.

Mr. March describes the eggs of this species, found by him in Jamaica, as being eight or more in number, oval, pointed at one end, grayish stone-color, splashed all over with small bistre-brown spots and dots. The ground-color is at first very pale, but becomes darker by exposure.

Mr. Gosse states that it may be seen at all hours of the day in the immense morass of Savanna la Mar, there being hundreds congegated within an acre. There they are wary to an excess, the distant sight of a man or the snapping of a dry twig alarming the whole flock, though the noise of cattle walking on the shore has no such effect.

A few specimens of this bird are recorded by Major Wedderburn and Mr. Hurdis as having been obtained at Bermuda, usually in November and December, and in one instance on the 28th of May.

Mr. Say observed it in the lower part of Missouri Territory; and in Long's Expedition it was seen in Lake Winnipique on the 7th of June. Mr. Swainson also obtained specimens on the Plateau of Mexico. Mr. Nuttall mentions that about the 15th of April, 1833, a pair took up their residence in Fresh Pond, Mass., and in the following June were occasionally seen, accompanied by their young. It is probable that similar occurrences are more common than is generally supposed. Bartram informed Wilson that this bird is resident and abundant in Florida. Audubon, however, controverts this statement, believing that the Coot is found in either Louisiana or Florida from November to the middle of April only, that none remain there after that period, and that none breed there. So sweeping a conclusion from merely negative evidence is somewhat rash, in view of the fact that the Coot is known to breed in large numbers in the Island of Cuba on the one hand, and in Texas, and Tamaulipas, Mexico, on the other. In one instance, at least, it has been found breeding at Monticello, West Florida, from which place its egg was sent me by Mr. Samuel Paseo, a citizen of that place.

Mr. Audubon mentions having once encountered a large flock of these birds, several hundreds in number, on the Mississippi on the 22d of March. They were feeding on
the grass of a savanna bordering the river. He plainly saw them nibble the tender grass in the same manner as poultry. When he fired into the flock, the survivors, after running a few steps, rose and flew off toward the river, their legs hanging behind, their wings producing a constant whirr. While swimming they flew with ease, although not with much speed, and moved the head and neck in unison with their feet.

Mr. Moore states that Mr. Audubon was in error in supposing that this bird never dives. It is not in the habit of immersing its entire body; yet he has occasionally seen one or two birds, in a squad of four or six, plunge and remain so long beneath the surface that this had become smooth before they emerged. This is frequently done by one individual while others by its side are engaged in picking from the surface. In like manner the common *Fulica atra* of Europe dives and brings up its food from the bottom in a very skilful manner.

Mr. Moore is of the opinion that this bird rarely breeds in Florida. It comes in flocks about the 20th of September, and often remains in the same pond until its departure, which takes place between the last of March and the 10th of April. At the approach of danger the Coot does not sink its body in the water, but, like the Gallinule, hurries to a covert by striking the water with its feet and flying. The forward stroke of its wing is performed when swimming slowly in search of food. When moving with its highest speed, it uses its feet only, its head and neck being carried as steadily as those of a Duck.

Two eggs in my collection (No. 1275)—collected in Minnesota by Mr. B. F. Goss—have a ground-color of a light grayish buff, sprinkled uniformly with very minute specks and round dots of purplish black. In shape these eggs are of an oblong oval, tapering at one end and rounded slightly at the other; these measure, one 1.85 inches by 1.35, the other 1.90 inches by 1.30. A third, from Lake Koskonong, Wis., is oval in shape, the smaller end being hardly perceptibly less than the other; its ground-color is a deep buff, with a decided reddish tinge; the spots, though small, are larger, deeper, and more uniformly rounded, but still sparsely scattered. This egg (No. 78) measures 1.82 inches by 1.25.

A nest of this species obtained from a reedy swamp at Marysville, Utah, is composed entirely of coarse reeds. It is eight inches high, thirteen inches wide, and has a cavity four inches deep. It contained ten eggs. Dr. J. C. Merrill mentions having found as many as fourteen eggs in a single nest. Mr. B. F. Goss writes me that it is very abundant in Wisconsin in early spring, and that later in the season it congregates in flocks, frequenting more open water. Its preference is for shallow water, muddy bottoms, the vicinity of reeds and rushes, and during its breeding-season it is rarely found far from such situations. Its nest is built about the last of May, in some thick cover, where the old growth is broken down, forming a platform just above the mud or shallow water. It is built with some care, rather deeply hollowed, and composed of rushes, flag-leaves, etc. Eleven eggs have been found in a nest, but the usual number is eight or nine. The eggs vary in length from 1.75 to 2.10 inches, and in breadth from 1.17 to 1.42 inches. The ground-color is dark grayish cream, thickly covered with fine spots of different shades of dark brown, lilac, etc. Its nest is usually so carefully concealed that it is usually much more difficult to find than that of the Gallinule.
Fulica atra.

THE EUROPEAN COOT.


Fulica atra, Reitz. Fam. Succ. 1860, 199. — Brehm, Veg. Deutschl. 1833, 710, pl. 36, fig. 4.

Fulica aethiops, Gmel. S. N. I. 1788, 703.

Fulica platyurus, Brehm, Veg. Deutschl. 711.

HAB. Palaearctic Region in general; accidental in Greenland (Prof. J. Reinhardt).

Sp. Char. Adult: Head and neck black, this changing gradually into very dark plumbeous-slate on the upper parts, and to lighter, more grayish, slate on the lower surface; rump, posterior scapulars, and hind part of back more or less tinged with dark olivaceous; under surface of primaries silvery gray; edge of wing and very narrow margin to outer web of outer primary, white. Bill (in life) pale red at the base, the tip white; frontal plate bluish white; iris crimson; feet bluish gray tinged with olive; the bare part of the tibia orange; claws olivaceous (Macgillivrany).

Young: Similar to the adult, but more grayish; the bill and frontal plate dull greenish; the iris brown, etc. Downy young: Sooey blackish above, dark sooty gray below; neck, back, and wings ornamented with fine dull-white filaments, the forehead and lores with peculiar small, thickened, and somewhat curled horny attachments to the down, of a pale dull orange-color (perhaps bright orange or reddish in life); basal half of bill pale brownish (reddish or orange in life?), the terminal half porcelain-white, tipped with jet-black.

Total length, about 16.00 inches; extent of wings, 22.00; wing, 7.70-8.80; culmen (including frontal plate), 1.70-2.00; tarsus, 2.25-2.35; middle toe, 2.85-3.15.

FAMILY ARAMIDÆ.—THE COURLANS.

Aramidae, Bonap. Conspr. II. 1855, 103.

Char. Large Rail-like birds, differing from the true Rails (Rallidae) in the outer primary being shorter than the seventh, its inner web greatly narrowed, as if cut away, except at end; the elongated bill (about equal to the tarsus) slightly curved to one side at the tip; the inner secondaries well developed, broad, their webs slightly decomposed; the rectrices well developed, firm, and very distinct from the coverts.

The Courlans are very closely related to the true Rails, and so far as the external structure is concerned, scarcely differ except in the peculiarities pointed out above, none of which, however, seem to be shared by any of the Rallidae proper. But one genus is known, the characters of which are as follows:—

Genus ARAMUS, Vieillot.


Char. Bill elongated, much compressed, both mandibles decurved and turned slightly to one side at tip. Gonys very long. Bill of equal width nearly from base to tip; nostrils pervious, in
the basal fourth of the bill. Head feathered to bill, only the eyelids naked. Legs lengthened; tibia half bare; tarsus longer than middle toe; toes without basal membrane; outer lateral rather longer than inner; middle claw not pectinated. The tarsi are broadly scutellate anteriorly.

The wings are broad and rounded; the tertials equal to the primaries. The first quill is scarcely longer than the tenth, and subfalcate. The tail is composed of twelve feathers.

A. scolopaceus.

Two species are at present known to naturalists, formerly supposed to be one. Cabanis was the first to point out the differences between them, and to insist that they were distinct, and not merely adult and young. They differ as follows:—

Com. Char. Prevailing color dark brown, varying from a chocolate to an olivaceous shade; head and neck, and sometimes (in A. pictus) the back, wing-coverts, and lower parts longitudinally spotted or striped with white; remiges and rectrices glossed with purple.

1. A. scolopaceus. White markings confined to the head and neck (concealed or altogether wanting on other portions). Wing, 12.50-14.20 inches; tail, 7.60; culmen, 4.30-4.70; tarsus, 4.60-5.20. Hab. Eastern South America.

2. A. pictus. White stripes extending over back, wing-coverts, and entire lower parts, except crissum. Wing, 11.00-13.00; tail, 5.90; culmen, 3.50-4.80; tarsus, 3.50-5.20. Hab. West Indies, Florida, and Central America.

1 Aramus scolopaceus. The Scolopacous Courlan; Brazilian Courlan.


Le Courlan, de Cayenne, Buff. Pl. Enl. 1770-1784, pl. 848.

Scolopacous Heron, Lat. Synop. III. i. 1785, 102 (ex Pl. Enl. 848).

Ardea scolopacea, Gmel. S. N. I. ii. 1788, 417, no. 87 (ex Buff. & Lat. I. c.).


Orn. Biog. IV. 1838, pl. 377 (not the descr.) B. Am. V. 1842, pl. 312 (not the descr.). — Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 657 (footnote).

Caran, Azara, Apun. III. 1805, 362, no. 366.

Aramus caran, Vieill. N. D. VIII. 1817, 300.

Rallus ardeo-albus, Spix, Av. Bms. II. 1824, 72, pl. xci.


Notherodius guarauna, Wagl. Syst. Av. 1827 (not Scolopax guarauna, Linn.).
ALECTORIDES.

Arama pictus.

FLORIDA COURLAN: LIMPKIN.

**Tantalus pictus (Ephorhynchus Indicus), the Crying Bird, beautifully speckled**, Bartram, Travels, 1792, 293.


**Arama pictus**, Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 657; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 481.

**Arama scopaceus**, var. giganteus, Coues, Key, 1872, 271; Check List, 1873, no. 464.


**Notoradix holastictus**, Car. J. f. O. 1856, 426 (Cuba).


Sp. Char. Adult: General color olivaceous umber-brown, each feather marked centrally with a stripe of white, these markings linear on the head and neck, but much broader and more or less cuneate and ovate on the lower parts, upper part of the back, scapulars, and wing-coverts; sides, flanks, and crissum uniform chocolate-brown, without streaks; primaries and tail uniform rich purplish chocolate, with purplish reflections; upper parts generally more or less glossed with

![](image)

purplish bronze. Lores, malar region, chin, and throat dull white, faintly streaked with brown.

“Bill greenish yellow, dusky toward the end of both mandibles, but especially the upper; iris hazel; feet lead-gray; claws dusky” (Aedebon). Young: Similar to the adult, but the brown duller, the white markings much narrower, and less sharply defined. Downy young: “Covered with coarse tufty feathers of a black color” (Aedebon).

Total length, about 25.00–27.00 inches; extent, 40.00–42.00; wing, 11.00–13.00; culmen, 3.50–4.75; tarsus, 3.50–5.20; middle toe, 3.30–3.50.

Among more than fifty specimens of this bird examined, we find great variations of size and proportions; and if the labels are to be credited, this variation seems quite independent of sex.

Young birds resemble adults, but are duller colored, with the white markings much narrower and less distinct. Several examples from Porto Rico have shorter and deeper bills, and are smaller generally, than any we have seen from Florida. In a larger series, however, these differences may prove not constant. An example from La Palma, Costa Rica (Pacific side), collected by Mr. C. C. Nutting, is not essentially different from some Floridan specimens, although rather more richly colored than most of them.

1 In the dried skin, the bill is mainly dusky, the mandible light brownish on the basal half, the terminal half horn-color, dusky, or even glaucous; the legs and feet black.
The Courlan, in the North American fauna, has a restricted distribution, being confined exclusively to the peninsula of Florida, and not being known to exist in any other portion of the United States. It occurs in Cuba and Jamaica, and probably in others of the West India Islands, and in portions of Central America. It is not mentioned by Léotaud as occurring in Trinidad.

In Florida, according to Audubon, it appears to be entirely confined to that section of the peninsula of Florida known as the Everglades, and the swampy borders of the bayous and lagoons issuing therefrom. In one instance it is said to have been procured among the Florida Keys by Titian Peale. It was not met with by Audubon on any of those islands, nor did he notice it on any part of the coast between Florida and Texas. Audubon describes its flight as heavy and of short duration, the conavity and shortness of the wings, with the nature of the places which it inhabits, rendering it slow to remove from one spot to another on wing, it being found chiefly among tall plants, the roots of which are frequently under water. When it rises of its own accord, it passes through the air at a short distance above the weeds, with regular beats of the wings, its neck extended to its full length, and its long legs dangling beneath, until it suddenly drops to the ground. If pursued, few birds excel it in speed. It proceeds by long strides, first in a direct course, and afterward diverging, so as to insure its safety even when chased by the best dogs. When accidentally surprised, it rises obliquely out of its recess, with the neck greatly bent downward; and although its legs dangle for a while, they are afterward extended behind in the manner of Herons. At such times it is easily shot. If only wounded, it is vain to pursue it. By the great length and expansion of its toes it is enabled, although of considerable size, to walk on the broad leaves of the Nympheae. It can swim with all the buoyancy of the Coot and the Gallinule.

Its nest is composed of rank weeds matted together and forming a large mass with a depression in the centre. This is placed among the larger tufts of the tallest grasses which grow at short distances from the bayous, some of them influenced by the low tides of the Gulf; it is fastened to the stems of these plants in the same manner as that of the Clapper Rail, and is generally secure from inundation. The eggs are usually six in number, and are large for the bird. The young are hatched out early in May, are covered with a rather coarse black down, and follow their parents soon after their appearance. This bird is said to feed, in Florida, chiefly on a large greenish snail which is abundant in the Everglades. While on the wing it utters a note said to be a sort of cackle, like that of the Common Hen; but when on the ground this cry is much louder, especially during the pairing-season, or when startled by the report of a gun. Its flesh is regarded as good eating. The statements as to its ever alighting on trees Audubon was inclined to discredit.

Dr. Bryant (Proc. Boston Nat. Hist. Soc. VII. p. 11) does not consider Audubon as being quite accurate in regarding the Everglades as the headquarters of this species. In his visits to that portion situated near Fort Dallas, he did not meet with an individual. He never found it either on the shallow ponds or the wet savannas so numerous in the neighborhood of Indian River. The part of Florida in which he saw it was on the St. John's and the waters connected with it, between Lake Harney and Lake George. He first noticed it at Wikiva, and from there found it in great numbers as he descended the river, wherever the locality was suited to its habits, until he arrived at Spring Garden Lake, where it was more numerous than at any locality previously visited. It was generally seen standing on the edge of the shore, or else on the Nympheae or other broad-leaved plants able to support its weight. He found it very tame and unsuspicious for so large a bird, allowing itself to be approached.
within gunshot, standing in the same place, bobbing its head up and down like a Sandpiper. On taking wing it utters a loud cluck, and if a tree is in the neighborhood generally alights on it, or, if not, usually alights in some thick part of the marsh, and is not easily started again. On the St. John's it feeds principally on a species of *Natura*, which is extremely abundant, and also on the small unios. Its ordinary note—which this bird seems to be very fond of uttering—is said to be very disagreeable, and to resemble that of the Peacock. Besides this it makes a number of other sounds, all of the most unharmonious description. Incubation is said to begin in February. The few nests Dr. Bryant saw were made on low willows. In Spring Garden Lake he saw four on one small island. The number of eggs is unusually large, fifteen having been taken from one nest. From the unsuspicious nature of this bird, and the fact that it betrays its whereabouts by loud cries, Dr. Bryant predicts its extermination as soon as that part of Florida is settled.

Mr. Beardsman informs me that this bird is more generally known in Florida as the "Limpkin," and it is so called from the peculiarity of its walking, its movements resembling the motions of a lame person. It is a very tame and unsuspicious bird, and will not infrequently answer a call, and thus betray its position to the sportsman. It is of nocturnal habit, moving about in the night-time, and during the hours of darkness is much more noisy than in the daytime.

In Jamaica, according to Gosse, this bird is generally known as the "Clucking-hen," from its ordinary note when undisturbed in its solitudes. He mentions meeting one in August, in a wood on Bluefields Peak, where it was walking at a little distance from him, and clucking deliberately, with a voice exactly resembling that of a sauntering Fowl. A precipitous gully behind the Bluefields abounded with this species, and in February, a parching drought having wasted the mountain pools, this bird was driven in numbers to the springs gushing out at the foot of the mountain. He was informed that it was in the habit of roosting in the high trees in that neighborhood, and went one evening to the spot to observe. Just as the twilight was fading into darkness, he began to hear them screaming and flying around. Their notes were sometimes a series of shrill screams uttered in succession, then a harsh cry, like *kree, kree, kree, krea, kreaow*. All were loud, sudden, and startling. Several alighted on a large tree not far from him, but were too wary for him to approach within gunshot; one, however, was secured by his servant.

During the drought several of these birds frequented the morasses near Paradise River, and from the summit of a matted mass of convolvulus covering a large bush, he had an opportunity to see and to watch their singular movements. The tangle creepers afforded a support for their broad feet, and they stood boldly erect, as if watching, in an attitude exactly like that of an Ibis, though flirting their tails in the manner of a Rail. At brief intervals they uttered a short, sharp sound, and sometimes loud, harsh screams of *kreeow*. When alarmed they flew heavily and slowly, with their long legs hanging down, and with outstretched neck, making a very awkward appearance. Gosse was informed that they scratch and pick in the manner of a Common Fowl. The stomach of one that he examined was stuffed with small water-snails, divested of the shells and filling the oesophagus almost to the fauces. The piercing cries uttered at the approach of night were not heard at any other time, and during the day this bird commonly emits only its deliberate clucking. Gosse did not regard it as a nocturnal bird, but considered these cries as only indicative of preparations for repose, as they soon relapse into silence.

Being so swift of foot, this bird in Jamaica, does not confine itself merely to a few localities, but ranges the lonely woods from the mangrove morasses of the sea-
shore to the very tops of the wooded mountains. Gosse esteemed it the best wild-fowl of the country.

Mr. W. T. March, of Spanishtown, Jamaica, furnishes the following full and particular account of its habits:

"The Clucking-hen appears more closely allied to the Land than it is to the Water Birds. It is found in all parts of the island, and is now very common in the lowland districts of the South Midland parishes, along gully courses, and near wet, marshy lands. It is often seen and heard in the drier seasons about the gullies in the vicinity of Spanishtown. It roosts on trees and breeds on the ground, like the Common Fowl—in the lowlands, usually in Penguin fences. It lays eight or more eggs, and these measure 2\( \frac{1}{4} \) by 1\( \frac{3}{4} \) of an inch; the ground-color rufous, splashed at the large end with small burnt-ochre spots; and I have had eggs taken from April to November. The flesh is tender and well flavored, but a strong prejudice exists against it from the prevailing, though I believe erroneous, opinion that it feeds on snakes and lizards. I have never found in its stomach any other food than snails, slugs, portions of small crabs, and wood-worms (Hallandius paumaris). The junk of snakes referred to by Robinson were probably large slugs. One of my collectors, however, assures me that he has found a young snake and lizards in them; and a young sportsman lately told me, in support of his assertion that it does not confine itself to the food I have mentioned, that whilst beating up a gully-course he shot a White-belly Dove, and that as soon as the bird fell to the ground, and notwithstanding the report of the gun, a Clucking-hen deliberately came down the bank and endeavored to carry off the Dove. It feeds late and early, and has been considered a night-feeder. I have often heard that the Arami are to be seen on moonlight nights stalking about the water-flashes at Papage Fort and Great Salt Pond, feeding on the small crabs and slugs abounding at certain seasons in those localities; but from my own observations I believe the birds thus seen were Night Herons. Another opinion which I believe to be erroneous is, that it breeds like the Barn-door Fowl. The foot of this bird does not, however, seem to be very well adapted to scratching the ground, the bill appearing more useful in securing and preparing the food it lives on."

An egg of this species in the Smithsonian Collection (No. 8521) has a rounded oval shape, one end being only very slightly less rounded than the other. It measures 2.20 inches in length by 1.55 in breadth. Its ground-color is a dark grayish white with a light wash of sepia, and marked with a few scattered blotches of a darker sepia. Over the extreme of the larger end these are more marked and numerous, and nearly cover it. This egg was procured in Cuba by Dr. Gundlach.

**Family GRUIDÆ. — The Cranes.**

The diagnosis of this family has already been given on page 350. The species are all of very large size, and inhabit grassy plains as well as marshes. The bill is moderately long; the nostrils broad and pervious, the nasal groove extending but little beyond them. The legs are long, but the toes are short; the hind toe is very short and much elevated, the claw scarcely touching the ground.

The genera are few in number, but one, *Grus*, belonging to North America.

**Genus GRUS, Pallas.**

*Grus, Pall. Misc. Zool. 1786, 66 (type, Ardea grus, L.).*

Char. Bill lengthened, straight, the upper mandible only slightly decurved at the extreme tip; the commissure and other outlines straight. Nasal groove very large and open, extending over the basal two thirds of the bill. Nostrils broadly open, pervious; the anterior extremity half way from the tip of bill to eye. The upper half of the head naked, warty, but with short hairs. Legs much lengthened; toes short, hardly more than one third the tarsus. Inner toe rather
longer, its claw much larger than the outer. Hind toe elevated, short. Toes connected at base by membrane. Tarsi broadly scutellate anteriorly. Tertials longer than primaries, decurved; first quill not much shorter than second. Tail of twelve feathers.

**Synopsis of Species.**

A. Adult plumage white, the primaries black; cheeks naked.

1. *G. americana.* Bill very thick, the gonys strongly convex.

B. Adult plumage grayish or plumbeous, the primaries slate-color; cheeks always feathered.

2. **G. canadensis.** Bill slender, longer than middle toe; gonys straight.
   a. *canadensis.* Wing, 17.75–19.00 inches; culmen, 2.90–3.70; tarsus, 6.70–8.00; middle toe, 2.80–2.95. *Hab.* Alaska to New Mexico and Texas, breeding (exclusively?) far northward.
   b. *mexicana.* Wing, 22.00 inches; culmen, 5.00–6.00 inches; tarsus, 10.00; middle toe, 3.50 or more. *Hab.* Western United States and Gulf States from Washington Territory to Florida.

---

**Grus americana.**

**THE WHOOPING CRANE.**

_Ardea americana_, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 234 (based on Edw. pl. 132; Catesb. pl. 75; Briss. V. 382). — Wils. Am. Orn. VIII. 1814, 20, pl. 64, fig. 3.


*Grus clamator_, Bartr. _Trav._ 1791, 292.

*Grus struthio_, WAGL. _Syst._ Av. 1827, _Grus_, no. 6.


Hab. The interior of North America from Texas and Florida to the Fur Countries, and from Colorado to Ohio; south to Guanajuato, Central Mexico. Formerly found, casually, in the Atlantic States.

Sp. Char. Adult: Whole crown and occiput covered by a warty or granulated skin, almost bare on the occiput, but covered anteriorly by black hair-like bristles; the color of this skin reddish in life. Lore and malar region, including a narrow angular strip extending from the latter down each side of the throat, also naked, and similarly bristled, the bristles denser anteriorly. Color entirely pure white, excepting the primaries and their coverts, which are uniform slate-black, and a patch of plumbeous on the upper part of the nape, adjoining the bare skin of the occiput and extending downward for the distance of about two inches. "Bill wax-yellow; iris gamboge-yellow; bare skin of head dull orange-color; legs blue-black." (Sw. & Ricn. l.c.) Young: Head completely feathered. General color white, with large patches here and there, especially above, of light cinnamon, the head and neck almost continuously of this color. The primaries and their coverts uniform dull black, as in the adult. Bill dull wax-yellow, the terminal portion blackish; legs and feet blackish. Immature: Bare portions of the head indicated by feathers of a harsher texture and darker color than elsewhere, occupying the areas which are naked in the fully adult. Plumage much stained with pale cinnamon, as in the first plumage.

Total length, about 52.00 inches; extent, 92.00; wing, 24.00; culmen, 5.35; tarsus, 12.00; middle toe, 4.25.

The Great White or Whooping Crane is nearly confined to the central portion of North America, passing the winter months in the swamps of Florida and Texas, and breeding in the more northern portions of the continent. It breeds in favorable localities in the region north of the 43rd parallel, some, however, nesting in the prairies of Central Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, and Dakota. Captain Blakiston ("Ibis," 1863, p. 128) mentions meeting with this species at different times during his travels in the interior, though he was not able to procure specimens. Mr. Ross records the capture of a single specimen on Mackenzie River—where, however, the bird was quite rare. Specimens in the Smithsonian Institution were procured at Fort Resolution, Big Island, Fort Rae, and at Salt River, near the Great Slave Lake.

Hearne, in the Appendix to his "Journey to the Northern Ocean," published in 1795, states that the Whooping Crane visits Hudson's Bay in the spring, though not in great numbers. It was generally seen only in pairs, but not very often, and was usually observed to frequent the open swamps, the sides of rivers, and the margins of lakes and ponds, and to feed on frogs and small fishes. It was esteemed very good eating. In breeding it seldom had more than two young, and it retired southward early in the fall. He adds that its wing-bones are so long and large that he has known them made successfully into flutes.

Richardson states that he found this species frequenting every part of the Fur Country, though nowhere in such numbers as the Brown Crane. It migrates in flocks, and performs its journeys in the night, and at such an altitude that its passage is known only by the peculiarly shrill screams which it utters. It rises from the ground with great difficulty, flying for a time quite low, and affording a fair mark for the sportsman; but if the bird is not entirely disabled by the shot, it will fight with great determination, and can inflict a very severe wound with its formidable bill. Richardson knew of several instances in which the wounded bird had put the fowler to flight and fairly driven him off the field. When fat its flesh is good eating, but is very inferior to that of the Brown Crane (Grus canadensis).

Mr. Dresser states that on his first visit to the town lagoon at Matamoras, in June, 1863, he saw a pair of these Cranes, and subsequently met with a small flock of seven

1 Fide Professor A. Ducros, in epist.
or eight; but these were so wary that he only succeeded in shooting two. He inquired of the Mexicans as to where they bred, and was informed that their eggs could be procured at a lagoon some distance to the west of Bagdad, Boca del Rio Grande. Mr. Dresser was not able to go there, and was thus unable to test the accuracy of this very doubtful information. On his return to Matamoras, in 1864, he saw none at the lagoons there. During his rambles in Texas he saw this bird on only two or three occasions near San Antonio, and once at Point Isabel. He was told that it is occasionally seen on Galveston Island, and at the mouth of the Brazos River. Mr. J. A. Allen was informed that it is tolerably common in the valley of Great Salt Lake, both in the spring and in the fall.

Mr. Boardman writes me that, so far as he is aware, this species is wholly unknown on the coast of Maine; and I can find no certain evidence that it has ever been seen in any part of New England. It is not given by Giraud as a bird of Long Island, and is very rare on any part of the coast north of the Chesapeake, though Mr. Turnbull states that, in 1857, while at Beasley's Point, he saw three of this species off the inlet. They were very wary, and could not be approached. In Wilson's day a few appeared in the marshes of Cape May in December, particularly on and near Egg Island, and lingered in those marshes during the whole of the winter, setting out northward about the time the ice broke up. During their stay they wandered about the marshes and muddy flats near the sea-shore, occasionally sailing from place to place with a low and heavy flight, just above the surface, at times uttering a loud, clear, and piercing cry, which might be heard to the distance of two miles. This singular cry — to which the Whooping Crane owes its name — is uttered with various modulations.

As Wilson considered the G. canadensis to be but the immature bird of this species, we cannot with certainty separate his statements and assign each where it belongs. He states that he frequently met with it in the low grounds and rice plantations of the Southern States, noticing it near the Waccamaw River, in South Carolina, on the 10th of February, and in a pond near Louisville on the 20th of March. The birds seen were extremely shy and vigilant. They would sometimes rise spirally in the air to a great height, the mingled noise of the screaming, even when the flock was almost beyond the reach of sight, resembling that of a pack of hounds in full cry. On these occasions they flew around in large circles, as if reconnoitring the country to a vast extent for fresh quarters to feed in. His information in regard to their breeding must be rejected as agreeing in no respect with the present reality. Audubon also regarded the canadensis as identical with the young of this species, and he gives the time of its arrival in the western country as about the middle of October or first of November, in flocks of twenty or thirty, and even thrice that number, spreading from the Northwestern States to the Carolinas and Florida, on the southeast to Louisiana and the countries bordering on Mexico, in all of which this Crane spends the winter, returning north about the beginning of May. He found it on the edges of large ponds, in swampy woods, and in extensive morasses. In its migrations it travels both by night and day. He states that in the fall, while the water is low in the ponds, this bird works with its bill in the mud to uncover the roots of the great water-lily, which when reached it greedily devours. While intent upon this the bird may be easily approached. As soon as the heavy rains fill these pools it abandons them, and resorts to other places. It is said to frequent fields in which corn, peas, sweet potatoes, etc., have been planted, feeding on the grain and peas, and digging up and devouring the potatoes. It also feeds on water insects, frogs, reptiles, moles, and field-mice. Audubon once found a garter-snake fifteen
inches long in the stomach of one of this species. He describes the cries uttered by this bird as loud and piercing—so loud that they might be heard at the distance of three miles. The flesh of the young bird he speaks of as being tender and juicy, while in the old birds it becomes very dark and tough, and is unfit for the table. In captivity this Crane is extremely gentle, and will feed freely on grain and other vegetable substances.

Mr. Audubon kept one, while he was in Boston, which had been taken, while young, on the Florida coast, a wing having been fractured and afterward amputated. This bird was very gentle, and would suffer him to caress it with the hand. It searched the wood-pile for worms and grubs, watched with the patience of a cat for mice, and would swallow them whole. It also fed on corn and garbage from the kitchen. At times it would look upward, and, as if calling to some acquaintance passing high in the air, would cry aloud. It was naturally suspicious of some lurking danger; and sometimes, on very slight occasion, would manifest a sudden and causeless alarm, as if some dreaded enemy were at hand.

This bird has never been detected on the Pacific coast, or west of the Great Plains; and as G. canadensis mexicana is common there, this of itself is sufficient evidence of the difference of the two species. Mr. Kennicott met with it at Fort Resolution, May 20, and procured a specimen. A nest of this species, containing two eggs, was found near Salt River, not far from Fort Resolution, Great Slave Lake, in 1864. The eggs (Smithsonian Institution, No. 9288) measure, one 3.80 inches by 2.60, the other 3.70 inches by 2.50. Their ground-color is a deep grayish white, with a washing of sepia, marked sparsely, except at the larger end, with bold patches of dark rusty sepia-brown, and more obscure blotches of an opaque sepia. These last are thinly scattered over nearly the whole egg. At the extreme portion of the obtuse end these markings are far more numerous, become confluent, and form an irregular crown. The eggs are oval in shape, and a little more rounded at one end than at the other.

**Grus canadensis.**

*a* canadensis. **THE LITTLE BROWN CRANE.**


*Grus fossa* (pari), *Vieill.* Nov. Dict. XIII. 1817, 558 (includes both forms).

*Grus polygona,* WAGL. Syst. Av. 1827, Grus, sp. 7 (based on Edwards).


*Blue Crane,* *Foist.* I. c.


*Little Brown Crane,* *Ridgeway.* I. c.

*Northern Sandhill Crane,* *Cous.* I. c.

**β.** mexicana. **THE SANDHILL CRANE.**

*Ardus (grus) mexicana,* MÜLLER, S. N. Suppl. 1776, 110 (ex Beiss. V. 380).

*Ardea canadensis,* var. β, *Lath.* Ind. Orn. II. 1796, 676 (Mexico).

Grus fascia (part), Vieill. Nouv. Dict. XIII. 1817, 558 (= "Ardea canadensis, Lath.," and refers to both forms).

Grus canadensis (see Temm. ex Linn.), Nutt. Man. II. 1834, 38. — Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 655; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 479. — Coues, Key, 1872, 271; Check List, 1873, no. 463; Birds N. W. 1874, 532. — Rigdon, N. Am. B. 1881, no. 583.

Grus americana (supposed young), Aud. Orn. Biog. III. 1835, 441, pl. 261; Synop. 1839, 219; B. Am. V. 1842, 188, pl. 314.

Hab. The true G. canadensis, Arctic and Subarctic America, migrating south in winter. Breeds in Alaska to the coast at St. Michael's, in the Mackenzie River district, along the whole of the Arctic coast, and other parts of the high north, where entirely replacing the larger G. mexicana. The latter, southern half of North America in general, excepting the Atlantic seaboard north of Florida (and the extreme north?); Cuba; Mexico. Formerly found throughout the cast also.

St. Char. Adult: Entire pileum, including lores, covered with a bare, granulated skin (reddish in life), interspersed with scattered fine blackish hairs; the posterior margin of this bare skin divided medially, on the occiput, by an angular projection of the feathers on the upper part of the nape. General color of the plumage continuous and nearly uniform plumbeous-gray, this frequently stained or overlain in places by a rusty wash, the primaries slate-colored, with whitish shafts. Cheeks and throat sometimes distinctly whitish. Legs and feet blackish; bill blackish, paler at tip; iris crimson. Young: Head entirely feathered. Plumage much as in the adult, but of a lighter and more brownish gray, and always conspicuously stained, especially on upper parts, with tawny cinnamon or ferruginous.

\( a \) canadensis.

Wing, 17.50-19.00 inches; culmen, 2.90-3.70; tarsus, 6.70-8.00; middle toe, 2.80-2.95.

\( b \) mexicana.

Wing, 20.00-22.00 inches; culmen, 5.00-6.00; tarsus, 10.00; middle toe, 3.50-4.10.

In this species there is a vast amount of individual variation in both proportions and colors, especially the former, scarcely two specimens being approximately alike in all their measurements. As to colors, the cheeks and throat are usually grayish or light ash-gray; but sometimes they are distinctly white, in very marked contrast to the plumbeous-gray of the nape — a peculiarity we are inclined to ascribe to probable greater maturity of the individual. Besides this variation, the plumage is frequently almost entirely devoid of any rusty stain, while again it is very highly tinged with that color.

The shape of the bill also varies greatly, as does also the appearance of the naked part of the head; the latter is sometimes roughly granulated or almost papillose, with few hairs (as in No. 8914, Nebraska, in which it is also scarcely divided by the occipital feathers), while again (as in No. 13440, Utah) it is densely covered, especially on the lores, with black hairs, while the occipital feathers form a deep angle projecting far into the naked skin of the crown.

Although we have as yet not been able to find specimens which were not positively the one form or the other, we consider it very probable that the two races distinguished above as canadensis and mexicana will yet be found to intergrade, since we have been wholly unable to discover any
differences between them except in size. In this connection, however, the reader is referred to the "Bulletin of the Nuttall Ornithological Club" for April, 1880, p. 123, and for July, 1880, p. 187, where Mr. J. A. Allen and Mr. Ridgway, respectively, consider them distinct species.

The larger and better-known race of the Sandhill Crane (here called _mexicana_) while having, to a large extent, the same distribution as the _americana_, is found to extend its movements over a somewhat larger territory, breeding much farther south than the Whooping Crane, and being distributed as far west as the Pacific coast, where _G. americana_ is unknown. Where the two are found together this is ever the more abundant species. It is an occasional straggler to New England, and is also known to breed in Cuba, and possibly in others of the West India Islands.

In Southeastern Oregon Captain Beadire found this a common summer resident, breeding abundantly on the lowlands as well as in the highest mountain valleys. Its hoarse cries could be heard almost everywhere in the vicinity of water so long as the locality remained quiet. Each pair appeared to have a certain district during the breeding-season, and he never found two pairs breeding within half a mile of each other.

Dr. Cooper speaks of this species as descending from the mountains into the San Joaquin Valley, California, about September 15th, when the low water enables it to obtain an abundance of fish and other food.

He also mentions meeting with two individuals of this species among the mountains of Montana, but none elsewhere, excepting a tame one near Fort Colville. This bird would follow their horses for some distance, apparently for the pleasure of the race, running with outspread wings until it had been passed, then flying ahead and circling around to meet them again.

Elsewhere Dr. Cooper speaks of this as being an abundant species in California during the colder months, some remaining throughout the summer among the summits of the Sierra Nevada. They arrive from the north in flocks about the last week in September, and in the interior apparently go south of the limits of California, as he has seen returning flocks passing to the north, over the Colorado Valley, about the 13th of March. At this season they rise from the ground by laborious flappings, circling around higher and higher, until they get so far up as to seem like flocks of butterflies, and then gradually move northward; but most of these migrations are done at night. Their cry, almost constantly heard when they are flying, Dr. Cooper states, is a rattling sound exactly like that made by the blocks and ropes when hoisting sail on a vessel. They also at times have a loud whooping cry. He adds that this bird builds its nest on the ground, in May, on some elevated spot, among ferns, where it may be partly concealed, and yet whence the approach of danger can be perceived. The young of this species are often raised from the nest, becoming very familiar and amusing, showing much sagacity and a disposition to join in play with their friends. But as pets they sometimes become dangerous, from a propensity to use their sharp bills too freely, even pecking at the eyes of the children with whom they are playing.

The Sandhill Crane feeds on all the small animals it can catch, such as mice, frogs, grasshoppers, etc., and probably on young birds. In a state of domestication it is omnivorous, eating bread and vegetables also. It does not usually frequent the seashore, nor is it often found in wet places, but prefers dry prairies, ploughed fields, sandy hills, and like places, and in this respect is unlike the Heron family. It is a very wary bird, and difficult of approach within shooting distance, and can be reached only by stratagem. As food Dr. Cooper regards it as nearly equal to the Turkey, especially when young; and it is constantly brought to the San Francisco market during the cooler months.
Dr. Bryant ascertained positively that this species breeds in Florida. His first impression was that it began to breed about the 1st of March, but he afterward ascertained that some breed much earlier than this. On the 11th of March a young bird was brought to him which was already two feet in height, and was covered with down of a ferruginous color above and cinereous below. The eyes were large and projecting, and the bird looked like a miniature ostrich. The young remain with their parents till they are fully grown, and are fed for a long time by regurgitation. They do not fly until they are as large as their parents, but run with great speed, and hide like young partridges. A nest found by him on the 11th of March contained two eggs in which incubation had just commenced; another found on the 15th contained two fresh eggs, and a third on the same day had two nearly hatched. It is a very singular feature in the history of this bird that it should be thus found breeding in Cuba, through all the lower parts of the peninsula of Florida, and thence only seen in its migrations between there and the Northwestern States.

The observations of Mr. Moore have led him to the conclusion that the migrating individuals of this species do not visit Florida during their southern sojourn, as there is no increase in the numbers which are seen there during the winter, and no movements take place among them to favor this idea. The Florida birds are never seen to soar high in the air in flocks at any time of the year, as the migrating individuals may frequently be seen to do in their southern winter homes in Louisiana, Texas, and other States. One, or at most a pair, has been seen moving in this manner, not intent on travel, but as if to take an airing. When flushed it runs three or four steps, and then rises and soars away, but without mounting to the height of the pines. Its notes are uttered on the ground in sight of apprehended danger. It can alight on trees, but does so very rarely.

Mr. Moore states, also, that nests of this species are generally placed in the shallow ponds with which Florida abounds, among aquatic plants, of which they are formed. In one instance a large mass of these plants was heaped up, constituting a nest, which, when found, March 2, was six or eight inches above the water in its highest parts. It was about a hundred yards from dry ground, and in the midst of mud and water. It was within two hundred yards of a travelled road, and in full view. The sitting bird had lowered her head, and so remained until Mr. Moore was within sixty yards, when she flew off, and dropped down among some plants not far distant. The mate soon appeared, and continued to fly around, but did not come near. The two eggs in the nest lay with their longitudinal diameter in a line parallel with the spinal cord of the bird as she sat on them, and were six inches apart. The eggs measured, one 3.75 by 2.33, the other 3.87 by 2.37 inches. Other nests were placed on the dryest ground, among the saw-palmettos, and formed of pliable materials, herbs, grasses, and the like, but never with stiff material or sticks. In one instance the nest was composed of grasses plucked up by the roots, with much sand attached. The entire nest, lining and all, was thus made up.

The young birds run as soon as they are hatched, and may be seen, when not larger than a week-old Turkey, moving about with their parents, with whom they remain till they are nearly a year old. Sometimes they are run down and taken before they are able to fly, the parents remaining at a distance, expressing their anxiety by the utterance of loud and peculiar notes, and by moving about, but at such times never attacking the enemy.

In the stomachs of those Mr. Moore dissected he was never able to discover any animal food; but in those of two that were killed feeding together in three inches of water, he found masses composed of the roots of a small species of Sagittaria. Another
contained seeds of an unknown plant as large as coffee-beans. All contained more or less sand, bits of quartz, and small brown pebbles. When dry these materials would weigh two ounces. Excavations, such as Audubon saw these birds making in Kentucky, where they rooted like hogs, have never been noticed in Florida, although the same lily roots are common and abundant. The largest excavations seen were not larger than a coffee-cup.

Incubation takes place from the last or the middle of February to the middle of May, or later.

Mr. Moore describes a peculiar use by this bird of the wing in its flight. There is an upward lift or jerk made suddenly. The wing is now laid on the air gently, and suffered to dip slowly down; then, having reached the proper point, it is suddenly flirited upwards, and again laid upon the air — just, it would seem, at that critical moment when it is necessary to prevent the bird from declining in its chosen line of flight.

Mr. Ridgway speaks of finding this species very abundant in the marshes of Ruby Valley, where it was seen daily. It was also quite common in the wet meadows of Carson Valley, where a tame Crane, caught when young in the neighboring meadows, was a remarkable and amusing pet. As he was entering the gate, the bird's eye quickly detected a Junco oregonus that had been partially thrust into his coat pocket; and walking boldly up to him, the Crane snatched it out and deliberately beat it upon the ground until nearly demuded of feathers, when it was swallowed with apparent relish. The Crane then again approached, and carefully examined his person for more birds; but failing to find any, marched away across the yard with a stately step. This pet would frequently walk upon the porch, go up to the window, and watch with curiosity and apparent interest the sports of the children in the house; and if any of them approached the window it would evince its pleasure by amusing gesticulations.

Mr. Dresser did not meet with this species near Matamoras; but on his journey from Brownville to San Antonio in September, 1863, he saw birds of this species every day. During the winter they were quite common near San Antonio; but all disappeared toward spring. He was told that they breed near Galveston and in Matagordo Bay; but this statement requires confirmation.

It is probable that much of the description of habits applied by Audubon to the Whooping Crane is equally referable to the present species. At any rate in one instance it is very evident that he must have had this bird in view. This was in December, 1833, when his son went to Spring Island, on the coast of Georgia, and where the only specimen obtained was evidently a G. mexicana. He found the Cranes plentiful, resorting to the sweet-potato fields, digging up their produce as expertly as a troop of negroes would have done. The birds would walk over the little heaps, probing them in various parts in the manner of a Woodcock; and whenever a potato was found, removing the soil, and taking out and devouring the root. In this manner the flock searched over the whole field, gleaning all the potatoes which had escaped the gatherers.

An egg in my cabinet (No. 652) measures — as nearly as can be estimated, the smaller end being wanting — 4.00 inches in length by 2.40 inches in breadth. The ground-color is a deep washing of sepia-brown, over which are distributed large blotches, a few rounded in shape, but chiefly longitudinal, of dark sepia. A few of the larger blotches are fainter, and have a slight tinge of purplish. This egg was obtained near Lake Koskonong, Wis. Mr. Kumlien received it on the 1st of May; but it had been taken three weeks previously, or about April 10, 1851, and contained
at the time a young bird nearly ready to be hatched out. Mr. Kumlien wrote me in October, 1851: “This Crane, called here the Sandhill Crane, is larger than the Grus cinerea of Europe, but resembles that bird very much. It is quite common here, but is the only Grus we have. It has both the color and the notes of the European cinerea. It is very shy. The people here—that is, the Americans—consider it good to eat. It nests in the marshes late in March and early in April.”

Another egg (No. 653), laid in confinement in a private garden at Niagara Falls, in 1852, has a light gray ground. The markings are of sepia, few, faint, and scattered, except about the larger end, where they form a confluent patch. A few blotches are of a faint purplish tint. This egg measures 3.80 by 2.40 inches.

A third from Cuba—sent me by Dr. Gundlach—was found by him among the mountain marshes of that island. It closely resembles No. 653, except that the spots are all quite small and rounded in shape, and nowhere confluent. This egg measures 3.72 by 2.39 inches.

The smaller northern form (Grus canadensis) has a history so blended with that of the more common and larger races of the south, that it is now somewhat difficult to separate that which pertains especially to each species. This bird was first described by Mr. Cassin from a single young specimen that had been obtained in October, 1853, near Albuquerque by Dr. H. B. Mollhausen. It was next mentioned by Mr. B. R. Ross, on the authority of Captain Blakiston, as an inhabitant in the summer of the west side of the Rocky Mountains.

Mr. Dresser was confident that he had noticed this species several times near San Antonio and once near the Rio Nueces, and he regarded it as a species of not uncommon occurrence in Southern Texas. He also claims to have secured a single example which had been shot near San Antonio, and preserved for him by Dr. Heermann. It was the only specimen that could be procured, as the birds were very wary and difficult of approach.

Both Mr. Bannister and Mr. Dall met with and refer to individuals belonging to this species which, at the time, they supposed to belong to the canadensis. Mr. Bannister found it common in the marshes of the Island of St. Michael’s and the neighboring mainland; and Mr. Dall, always supposing it to be the canadensis, states that it is a common bird at St. Michael’s, as well as at the mouth of the Yukon River, but that it is rare in the interior, and not often seen at Nulato. It is called by the Indians “Teltintla;” and by them the young of this species is often domesticated, as these birds become very tame, and eat up the vermin and insects, as well as scraps of food about their camps. Mr. Dall adds that the young are downy until their first moult, when the red appears very much as it does in the young Turkey. Mr. Dall obtained the eggs of this species June 17th on the Yukon River. They had been laid in a small depression in the sandy beach, without any attempt at a nest. The flesh when well cooked is eatable, but to Mr. Dall’s taste is rather strong. The fibula of this bird is among the Indians and trappers a favorite substitute for a pipestem.

Mr. E. Adams (“Ibis,” 1878) mentions the arrival of this Crane on the shores of Norton Sound, Alaska, with the earliest of the Geese in the beginning of May; and by the middle of the month the whole of the marshes were alive with these birds, and their noisy croakings were to be heard in every direction, especially about the extensive marshes on both sides of the river. Their nests were placed about the dry knolls in the marshes, and they had eggs before the end of May.

Captain Blakiston states that this species arrives on the Saskatchewan Plains in large numbers in April from the south, and in the beginning of May he met with its
eggs. He found it as far west as the Rocky Mountains. Mr. Murray met with it on Hudson's Bay, and Mr. Ross found it common along the banks of the Mackenzie River as far north as the Arctic coast.

Hearne, in his "Journey to the Northern Ocean" (p. 423), refers to this species as the Brown Crane, speaking of it as greatly inferior in size to the Whooping Crane, and as being seldom more than three and a half feet in length, and not weighing on an average more than seven pounds. Its haunts and manner of life are, he adds, nearly the same as those of the larger species, each pair never having more than two young; and these being seldom able to fly before September. This species is found much farther north than the larger one, several having been killed by him on Marble Island; and he has also met with it on the continent as high at least as latitude 65°. It is generally esteemed good eating, and goes by the name of the "North-west Turkey." He states that the gizzard of this species is larger than that of the Trumpeter Swan, and is especially large in the young bird. In hot calm days the Brown Crane may be frequently seen soaring to an amazing height, always flying in circles, until by degrees it passes almost out of sight. Yet its note is so very loud that the sportsman, before he sees its situation, will often imagine the bird is very near him. This species visits Hudson's Bay in far greater numbers than the larger one. Richardson also states that it is found in all parts of the Fur Country in summer, even as far as the shores of the Arctic Sea. Its flesh is regarded by him as excellent, resembling that of the Trumpeter Swan in its flavor. It breeds throughout the Arctic regions.

Mr. Kenneicott met with this species at Fort Resolution, May 30, where he procured two examples. Mr. MacFarlane obtained a skin, in the autumn of 1863, from the Eskimos on the Lower Anderson River, and an egg in June, 1864, from an island in Franklin Bay. The nest is said to have been a hole scooped in the sand, and lined with a considerable quantity of withered grasses. A few more birds of the same species evidently had nests on the same island, but they could not be discovered. Dr. Walker met with a single specimen of this bird at Pond's Bay, in latitude 72°, on the west coast of Baffin's Bay; but it has been very rarely seen so far north as that coast.

An egg of this species (S. I. No. 15731) obtained by Mr. MacFarlane in Liverpool Bay, on the Arctic coast, measures 3.65 inches in length by 2.30 in breadth, is oval in shape, and very nearly equally obtuse at either end. Its ground-color is a faint washing of sepia-brown, and it is marked, over the entire egg, with patches of pronounced sepia, which become more and more deep until about the larger end they form a ring of darker and still more distinct sepia.
Order Phoenicopteri.

Lamellirostral Grallatores.

Char. Lamellirostral and Precocial Grallatores, with the neck and legs excessively elongated, the anterior toes fully webbed, the hallux very small, elevated, or sometimes altogether wanting, the bill abruptly bent in the middle portion, the mandible much deeper in the middle portion than the maxilla. Eggs few in number (one or two), pure white, with a soft calcareous shell.

The Flamingoes are Lamellirostral Waders, and possess so many peculiarities of structure, that they may very properly be considered as constituting by themselves a distinct Order, for which Professor Huxley has proposed the term Amphimorphae. This Order comprises a single family, which is represented throughout the warmer parts of the globe, with the exception of the Australian and Malayan Regions.

Family Phoenicopteredae. — The Flamingoes.

Char. Same as those of the Order.

The Flamingoes constitute a strongly marked and very peculiar family of birds, resembling somewhat the Cranes, Herons, and Storks in general appearance, but much more nearly related to the Anatidae (Ducks, Geese, and Swans) in their structure, while in the peculiar form of the bill and excessive elongation of the neck and legs they are entirely unique. There appear to be only two well-marked genera, Phoenicopterus and Phoenicoparrus, the latter, distinguished by the absence of the hind toe and a peculiar form of bill, being represented by a single species, found in the Peruvian Andes.

Genus Phoenicopterus, Linnaeus.

Phoenicopterus, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, 1758, 139; ed. 12, I. 1766, 230 (type, P. ruber, Linn.).
Phoenicouaenas, Gray, Ibis, 1869, 442 (type, Phoenicopterus rubidus, Filden).
Phoenicorodias, Gray, Ibis, 1869, 443 (type, Phoenicopterus ruber, Linn.).

Char. Neck and legs excessively elongated, the lower two thirds of the tibia bare, the anterior two thirds of both tibia and tarsus enveloped by one continuous series of broad transverse scutellae, the circumference completed by a smaller posterior series. All the anterior toes completely webbed, the longest about one fourth the tarsus; hind toe present, but small and elevated; claws short, broad, and blunt, scarcely extending beyond the underlying pad forming the end of

1 Phoenicoparrus, "Br. 185" (Gray), (type, Phoenicopterus andinus, Philippi; cf. "Ibis," 1869, p. 441, pl. 15, figs. 9, 10).
the toes. Maxilla much depressed, especially for the terminal half, everywhere narrower than the mandible, which is greatly thickened in the middle portion, its sides roughened or slightly corrugated, the end with numerous deep longitudinal sulcations; maxilla with a distinct lateral groove from the nostril to the tip; both maxillary and mandibular laminae exposed.

Phoenicopterus ruber.

The above characters are drawn from *P. ruber*, but they apply equally well to the other species of the genus, of which about six are known, only two of which are American, one, *P. ruber*, belonging to the West Indies and shores of the Gulf of Mexico, and the Galapagos, the other, *P. ignipalliatus*, peculiar to Southern South America.

Phoenicopterus ruber. V

**THE AMERICAN FLAMINGO.**


*Phoenicopterus glyphorhynchus*, Gray, Æs, 1869, pl. 14, fig. 5 (Galapagos).

Hab. Atlantic coasts of tropical and subtropical America from Florida Keys to Northern South America; Bermudas; Galapagos? (=* glyphorhynchus*; Gray.)

Sp. Char. *Adult*: Prevailing color pure vermilion-scarlet, most intense on the wings, elsewhere inclining to vermillion-pink; flanks rosy carmine; primaries and secondaries uniform deep black. Terminal third of the bill (portion beyond the bend) black; basal portion orange, becoming pure yellow at the extreme base and on the lores; iris blue; legs and feet lake-red (Audubon).
Length, about 42.00–48.00 inches; extent, 64.00–66.00; wing, 15.30–16.50; culmen, about 5.20; bare portion of tibia, 10.00; tarsus, 12.00–14.50; middle toe, 3.20.

Perfectly adult examples are almost uniform fine vermilion-scarlet, as described above; less mature individuals are paler, the neck and body light vermilion-pink, the wings light vermilion-scarlet. The very young birds are said to be covered with a white cottony down.

The American Flamingo has small claim to be ranked as a bird of the North American fauna, being found only in the extreme portion of Florida; and, even there, the constant persecutions to which it is subjected must, by the resulting extermination of the species within a very few years, put an end to even this limited claim. This Flamingo is more or less abundant in several of the West India Islands, most especially Cuba and the Bahama Islands; and a single specimen has been noticed in the Bermudas.

The late Dr. Gustavus Würdemann visited Florida in 1857, and made some interesting observations relative to this species, which were published, after his death, in the "Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution" for 1860. He speaks of the Flamingo as being known to but few of the inhabitants of Florida, and as being confined to the immediate neighborhood of the most southern portion of that peninsula—Cape Sable and the Keys in its vicinity. It existed formerly near Indian River, but had been driven from that region. On the west coast of Florida it ranges as far north as Cape Romano, where it was seen every year, but was not known to breed there, and was supposed to nest among the fresh-water lakes near Cape Sable.

Having been told that Flamingoes were taken during the latter part of June and early in July, when moulting, in large numbers by wreckers. Dr. Würdemann sought for an opportunity to witness their capture, and with this view accompanied a small party early in August. We give Dr. Würdemann's account, only abridging his narrative somewhat. After a while the Captain shouted, "The Flamingoes!" But it was not until an advance of another mile had been made that the Doctor was able to perceive two red spots, apparently under two distant Keys; these proved to be large flocks of this bird, which started up when the party came within half a mile of them, leaving six of their number behind, which were moulting, and unable to follow. Paddling as fast as they could, the men soon came up with these birds, which employed both wings and legs in endeavoring to escape. The Captain seized one after another and threw them into the boat, taking the whole six. They afterward overtook other flocks of the Flamingoes in a similar manner, until the small canoe was loaded down with more than a hundred of these unfortunate birds, packed away.
without the smallest regard either for their comfort or their lives. On the return of the party to Indian Key the dead birds, which were all in a very fat condition, were distributed, and the living ones confined in a ten-pin alley.

Dr. Würdemann states that there must have been not less than five hundred Flamingoes assembled where the last were captured. They appeared to congregate in these shallow waters, feeding on a small shellfish having the form of a clam, which they fished up from the muddy banks. No other food was found in their stomachs. They were always seen in flocks, and their notes sounded at a distance like those of Wild Geese. When captured, they uttered a single low note like that of a Crane when suddenly started.

While in confinement one Flamingo would utter a cry like that of the Domestic Goose calling for its mate, and this cry would be answered by another bird in notes similar to those of a Gander. The captives were fed on rice and fresh water, but would not eat so long as they were watched. Of eight birds dissected by Dr. Würdemann only one was found to be a female, and he inferred that the females moult earlier than the males. The helpless condition to which the Flamingo is reduced when moulting makes it an easy prey to its enemies, and must eventually lead to its extermination. In confinement it becomes so tame as to feed from the hand of its captor.

Wilson, copying from Dr. Latham’s “Synopsis,” gives an account of the breeding of this bird which, though long considered as trustworthy, is now known to be erroneous. The Flamingo does not build up a small hillock-like nest, hollowed at the top, on which it can sit, resting either foot on the ground. The nest is raised but slightly above the surface, and only just enough to protect it from the danger of being overflowed by the water of the marshes in which it is placed.

Mr. J. L. Hurdis states that a party from Bermuda, in July, 1850, visited the Bahama Keys, where they found the Flamingoes in great numbers. This party visited Lake Rosa and waded to some of the islands, the water being only knee-deep. On one of these islands there were at least two hundred of these birds, too shy to admit of a near approach. Many young Flamingoes were discovered, some of which were run down and captured. These had an awkward gait, but scuttled along at a good pace. They were in the gray plumage of different stages of growth. Mr. Hollis—one of the party—stated that he saw several of the nests of these birds, and obtained some of their eggs. These all proved to be addled, and to have been thrown out by the parent birds. He speaks of them as being white, and about the size of the egg of the Common Goose. The nests were composed of mud and sticks, more or less raised, on account of the surrounding water. The highest was not more than nine inches above the ground, while many others were nearly level with it. The surface was hollowed out, and only capable of holding two eggs.

Mr. Audubon mentions meeting, May 7, 1832, while sailing from Indian Key, a flock of Flamingoes advancing in “Indian file,” with spread wings, outstretched necks, and long legs directed backward. These birds were very shy, and kept at a distance, so that he was not able, during his stay in Florida, to procure a single specimen. He states that these Flamingoes have been met with along the eastern coast to as far as Charleston, S. C., where some were procured as late as 1830. None have ever been seen about the Mississippi or in Texas.

This bird is said to be common in Cuba, especially among the small islands on the southern shore not far from the mainland. Its flight is like that of an Ibis, usually in lines, with neck and legs extended, alternately flapping and sailing at brief intervals. It usually sails round a locality several times before it alights, doing this for
the most part in shallow water, and rarely on the land. Its walk is slow and stiff; and it moves with great caution, its height enabling it to watch for the approach of enemies. In flying over water it rarely rises higher than ten feet; but in crossing land it always increases its elevation.

Mr. A. Mallory — as quoted by Mr. Audubon — writes, in 1837, that the Flamingoes were then breeding on the Keys near Matanzas. He describes the nests as being built on the ground, and as irregular masses of earth placed in salt ponds, surrounded by water and two or three feet above it, their tops being hollowed out, and without lining.

The number of eggs is always two, and they are described as being white, about the size of those of a Goose, showing, when scraped, a bluish tinge within. The young are said to be white at first, and not to attain their full scarlet color until they are two years old. They take at once to the water, and cannot walk until two weeks after they are hatched. Mr. Audubon describes an egg procured from Cuba by Dr. Bachman as measuring $3\frac{3}{8}$ inches in length by $2\frac{3}{8}$ in breadth, of an elongated shape, pure white externally, and of a bluish tint where the surface has been scraped. The shell is described as being rough, granulated, and rather thick.

Dr. Bryant found the Bahamas a favorite resort of the Flamingo, and saw immense numbers of them at different localities. He heard of three breeding-places, but was unable to visit them, owing to ill health; these were the Bight of Bahama, Andros Island, and Inagua. The same observer had seen it stated in the "Naturalist in Bermuda" that this bird does not sit on its nest with its legs hanging down on each side; but all the persons he questioned in regard to this statement — and they were quite a number, there being among them several very intelligent persons — gave him the same account of its nesting; namely, that the nest is built of clay or marl, and that it is raised gradually, the bird waiting for one layer to dry before applying another, and that when completed the nest has a conical form, resembling a sugar-loaf in shape, and being slightly excavated at the top; also that the bird sits on it with its legs hanging down on each side. The breeding-places are in shallow lagoons, at a distance from the shore; and as the bottom is a tenacious clay, they can only be approached with great exertion. The eggs, when fresh, are pure white, have a smooth feeling to the touch even when the surface exhibits numerous slight depressions, and resemble plaster models rather than eggs. They are of an extremely elongated shape, and taper at one end, varying greatly in size. One taken by Dr. Bachman at Matanzas, Cuba, measures 3.40 inches by 2.00; another, also from Cuba, 3.80 inches by 2.11. Two procured in the Bahamas measure, one 3.55 inches by 2.08, the other 3.63 inches by 2.20.
**Order Anseres.**

**THE LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS.**

Char. Lamellirostral Swimming Birds, with straight bills, short legs (always shorter than the wing), the tibie usually completely feathered, and scarcely free from the body; hallux well developed, though usually small, never absent. Reproduction precocial, and young ptilopsedic; eggs numerous and unmarked, with a hard, usually very smooth, shell.

Like the Phoenicopterì, the Order Anseres is composed of a single family, which, however, includes very numerous genera and species. The Order is represented in every portion of the globe, but most numerous in the northern hemisphere.

**Family Anatidae. — The Swans, Geese, and Ducks.**

Char. The same as those of the Order.

The Family Anatider, which includes all the known Anseres proper, or Lamellirostral Swimmers, constitutes so well-marked and natural a group of birds as to need no further definition than that given above. The Anatider are allied most nearly to the Phoenicopteridae, or Flamingoes, which, however, are trenchantly separated by many striking peculiarities of structure. The species being very numerous, naturally fall into several more or less well-defined groups, which have been accorded the rank of sub-families. These, however, grade so insensibly into one another, that it is extremely doubtful whether this rank can be maintained for them.¹ Birds of this family are found in every known part of the world; but they abound most in the northern hemisphere, particularly in boreal regions. The North American representatives may, for convenience of classification, be divided into three tolerably well-defined groups, as follows: —

**Cyginae.** Neck extremely long (as long as or longer than the body); size very large; bill longer than the head, the edges parallel, the nail small; tarsi shorter than middle toe; lores naked; tail-feathers 20-24; color chiefly or entirely white (except in Chenopis atrata, the Black Swan of Australia).

¹ "The whole family Anatider forms, as to structural features, a very homogeneous group, and intermediate links are everywhere to be found. Thus it is very difficult to define the sub-families anatomically, and to give the structural differences by which they are to be separated, so that I find it not improbable that an exact investigation, based on a more abundant material than I can at present procure, will reduce the sub-families to groups of lower rank." — Stejneger, in Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. 5, 1882, pp. 174, 175.
Anserinae. Neck moderately long (shorter than the body); size variable (usually medium, never very large); bill not longer than the head, tapering to the end, which is chiefly occupied by the large, broad nail; tarsus longer than the middle toe; lores feathered; tail-feathers 14–20; color extremely variable.

Anatinae. Neck moderately long (shorter than the body); size variable (usually small or medium); bill extremely variable; tarsus shorter than the middle toe; lores usually feathered; tail-feathers 14–18; color extremely variable.

Sub-family CYGNINÆ, Bonaparte. — The Swans.*

1856. — Cygnine, KAUP (side Gray).
1852. — Olorine, REICH., Syst. Av. p. x.

"Diagn. Anatidae having the hind toe without web and the lores naked, coincident with reticulate tarsi, the latter shorter than the middle with the claw.

"Neck very long, as long as, or longer than, the body. Bill longer than the head, broad, and of nearly equal breadth for the whole length, rounded at the end, culmen high, depressed at the tip; nail rather large, only slightly arched; lamelle of upper mandible vertical, in one row; nostrils situated nearly at the middle of the bill, in the fore part of the oblong nasal sinuses. Lores naked in the adults; in all species, except one, thinly covered with small down or feathers in the young. Legs short, stout; lower part of tibia naked; tarsi compressed, much shorter than the middle toe with the claw; and covered with small hexagonal plates, the size of which diminishes laterally and posteriorly; the anterior toes reticulate as far as the second joint, then scutellate; middle toe longest, longer than the tarsus, the outer longer than the inner, which has a broad margin; hind toe short, elevated, and without web, the claws strong, arched, compressed, except the middle, which is only compressed on the one side, the claw of the inner toe in old birds the largest and most arched. Wings long, ample, the outer remiges highly developed, with about 32 quills. Tail composed of 20-24 rectrices, short, rounded, or cuneate.

"Sexes similar.

"The preceding marks combined appear to express the essential characters of the Cygnine. By this diagnosis I follow Mr. Sundeval in excluding the genus Coscoroba, REICH., which has the lores feathered at all ages. . . . The removal of Coscoroba to the Anatinae will be discussed more explicitly below. The criterion 'tarsi reticulate' further excludes the genera Cairina, Flem., and Plectropterus, LEACH, which, it is true, have the lores naked, but the tarsi of which are scutellate instead of reticulate. Anseranas, LESS., has certainly both naked lores and reticulate tarsi, but differs in having the tarsus longer than the middle toe with claw.

"Anatidae which do not at once unite all the above characters consequently belong to one of the other sub-families."

"Synopsis of the Genera.

a1. Predominant color of the adults white; young with downy or feathered lores; tertiaries and scapulars normal, not crisp; tail longer than the middle toe with claw.

b1. Tail cuneate; the young with the down on the sides of the bill not forming loral antice.†

c1. Inner webs of outer four primaries and outer webs of the second, third, fourth, and fifth sinuated; the young with the down on the sides of the bill reaching almost to the nostrils; webs of the feet scalloped.

* In the preparation of this article on the Cygnine much use has been made of the very valuable "Outlines of a Monograph of the Cygnine," by Dr. Leonhard Stejneger, published in Vol. 5 of the "Proceedings of the U. S. National Museum," pp. 174–221. The matter taken directly therefrom is inclosed in quotation marks.

† This term denotes the projecting angle of the loral feathering at the base of the bill.

$2$. Inner webs of outer three primaries and outer webs of the second, third, and fourth situated; the young with the down on the sides of the bill terminating far back of the nostrils; webs of the feet straight, not scalloped.

2. Cygnus, Dechst., 1803.

$b^2$. Tail rounded; the young with the down on the sides of the bill forming very distinct lateral antec.

3. Olor, Wagl., 1832.

$e^2$. Predominant color of the adults blackish; the young with naked lores; tertiaries and scapulars crisp; tail shorter than the middle toe with claw.


"Geographical Distribution.

The Cygnina appear both in the northern and the southern hemispheres as extra-tropical birds, no representatives of these large Lamellirostre being found within the tropics. They are consequently wanting both in the Indo-African Tropical — they do not at all breed in Africa — and in the American Tropical Region, only one species being met with in the South American Temperate and one in the Australian Region. The remaining seven species occur in the Arctic and the North Temperate Regions, the greatest number, viz., five, being found in the Old World, and here they only extend their winter migrations to the two southern provinces, the Mediterranean and the Manchurian, without breeding there. The two North American species only breed within the American division of the Arctic Region.

"The following table gives a synopsis of their distribution:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sthenelus melanocorypha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cygnus gibbus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imnatactilis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uwini</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olor cygnus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bewickii</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colombianus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacillator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenopis atratus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the genera, as defined above, only the third (Olor) belongs to North America, the remainder being distributed as follows:

The first, Sthenelus (new genus, Pr. U. S. Nat. Mus., Vol. 5, July 25, 1882, p. 183), includes only the Black-necked Swan (Anas melanocorypha, Mol., Cygnus nigricollis, Auct. ex Gmel.) of Chili and other parts of Southern South America; Cygnus proper contains three species (one of them the common domestic species), all of them peculiar to the Palaearctic Region; Chenopis, including only the Black Swan of Australia (Anas atrata, Lat., Cygnus atratus, Auct.), is confined to Southern Australia.

As before remarked, the Coscoroba Swan (Anas coscoroba, Mol., Cygnus coscoroba, Auct., Anser candidus, Vieill., Coscoroba candida, Stejn.) of South America, while resembling the true Swans in its large size and pure white color, agrees in structure with the Ducks, and can properly be considered only as a gigantic member of that sub-family.
Genus Olor, Wagler.

Olor, Wagl. Isis, 1832, 1234 (type, Anas cygnus, Linn.).

Char.* Neck very long (longer than the body), bill longer than the head (commissure longer than the tarsus), widening slightly to the end; the edges straight; basal portion of the bill covered by a soft skin extending over the lores to the eye, the upper outline running nearly straight back from the forehead to the upper eyelid, the lower running from the eye obliquely downward, in a nearly straight line, to the rictus. Nostrils situated a little posterior to the middle of the maxilla, and quite near the culmen; no trace of a knob or caruncle at base of the bill. Lower portion of the tibia bare; tarsus much shorter than the middle toe (but little longer than the inner), much compressed, covered with hexagonal scales which become smaller on the sides and behind. Hind toe small, much elevated, the lobe narrow. Tail very short, rounded, or graduated, of 20 to 24 feathers. Wings rounded, the second and third quills longest; primaries scarcely reaching beyond the ends of the secondaries. Color entirely white, the sexes alike; young pale grayish.

"Synopsis of the Species.

\(a^1\). The distance from the anterior angle of the eye to the hind border of the nostrils much longer than the distance from the latter to the tip of the bill.

\(b^1\). The yellow color at the base of the bill extending beyond the nostrils.

* "Diagn. Predominant color of the adults white; the young with downy or feathered lores, the down on the sides of the bill terminating far back of the nostrils, and forming very distinct oral antia; tertaries and scapulars normal, not crisp; tail longer than the middle toe with claw, rounded; inner webs of outer three primaries, and outer webs of the second, third, and fourth, sinuated; webs of the feet not scalloped" (Stejneger, loc. cit. pp. 197, 198).
1. Cygnus (Linn.), 1758.

b. The yellow color at the base of the bill not extending to the nostrils.

c. Smaller: Total length about 1,150 mm; middle toe with claw about 125 mm; the yellow spot at the base of the bill making at least one third of the surface of the bill and lores.

2. Bewickii (Yarr.), 1830.

c. Larger: Total length about 1,400 mm; middle toe with claw about 140 mm; the yellow spot at the base of the bill making, at most, one fifteenth of the surface of the bill and lores.

3. Columbianus (Ord.), 1815.

a. The distance from the anterior angle of the eye to the hind border of the nostrils equal to the distance from the latter to the tip of the bill.


The North American species of Olor may be readily distinguished by the following characters: —

1. O. columbianus. Tail-feathers usually 20; bill not longer than the head, the anterior end of the nostrils considerably anterior to the middle of the maxilla; naked lorals skin usually with a yellow oblong spot.

2. O. buccinator. Tail-feathers usually 24; bill longer than the head, the anterior end of the nostrils reaching to about the middle of the maxilla; naked loral skin entirely black.

Size considerably larger.

Through a misconception of statements made on p. 465 of the "Fauna boreali-Americana," Vol. II., the author of a "Nomenclature of North American Birds" (Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus. No. 21) included Bewick's Swan in the North American fauna. In this, however, it seems that he was in error, as pointed out on pp. 210 and 211 of Dr. Stejneger's Monograph, before referred to. In view, however, of the possibility that this species may yet be found within our limits, we quote below, from Dr. Stejneger's paper, its chief synonymy and principal characters: —

"Olor Bewickii, Yarr. (Bewick's Swan)."

"Diagn. The distance from the anterior angle of the eye to the hind border of the nostrils is much longer than the distance from the latter to the tip of the bill; the yellow color at the base of the bill does not extend to the nostrils, making at least one third of the surface of the bill and lores. Smaller: Total length about 1150 mm; middle toe with claw about 125 mm." 


1838. — Cygnus luidaeus, Naun., Journ. Archiv. IV. 1838, p. 364 (nee Brehm, 1830, que Olor cygnus, Linn.).

1838. — Cygnus Bewickii, Eyton, Monogr. Anat. Pl. 18 (err. typo.).


1854. — Cygnus americana, Hartl. Naumannia, 1864, p. 327 (nee Shaw, que columbianus, Ord.).


1866. — 'Cygnus Altanii,' Badeker, Schlegel, Mus. P. B. VI. Antarct., p. 82.


Olor cygnus.

THE HOOPER SWAN.

Anas cygnus, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, I. 1758, 122; ed. 12, I. 1766, 194.

LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS — ANSERES.


_Olor maxilis_, WAGL. Isis, 1832, 1234.  

_Cygnus olor_, FALL. Zool. Rosco-As. II. 1826, 211.  

_Cygnus ovalocephalus_, NAUM. Vog. Deutschl. XI. 1512, 478, pl. 296.  

**Whistling or Wild Swan, Auct.**  

_The Hooper, Elk, or Whistling Swan_, YARR. Brit. B. ed. 2, III. 157, fig.; ed. 3, III. 191, fig.

**Hab.** Palaearctic Region. Accidental in Greenland (REINH. „Ibis,“ 1861, 13).

**Sp. Char.** „The distance from the anterior angle of the eye to the hind border of the nostrils is much longer than the distance from the latter to the tip of the bill; the yellow color at the base of the bill extending beyond the nostrils, making two thirds of the surface of the bill and lore“ (STEIN. tom. cit).

**Adult:** Pure white, the head sometimes tinged with rusty; lores and basal portion of bill to beyond the nostril yellow, the terminal portion black; iris brown; legs and feet black. **Young:** Grayish brown, the bill flesh-color basally, dusky terminally; legs and feet grayish. Total length about 5 feet; extent about 7.00-8.00 feet; wing, 23.00-26.00 inches, culmen (to frontal feathers) 4.00-4.75; tarsus, 4.00; middle toe, 5.00-6.00.

The Wild Swan of the Old World has no other claim to be classed as a North American bird than its supposed presence in Greenland. Dr. Reinhardt states that, according to the accounts received from the Eskimos, it formerly bred on several places near Godthaab, but was long ago totally exterminated by persecutions at the time of its molting. During the fifteen years preceding the year 1861, according to that author, this bird had again made its appearance in Greenland; and Holbøll states that several individuals were observed at Julianehaab in 1846. Dr. Reinhardt saw two specimens which had been sent from South Greenland in 1852; and in June, 1859, a fine one was shot at Atanink, nearly ten miles north of Godthaab. If undisturbed this may again acquire a claim to be mentioned as one of the birds of Greenland.

Called in Europe the **“Hooper,”** **“Elk,”** or **“Whistling Swan,”** this species is found throughout Europe, breeding in the more secluded parts of the north, and appearing in the winter in the more southern regions. Its very peculiar note, said to resemble the word _hoop_, gives it the name by which it is most generally known.

This bird is a winter visitant of the more southern portions of the British Islands, where it arrives in flocks about the middle of December, and in greater numbers as the weather becomes more severe. It is found throughout the year in the Orkneys, where a few pairs breed, and where large flocks appear from the north in October, a portion of these remaining all winter. In December these birds are seen flying in compact bodies along the coast-lines, at which time the London markets are sometimes supplied with them to profusion.

They also visit Holland, France, Spain, and Italy, and a few go as far south as Barbary, or even Egypt; in severe winters they are found in Corfu and Sicily.

Linnaeus, in his account of his travels in Lapland, mentions meeting with this Swan on several occasions; he saw three at the residence of the Governor of the province which were as tame as Domestic Geese. This bird is said to appear in Lapland with the first breaking-up of the ice, and to be the earliest of the _Anatidae_ in its northern migrations. It frequents the most secluded swamps and lakes in the wooded districts, and in the northeastern portions of the country is reported to be very numerous.

According to Bechstein this species is more frequently domesticated than the Mute Swan, and there are several instances on record of its having produced young when in confinement in England.
Mr. Yarrell states that a pair of these Swans bred on one of the islands at the Gardens of the Zoological Society, in the summer of 1839. As the Cygnets, when only a few days old, were swimming themselves on the margin of an island close to deep water, a Carrion Crow made a descent and struck at one of them. The male bird came to the rescue in an instant, and seizing the Crow with his beak, pulled it into the water, and in spite of its resistance held it there until it was drowned.

In the eastern parts of Europe this species ranges from the lakes of Siberia in summer to the Caspian Sea in winter. It is said to fly, in the manner of the Wild Goose, in wedge-shaped flocks, uttering, as it moves, a fine melodious clang; and this is all which can be put forward on its behalf to support its claim to having a musical voice. Its weight varies, in different individuals of this species, from thirteen to twenty-one pounds.

The Wild Swan builds on the ground in secluded and marshy places, the nest being large, and composed of rushes and coarse herbage. The egg is described by Yarrell as being of a uniform pale brownish white, and measuring four inches and one line in length by two inches and eight lines in breadth. The incubation of this Swan lasts forty-two days. Its food consists of grasses, weeds, roots, and the seeds of plants.

According to Wheelwright this bird is only seen during the periods of migration in the southern and midland districts of Scandinavia. It breeds up in Lapland, generally in the retired Fell lakes. The eggs are seven in number, in color a brown yellow, rather shorter and thicker than those of the common tame Swan. Many birds of this species remain in the Sound, off the southern coast of Sweden, during mild winters; but none are seen at this season off the north coast of Finland. An egg in my cabinet, taken by Proctor in Iceland in 1841, is of a dark ivory color, and measures 4.30 by 2.90 inches.

Olor columbianus.

THE WHISTLING SWAN.

? Cygnus ferus, Bar. Trav. 1791, 294 (may be O. braccianator).
Cygnus muscor, Bonap. Syrop. 1823, 379 (see Bechst. 1809).
Cygnus ferus, Nutt. Mem. II. 1834, 366 (see Leach, 1816).
N. Am. B. 1881, no. 588.
Anas columbianus, Ord, Guthrie's Geog. 2d Am. ed. 1815, 319.
Cygnus columbianus, Coues, Bull. U. S. Geol. & Geogr. Surv. Terr. 2d series, no. 6, 1876, 444; Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 689.

Hab. The whole of North America, breeding far north; accidental in Scotland.

Sp. Char. Tail usually of twenty feathers; bill not longer than the head. Adult: Entire plumage pure white, the head, sometimes the neck, or even entire under parts, tinged with rusty. Bill, tarsi, and feet deep black, the bare loral skin usually marked by an oblong spot of orange or yellow (dull pale reddish, yellowish, or whitish in the skin): iris brown. Young: Light plumage, paler beneath, the fore part and top of the head tinged with reddish brown. Bill reddish flesh-color, dusky at the tip; feet dull yellowish flesh-color, or grayish.

Total length, about 53.00-55.50 inches; extent about 7.00 feet; wing, 21.50-22.00 inches; culmen, 3.82-4.20; tarsus, 4.06-4.32; middle toe, 5.40-5.90.
"The principal anatomical character of this species is the disposition of the trachea in the sternum, it making but one horizontal turn upon itself at the point farthest from its entrance in the front of the enlarged carina. We have not had the opportunity of examining full skeletons or perfect skulls of the other North American species of Swan (O. buccinator), but it probably agrees with this in the particulars differing from the other Anserinae. The general form of the skull is much more slender; its height is less in proportion to its length; the occipital condyle is deeper and more rounded; the descending process of the lachrymal shows a widely expanded quadrate external surface, which is wanting in the Geese. The development of the frontal sinuses, and the obliteration of the retreating angle between the anterior portions of the frontal bones, which is sometimes to be observed, appear to be merely evidences of full maturity." (H. M. Bannister, MS.)

The smaller of the North American Swans, known among authors as the "American Swan," is found throughout the more northern portions of the continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It is not, however, abundant on either coast near the sea. In the summer it frequents the high interior, and breeds on islands in inland lakes and along the shores of the Arctic Ocean. It is very rare in New England, though probably some of this species do pass over this region each year in their autumnal migrations; in fact, specimens are occasionally secured. One was taken at Nahant, and is now in the museum of the Boston Society of Natural History. I am not aware, however, that any have been observed in New England in the spring. Mr. Giraud includes this bird among the winter visitants of Long Island, and it is the only Swan known to occur in that neighborhood.

On the Pacific coast large flocks of these Swans were seen by Dr. Cooper on the Columbia River, in the Cascade Cañon, in 1800, as early as October 29, and their migrations southward appeared to be generally quite early. Dr. Cooper had previously—in 1833—seen them in the lakes of the Columbia Plain, about the same time. He also states that this bird appears to be less common in California than the buccinator. During the entire winter it is abundant on the Columbia River and the fresh-water lakes toward the north, so long as these are not frozen. At such times it occasionally—but very rarely—appears on salt water. These birds arrive on the Columbia in October, flying in long V-shaped lines, and uttering loud whooping cries. They feed almost altogether on vegetable food, such as the roots of the Sagittaria, and on grasses and various water-plants. In searching for these, as well as for snails, their long necks become quite useful in deep water.

Hearne, in his "Arctic Voyage" (p. 435), writing nearly a century ago, states that
both this species and the *O. buccinator* visit Hudson's Bay in the summer, and that there appeared to be no perceptible difference between them except in size. *O. Columbianus* was then the more common one near the sea-coast, but was by no means abundant, being seen only in pairs, or occasionally singly, where the mate had been shot on the passage north. The weight of this bird he gives as varying from nineteen to twenty-four pounds.

According to Richardson, this Swan arrives in the Arctic Regions later than the Geese, and breeds on the small lakes of the coast and islands of the Arctic Sea. Its nest is generally placed on a small island, and is constructed of any loose materials which happen to be in the immediate vicinity. These are heaped together until a large mound is formed. This bird is very shy, and can usually be killed only at a long shot with a ball. In its migrations some flocks are said to cross the interior, but the greater part follow the coast-line of Hudson’s Bay. Richardson states further that it is only seen in the interior of the Fur Countries on its passage. He mentions that Captain Lyon describes its nest as being built of moss-peat, and as having a length of nearly six feet, a width of four and three quarters, and a height on the outside of two feet, the cavity being a foot and a half in diameter. The eggs are said by the same authority to be brownish white, or white slightly clouded with a brownish tint.

Mr. George Barnston states that at present, except in a few particular localities, this Swan has become scarce on the shores of Hudson’s Bay. It is seen at the same time as the other migratory birds, winging its way to more secluded recesses in the north, nesting throughout the interior. In the scarcity of its favorite food, the roots of the *Sagittaria sagittifolia*, it has recourse to those of the *Equisetaceae* and the tender underground runners of certain grasses peculiar to northern latitudes. A few of these birds are said by him to stop to breed in the interior, and not to reach the Arctic coast. Mr. Barnston had two eggs brought to him from a nest on the banks of a lake near Norway House; but these eggs were probably those of *O. buccinator*. A considerable number of this species hatch near Eastman’s Fort, in James Bay. As an article of food Mr. Barnston regards this bird as being decidedly inferior to Geese of every description—differing in this respect from most writers.

From November to March this Swan is abundant in the waters of the Chesapeake and in all the inlets of North Carolina. In the latter it is now said to be more common than formerly, having been partially driven from Chesapeake Bay by the severity of the warfare waged upon it. An occasional specimen, according to Major Wedderburn, is seen in the Bermuda Islands.

An experienced sportsman who contributed an account of this species to “Doughty’s Cabinet” states that, unless the weather at the north has been unusually severe, this species rarely appears in the Chesapeake until the middle of November. He adds that this Swan, when less than five years old, is by far the finest eating of any of the Waterfowl found on that bay. It possesses the flavor of the finest Goose, and is far more tender. The length of time that its flesh can be preserved untainted is also mentioned as remarkable, this same writer having seen one still perfectly sweet four weeks after its death, no other method of preservation than an exposure to the air having been employed.

The age of this Swan may be known by the color of the feathers, the yearling being of a deep leaden tint, with a delicate red bill. In the second year it has a lighter color, and a white bill. In the third season the bill has become jet black, and about one third of the plumage is still tipped with gray; and until it is fully five years old an occasional feather will present this tint of youth. This bird is sup-
posed to live to a great age, and its flesh becomes exceedingly tough and tasteless. In consequence of this, the more experienced hunters of the Chesapeake usually allow the patriarchs of the flock, who lead in their flight, to pass unharmed. These old leaders have a note thought to resemble in a remarkable degree the sound of a common tin horn; and the unmusical character of their cries increases in intensity with their age.

In the autumn of 1829 the writer was, with another person, on Abby Island, when seven Swans were approaching the Point in one line, and three others were a short distance behind them. The small group endeavored to pass the larger, and as they doubled the Point, at about sixty yards’ distance, the three formed with the second birds of the larger flock a square of less than three feet. At this moment both guns were discharged and three Swans were killed, and the fourth so much injured that it left the flock. These were all less than five years old, and averaged eighteen pounds in weight.

These Swans rarely, if ever, leave the open shores of the bay for the side streams, and few, after their regular settlement, are found above Spesutic Island; but they are seen in flocks, varying from fifty to five hundred in number, along the western shores as far down as the mouth of the Potomac. Since these observations were made, however, the number of these birds frequenting that region has been greatly reduced.

During a still night a few Swans could often be seen asleep in the middle of the bay, surrounded by a group of far more watchful Geese; and the writer from whose account this information is derived was paddled, one morning at daybreak, within ten feet of a sleeping Swan. The food to which this bird seems to be most partial on the Chesapeake is the canvass-back grass, worms, insects, and small shellfish. It rarely actually flies, even when pursued by a boat, unless very closely followed; and when it does rise, it is generally with a scream. On alighting in the water, particularly if any other birds of the same species are near, there is usually an interchange of noisy greetings. Even when one of the wings of this bird has been broken, it can swim with great rapidity, and if not otherwise hurt a single oarsman is rarely able to overtake it.

Dr. Sharpless, of Philadelphia, states that he has known unwounded birds to collect around a crippled companion and urge it to escape, pushing it forward and placing themselves on each side, supporting the broken wing, and almost lifting the object of their affectionate care out of the water. The same writer — probably also the author of the article referred to as having appeared in “Doughty’s Cabinet” — furnished Mr. Audubon with a full account of the habits of this species, as observed by him in winter, in the waters of the Chesapeake. He states that in its migrations southward it collects in flocks of twenty or thirty, and moves only when the wind is not opposed to the direction of its flight. It mounts high in the air, forms an elongated wedge, and utters loud screams as it departs, these cries being occasionally repeated as the bird moves on its way. When flying, the wings seem almost without movement, and their sweep is very unlike the semicircular movements of Geese. Dr. Sharpless estimates that this bird travels at the rate of at least a hundred miles an hour when at a high elevation and with a moderate wind in its favor. Its flight is estimated to be twice as rapid as that of the Wild Goose.

In travelling from its summer abode to its winter residence, this bird keeps far inland, mounted above the highest peaks of the Alleghany, and rarely follows the watercourses. It usually arrives at its regular feeding-grounds at night, and signalizes its coming by loud and vociferous screaming, with which the shores ring for
several hours. In the spring these birds again assemble, as early as March, and after many preparations by incessant washings and dressings, meanwhile disturbing the neighborhood with their noise, they depart for the north with a general clamor of unmusical screams. In the Chesapeake they collect in flocks of from one to five hundred on the flats near the western shores, from the mouth of the Susquehanna almost to the Rip Raps. When alarmed they become instantly silent, and they depend much more on swimming than on flying for effecting an escape. When feeding, or dressing their plumage, this Swan is usually very noisy, and at night these clamors may be heard to the distance of several miles. Their notes are varied, some resembling the lower ones made by the common tin horn, others running through the various modulations of the notes of the clarinet. These differences are presumed to be dependent upon age.

In shooting at a flying Swan, Dr. Sharpless states that the bill should be aimed at, or, if going with a breeze, a foot before the bill. A Swan can rarely be killed unless struck in the neck, and large masses of feathers may be shot away without impeding the bird’s progress for a moment. When wounded in the wing only, these Swans will readily beat off a dog, or even a man. They are sometimes brought within shooting range by sailing down upon them while feeding, as they rise to disadvantage against the wind. In winter, by means of white dresses and boats covered with ice, sportsmen paddle or float by night into the centre of a flock, and numbers may thus be killed by blows of a pole.

This species admits of being tamed and partially domesticated. A pair belonging to the cemetery at Milford, Mass., were exhibited at the poultry show in Boston in 1874. They were perfectly tame, permitted themselves to be touched without resistance, and fed readily from the hands of entire strangers.

Mr. MacFarlane mentions this Swan as breeding in considerable numbers in the vicinity of Fort Anderson. The eggs were found from the middle of June to the last of July. The nests were on the ground, and generally lined with hay, or occasionally with down and feathers. The maximum number of eggs was four. Other nests were seen on islands in Franklin Bay and in other portions of the Arctic Sea. The eggs taken in July usually contained embryos.

According to Mr. Dall, this Swan is common all along the Yukon, arriving with the Geese about May 1, but in a contrary direction, coming down instead of going up the river, and breeding in the great marshes near the mouth of that river. The eggs are usually on a tussock quite surrounded with water, and so near it that the female sometimes sits with her feet in the water. The Indian name of the species is “Tohwah.” At Nulato the eggs are laid about May 21, but later at the mouth of the Yukon. These birds moult in July, and cannot fly; at that time the Indians spear them with bone tridents. They are very shy. Mr. Bannister found them common at St. Michael’s. They flew in small flocks of ten or twelve, in a single line, advancing obliquely.

Captain Bendire, in a letter written Nov. 14, 1874, mentions the capture of birds of this species on Lake Harney, in Eastern Oregon, where it was very numerous. The stomach of one contained about twenty small shells, half an inch in length, and identical in kind with shells common on the beach near Los Angeles, Cal., a quantity of gravel, and a few black seeds. He found the meat excellent—much superior to that of the Wild Goose. On the 18th of April, 1875, he wrote, mentioning the arrival of a large flock, all of this species, there not being a buccinator among them. He afterward noticed them as being very common on the borders of Lake Malheur during the migrations, a few remaining until April 24. In the Upper
Sylvie's valley, in the Blue Mountains, their trumpetings were heard as late as May 29. They feed on the small bulbous roots of a water-plant growing near the shores of the lake. He thinks that none breed there, and that only disabled ones remain on the Oregon lakes in the summer.

Specimens of this Swan were procured by Mr. Kennicott on the Porcupine River, and others by Mr. J. Reid on Big Island. They were obtained on the Anderson and Swan rivers, as also on the Barren Grounds and the islands in Franklin Bay, in the Arctic Ocean, by Mr. MacFarlane.

The eggs of this species — those from Anderson River as well as those from the Yukon — are all alike, and vary but little in size or color. They are of a uniform unspotted buffy white color, becoming yellowish when exposed to the weather. Three of these eggs furnish the following measurements: 4.05 inches by 2.55, 4.25 by 2.80, and 4.25 by 2.65.

**Olor buccinator.**

**THE TRUMPETER SWAN.**


*Cygna* Pressmorei, Hincks, Pr. Linn. Soc. VIII. 1864, 1 (Toronto); P. Z. S. 1868, 211. — Moore, P. Z. S. 1867, 8 (critical).

**HAB.** Chiefly the interior of North America, from the Gulf coast to the Fur Countries, breeding from Iowa and Dakota northward; west to the Pacific coast, but rare or casual on the Atlantic. Accidental in England.

**Sp. Char.** Tail of usually 24 feathers; bill longer than the head. **Adult:** Plumage entirely pure white, the head, sometimes the neck also, or even the entire lower parts, tinged with rusty.

Bill, naked lores, legs, and feet, uniform deep black; iris brown. **Young:** "In winter the young has the bill black, with the middle portion of the ridge, to the length of an inch and a half, light flesh-color, and a large elongated patch of light dull purple on each side; the edge of the lower mandible and the tongue dull yellowish flesh-color. The eye is dark brown. The feet are dull yel-
lowish brown, tinged with olive; the claws brownish black, the webs blackish brown. The upper part of the head and the cheeks are light reddish brown, each feather having toward its extremity a small oblong whitish spot, narrowly margined with dusky; the throat nearly white, as well as the edge of the lower eyelid. The general color of the other parts is grayish white, slightly tinged with yellow; the upper part of the neck marked with spots similar to those on the head" (Audubon).

Total length, about 56.50 to 68.00 inches; extent, about 8.00 to nearly 10.00 feet; wing, 21.00–27.25 inches; culmen (from frontal feathers) 4.34–4.70; tarsus, 5.44–4.92; middle toe, 6.00–6.50.

The arrangement of the trachea in this species is very different from that in O. columbianus, in having, besides the horizontal bend, a vertical flexure, occupying a prominent protuberance on the anterior portion of the dorsal aspect of the sternum.

The Trumpeter Swan is almost exclusively found in the interior during the breeding-season, is common in all the valley of the Mississippi, and is found from Southern California in the winter to the highest Arctic regions in the summer. It breeds in the interior as far north at least as the 70th parallel, and as far south as latitude 42°. A few of this species breed in Central and Northern Iowa, and thence northward.

On the Pacific coast, according to Dr. Cooper, this is the prevailing species, as it also is throughout the interior of the continent, being found in Minnesota and Nebraska in June, July, and August, where some undoubtedly breed. It is present in California in the middle of the winter only in small numbers, frequenting, as usual, the inland fresh-water. Its habits are said to be much the same as those of the Whooper, but its cry is very different, resembling the notes of a French horn, and being very sonorous. These peculiar tones are dependent on the form of the windpipe, which is very long, and bent in various S-shaped turns through hollows of the breast-bone—the differences corresponding to the different cries, as well as other distinctions of the species. A flock of what Dr. Cooper supposed to be this species wintered at Fort Mojave, in latitude 35°, Colorado Valley; but Dr. Cooper saw none near the southern coast of California.

According to Sir John Richardson, the Trumpeter Swan arrives in the spring in the Arctic Regions several days in advance of the Goose, and remains later in the season. He found it breeding in the interior from the 60th to the 68th parallel. It frequents only the fresh water, swims with great rapidity and elegance, aiding itself by raising its wings when going before the wind. If attacked when swimming, it can strike severely with its wings. This Swan flies very high, and usually alights in the water. It is the Common Swan of the interior of the Fur Countries, and was found breeding as far south as latitude 61° N. With the exception of the Eagles, it is the earliest of all the migratory birds.

Hearde states that at his time this species visited Hudson's Bay in large numbers in the summer months, and bred on the islands in the fresh-water ponds and lakes. The eggs he speaks of as so large that one of them would be a sufficient meal for a moderate man, without bread or any other additions. In the interior parts of the country this species precedes every other kind of water-fowl, and in some years arrives as early as the month of March, and long before the ice of the rivers is broken up. At those times these birds always frequent the open waters of falls and rapids, where they are shot by the Indians in considerable numbers. This Swan is said frequently to weigh as much as thirty pounds. Its flesh is regarded as excellent eating, and when roasted equals in flavor the beef of a young heifer. The Cygnets are also very delicate. Hearde states that notwithstanding its size this Swan is so swift on the wing that it is, in his opinion, more difficult to shoot than any other bird. Indeed,
in order to hit it at all, the hunter must take sight at a point several feet in advance of the bill. Hearne thinks that its speed, when flying before the wind in a brisk gale, cannot be less than a hundred miles an hour. When moving against or across the wind, however, it makes slow progress, and is more easily shot.

Captain Blakiston mentions procuring a specimen at Fort Carlton, on the Saskatchewan, on the 30th of March. It was the first of the spring migration; it was a male bird, and weighed twenty-three pounds. Mr. Bernard Ross found this species common on the Mackenzie River, and Mr. R. Browne includes it in his list of the birds of Vancouver Island.

The Journal of Major Long’s Expedition to the Rocky Mountains refers to Swans, which were probably this species, seen passing northward as early as the 22d of February. This bird is among the first of the migratory ones to reach Hudson’s Bay, where it appears in flocks of from twenty to a hundred. It is strictly monogamous, and breeds in the islands and in low grounds among the reeds and sedges, making its nest of leaves and dry grasses. It lays from five to seven eggs of a dirty-white color. The young are hatched in July, and in August the moulting season commences, when, for a while this Swan is unable to fly. It begins to move southward about the 1st of September, resorting to the lakes and rivers about the 60th parallel, where it remains until October. Its manner of migration is said to be almost identical with that of the americana, the birds collecting in flocks of considerable size, and, availing themselves of favorable winds, when they mount high in the air, forming an elongated wedge, and departing with loud sonorous screams. They reach their places of winter resort late in October or early in November, and their arrival is marked by the same outbursts which attend the coming of the smaller species, under similar circumstances.

Although not able to fly when moulting, this bird cannot be readily taken in that condition, as its large feet, powerful leg, and vigorous wings enable it to run on the surface of the water faster than an Indian can paddle his canoe; and to capture it by hand is rendered almost impossible, by the circumstance that resort is had to diving and other skilful manoeuvres to facilitate escape.

A nest of this species was found by Mr. W. C. Rice at Oakland Valley, Ia., in the spring of 1871, and the Cygnets taken from it. Three of these were successfully raised, and were purchased for the Mount Auburn Cemetery, where they were received in December. They bore their transportation, in a week of unparalleled severity for the season, without injury, and were remarkably docile and tame. In the summer months when at large they would leave their pond and seek the companionship of their keeper, whose occupation as painter occasionally required his presence on the grounds near their place of abode. If permitted they would spend the day in his company rather than remain in their pond. They were perfectly and completely domesticated, and showed no fear of any person, feeding from the hands of any stranger. This Swan has also been domesticated in the cemetery in Cincinnati, a pair of the progeny having been sent to the London Zoological Gardens, and another to Mount Auburn.

Mr. Audubon states that these Swans appear on the lower waters of the Ohio about the end of October, in the larger ponds and lakes at no great distance from the river, preferring such as are closely surrounded by dense and tall cane-brakes. There they remain until the water is frozen, when they move southward. During mild winters a few remain in these ponds until March. Mr. Audubon traced the winter migrations of this species as far south as Texas, where at times it is quite abundant. He met with a pair there that had been taken alive in the winter of 1836, and had been
domesticated. In New Orleans examples are frequently exposed for sale in the markets, having been procured on the ponds in the interior. The waters of the Arkansas and its tributaries are well supplied each winter with this species, and the largest specimen Mr. Audubon ever saw was shot on a lake near the junction of that river with the Mississippi; it weighed thirty-eight pounds.

This Swan is said to feed chiefly by partially immersing the body and extending the neck under water in the manner of the fresh-water Ducks, with its feet in the air, thus preserving its balance. Occasionally it resorts to the land, where it feeds, more in the manner of the Duck than in that of the Goose. Its food consists of the roots of various plants, leaves, seeds, aquatic insects, land-snails, small reptiles, etc.

Mr. Audubon once kept a male Swan alive two years. At first extremely shy, it soon became accustomed to the servants, and after a time came at the call of its name, "Trumpeter," and ate bread from the hand. It at last became quite bold, and would drive before it the Turkey-Cock, as well as the dogs and servants.

Mr. MacFarlane saw the Trumpeter Swan breeding on the Barren Grounds, on islands in Franklin Bay, and near the Arctic coast. In one instance a nest containing six eggs was found near the beach on a rising ground. It was composed of hay, down, and feathers intermixed. This was the general character as regards structure and situation of the nests of this species. Those in the Barrens were usually placed on elevated ground; others were found near the banks of the Lower Anderson River. The usual number of eggs was four.

The Trumpeter was also met with on the head-waters of the Frazer River by Mr. Elliot; as also near Fort Yukon, where it was ascertained to breed, and where examples of its eggs were procured. Specimens were also taken both by Mr. Kennicott and by Mr. Lockhart in the same region; by Mr. L. Clark and Mr. B. R. Ross at Fort Rae; and on Big Island by Mr. J. Reid.

This was the only Swan observed by Mr. E. Adams on Norton Sound, where it appeared by the 30th of May. It was at no time abundant, but associated itself with others of the species, so as to form flocks of from two to eight or ten in number. A few were said to breed in that locality, but the greater part of them went farther north.

The eggs of the Trumpeter are of a uniform chalky white color, and rough and granulated on the surface. They measure from 4.35 inches in length to 4.65, and from 2.65 to 2.90 inches in breadth.

Sub-family ANSERINÆ.—The Geese.

The chief characters of the Anserine, as distinguished from the Cygnine and Anatine, consist in the more elevated body, with the lengthened legs, fitting the species for a more terrestrial life, although equally able to swim. Their necks are very much shorter than in the Swans, and usually longer than those of the Ducks. From the latter, all the Geese are distinguished by the character of the covering of the anterior part of the tarsus, which consists of small hexagonal scales, but in the Ducks of narrow transverse scutella. Including the genus Dendrocygna, which, notwithstanding its close superficial resemblance to the Ducks, seems to belong rather to this sub-family, the Anserine of North America may be divided into two groups, as follows:

Anseræ. Bill tapering to the tip, not longer than the head (frequently shorter); nostrils situated near the middle of the maxilla; only the lower end of the tibia bare.

Dendrocygneæ. Bill depressed and broad at the end, longer than the head, the edges nearly parallel; nostrils situated far posterior to the middle of the maxilla; lower half of the tibia bare.

Vol. I. — 55
The Geese of the Northern Hemisphere vary so much in the details of form, that the genera usually recognized are far more artificial than natural, their definition being of the utmost difficulty, scarcely two species being exactly alike in the minutie of external anatomy. No great violence would be done their true relationship, were all the North American Geese, except Philacte and Dendrocygne, referred to a single genus, Anser; but for convenience of classification it may serve the purpose best to admit a limited number of genera, defined as follows:

**Anseres.**

A. Bill variable, the nasal cavity 1 situated near the middle of the maxilla, elongated, and indistinctly defined; “nails” of the bill rather small, occupying much less than the terminal third of the bill.

a. Colors variable, but head and neck with little, if any, black. Bill and feet light colored (usually reddish) in adult.

1. **Chen.** Bill very robust, the culmen slightly, the lower outline of the mandible decidedly, convex; very slightly depressed immediately behind the thickened nails; commissure widely gaping (except in C. Rossii). Head and neck of adult white; some species entirely white in adult dress, except primaries. Bill and feet reddish in the adult.

2. **Anser.** Bill more slender, the culmen gently concave, the lower outline of the mandible slightly concave anteriorly; decidedly depressed immediately behind the rather thin nails; commissure nearly or quite closed, by the close approximation of the tomia. Head and neck never white, and no species entirely white (normally). Bill and feet light colored in the adult.

b. Colors dark, with the head and neck chiefly black; bill and feet deep black at all ages.

3. **Bernicla.** Bill usually much as in Anser; all the characters, except those defined above, exceedingly variable.

B. Bill depressed and broad, the nasal cavity situated in the basal half of the maxilla (its posterior end nearly or quite touching the frontal feathers), broadly ovate, and distinctly defined; nails of the bill very large, occupying nearly the terminal third of the bill.

4. **Philacte.** Color bluish, variegated with whitish borders to the feathers and subterminal dusky crescentic bars; exposed portion of the tail white. Adult with the head and neck white, the bill and feet light colored; young with the head plumbeous, the bill and feet dusky.

**Dendrocygne.**

5. **Dendrocygne.** Bill longer than the head, the edges nearly parallel, the lamellae entirely concealed by the overhanging edge of the maxilla. Lower part of the mandible bare for a considerable distance. Tarsus shorter than the middle toe with claw, but longer than the middle toe without claw.

Besides the species properly considered to be American, another has been recorded as occurring within our limits, on the strength of a single specimen shot on Long Island, N. Y. This is the Egyptian Goose, Chenalopex egyptiacus, of South Europe and Northern Africa—a common species in avaries; so that it is altogether probable that the example in question was one escaped from confinement. The genus Chenalopex differs from all the North American Geese in its style of coloration, the wing-coverts being white, and the secondaries metallic purplish; the maxillary tonium hangs over the mandible so as almost to conceal it terminally, the bill being much depressed at the end, and very deep through the base; the legs are lengthened, the tarsus considerably exceeding the middle toe in length; the hallux well developed. The colors of C. egyptiacus are as follows: Head whitish, with an elongated patch surrounding the eye, and a collar encircling the lower part of the neck, chestnut-rufous; neck light brownish gray; breast, back, scapulars, sides, and flanks pale fulvous, finely undulated with dusky; outer webs of tertials (inner secondaries) plain chestnut-rufous; abdomen, anal region, and wing-coverts white, the greater coverts barred near the end with black, forming a single narrow bar across the wing; secondaries dark metallic purplish; primaries, primary-coverts, and alula, rump, upper tail-coverts, and tail plain.

1 By “nasal cavity” is here meant not the opening of the external nostrils, but the opening in the maxillary bone, chiefly covered by the overlying membrane.
greenish black, scarcely glossy; breast with a large central irregular patch of dark chestnut; crissum ochraceous buff. Bill, legs, and feet red in life. Wing, 14.75 inches; culmen, 1.90; depth of bill at base, 1.00; tarsus, 2.95; middle toe, 2.50.

The following is the principal synonymy of the species:

Chenalopex 1 aegyptiaca — Egyptian Goose.

Anas aegyptiaca, Linn. S. N. ed. 12, I. 1766, 197.

Genus CHEN, Boie.

Chen, Boie, Isis, 1822 (type, Anser hyperboreus, Pallas).

Of the three North American species of this genus, two, C. hyperboreus, the type, and C. ceruleans, are precisely alike in the details of form, the only difference being the coloration, which is very distinct in the two; the third species, C. Rossi, while agreeing strictly with A. hyperboreus in plumage, both in the adult and young stages, differs decidedly in the form of the bill, which is quite peculiar. It seems unnecessary, however, to adopt the generic term Exanthemops, proposed for

1 Chenalopex, Stephens, Shaw's Gen. Zool. XII. ii. 1824, 41 (type, Anser jubatus, Stix. — Scl. & Salv. P. Z. S. 1876, 360). [The Egyptian Goose seems hardly strictly congeneric with the South American species upon which this genus was based, and may require another generic name.]
it by Mr. D. G. Elliot, since the difference in the character of the bill from that of the typical species of the genus is hardly of generic value. The species may be distinguished as follows:

**Synopsis of Species.**

**A.** Plumage never chiefly white; the adult mainly grayish brown, with bluish-gray rump and wing-coverts, the head and part of the neck white. Young almost wholly grayish brown, including head and neck.

1. **C. caerulescens.** Bill very robust, the posterior lateral outline of the maxilla decidedly concave; commissure widely gaping, and lower outline of the mandible decidedly convex. Wing, about 15.00-17.00 inches; culmen, 2.10-2.30; tarsus, 3.00-3.30; middle toe, 2.15-2.50. **Hab.** Interior of North America; Mississippi Valley, chiefly in winter.

**B.** Plumage of the adult pure white, the primaries black, more grayish toward the base; young grayish white, the centres of the feathers darker gray.

2. **C. hyperboreus.** Bill robust, and shaped like that of **C. caerulescens.** Wing, 15.00-18.50 inches; culmen, 1.90-2.80; depth of maxilla at base, 1.15-1.50; tarsus, 2.80-3.50; middle toe, 2.10-2.90. **Hab.** The whole of North America.

3. **C. Rossi.** Bill small, the posterior lateral outline of the maxilla almost perfectly straight, the toma closely approximated, and the lower outline of the mandible scarcely convex; in older specimens the base of the maxilla corrugated or warty. Wing, 13.75-15.50 inches; culmen, 1.50-1.70; depth of maxilla at base, .85-.95; tarsus, 2.30-3.00; middle toe, 1.80-2.05. **Hab.** Northwestern North America.

**Chen caerulescens.**

**THE BLUE-WINGED GOOSE.**


**Hab.** North America in general, but chiefly the interior.

**Sp. Char.** *Adult:* Head and upper half of the neck white, or mostly white, the former frequently washed with orange-rufous anteriorly; lower neck and body grayish brown, the feathers bordered terminally with paler, these pale edgings, however, nearly obsolete on the neck, where the tint is darker, inclining to plumbeous-umber, which joins irregularly against the white above it. Rump and wings plain pearl-gray or bluish cinereous (the former sometimes white), in striking contrast to the deep grayish brown of the scapulars, sides, etc.; that of the rump fading into white on the upper tail-coverts, and that of the greater coverts edged externally with the same. Primaries black, fading basally into hoary gray; secondaries deep black, narrowly skirted with white; tail deep cinereous, the feathers distinctly bordered with white. Bill reddish, the commisural space black; feet reddish. *Young:* Very similar, but the chin, only, white, the rest of the head and neck being uniform plumbeous-umber or brownish plumbeous, like the breast, only darker in shade; body more cinereous than in the adult, the pale tips to the nearly truncated contour-feathers being obsolete. Rump, wings, and tail as in the adult. Bill and feet blackish. *Down young,* not seen.

Total length, about 30.00 inches; wing, 15.00-17.00; culmen, 2.10-2.30; tarsus, 3.00-3.30; middle toe, 2.15-2.50.

The chief variation in the plumage of adults of this species consists in the extent and continuity of the white of the neck. This is usually more or less broken, the dusky of the lower portion running upwards in irregular spots or projections; it extends highest on the nape, where it some-
times reaches to the crown. The bright orange-rufous tinge to the anterior portion of the head, being an artificial stain, is frequently entirely absent. The color of the abdomen also varies from nearly pure white to a tint hardly paler than the breast; the rump is also sometimes, but rarely, entirely white, while occasionally white feathers are irregularly interspersed among the dark feathers of the body.

In both the adult and young stages of this Goose the plumage is so very distinct from that of *C. hyperboreus* that there is no occasion for confounding the two when the points of distinction are understood. We are unable, however, to find the slightest difference in the details of form in proportions—a fact which suggests the mere possibility of their being white and colored phases of the same species, as in some Herons; but we do not consider this as at all probable, although in view of their similarity of form and size, and that the chief variations are a tendency toward partial albinism, the possibility of such a relationship should be borne in mind.

This form, once supposed to be the young of the Snow Goose, is now regarded as an entirely good and distinct species. Mr. G. Barnston, in his valuable paper on the Goose of Hudson's Bay, referring to the prevalent supposition that this species and the *A. hyperboreus* are mere varieties, because of the friendly intercourse that exists between them, is positive that this belief is not well founded. The young of the *hyperboreus* arrive from the north with their parents without any intermixture of other Geese in their flocks. They have the same white garb as the old birds, but with their heads as if soiled with iron-rust, and with a bill, tender, soft, and compressible. On the other hand, the *corulescens* comes down upon the eastern coast also in perfectly distinct flocks, the young birds having a more

1 A specimen figured in the "Transactions" of the Chicago Academy of Sciences, Vol. I. 1869, pl. 13, has the whole under parts, posterior to the jugulum, pure white. We have also seen examples in which not only the abdomen, but also the rump, was white; while, as noted above, white feathers are sometimes interspersed irregularly in the dark plumage of the body. There is also something very "unsatisfactory" or suspicious in the irregular, variable, and undecided way in which the white of the neck joins upon the dark color below it.

Mr. E. W. Nelson, of Chicago, who has enjoyed the advantage of inspecting very numerous specimens in the markets of that great game centre, writes as follows (Bull. "Nutt. Orn. Club," VIII. 1876, p. 137) with regard to the changes of plumage in this species:—

"The adults of this species invariably possess the white head and upper part of the neck, which in the younger specimens is more or less variegated with dark feathers. These disappear as the bird becomes older; and in many the head is a pure snowy white, in sharp contrast to the dark plumage of the rest of
diffused and darker blue color, and being also of a smaller size. In the spring James Bay is frequently crossed by both species at Cape Jones and at Cape Henrietta Maria. Occasionally two or three of the _ccerulescens_ may be seen in a flock of the Snow Goose on the Albany shore, while two or three of the latter may also be seen accompanying full flocks of the _ccerulescens_ on the east main shore. This may be accounted for by the similarity of their cry.

By Indian report the great breeding-ground of the _ccerulescens_ is the country lying in the interior from the northeast point of Labrador. Extensive swamps and impassable bogs prevail there, and the Geese incubate on the more solid and driest tufts, dispersed over the morasses, safe from the approach of man or any other than a winged enemy.

Mr. Hearne, who wrote a century ago, refers to this as a species distinct from the Snow Goose. He speaks of it as being of the same size as the latter, and, like it, having bill and legs of a deep flesh-color, but with the entire plumage of a dirty blue, resembling old lead. Its skin, stripped of its feathers, is of the same color as that of the Snow Goose, and the flesh is equally good eating. This species, he adds, is seldom seen north of Churchill River, and is not very common at Fort York; but at Fort Albany it was much more plentiful than the Snow Goose. The breeding-places of both species, however, were equally unknown, even to the most careful and accurate observer. Hearne could not ascertain that any of their eggs had ever been taken, and their winter haunts had, up to his time, remained wholly undiscovered. Birds of this species were not infrequently observed to lead a flock of the Snow Geese; and as they usually fly in angles, it was sometimes quite a striking thing to see a bird of a different color leading the van. The leader is generally the object of the first sportsman who fires, as this throws the whole flock into such confusion that some of the other hunters frequently kill six or seven at a shot.

So far as is known, this species does not occur on the Pacific coast; Dr. Cooper has never met with it on any part of that coast.

According to Mr. Boardman, this Goose occurs occasionally in the neighborhood of Calais, where it is even more common than the White-fronted species (_Anser Gambelii_). He also informs me that a specimen has been taken at Grand Menan.

It is quite probable that Mr. Audubon, to whom the existence of this species as distinct from the _hyperboreus_ was unknown, may have referred to it as the gray state of the Snow Goose, which he mentions as so very common in winter about the mouths of the Mississippi and along the shores of the Gulf of Mexico as far as Texas. He also notices the fact that the young remain for several years of a dark-bluish color, and mentions that a friend kept one four years without any change being noticed.

the upper parts. The young would appear at first sight to be a distinct species, so different is the pattern of coloration. The white of the head, neck, abdomen, and tail-coverts is entirely absent, and the bird is of an almost uniform ashy plumage, slightly darker about the head, and lighter on the abdomen. This plumage is retained until the second year at least, as many specimens are procured in spring with the dark head, neck, and abdomen still immaculate; and these, I think, are young of the preceding year. At the same time specimens are found with the dark feathers about the head well mixed with white, representing the second year. In birds of the third year the white predominates; but not until the fourth or fifth year does the plumage become perfect."
Chen hyperboreus.

THE SNOW GOOSE.


*Anas virosa*, Forst. Philos. Trans. LXII. 1772, 413 (Severn R.).

_Tadorna virosa_, BREHM, Vég. Deutschl. 1831, 554.

_White Breast_, LAWSON, Carol. 147.


*Chen albatius*, Elliott, Illust. Am. B. H. 1869, pl. 42.

*Anser hyperboreus*, var. albatius, Coues, Key, 1872, 282; Check List, 1873, no. 489a.

*Anser hyperboreus*, b. albatius, Coues, Birds N. W. 1874, 549.


— Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 696.

**Hab.** The whole of North America, breeding far north; more rare on Atlantic coast than westward. Greenland; casual in Europe. South to Cuba.

**Sp. Char. Adult:** Entire plumage, except the primaries, snow-white, the head sometimes stained with orange-rufous anteriorly; primaries deep black, fading basally into grayish, the primary coverts and alula being heary ash. Bill purplish red, the nail whitish, and the intertornial space black; iris dark brown; eyelids whitish; feet purplish or orange-red, the soles dingy yellowish. **Young:** Above, including the head and neck, pale cineacons, the feathers of the dorsal region more whitish on their edges; wing coverts and tertials dark cineacons centrally, their edges broadly pure white; secondaries mottled cineacons, skirted with white; primaries as in the adult. Rump, upper tail coverts, tail, and lower parts, immaculate snowy white, the tail and breast tinged with pale ash. Head usually more or less tinged with orange-rufous, this deepest anteriorly. Bill and feet dusky. **Downy young** not seen.

Total length, about 30.00 inches; wing, 15.00–18.50; culmen, 1.95–2.50; depth of maxilla, at base, 1.15–1.50; tarsus, 2.80–3.50; middle toe, 2.10–2.90.

There can be little question that two forms of the Snow Goose exist in North America, distinguished by their size and also their geographical distribution. The smaller, to which the name _hyperboreus_ properly belongs, and of which _albatius_, Cass., is a pure synonyme,
occurs throughout the northwestern portions of the continent (being the only one known to breed in Alaska), and in winter migrates over the whole of the country from the Pacific coast to the Mississippi Valley. The other, with larger general size and disproportionately heavier bill, breeds in the region about Hudson's Bay, and in winter migrates southward chiefly along the Atlantic coast. This bird is the *Anas nigula* of Forster (1772), and if it is to be recognized as a race, as we think it ought, it should be called *Then* (or *Anser*) *hyperboreus nigula*.

Among the specimens examined is a young bird (No. 84668, U. S. Nat. Mus., S. Turner, coll.) obtained at Mount Carmel, Ill. (in winter), which is exceptionally small, measuring, wing, 14.50; culmen, 2.05; depth of maxilla, at base, 1.20; tarsus, 3.00; middle toe, 2.00. Of the fifteen examined altogether, all possessed sixteen rectrices except one, an adult from Alaska, which had eighteen tail-feathers.

An adult male killed at Mount Carmel, Ill., Oct. 6, 1873 (No. 84696, R. Ridgway, coll.), measured, when fresh, 27.00 inches in length and 57.00 in extent, and weighed 5½ lbs. The fresh colors of the unfeathered portions were as follows: Bill bright salmon-pink, becoming brighter flesh-color around the nostril, and more dilute purplish on the lower mandible; ungui yellowish white, and commissural space deep black; iris dark brown; eyelids greenish white; feet dilute purple-lake, the soles of the toes dull light maple-yellow. An adult male collected at Pyramid Lake, Nev., Dec. 28, 1867 (No. 53690, U. S. Nat. Mus., R. Ridgway, coll.), weighed 5 lbs.; length, 28.00 inches. Bill dull light salmon-purple, becoming white on the ungui; the salmon-color purest on the culmen, and most purplish basally; the black of the commissural space separated from the purple by a backward extension of the white of the nail; eyelids flesh-color; iris vandyke-brown; tarsi and toes deep salmon-purple; claws black.

An immature specimen, collected at the Sink of the Humboldt, Nev., Oct. 31, 1867 (No. 53689, R. Ridgway, coll.), differed in the color of the bill and feet as follows: Bill blackish dusky, becoming greenish slate on the upper basal portion; tarsi and toes greenish slate.

The Snow Goose is an Arctic species, common to both continents, and occurring during the summer in high northern latitudes. It is found in its migrations on both coasts, as well as on inland water in the interior, is abundant on the Pacific, but rare on the Atlantic coast, and visiting even Japan, where its local name is *Hakugan*.

According to Mr. Boardman, it is by no means uncommon on the coast of Maine; and the same is true of the region adjacent to the St. Croix River. It is, however, comparatively rare in Massachusetts. On Long Island, according to Giraud, it is also not common. Occasionally the young of this species are seen exposed for sale in the New York markets, but the adults rarely. In some seasons small flocks are met with on the South Bay, and now and then stragglers are noticed flying in company with the common Canada Goose. The whiteness of their plumage renders them very conspicuous, and when opportunity offers they are singled out by the hunters. On the Jersey coast this bird is known as the "Red Goose," and it there usually makes its first appearance in November. As the winter progresses it proceeds farther south, stopping again on its return to the north, late in winter or early in spring. At times it is said to be abundant on the coast of New Jersey and in Delaware Bay. It frequents the marshes and reedy shores, feeding upon the roots of various marine plants, particularly that known as the sea-cabbage. Its bill is very strong, enabling it to pull up the roots of sedges and other marine plants with great ease. The flesh — while it cannot be called fishy — has a strong and peculiar taste, but is held in high estimation by some epicures, who consider it superior to that of the tame Goose.

On the Pacific coast this bird is more or less abundant from Alaska and Washington Territory to Southern California. Dr. Cooper mentions having seen large flocks of this species at Los Angeles in December, 1860. It occurs in great numbers in the middle and western portions of California in winter, frequenting especially the marshes and plains near the sea, sometimes appearing on the sandy bars about
the shore. It arrives from the north in October, and remains until March, when it joins its kindred of other species, and together they depart for more northern regions. While in California this bird feeds chiefly on grass, and is very shy and watchful. It is generally silent, but at times, chiefly when flying, utters a shrill howk. It is hunted and shot, and many are brought to market, being considered, when young, better than the common Wild Goose.

This bird occurs in the interior of the continent on all the large lakes, as well as on the smaller collections of water. Mr. J. A. Allen met with it in Salt Lake Valley, where it begins to arrive in considerable numbers about October 1st, being known there as the White Brant. Mr. Ridgway also found it a more or less common winter resident or visitant on all the larger lakes of the Great Basin. Captain Bendire mentions it as common during the migrations in Eastern Oregon. It is of accidental occurrence in the Bermudas, two examples, according to Major Wedderburn, having been shot at Riddle's Bay in October, 1848.

Hearne, in his Account of his Journey to the Northern Ocean, speaks of the White or Snow Goose as being the most numerous of all the species of birds frequenting the northern part of Hudson's Bay, and says that it makes its appearance about a week or ten days after the common Wild Goose. In the first part of the season it arrives in small parties; but in the middle and toward the latter end comes in such amazing numbers, that when they settle in the marshes, the ground for a considerable distance appears like a field of snow. When feeding in the same marsh with A. canadensis, the two species never mingle. Like the latter, it will fly to a call resembling its own note; and in some years it has been killed and salted in great numbers for winter consumption, it being almost universally regarded as good eating. If proper care be taken in the curing it will continue good for two years. The Indians at Hudson's Bay are said to be far more expert than the Europeans in killing this bird, some of them having been known to obtain upward of a hundred in a single day, a single Indian commonly killing from a thousand to twelve hundred in a season; but at the time Hearne wrote he was reckoned a good hunter who could kill three hundred, as these Geese did not then frequent that region in as great numbers as they formerly did.

Hearne adds that the general breeding-place of this species was not known to the Indians of Hudson's Bay, nor to the Eskimos that frequent the extreme north. The general route they take in their return to the south in the fall of the year was equally unknown.

About Hudson's Bay this bird is said to be the shyest and most watchful of all the species of Goose, never suffering an open approach, not even to within two or three gunshots. Yet on some of the rivers near Cumberland House, and at Basquan, the Indians would occasionally kill twenty at a shot. This was done on moonlight nights, when the Geese were sitting in the mud, and the sportsmen were concealed from view.

According to the observations of Dr. Richardson, the Snow Goose in summer feeds chiefly on berries, and is seldom seen on the water except during the night or when moulting. It frequents the shores of rivers and lakes, and visits both the interior and the coasts in its migrations, but resorts in great numbers to the Barren Grounds to breed. The eggs are of a yellowish white color, and of a regular ovate form, their length being three inches, and their breadth two. The young fly in the middle of August, and by the end of September have all departed south. Their food in the summer consists of rushes and insects, and in the autumn of berries, particularly those of the Empetrum nigrum. When in good condition— as Richardson says—
this bird is very excellent eating, and far superior to the Canada Goose in juiciness and flavor. The young do not attain to the full plumage of the old bird before their fourth year; and until that period they keep in separate flocks. They are said to have been numerous at Fort Albany, in the southern portion of Hudson's Bay, where the old birds were rarely seen; and, on the other hand, the old birds in their migrations visit York Factory in great numbers, but always unaccompanied by their young. They appear in the spring a few days later than the Canada Geese, and pass in large flocks both on the coast and through the interior.

According to the observations of Mr. Barnston, this species—known among the Indians as the Weeois or Wawies—is less conspicuous in the interior than some other kinds of Geese. It seldom alights except along the margins of large lakes and streams, and the grassy ponds of the prairies. Owing to its arrival in such great numbers, it becomes the first object of sport in James Bay, and the havoc made there is often very great. In the fall, when flocks of the young birds are passing southward, it is no uncommon thing for a good shot to kill a hundred in a single day. This bird still forms the staple article of food for natives at the Albany Factory. This is the last of the Geese to leave for the south, its migration taking place in the latter part of September.

These birds are deliberate and judicious, Mr. Barnston adds, in their preparations for flight, and make their arrangements in a business-like manner. They cease to feed in the marshes, keeping out with the retreating tide, and at its flow retiring step by step, continually dressing their feathers with their fatty oil. They are then ready for the first northerly wind which blows; and in twenty-four hours the coast so lately resonant with their incessant cries, and covered, patch-like, with their whitening squadrons, is entirely deserted.

Reinhardt states that this species is known as a bird of Greenland by the occurrence there of a few stragglers only in immaturity plumage. It is not known to breed in any part of that coast occupied by the Danish settlements, and probably does not breed in any part of the island.

Captain Blakiston speaks of this Goose as being late in its arrival in spring, and as delaying behind the others of its family in going south in the autumn. He found it quite numerous both on Hudson's Bay and in the west, tracing it as far as the Rocky Mountains. Mr. Ross speaks of it as equally abundant on the Mackenzie. He was informed by Mr. Pruden, a fur-trader, that the father of the latter, living at the Red River Settlement, had domesticated a pair of these birds, one of which, after a time, died. The next fall, as a flock of this species was passing over, one of them separated itself from the others, descended, and took up its quarters with the tame Goose, remaining there all winter. The following spring, however, it joined its brethren as they came by, and proceeded north. In the fall it again returned, rejoining and living with its mate of the former winter: this is said to have been repeated for several years.

Mr. Audubon's observations enabled him to ascertain that this species regularly visits the valley of the Mississippi in October, individuals appearing in the immature plumage a fortnight or more before the adult birds arrive. As a general thing the flocks of old and young kept apart and did not mingle. This Goose was especially abundant in the gray plumage about the mouth of the Mississippi, as well as on all the muddy or grassy shores of the bays and inlets of the Gulf of Mexico. During the rainy seasons it abounds among the large prairies of Louisiana, feeding on the roots of plants. It is said to be more silent than any other species, rarely emitting any cry except when pursued after being wounded. Dr. Bachman kept for several
years a tame Snow Goose, which mated with a common tame bird; but the eggs were unproductive.

According to Middendorff the Snow Goose occurs in Siberia, whence it extends its movements to the extreme north. Mr. Dresser also states that this bird is found quite regularly in the eastern portion of European Russia. It has also been met with in Japan; but is not known to have been seen either in Great Britain or in Scandinavia. It is believed to have been taken on several occasions in Germany. According to Naumann, considerable flocks have been known to pass through Silesia. Bechstein mentions the occurrence of a large flock on the 13th of January, 1792, passing over the Thüringerwald. A single specimen is reported to have been taken in France in 1829. It is also said to occur in Greece.

Dr. Degland— as quoted by Mr. Dresser— states that Snow Geese are common in Cuba from October to April. In October, 1845, two of these birds came to a pond on which some tame Geese were swimming, and were shot. He adds that when the Cienega de Zapata begins to dry up, portions are covered with Snow Geese, and that he had killed at least thirty of them in one season. Dr. Merrill mentions this species as quite common during winter on the western coast of Texas.

Mr. MacFarlane describes these Geese as being very numerous at Fort Anderson about May 25, flying northward, but being afterward driven back by the severity of the weather. The nests of these birds were discovered on a small island in a lake near Liverpool Bay. They were in holes in the sandy soil, and were well lined with down. Mr. Dall found these birds common on the Yukon in the spring. Their Indian name is Hohkol, or Great White Bird. They arrive about May 9, flying from the south up the river, but only stop to feed in the marshes during the night. They do not breed in the vicinity of the Yukon, nor do they return in the fall by the same route by which they came. They have all gone by May 30.

Examples of this species were also procured at Fort Resolution by Mr. Kennicott, near Fort Simpson by Mr. B. R. Ross, and at Fort Rae by Mr. Clarke.

In a paper of the late Mr. E. Adams on the Birds of Michalaski, Alaska ("Ibis," 1878), the first arrival of the Snow Goose on Norton Sound is noted as having taken place on the 9th of May. During the two following days this bird was constantly passing over in large flocks of from one hundred to three hundred, an immense number thus arriving. After that time only a few stragglers were seen. The flocks followed one another with great rapidity, and as soon as one large body disappeared, another was seen advancing. In this manner—as he was assured—they pass every year, and all return about the end of September; at each season, with the exception of a few stragglers, being seen for only three days. None of the other kinds of Geese were seen in such numbers as this was, nor was any other species so regular in its flight. This bird generally passes over at a considerable height, and seldom alights except at night; but the stragglers flew exceptionally low, and were easily shot. Every bird seemed to be in full plumage and in good condition, but none remained to breed.

The smaller form probably does not differ as to its general habits and other characteristics from the larger. But little is known as to its distribution and history. According to Dr. Cooper it appears to be rather common in California in the winter. In company with the Snow Goose it frequents the plains, and is said to have very similar habits; at least nothing distinctive has been observed. This bird is much less abundant than the Snow Goose; but a considerable number are brought to market every winter, and they are known in the markets of San Francisco as the "White Brant," on account of their smaller size.
LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS — ANSERES.

Cassin, who described this species in 1856, regarded it as being very rare, but not unknown on the Atlantic coast. He had seen but five specimens, one of which was from Oregon; and the other four — which occurred in pairs — were found in the market in Philadelphia, and are now in the collection of the Academy of that city. Two were adults, and two were in immature plumage.

Two examples of the smaller form were obtained in Ireland in November, 1871. Mr. Howard Saunders chronicled their occurrence at a meeting of the Zoological Society in 1872. He states that on the 9th of November his attention was attracted to two Geese hanging up in Leadenhall Market, London. By diligent inquiry he subsequently ascertained that they had been shot near Wexford, on the lake of Tacumshin, on the south coast, by a boy. They were the only ones that had appeared there; but there was a third one subsequently shot in Wexford Harbor. They had been swimming about on the lake for some days before they were shot. The lake adjoins the sea, from which it is separated by only a narrow ridge of sand; and it probably would be one of the first places birds would make if coming from the sea.

Under the name of _Anser hyperboreus_, Mr. Peale writes that it is impossible to convey any idea of the incessant clatter of sounds emitted by this and the White-fronted Goose when disturbed at night by some prowling wolf, as they all roost on the ground in wet prairies. The old Geese of this species generally keep together; and their white plumage, contrasted with the dark ground, presents the appearance of snow-banks. Rarely seen in the water, they remain all winter in California and the southern parts of Oregon. When they first arrive from the north they are very tame, allowing persons to approach very near, and a skilful rider on a horse is enabled to catch them with a lasso. Mr. Peale saw four that had been taken in this way in one afternoon.

Two examples of this Goose were obtained at Fort Resolution on the 26th of May by Mr. Kennicott.

The egg of the Snow Goose is quite large as compared with the size of the bird, is oval in shape, the two ends being of unequal size, and the color is a uniform dirty chalky white. They average 3.40 by 2.20 inches.

Chen Rossi.

ROSS'S SNOW GOOSE.

_Ansor Rossi_, BAIRD, MS. CASS. Pr. Philad. Acad. 1861, 73. — COUES, Key, 1872, 282; Check List, 1873, no. 481; Birds N. W. 1874, 553.

_Eozanthemaga Rossi_, ELLIOT, Illustr. Am. B. IV. 1869, pl. 44.


HAB. Arctic America in summer, Pacific coast to Southern California in winter.

Sp. Char. _Adult:_ Colors exactly as in _A. hyperboreus_. Entirely snowy white, the primaries black, fading into hoary ash basally. Bill and feet dull reddish, the nails of the former white. Tonia of the bill closely approximated, the intervening space scarcely exposed. Latero-basal outline of the bill straight; base of the bill frequently warted or corrugated. _Young:_ White, tinged with grayish, the centres of the feathers of upper parts deeper grayish; bill and feet dusky.

Wing: 13.75–15.50 inches; culmen, 1.50–1.70; depth of maxilla at base, .85–.95; width, .70–.80; tarsus, 2.30–3.00; middle toe, 1.80–2.05; tail-feathers, 16.00.

In adults obtained at the same season (winter or summer) there is great variation in the roughness of the base of the maxilla; in many (perhaps a majority of specimens) the base is simply
slightly rugose, with longitudinal sulcations, little if any more distinct than in C. hyperboreus. (See accompanying cuts.)

Specimen No. 41705, from Great Slave Lake, probably an immature individual, is exceptional in having the secondary quills deep black, tipped with white, the plumage of the nape and anal region slightly verging toward ashy, the nail of the bill black, tipped with white. In all other respects than those mentioned, the appearance is that of an adult bird; and these differences would seem to indicate a rather different transition plumage from youth to maturity than in the A. hyperboreus.

Hearne, in his "Journey to the Northern Ocean," refers to a small Goose which was undoubtedly this species. He calls it the "Horned Wavey," probably from the caruncles at the base of the bill; and he describes it as follows: "This delicate and diminutive species of the Goose is not much larger than the Mallard Duck. Its plumage is delicately white, except the quill-feathers, which are black. The bill is not more than an inch long, and at the base is studded round with little knobs about the size of peas, but more remarkably so in the male. Both the bill and the feet are of the same color with those of the Snow Goose. This species is very scarce at Churchill River, and I believe are never found at any of the southern settlements; but about two or three hundred miles to the northwest of Churchill I have seen them in as large flocks as the Common Wavey or Snow Goose. The flesh of this is exceedingly delicate, but they are so small that when I was on my journey to the north I ate two of them one night for supper." Hearne adds that this species was not described by Pennant in his "Arctic Zoology"—probably for the reason that the person who presided at Fort Prince of Wales at the time the collection was making, did not pay any attention to its completeness. According to Hearne, the Indians had never met with any of the eggs of this species, and he conjectured that these birds retired to North Greenland to breed. Their route in the fall of the year, as they
return south, was also unknown. They were rarely seen on the coast of Hudson’s Bay south of 50° north.

Mr. Bernard H. Ross mentions the fact that the Slave Lake Indians recognize the difference between this species and both the \textit{albus} and the \textit{hyperboreus}, it being said to arrive from the south later than the former, and earlier than the latter.

A large number of individuals of this species were taken at Fort Resolution in May, 1860, by Mr. Kennicott, and in May, 1863 and 1865, by Mr. J. Lockhart.

Mr. Blakiston ("Ibis," 1878) refers to a smaller White Goose mixed with the flocks of \textit{A. hyperboreus} in Japan, which he refers to "\textit{A. albus}," but which may have been this species. Its local name was Ko-hakugan.

Captain Bendire mentions the procuring a single specimen of this Goose on Silver River in Eastern Oregon, April 12, 1876, but considered it a very rare species there. It had been shot by Sergeant Kennedy out of a flock of twelve, and weighed two and three fourths pounds. Its note was said to be quite different from that of the Snow Goose. Other examples have been taken in Marin Co. and in other parts of California, where its presence, however, is exceptional and rare.

Dr. James C. Merrill informs me that this Goose is by no means uncommon about Fort Missoula, in Montana Territory.

Mr. L. Belding, of Stockton, Cal., writes us as follows concerning this species: "Usually associates with other Geese when in the San Joaquin Valley, especially \textit{C. hyperboreus}, and when flying individuals are sometimes scattered through a flock, or, as is often the case, congregated on one side or other portions of it. I once saw about a hundred of these Geese in a separate flock, flying very high, and going northward, the species being determined by its cry, which somewhat resembles that of the small 'Cackling Goose' (\textit{B. canadensis leucoparia}). In November and December, 1880, it was quite as abundant in the Stockton market as \textit{C. hyperboreus}—owing, I suppose, to its tameness." Specimens of \textit{C. Rossi} were observed at Stockton by Mr. Belding as early as Oct. 6, 1880, and by the 15th they became common. Mr. Belding further remarks that "the flesh of \textit{C. Rossi}, unlike that of Geese generally, is excellent food."

\textbf{Genus \textit{ANSER}, Brisson.}


This genus differs from \textit{Chen} chiefly in the form of the bill, which is much less robust, more depressed terminally, the nails thinner and less arched, the toma less divergent, etc. In fact, the bill of some species is quite identical in form with that of the larger species of \textit{Berrichia (canadensis} and \textit{Hutchinsi}). The type of the genus, \textit{A. cinereus}, Meyer, has the bill decidedly approximating to that of \textit{Chen}, the commissure gaping quite widely. But one species occurs in America, the common White-fronted Goose (\textit{Anser Gambeli}, Harl.). The same species occurs also in Europe in a representative form — the \textit{A. albifrons}, Gmel. The difference between them is chiefly one of size, the American bird being decidedly the larger. Another European species or race resembling \textit{A. albifrons}, but much smaller, seems to bear to the latter about the same relation which \textit{Berrichia Hutchinsi} or \textit{B. leucoparia} do to \textit{B. canadensis}. The following measurements from a considerable series of specimens will serve to show the comparative size of the three birds:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Wing</th>
<th>Culmen.</th>
<th>Depth of max. at base</th>
<th>Width of max. at base</th>
<th>Tarsus.</th>
<th>Middle toe.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. \textit{A. Gambeli},</td>
<td>14.25-17.50</td>
<td>1.50-2.32</td>
<td>.90-1.20</td>
<td>.85-1.05</td>
<td>2.60-3.20</td>
<td>2.35-3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. \textit{A. albifrons},</td>
<td>14.75-16.00</td>
<td>1.60-1.75</td>
<td>.90</td>
<td>.80-0.85</td>
<td>2.25-2.80</td>
<td>2.20-2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. \textit{A. minutus},</td>
<td>13.25-15.00</td>
<td>1.15-1.35</td>
<td>.65-0.70</td>
<td>.70-0.75</td>
<td>2.00-2.50</td>
<td>2.00-2.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From these measurements it may be readily seen that the three forms intergrade as to general size, the bill being the only member in which there is a constant difference; and as we are not aware of any positive characters of coloration, it seems very probable that they constitute merely races of one species. At any rate, we shall so here regard the American form and its nearest European ally (A. albisrons), leaving the final determination of the question (if determinable it be) to future investigators.

Another species of true Anser—the Bean Goose (A. segetum)—has been credited to North America by Nuttall (“Man.” ii. 1832, p. 348; “Canada and Hudson’s Bay”); but apparently without good authority for so doing. Considering the possibility of its occurrence, however, its principal synonymy and characters are herewith given:—

Anser segetum (Gm.) Br. The Bean Goose.
Anas segetum, Gm. S. N. I. 1788, 512.
Anser segetum, Meyer, Tasch. II. 554, et Auct.
Anser arvensis, Brehm, Vög. Deutschl. 838.
Anser platyuros, Breihm, t. c. pp. 837, 838.

SP. CHAR. “Male thirty inches long; bill moderately thick, nearly as long as the head, two inches and a third in length, and an inch and two twelfths in height at the base, nine twelfths in height behind the circular unguis, yellowish orange, with the base and unguis black; tarsus three inches long, dull orange-yellow; the wings longer than the tail; feathers of the neck linear-oblong, disposed in ridges; head and neck grayish brown; upper parts dark brown and gray, barred with the whitish terminal margins of the feathers; hind part of back blackish brown; lower parts pale brownish gray, becoming white behind. Female similar, but smaller. Young with the upper parts darker, the head and neck of a lighter brown, three small patches of white feathers at the base of the bill” (Macgillivray, “Hist. Brit. B.” IV. 1852, p. 593).
Anser albifrons.

a. albifrons. **THE EUROPEAN WHITE-FRONTED GOOSE.**

*Anas albifrons*, Gmel. S. N. i. ii. 1788, 509.


*Anas casarea*, S. G. Gm. Reise, II. pl. 13.


b. Gambelli. **THE AMERICAN WHITE-FRONTED GOOSE.**


*Anser albifrons*, var. Gambelli, Coues, Key, 1872, 282; Check List, 1873, no. 478; B. N. W. 1874, 546.
ANSERINE.—THE GEESE.—ANSER.

Anser erythropus, Baird, Stanbury's Rep. 1852, 321 (see Link).
Anser frontalis, Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 562 (= young; New Mexico) ; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 566.

HAB. The whole of North America, breeding far northward; Cuba. The true A. albirostris, restricted to the Palaearctic Region and Greenland.

a. Gambelii.

Sp. Char. Adult: Prevailing color brownish gray, this uniform on the head and neck, and becoming much darker on the flanks; feathers of the mantle, wings, sides, and flanks distinctly bordered terminally with pale brownish ash (sometimes approaching grayish white); upper edges of the upper layer of flank-feathers pure white, producing a conspicuous white stripe when the feathers are properly adjusted. Breast and abdomen grayish white, mixed more or less with irregular spots and patches of black, sometimes scattered and isolated, but often more or less confluent. Anal region, crissum, and upper tail-coverts immaculate pure white; rump brownish-slate; greater wing-coverts glaucous-gray tipped with white; secondaries black, their edges narrowly white; primaries slaty black, growing ashy basally; primary-coverts glaucous-gray. Tail brownish slate, broadly tipped with white, the feathers narrowly skirted with the same. Front of the head, from the base of the bill to about half way across the lores and forehead, including the anterior border of the chin, white, bordered behind by brownish black, which gradually fades into the grayish brown of the head and neck. Bill reddish (wax-yellow, Guidel Nelson), the nail white; feet reddish. Young (= A. frontalis, Baird): Nearly similar to the adult, but the anterior portion of the head dark brown, instead of white; wing-coverts less glaucous; black blotches of the under surface absent. Nail of the bill black. Downy young: Above, olive-green; beneath, dingy greenish yellow, deepest yellow on the abdomen. (Hardly distinguishable from young of Bernicla canadensis, but apparently more deeply colored, and with greater contrast between color of upper and lower surfaces.)

Wing, 14.50–17.25 inches; culmen, 1.40–2.35; tarsus, 2.60–3.10; middle toe, 2.35–2.70. Tail-feathers 16 to 18, usually the former.

b. albirostris.

Sp. Char. Exactly like A. Gambelii, but smaller. Wing, 15.00–15.75 inches; culmen, 1.65–1.75; depth of maxilla at base, .90, width, .80–.85; tarsus, 2.25–2.80; middle toe, 2.20–2.45.

The principal variation among individuals of this species is in the amount of the black blotching on the lower parts. In some specimens (as No. 10463, Frontera, Texas) there are only two or three small spots, while in others (as No. 16788, Hudson's Bay Territory) the black predominates over the lower parts, being continuous on the abdomen, and only broken on the breast by the

Vol. I. — 57
admixture of a few pale cinereous feathers. In No. 4517, Washington, D. C., the whitish gray of the lower parts is strongly tinged with ochraceous-rufous — without doubt merely an accidental stain from ferruginous clay. There is also a slight range of variation in the shade of the brownish tints of the body, some specimens inclining to cinereous and others approaching darkumber. The smallest specimen (see measurements above) is No. 10463, Frontera, Texas; the largest is No. 16788, Washington, D. C. In No. 20138, Fort Resolution, the white of the forehead is more extended than in any others, reaching as far as the middle of the eye, and sending back a stripe over the eye to its posterior angle, and another on each side the throat.

The variations of plumage in this species are thus discussed by Mr. E. W. Nelson, in the "Bulletin of the Essex Institute," Vol. VIII. (1876), pp. 136, 137:

"The individual variation in this species is very great. A large majority have the ordinary white frontal band and the under parts plentifully mottled with black. In others the black gradually decreases, until some specimens do not show the least trace of dark on the abdomen; in such instances the frontal white band is usually present. The young exhibit a dark brown frontal band in place of white, but with more or less dark spots on the abdomen. In very high plumage the abdomen becomes almost entirely black, only a few rusty-colored feathers being interspersed through the black. The white nail on the bill is generally crossed by one or more longitudinal stripes of dark horn-color. In spring, as the breeding-season approaches, the bill becomes a clear waxy yellow. There is also much variation in size among adults of this species. I have examined a number of specimens, which by correct comparison were at least one fourth smaller than the average."

A hybrid between Anser Gambeli and Bernicla occidentalis, from San Francisco (No. 41704, Oct. 25, 1862; F. Gruber), shows an equal combination of the characters of the two species. The head has the white front of A. Gambeli and the white cheek-patch of B. canadensis; the black of the neck lightens gradually into the grayish brown of the jugulum; the greater coverts are silver-slate, as in A. Gambeli, and the tail is wholly black, as in B. canadensis; while the upper tail-coverts are spotted white and black. The anal region and crissum are white, but the longer feathers of the latter are clouded with black. The bill and feet are pale-colored (reddish in life?), as in A. Gambeli.

It is very doubtful whether the White-fronted Goose of Greenland belongs to the European species or to the larger American form. Professor Newton appears rather inclined to assign it to the latter; but as the true albifrons is a regular visitant to Iceland, the examples taken on the east coast of Greenland may perhaps belong to the Old World form; but it does not follow that those of the west coast are of the same kind. The White-fronted Goose is pretty generally distributed over the entire Palaearctic Region, breeding near the coast-line of the Arctic Ocean, in both Europe and Asia, and also on the larger rivers, bays, and inlets. In its migrations it is variously and unequally distributed, but is more abundant in Eastern Europe than in West, extending its migrations into Central Africa almost as far as the Equator. It is usually found in Great Britain and Ireland, and is a tolerably regular visitant, although more common in the severest winters.

This bird is abundant in Northeastern Africa during the cold season, and at that time is the most common Goose in Egypt, where it may be met with in flocks. It leaves that region in March. It is also a winter visitant to India, and is also quite
frequently seen in the northern districts of Siberia, where Middendorff speaks of it as the most common species found breeding on the Taimyr. It also occurs in China and Japan.

In its general habits this Goose appears to be in no wise different from our common Nearctic form, *A. Gamblei*. It flies in wedge-shaped flocks, frequently uttering a loud and harsh cry, which may be heard at a considerable distance. These flocks are said to be generally on the wing just before sunrise and sunset, and they are very regular in their movements, taking the same line of flight, and feeding at the same spot each day; they may in consequence be readily obtained by lying in wait for them. When once fired upon, the flock usually leaves the neighborhood. This bird prefers low damp districts to the uplands, and may more frequently be found in localities where aquatic plants grow than in cultivated fields. Mr. St. John states that it is frequently seen off the coasts of England and Scotland in severe weather, and also in marshy districts and grass-fields. It arrives in Morayshire earlier than the other species of Geese, but is never seen there in flocks of more than eight or ten individuals. This Goose feeds almost exclusively on vegetable matters; and Mr. Macgillivray states that a specimen sent to him from Northumberland had its stomach filled with the tender shoots and leaves of the common clover, on which it had been feeding after a severe snow-storm. Like the other species, it breeds near fresh-water or salt pools not immediately on the coast, and makes a large nest on the ground, warmly lined with down. The eggs are from four to six in number, are yellowish white in color, and measure about 3.12 inches in length by 2.13 in breadth.

The American "White-fronted," or "Laughing, Goose" is a resident, during the summer months, in high Arctic regions, migratory in the spring and fall, and in the winter diffused over all the southern portions of North America, being more abundant in the central and western regions, and comparatively rare on the Atlantic coast.

According to Mr. Boardman, it is of occasional occurrence near Calais. One was procured at St. Stephen that had flown against the flag-staff, and had thus become disabled. It is rarely seen in Massachusetts, although individuals are occasionally brought to the markets which have been taken on Cape Cod. Mr. Giraud speaks of this bird as being exceedingly rare on Long Island. A single specimen is mentioned as having been shot near Babylon, and given to the New York Lyceum.

On the Pacific coast it is more abundant. Dr. Cooper mentions having seen flocks of this species at Los Angeles in December, 1860. It is also given by Mr. R. Browne as one of the birds of Vancouver Island. Captain Bendire mentions it as abundant in Oregon during migrations, and the first to arrive in the fall.

Dr. Pickering, in his Notes taken when naturalist of the Wilkes Expedition, mentions the occurrence of immense numbers of Geese of various species on the coast of California and Oregon, in the month of April, and subsequently in October. He calls particular attention to the abundance of this species in that region, and says that the Geese are usually seen either flying in lines — generally bifurcating from a point, but frequently irregular — or walking on the ground in search of food.

Mr. Peale, referring to this species, states that about the middle of October vast numbers of White-fronted or Laughing Goose arrive in Oregon and California from the north. They are generally found on moist prairies, and feed almost entirely on grass. None were seen that were black anywhere, except in patches on the breast.

Mr. E. Adams, in his Notes on the Birds observed on the Coast of Norton Sound ("Ibis," 1878), speaks of this Goose as arriving there as early as the 23d of April, but not becoming abundant until the first week in May. They did not congregate
in large flocks, but were more often met with singly or in small parties. A few remained to breed in company with the *Branta nigricans*, but by far the greater number went farther north.

Dr. J. C. Merrill mentions this species as the first to arrive in the autumn in Southwestern Texas, usually about the first week in October. Comparatively few remained throughout the winter, but during the migrations it was only exceeded in numbers by the Snow Goose. In their spring migrations he has seen flocks of at least two hundred pass over Fort Brown as late as the 18th of April.

Dr. Cooper mentions it as very abundant during the wet season in California, some arriving as early as the second week in September, frequenting the plains almost exclusively, rarely appearing on the sea-shore or in the water. Of all the Geese that are found in California, this is regarded as by far the best for the table; and near the Columbia River it was found a very easy bird to shoot. The hunter could walk in the long grass where the birds were, and shoot them down as they rose singly or in pairs. In California they are more suspicious and wild, and it requires considerable artifice to obtain a shot at them. This is done by means of brush hiding-places, over which they fly, or by driving an ox that has been trained for the purpose toward them, keeping concealed behind it until close to the birds. In this way most of these Geese are now shot for market.

Mr. Grayson met with this species on the western coast of Mexico, near Mazatlán, where, from the month of September until February, it occurs in considerable flocks, appearing to migrate up and down the southern Gulf shores.

It is said to feed chiefly on berries, and is seldom seen on the water, except at night or when moulting. It frequents the sandy shores of rivers and lakes in flocks, one of their number performing the duty of sentinel. They breed in great numbers in Arctic America and on the islands of the Polar Sea, but are more rarely seen on the coast of Hudson's Bay. This bird migrates over the interior, and its breeding-places are always chosen in the vicinity of wooded tracts. It passes north in large flocks at the same time with, or a little later than, the Snow Goose, through the interior of the Fur Country to the breeding-places, which are in the woody districts skirting the Mackenzie to the north of the sixty-seventh parallel, and also to the islands in the Arctic seas. The Indians imitate its call by patting the mouth with the hand while they repeat the syllable *wah*. The resemblance of the note of this species to the laugh of a man has given to the bird the common name of "Laughing Goose."

Mr. Hearne, in his "Journey" (p. 443), refers to this species as the "Laughing Goose." In size, he says, it is the equal of the Snow Goose, but its skin, when stripped of its feathers, is delicately white, and the flesh excellent. It visits Churchill River in very small numbers; but about two hundred miles to the northwest of that River he has seen it fly in large flocks, like the common Snow Goose. Near Cumberland House and Basquian this bird is found in such numbers that the Indians, in the moonlight, frequently kill upwards of twenty at a shot. Like the "Horned Wavey" (*Anser Rossii*), it never flies with the lead of the shore, but is always seen arriving from the westward. The general breeding-places of this species were not known to Mr. Hearne, although a few of their eggs had been occasionally found north of Churchill River. Captain Blakiston speaks of this Goose as being a common bird on the Saskatchewan in the spring and autumn, especially in the latter season, when it is found in immense numbers. Mr. Ross also found it abundant on the Mackenzie, as far north as the Arctic coast. The marshy country bordering the lower parts of the Saskatchewan River, in the neighborhood of Fort Cumberland, is a great resort of this species.
According to Mr. G. Barnston, the Laughing Goose is seldom seen in the southern portion of Hudson’s Bay. At Fort York it is less rare, and at Fort Churchill quite abundant. He regards it as being an inhabitant of Central and Western America in the winter months, rather than of the eastern side. Therefore in its progress northward it strikes upon the coast westward of James Bay, where it is seldom seen. On the Lower Columbia and in Oregon, or in the Willamette Valley, it abounds with other wild fowl, when, as frequently happens, the winter is mild and there is no snow on the ground. It is included by Holbøll among the birds of Greenland.

Mr. Audubon states that during his residence in Kentucky not a winter passed without his noticing a large number of these birds, and says that they are frequently offered for sale at that season in the market of New Orleans. From the numbers seen high on the Arkansas River, he presumed that many winter beyond the southern limits of the United States. In Kentucky birds of this species generally arrive before the Canada Goose, betaking themselves to the grassy ponds; and of the different Geese which visit that country, these are by far the least shy. The flocks seldom exceed from thirty to fifty individuals. The flight of this bird is firm and well-sustained, and resembles that of *Branta canadensis*. In its migrations it passes at a considerable height, arranged in a flock of an angular shape, an old Gander leading. On the ground it walks with ease, and when wounded runs with considerable speed. While in Kentucky it feeds on beechnuts and acorns, and glean in the cornfields for grains of maize. It also nibbles young grain and blades of grass. In its stomach the broken shells of snails are also found. It leaves Kentucky a fortnight sooner than the Canada Goose, starting at the same time with the Snow Goose; but the two species do not mingle with each other.

Mr. Dall mentions finding the White-fronted Goose extremely common in Alaska. It arrives at Nulato about May 6th to 10th, and breeds all along the river gregariously, laying from six to ten eggs in a depression in the sand, without any kind of nest or lining. He found its eggs all along the river, from Fort Yukon to the sea, and thence to St. Michael’s. The Indian name of the bird is *Tatsionik*. Mr. Bannister speaks of it as one of the first of the Geese to arrive in the spring, when it soon becomes abundant. He found it nesting on Stuart’s Island, and probably also on St. Michael’s.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding abundantly on the Lower Anderson River, on the Arctic coast, and among the islands in the Arctic Sea. He has furnished notes as to their nesting, and from these it appears that the maximum number of eggs is seven, and that in nearly every instance observed by him the eggs were not deposited in a mere depression without lining, but that there was a plentiful supply of hay, down, and feathers, although in some instances this lining was more scanty than in others. The eggs were found in June and July. Those obtained as late as June 20 usually contained large embryos, but in a few instances they were found to be fresh as late as July 6. When the nest was approached the parent bird would exhibit signs of fear, flying off without noise at a low elevation. Mr. MacFarlane found this bird breeding about the Lower Anderson River, in the vicinity of fresh-water lakes. The nests were generally in wooded districts, and were a mere depression in the ground, but well lined with feathers and down.

The White-fronted Goose was also taken in the neighborhood of Fort Resolution by Mr. Kennicott, May 24 and 26, 1860.

Dr. Berlandier’s manuscript notes seem to show that this Goose, in the winter, inhabits only the wooded marshes formed by the overflowing of the Río Bravo del Norte, in the vicinity of Matamoras.
The eggs of this species, in shape and general appearance, are undistinguishable from those of the Snow Goose. They are of a uniform dull-white color, and measure about 2.80 by 2.00 inches.

**Genus BERNICLA, Stephens.**

*Bernicla, Stephens, Gen. Zool. XII. ii. 1824, 45 (type, Anas bernicla, Linn.).
Leucopareia, Reich. Syst. Av. 1853, pl. ix. (type, Anser leucopsis, Bechst.).
Leucoblepharon, Baird, E. N. Am. 1858, 763 (type, Anas canadensis, Linn.).

With much the same form throughout as the species of *Anser*, those belonging to the genus *Bernicla* are distinguished by the darker plumage, with the head and neck chiefly black, and the bill and feet entirely deep black, at all ages. All the known species of *Bernicla* (as properly restricted) occur in North America, and may be defined as follows:—

**B. canadensis.**

A. Head and neck black, with a somewhat triangular patch of white on each cheek, usually confluent underneath the head, but sometimes separated by a black stripe or "isthmus" along the throat; in some specimens a white collar around the lower neck.

1. **B. canadensis.** Tail-feathers 14 to 20 inches; wing, 13.60-21.00; culmen, 2.55-2.70; tarsus, 2.10-3.70; middle toe, 1.80-3.40. Tail, rump, and primaries brownish black; upper tail-coverts, crissum, and anal region white; rest of the plumage grayish brown, lighter below, the feathers tipped with paler. *Hab.* Whole of North America, south to Mexico.

B. Head, neck, and jugulum black, the middle of the neck with a white patch on each side, or a wide collar of the same, interrupted behind.
2. **B. bernicla.** Wing, 12.30-13.60 inches; culmen, 1.20-1.50; tarsus, 2.10-2.40; middle toe 1.70-2.10. White of the neck confined to two broken (streaked) patches on each side. Above, brownish gray, the feathers narrowly tipped with grayish white; wing-coverts nearly uniform, more bluish gray; remiges, rump, middle upper tail-coverts, and rectrices, brownish black; terminal and lateral upper tail-coverts, crissum, and anal region white; lower parts pale gray, the feathers tipped with grayish white, abruptly and strongly contrasted with the black of the jugulum, and fading insensibly into the white of the anal region. **Hab.** Sea-coasts of Europe and Eastern North America; rare inland.

3. **B. nigricans.** Wing, 12.70-13.50 inches; culmen, 1.20-1.35; tarsus, 2.20-2.50; middle toe, 1.50-2.00. White of the neck forming a distinct collar, interrupted only behind. Above, nearly uniform dark sooty brown; tail-coverts, etc., white, and remiges, etc., black, as in *B. brenta*; lower parts dark sooty plumbeous (much like the upper parts in *brenta*), nearly as dark as, but abruptly defined against, the black of the jugulum, as well as the white of the crissum; feathers of the sides and flanks tipped with grayish white. **Hab.** Western districts of Arctic America, south in winter to Lower California; accidental on Atlantic coast.

C. Head mostly white, the lores, occiput, neck, and jugulum black.

4. **B. leucopsis.** Wing, 14.90-16.90 inches; culmen, 1.10-1.45; tarsus, 2.50-3.00; middle toe, 1.90-2.10. Above, silvery gray, the feathers marked with a broad subterminal bar of black and narrow tip of white; remiges, rump, and tail black; upper tail-coverts, anal region, and crissum white; lower parts grayish white, darker on the sides and flanks. **Hab.** Sea-coasts of Northern Europe, but occasional along Atlantic coast of North America (Hudson's Bay, Long Island, Currituck Sound, N. C., etc.).

**Bernicla canadensis.**

_α._ **Canadensis.** _THE CANADA GOOSE._


† _Bernicla bernstoni_, Ross, _Canad. Nat._ VII. Apr. 1862, 152.

_β._ **Occidentalis.** _THE WESTERN GOOSE._

*Bernicla occidentalis_, BAIRD, _B._ N. Am. 1858, 766 (in text); _Cat._ N. Am. B. 1859, no. 567 _α._

*Bernicla canadensis_, var. _occidentalis_, DALL & BANNIST. _Tr._ Chicago Acad. I. 1869, 295.


_γ._ **Hutchinsi.** _HUTCHINSON'S GOOSE._

*Anas bernicula*, var. _b._ RICH. _App._ Parry's _Vog._ 308.


*Bernicla Hutchinsi*, WOODIN. _Sig._ Exp. 1853, 102. — BAIRD, _B._ N. Am. 1858, pp. xlix. 766; _Cat._ N. Am. B. 1859, no. 569.


*Branta canadensis*, var. _Hutchinsi_, COUES, _Key_ 1872, 284.

*Branta canadensis_, var. _Hutchinsi_, COUES, _B._ N. W. 1874, 554.

3. Leucopareia. THE WHITE-CHEEKED GOOSE.

Anser canadensis, Pall. Zoog. R.-A. H. 1826, 230 (see Linn.).
Branta canadensis, var. leucopareia, Coues, Key, 1872, 284; Check List, 1873, no. 485 a.
Branta canadensis, b. leucopareia, Coues, B. N. W. 1874, 554.

Hab. Of canadensis proper, temperate North America in general, breeding in the United States and British Provinces; casual in Europe; occidentalis, the northwest coast (California to Sitka); Hutchinsi, breeding in the Arctic districts, migrating south, chiefly through the Mississippi Valley and westward; leucopareia, Pacific coast chiefly, breeding along the coast of Alaska, but frequently straying inland during migrations.

Sp. Char. Adult: Head and neck deep black, the former with a white patch covering the throat and extending up over the cheeks to behind the eyes, growing gradually narrower above, the upper outline usually more or less truncated, this white patch, however, sometimes interrupted on the throat by a narrow black stripe or isthmus. Very rarely, a broad white band, more or less distinctly indicated, crosses the forehead between the eyes. Black of neck frequently bordered below by a white collar, more or less distinct. Upper surface grayish brown, varying from almost cinereous toumber, each feather bordered terminally by a paler shade; lower parts with the exposed surface of about the same shade as the tips of the feathers of the upper parts, the concealed portion of the feathers of the shade of the prevailing color above — this much exposed along the sides and on the flanks. Primaries and their coverts plain dusky, the former growing nearly black terminally. Anal region, crissum, and lower tail-coverts immaculate pure white. Tail plain deep black; rump plain blackish slate. Bill and feet deep black. Young: Similar to the adult, but the colors duller, the markings less sharply defined; black of the neck passing gradually below into the grayish of the jugulum; white cheek patches usually finely speckled with dusky; light-colored tips to the contour-feathers broader. Downy young: Above, including an occipital patch, golden olive-green; beneath, pale-greenish ochre, the head rather deeper.

Total length, about 20 to upwards of 40 inches; wing, 13.60-21.00; culmen, .95-2.70; depth of maxilla at base, .60-.120; width, .52-.120; tarsus, 2.10-3.70; middle toe, 1.80-3.40. Tail-feathers, 13 to 20.

If, as seems to be the case, all the North American Wild Geese similar to Branta canadensis in color are of one species, there is probably no feral bird and few domesticated kinds, which vary to such great extremes of size. A series of upwards of fifty specimens, carefully measured at the same time, gives the above results, the variation amounting to the following percentums of the maximum measurements, only adult birds being measured: Wing, 35.24 per cent; culmen, 64.81 per cent; tarsus, .43.25 per cent; middle toe, 47.06 per cent.

The only character which seems to approach constancy is the number of tail-feathers, the smaller specimens usually possessing 13 or 14 to 16, and the larger 18 to 20; but the number varies with the individual, some examples, referable to Hutchinsi on account of size, possessing 18 or more, and vice versa. After a very careful consideration of all the facts involved, we feel constrained to look upon all the North American Wild Geese resembling B. canadensis in coloration as of one species, no matter what their size may be, it being scarcely possible to define the line between even geographical races. The following, however, is an attempt at a subdivision of the species such as seems warranted by the material in hand; but it may be premised that examples not infrequently occur which are as properly referable to one as to the other:——

A. Tail-feathers usually 18 to 20; size usually large.

1. Canadensis. Lower parts much paler than the upper, the light brownish gray sometimes fading gradually into the white of the anal region; white cheek-patches usually confluent on the throat, and white collar round lower neck in the winter plumage very indistinct or obsolete on account of the light color of the jugulum. Wing, 15.60-21.00

456 LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS — ANSERES.
ANSELINE — THE GEESE — BERNICLA.

inches; culmen, 1.55-2.70; depth of mandible at base, .80-.120; width, .75-.120; tarsus, 2.45-3.70; middle toe, 2.25-3.30. (Ten specimens measured.) Hub. United States generally, and British Provinces, breeding chiefly north of 40°.

2. Occidentalis. Whole plumage more brown than in canadensis, the lower parts only slightly paler than the upper, the deep brown of the abdomen contrasted abruptly with the white of the anal region; white check-patches frequently separated by a black throat-stripe, and white collar round lower neck usually very distinct in winter plumage. Wing, 16.25-18.00 inches; culmen, 1.40-1.65; depth of maxilla at base, .70-1.00; tarsus, 3.05-3.25; middle toe, 2.50-2.75. (Two specimens measured.) Hub. Northwest coast, south to California in winter; north to Sitka.

B. Tail-feathers usually 13 to 16; size usually small.

3. Hutchinsi. Exactly like canadensis in plumage, but averaging slightly darker; size smaller. Wing, 14.75-17.75 inches; culmen, 1.20-1.30; depth of maxilla at base, .70-1.00; width, .60-.85; tarsus, 2.25-3.20; middle toe, 2.05-2.80. (Seventeen specimens measured.) Hub. Breeding in the Arctic Regions, migrating south in winter, chiefly through the Western United States and Mississippi Valley.

4. Leucopareia. Exactly like occidentalis in colors, but averaging still darker, the size much smaller. Wing, 13.60-16.35 inches; culmen, .95-1.35; depth of maxilla at base, .60-.75; width, .52-.70; tarsus, 2.10-3.10; middle toe, 1.80-2.45. (Ten specimens measured.) Hub. Breeding in the Western Arctic Regions (coast of Alaska, etc.), migrating southward into Western United States, though occasionally straying eastward to the Mississippi Valley.

It is barely possible that the several forms defined above really represent as many distinct species, and the intermediate specimens which occur are the result of extensive hybridization; or there may be two species, a larger and smaller (B. canadensis and B. Hutchinsi), distinguished also by a difference in the number of rectrices, and each having a darker western representative race. Indeed we are inclined to regard the latter view with considerable favor. At present, however, we can do no more than to describe each form in detail, and present the history of each as known at the present time.

a. canadensis. — The Large Canada Goose.

Adult (No. 10402, Salt Lake, Utah; Captain Stansbury): Size very large, the bill lengthened and depressed, the lower parts pale gray in color, fading insensibly into the white of the anal region. White gular patch immaculate. Wing, 20.00 inches; culmen, 2.10; tarsus, 3.30; middle toe, 3.29. Tail-feathers, 17.

Since the above was written many additional specimens of B. leucopareia have been received at the National Museum. These are so uniform in all their characters as to leave no doubt in my mind that the species is distinct from B. canadensis. The relationship of B. Hutchinsi is still uncertain, but the probability is that it represents a lighter-colored inland race of leucopareia; though, on the other hand, it may be a small northern form of canadensis, bearing the same relation to the latter that Grus canadensis does to G. mexicana. — R. R.
The specimen described above is an average representative of the typical form of *Bernicla canadensis*, known to hunters usually as the "Big Wiki Goose." The distribution of this form is somewhat uncertain, but it apparently prevails in the region around Hudson's Bay, and the United States generally, breeding as far south at least as the parallel of 40°, but now rare, except during the migrations, east of the Mississippi Valley.

Two specimens in the collection (Nos. 20116, Fort Simpson, May, 1860; B. R. Ross — "B. Barnstoni" on original label — and 53691, Truckee Meadows, Nev., Nov. 5, 1867; R. Ridgway) have a well-defined band across the forehead, between the eyes, of speckled white and dusky. A specimen formerly in the collection, but destroyed by insects, somewhere from the high north, had this band unspotted white! No. 9954, Rio Rita Laguna, New Mexico, has the entire lower parts stained with reddish ochraceous, this being perhaps merely a discoloration from contact with ferruginous clay. Among the variations of this large race of the Canada Goose are perhaps to be ranged the *Bernicla leucopareia*, or White-frilled Goose of Murray, and the *B. Barnstoni*, or Barnston's Goose of Ross, descriptions of which are given farther on (see p. 460).

3. *occidentalis.* — LARGER WHITE-CHEEKED GOOSE.

*Ad*ult (No. 5994, Port Townsend, Washington Territory; Dr. Suckley): Throat speckled with black medially, indicating an isthmus, not complete enough, however, to separate the white of the opposite cheeks; black of the neck bordered below and in front by a collar of pure white, abruptly defined against the dark grayish brown of the jugulum. Plumage generally, dark grayish umber, the paler terminal borders to the feathers very inconspicuous, the lower parts scarcely paler than the upper, and abruptly defined against the pure white of the crissum. Wing, 18.00 inches; culmen, 1.65; tarsus, 3.05; middle toe, 2.75. Tail-feathers, 18.

No. 66615, Puget Sound, Dr. Kennerly, differs in lacking the white collar; No. 46228, Sitka, May, 1866, F. Bischoff, is like the last, but preserves a trace of the white collar. No. 23328, San Francisco, Cal., April, 1861, F. Gruber, is considerably smaller, measuring, wing, 16.25 inches; culmen, 1.40; tarsus, 3.25; and middle toe, 2.50. In coloration it is quite peculiar; the very broad and continuous white collar extends entirely around the neck, though it is somewhat interrupted behind; while below, it is bordered by a very dark-brown collar, which is nearly black at the edge of the white, but fading off gradually into the ash of the jugulum, which is considerably paler than in the foregoing examples. The feathers of the neck all appear to be white below the surface.

As in the *leucopareia*, the seasonal differences of plumage are well marked in this race. The white collar belongs only to fall and winter birds, in which the brown tints are darker and more of an umber cast. As spring advances, the white gradually disappears, and in midsummer is entirely obsolete, this change taking place without moulting of the feathers.


*Ad*ult (No. 49829, ɾ, Nulato, Lower Yukon, Alaska, May 9, 1867; W. H. Dall): Exactly like typical *canadensis* in colors. Wing, 16.35 inches; culmen, 1.20; tarsus, 2.90; middle toe, 2.10. Tail feathers, 15.

In a large series of specimens, the following variations are noted: The ashy beneath varies from the pale tint of *canadensis* to the dark shades of *leucopareia* and *occidentalis*, but is usually about
intermediate between the two extremes; the white collar round the neck, at the lower edge of the black, is seen only in autumnal or winter specimens. The white of the head is usually uninterrupted on the throat, even in very dark-plumaged examples, but occasionally separated into two patches by a black throat-stripe, as in *leucopareia* and *occidentalis*, the plumage otherwise being light colored.


*Adult* (No. 63526, 2 ad., St. Paul’s Island, Alaska, May 14, 1872; H. W. Elliott): Throat with a black “isthmus”.75 of an inch broad, separating widely the white cheek-patches. A distinct white collar between the black of the neck and dark brownish gray of the jugulum, this about .75 of an inch wide in front, and extending completely around, though much narrower, and somewhat interrupted, behind. Lower parts dark brownish gray, abruptly defined against the white of the crissum. Wing, 14.25 inches; culmen, 1.30; depth of maxilla at base, .75; width, .65; tarsus, 2.55; middle toe, 2.30. Tail feathers, 14.

Other specimens in the collection are chiefly in summer plumage, having paler lower parts and less conspicuous white collar; but nearly all have the two cheek-patches completely separated by a broad black isthmus on the throat.

With only two exceptions, the specimens are from the Pacific coast, chiefly the northern portion.

No. 9956, North Red River (September; R. Kennicott), is one of the smallest in the series, and is otherwise peculiar. It is apparently a young bird, as its plumage presents some features indicative of immaturity. The black of the neck fades gradually into the smoky gray of the jugu-

![Image of a goose](image_url)

**Washoe Lake, Nev. (adult).**

**St. Michael’s, Alaska. (♂ ad.)**

hum, without being separated by the usual white collar; the white cheek-patches are thickly, though minutely, speckled with black; the feathers of the lower parts, and also the upper tail-coverts, have blackish shafts. It measures as follows: Wing, 13.70 inches; culmen, 1.25; tarsus, 2.60; middle toe, 2.10. The smallest examples we have seen are the following:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Wing</th>
<th>Culmen. Depth of bill</th>
<th>Width of bill</th>
<th>Tarsus</th>
<th>Middle of rectrices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14.20</td>
<td>.95</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77164</td>
<td>Fort Klamath, Or.</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>13.60</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>.52</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76666</td>
<td>Stockton, Cal.</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>2.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78356</td>
<td>Andulusa, Ill.</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.15</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>.60</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>2.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72744</td>
<td>Washoe Lake, Nev.</td>
<td>Nov. 12</td>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>2.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are others but slightly larger. Any of the above could stand, in a natural attitude, beneath the breast of some of the larger examples of *canadensis* or *occidentalis*; still, other speci-
mens, having 13 to 16 rectrices, vary in size, so as to lead directly up to the smaller examples, possessing 18 to 20 rectrices, being wholly impossible to separate specimens by size alone.

The accompanying figures, which are life-size, are intended to show extreme variations in the shape of the bill in this diminutive race.

There appear to be other variations of this species, which are hardly to be classed as geographical races, but which seem to owe their characteristics to hybridization with other species, or to an abnormal degree of individual variation. Among these may be classed the —


Sp. Char. Similar to the common Canada Goose of the United States in markings, but larger. Chin from rami of lower mandible, cravat on sides and beneath the jaws, and extending along under side of neck nearly to end of black portion, white, becoming narrower and spotted with black; under eyelid broadly white; lower part of neck pale dirty lavender, upper part of breast paler; lower part and belly almost white; or breast and belly pale lavender, with a broad white band across breast; legs brown; web bright yellow. Length 30.00 inches; upper mandible, above 2.50; wing, 19.25; tarsus, 3.00; first phalanx of middle toe, 1.50.

Differs from _B. canadensis_ in larger size, and plummage paler throughout; brown replacing black, etc. The white of head is more extended, reaching along nearly the whole throat and to lower jaw; the interdigital spaces yellow, not black, etc.


"This bird was shot at Fort Simpson (on the Mackenzie). It is of very large size, with the breast of a bright fawn-color. The delta of feathers running up into the lower mandible is white, instead of black, as in _B. canadensis_. The tail is of sixteen feathers. The Indians consider it a distinct species from the Canada Goose. It seldom flies in parties of more than five or six."

_Bernicla Canadensis._

Our common Wild Goose has a very extended range throughout the whole of North America, occurring from the Gulf of Mexico to the Arctic Ocean, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Abundant upon nearly all the interior waters, it breeds in various parts of the country as far south as latitude 42° N., and even farther south than this parallel in favorable localities, and throughout all the regions north.

Richardson found it abundant, in pairs, throughout the Fur Countries up to a high parallel of latitude. It associates in flocks only on its first arrival, and feeds on all kinds of berries. Early in the spring its crops are found to be filled with the farinaceous astringent fruit of the _Elagnus argentia_. The inhabitants of the wooded and swampy districts depend principally upon this Goose for subsistence during the summer. It makes its first appearance in flocks of twenty or thirty, and is readily decoyed within gunshot by the hunters, who imitate its call. About three weeks after its first appearance it disperses in pairs throughout the country to breed, retiring at the same time from the shores of Hudson's Bay. It was found nesting as far north as Fort Anderson and the Lower Anderson River; but the statement of Dr. Richardson, that it is not known to breed on the Arctic coast, remains unchallenged.

In July, after the young birds are hatched, the parents moult, and vast numbers are killed in the rivers and small lakes before they are able to fly. When chased by a canoe and obliged to dive frequently, this bird soon becomes fatigued, and makes for the shore to hide, thus falling an easy prey to its pursuers. In the autumn it assembles in flocks on the shores of Hudson's Bay for a month previous to its departure for the south. In its migrations it annually resorts to certain resting-places, some of which are frequented both in the spring and autumn, and others only in the spring. While on the Saskatchewan it generally builds its nest on the ground; some pairs
were found breeding in trees, depositing their eggs in the deserted nests of Ravens and Fish-hawks. Its call is imitated by a prolonged nasal pronunciation of the syllable *wook* frequently repeated.

Mr. George Barnston states that this species—the largest of any of the Geese visiting Hudson's Bay—is almost always the earliest in its arrival. At first only a single straggler appears; then two or three together, soon to be followed by a continuous flock of fresh immigrants. These are the advance-guard of the serried legions of other Waterfowl, and they soon spread themselves over the whole breadth of the continent. In its disposition this species has less of wildness than the Snow Goose. It hatches in quiet corners, where there is still water, and grass and rushes to afford it sustenance. It is at home in the wooded country as well as in the extensive marshes of the sea-coast, and on the Barrens of the Eskimo lands. During the winter it takes refuge in the open water of more southern regions, although Mr. Barnston saw a small flock of this species in the open current of water above Lachine, near Montreal, in the month of January or February. Before Oregon was settled, the Post at Fort Vancouver was supplied with these Geese in immense numbers.

Captain Blakiston gives as the range of this species in the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company, from the Bay to the Rocky Mountains, as far north as the Arctic Ocean. He found that it was the earliest of the Geese, appearing at Fort Carlton as early as March 28, and remaining there as late as November 3. It is not restricted in its breeding-grounds to the Far North, as he discovered a nest with four eggs between the north and south branches of the Saskatchewan on the 4th of May. It also occurs west of the Rocky Mountains, and Mr. R. Browne gives it as one of the common birds of Vancouver Island.

Hearne, in the "Narrative of his Journey to the Northern Ocean" (p. 437), designates this species as the common Gray Goose, while he gives the name of Canada Goose to the *Bernacla Hutchinsi*. He also states that this bird precedes every other in the Hudson's Bay region, and that in some early springs it is seen on Churchill River as soon as the latter end of April, although more commonly arriving between the 11th and the 16th of May. In one year it did not make its appearance until the 26th of May. At their first arrival these birds generally come in pairs, and are readily decoyed by cries imitating their notes, so that they are easily shot. They breed in great numbers in the plains and marshes near Churchill River; and in some years the young ones are taken in considerable numbers, and are easily tamed; they will, however, never learn to eat corn unless some of the old ones are taken with them.

Mr. Hearne adds that on the 9th of August, 1781, when residing at Fort Prince of Wales, he sent a party of Indians in canoes up Churchill River to procure some of these Geese. In the afternoon they were seen coming down the river driving a large flock before them, the young ones not more than half grown, and the old ones so far advanced in moulting as to be incapable of flying. The whole flock, to the number of forty-one, was driven within the stockade which incloses the fort, where they were fattened for winter use. Wild Geese fattened in this way are preferable, in his opinion, to any others. When full grown, and in good condition, this bird often weighs twelve pounds.

According to Dr. Cooper this is not a very common Goose in California, though some are sold in the market every winter. He met with a few in January near Fort Mojave, but saw none at San Diego. By its large size and sonorous *honk-honk*, uttered as it flies, this bird may readily be distinguished from other species, even at a considerable distance. It is much more southern in its range than the other
Geese, some remaining to breed about Klamath Lake, and others in the Cascade Range, if not farther south.

Mr. Ridgway mentions it as breeding in the interior, about all the large lakes of the Great Basin. Its young were caught in May at Pyramid Lake, and the old birds were shot there. It is resident in the Truckee meadows, specimens having been procured there in November; but it was not so abundant there at that time as *B. Hutchinsi* was. Mr. J. A. Allen found it already present in great numbers in the valley of Great Salt Lake.

Dr. Cooper states that he noticed a large number of this species breeding along the Missouri, where every day he met with broods, from Fort Leavenworth up to Fort Benton. They were said to lay in nests, on trees, probably the deserted nests of some other large bird. He also saw two at Spokane River, in Washington Territory, September 25, which had passed the summer there.

Many interesting and striking evidences of the sagacity of this bird are narrated, having reference to the manner in which its migrations are managed, and its safety provided for on its feeding-grounds.

In the migrations of these Geese, families assemble in flocks, and many of them unite in forming a vast column, each band having its chosen leader. They generally continue flying during the night, but occasionally alight and await the day. Before doing so the pioneers survey the ground below, and select a spot favorable for food and safety. Sentinels are appointed from among the Ganders to sound the alarm, should an enemy appear. Mr. Giraud states that he has seen these Geese adopt the same precautions when in large flocks in the daytime. The sentinels separate from the main body, move about with heads erect, ready to detect the first indications of intruders. After an interval these outposts would return to the main body, their places being immediately supplied by others.

The hoarse *honk* of the Gander is a cry so familiar to the inhabitants, that it is impossible for the birds to arrive without their visits becoming known. The practised bay-hunter watches their flight, discovers their favorite sanding-place, and, on gaining the desired point, puts out his decoys, sinks a box in the sand, and there conceals himself; and as the Geese approach he carefully prepares for their reception. When wounded this bird is able to sink itself in the water, leaving only its bill above the surface, and can remain in that situation for a considerable time. During storms it flies low; and also when the weather is very foggy it becomes confused, and alights on the ground. Wild Geese remain on Long Island in the fall until the bays are frozen, and return on the disappearance of the ice in the spring; but at that season their stay is short. Early in April they collect in large flocks, and move off almost simultaneously. Their food consists of sedge roots, marine plants, berries, and herbage of various kinds. In the winter they are common on the lakes in the neighborhood of the Lower Mississippi. There—as Mr. Giraud was informed—a few stragglers are wont to remain all summer. The Wild Geese are said to arrive in the waters of Chesapeake Bay about the last of October, when they immediately distribute themselves over the entire bay, rarely leaving its shores for the smaller streams, although often retiring to the smaller inlets to roost, or to feed, at night.

According to Mr. Lewis this bird sometimes makes its first appearance in the Delaware and in the Chesapeake in October, this early arrival being considered a certain prognostic of a long and hard winter. On return of the Wild Goose to the north it passes through the Eastern States in April—earlier or later, according to the weather. When in the southern waters it feeds on the leaves, blades, and seeds of maritime plants, and the roots of sedges.
Its flight is heavy and laborious, the flock forming a triangle, and being always led by an old gander. When wounded the Wild Goose can swim and dive with great facility, going long distances under the water. When taken alive it is easily domesticated, and mixes readily with the common tame Goose. Yet even after it has become quite domesticated, and even after it has reared a brood or two, it will exhibit symptoms of uneasiness as the periods of migration approach, and will sometimes fly off and join the wild ones passing within hearing overhead. On the other hand, whole flocks of Wild Geese have been known to be decoyed by domesticated ones, and induced to alight among them.

Mr. Audubon found this Goose on the Magdalen Islands, sitting on its eggs, early in June, and in Labrador nesting in every suitable marshy plain. According to his observations, all the birds of this species unite together before departing on their spring migrations. He has noted preparatory symptoms of meeting as early as January. In his opinion these Geese are far more abundant, during the winter, on the interior waters than they are near the sea-coast. He observed them in immense flocks in Kentucky, and was informed that before the settlement of the country the Wild Goose bred abundantly in all the temperate parts of North America. As late as 1819 Mr. Audubon met with the nest, eggs, and young of this species near Henderson, on the Ohio. It usually builds its nest on the ground, in some retired place not far from the water, preferably among the rankest grass. The nest is carefully formed of dry plants of various kinds, and is of large size, flat, and raised to the height of several inches. In one instance Audubon found a nest elevated above the ground on the high stump of a large tree in the centre of a pond. The greatest number of eggs found in the nest of this bird when in a wild state is nine; but six is the more common number. The domesticated Goose, however, lays as many as eleven. The eggs average 3.50 inches in length by 2.50 in breadth, and are thick-shelled, smooth, and of a dull yellowish-green color. The period of incubation is twenty-eight days, and there is but one brood in a season. The young follow their parents to the water within a day or two after they are hatched, and remain with them until the following spring, being the objects of their devoted care.

Mr. Audubon gives an interesting account of a pair of this species which he captured at the mouth of Green River, Kentucky. Their young were taken with them, and these he succeeded in raising by feeding them with locusts. They mated and bred in confinement, but the old ones were only partially domesticated, and would not mate. These birds were all especially inimical to dogs, but evinced a still greater dislike of an old Swan and an old Turkey-Cock. They proved very useful in clearing the garden of slugs and snails.

The flight of this species is firm, rapid, and protracted, the bird moving with great steadiness and regularity. Before rising it usually runs a few feet with outspread wings, but when surprised can rise with a sudden spring. In its migrations it is liable to be thrown into confusion by passing into a fog-bank, or over a city or a place where there is much shipping. Severe snow-storms also disturb it; so much so, that individuals have been known to dash themselves against the walls of lighthouses and other buildings in the daytime. In the spring migrations flocks not infrequently alight in fields of young grain, and commit great havoc in the course of a single night. Both keenness of sight and quickness of hearing are remarkable in this bird, and it is always vigilant and suspicious; so that it is with great difficulty taken by surprise.

Mr. MacFarlane found this species breeding in the vicinity of Fort Anderson, the nests being placed near small inland lakes; they appeared as early as May 17. In one instance five eggs of this species were found in a deserted Hawk's nest warmly
lined with down, which had apparently been plucked by the female from her own body. In other instances nests were found by him in similar positions. When built on the ground the nests appear to have been variously composed—in one instance of decayed leaves, down, and hay; in another of dry willow sticks and moss, lined with feathers and down. Eggs found after the middle of June contained embryos, which were more or less developed. In one instance a nest was composed of a quantity of turf and decayed vegetable matter lined with down, feathers, and moss.

Mr. Dall found this bird not uncommon at Fort Yukon, where its eggs were also obtained, and it was also taken at Sitka by Bischoff.

It was found breeding by Mr. Kennicott on Lake Winnipeg in June, at Fort Resolution as early as April 5, and at Fort Yukon, May 29; by Mr. L. Clarke at Fort Rae in May, at Fort Simpson by Mr. B. R. Ross, on the Anderson River by Mr. MacFarlane, among the mountains west of the Lower Mackenzie by Mr. R. M'Donald, at Port Elder by Mr. Minot, and at Sitka by Bischoff.

Dr. Berlandier, in his manuscript notes, speaks of it as inhabiting during the winter the great plains of Tamaulipas, Mexico. He has seen it in flocks of several hundreds in the grassy marshes between San Fernando and Matamoras, in the vicinity of Soto Le Nanine, etc. It is commonly called Patadriguero. He also met with it in December on the central plateau between the Hacienda of Encarnacion and Aguaas Nuevas, near Saltillo.

Its eggs are of a uniform bright ivory white, of an oval shape; but vary both in size and shape. Specimens in the Smithsonian Collection exhibit the following measurements: (No. 9155, Anderson River, MacFarlane) 3.25 by 2.15, and 3.10 by 2.25 inches; (No. 1994) 3.45 by 2.40, and 3.10 by 2.30 inches; (Smithsonian Institution, No. 9431) Fort Yukon, 3.45 by 2.10.

The form called Bernicla occidentalis is apparently the Pacific coast representative of the common Canada Goose. Examples of it were taken at Sitka by Mr. Bischoff, but no mention was made of any specific variations in habit. Since then it is said to have been found in great abundance by Mr. Grayson in Western Mexico, where, as he states, he saw it in large flocks while on the road to Durango, between the Sierra Madre Mountains and that city. This was in the months of February and March. He did not, however, see or hear of any west of the Cordilleras.

*Bernicla Hutchinsi.*

Although the Hutchins's Goose was first distinctively named by Dr. Richardson in the "Tama Boreali-Americana," its existence as a well-marked race or species, distinct from the canadensis, was well known to Mr. Hearne nearly a century ago. Under the name of the Canada Goose, he refers to it as quite distinct from our canadensis, which he calls the common Gray Goose. At the time he wrote it was well known to the Indians, as well as to the English, in Hudson's Bay as the *Pisk-aw-jist.* While it does not differ in plumage from the common Wild Goose, it is much inferior in size, the bill is much smaller in proportion to the size of the body, and the flesh, which is much whiter, is more highly esteemed as food. It is by no means so abundant at Hudson's Bay as the common species; and as a general thing it goes much farther north to breed. A few pairs were, however, known to have bred near Churchill River. It was seldom that either this or the true Canada Goose was known to lay more than four eggs, all of which, if the nests were not robbed, the birds usually succeeded in hatching.

This Goose breeds on the shores of the Arctic Sea; but in its migrations keeps near the sea-coast, and is seldom seen in the interior.
Although closely resembling the Canada Goose in most respects, except its smaller size, its habits are said to be quite different from those of that bird. While the canadensis frequents the fresh-water lakes and rivers of the interior, and feeds chiefly on herbage, the Hutchinsii is always found on the sea-coast, feeding on the marine plants and the mollusca which adhere to them—whence its flesh derives a strong fishy taste. In form, size, and general colors of the plumage it more nearly resembles the Brant than the Canada Goose.

According to Mr. Barnston, Hutchins's Goose arrives at Hudson's Bay later in the season than B. canadensis, and at about the same time as the Snow Goose. It is shot in considerable quantities at Albany and elsewhere along the coast of James Bay. This bird does not incubate in scattered or detached parties throughout the wooded country, but proceeds in large and united flocks to the extreme north, reaching Hudson's Bay about the beginning of May, and at once beginning to feed in the salt-marshes among the soft white-rooted grasses, remaining a fortnight or three weeks, in company with the "Waveys," or Snow Geese. By this time the Geese are in good plight, and they then take their departure, not reappearing until they return with their young broods in the month of September. They are killed in less numbers on their passage to Hudson's Bay than the canadensis, which may be accounted for by their habits; but when once the birds have settled upon their feeding-grounds, the slaughter of them is immense.

Captain James Clark Ross, as quoted by Audubon, states that this species arrives in flocks, in the neighborhood of Felix Harbor, about the middle of June, and soon disperses in pairs to its breeding-places. At Igloolik, the only place where he had previously met with them, their nests were found in the marshes near the sea. But on this occasion several pairs constructed their nests on a ledge of rocks near the foot of a high precipice; immediately above them the Dovkies, Loons, and several species of Gulls, and near its summit the Gyrfalcon and Raven, had also built their nests. From three to four eggs were found in each nest, of a pure white color and of an oval form, measuring 3.10 inches in length by 2.10 inches in breadth. Its flesh Mr. Ross pronounces of a most exquisite flavor.

In Texas, both on the coast and inland, Mr. Dresser found these birds quite common. During the winter he shot several on Mitchell's Pond. The shore hunters there are well aware of the difference between this species and the canadensis, calling the latter the "Bay Goose," and the former the "Prairie Goose." Dr. Merrill also mentions this form as being more common than the canadensis.

Dr. Cooper states that this bird is altogether the most common of the Brant family of Geese along the Pacific coast, where it arrives about the first of October, and frequents both the inland plains and the salt-marshes that border the coast. He thinks it goes as far south as San Diego, though he met with none there. It usually feeds on the plains early in the morning, and toward noon returns to the water, where it rests during the middle of the day and night. Large numbers are shot, both while feeding and resting, but the mode of pursuit varies according to circumstances. The brush shed and the trained ox are used on the plains; but in the water a boat is required, with which the Geese may be approached very closely under cover of the tall weeds. With a large gun twenty or thirty are often killed in two shots, one fired while the birds are sitting, the other as they rise. After feeding again in the afternoon, the greater part of those in the interior are said to assemble at favorite roosts in the wide creeks and sloughs, though many are seen in scattered flocks about the marshes. Dr. Cooper is confident he saw this species in the San Joaquin Valley as early as September 10, and on the 15th he met with a large flock there. Mr. Ridgway
saw many of this species in November on the Truckee meadows, where it is a fall and winter visitant.

This species is of irregular occurrence on the Atlantic coast. At some seasons it has been found not uncommon in the vicinity of Boston; and numbers have been brought to market from the Cape. On the eastern extremity of Long Island, according to Dr. Giraud, it is also not uncommon. It is well known to hunters as the "Mud Goose" at Montauk Point, where it is frequently observed in company with the *canadensis*. The sportsmen of the south side of Long Island are not acquainted with it, although there is no reason to doubt that it is frequently procured there. At some seasons it has been known to be quite abundant in the Chesapeake Bay.

Mr. Dall found this bird to be the most common of all the Geese, both in the Alaskan islands and all along the Yukon River as high up as Nulato. It was breeding on St. Michael's and Pastolik, as well as on the river. In the latter place it takes the place of the *leucopareia*, which is comparatively rare there. The nests were depressions in the sand-beaches, similar to those of the *A. Gambeli*. It arrives in company with the latter species, and leaves about the end of September. The number of its eggs varies from six to eight.

Mr. MacFarlane found it nesting in great numbers on the Lower Anderson, and on the shores and islands of the Arctic Sea. Some nests were on low, small islets in fresh-water lakes; these were constructed of a quantity of down placed in a depression in the ground. The number of eggs was six. The old birds were generally quite tame. Other nests were found on islands in the Anderson River, and also in the Arctic Sea. In all instances there was more or less down and feathers, and in some cases these were mingled with dry grasses or leaves. In one instance four eggs of this species were found in the deserted nest of a Crow or Hawk, built on the fork of a pine-tree, and at the height of nine feet. The parent bird was shot while on her eggs. The ground in the vicinity was at that time covered with snow and water, and this was probably the reason the bird nested in so unusual a place.

Mr. Adams notes the arrival of these birds on the shores of Norton Sound on the 8th of May; and a considerable number remained to breed in the marshes. They came in small flocks as well as by twos and threes, and were all in good condition, but varying greatly in their weight—one being less than three pounds in weight, while others were nearly six. They were not numerous in the immediate vicinity of Michalaski, the greater number remaining in the marshes thirty miles south.

Specimens of this Goose were secured by Mr. Kennicott at Fort Resolution and Fort Yukon, in May, 1860; by Mr. B. R. Ross at Big Island and Fort Simpson; by Mr. MacFarlane on the Anderson, on islands in the Arctic Sea east of that river, also in Franklin Bay and at other points in that region.

The eggs of Hutchins's Goose are of a dull ivory-white color, and oval in shape. Two from Fort Yukon (Smithsonian Institution, No. 14583) measure, one 3.00 inches in length by 2.00 in breadth, the other 2.95 inches in length by 2.05 in breadth.

*Bernicla leucopareia.*

The form known as *Bernicla leucopareia* was first described by Brandt, in 1836, and afterward by Professor Baird from a specimen obtained in Puget Sound by Dr. Suckley, in January. Mr. R. Browne claims to have obtained this bird on Vancouver Island, and mentions it as common there. Mr. Kennicott procured specimens of this form on the Yukon, but noted nothing specifically distinct as to its habits. Mr. Bannister speaks of it as common in the early spring at St. Michael's; and Mr. Dall cites it as abundant on the sea-coast, near the mouth of the River Yukon, where it
breeds. It was rare at Nulato, or farther inland, on the Yukon. Its eggs were taken by him at Pastolik.

According to the observations of Mr. Elliott, it is of occasional occurrence on the Prybiloof Islands, where from time to time it straggles in small squads of from ten to thirty, evidently driven by the high winds from their customary line of emigration along the mainland. Although not breeding there, this bird spends occasionally weeks at a time on the lakelets and uplands before taking flight.

Several specimens were taken on the Yukon River by Mr. Kennicott, in May, 1861; at Fort Yukon by Mr. S. Jones; on St. Michael’s Island by Mr. Bannister; and at Fort Kenai by Mr. Bischoff.

Mr. L. Belding (in epist.) considers the B. leucoparia "a strongly-marked species," and says that it is abundant in winter in California, where it is known to hunters as the "Cackler," or "Cackling Goose," on account of its peculiar cry. His first fall record of its occurrence at Stockton is October 12, and the latest spring record, April 25.

**Bernicla brenna.**

**THE BRANT GOOSE.**


*Anser torquis,* Freisch, Vög. Deutschl. II. pl. 156.


Har. Eastern North America in general, but chiefly the Atlantic coast; rare in the interior, or away from salt water; Palaearctic Region.

St. Char. Adult (No. 63616, New York market, J. H. Batty): Head, neck, and jugulum continuous black, the anterior portion of the head having a brownish cast; posterior outline of the black on the jugulum very regular and sharply-defined against the brownish gray of the breast. Middle of the neck with a transverse crescentic patch of white on each side, formed of white tips and sub-tips of the feathers, the black showing through in places so as to form oblique lines. Above, smoky-plumbeous, the feathers distinctly bordered terminally with a much paler and more brownish shade. Wings like the back, but with a somewhat plumbeous cast, the paler margins nearly obsolete. Secondaries blackish brown; primaries brownish black. Tail uniform black, but almost concealed by the snow-white lengthened coverts, the upper of which, however, are invaded by a median stripe of blackish plumbeous-brown from the
rump. Breast, abdomen, sides, and flanks much like the upper parts, but the light tips to the feathers whiter, broader, and more conspicuous; anal region and crissum immaculate snow-white. Wing, 12.30 inches; culmen, 1.20; tarsus, 2.05; middle toe, 1.70. Young (No. 12786, Washington, D. C., December, 1858; C. Drexler): Similar to the adult, but the wing-coverts and secondaries broadly tipped with pure white, forming very conspicuous bars. Lower parts paler and more uniform; white on middle of the neck reduced to small specks.

Two adult specimens from Europe differ from any in a series of four American skins (adults), in larger size and slightly paler colors; the differences are so slight, however, that they probably would not prove constant, if more examples were compared. Indeed, a third European specimen, labelled (by Schlüter) "hoher Norden," is nearly as dark everywhere as B. nigricans, and would be instantly referred to that species, were it not for the white neck-patches, which are exactly as in typical brenta—that is, widely separated in front, as well as behind. It may be a hybrid between the two.

The Common Brant Goose has an almost cosmopolitan distribution. In the summer it retires to very high northern latitudes to breed, and in the autumn and winter wanders over large portions of both the Old and the New World. It is found in all the high Arctic regions of Asia and Europe, and in North America east of the Rocky Mountains. In the western portions of America it is replaced by B. nigricans, a closely allied form. It is almost unknown in the interior. A single example taken on Lake Michigan, near Racine, by Dr. Hoy, is the only exception, so far as I know.

Hearne was convinced that this bird must breed in the remote north, as it seldom appeared at Churchill River until September. Its route in the spring was unknown, nor did any of the Hudson's Bay Indians know of its breeding-place. It always came from the north in its visits to Churchill River, flew near the margin of the coast, and was never seen in the interior. Its flesh, although delicate to the eye, was not much esteemed as food. In some years birds of this species passed the mouth of Churchill River in incredible numbers. In their movements south they usually availed themselves of a strong northerly or northwesterly wind; and this made their flight so swift; that once, when Mr. Hearne killed four or five at a single shot, they all fell from twenty to fifty yards beyond the place where they were hit. When in large flocks they are known to fly, in the manner of the Snow Goose, in the form of a wedge, and to make a great noise. Their flight is irregular, sometimes being forty or fifty yards above the water, and yet, an instant later, they may be seen skimming close to its surface, then again they will rise to a considerable height; so that by some they are said to "fly in festoons."

According to Richardson, this species breeds on the shores and among the islands of the Arctic Sea, and keeps near the sea-coast in its migrations. It is rarely, if ever, seen in the interior. As no mention is made among the records of the Smithsonian Institution of this Goose being known to breed on the coast of the Arctic Sea, Richardson may have been mistaken in this supposition. He mentions its feeding on mollusca, the Unea lactuca, and other marine plants—chiefly upon the latter, from which its flesh acquires a strong flavor. It is said to leave its breeding-quarters in September.

Dr. Bessels includes this species among the birds procured on the "Polaris" Expedition ("Bulletin de la Société de Géographie," March, 1875); and Mr. Felden ("Ibis," October, 1877) also includes it among the birds procured in the British Arctic Expedition of 1875-1876, and supplies the following interesting note: "During the first week of June, parties of these birds arrived in the vicinity of our winter-quarters (lat. 82° 27' N.); for some days they continued flying up and down the coast-line, evidently looking out for places bare of snow to feed on. They were very
wary, and kept well out of gunshot range. On the 21st of June I found the first
nest with eggs in lat. 82° 33' N.; subsequently many were found. When the young
are hatched the parent birds and broods congregate on the lakes, or in open water-
spaces near the shore, in large flocks; by the end of July the old birds were moulting,
and unable to fly, so that they were easily secured. . . . The flesh of this bird is most
excellent. The gander remains in the vicinity of the nest while the goose is sitting,
and accompanies the young brood. In one instance, where I killed a female as she
left her nest, the gander came hissing at me."

Dr. Walker met with this Goose on the coast of Greenland, near Godthaab, and
afterward, in the mouth of Bellot's Strait, saw it moving northward in May. Some
of these birds constructed nests on the cliffs which form the sides of the Strait.

According to Mr. Barnston, this Goose is the Calluwopimau of the Cree Indians;
and is still but little cared for at Hudson's Bay. He speaks of it as keeping out to
sea, on the shoals, near low-water mark. It arrives the latest of all the birds of its
family.

According to Professor Reinhardt, it is one of the common birds of Greenland,
where, on the entire coast occupied by the Danish settlements, it appears only on its
passage to or from its breeding-places, which must be in very high latitude—at the
least north of the seventy-third parallel.

Professor Alfred Newton states ("Ibis," 1865) that on Parry's Expedition one of
its nests, containing two eggs, was obtained at Ross Inlet, latitude 80° 48' N., on
the 16th of June, which was at that time probably the most northern land ever visited
by man. It was then also seen in large flocks about Walden and Little Table Islands.
Dr. Malhugren found it breeding on the Depot Holme, Spitzbergen, and also on the
shore of the mainland and in Treurenberg Bay, showing that Professor Torell was in
error in stating that it only breeds on islets.

Sir James Ross states that the Brant Goose did not remain near Felix Harbor to
breed, but went still farther north; and that during the summer months it was only
seen in the highest northern latitudes that were visited. It was found breeding on
Parry's Islands, in latitude 74° and 75°. Captain Scoresby reported that it was not
common at Spitzbergen; but Messrs. Evans and Sturge, in their visit to that group
of islands, found it breeding in immense numbers, and reported the ground covered
with its nests. These were constructed on the beach, and were perfect masses of
down and feathers, in which three or four eggs were buried. This was on the South
Cape Islands.

Mr. G. Gillett found this species quite common in Matthew's Strait, Nova Zembla;
Von Henglin also saw it in large flocks at the same place; and Von Baer mentions its
occurrence on Nova Zembla, and adds that it is not considered by the Russians to be
a Goose. It collects in much greater numbers upon the Island of Kolgujew, where ex-
peditions are sent to kill and salt these birds. A merchant of Archangel informed
Von Baer that on one occasion fifteen thousand Geese were killed there in two hunts.
Middendorff enumerates it as one of the birds of Arctic Siberia, occurring only in the
extreme north.

Mr. Boardman informs me that this bird is common in the fall about Macey's Bay,
in the Bay of Fundy. It occurs in varying numbers on the New England coast, both
in the spring and fall, and is especially abundant on Cape Cod in the spring, or from
March to May.

Mr. W. Hapgood, in a very full account of the habits of this species ("Forest and
Stream," Sept. 2, 1875), states that in ordinary seasons Brant begin to be common at
Cape Cod early in March, and continue coming and going until the end of April. At
times they are present on the feeding-grounds in immense numbers. They never mi-
grate against a northeast wind, but await a breeze from the southwest. Their course
is first east-northeast, but afterward so deflected as to bring them into the Bay of
Fundy, up which they pass, rising over the narrow neck of land to Northumberland
Straits, where they find shoal-water and good feeding-grounds, and where they remain
until the end of May. Leaving the Gulf of St. Lawrence, their course is said to be
westward of Anticosti, and in a northwesterly direction, toward the Arctic Ocean.
Their exact route is partly conjectured. They are known to arrive in the vicinity of
Melville Island in immense numbers, and to pass along Wellington Channel to more
northern regions. That they also reach Smith’s Sound, and breed in large numbers
at the junction of its waters with the Arctic Sea, has recently been ascertained by
Mr. Feihlen’s observations.

Mr. Hapgood mentions as a noteworthy peculiarity of the Brant, when in confine-
ment, that it pecks at and eats decayed wood, and suggests that this seems to indicate
that driftwood may be an insconsiderable portion of its food in Arctic regions, which
in some regions is quite abundant. In their southern migrations the Brant are said
to make no stop at Cape Cod, unless compelled by stress of weather, but spend their
winter months along shore from Barnegat to Florida. Dr. Kane regarded the pres-
escence of this bird in large numbers as clearly indicative of open water.

On Long Island, where it is familiarly known as the Brant, according to Dr.
Giraud it makes its appearance about the 15th of October. In the spring and au-
tumn it is very numerous on the coast, exceeding in number both the Canada Goose
and the Dusky Duck. Its manner of flight is very different from that of B. canadensis.
It moves in more compact bodies, less rapidly, and without seeming to have any cho-

sen leader. While in the bays of Long Island it seems to be inactive, seldom taking
to wing, unless disturbed by a passing boat or the near approach of a gun.

It rises slowly, and when on the wing moves sluggishly for a short distance, and,
unless attracted by a distant flock, frequently returns to the place just left. Its food
there consists largely of the Zostera marina, or eel-grass. At low water it may be
seen industriously at work tearing up its favorite plant. When the tide has risen to
such a height as to compel it to relinquish its work, it then drifts with the current,
feeding on the fruits of its labor.

The Brant is very fond of what is known to hunters as “sanding,” and resorts to
sandbars for that purpose, where it is killed in great numbers by men who secrete
themselves in excavations made in the sand. The locality known as Fire Island Bar,
on the south side of Long Island, is a celebrated point for procuring this species.
Giraud was informed in 1840 that the lessees of this island sent to the New York
market annually from this bar several hundred dollars’ worth of birds—chiefly
Brant. In passing over the Long Island bays, these birds avoid as much as possible
the points of land and the tussocks of grass, and this makes them difficult to obtain,
except in the manner described, or by shooting them from batteries anchored in the
shallow parts of the bays. These batteries are constructed by taking a box six feet
long, two and a half wide, and one foot deep, with sides and ends shelving, on which
sand is placed, to imitate a bar. The upper edges of these boxes are even with the
surface of the water, and in them the hunters lie concealed, having a number of
decoys around. By means of this arrangement one man can often discharge, with
deathly effect, two double-barrelled guns into a flock. A statute was passed in 1858
prohibiting the use of this method of killing birds; but this law was defied and openly
violated, and becoming a dead letter, was at last repealed.

While the Brant is not known to dive for its food, it not infrequently endeavors
to escape by doing this when it has been wounded, although it rarely succeeds in accomplishing its purpose. While by many this bird is not considered as being desirable as food, Giraud speaks of it as excellent, even the adult birds being tender and juicy, and free from any fishy flavor. Its flesh has the most desirable taste in the spring; but at times it acquires a disagreeable sedgy flavor.

Owing to its apparent unwillingness to give up its wandering habits, this bird cannot be fully domesticated. Giraud tried the experiment with young birds, but without success. Even where the attempt has seemed partially successful, the Brant could not be made to breed.

Mr. Audubon did not meet with this species in Texas, and could not obtain any evidence of its having ever been seen there; but Mr. Dresser mentions it as common on that coast during the winter.

According to Yarrell, the Brant is a regular winter visitor to the shores of all the maritime counties of England, remaining through all the cold months of the year. It is a marine species, never seen in fresh water, passing the greater portion of the time out at sea, frequenting extensive muddy flats, or such sand-bars as are exposed at every ebb-tide. It makes its appearance at these feeding-places a short time before the water leaves the ground exposed, and remains there, unless disturbed, until this is again covered by the tide. In such situations the flocks of Brant are often of extraordinary size.

Colonel Hawker states that these birds are always wild, except in very severe weather, and that their cautious instincts prompt them to leave their feeding-grounds as soon as the tide flows high enough to bear an enemy. To kill Brant by day it is necessary to get out of sight in a small punt at low water, and keep as near as possible to the edge of the sea. The cry of a flock as it approaches is said to resemble that of a pack of hounds. When they come near to a boat, if the hunter springs up suddenly, the Brant in their fright hover together and present a fine mark. Other writers also speak of the resemblance of the notes of a flock of these birds to those of a pack of hounds in full cry. On the British coast these birds feed chiefly on the fronds of several alge, especially Ulva latissima.

Yarrell states that the eggs brought home by the northern voyagers were of a uniform grayish white, measuring 2.75 inches in length by 1.75 in breadth. The birds kept in confinement in St. James's Park and at the Zoological Gardens have never manifested any disposition to mate. In confinement they are exclusive and reserved, never consort with other birds, but hiss when they are approached, as do other geese; and their cries are described as resembling the syllables ruck-ruck, r-r-ronk, r-r-ronk.

Bernicla nigricans.

THE BLACK BRANT.


Bernicla nigricans, Cass. Illust. R. Cal. Tex. etc. 1853, 52, pl. 10. — Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 767:


Branta bernicoa, var. nigricans, Coues, Key, 1872, 284.

Branta bernicoa, b. nigricans, Coues, B. N. W. 1874, 557.

Bernicla bernicae nigricans, Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 791.

Har. Arctic and Western North America; rare or casual in the Atlantic States.

Sp. Char. Adult (No. 12787, Simiahmoo, Washington Territory; Dr. Kenney): Head, neck, and jugulum uniform deep black; middle of the neck with a conspicuous collar of pure
white, interrupted only on the nape, and with oblique streaks running upward for an inch outside the ring. Upper parts, breast, and abdomen uniform dark brownish plumbeous, the rump, primaries, and secondaries approaching black. Anal region, crissum, sides of the rump, and upper tail-coverts immaculate snow-white. Tail uniform black. Feathers of the sides and flanks with very broad white tips, these almost concealing the dusky of the basal portion. Bill and feet deep black; tarsi dark reddish (black in life?). Wing, 13.40 inches; culmen, 1.35; tarsus, 2.50; middle toe, 2.00. Young (No. 61963, ♀, Unalakleet, Alaska, Sept. 28, 1867; W. H. Dall): Similar to the adult, but collar obsolete, greater wing-coverts and secondaries broadly tipped with pure white, and feathers of the sides and flanks uniform brownish gray, without white tips.

A very curious specimen from Northern Europe (No. 57167, "Koher Norden;" Schlüter Coll.) is exactly intermediate between this species and B. brenta, and is probably a hybrid. It has the uniform colors of the body characteristic of the B. nigricans; but the shade is rather lighter, presenting a more appreciable demarcation of the black of the jugulum, and has a more bluish cast—the wing-coverts in strong and abrupt contrast with the black secondaries. The white of the neck is in two opposite isolated crescents, as in bernicla. It measures as follows: Wing, 12.85 inches; culmen, 1.25; tarsus, 2.30; middle toe, 1.75.

This form is very closely allied to the common Brant Goose, and takes its place on the Pacific coast, where the latter does not seem to occur. The present species is quite rare on the eastern coast. Mr. Hen-
shaw informed me that he has seen a single specimen of it in the Boston market; and there is, Mr. Lawrence informs me, a fine specimen in the museum of the Long Island Historical Society which was obtained on that island. It is rare in the interior, but Captain Bendire mentions its occasional occurrence in Eastern Oregon.

Mr. R. Browne includes it in his list of the birds of Vancouver Island. He mentions having seen one of these Geese, apparently quite tame, stalking about the Unchaltaw Indian village in Discovery Passage, in March, 1866. It is known as the Nulla by the Quakwoliths, who also held a tame one in the village at Fort Rupert.

According to Dr. Cooper, this species appears to resort, in winter, only to salt-water bays. Dr. Suckley found it exceedingly abundant near the Straits of Fuca at that season, and occurring more sparingly about the mouths of other bays as far south as San Diego, where, in the winter of 1861-1862, Dr. Cooper saw these birds in large numbers. They appeared in October, and remained until April 20, the spring being much more backward, and their departure taking place probably as much as two weeks later than usual. He saw no other species in company with them during the whole winter, though others were common on the prairies at some distance inland. They appeared to feed almost entirely on the leaves and roots of the marine grass (zostera) which abounds in that bay. Dr. Cooper supposes that they also feed on small fish and shells, as they acquire a somewhat fishy, though not a disagreeable, flavor. They were exceedingly wild, and flew so high that he only succeeded in procuring a single specimen. Their note is said to be a croaking cry, much less strong than that of the other species. Dr. Cooper never saw any in the San Francisco market, but he met with them about and outside of the Bay, in 1863, as late as the 24th of April; and he has every reason to believe that large numbers frequent the fields of kelp which line the coast and extend out some miles from the shore.

Mr. Kennicott, in a note dated Fort Yukon, May 19, refers to procuring three specimens of this bird, known in that region as the "Eskimo Goose." He states that it arrives there the latest of all the birds, and after nearly all the other Geese have passed. It flies in large flocks, and very rapidly. The three specimens were the first noticed that season, and the only ones killed, although two dozen or more flocks of from twenty-five to fifty were seen in all; but in no comparison, in point of numbers, with the other four species. This bird is said to pass La Pierre House in immense numbers both in spring and fall.

Mr. Dall states that this Goose arrives in immense flocks in the spring along the sea-coast, and he shot one at Nulato, May 29, 1868; but it was regarded as being a very rare visitor on the Yukon. It passes Fort Yukon in the spring, as it does St. Michael's, being present only a few days, and breeding only on the shores of the Arctic Sea. Mr. Dall was informed that this species is not found at Fort Yukon in the fall. He killed one at Unalakte, Sept. 28, 1867, on the edge of the ice in a small stream; and mentions that he uniformly found this Goose lean, tough, and of a disagreeable flavor. It is also very shy. The few that appear in Norton Sound in the fall are the last of the Geese, except the "Emperor Goose" (fulica canagica).

Mr. Bunnister mentions that he was told that this bird was far less abundant than usual at St. Michael's the season he was there, when only a few were killed. It arrived there the 12th of May, almost the last of all the migratory birds; and was observed Sept. 23, 1865, on its return. It is said to come usually in immense flocks, and to afford more profitable sport for a few days than all the other species put together. The flight of the main body of these migratory birds is along the western edge of St. Michael's Island, touching Stewart's Island, and then proceeding directly northward, across the open sea toward Golovin Sound.
It was seen breeding abundantly by Mr. MacFarlane near the Arctic Ocean. Some of the nests were found on small islets in fresh-water ponds; others on islands in the Anderson, near its mouth; and many others either on the shore or on islands in Franklin Bay, or other parts of the Arctic Sea. In some cases the nest was nothing more than a mere depression lined with down; but in some the quantity of down was quite large. The number of eggs in a nest was generally five; but in one case as many as seven were seen, and in six or seven instances six.

On the coast of Norton Sound, Alaska, as observed by Mr. E. Adams ("Ibis," 1878), these Geese were observed to arrive in the middle of May in great numbers. They were first noticed on the 12th. They keep much more to the sea than the other Geese, and large flocks are only seen inland near their breeding-places. They keep along the coast, out of shot, and in the spring their line of flight is directly north. They breed in the southern marshes with the Hutchins's Goose, the natives collecting their eggs at the end of June, and bringing them by boat-loads to Michalaski. Mr. Adams regards the eggs as being by no means good eating, since they are rank and fishy; but the Russians consider them excellent.

Examples were taken in large numbers on the Yukon by Mr. Kennicott, and afterward by Mr. T. Lockhart. Mr. MacFarlane found it breeding in abundance on islands northeast of the mouth of Anderson River, in Liverpool Bay on the Arctic coast, on Franklin Bay, on various other parts of the coast, and especially in regions west of Anderson River.

Eggs of this species from Liverpool Bay (Smithsonian Institution, No. 9483) are of a dull ivory-white, or a grayish-white color, and range in length from 2.75 to 2.90 inches, and in breadth from 1.80 to 1.85 inches.

**Branta leucopsis.**

**THE BARNACLE GOOSE.**


**Hab.** Palaearctic Region; casual in Eastern North America (Hudson's Bay and Jamaica Bay, Long Island, specimens in U. S. National Museum; Currituck Sound, N. C.; cf. Lawr, Am. Nat. V. 1871, 10).

**Sp. Char.** Adult (No. 49788, Hudson's Bay Territory; B. R. Ross): Anterior portion of the back, jugulum, neck, and occiput, to nearly above the eyes, uniform deep black, the posterior outline of which on the jugulum is very regular and sharply defined. Head mostly white, with a black stripe from the upper basal angle of the bill to the eye. Lower parts grayish white, becoming dark cinereous on the sides and flanks, where the feathers are broadly tipped with grayish white. Anal region, crissum, and upper tail-coverts immaculate pure white. Intercapulairs, rump, and tail uniform black; scapulars black, their concealed bases slate-color. Wing-coverts glaucous-ash, broadly tipped (for about .5 of an inch) with black, the last row ("greater coverts") conspicuously tipped with white. Secondaries and primaries brownish slate-black, fading basally into slaty ash. Bill and feet deep black. Wing, 16.50 inches; tail, 6.00; culmen, 1.20; bill .80 wide and deep at base; tarsus, 2.75; middle toe, 1.90.

Two European specimens in the National Collection differ from that described above—which is the only American example of the species we have seen—in the much lighter color of the upper
parts, all the feathers of the back, the scapulars, and the larger wing-coverts being distinctly, though narrowly, tipped with pale ash, while the more bluish gray at the base of the feathers is everywhere more or less distinctly exposed. It is not likely, however, that these differences will prove constant.¹ These European skins measure as follows: Wing, 14.90–16.90 inches; culmen, 1.10–1.45; tarsus, 2.50–3.00; middle toe, 1.90–2.10.

The claim of the Barnacle Goose to be included in the North American fauna is based upon its probable constant occurrence in Greenland, and occasional capture along the Atlantic coast. The individual instances of its being taken at long intervals and in distant localities may possibly be accounted for by considering them as birds escaped from confinement. In a few instances the occurrence of this bird in this country can be proved to have been caused in the manner suggested; other cases are, and will perhaps remain, doubtful.

Holboll states that this Goose in autumn regularly visits the southern part of Greenland; but he does not believe that it breeds anywhere in that country. Professor Reinhardt, however, considers these two statements inconsistent with each other—and indeed he has been told that a few of the eggs of this Goose have been actually taken in Greenland; though he is not positive as to the truth of this statement.

One specimen was obtained by Mr. B. R. Ross near Rupert House, on James's Bay, at the southern end of Hudson's Bay, and is presumed to be the first North American specimen ever procured, or at least known to have been taken. Another was shot on the coast of Nova Scotia; but there is no doubt that it was one of several that a short time before had escaped from the grounds of Mr. A. Downs, near Halifax.

No mention is made of the Barnacle Goose by Dr. Richardson, and it was not noticed either by himself or by any of his party. Hearne, however, refers to the occurrence, on Hudson's Bay, of a single specimen of what he styles the Bean Goose. He speaks also of seeing this Goose at least three several times; and it is quite possible that the bird he refers to under this name may be the Barnacle.

A second specimen has more recently been taken in Currituck Sound, N. C. It was killed on the 31st of October, 1870, from a blind where there were fifteen or twenty live Geese as decoys, toward whom it was attracted. It was unaccompanied by any other bird. It is not improbable that this may have been a bird escaped from confinement.

Both Nuttall and Bonaparte refer to this species as being rare and accidental in America; but unfortunately mention no authority for the statement, and refer to no

¹ Since the above was written there has been received at the National Museum a fine mounted example of the Barnacle Goose, obtained at Jamaica Bay, Long Island, on Oct. 13, 1876, by Mr. J. Kendall, by whom it was kindly presented to the Museum. This example is even more different from the Hudson's Bay one than the European specimens above mentioned, the whole back being distinctly marked with broad bars of bluish gray. In size it is intermediate, in all its measurements, between the extremes as given in the diagnosis on p. 455.
instance of its actual occurrence. Audubon himself never met with it; but single specimens have more recently been secured in Vermont, and near New York City.

Mr. Selby speaks of it as a regular winter visitant of Great Britain, and says that it comes, upon the approach of autumn, in vast numbers to the western shores of that country, and to the north of Ireland. It is very abundant on the coast of Lancashire, frequenting the marshy grounds that are occasionally covered by the spring tides, and such sands as produce the sea-grasses and plants upon which it feeds. It is a very wary bird, and can be approached only by the most cautious manoeuvres. It may be shot by moonlight, when it comes upon the sands to feed, by persons crouching on the ground, or from behind some shelter, in such places as the flocks are known to frequent. Its flesh is said to be sweet and tender, and is highly esteemed for the table. On the approach of spring it departs for more northern countries, and by the middle of March none are left behind. When made captive it soon becomes as familiar as the Domestic Goose, adapting itself to confinement, and breeding readily. It has been known to mate with the White-fronted Goose, and to hatch out a brood. Small flocks have been kept for several seasons in St. James's Park; and young broods were hatched in 1844, and again in 1845. Broods have also been raised on the grounds of Mr. A. W. Austin, near Boston, in Lincolnshire. Mr. Yarrell states that the eggs laid in St. James's Park were white, and measured 2.75 inches in length by 1.87 inches in breadth.

Mr. Dunn states that this Goose migrates in vast numbers along the western coast of Norway, from the Naze of Norway northward, where it generally seems to make the land after leaving the Danish coast. The shores of the White Sea are its supposed breeding-place. It appears in vast numbers on the coast of Seona, in October and November, and is reported as visiting the Faroé Islands and Iceland. During its migrations it is said to be abundant in Holland, France, and Germany.

Mr. Audubon describes its eggs, from specimens in the Museum of the University of Edinburgh, as measuring 2.87 inches in length, by 1.87 inches in breadth, and as being of a uniform yellowish cream-color.

Professor Malntrn states ("Ibis," 1869) that this species is certainly an inhabitant of Spitzbergen. Many were seen in Advent Bay, and one was killed in the beginning of August.

Miidendorff gives it as occurring, during the breeding-season, in Siberia, in the northern Tundras, or Barrens. Mr. H. Saunders met with a single specimen of this species in Spain, near Seville. It was shot in the "marisma" (lagoon), in the southern part of the kingdom.

Mr. Wheelwright states it to be only a bird of passage through Scandinavia, going to and from its breeding haunts. The eggs in his collection, he mentions, bear a very close resemblance to those of the Anser minutus, but are smaller. It does not breed in any part of Scandinavia.

Genus **PHILACTE**, Bannister.


**Char.** This genus, the most distinct among the North American *Anseres*, differs from all other of our Geese in the peculiar form of the bill. This member is unusually short, with very large, broad, and thick nails, which occupy nearly the terminal third of the bill. The nasal cavity is very large, broadly ovate, and distinctly defined, its posterior end nearly or quite touching the
frontal feathers. The feet are also somewhat peculiar, the tarsus being proportionally shorter, and the toes longer, than in other genera. From the South American genus Chloephaga, with which it has been associated, it is as far removed structurally as geographically.

The only known species is the beautiful Painted, or Emperor Goose of Alaska, said to have been found also on the Caspian Sea.

**Philacte canagica.**

**Philacte canagica.**

**THE EMPEROR GOOSE.**


*Anser pictus*, Pall. Zool. Rosso-As. II. 1826, 239.

**Hab.** Coast and islands of Alaska; Caspian Sea (?).

**Sp. Char.** Adult: Head and nape white, the former frequently stained, especially anteriorly, with orange-rufous; throat, and neck frontally and laterally, brownish black, or dusky grayish brown. Tail slaty on basal, and white on terminal, half. Prevailing color of rest of plumage bluish ash, with a glaucous cast, each feather handsomely variegated by a narrow terminal bar of white and a broader subterminal crescent-shaped one of black; these markings very sharply defined on the upper surface, breast, and sides, but nearly obsolete on the abdomen and crissum. Greater coverts and secondaries slate-black, conspicuously margined with white; anterior lesser coverts, primaries, and primary coverts plain slaty gray. “Lower mandible dark horn-color, with a white spot on each side of branching rami; membrane about nares livid blue; rest of upper mandible pale purplish, with a fleshy white wash; edge of nail dark horn-color, rest of the nail horn-white; iris hazel; legs and feet bright rich orange-yellow” (E. W. Nelson, MS.). Young: Nearly simi-
lar to the adult, but the head and neck plumbeous, the former speckled with white, especially on top; the transverse barring of the feathers less distinct than in the adult. Bill and feet dusky.

Wing, 14.30-15.70 inches; culmen, 1.40-1.65; tarsus, 2.60-2.85; middle toe, 2.40-2.50.

In a very large series of fine adult specimens before us there is little appreciable variation in colors, except in regard to the orange-rufous stain on the head, which is entirely wanting in some, but in others very deep, and covering nearly the whole head.

This species was introduced as a probable bird of North America by Professor Baird, in the ninth volume of the "Pacific Railroad Reports." It had been said to be common among the Aleutian Islands; but according to the observations of Mr. Dall, it was not seen in any of the regions visited by him. He was at some pains to make inquiries in regard to it, and the existence of such a bird appeared to be unknown to the natives of the islands visited by him. It has been found, however, by Mr. Bannister on the Island of St. Michael's and on the Lower Yukon, and about its mouth by Mr. Pease and others. Mr. Dall speaks of it as a magnificent bird, and states that it abounds in profusion in the Kusilvak Slough, or mouth of the Yukon River, to the exclusion of all other species. His endeavors to reach that point being unavailing, he was obliged to obtain specimens elsewhere. It was quite scarce about the Kwichpak Slough and on the sea-coast. By means of a large reward, Mr. Dall obtained four fine specimens from the marshes around Kutlik. This is the largest of the Geese of that region; and the delicate colors of the body, with the head and nape snow-white, tipped with rich amber-yellow, have a very beautiful effect. Its eye is dark brown, and the feet are flesh-color. The eggs are said to be larger and longer than those of Anser Gambeli, and rather brown fulvous, the color being in minute dots. This bird rests on the ground in the manner of the other Geese. The Eskimo name of this Goose is Mucháthiluk. The raw flesh and skin, Mr. Dall states, have an intolerable odor of garlic, which renders skinning it a very disagreeable task; but on cooking this passes away, and he found the flesh tender and good eating.

This species arrives at Alaska about the first of June, or earlier, according to the season. As soon as the eggs are hatched the old birds begin to moult. Mr. Dall saw half-moulted individuals at Pastolik, July 29, 1867. This Goose remains longer than any other, lingering until the whole sea-coast is fringed with ice, feeding on Mytilus edulis and other shellfish. It has been observed as late as November 1 by the Russians. It usually goes in pairs, or four or five together, rather than in large flocks. Its note is shriller and clearer than that of A. Gambeli or of B. Hutchinsi, and it is shyer than any of the Geese, except the Black Brant.

Mr. Bannister states that two of this species were shot at St. Michael's during the period of his stay there, both of them young, and not in the best of plumage. This bird cannot be regarded as common at that particular point; but Mr. Pease reported having seen it in June in large numbers on the Lower Yukon while descending that
river. Mr. Bannister also speaks of the strongly offensive odor of its flesh, stating that skinning it leaves a taint upon the hands which can hardly be removed by washing. He considers the flesh so strong as to be wholly unfit for food, though the Indians and the Eskimos eat it.

According to the observations of Mr. Elliott, this species visits the Prybilof Islands, but only as a straggler, and sometimes landing in such an exhausted condition that the natives capture whole flocks in open chase over the grass, the birds being unable to use their wings for flight. He adds that he found the flesh of this bird—contrary to report—free from any unpleasant flavor, and in fact very good. The objectionable quality is only skin-deep, and may be got rid of by due care in the preparation of the bird for the table.

Mr. E. Adams ("Ibis," 1878), in his Notes on the Birds observed by him on Norton Sound, near the mouth of the Yukon, refers to this bird as the "White-headed Goose," its name in the Eski dialect being Nu-djáv-lik. He first met with it at Port Clarence, and was told by an old hunter that it came in very small numbers every year, and was excellent eating. Coming suddenly upon a flock of eight, on the 16th of May, he could not get near them, but was able to examine them through a glass as they were standing in the water, just at the edge of a lake, dressing their feathers. They reminded him very much of the Barnacle Goose, but were larger, had more white, and no black on their neck, and had red bills and feet. Their local name is supposed to be derived from an Indian word signifying a cap.

The eggs of this species taken by Mr. Dall, June 20, 1873, in Kusilvak Slough, at the mouth of the Yukon, vary in length from 3.33 inches to 3.40, and in breadth from 2.90 to 3.10. In shape they are of an unusually elongated form, nearly equal at both ends; in color white, but with a general dirty brown aspect, caused by minute discolorations.

Genus Dendrocygna, Swainson.

Dendrocygna, Wagl. Isis, 1832, 251 (type, Anas arcuata, Cuv. nec Swainson, 1831).


CHAR. Bill longer than the head, the edges nearly parallel, deep through the base, depressed terminally, the nail large and much hooked; mandible almost wholly concealed behind the overhanging edge of the maxilla; neck and legs long, the tarsus nearly equal to or longer than the middle toe, and reticulated in front (as in the Swans and true Geese); wings rather short, rounded, the primaries not projecting beyond the ends of the inner secondaries; second to fourth quills longest, and nearly equal; tail short, almost hidden by the coverts. Habits, arboreal.

The Tree Ducks appear to be more nearly related structurally to the Sheldrakes (Tadorna, Z. norvegica, etc.) and the Goose-like genus Chenalopex, than to the true Ducks on the one hand or Geese proper on the other; and with these forms perhaps constitute a distinct group.

The genus Dendrocygna is distributed throughout the tropical and subtropical regions of the earth, some of the species having a very anomalous range; for instance, the D. fulva is common in Mexico and the southern border of the United States, and in the southern part of tropical South America (South Brazil, Buenos Ayres, etc.), but is apparently absent from the entire intervening territory; but what is still more remarkable, the same species is said to be found in Madagascar and Southern India. The D. viduata of South America is also a common bird of Western Africa.

The American species of Dendrocygna may be distinguished as follows:—

1 See Sel. & Salv. P. Z. S. 1864, p. 299.
A. Crissum white, spotted with black.

1. D. arborea. Above, dull brown, the feathers tipped with lighter; neck streaked with pale fulvous and dusky; lower parts dull whitish, irregularly spotted with black. Hab. West Indies (Jamaica and St. Croix).

2. D. autumnalis. Above, reddish brown, the rump and upper tail-coverts black; abdomen, flanks, sides, and under side of wing, black.
   a. autumnalis. Lower part of neck all round, including breast, reddish brown, like the back. Wing, 9.20-9.70 inches; culmen, 1.90-2.15; tarsus, 2.25-2.60; middle toe, 2.25-2.70. Hab. Middle America, including Rio Grande valley of Texas.
   b. discolor. Lower part of neck all round, including breast, brownish gray, abruptly contrasted above with the chestnut-brown of the back. Hab. South America.

B. Crissum plain white.

3. D. fulva. Lower parts plain light cinnamon, the flanks striped with paler; back and scapulars black, the feathers tipped with fulvous; upper tail-coverts white. Wing. 8.10-8.90 inches; culmen, 1.60-1.95; tarsus, 2.10-2.40; middle toe, 2.30-2.80. Hab. Middle America, north to California, Nevada, and Louisiana; South Brazil, Buenos Ayres, and Paraguay.

1 Dendrocygna arborea.

Black-billed Whistling Duck, Edwards, Glean. t. 193.


2 Dendrocygna autumnalis discolor.

Canard siffleur, de Cayenne, Buff. Pl. Enl. 826.

"Dendrocygna autumnalis," Auct. (all quotations from South America).
C. Crissum black.

4. D. viduata. Breast and lower neck (all round), rich chestnut; sides pale fulvous or yellowish white, barred with blackish; abdomen black; forepart of head white; rest of head and upper part of neck black, with a white patch on the foreneck. Hab. Southern South America.

Dendrocycna autumnalis.

THE BLACK-BELLIED TREE DUCK.

Anas autumnalis, Linn. S. N. I. 1766, 205 (based on the Red-billed Whistling Duck, Edwards, pl. 194; West Indies).


Hab. Middle America and southwestern border of United States; West Indies. Replaced in South America by the D. autumnalis discolor.

Sp. Char. Adult: Pileum, neck, back, scapulars, jugulum, and breast cinnamon-brown; the forehead paler, the occiput passing posteriorly into black (which is continued in a narrow stripe down the nape), and the dorsal region more ferruginous. Head and upper part of the neck, except as described, pale ochraceous-ashy. Abdomen, flanks, rump, and lining of the wing deep black, abruptly defined against the cinnamon of the breast; crissum white, spotted with black. Lesser wing-coverts light cinereous, overlaid by an ochraceous-olive wash; middle coverts purer ash; greater and primary coverts pure white, the lower feathers of the latter dusky; secondaries, pri-
mares, and tail deep black, the rectrices pure white basally. Bill and feet bright flesh-color, the former yellow near the nostrils and black on the nail; iris brown.\(^1\) Sexes alike. Young: Much like the adult, but with the pattern less distinct and the colors duller. Cinnamon replaced by dingy gray, more or less tinged with rusty ochraceous. Abdomen, flanks, and crissum grayish white, tinged with deeper gray. Bill dusky; feet dark reddish. Downy young: Above, blackish brown, varied by large areas of sulphury buff, as follows: a supraloral streak extending over the eye; a wide stripe from the bill under the eye and extending across the occiput, the blackish below it extending forward only about as far as directly beneath the eye, and confluent posteriorly with the nuchal longitudinal stripe of the same color; a pair of sulphury buff patches on each side of the back, and another on each side the rump; posterior half of the wing whitish buff, the end of the wing blackish; the black of the upper parts sends off two lateral projections on each side, the first on each side the crop, the second over the flanks to the tibia; the buff of the abdomen extending upward in front of this last stripe as far as the middle portion of the buff spot on the side of the back. Lower parts wholly whitish buff, paler and less yellowish along the middle. [Described from a specimen “about four days old,” obtained by Dr. J. C. Merrill, U. S. A., at Fort Brown, Texas, Aug. 14, 1877. “Bill bluish above, yellow below; legs olive.”]

Wing, 9.20-9.70 inches; culmen, 1.90-2.15; tarsus, 2.25-2.60; middle toe, 2.30-2.70.

The cinnamon-color of the breast varies, in this species, from a vinaceous to a rich rufous cast, but that of the lower neck is always continuous with that of the back; the white of the wing-coverts is sometimes clouded with pale ash. The South American representative, D. discolor, Scl. & Salv., differs conspicuously, in the lower neck and breast being fulvous-gray, strongly and abruptly contrasted against the dark chestnut-brown of the back, the black instead of whitish tibiae, and different proportions. It is perhaps specifically distinct; but in the absence of specimens from the region in which intergradation, if existing, would occur, we for the present consider it a geographical race of the same species. Three examples in the collection measure as follows: wing, 9.10-9.30 inches; culmen, 1.80-1.90; width of bill across middle, 70-75; tarsus, 2.20-2.25; middle toe, 2.25-2.35.

This species of Tree Duck obtains a place in the North American fauna from its occurrence on the Rio Grande and in Southern California. It is found throughout Mexico, Central America, the northern portions of South America, and many of the West India Islands.

In Texas it is known as the “Long-legged Duck.” Mr. Dresser mentions it as being found occasionally near Matamoras during the summer; and he was assured by a person residing in Monterey — one well acquainted with the bird — that it breeds in the neighborhood of that place. At Galveston a German hunter informed Mr. Dresser that it is quite common there during the winter, arriving in November and departing in March.

In regard to its presence in Southern California, nothing more is known beyond

\(^1\) “The soft parts in a full-plumaged living male were as follow: iris brown; bill coral red, orange above; nail of bill bluish; legs and feet pinkish white.” — Merrill, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. Vol. I. p. 170.
the procuring of a single specimen at Fort Tejon by Mr. Xantus, who regarded it as of rare and unusual occurrence.

Specimens were obtained by Mr. G. C. Taylor on the Lake of Tojola, in Honduras. The birds were very plentiful, easy of approach, and were very good eating. Mr. E. C. Taylor found this species abundant in the Island of Porto Rico, where it was breeding.

Mr. Salvin mentions having met with a flock on the Pacific coast of Guatemala. He could plainly distinguish the clear whistling note which this bird utters as it flies. According to Léotaud it is a permanent resident of Trinidad. It certainly is known to breed there, and it is also to be met with at all seasons of the year, but generally in very limited numbers. In the course of July and August it regularly visits Trinidad in large numbers. The swamps then contain but very little water, and certain aquatic plants which grow on the edges of pools produce seeds of which this Duck is very fond. This undoubtedly is what attracts these birds, for it cannot be that they are driven by cold from the neighboring portions of the South American continent, where they abound. On the other hand, there seems to be some evident necessity for this movement, for at that period hardly an individual remains behind. This Duck is always seen in flocks more or less considerable in size. It utters a very peculiar whistling sound, said to resemble the syllables omi-tik-i; and by this name the bird is known in Trinidad. It is not infrequently known to perch on the limbs of trees. In captivity it will freely mingle with the other inhabitants of the barnyard, appearing to be quite contented with its lot; but it will not breed. Its flesh, like that of all the Ducks of South America, is deservedly considered a great delicacy by epicures.

Colonel A. J. Grayson, quoted by Mr. Lawrence in his paper on the Birds of Western Mexico, states that the history of the habits of this species would be almost identical with that of its near ally, \textit{D. fulva}. It is, however, more nocturnal in pursuit of subsistence, visiting the dry cornfields during the night in great numbers, and doing considerable damage there. Colonel Grayson adds that he has also met with these birds in the night-time, as they were walking along the road, far from any water, picking up the grains of corn which had been dropped by the packers.

This species is said to be more abundant in the vicinity of Mazatlan in the latter part of the dry season than the \textit{D. fulva}, but in April and May it migrates during the night toward Sonora. Many, however, remain and breed in the neighborhood of Mazatlan during the summer, where they are seen during every month of the year, breeding in the hollows of large trees, and laying from twelve to fifteen eggs. The young are lowered to the ground, one at a time, in the mouth of the mother: after all are safely landed, she cautiously leads her young brood to the nearest water.

This Duck perches with facility on the branches of trees, and when in the cornfields, upon the stalks, in order to reach the ears of corn. Large flocks spend the day on the bank of some secluded lagoon, densely bordered with woods or water-flags, also sitting amongst the branches of trees, not often feeding or stirring about during the day. When upon the wing this bird constantly utters its peculiar whistle of peo-che-che-ae, from which its native name is derived. Colonel Grayson noticed that it seldom alights in deep water, always preferring the shallow edges or the ground; the cause of this may be the fear of the numerous alligators that usually infest the lagoons.

When this Duck is taken young, or when its eggs are hatched under the common Barnyard Hen, it becomes very tame, and does not require to be confined; it is very watchful during the night, and, like the Goose, gives the alarm by a shrill whistle when any strange animal or person comes about the house. A lady of
Colonel Grayson's acquaintance possessed a pair of these Ducks, which she said were as good as the best watch-dog; he himself had a pair which were equally vigilant, and very doele.

Dr. J. C. Merrill writes me that this large and handsome Duck arrives from the South, in the vicinity of Fort Brown, in April, and soon thereafter becomes abundant on the river-banks and lagoons. Migrating at night, it continually utters a very peculiar chattering whistle, which at once indicates its presence. The Mexicans call it \textit{Pato maizal}, or Cornfield Duck, from its habit of frequenting those localities. It is by no means shy, and large numbers are offered for sale in the Brownsville market. It is easily domesticated, and becomes very tame, roosting at night in the trees with the Chickens and Turkeys. When the females begin to lay, the males leave them and gather in large flocks on sandbars in the river. Dr. S. M. Finley, U. S. A., who had had ample opportunity of observing these birds at Hidalgo, informed Dr. Merrill that the eggs are deposited in hollow trees and branches, often at the considerable distance of two miles or more from water, and from eight to thirty feet above the ground. They are placed on the bare wood, and are from twelve to sixteen in number. Two broods are raised in a season, and the parent carries the young to water in her bill. Twelve eggs received from Dr. Finley average 2.11 inches by 1.53, with but little variation in size; they are of the usual Duck-shape, and in color are a rather clear yellowish white. The birds usually depart in September, but a few very late broods are seen even in November.

The eggs of this species from the Berlandier Collection, from Tamaulipas, Mexico (Smithsonian Institution, No. 743), are of an ivory-white color, with a greenish tinge. In their shape they are of a rounded oval. Three eggs have the following measurements: 2.00 by 1.50 inches; 2.30 by 1.60; 2.10 by 1.60.

\textbf{Dendrocygna fulva.}

\textbf{THE FULVOUS-BELLIED TREE DUCK.}

\textit{Penelope mexicana}, \textit{Briss.} Orn. VI. 1760, 390 (Mexico).

\textit{Anas fulva}, \textit{Gmel.} S. N. I. ii. 1788, 530 (ex \textit{Briss.} I. e.).


\textit{Anas virgata}, \textit{Max.} Reise Bras. I. 1829, 822.

\textit{Pato roso y negro}, \textit{Azara}, Apunt. III. 1805, no. 436.

\textit{Anas bicolor}, \textit{Vieill.} Nov. Dict. V. 136 (ex \textit{Azara}, I. e.).


\textit{1} \textit{Dendrocygna major}, \textit{Jeerdon}, \textit{Birds India}, III. 790 (India!). — \textit{Scl. P. Z. S.} 1866, 148 (Madagascar?).

\textbf{Hab.} Southern border of the United States, north to Central California and Western Nevada (Washe Lake), east to Louisiana, Mexico; Southern South America. India? Madagascar? Not recorded from Northern South America (except Trinidad), Central America, or the West Indies.

\textbf{Sp. Char.} \textit{Adult:} Head, neck, and lower parts deep reddish ochraceous, passing into cinnamon on the flanks, where the longer feathers have a broad medial stripe of pale ochraceous, bordered by dusky. Crown inclining to ferruginous; nape with a distinct black stripe, commencing at the occiput. Middle of the neck dirty whitish, minutely streaked with dusky, beneath the surface. Prevailing color above brownish black, the dorsal and scapular feathers broadly tipped with the color of the lower parts; lesser wing-coverts tinged with rusty chestnut. Upper tail-coverts immaculate white; crissum yellowish white. Bill and feet black, in the dried skin; in life, "bill bluish black, legs light slaty blue" (Merrill). Sexes alike. \textit{Young} not seen.
Wing, 8.10–8.90 inches; culmen, 1.65–1.95; tarsus, 2.10–2.40; middle toe, 2.30–2.80.

The chief variation noticed in this species is a slight one in the precise shade of the tints. Specimens from Buenos Ayres are larger than those from Mexico, but are otherwise similar.

The Brown Tree Duck has a very different geographical distribution from that of the D. autumnalis, as it is not known to occur in the northern portions of South America (excepting Trinidad), Central America, or the West India Islands. It is found, however, in Mexico, and extends northward near the Pacific coast of the United States through portions of California and Nevada, and has also been met with in Texas and Louisiana.

Mr. J. Hepburn met with this species breeding in the extensive marshes near the junction of the Sacramento and the San Joaquin rivers, in the summer of 1864; Dr. Cooper also mentions seeing a flock of this species flying over the Sacramento eastward, in June, 1865; and Mr. H. D. Morse procured an example near San Francisco, which is now in the museum of the Boston Natural History Society.

A single individual of this species was killed near New Orleans on the 22d of January, 1870, by Mr. N. B. Moore, and was by him presented to the Smithsonian Institution. This is the first, and at present the only, recorded instance of the occurrence of this species so far to the east, although it has been known for some time as an inhabitant of California. The first instance on record of its occurrence in that State was the capture of a specimen near Fort Tejon by Mr. Hunter.

Mr. Dresser refers to this as the “Rufous Long-legged Duck,” stating that he observed it occasionally near Brownville, in Texas. In June he found it in great abundance on Galveston Island. A German whom he saw carrying one told him that birds of this species were found there, and afterward took him to their chief place of resort, a lake in the middle of the island, and told him also that it bred there, but very late in the season. This was in the month of June, and breeding had not then begun. Dr. J. C. Merrill states that this Duck is about as common as the D. autumnalis in the vicinity of Fort Brown, Texas. Like that species, it is only a summer visitor, and both species frequent the same localities; but their notes while flying are quite different. Dr. Finley did not meet with this species at Hidalgo.

This Duck is spoken of as occurring sparingly in Southern South America. Bur-
meister cites it as having been noticed in varying numbers in all the easterly and northerly regions of La Plata, on the Rio Uruguay, and on the Parana as far up as Tucuran. This Duck—supposed by Léotaud to be the bicolor of Vieillot—is said by the former to occur in Trinidad, but to be found there chiefly as a bird of passage, visiting that island very irregularly. Occasionally it comes in considerable numbers, nests in the island, rears its young, and even has a second and sometimes a third brood before it departs. It then abandons the island, and is gone for several years without repeating its visit. Its habits, so far as Léotaud observed them, are precisely the same as those of the autumnalis, and its flesh—like that—is also very highly esteemed by epicures.

Colonel Grayson—quoted by Mr. Lawrence—gives very full notes of the habits both of this species and of the autumnalis, as observed by him in Western Mexico. Both species much resemble each other in their general appearance, as well as in their habits; and both are quite abundant in Western Mexico as far north as Sonora. The present species is the most numerous in that region.

At the end of the rainy season, or in the month of October, this bird makes its appearance in the vicinity of Mazatlan in large flocks, inhabiting the fresh-water lakes and ponds in the coast region, or sierra caliente, during the entire winter, or dry months, subsisting principally upon the seeds of grass and weeds, and often, at night, visiting the corn-fields for grain. During these months Colonel Grayson has found it in the shallow grass-grown ponds in very large numbers, affording excellent sport to the hunter and delicious game for the table. Its flesh is white and juicy, and also free from the strong or rank flavor which Ducks not feeding exclusively on grain and seeds usually have. This bird is large and heavy, and often very fat.

It is more easy of approach than our northern Ducks; and Colonel Grayson states that he has often shot as many as fifteen with two discharges of his double-barrelled gun. When only winged, it is almost sure to make its escape, which its long and stout legs enable it to do by running and springing with extraordinary agility, ultimately eluding pursuit by dodging into the grass or nearest thicket. If the water is deep, it dives, and when it rises to breathe, raises only the head above the water, remaining concealed among the aquatic vegetation, where it baffles the hunter's efforts to find it.

Although its geographical range is almost entirely within the tropics, yet this species has its seasons of periodical migration from one part of the country to the other. During the month of April its well-known peculiar whistle may be heard nightly as northward-bound flocks are passing in apparently large numbers over Mazatlan. At first Colonel Grayson was not a little puzzled by this movement, especially as he had been assured that this bird is not seen north of the tropic, except as an occasional straggler; but by frequent inquiries of the natives he was enlightened as to the point of destination of these Ducks, and was satisfied that they go no farther north than the Mayo and Taqui rivers, in Sonora, and the adjacent lakes and lagoons, and that they breed there. Some, however, remain and breed in Sinaloa and in the adjacent region; and Colonel Grayson found, as late as November, young broods near San Blas which were unable to fly. They doubtless raise two or more broods during the season; but he was never able to discover whether they nest in hollow trees, as the autumnalis does, or on the ground, among the grass. He was informed by the natives, however, that the latter is the case; and they assured him that this bird lays from ten to fifteen pure white eggs. Though it inhabits the region near the sea-coast, this Duck is never met with on the sea, and very seldom in the estero, or salt-water lagoon, it being an exclusively fresh-water bird.
Mr. L. Belding informs us that this species arrives in the vicinity of Stockton, Cal., from April 1 to May 9; his latest fall record of its occurrence there being November 1, “when two immature birds or young of the year were noticed in the market.”

**Sub-family ANATINÆ. — The Ducks.**

The *Anatinae* differ from the *Anserinæ* in having the tarsus shorter than the middle toe, instead of longer, and scapulate, instead of reticulate, in front. Most of the Ducks are of smaller size than the Geese; in many species the males are adorned with a very beautiful plumage, with a metallic wing-speculum, the sexual difference in plumage being usually well marked. The North American genera may be defined as follows:

**A. Hind toe without a membraneous lobe (Anatinae).**

1. *Anas.* Bill broad, about as long as the head, the edges parallel, the middle of the culmen concave, the terminal part (behind the nail) convex; lamellæ scarcely exposed; scapulars, tertials, and rectrices broad, not acuminate; speculum brilliant.

2. *Chaulelasmus.* Bill rather narrow, shorter than the head, the edges nearly parallel, culmen gently concave in the middle, straight before and behind; lamellæ distinctly exposed; scapulars, etc., as in *Anas*; speculum dull-colored — black and white.

3. *Mareca.* Bill as in *Chaulelasmus*, but lamellæ scarcely exposed; scapulars, etc., lanceolate, the middle rectrices slightly elongated; speculum chiefly black; a white patch on the lesser wing-covert region.

4. *Dafila.* Similar to *Mareca*, but neck very long, bill longer than the head, narrow, the edges nearly parallel, the terminal two-thirds of the culmen quite straight and nearly horizontal, the basal portion rapidly ascending. In the adult male, scapulars, etc., elongated and lanceolate, and the middle rectrices projecting far beyond the rest.

5. *Nettion.* Size very small (wing less than six inches); in form much like *Dafila*, but neck much shorter, scapulars and middle rectrices broader and less elongated, bill shorter than the head, the lamellæ completely concealed; nape with a small mane-like tuft.

6. *Querquedula.* Small, like *Nettion*, but bill longer (longer than the head), broader, less depressed, the culmen decidedly convex anteriorly; lesser wing-coverts pale dull blue (in North American species); nape without a tuft.

7. *Spatula.* Bill much longer than the head, compressed at the base, very broad toward the

---

1 Some South American genera of Ducks, which for present purposes it is unnecessary to include in the above synopsis, are the following:


   *Metopiana*, Bonap. *Compt. Read. XLIII.* 1855, 146 (type, *Anas peposaca*).

   *Cairina*, Fleming. *Phil. of Zool.* 1822, 260 (type, *Anas armata*).

   (Preoccupied in Ichthyology.)

   *Raphiopus*, Gay. *Fauna Chil.* 1848, 459 (type, "*R. chilensis* = *M. armata*).
end, where the edge of the maxilla overhangs the mandible on each side; behind this, the fine lamellae completely exposed. Otherwise much like Querquedula (the wings colored exactly the same), but larger.

8. Aix. Bill much shorter than the head, deep through the base, depressed terminally, the edges gently convex, and converging terminally; nail very large; base of the maxilla produced backward and upward into an elongated angle, extending on each side the forehead nearly half-way to the eye. Tail lengthened, composed of broad, rounded feathers. Male with a full, elegant pendant crest of silky feathers.

B. Hind toe furnished with a membranous lobe.

a. Bill broad, depressed terminally; tail short, the feathers moderately rigid, rounded at ends, and more than half concealed by the coverts (Fuligula).

9. Fuligula. Bill decidedly broadest at base, much depressed terminally; the vertical thickness just behind the nail being only about one fourth that at the base; nail large and very broad. Adult male with the head rufous, the pileum ornamented by a full and very soft, bushy, rounded crest.

10. Fulix. Bill about as long as the inner toe (with claw), the nail small and narrow. Head and neck black in adult males.

11. Æthyria. Bill longer than inner toe, with claw. Head and neck reddish in adult males.

b. Bill shorter than the head, rather compressed, the depth through the base considerably exceeding the width near the end; terminal portion of the bill not at all depressed. Tail as in Fuligula (the central pair of rectrices much elongated in Harelda). (Clangula.)

12. Clangula. Bill much shorter than the head, compressed, and tapering, both laterally and vertically, to the end, the nail small and narrow. Plumage chiefly black and white in the male; grayish and white, with brown head, in the female.

13. Histrionicus. Bill as in Clangula, but the nail very large and broad, forming the end of the bill, the rictus overhung by a small wrinkled membrane. Color plumbeous, with white collar and other bands and markings, in the male; dull grayish brown, with white spots on head, in the female.

14. Harelda. Bill much shorter than the head, nearly as broad as deep, the nail large and broad, the feathering at the base forming a nearly straight line running obliquely from the base of the culmen to the rictus. Middle pair of rectrices and posterior scapulars much elongated and lanceolate in the male. Colors variable.

15. Eniconetta. Bill shorter than the head, much compressed, the edges of the maxilla inflexed so as partly to inclose the mandible; nail very large and broad, forming the end of the bill, which is not at all “hooked.” Male with the feathers of the lores and occiput stiff and bristly, the tertials strongly falcate, the plumage beautifully variegated; female dull chestnut-brownish, variegated with black.

16. Campylopterus. Bill nearly as long as the head, the edges of the maxilla furnished terminally with a thickened membranous appendage, the base of the maxilla encased with overlying skin, including the nostrils. Feathers of the cheeks stiffened and bristly. Color black and white (head, neck, jugulum, and wings chiefly white, under parts, ring round lower neck, and other parts black) in the male; nearly uniform brownish-plumbeous in the female.

c. Bill shorter than the head, tapering both laterally and vertically toward the end; the base of the maxilla continued in a lengthened angle or broad lobe on each side of the forehead, or else (in Arctonetta) densely feathered as far forward as the nostril. Males with areas of stiff, bristly, greenish feathers about the head, the tertials strongly falcate, the plumage chiefly white and black, or plumbeous. Females brownish, barred with black (Somaterice).

17. Arctonetta. Feathering at base of the maxilla extending as far forward as the nostril, and forming a continuous oblique line from the culmen to the rictus; feathers of the lores dense and velvety; eyes surrounded by a dense roundish “cushion” of short, soft, velvety feathers.

1 In some specimens there is a distinct feathered angle projecting toward the nostril, the bare skin of the bill forming an obtuse angle above it.
18. **Somateria.** Feathering at base of maxilla exceedingly irregular, the frontal and loral regions being separated by a backward extension of the bare skin of the maxilla in the form of an elongated angle or broad lobe.

d. Bill more or less gibbous at the base, much depressed at the end, which is formed entirely by the broad, flat nail; nostrils usually anterior to the middle of the maxilla. Color black, with or without white on the head or wing, in the male; dusky grayish brown in the female ("Edemio").

19. **Odemia.** Feathering on forehead extending only slightly in advance of that on the lores, or only to the base of the gibbosity; nostrils linear, about the middle of the maxilla. No white in the plumage of either sex.

20. **Melanetta.** Feathering on the lores advancing as far forward as that on the forehead (nearly to the nostrils). Bill extremely broad and depressed at the end. Wing with a white speculum.

21. **Pelionetta.** Feathering on the forehead extending forward almost or quite to the nostril (an inch or more in advance of that on the lores); sides of the maxilla greatly swollen in the adult male; end of bill rather pointed, much narrower than the middle portion. No white on the wing, but head with white patches (indistinct or obsolete in the female).

e. Bill very broad and depressed terminally, as in the *Fuligulae*. Tail rather long, graduated, the feathers narrow and very rigid, their shafts grooved on the under surface; tail-coverts very short, scarcely covering the base of the tail ("Erisnatare").

22. **Erisnatura.** Nail of the maxilla very small, narrow, and linear, the terminal half bent abruptly downward and backward, so as to be invisible from above.

23. **Nomonyx.** Nail of the maxilla large and broad, gradually bent downward terminally, and wholly visible from above.

f. Bill narrow, sub-cylindrical, terminated by a conspicuous hooked nail, the edges serrated ("Mergov").

f'. Bill as long as, or longer than, the head, its depth through the base much less than half its length, the serrations prominent.

24. **Mergus.** Bill much longer than the head, the serrations acute, curved; tarsus nearly three fourths the middle toe (with claw); crest depressed, or pointed.

25. **Lophodytes.** Bill about as long as the head (without crest), the serrations short and conical (viewed laterally); tarsus about two thirds the middle toe (with claw); crest compressed, with a semicircular posterior outline (when erected).

f''. Bill much shorter than the head, its depth through the base equal to about half its length, the serrations small and inconspicuous.

26. **Mergelius.** Serrations of the bill very fine, conical; tarsus about two thirds the middle toe; crest somewhat as in *Lophodytes*, but very much smaller.

**Genus ANAS, LINNAEUS.**

*Anas*, Linn. S. N. ed. 10, I. 1758, 122; ed. 12, I. 1766, 194 (type, by elimination, *A. boschas*, Linn.).

**Char.** Usually rather large-sized Ducks, with the bill a little longer than the head or foot, rather broad, depressed, the edges parallel, the end rounded; speculum metallic green, blue, or violet, in both sexes, usually bordered posteriorly by a black band, this generally succeeded by a white one.

Only four species of true *Anas* are found in America, these being easily distinguished by the following characters: —

**A.** Size large (wing not less than 10 inches).

a. Adult male, except in breeding-season, very different from the female, the plumage varied and brilliant; secondaries tipped with white, and greater coverts crossed by a subterminal bar of the same.
1. **A. boschas.** *Adult male in winter:* Four middle tail-feathers strongly recurved or curled; head and neck brilliant velvety green; jugulum rich chestnut, with a white collar between it and the green of the neck; speculum rich metallic violet, bounded anteriorly by a black bar, this preceded by a white one, and posteriorly by a black subterminal and white terminal band. *Adult female and male in breeding season:* Wings as in the above; elsewhere, variegated with dusky and ochraceous, the former on the centres of the feathers, and predominating on the upper parts, the latter on the borders, and prevailing beneath. Wing, 10.25–12.00 inches; culmen, 2.00–2.40; tarsus, 1.50–1.80; middle toe, 1.90–2.15. *Hab.* Whole northern hemisphere.

2. **A. obscura.** Prevailing color dusky, the feathers bordered with dull ochraceous; head and neck dull buff, everywhere streaked with dusky; no black at base of the bill; speculum usually deep violet. Wing, 10.50–11.50 inches; culmen, 2.00–2.35; tarsus, 1.70–1.80; middle toe, 1.90–2.10. *Hab.* Eastern North America.

3. **A. fulvigula.** Prevailing color ochraceous, the feathers marked centrally with dusky; entire chin and throat immaculate creamy ochraceous or buff; base of the maxilla, especially below, black; speculum usually green. Wing, 10.00–10.50 inches; culmen, 2.05–2.35; tarsus, 1.70–1.80; middle toe, 1.90–2.00. *Hab.* Florida.

4. **A. Aberti** 1 ♀. Prevailing color ochraceous, spotted above and streaked beneath with

---

1 *Anas Aberti,* Ridgway.


Sp. Char. *Adult female:* Size of *Quercusia discors* and *cyanoptera,* but in coloration closely resembling *A. fulvigula.* Prevailing color ochraceous-buff, but this everywhere relieved by brownish-black spots or streaks. Head, neck, and lower parts streaked, the streaks finest on the neck and sides of the head, broadest on the jugulum and crissum, which is somewhat tinged with rusty, and assuming the form of oblong spots on the abdomen, thighs, and anal region; throat immaculate. Back, scapulars, and rump with the blackish predominating; the feathers bordered with ochraceous; those of the back and the scapulars with irregular indentations and occasional bars of the same. Lesser wing-coverts brownish slate, bordered with dull carly brown; middle coverts with their exposed portion velvety black, forming a distinct bar. Secondaries widely tipped with pure white (forming a conspicuous band about .35 of an inch wide), this preceded by a velvety black bar of about equal width, the basal half or more (of the exposed
brownish black, the throat immaculate; bill light yellowish brown, darker on culmen; speculum dark grass-green, changing to blue and violet, followed, successively, by a velvety black subterminal and a pure white terminal bar, each about .35 of an inch wide. Wing, 8.50 inches; culmen, 1.65; tarsus, 1.30; middle toe, 1.70. Hab. Western Mexico (Mazatlan).

**Anas boschas.**

**THE MALLARD.**


*Anas domestica*, GmEL. S. N. i. ii. 1788, 538.


*Anas culmen*, LINN. S. N. ed. 12, 1. 1766, 206. — Gmel. S. N. i. ii. 1788, 538.

**Hab.** North America in general, south to Panama; Cuba; Bahamas; Greenland. Palaearctic Region.

**Sp. Char.** Adult male in fall, winter, and spring: Head and neck continuous soft brilliant metallic green, showing purple and golden-bronze reflections in different lights. A ring of pure white round the lower part of the neck interrupted on the nape; jugulum and upper part of the breast rich dark chestnut. Interscapulars brownish gray, finely waved with grayish white; scapulars and lower parts grayish white, delicately waved with dark ash. Outer webs of tertials dark portion) consisting of a metallic speculum of dark grass-green, varying to blue and violet in certain lights. Tertiaries opaque velvety black exteriorly, the inner webs brownish slate; primary-coverts and primaries brownish slate, the latter edged with lighter. Tail brownish gray, the feathers edged and coarsely spotted with light buff. Bill light yellowish brown, darker on the culmen, the unguis dusky; feet light yellowish (probably orange in life). Wing, 8.50 inches; tail, 3.35; culmen, 1.65; greatest width of the bill, .60; depth of maxilla through the base, .50; tarsus, 1.30; middle toe, 1.70.

**Type,** No. 12,789, U. S. Nat. Mus.; Mazatlan, Mexico; Colonel Abert.

**Remarks.** This remarkable little Duck is very different from any other known species. In its small size, and, to a certain extent, the narrow bill, it is like the species of *Querquedula*, but its coloration calls instantly to mind the *Anas falcinella* from Florida, and the species (*A. Wycilliana*) from the Sandwich Islands recently described by Mr. Solander. The specimen is marked as being a female, so it is possible that the male may be more brilliant in plumage.

In addition to the characters given above, it may be mentioned that there is a distinct indication of a narrow, dusky, postocular streak, and of a wider and less distinct lorel stripe, thus separating a light superciliary stripe from the light color of the cheeks. The lining of the wing and the axillaries are pure white, the latter with a segregation of dusky spots near the carpo-metacarpal joint.

1 The following names also have been referred to this species, as designating varieties or hybrids with other species:

"*Anas cognitiva*, Pall." (Gray.)

"*Anas Freginetti*, Bonap." (Gray.)

*Anas archiboschas, subboschas, conboschas*, BREHM, Vög. Deutschl. 862, 864, 865.

*Anas purpurascrides*, Schinz.

*Anas maxima*, Gosse, Birds Jam. 1847, 399 (= hybrid with *Cairina moschata*).

*Anas bicolor*, DONOVAN, Br. Birds, IX. pl. 212.


*Anas Archiboschas*, Bonap. List, 1838, 56 ("bimaculata"). (Same as Breweri.)


umber-brown, this also tinging the adjoining scapulars; wing-coverts uniform deep brownish gray, the last row tipped with opaque velvety black, and with a subterminal bar of pure white; speculum rich metallic violet, with a subterminal velvety black, and terminal pure white bar; primaries plain brownish gray. Rump, upper tail-coverts, and crissum, intense velvety black, showing faint reflections of bluish green. Tail white, the feathers grayish centrally. Two middle feathers black, slightly recurved; the two longer upper tail-coverts greatly recurved. Bill olive-yellow or ochraceous-olive (in life), the nail black; iris hazel; tarsi and toes fine rich orange-red (changing to yellowish in dried skin). Length, about 24.00 inches; extent, 28.00; wing, 11.00-11.85; culmen, 2.10-2.40; tarsus, 1.60-1.80; middle toe, 2.00-2.15. **Adult male in summer:** "Closely resembling the female, being merely somewhat darker in color. This plumage is donned by degrees early in June; and in August the full rich winter dress is again resumed" (Sharpe & Dresser). **Adult female:** Wing as in the male. Above, brownish dusky, much variegated by broad pale ochraceous edges to the feathers; beneath pale ochraceous, the feathers dusky centrally, producing a thickly spotted or striped appearance. On the top of the head the dusky predominates, as it also does in a loral and auricular line, forming a light superciliary stripe between this and the crown. Wing, 10.25-11.50; culmen, 2.00-2.35; tarsus, 1.50-1.80; middle toe, 1.90-2.05. **Downy young:** 1 Above, deep olivaceous, relieved by two pairs of yellowish buff spots, the first pair on the back, just behind the wings, the second at the base of the tail, the first not confluent with the buff of the lower parts; wings deep olivaceous, varied on both edges with dull greenish yellow; pyleum and nape olivaceous, darker on the occiput, lighter on the forehead; a broad superciliary stripe, including the sides of the forehead, sides of the head and neck, and entire lower parts, yellowish buff, deepest on the head, paler on the anal region and crissum; sides more grayish, and crossed, between the wings and thighs, by two wide patches of dark olive projecting from that of the back. Side of the head marked by a narrow but very distinct stripe of dark brown from the upper basal angle of the maxilla to the eye, thence back to and confluent with the olivaceous of the occiput; beneath the latter, almost directly over the ear, an isolated spot of the same.

The adult males in winter plumage vary chiefly in the extent and richness of the chestnut of the jugulum. Sometimes this is restricted to the jugulum, but occasionally it spreads over the

---

1 Described from No. 77546, Washoe Lake, Nev., May 22, 1877: H. W. Henshaw. This specimen represents the youngest stage, not long from the egg, and is less than 6 inches in total length, the bill about half an inch long. Older specimens are larger, the size, of course, proportioned to the age, while as they increase in size the bright yellowish tints become gradually replaced with pale dingy grayish; the olivaceous of the upper parts also becomes more gray.
breast, as in No. 12718, Washington, D. C. (December), in which the entire lower parts, except the sides, are tinged with rich cream-color.

The single European specimen in the collection differs from all the North American males in its considerably smaller size. It measures: Wing, 10.20 inches; culmen, 2.00; tarsus, 1.50; middle toe, 1.80. The smallest North American male, among a large series of specimens, measures: Wing, 11.00 inches; culmen, 2.10; tarsus, 1.60; middle toe, 2.00; while the average is considerably larger. The European specimen differs also in markings, the speculum being much narrower (the violet less than 1.00 inch wide, instead of 1.50 or more), while black and white bars on each side of it are not nearly so broad. There is no difference, however, in color. Two females from Europe measure: Wing, 9.70-10.00 inches; culmen, 2.00-2.10; tarsus, 1.65 -1.70; middle toe, 1.80-1.85. The only tangible difference in pattern of coloration consists in the narrower bars of the speculum, the terminal white one being reduced to a narrow line, instead of a quite broad bar.

Even in its feral state, the Mallard varies greatly in size and markings, although the proportionate number of "abnormal" examples is of course small. Many of these variations are due to hybridism with other species; but very many examples occur in which no connection with another species can be traced. The latter are usually considerably larger than the ordinary wild bird, and the colors wholly indeterminate, the range of variation in this respect being fully equal to that in the domesticated bird. Such examples are frequently killed during the migrations, either mixed singly with flocks of the ordinary bird, or in companies by themselves. Without going into further details in regard to these feral varieties, we will proceed to describe a few of the more remarkable specimens and hybrids which are now before us:—

(1.) An autumnal female from Mount Carmel, Ill., is so different from all other specimens examined that there is some doubt whether it is pure A. boschas; the differences from the normal female of A. boschas involve the proportions as well as the colors. The bill is very broad, measuring 1.00 inch in width near the end, and .95 at the base; its length along the culmen being 2.00 inches, and its height through the base .95. Its color is black, except the terminal third, which is bright orange, the nail jet black; the feet are bright orange-red. The ground-color of the entire plumage, except the wings, is a deep and very uniform ochraceous; the head and neck are very finely streaked with narrow lines of black, except on the chin and throat, which are immaculate; this streaking is so uniform, that there is no indication of a darker lateral stripe or lighter one above it, the post-orbital light stripe alone being perceptible. Each feather of the lower parts has a medial stripe of black, these markings being of uniform size and shape throughout the entire lower surface. The back and scapulars are more irregularly variegated, the black being nearly in the form of V-shaped markings, though they vary on different feathers. The rump and upper tail-coverts are almost cinnamon-color, each feather being broadly black medially, these black markings having a bright green reflection. The wings are normal in coloration, except that the coverts are more conspicuously bordered with white than is usual. The measurements of this specimen are as follows: Wing, 10.90 inches; culmen, 2.00; tarsus, 1.95; middle toe, 2.30.

1 Messrs. Sharpe & Dresser, however, in their "History of the Birds of Europe" (part xvii.) give the measurements of European A. boschas as follows: "Total length, 23.00 inches; culmen, 2.60; wing, 10.50; tail, 4.00; tarsus, 1.85."
(2.) A melanotic variety of the domesticated race is propagated at Mount Auburn, Mass., and in other localities in the Northern States. A fine adult male from the former place, presented by Dr. Brewer to the National Museum (No. 60631), has the following characters: Entire plumage intense coal-black, with an irregular patch of pure white on the breast, and a smaller one on the middle of the forehead. Lower surface opaque, and with a slight brownish cast; but entire upper surface (except primaries and rectrices), including the head and neck, glossed with a brilliant green reflection, changing to violet in certain lights; the speculum is of the same changeable green or violet as the wing-coverts, but is broadly tipped with opaque black; the head and neck are more brilliant green than the other portions. This specimen measures, wing, 11.25 inches; culmen, 2.10; tarsus, 1.90; middle toe, 2.15. The bill is blackish olive, and the feet black. The latter are much stouter than those of the wild bird; but this is said to be a peculiarity of the Domestic Mallard as distinguished from the wild bird. The size and proportions of this specimen prove it to be a true Mallard, and not a hybrid with another species, though the prevalence of the metallic reflections over the whole of the upper parts caused an early comparison with *Cairina moschata*, on suspicion that it might be part "Muscovy"—which, however, proves to be not the case. The curled upper tail-coverts and middle tail-feathers are precisely as in the ordinary Mallard. The characters of this variety are said to be very constant.

(3.) Among the undoubted hybrids between the Mallard and other species of Ducks, there are three before us, represented by four examples. That of most common occurrence is a cross with the Muscovy (*Cairina moschata*); a Tropical American species, but common in domestication. These hybrids are no doubt produced in the barnyard; but it is said that such birds do not inherit the tameness of their progenitors, but revert to the original wildness of both species, and escape by flight. Certain it is, that they are frequently shot by gunners along our coast. The two specimens before us possess the following characters: No. 17142, ♀ ad. has the large, broad speculum, and broad, lengthened tail specially characteristic of the Muscovy, and lacks the recurved feathers of the Mallard. Head and upper half of the neck black, with a dull green reflection, mixed with white on the throat and beneath the eye; lower half of the neck, except behind, white; breast and sides deep rufous-chestnut; rest of lower parts white, the flanks and post-tibial region undulated with slate-color; crisium brownish black, tinged with rufous. Above, brownish black, grizzled with transverse sprinkling of grayish brown, becoming uniform black on the rump and upper tail-coverts, which have a rich dark-green reflection. Wing-coverts uniform slate-color; speculum uniform bottle-green, narrowly tipped with white; primaries entirely immaculate pure white; tail uniform dark slate. Bill yellow (pink in life?), mottled with black; feet orange. Head completely feathered. Wing, 13.20; culmen, 2.30; tarsus, 2.20; middle toe, 2.60.

No. 66617, ♂ ad., with the same general appearance, differs in some important particulars. It is destitute of the albinotic indication seen in the white primaries and neck-patch. The head and neck are continuous greenish bronze of a peculiar tint, intermediate between the purplish of *C. moschata* and the pure green of *A. boschas*. The lower portion of the neck, the breast, and sides

---

1 *Cairina moschata.*


**Hab.** The whole of tropical America, except West Indies. This species is most likely yet to be detected in the wild state along our southern border—in fact, Nattall, as quoted above, says that it is “occasionally seen along the coasts of the Mexican Gulf, in the lower part of Mississippi, and stragglers are frequently observed along the coasts of the warmer parts of the Union.” In its habits it much resembles the common Wood Duck (*Aix sponsa*), its favorite haunts being swampy woods and the forest-border of streams, where it nests in hollows of the trees, and perches on the branches in true arboreal fashion.
are chestnut-rufous, the feathers having narrow white borders, and those in front with a central black dot on each; the crissum is black, tinged with chestnut; remaining lower parts white, slightly grizzled laterally. Dorsal region black, the feathers bordered terminally with white, and grizzled basally with the same, some of them tinged with rufous; rump and upper tail-coverts continuous intense greenish black; tail uniform dark slate, with a violet reflection. Wing-coverts white, mottled transversely with black; the last row dusky, sharply bordered with white; speculum bright bottle-green, narrowly tipped with white; primaries dusky, the outer webs white. Bill and feet deep black. Head normally feathered. Wing, 13.00 inches; culmen, 2.35; tarsus, 2.10; middle toe, 2.50.

A beautiful hybrid between the Mallard and the Pintail (Dafila acuta) was sent to the National Museum (No. 66618) by Dr. J. W. Veile, from Chicago. It corresponds very closely with that figured and described by Professor Newton, in the "Proceedings" of the London Zoological Society, June, 1860, pl. cxviii., and in both form and coloration is throughout a perfect combination of both species. The head and neck are continuous brownish green, ranging from the brown of _D. acuta_ on the anterior part of the head to the brilliant green of _A. boschas_ on the back of the neck. The white collar is broader than in _A. boschas_, and posteriorly sends upward on each side of the nape a short arm, corresponding to the lengthened stripe of _D. acuta_. The jugulum is pale cinnamon; the wings are those of _D. acuta_, except the tertials, which are those of _A. boschas_; the upper tail-coverts are purplish-black, edged with pale fulvous; the two middle tail-feathers are elongated about half as much as in _D. acuta_, and curled half as tightly as in _A. boschas_! The bill is dark lead-color, and the feet are dark reddish. Wing, 11.00 inches; culmen, 2.20; tarsus, 1.55; middle toe, 1.90.

The remaining supposed hybrid is an adult male, intermediate between _A. boschas_ and _A. obscure_, purchased by Professor Baird in the Washington market, Jan. 25, 1871, and is apparently much like the bird described by Audubon as _Anas Breviori_. With the prevalent aspect of _A. obscure_, it has the side of the occiput and nape brilliant green, and the jugulum and breast strongly tinged with chestnut. The lateral upper tail-coverts are black with a violet reflection, as are also the terminal and lateral lower coverts; while the middle tail-feathers curl upward, though not so much as in pure _A. boschas_. The white bar anterior to the speculum of _boschas_ is obsolete, or very faintly indicated, and the white collar round the neck is wanting. It measures, wing, 10.75 inches; culmen, 2.05; tarsus, 1.55; middle toe, 1.95; and before skinning was 23.50 inches in total length, and 48.50 in extent of wings. The bill was grayish olive-green on terminal half and along culmen, greenish olive-yellow basally; nail and most of lower mandible black; iris brown; legs and feet dull salmon-orange, the webs purplish.

Probably no Duck has a wider distribution, or is found in greater numbers where it occurs, than the Common Mallard, the undoubted origin of the domesticated inmates of our poultry-yards. It is found throughout North America, from Mexico to the Arctic Ocean, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It occurs in every part of Europe, breeding from Southern Spain to Lapland on the west, and from Greece to Siberia on the east. No part of Asia, except the more southern portions of India, is supposed to be without it, and it is more or less abundant in all the northern portions of Africa. And wherever found, the birds of this species are more or less resident, some remaining all winter as far north as they can find open inland water, and breeding, in limited numbers, in localities where the larger proportion spend their winter.

This Duck is cited by Professor Reinhardt as among the birds which breed in Greenland. Captain Blakiston found it on the Saskatchewan, and abundant throughout the interior. Mr. Ross met with it along the entire course of the Mackenzie, even as far north as the shores of the Arctic Sea. It is abundant in Vancouver Island; and Dr. Cooper found it very common in the Rocky Mountains in Montana, where it breeds.

In Hearne's time (1790) flocks of this Duck visited Hudson's Bay in great num-
bers, and were distributed over the region extending from the sea-coast to the remot-est west. Near Cumberland House these birds were found in vast multitudes. At their first arrival on the sea-coast their flesh was good; but when the bird was moulting, it became so rank that few Europeans could eat it. This peculiarity, however, was confined to those Ducks which bred near the sea-coast.

This species is not common in Eastern North America. Mr. Boardman has seen it in New Brunswick and Eastern Maine, but it is only an occasional and rare visitor to that region, and is by no means common in Massachusetts. It is found in small numbers on Cape Cod, and may possibly breed there. I am not aware that it has been seen there in winter. Only a single specimen is reported as having been met with in Bermuda. Dr. Bryant speaks of it as being very common, during the winter, in the Bahamas.

Dr. Kennerly, in March, 1855, found this Duck abundant along the Conalitos and Janos rivers, occurring generally in flocks, but sometimes singly. It was also common along the Rio San Pedro of Sonora.

Professor Kumlien finds the Mallard quite common in Southern Wisconsin, where it breeds in the marshes. The males gather in flocks in Lake Koskomong, while the females take the entire charge of the nest, eggs, and young. In some cases these Ducks remain during mild winters, gathering around open spring-holes. They are much more abundant in the fall than at any other time, when they visit the cornfields of the prairies in large numbers, and commit great depredations on the crops.

Mr. J. A. Allen found this bird very common in the valley of Great Salt Lake. In California, according to Dr. Cooper, it abounds during the wet season on all the fresh waters of that region, but rarely appearing on those that are salt. It is supposed to breed in nearly all parts of that State. It also breeds along the inland lakes and streams up to the very summits of the mountains, and northward up to and beyond the sixty-eighth parallel. This remarkable power of adaptation to life in various climates and conditions seems to fit this species for domestication. Moreover its flesh is not surpassed by that of any other species; fed with the same food, even the renowned Canvas-back is not its superior.

Mr. Dall found it to be one of the most abundant winter visitants at Unalashka, where it occurred in large numbers as early as October 12, remaining until the succeeding month of April, when it migrated northward. It was seen near Mazatlan, in Western Mexico, by Colonel Grayson, but was not abundant, and was met with only during the winter months.

According to Mr. Ridgway, this is the most common Duck throughout the interior, where it breeds abundantly in all suitable localities, and where it is also a winter resident. Mr. Osbert Salvin found this species common at Zane, in North-eastern Africa. It was noticed in the Sahara Region by Mr. Tristram, and was seen by Mr. E. C. Taylor in Egypt. Captain E. G. Shelley states ("Ibis," 1871) that he found it very abundant in Egypt and Nubia, and frequently remaining there to breed. According to Mr. T. L. Powys, the marshes of Epirus and Albania swarm with it throughout the winter; and Mr. H. Saunders describes it as breeding in the "Marisma," or salt-water lagoons, in Spain. Mr. C. W. Shepard observed it breeding in the north of Iceland, on the shores of Lake My-vatn. It was wild and unsociable, and nested in quiet, swampy places on the shore of the lake, or on the islands not frequented by other species. Mr. Swinhoe adds this Duck to the fauna of Formosa, and also states that he found it near Amoy, in China. Mr. Godwin notes its presence in all the lakes throughout all the islands of the Azores group, and found it breeding among the mountain lakes and marshes in Flores. Middendorff includes this species
ANATINE—THE DUCKS—ANAS.

among the birds of Siberia, where he found it breeding in the wooded districts and forests. It is also given by Wheelwright as the most common of all the Ducks throughout the whole of Scandinavia.

In no portion of Eastern North America is it a common species in the summer. Even on Long Island Giraud saw but a single pair—in July, 1837—and was unable to find their nest. He met with this bird in large numbers, however, in North Carolina, where it frequents the rice-fields; and also found it common in the bayous of the Lower Mississippi, and still more numerous in Alabama. The voice of the Wild Mallard is not distinguishable from that of the domesticated bird.

While more or less common on all our rivers, fresh-water ponds, and lakes, it is seldom met with near the sea-coast. In the winter it is found in large numbers in all the Southern waters, and especially in the rice-fields, where it becomes very fat, and acquires a delicate flavor. It prefers vegetable matter to any other kind of food, and its flesh is almost universally excellent. It is easily brought within gunshot by means of decoys. At certain seasons it is abundant on the Delaware, where it feeds on the seeds of the wild oats, of which it is very fond, and which contribute greatly to the delicacy of its flavor.

It is abundant in all parts of Great Britain and Ireland; and in many parts of Scotland, where it is protected, it exhibits great fearlessness, and even familiarity. Mr. Robert Gray mentions that in walking through the policies of Duff House, in Banffshire, he saw many hundreds of Mallards, in a particular pool in the Deveron, which were so tame, that on being approached they merely swam to the other side of the river. He also witnessed a remarkable assemblage of Mallards, in the spring of 1870, on a pond at Douglas Castle, Lanarkshire, which were so unsuspicious as to allow even strangers to approach within six or eight yards of the bank where they sat preening their feathers.

Mr. Gray was also informed by Mr. D. Macdonald that he has seen hundreds of Mallards, on a mill-dam in Aberdeenshire, so tame as to come at the call of the miller who fed them. This man no sooner appeared and uttered a peculiar whistle, than the Ducks came flying from all parts of the pond and alighted within a few yards of where he stood. But no stranger could prevail upon them to approach.

Mr. H. E. Dresser, who enjoyed favorable opportunities for studying the habits of the Mallard in Northern Finland, noticed certain peculiarities that have escaped other observers. Like its very near relative, the Anas obscura, it was observed to feed chiefly, if not entirely, by night. When found in the marshy lowlands during the daytime, it was resting, and not feeding; but began to move as soon as evening approached. Mr. Macgillivray states that around Edinburgh it resorts at night, from October to April, to open ditches and brooks to feed. As it discovers its food by means of the sense of touch rather than of sight, it can feed equally well by night or day; but in populous districts it is compelled to feed in the dark.

Marshy places, the margins of ponds and streams, pools and ditches, are its favorite resorts. It walks with ease, and can even run with considerable speed, or dive, if forced to do so; but never dives in order to feed. Its food consists chiefly of the seeds of grasses, fibrous roots of plants, worms, mollusks, and insects. In feeding in shallow water it keeps the hind part of its body erect, while it searches the muddy bottom with its bill. When alarmed and made to fly, it utters a loud quack, the cry of the female being the louder. It feeds silently; but after hunger is appeased, it amuses itself with various jabberings, swims about, moves its head backward and forward, throws the water over its back, shoots along the surface, half flying, half running, and seems quite playful. If alarmed, it springs up at once with a bound,
rises obliquely to a considerable height, and flies off with great speed, the wings producing a whistling sound. It flies by repeated flaps, without sailing or undulations; and when in full flight its speed is hardly less than a hundred miles in an hour.

The Mallard pairs early in the spring, and soon disperses, each pair seeking its breeding-place, and nesting on the ground, in the midst of marshes or among water-plants, occasionally on higher ground, but always in the vicinity of water. Its nest is usually large, and rudely constructed of sedges and coarse grasses, rarely lined with down or feathers. It has been known in rare instances to nest in a tree; in such cases occupying the deserted nest of a Hawk, Crow, or other large bird. The eggs, usually six or eight in number, are pale dull green or greenish white, and measure 2.25 inches by 1.60 inches.

The female alone incubates, the male leaving her to undergo his annual moult. The female sits very closely, and will sometimes even allow herself to be taken on the nest, or permit the eggs to be removed while she is sitting. When she leaves the nest she conceals the eggs with hay, down, or any convenient material. The period of incubation is four weeks. The young, when hatched, immediately follow their mother to the water, where she attends them devotedly, aids them in procuring food, and warns them of the approach of danger. While they are attempting to escape, she feigns lameness, to attract to herself the attention of the enemy. The young are extremely active, dive with surprising celerity, and remain under the water with only the bill above the surface. When the young are full-grown, the male rejoins the brood; and several families unite to form a small flock.

The breeding-season lasts from April to June, though few nest south of 40° north latitude after the middle of May. Dr. E. Rey, of Leipzig, informed Mr. Dresser that he has known as many as fifteen eggs in a nest.

The Mallard, both in the wild and in the domesticated state, readily hybridizes with other species. The Anas maxima of Gosse is a hybrid between this species and the Muscovy Duck. A highly esteemed race of Domestic Duck, known to fanciers as the Cayuga Duck, is unquestionably the product of a union between a male Mallard and a female Muscovy. Hybridisms between the Mallard and the Godwell, the Shoveller and the Dusky Duck, and other species, are on record.

The following statements in regard to this species are abridged from the very full Arctic notes of the late Mr. Robert Kennicott: —

The Mallard is found as far north as the shores of the Arctic Ocean. Being a strictly fresh-water Duck, it does not breed immediately upon the sea-coast, but prefers the inland rivers and lakes. Nor does it frequent the great lakes and rivers as much as it does the smaller streams and grassy lakes and marshes. It breeds sparingly as far south as Mexico, and its nests are not rare in the Northern United States, but occur in greatest abundance between the Northern United States and the Arctic Circle. In summer this is the most common Duck from the United States northward to Great Slave Lake. It is also abundant on the Yukon and at Peel's River, and Mr. MacFarlane also found it common at Fort Anderson, north of Bear Lake.

At Great Slave Lake and on the Yukon it arrives among the first of the Water Birds, the earliest comers being seen in the latter part of April, though the greater number do not appear until early in May. At Fort Good Hope it arrives a little later. When it reaches Slave Lake, about the 10th of May, it is already paired. A few begin to nest before the middle of May; but there and on the Yukon the greater number nest early in June, the young hatching about the 1st of July. It leaves its northern breeding-grounds for the south, without collecting in large flocks, about the last of September.
At the north its nest is always found among trees, and within two or three rods of the water — never in moist places among marshes unprotected by trees, nor at any considerable distance from water. The nest is large, the base very unartificial, consisting usually of a simple depression among the leaves, but warmly lined with down and feathers. In Northern Illinois it was frequently found nesting on the prairie at the edges of sloughs.

At the north the old males moult while the females are incubating, the females moulting some two weeks later, after the young are hatched. The males remain near the nest some time after the females begin to incubate; but before the young leave the nest they collect in small parties of three or four, and go off by themselves. He rarely observed them accompanying the mother and her young. The young broods seek the protection of the reeds and grass, and are rarely seen, like the Sea Ducks, on open rivers or lakes. In summer, the young, before they can fly, and while the old birds are moulting, are very fat, and are killed in great numbers by the Indians. The hunter stands erect in his canoe, paddling silently along the lakes they frequent. Upon his approach they seek the grassy edges, where they cannot so readily dive, and the movement of the grass betraying their course, they are easily killed with arrows, or even with the paddle. At Fort Yukon he saw an Indian kill thirty young Ducks in two or three hours.

In the United States this Duck ranks among the first as an article of food, and when fattened on wild rice, in autumn, is superior even to the Canvas-back fed on callisneria; but in the far north it loses its fine flavor. In the spring it is lean and tough; and in summer, until after it leaves for the south, its flavor is spoiled by the stagnant marshy water in which it feeds.

The northern Indians acknowledge this species as the type of all Ducks, simply calling it, in their various languages, "Big Duck." The Canadians and French half-breeds call it the "Canard français;" while the English call it the "Stock Duck."

Mr. Dall states that its Indian name at Nulato is Nintalu; it is one of the first of the Ducks to arrive in spring; it generally appearing, about the 1st of May, in company with Bucephala albeola. It is common both on the sea-coast and in the interior. He found its eggs, eight in number, in a rotten stump about six inches above the level of the ground, laid directly on the wood, and covered with dead leaves and a few feathers.

The eggs of the Mallard are usually grayish white, with a more or less decided tinge of green; in some the green is quite prominent. Three eggs from Dubuque, Ia. (Smithsonian Institution, No. 9834), measure respectively, 2.35 by 1.70 inches; 2.20 by 1.70; 2.40 by 1.70; two from the Yukon (Smithsonian Institution, No. 6570) measure 2.45 by 1.75, and 2.55 by 1.80. The least length is 2.10 inches, and the smallest breadth 1.50.

Anas obscura.

THE BLACK MALLARD; DUSKY DUCK.


HAB. Eastern North America, west to Utah and Texas, north to Labrador. Cuba?

Sp. Char. Adult: Prevailing color brownish black or dusky, the feathers edged, more or less distinctly, with pale grayish fulvous. Head and neck about equally streaked with grayish white
LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS — ANSERES.

(more ochraceous near the bill) and dusky; pilum nearly uniform dusky, and a dusky stripe back from the eye. Speculum violet, changing to green in some lights, narrowly tipped with white, and with a broad subterminal bar of velvety black; last row of coverts dusky brownish, broadly tipped with black. Sexes alike. "Bill yellowish green, the unguis dusky; iris dark brown; feet orange-red, the webs dusky" (AUBURN).

Downy young: Above, olivaceous-brown, faintly relieved by six inconspicuous markings of light brownish buff, situated as follows: one on the posterior border of each arm-wing; one (small, and sometimes nearly obsolete) on each side of the back, behind the wings, and one, more distinct, on each side the rump, near the base of the tail. Pileum and nape (longitudinally), brown, like the back; rest of the head and neck, with lower parts, light dingy brownish buff, paler on the abdomen; side of the head marked with a narrow dusky stripe running from the upper basal angle of the maxilla to the eye, thence back toward the occiput, but scarcely confluent with the brown on the latter; an indistinct spot on the auricular region, with a still less distinct dusky mark extending back from this to the nape.

Wing, 10.50-11.50 inches; culmen, 2.00-2.35; tarsus, 1.70-1.80; middle toe, 1.90-2.10.

A summer specimen from Moose Factory, Hudson's Bay Territory No. 17971, (John McKenzie), differs from United States (fall, winter, and spring) examples in having the pale edges of the feathers nearly all worn off, so that the plumage appears to be nearly uniform black, while the lower parts are strongly tinged with rusty, this approaching a bright ferruginous tint on the breast. Some examples have a slight tinge of metallic green on the sides of the head, behind the eye.

The Dusky Duck appears to be confined to the eastern portions of North America. It is found from the Atlantic coast to the western parts of the Mississippi Valley, occurring along the tributary streams to an extent not fully ascertained. It is abundant throughout the British Provinces of Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, and individuals have been occasionally taken farther north. It is also more or less abundant during the winter months in all the Eastern and Southern States, including South Carolina, Florida, and Texas. It has been taken near Fort Anderson in June, where the species was reported as being tolerably numerous. This is the most northern point to which it has been traced.

1 Described from No. 52392, Calais, Me.; G. A. Boardman.
It has not been taken on the Pacific coast, so far as I am aware, nor is it known west of the Mississippi Valley. A single specimen is reported by Blakiston as having been taken near York Factory, on Hudson's Bay. That the species occurs in Labrador and breeds there, is attested by a set of eggs in my cabinet collected there by a correspondent of Mr. Möschaler, of Herrnhut, Saxony.

It is very abundant in Nova Scotia, especially in the vicinity of Halifax, where it has been successfully reared in confinement, and domesticated by Mr. Andrew Downes. Mr. Boardman informs me that it is very numerous in the summer near Calais, breeding there in great abundance. It is more or less common in all parts of New England, and is present in Massachusetts all the year. The birds found in winter are said to be of a smaller and different race from the summer visitants; but I can find no evidence of the correctness of this statement. In severe winter weather they are driven to the open sea, and their numbers are then greatly reduced. This bird is known to our hunters only as the "Black Duck."

According to Giraud, it is only partially migratory on Long Island, but is more abundant in winter than in summer. In the latter season it is rarely seen, as it keeps concealed in the tall grass, which grows luxuriantly in the places it selects for its abode. As it subsists on roots and small shellfish, so abundant on the salt-marshes during the season of reproduction, it has no occasion to leave its secluded retreats in quest of food, either for itself or its young. In the selection of its summer residence it so carefully avoids places visited by man, that its nest is seldom met with. A friend of Mr. Giraud is stated to have found on the 19th of May, on the south side of the island, two nests, both made of very coarse materials. One contained seven, the other nine eggs, all of a dull white color. They were placed under a hen, and eleven of the sixteen were hatched. Their foster-mother could not restrain them from their prolonged visits to the creek, and it became necessary to confine them in a pen. There they were very uneasy, and refused to eat any kind of grain, but eagerly devoured clams and all kinds of shellfish. When seven weeks old they were given to another gentleman, who succeeded in domesticating them. In their wild state, however, this species is not infrequently "baited" with corn and other kinds of grain.

Mr. Giraud states that the most successful mode of procuring this species on Long Island is what is there known as "dusking." This is practised on moonlight evenings by lying concealed in places it is in the habit of frequenting. Perfect silence must be observed, as the slightest noise will frighten it away. By this method of hunting large numbers are frequently killed. Two celebrated hunters residing at South Oyster Bay informed Mr. Giraud that while dusking one evening they killed ninety-nine birds, and would have killed more, but for the want of ammunition.
This Duck keeps continually moving about in small parties all night. When wounded it frequently escapes by diving, and often flies a great distance before falling, even when fatally hit, and not infrequently strikes the water at least half a mile from where it was shot. In stormy or very severe weather this species seldom ventures out to sea, and at such times flies low, affording a good opportunity to the hunter.

In mild winters, when food is easily procured, it is in fine condition, and is highly esteemed. It does not, like other Ducks, always rise against the wind, but will spring up in any direction, and continue to ascend until out of reach. Its voice generally resembles that of the common Domestic Duck, but at times it gives utterance to a loud whistling note.

Mr. Giraud mentions that when he was at Niagara Falls, Oct. 16, 1849, eighty-three Dusky Ducks were killed by flying into the Falls, and were picked up by the boatmen in attendance a short distance below. This is said to be a not unusual occurrence in foggy weather, when many Ducks lose their lives by alighting a short distance from the precipice, being carried over and killed before they can rise.

Mr. Lewis states ("American Sportsman") that this Duck is brought in innumerable quantities into the New York and Philadelphia markets, where it meets with a ready sale; though he regards its flesh as inferior to that of most other wild species of Ducks. In this, however, I cannot agree with him; as when brought to market from fresh-water regions, during the fall, it is usually excellent. In severer weather, when it feeds in the salt water, and in the spring, when vegetable food is not procurable, the character of its flesh is changed, and it is then less desirable.

Many are shot in the salt-marshes of the Delaware; here, however, they become very wary, and cannot be decoyed. They feed on small bivalves, so abundant in these waters. They swim and fly with great velocity. Their notes are not distinguishable from those of the Mallard; but their flesh, owing to the character of their food, is at times inferior. On the Delaware, as on Long Island, they are killed, on moonlight nights, by hunters who lie in wait for them as they return from the sea to the marshes to feed.

Major Wedderburn states that this Duck occasionally visits the Bermudas in the fall and winter, making its appearance about the middle of September, and being last seen in December. Mr. Robert Kennicott met with a few individuals of this species in Northern Minnesota, where they were feeding on wild rice in company with Mallards.

In Southern Wisconsin, where nearly all the other fresh-water Ducks are so abundant, Professor Kumljen informs me that this species is by no means common. It is more frequently met with in the fall than in the spring. He has never seen it there in the summer, and he does not believe that it breeds in that region. Mr. Audubon found it breeding in the Bay of Fundy on the 10th of May, 1833, where he met with young birds apparently not more than a week old.

The flight of this Duck is similar to that of the Mallard, but is even more powerful and rapid, and equally well sustained. It may always be readily distinguished from that species by the whiteness of its lower wing-coverts, which strongly contrasts with the dark tints of its general plumage.

The eggs of this species are of a deep grayish white, usually with a slight tinge of green. Three eggs obtained north of Rupert House (Smithsonian Institution, No. 4318) have the following measurements: 2.50 inches by 1.75; 2.35 by 1.75; and 2.50 by 1.85.
Anas fulvigula.

THE FLORIDA DUSKY DUCK.

Anas obsoleta, var. fulvigula, Ridg. Am. Nat. VIII. Feb. 1874, 111 (St. John's R. Fla.).
Anas obsoleta, b. fulvigula, Coues, Birds N. W. 1874, 561.
Anas obsoleta fulvigula, Coues, Check List, 2d ed. 1882, no. 709.

Hab. Florida (resident); Cuba?

Sp. Char. Adult: Colors brownish black and ochraceous in nearly equal amount, the former in the centre and the latter on the margin of the feathers; many of the feathers, especially the scapulars and long feathers of the sides and flanks, with a second V-shaped mark of ochraceous inside the marginal one. Entire throat and chin immaculate delicate ochraceous, or deep cream-color. Speculum deep metallic green (rarely purplish), with a faint purple or blue tinge in some lights, tipped broadly with velvety black; last row of coverts brownish black, broadly tipped with velvety black and with a subterminal bar of deep ochraceous. Bill olive-yellow, the margin and base of the maxilla, especially below, black; feet deep orange-red. Wing, 10.00–10.50 inches; tail, 5.00; culmen, 2.05–2.35; width of the bill, .90; tarsus, 1.70–1.80; middle toe, 1.90–2.00.

This well-marked and apparently very local species resembles A. obsoleta in general appearance, particularly in the absence of white bars on the wing, but is very much lighter in color, the entire chin and throat, as well as the greater part of the forehead, being immaculate creamy buff, whereas these parts in A. obsoleta are thickly streaked with dusky; the speculum is more often green than violet, the contrary being the case in A. obsoleta. An apparently constant point of distinction is to be found in the bill, the maxilla in A. obsoleta being olivaceous to the extreme base, while in A. fulvigula the base is margined by a narrow black line which widens out into a triangular space near the rictus or beneath the feathering of the lores.

Specimens vary chiefly in the color of the speculum, which ranges from bright grass-green to violet, the former being the usual color. As in the Dusky Duck, the under wing-coverts and axillars are pure white.

What has been supposed to be only a smaller southern race of the common Dusky Duck has for some time been known to exist in Florida. It is now recognized as a distinct and valid resident form, confined to southern regions exclusively. It is also probable that the Dusky Ducks known to be resident in South Carolina may also be referable to this species rather than to A. obsoleta.

For the history of its peculiar habits I am indebted to Mr. N. B. Moore; its existence being first made known to him, in 1869, by his killing several adults and meeting with a brood of nine young. An informant of Mr. Moore, who has lived sixty-six years in Florida — and for twenty-five years on Sarasota Bay — informed him that it was unknown to him until within the last six years, when he killed a few on the Samosota. This Duck hatches in Florida from the first to the last of April, only one set of eggs being laid in a season, unless it fails in raising its first brood. The nest is always placed on the ground, and the number of eggs is usually nine or ten. In one instance a nest was discovered which was nearly three hundred yards from water, and other nests were met with still farther from water. The one first referred to was cautiously concealed in a thick mass of dead grass held upright by green palmettoes, about two feet high. Mr. Moore once noticed a pair of Ducks fly from a pond, near which he was seated, and pass over the pine-barrens. One of them dropped among the grass; the other returned to the water. Suspecting that the birds might have a nest, he visited the locality the next day, when the birds behaved as before. He soon made his way to the spot where the female alighted, and found her in a somewhat open space. On her return to the pond he soon discovered her nest. It was carefully
screened from view on all sides, and so canopied by the standing grass that the eggs were not visible from above. There was a rim of soft down, from the mother's breast, around the eggs, partly covering those in the outer circle. On viewing the nest the next day this down was found to have been drawn over all the eggs. Mr. Moore took them and placed them under a hen; and six days after they were hatched. This was early in April. It would appear, therefore, that the statement that the male forsakes his mate during incubation is not well founded; for in this instance the male bird, about the twenty-fourth day of incubation, still kept in the vicinity of the nest. It is, however, the universal belief that he does not assist in rearing the young.

Mr. Moore also informs me that in August, September, and the first part of October, parties of from five to twenty of this species leave the fresh ponds and fly across the bay to sand-bars on the inner sides of the Keys, where they spend the night in the pools or coves near the mangroves, and return at sunrise the next morning. Those shot at this time were all males; but in January, February, and March mated birds, flying in pairs, spend their nights in the same places. In one instance Mr. Moore came suddenly on a flock of three old birds and nine young; the latter were only a few days old. Two of the old birds flew off; but the mother remained, and led the Ducklings from the shallow pond over a dry and bare bed into a tangled mass of palmettoes and grass.

Mr. Moore has no doubt that this Duck would be a much more common bird in Florida but for the sweeping fires that are set to burn off this coarse growth of grass, to allow a fresher growth to spring up for the cattle. In these fires a great many of the birds must be destroyed. Mr. Moore has not succeeded in inducing this Duck to breed in confinement, although in 1874 he was in possession of nine of this species, in their third summer, all of which had been hatched out under a hen.

Mr. Audubon mentions finding the nest of a Dusky Duck, probably this species, on the 30th of April, 1837, on Galveston Island, Texas, formed of grass and feathers, and containing eight eggs. These were surrounded and partially covered with down. On the same island others were seen that evidently had nests. Mr. Audubon was informed that those which breed in Texas are resident there throughout the year. In South Carolina he was informed by the Rev. Dr. Bachman that this species, once rare, was becoming more and more abundant, attracted probably by the rice-fields; and farther inland it was even more plentiful. Hybrids between this and the Domestic Duck had been reared, and their eggs were productive, the offspring being larger than either parent. The young of this species, in the opinion of Mr. Audubon, afford delicious eating, and are said to be far superior to the more celebrated Canvas-back.

An egg of the Florida Dusky Duck, collected by Mr. Maynard, measures 2.33 inches in length by 1.70 in breadth. It has a general resemblance to the eggs of the common A. obscura, but is of a lighter shade of greenish white.

Genus Chaulelasmus, Gray.

Chaulelasmus, Gray, 1828 (type, Anas strepera, Linn.).
Chaulelasmus, Swains, F. B. A. I., 1831, 440 (type, Anas strepera, Linn.). (Not of Bloch, 1801.)
Chaulelasmus, Eyton, Mon. Anat. 1838, 43 (same type). (Not of Latreille, 1798.)

But two species of this genus are known, the common and widely diffused C. streperus, and the more recently discovered C. Comesi, Streets, of Washington Island, in the South Pacific Ocean. The latter is very similar to C. streperus, having the same form and essentially the same coloration, but is much smaller, with several differences in plumage. The sides are white, coarsely spotted with grayish, instead of finely modulated with the same, as is the case with the adult male of
C. streperus; but this may very possibly be owing to a difference of age, as the type of Couesi is immature.

*C. Couesi* is very distinct, however, and much smaller, the measurements being as follows: Wing, 8.20 inches; culmen, 1.40; width of bill, .55; depth at base, .60; tarsus, 1.40; middle toe, 1.60.1

---

1 Chaulelasmus Couesi, Streets.


"Bill nearly as long as the head, about as deep as broad at the base, depressed anteriorly, sides nearly parallel, but converging slightly toward the base, tip rounded, and unguis abruptly curved; frontal angle short and obtuse; dorsal line at first sloping, rather more so than in *C. streperus*, anterior portion broad, straight, and flattened. Internal lamellae numerous, small, and closely packed, about seventy-five in number — in streperus only about fifty. Nostrils sub-basal, lateral, large, and oblong.

"Plumage (immature): Head above dark brown, the feathers tipped with a lighter shade; frontal feathers with the central portion black, and edged with brownish white; throat and sides of head brownish white, shafts of the feathers brown, a small brown spot at the extremity of each; lower portion of the neck and breast all around with the feathers marked with concentric bars of black and light reddish brown; under surface of the body white, each feather with a broad dark band near the extremity, which gives to this region a mottled aspect; toward the tail the white of the abdomen assumes a dull reddish-brown tinge; the brownish-red color becomes more decided on the flanks and sides of the body where covered by the wings. On the back the plumage is more mature. Color dark brown marked transversely by fine wavy lines of black and white; scapulars dark brown and fringed with a narrow rim of reddish brown. Middle wing-coverts chestnut; greater, velvet black; speculum pure white, the inner web of the white feathers grayish brown; in the third feather in the speculum, counting from within, the white gives place to a hoary gray with a black outer margin; the primaries light brown, the portion of both webs nearest the shaft lighter; shaft light brown. Tail containing fourteen feathers, hoary plumbeous gray, under surface lighter and shining; under tail-coverts crossed by transverse bars of black and white; upper coverts composed of dark-brown and black feathers mingled. Under wing-coverts and axillars pure white. Bill and feet black, somewhat lighter on the inner side of the tarsus. Tibia bare for about half an inch. Length, 17 inches; wing, 8; tarsus, 1.40; commissures, 1.65; culmen, 1.45; height and breadth of bill at base, .55; average width of bill, .55; first toe, .30; second, 1.48, including claw, shorter than third toe without claw; third toe, 1.88, without claw, longer than outer toe without claw; outer toe, 1.75.

"A female is similar, but with little trace of the peculiar wing markings, both the chestnut and black being wanting, and the speculum being hoary gray instead of white. Both the specimens before me are immature; the adults, it is presumed, will show the peculiar vermiculated appearance of *C. streperus*. They resemble the immature condition of *C. streperus* so closely that one description of the coloration...
Chaulelasmus streperus.

THE GADWALL; GRAY DUCK.


Hab. Nearly cosmopolitan (Europe, Asia, Africa, and North America). Temperate North America in general, breeding chiefly within the United States; West Indies (Scl. & Salv.).

Sp. Char. Adult male in fall, winter, and spring: Ground-color of the head and neck pale brown, or brownish white, thickly speckled with black; on the p unilateral the brown deeper and more uniform, and the specks obsolete; on the occiput, when present, they incline to the form of transverse bars. Jugulum marked with greatly curved bars, or crescents, of white and black, the bars of the latter wider. Lateral portions of the body beneath, back, and scapulars finely undulated, in curved transverse lines, with slate-color and white. Many of the longer scapulars plain brownish gray, broadly edged with a lighter, more fulvous tint. Rump plain slate. Tail-coverts, above and below, intense opaque velvety black. Tail cinereous, finely edged with white. Middle rows of wing-coverts bright chestnut, the anterior coverts brownish gray, and the posterior ones deep black; last row deep velvety black. Speculum immaculate pure white, the lower feathers cinereous (some with black on outer webs), narrowly tipped with white; tertials plain pale ash, the primaries a darker shade of the same. "Bill bluish black. Iris reddish hazel. Feet dull orange-yellow, claws brownish-black, webs dusky" (Audubon). Adult male, in summer: "Crown brownish black, with a greenish tinge; an indistinct streak through the eye, dark brown; rest of the head and neck dull brownish white, marked with blackish brown, as in the previously described bird [adult male in spring]; back, rump, and upper tail-coverts dark blackish brown, each feather margined with rusty red; wings and tail as in the bird above described; breast dull rusty red, each feather with a central black spot; flanks dark brown, broadly marked and margined with dull rufous; the rest of the under parts dull white, each feather having a central blackish brown-drop-shaped mark" (Sharpe & Dresser).

Adult female: Colors chiefly brownish dusky and brownish white, in longitudinal streaks on

would answer for both species; but the G. Couesi is immediately distinguished by its greatly inferior size, which hardly exceeds that of a Teal, the different color of the bill and feet, and the singular discrepancy in the lamelhe of the bill, which are much smaller, and one third more numerous.

"Habitat: Washington Island, one of the Fanning Group, situated about latitude 6° N. and longitude 160° W."
the head and neck, and in irregular transverse spots and bars on other portions. On the upper surface the dusky prevails, and on the lower parts the whitish predominates. Wing nearly as in the male, but the chestnut usually absent, the black less extended, and the gray of the coverts generally more or less barred and tipped with white. Abdomen and lower part of the breast pure white; throat finely streaked with dusky. Downy young: "Covered with short soft down; head, nape, back, and rump, dark dull brown, on each side of the rump and back of each wing-joint a sulphur-yellow spot, the wing-joints being marked with that color; forehead, space round the eye, throat, and chest pale sulphur-yellow; abdomen white, shaded with sulphur-yellow, on the lower part sooty gray" (Sharpe & Dresser).

Male, wing, 10.25-11.00 inches; culmen, 1.60-1.75; width of bill, .60-.75; tarsus, 1.45-1.70; middle toe, 1.80-1.90. Female, wing, 10.00-10.10; culmen, 1.55-1.65; width of bill, .60-.70; tarsus, 1.60; middle toe, 1.75-1.80.

Although one of the above diagnoses will fit almost any example of this species, there is yet a very considerable extent of individual variation noticeable in a large series. Thus, No. 17040 (Washington, D. C., Feb. 25, 1860; C. Drexler) has the uniform brown of the pileum coming down over the side of the head to a line on a level with the lower eyelid, the whole upper half of the head being thus nearly free from specks; while that portion behind the eye has a faint, but very perceptible, rose-purple reflection — this part of the head calling strongly to mind the head-pattern of Nettion and Marco americana. On the other hand, an adult male from Philadelphia (No. 46658, J. Krider) has even the top of the head spotted. No. 9791, 3 ad., Fort Steilacoom, W. T. (Dr. George Suckley), has the pileum almost chestnut, the brown having there such a deeply reddish cast; the lower neck is nearly plain pale ochraceous, abruptly defined against the darkly colored jugulum. Specimens from Cape St. Lucas and Utah present no unusual features.

All American specimens differ uniformly, from the single European pair before us, in several very tangible respects. The European male has the neck quite deeply ochraceous, while in the American ones there is seldom more than a mere tinge of this color; the jugulum is also pervaded by a wash of a more phosphin tinge of the same, while there is appreciably less regularity and clearness in the markings of that region. The longer scapulars are more deeply tinged with fulvous, and the finely undulated portions are pervaded with a brownish wash, entirely wanting in the American series. The measurements of this specimen (No. 57187, Europe; Schüle Collection) are as follows: Wing, 10.80 inches; culmen, 1.65; width of bill, .70; tarsus, 1.55; middle toe, 1.85. The female specimen from Europe is very similar to North American examples, but is rather more deeply colored, the dark centres to the feathers being nearly deep black. The whole throat is immaculate white. The measurements are as follows: Wing, 9.50 inches; culmen, 1.50; tarsus, 1.35; middle toe, 1.60.

The Gadwall, or Gray Duck, like the Mallard, the Pintail, the Shoveller, and one or two other fresh-water Ducks, has a general distribution, nearly or quite throughout the northern hemisphere. It is more or less common in nearly all parts of North America, from the Fur Region to Central America, and from Maine to the Pacific. Its presence in several extended districts, however, remains to be confirmed. It is found in all parts of Europe, from Iceland to Gibraltar, occurs throughout North Africa, and is distributed over the larger portion of Asia.

Mr. Robert Kennicott, in his manuscript notes on the Anatide of North America, states that this Duck, like the Aythya americana and some other birds, though extending west of the mountains within the United States, apparently passes in its
migrations to the north wholly to the eastward of Slave Lake. He was unable to
detect it in either the Yukon or Mackenzie Region. If occurring at all, even at Slave
Lake, he believes he should at least have heard of it from the Indians, for, unobserver-
tant as they are of the smaller birds, they pay attention to anything that affords them
food, and the Opipewayans of Slave Lake shoot large numbers of Ducks. The Gad-
wall is not, so far as he knew, an abundant species in any part of North America,
though it is not uncommon in October in Northern Illinois; and Richardson mentions
it as common in summer on the Saskatchewan. Mr. Merrill found it breeding at
Anticosti, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Dr. Suckley observed it in summer in Min-
nesota, and Captain Bendire found it breeding in Eastern Oregon.

According to Mr. Dall, a single specimen was procured in British Columbia by Mr.
Elliott, and he believes that its range extends as far as the vicinity of Sitka.

This species is included by Mr. R. Browne among the birds of Vancouver Island;
and it was found on the Pacific coast of Mexico by Colonel Grayson, who speaks of
it as being abundant from November until late in the spring in the neighborhood of
Mazatlan. According to Dr. Cooper, it is also common in the winter throughout
California, in company with other fresh-water Ducks, and sometimes in distinct
flocks. This Duck is said to be generally shy and quiet, feeding mostly in the twil-
light, and hiding much of the time among the reeds and bushes. It has, however,
considerable power of voice, and in the spring is at times quite noisy.

Dr. Heermaann states that it breeds in small numbers in the marshes of the Sacra-
mento Valley, and Dr. Cooper found two nests at San Pedro on the 20th of July. These
were constructed chiefly of feathers, and one contained nine eggs. As a rule, however,
this species breeds in the more northern parts of the United States, especially about
the lakes of Minnesota, and beyond latitude 68° N. Mr. J. A. Allen met with a soli-
tary individual on the Platte River, in South Park, Colorado; he afterward found
it very abundant in the valley of Salt Lake, Utah. It is also included by Mr. H. W.
Parker in his List of the Birds of Iowa, and given as occurring in the counties of Polk
and Clinton.

A female of this species was obtained in Bermuda in December, 1849. She was
kept in confinement, became quite tame, associated with the domesticated Ducks, and
laid quite a number of eggs. Although a persistent sitter, none of her eggs ever
hatched.

According to the experience of Mr. Boardman, this Duck is not uncommon in the
fall in the vicinity of Calais, Me. It is occasionally found on the ponds and streams
of Massachusetts, but is rare, and of irregular appearance.

Mr. Giraud considered it as quite rare on Long Island, where it was very shy,
seldom came to the decoys, and was very difficult of approach, unless the hunters
advanced under cover of reeds and rushes. At Egg Harbor, New Jersey, a few of
this species are seen every fall and spring, and are there known as the "Welsh Drako"
and the "German Duck." This Duck is said to be one of the most active
of its tribe, flying swiftly, and being an excellent diver. It is exceedingly timid, and
the superior quality of its flesh would seem to show that its food must be chiefly
vegetable.

Throughout Europe and in all the countries of Northern Africa the Gadwall
appears to have a very general distribution, especially during its migrations. Mr.
Salvin mentions finding it common near Zara, in Northeastern Africa; it was also
noticed in the Sahara by Mr. Tristram; and Captain E. G. Shelley met with it in
Egypt and Nubia—where, however, it was not abundant. The latter saw one small
flock of these birds near El-Kab on February 26, and obtained a single specimen.
Mr. T. L. Powys found the Gadwall common in the winter in the Ionian Islands. Unlike most other writers, he speaks of it as the easiest to approach of all the European Ducks, and he also regarded it as the best for the table. It is given by Mr. H. Saunders in his List of the Birds of Southern Spain, where it was abundant throughout the winter until April, and he adds that it certainly breeds at Santa Olaga.

According to Middendorff, it is found in the forest regions of Siberia. Its presence in Iceland was first positively announced by Professor Newton, Mr. G. C. Fowler having obtained a pair, with their nest and eggs, in 1862, and Mr. Proctor having received skins from there. More recently Mr. C. W. Shepard has found it breeding in the northern part of that island, on the shores of the My-vatn Lake. It was shy and unsociable, and its nests were found only in quiet swampy places on the shores of the lake or on islands not frequented by any other species of Duck.

In Ireland and Great Britain this Duck is comparatively rare, occurring in winter, but more frequently in spring, and then only in very limited numbers. In Holland, on the other hand, in the months of September and October, it is the most common Duck in the markets.

Mr. Dresser did not meet with this bird in Finland, though it is supposed to occur in the southeastern part of that country. It has been procured in the neighborhood of Archangel, but is rare in the northern part of Russia. It is more numerous in South-eastern Russia, inhabiting large marshy localities, where reeds and rushes abound, and also frequenting the swampy banks of rivers. In the autumn, during the evening and in the night, it flies about the fields. It nests in swamps or on the banks of lakes and rivers, and the usual number of its eggs is from eight to twelve.

In Asia it has been obtained as far east as China and Japan. Throughout India, during the whole of the cold season, according to Mr. Hume, it is the most plentiful species of Duck.

Like all the Ducks with long-pointed wings, the Gadwall has a strong and rapid flight. It is generally regarded as a shy species, disliking exposure, and hiding itself among thick reeds and aquatic plants. This, Mr. Yarrell states, was observed to be the habit of a pair in the Garden of the Zoological Society, which concealed themselves in the long grass of the islands. These birds bred there in the season of 1839, and again in 1841, laying seven or eight eggs. They fed on vegetable matter, aquatic insects, and small fish.

In general habits this species very closely resembles the Mallard. It is essentially a fresh-water Duck, frequenting streams, lakes, and ponds where suitable food is to be found, this consisting chiefly of the leaves, buds, and roots of water-plants. While feeding this bird sometimes utters a low quacking. In confinement it readily eats oats, bread, pieces of cabbage, turnip, potatoes, and various other vegetables. A pair kept at Mount Auburn, Mass., ate greedily the roots of the common celery.

It breeds throughout Central and Southern Europe, making a nest, like that of the Mallard, close to the water's edge, on the borders of fresh-water lakes and streams. The nest is a mere depression in the ground, lined with dry leaves or hay and down. The eggs are from nine to thirteen in number, of a pale creamy yellow. Those in Mr. Dresser's collection averaged 2.10 inches in length and 1.50 inches in breadth.

Dr. Bachman informed Mr. Audubon that in the year 1812 he saw in Dutchess Co., New York, about thirty of these Ducks in a single flock. He was informed that three years previously a pair of Gadwalls had been captured alive in a mill-pond. They were kept in the poultry-yard, and were easily tamed, one joint of the wing having been broken, to prevent their flying away. In the following spring they were suffered to go into the pond, but returned daily to the house to be fed. They built
their nest on the edge of the pond, and reared a large brood. The young were perfectly domesticated, and made no attempt to fly away, even though their wings were perfect.

This species, as Professor Kumlien informs me, occurs both in the spring and fall at Lake Koskonong, but is rather rare. He has a mounted specimen shot Nov. 14th, 1874. He has never seen it there in summer, but has met with it in spring in marshes covered with water, and in the fall on the mud-bars and among the wild rice. It is very seldom seen far from the shore. Mr. B. F. Goss, of Pewaukee, Wis., writes me that it breeds rarely in his vicinity. About May 24, 1868, he spent several days on an island in Horicon Lake, where the Gadwall had just begun to lay. He found three nests, two containing one, and one three eggs. The nests did not differ in their construction from the Mallard's, but were more concealed, all of them being in thick cover, one perhaps ten feet from the water, the farthest about three rods. The eggs were smaller and lighter colored than the Mallard's. It was found breeding on Shoal Lake in 1865 by Mr. Donald Gunn, and at New Westminster by Mr. H. W. Elliott. Dr. Kennerly speaks of finding it very common in April in the vicinity of Janos River, Chihuahua, going in large flocks. Beyond that point it was not observed.

Eggs of this species in the collection of the Smithsonian Institution (No. 12723) from Shoal Lake are of a uniform cream-color, and range from 2.05 inches in length to 2.20 inches, and from 1.45 to 1.55 inches in breadth.

Genus **DAFILA**, Stephens.


*Phasianurus*, Wagl. Isis, 1832, 1235 (same type).

**CHAR.** Bill longer than the head, narrow, the edges parallel, deep through the base, but otherwise much depressed, the basal portion of the culmen much ascending. In the male, the scapulars, tertials, and middle rectrices lanceolate, the latter elongated considerably beyond the other tail-
they all differ in having the sexes alike, in the dull (much spotted) coloration, and in the very slight elongation of the middle rectrices. They constitute a group somewhat intermediate between *Dafila* and *Nettion*, and are again directly connected with the latter by several small Ducks of the southern hemisphere, usually referred to the genus *Quercusulina* (e. g. *Q. flavirostris*, of South America, and *Q. Eutoni*, of Kerguelen Island). The genus *Pelecanetta* (type, *Anas bahamensis*, Linn.) was proposed for this group by Kaup, and should probably be retained for it.

**Dafila acuta.**

**THE PIN-TAIL; SPRIG-TAIL.**


*Dafila acuta*, Bonap. Comp. List, 1838, 56. — Baird, B. N. Am. 1858, 776; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 578; Coues, Key, 1872, 286; Check List, 1873, no. 490; 2d ed. 1882, no. 710; Birds N. W. 1874, 561. — Ridgway, Nov. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 605.

*Anas alandica*, Sparrm. Mus. Carol. III., pl. 60.

*Anas Sparrmanni*, Latr. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 876.


*Anas longicauda*, Briss. Orn. VI. 1790, 386, pl. 34, figs. 1, 2.


**Hab.** The whole of North America; Europe. Breeding chiefly far north, migrating south in winter as far as Panama; Cuba.

**Sp. Char.** Adult male in winter: Head and upper half of the neck hair-brown or grayishumber, the upper surface darker, often inclining to deep burnt-umber; all the feathers (usually) appreciably darker centrally, producing an indistinctly and minutely speckled appearance; on each side of the occiput the brown has a metallic gloss of dull green, showing a faint purple reflection in some lights. Upper half of the nape opaque intense black, separated from the brown by an upward extension of the white of the lower neck nearly to the occiput. Stripe on each side of the nape (as described above), lower half of the neck frontally and laterally, jugulum, breast, and abdomen immaculate white. Lower half of the nape, with entire dorsal region and lateral lower parts, finely waved with transverse, rather zigzag, lines of white and black, of nearly equal width. Longer scapulars opaque velvety black centrally, edged broadly with grayish white; outer scapulars with exposed ends of their outer webs entirely velvety black. Tertials silvery ash, with a medial stripe of intense velvety black. Speculum dull green, varying to dull bronzey purple, with a subterminal bar of velvety black and a tip of white. Wing-coverts very uniform brownish gray, the last row broadly tipped with cinnamon-rufous. Primaries dull slate. Upper tail-coverts with outer webs black, the inner ones grayish white; lower coverts deep opaque velvety black, the exterior row with their outer webs white; post-femoral space delicate cream-color. Tail-feathers dark cinereous edged with white, the elongated middle pair uniform deep black. Bill
plumbeous-blue; the ungui, base, and strip along culmen, black; iris brown; feet dusky. Adult male in summer: "Head, neck, and under parts generally as in the adult female, except that the abdomen is duller in color and less marked; back dull dark brown, each feather having one or two irregular dirty-white bars, and some being irregularly vermiculated with that color; rump washed with gray; tail-similar in color to that of the bird last described [i.e. adult male in winter], but the two central feathers are but slightly elongated; wings also as in the last-described stage of plumage, but the elongated secondaries and scapulars are shorter and blunter, and in color dark gray, black along the centre, some of the latter being marked like the back; flanks grayish brown, every feather having broad yellowish-white bars; under tail-coverts as in the female" (Sharpe & Dresser). Adult female: Above, plumbeous-dusky, variegated transversely with yellowish white or pale ochraceous; these markings sometimes irregularly bar-like, but oftener of U-shaped form, one on the edge, and one in the middle portion of each feather. Wing much as in the male, but metallic color of the speculum duller, the ochraceous bar anterior to it paler, and the white terminal bar tinged with buff; wing-coverts narrowly tipped with whitish. Upper tail-coverts broadly edged with whitish, and more or less marked with irregular — usually V-shaped — lines of the same. Tail-feathers dusky, edged with whitish, and with more or less distinct indications of distant bars of the same. Head and neck dingy whitish, tinged with brown on the superior surface, which is heavily streaked with blackish, the other portions more finely and thinly streaked, the throat being nearly immaculate. Rest of the lower parts dingy white, the feathers more grayish beneath the surface; crissum and flanks streaked with dusky, but abdomen, etc., usually immaculate. Young male: Similar to the female, but markings on upper parts more bar-like, and lower parts sometimes nearly wholly streaked. Young female (No. 54633, Kadiak, Alaska, Aug. 1, 1868; F. Bischoff): Speculum dilute raw-umber, marbled toward base of feathers with dusky. All the feathers of the upper parts conspicuously and broadly bordered with buffy white; lower parts everywhere densely streaked with dusky. Downy young: Above, grayish raw-umber, with a white stripe along each side of the back, a white space on the wing, and a white superciliary stripe. Beneath, grayish white, with a very faint yellowish tinge; an umber-brown stripe behind the eye, and an indistinct space of the same over the ears.

Male, total length, about 26.00-28.00 inches; extent, 36.00; wing, 10.25-11.10; tail, 7.25-9.50; culmen, 1.85-2.15; width of bill, 7.0-8.0; tarsus, 1.55-1.85; middle toe, 1.70-2.10. Female, wing, 9.60-10.10; tail, 4.50-5.00; culmen, 1.60-2.10; width of bill, 6.5-7.5; tarsus, 1.65; middle toe, 1.80.

The range of individual variation of the colors in this species is very slight, consisting of differences that are scarcely worthy of mention. European specimens differ, however, very appreciably from North American ones in narrower speculum, but not in other respects. Two males measure as follows: Wing, 10.30-11.00 inches; tail (elongated middle feathers), 8.50; culmen, 1.85-1.95; width of bill, 7.0-7.5; tarsus, 1.40-1.60; middle toe, 1.85-1.90.¹

The Pin-tail Duck is cosmopolitan, and enjoys a distribution exceeded in extent by few birds of any kind. In North America it is found from Greenland and the Arctic coast almost to the Isthmus of Panama. Less abundant, wherever found, than the Mallard, its distribution appears to be quite as extensive. In the Old World it is found throughout Europe, in Asia as far south as Ceylon, in Japan, in different portions of China, and in Northern Africa.

¹ Sharpe & Dresser ("History of the Birds of Europe," Part XIX.) give the dimensions of the European Pin-tail as follows: "Total length, 2 feet; culmen, 2.2 inches; wing, 11.2; tail, 7.5; tarsus, 1.6."
Mr. Salvin obtained it at Balize, and found it common throughout the winter in the Lake of Dueñas. It is given by Mr. R. Browne in his List of the Birds of Vancouver Island; and Mr. J. A. Allen found it in abundance in the valley of Great Salt Lake. Major Wedderburn mentions the occurrence, in November, 1847, of several specimens—all young birds—in Bermuda.

According to Dr. Cooper, the Pin-tail migrates in winter to the extreme southern limits of California, being then numerous along the Colorado, and at San Diego. He found it frequenting fresh-water ponds and inundated meadows, rarely appearing on the salt water. Being one of the best for the table of all the wild Ducks, it is much hunted; and although very vigilant, great numbers are killed for the market. When associated with other species, it is the first to give the alarm. Unlike most writers, Dr. Cooper speaks of it as very noisy, quacking much like the Mallard, but not so loudly, diving but little, and feeding chiefly on vegetable food. In April it departs for the far north, where it breeds about the lakes in latitude 50°, and farther north, laying eight or nine bluish-green eggs. It returns southward in October, and winters in large numbers in Puget Sound and on the Columbia River.

It was found in winter near Mazatlan, Western Mexico, by Colonel Grayson, where, during that season, it is common. It was also found at Comala by Mr. John Xantus.

In Dakota, Idaho, and Montana it is said to breed in all the reedy prairie sloughs, and to be more abundant in that region than any other of the Ducks. By the 1st of July nearly all the broods are hatched, and some of the young are nearly ready to fly.

Dr. Walker met with this species on the coast of Greenland, near Godthaab; and Professor Reinhardt mentions it as accidental, but not rare, being found in North as well as in South Greenland. Captain Blakiston found it inhabiting the Saskatchewan, and the Red River to Hudson’s Bay. It was also met with on the Mackenzie by Mr. Ross. Dr. Richardson found it frequenting chiefly the clear lakes of the northern districts, and breeding in the Barren Grounds, being found, in spring and autumn only, in large numbers in the more southern wooded districts.

The evidence of its almost universal presence in Asia, Europe, and Northern Africa is very abundant, and so voluminous, that one is embarrassed in selecting from the many authorities. Mr. Swinhoe found it both in Formosa and at Amoy. It was found in Egypt by Mr. E. C. Taylor; and Captain E. G. Shelley afterward met with it in considerable numbers both in Egypt and in Nubia (“Ibis,” 1871). It was noticed in the Sahara by Mr. Tristram, and Mr. T. L. Powys found it common in winter in Greece. Mr. H. Whitely mentions meeting with it at Hakodadi, in Japan. It was also procured by the Perry Expedition on the Island of Nippon, near Yeddo, and Middendorff found it abundant in Siberia, chiefly in the wooded regions. Mr. H. Saunders records it as a not uncommon winter visitant in Spain.

Mr. C. W. Shepard found it breeding in the vicinity of Lake My-vatn, in the northern part of Iceland. The birds were seen in considerable numbers; but their nests were not so easily found, being placed singly at some distance from the lake, in lava-streams that were overgrown with bushes and grass.

In Great Britain and Ireland, though occurring every winter, the Pin-tail is no longer an abundant species. It is found mostly on the eastern coast of Scotland, and in Ireland is a regular visitant, both on the coast and the inland waters. It breeds in various parts of Norway, up to and within the Polar Circle; and some remain all winter on the southern coast. It also breeds throughout Sweden, Lapland, Finland, and Northern Russia, in Poland, the northern parts of Germany, Denmark, and other countries. During its migrations it is found in every portion of Europe.
In general habits it differs little from the Mallard, but is found more commonly on open water, and is more wary. Its slender and graceful figure renders it conspicuously easier in its movements. It swims high out of the water, and more in the manner of a Swan. Its food is essentially the same as the Mallard's. According to Montagu, its note is soft, and it is less noisy than other fresh-water Ducks, being rather a silent bird. It is said generally to breed later than the Mallard.

According to Mr. Dresser, the nests found by him in Finland were mere depressions in the soil, often under the shelter of a bush, usually not far from the water, and lined with small flags and grass-bents. Within, down and feathers form a soft bed, on which the eggs are deposited. These were from seven to nine in number, colored like those of the Mallard, but more elongated in shape, and smaller in size. The eggs obtained by Mr. Dresser in Finland average 2.00 by 1.50 inches.

Mr. Boardman informs me that this Duck occurs in the vicinity of Calais in the fall, but is not found there in the spring. In Massachusetts it is not very common, but is not at all rare, and is met with both in the spring and the fall. A fine male was shot in Cambridge, Mass., in April, 1873, which had alighted in a pool of water in a small yard near a dwelling, apparently unconscious of danger.

In Long Island it is well known to hunters as the "Sprig-tail" and the "Spindletail." Although shy and timid, it is often brought within reach of the fowler's gun by decoys. When surprised by the hunter's rising to fire, the birds crowd close together, presenting what is called a "doublet," and many fall by a single discharge. Though not known to dive for its food, it will attempt to escape in this way when wounded. When finally compelled to rise to the surface, it will try to hide under the bow of a boat, or will skulk in the grass of the marsh, often concealing itself so well as to escape detection. Its flesh is always sweet, and highly esteemed. Mr. N. B. Moore, who met with it in abundance in Florida, writes me that he has frequently seen it, when in confinement, plunge into the water to the depth of two feet, when dressing its plumage.

Mr. Bannister found it common on the small ponds on the Island of St. Michael's and the adjacent mainland. Mr. Dall speaks of it as extremely common on all parts of the Yukon, and on the marshes near the sea-coast. In the early spring, arriving at Nulato about May 1, it is gregarious; but about May 20, when it begins to breed, it is generally found solitary or in pairs. Its nest is said to be usually in the sedge, lined with dry grass; and when both parents are absent, the eggs are covered with dry leaves and feathers.

The Pin-tail is said to fly more swiftly than any other Duck, and is very hard to shoot on the wing. It lays from six to ten, and even twelve, eggs. As soon as the young are hatched, it withdraws from the river into the small creeks and rivulets, where it remains until the Ducklings are fully able to fly. Then they all repair to the great marshes, where, on the roots of the Equisetum, they become exceedingly fat. They all leave about the end of September. This species was also obtained at Sitka and at Kodiak by Bischoff.

The following valuable notes relative to the summer distribution and breeding of this Duck are abridged from the papers of my late esteemed friend, Robert Kennicott: In America the summer home of the Pin-tail is within the Arctic regions, farther to the northward than that of any other of our fresh-water Ducks, comparatively few breeding south of Great Slave Lake. In their spring migrations to the northward they move in immense flocks, which only disperse upon their arrival at their breeding-grounds. A few reach that lake about May 1; but the main body arrive about a week or so later, and mostly pass directly on across the lake to the northward. On
the Yukon the first specimens were seen in the latter part of April; and before the 10th of May they had arrived in immense flocks, which remained some time together in that vicinity before passing farther north or separating to breed. At this time the birds were fat, and their flesh delicious, much superior to that of any other Duck, except the Widgeon. At the Yukon the Pin-tails are the latest in nestling of any of the fresh-water Ducks, and generally hatch a week or two after the Mallard. He found them breeding in the same grounds, and at about the same time, with Fulix affinis, though they do not associate with that species. He always found their nest in low but dry ground, under the shelter of trees or bushes, though never among thick large trees, and not more than two or three rods from water. They never build on hummocks in the water, nor on high land, but always just upon the edge of a marsh or lake.

The nest is usually placed at the foot of a willow, among grass, rather than leaves or moss, and is extremely simple, being composed of merely a few bits of broken dry grass and sticks, but well lined with down.

In observing the breeding-habits of these Ducks, Mr. Kennicott was struck with the remarkable persistence in the individuals of each species in always choosing precisely similar localities for their nests, so far as was possible; and he was therefore somewhat particular in describing minutely the peculiar nesting-place chosen by each.

The eggs are from seven to nine in number, and rather small in size. At the Yukon the young are mostly hatched in the early part of July. The old males moult before this time, and the females somewhat later. During the summer and fall, as in the spring, the flesh of this species is superior to that of any other Duck in that region. It leaves the Yukon and the Mackenzie River Region a little later than the other fresh-water Ducks, except the Widgeon. It does not collect in such large flocks in autumn as on its arrival in the spring.

Mr. Kennicott found but few Pin-tails feeding on the wild rice in Northern Minnesota, where Mallards, Widgeons, and Green-winged Teals were plentiful. He saw the young of this Duck in considerable numbers as early as June 14.

Mr. MacFarlane found it breeding in large numbers in the neighborhood of Fort Anderson, and furnishes notes in regard to many nests with their eggs identified by him. The nests were invariably upon the ground, usually near the water, rarely more than thirty or forty yards therefrom. The nest was usually a mere depression in the ground, lined with down, with a few decayed feathers under the eggs. The female sits very closely. In one case he approached within four feet before she flew off. The eggs were usually from six to eight in number; and the male bird was frequently found in the vicinity of the nest. Mr. MacFarlane states that the Pin-tail is an abundant Duck in that quarter, and among the first to arrive in spring. It deserts its nest almost immediately after the young are hatched, and takes to the water with them. From personal observations he was convinced that this species, as well as the Harelda glacialis, invariably selects land-locked sheets of water for the purpose of rearing its young; while other species give the preference to small streams of running water.

Mr. L. Kunlien informs me that this is one of the first of the Ducks to arrive in the spring in Southern Wisconsin, and is then quite common. Some remain all summer; but he has never found them breeding, nor seen any very young birds — as would in all probability be the case if any bred in that neighborhood.

The points in the Arctic Regions from which this Duck was reported to the Smithsonian Institution, are Fort Resolution and the Yukon, by Mr. Kennicott; month of
the Porcupine River, by Mr. Jones; Fort Yukon, by Mr. J. S. Ibbiston and Mr. Lockhart; Anderson River, Fort Anderson, the Lower Anderson, Rendezvous Lake, the Barren Grounds, etc., by Mr. MacFarlane; Kadiak and Fort Kenai, by Mr. Bischoff; and New Westminster, by Mr. H. W. Elliott.

They are mentioned by Mr. Adams as the first Ducks to arrive—April 28—in Alaska ("Ibis," 1878), and the only fresh-water species there that was numerous. They frequent all parts of the marshes in groups of three or four, are very wary, and can only be procured by ambush in the lines of its flight. The nests were placed in the rough grass of the marshes, and very carefully concealed; the eggs, nine in number, were of a pale green, almost white.

The eggs of this species are oval in shape, and of a pale grayish-green color. Three eggs in the Smithsonian Collection (No. 4242), from St. George's Island, in St. James's Bay, measure 2.30 by 1.55 inches; 2.25 by 1.55; 2.20 by 1.55.

Genus **Mareca**, Stephens.


Char. Bill small, shorter than the head, rather narrow, the edges parallel to near the end, where they gradually converge to a rounded tip; culmen gently concave; lamellae of the maxillae almost concealed; feet small, the tarsus about as long as the bill; sexes very different in winter, much alike in summer. Adult male in winter with the scapulars and tertials (in the North American species the tail-coverts and rectrices also) lanceolate.

The three known species of *Mareca* (all American, but one peculiar to the southern continent) may be distinguished as follows:

Comm. Char. (adult males in winter dress). Forehead white; posterior half of the middle wing-covert regions white, forming a large patch of this color; sides and flanks reddish; abdomen immaculate white; speculum velvety black, with or without green.

A. Speculum metallic green anteriorly; jugulum plain pinkish vinaceous; sides, flanks, scapulars, and back, delicately undulated with dusky upon a lighter ground; crissum black. Tail-feathers acuminate, the middle pair projecting considerably beyond the rest.

1. **M. penelope**. Head and neck plain rufous, the forehead and part of the crown white;
ANATINÆ — THE DUCKS — MARECA.

517

ground-color of the dorsal region, sides, and flanks, whitish. Wing, 10.60-11.00 inches;
culmen, 1.55-1.45; tarsus, 1.45-1.60; middle toe, 1.65-1.75. Hab. Palaearctic Region; 
occasional in Eastern North America, more frequent in Alaska.

2. M. americana. Head and neck whitish, speckled with black, and with a dark metallic-green
space on the side of the occiput (sometimes continued down the nape); ground-
color of the dorsal region, sides, and flanks, vinaceous or pinkish cinnamon. Wing, 
10.25-10.75 inches; culmen, 1.30-1.50; tarsus, 1.45-1.65; middle toe, 1.65-1.85. Hab. 
North America.

B. Speculum wholly velvety black; jugulum and anterior part of back black, irregularly barred 
with white; sides and flanks light rufous; scapulars and back black, the feathers widely 
bordered with white; crissum white, tinged with rufous. Tail-feathers not acuminate, 
the middle pair scarcely projecting.

3. M. sibilatrix.1 Forehead, lore, and cheeks white, the latter finely barred with dusky; 
posterior part of crown and middle of the occiput (longitudinally) brownish dusky; 
a space of metallic green, varying to violet-purple on each side the occiput, from the eye 
to the middle of the neck; neck, including throat, dusky black. Wing, 10.40 inches; 
culmen, 1.50; tarsus, 1.60; middle toe, 1.60.2 Hab. Southern South America.

Mareca penelope.

THE EUROPEAN WIDGEON.

Deutschl. XI. 1842, 724, pl. 505. — REINH. Ibis, III. 1861, 13 (Greenhead).

Mareca penelope, SELBY, Br. Orn. II. 324. — BAIRD, B. N. Am. 1858, 784; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859,
no. 586. — COUES, Pr. Essex Inst. Y. 1868, 289 (New England); Key, 1872, 268; Check List,
B. 1881, no. 606.


Wigeon, YARR. Brit. B. ed. 2, III. 286, fig.; ed. 3, III. 287, fig.; et AUCT.

Hab. Palaearctic Region in general, and occasional in Eastern North America (several 
records — New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Florida, Wisconsin, etc.); breeding in 
the Aleutian Islands, Alaska.

1 MARECA SIBILATRIX. The Chilian Widgeon.

Anas sibilatrix, POEPPIG, Flora. Not. 1829, 10, no. 539 (Chili).

Mareca sibilatrix, SCL. & SALV. P. Z. S. Apr. 4, 1876, 395 (monographic).


Mareca chilensis, EYTON, Monogr. Anat. 1838, 117, pl. 21. — CASS. U. S. ASTR. EXP. II. 1856,

Pato pico pequeno, AZARA, AFW. III. 1855, no. 432 (Buenos Ayres).

Anas parvoirostris, MERREM, Echh. u. Grub. Ene. sect. i. xxxv. 1841, 43 (ex AZARA, l. c.).

Hab. South America.

This species differs from both M. penelope and M. americana in details of form and color, which, 
however, are merely of specific importance. The bill is quite similar, though the commissure it more 
elevated basally and more depressed in the middle, and its greatest width is through the base. The middle 
tail-feathers are not more elongated than the rest, and the upper tail-coverts are less lanceolate. The color-
aton is yet more different, the only similarity being in the white wing-covert patch, as in both M. americana 
and M. penelope, and the green space on the side of the occiput, as in the former. The forehead, but 
also the lore and cheeks, are white. In other respects it differs totally from the two northern species as 
follows: Neck black; jugulum with broad transverse bars of black and white; sides and flanks plain 
rufous; upper tail-coverts immaculate white; speculum plain opaque black; crissum rusty. An adult male 
measures as follows: wing, 10.30 inches; tail, 4.50; culmen, 1.50; tarsus, 1.60; middle toe, 1.80; 
width of bill, 0.70 — the size being thus about the same as that of M. penelope and M. americana.

2 Only one example measured.
Sp. Char. Adult male in winter: Head and neck plain bright rufous, abruptly defined below, and becoming paler next the bill; forehead and pileum medially immaculate white; a few blackish feathers around the eyelids. Jugulum and sides of the breast pinkish vinaceous, the tips of the feathers paler. Sides, flanks, and entire dorsal surface delicately undulated with transverse, zig-zag bars of black and pure white, the bars of the latter rather the narrower. Wing-coverts immaculate pure white, except the anterior portion of the lesser-covert region, which is deep cinereous; last row of coverts tipped with velvety black; tertials velvety black, shafted and edged with pure white; the lower one with the entire lower web pure white. Speculum soft metallic green on the anterior half or two thirds, the terminal portion velvety black. Primaries plain cinereous. Tail-coverts (both upper and lower) deep black, with a very faint bluish gloss; rest of the lower parts immaculate white. Tail-feathers dark cinereous, edged with ashy white. Bill "light grayish blue, with the tip, including the unguis, black;" iris "hazel brown;" legs and feet "light grayish blue" (Macgillivray).

Wing, 10.00-11.00 inches; calmen, 1.35-1.45; tarsus, 1.45-1.60; middle toe, 1.65-1.75.

Adult female: "Much smaller and differently colored. The bill, iris, and feet, however are as in the male. The head and upper neck are yellowish red, with small greenish black spots, the feathers being barred with that color, of which there is more on the upper part of the head. The feathers of the upper parts in general are dusky brown, edged with brownish red or whitish, and barred with the same. The wings are dusky gray; the coverts in the part which is white in the male tipped with that color, the secondary coverts with an indication of a dark terminal bar; the speculum grayish, without lustre; the inner secondaries marked somewhat as in the male, but with dark gray in place of black. The tail-feathers brownish gray, edged with brownish white. On the lower forepart and sides of the neck the feathers are obscurely barred with reddish brown and brownish gray; the sides are similar; the breast and abdomen white; the feathers under the tail white, barred with brown, as are the smaller lower wing-coverts; the larger pale gray? (Macgillivray). Length, about 19.25 inches; extent, 32.50; wing, 10.00; tail, 4.00; culmen, 1.50; tarsus, 1.50; middle toe, 1.25. Young male: Head, neck, jugulum, sides, and flanks, umber-brown, varying to a cinnamon shade, the head and neck thickly streaked with black, and the feathers of the jugulum, sides, etc., edged with dusky. Back and scapular dusky, the feathers broadly bordered with dull fulvous; crissum irregularly streaked and spotted with dusky; rump and upper tail-coverts slaty brown, bordered with dull whitish. Wing as in the adult, except that the coverts are dull cinereous broadly bordered with white. Lower parts, except as described, pure white.

An adult male from Alexandria, Va. (No. 29519), has the rufous of the head perfectly uniform, with only a few blackish feathers immediately around the eye, and a suffusion of the same on the chin; while the pinkish of the jugulum joins the rufous of the neck. No. 1271, New York market, has the sides of the head speckled minutely with greenish black, the nape and entire throat clothed with the same, and the pinkish of the jugulum separated from the rufous of the neck by a narrow indistinct collar of whitish, undulated with blackish. No. 10376, from Florida, approaches still more closely to M. americana in having also the occiput spotted with black, the eye more broadly surrounded with greenish, the ground-color of the cheeks nearly white, and the sides pervaded by a tinge of the pinkish of the jugulum. No. 62525, from St. Paul's Island, Alaska, is most like the Alexandria specimen.

A young male (No. 57119, Europe) has the brown of the head, neck, sides, and flanks, almost chestnut; the wing as in the adult, and the dorsal region mostly clothed with feathers of the adult dress.
The Common Widgeon of the Palaearctic Region is entitled to a place in the fauna of North America on rather more than the ordinary grounds of an occasional straggler. It has been found on different occasions in Greenland, has been taken on Long Island, is not infrequently seen exposed in the New York markets, and comes within our fauna on the Pacific coast. Two instances are on record of its occurrence in Illinois. Holbøll mentions its presence in Greenland—a young male procured in 1851, and sent to the Royal Museum of Copenhagen. Besides this, Professor Reinhardt mentions having seen two other specimens—young birds obtained in South Greenland.

Mr. Giraud refers to an individual shot in the Bay of Long Island in December, 1842. This is now in the collection of Mr. George N. Lawrence, of New York. Richardson was confident that this species occurs in the wooded districts of the Fur Country, and that it breeds northward to latitude 68° N.

According to Dr. Cooper this bird is a not infrequent visitor to California. He has seen quite a number in the collections of Mr. F. Gruber and of Mr. Lorquin in San Francisco, where they are frequently sold in the market. Their habits are said to be similar to those of the M. americana.

According to Mr. Dall, this species is not uncommon among the Ducks brought in by the native hunters of Unalaska. One was obtained there Oct. 12, 1871. It is a winter visitor, and migrates about May 1. It was also met with by Mr. Elliott on the Prybilof Islands, where, as he states, it is seldom seen, never in pairs, does not breed, the few individuals observed being apparently wind-bound or astray.

In the Palaearctic Region it has a very extended distribution, occurring throughout Europe and Asia, from Iceland and Siberia southward, and as far eastward as China and Japan. It was found in Formosa by Mr. Swinhoe, and at Hakodadi in Japan by Mr. H. Whitely ("Ibis," 1867). In Siberia, according to Middendorff, it occurs in the wooded or forest regions. Mr. C. W. Shepard met with a few breeding in the north of Iceland and in the neighborhood of Lake My-vatn, where it was the rarest of the birds found breeding in that locality. Occasionally one or two were seen, but they were very shy, and it was impossible to say in what numbers they existed there. Only one bird with its nest was obtained; but during the night the shrill whistle of this Duck could be heard above the general chorus of cooings and quackings.

Captain G. E. Shelley includes it among the birds of Egypt ("Ibis," 1871). He met with it on Lake Menzaleh, while stopping at Port Said, and frequently saw specimens in the market at Alexandria.

Mr. Wheelwright found it one of the most common of all the northern Ducks in Scandinavia, breeding in almost all the still waters to far up within the Polar Circle. The eggs are described as being of a clear yellowish-white color, about 2.25 inches in length and 1.50 in breadth.

According to Yarrell the Widgeon visits Great Britain in immense numbers during the winter season. It frequents the shores all around the coast, as well as the rivers, lakes, and fens of the interior, and is held in great esteem for the table; but from its great abundance generally sells for a moderate price. Its habits in some respects resemble those of the Common Mallard, and great numbers are taken with that bird, by means of decoys. For coast night-shooting Colonel Hawker thinks this Duck furnishes the finest sport in Great Britain.

It makes its first appearance on the coast of that country about the end of September or the beginning of October, and flocks continue to arrive until the weather becomes severe. It differs from nearly all its congeners in the nature of its food, and in the time when this is procured. While the other species obtain nearly the
whole of their nourishment during the night, the Widgeon procures its food — consisting of grass — in the daytime; and while the Mallard and the Teal are sporting on the water or reposing on the banks, the Widgeon is devouring with avidity the same kind of short grass on which the Geese are found to feed. Though many flocks of Widgeons are known to accompany the other Waterfowl in their nocturnal wanderings, the larger number of them pass the whole night where they have spent the day. This is shown by their singular whistling noise, which is heard at all hours.

In March and April the Widgeons again move northward for the breeding-season, a small number remaining in the northern part of Scotland to breed about the lakes of Sutherlandshire. Mr. Selby, in his paper on the birds of that region, writes that, he was much pleased to observe several pairs of this species upon the smaller lochs near Laig. They probably had their nests among the reeds and other herbage which grew in their vicinity. Mr. Selby was not so fortunate as to find any of them, but afterward, upon one of the islands of Lake Laoaghall, he shot a female upon a nest of seven eggs. This was placed in the midst of a large collection of rushes, and was made of decayed rushes and reeds, with a lining of warm down from the bird’s body. The eggs are described as being smaller than those of the Mallard, and of a rich creamy white color. They measure 2.13 inches in length and 1.50 in breadth.

The note of the Widgeon is a shrill whistle, and on this account it is known in some parts of England as the Whew Duck, and in France as the Courn Siffleur.

According to the observations of Mr. Richard Dunn, the Widgeon is the most abundant of all the Duck tribe in Lapland, frequenting the grassy swamps, lakes, and rivers, appearing in pairs with the first breaking-up of the ice. As soon as the female begins to lay, the male loses his beautiful plumage, and secretes himself in the swamps and inaccessible morasses. The female lays from five to eight eggs. The young keep among the rushes and reeds in the lakes, the old birds betaking themselves to the shallows on the coast. The Widgeon leaves for the south early in September, appearing in great flocks on the coast of Norway and Sweden; it entirely leaves Sweden in the winter.

Mareca americana.

THE AMERICAN WIDGEON; BALD-PATE.


Sp. Char. Adult made in winter: Forehead and middle of crown (longitudinally) white, generally immaculate; ground-color of head and neck white, sometimes more or less soiled with grayish or brown, and thickly speckled with black; a broad space of metallic blackish green on the side of the occiput, running forward to the eye, and sometimes down the nape, where the two spaces are confluent. Jugulum plain pinkish vinaceous; sides and flanks the same, delicately undulated with black; lower tail-coverts velvety black; rest of lower parts pure white. Back and scapulars grayish white, more or less tinged with the color of the sides, and similarly undulated with black. Wing-coverts immaculate pure white, the anterior portion of the lesser-covert region cinereous, and the last row tipped with velvety black; speculum soft metallic green ante-
iorily, velvety black posteriorly; tertials velvety black, sharply edged with white, the lower one with its lower edge entirely pure white; primaries plain dark cinereous. Rump cinereous, minutely undulated on the edges of the feathers; upper tail-coverts velvety black, the inner webs mostly grayish; tail hoary cinereous. Bill light grayish blue, the end black; iris brown; legs and feet light bluish. Wing, 10.25-10.75 inches; culmen, 1.30-1.50; tarsus, 1.45-1.65; middle toe, 1.65-

1.85. Adult female: Above, dusky grayish brown, with transverse, rather distant, bars of dull white or light ochraceous. Wing-coverts dark dull cinereous, broadly tipped and bordered with white; speculum dull black. Head and neck streaked with blackish upon a dull whitish ground, the former color prevailing on the neck and behind the eye. Jugulum pale grayish vinaceous, the feathers darker beneath the surface; sides and flanks deeper vinaceous; lower tail-coverts transversely spotted with brown; rest of lower parts pure white. Young male: Similar to the adult female, but the colors more pronounced and the pattern better defined, especially on the wing. Downy young: Above, dark olive, with a sepia tinge; a spot of pale greenish fulvous on the posterior half of the wing, one on each side of the back, and one on each side of the rump. Lower parts, including head and neck, pale fulvous; a distinct blackish olive stripe from bill to and back from the eye, with a wide and conspicuous superciliary stripe of fulvous above it.

The chief variation in the plumage of adult males of this species consists in the extent of the green patch and the amount of black spotting on the head, the pureness of the white on the forehead, and the extent of the white patch on the wing-coverts. The green patch on the side of the occiput is usually poorly defined, and broken up by lighter spotting; but in No. 21426, Washington, D. C., and No. 84712, from Southern Ohio (Dr. F. W. Langdon), it is as conspicuous as in the adult male of Nettion carolinensis, and of very similar extent and form. Anteriorly, it surrounds the eye, and posteriorly it passes down the neck (where the two opposite spaces are confluent for the entire length of the neck); its outlines are firm throughout, and its surface is entirely unbroken by admixture of white. In the former specimen the black spotting is so aggregated on the throat that the gular region is almost uniformly dusky, while the spots at the lower end of the white portion of the neck are so large as almost to blend into a collar, uniting the green of the

M. americana.
LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS — ANSERES.

nape with the black of the throat. All the other characters of the species are very much exaggerated in this specimen. Younger specimens, just possessed of the adult dress, are usually distinguished by having the white wing-covert patch clouded with ash, the green of the head poorly defined, and the white of the forehead more or less speckled.

The Bald-pate, or American Widgeon, is distributed nearly throughout North America, is found in winter as far to the south as Central America, and in summer goes to high northern latitudes to breed. It is a straggler to Europe, specimens having been taken in the London markets. In its migrations it passes through the interior as well as along the coast. At Lake Koskonong, Wis., Mr. Kumlien has found it abundant both in the spring and fall. A few remain in the lake during the summer, but these are always in flocks, unmated, and in immature plumage. No broods of young have been met with.

Mr. Salvin found this Duck common on the Lake of Atitlan, where it was seen in May, 1858; and it was also observed near the village of Laguna, about a day's journey from Guatemala. Mr. Salvin afterward met with it also among the lagoons on the Pacific coast. It was found abundant on the eastern coast of Mexico and on the southern coast of Texas by Mr. Dresser; and Colonel Grayson found it abundant on the coast of Western Mexico, near Mazatlan, from November until late in spring.

It occurs more or less numerously in most of the West India Islands, having been noted in St. Thomas, Cuba, Jamaica, and Trinidad. In the last-named island it is said by Léotaud to arrive in December and January, leaving for the north in April; but in some years is not met with. Its flesh is held in high esteem, especially when the birds are young, and after they have been for some time on the island.

Mr. Hearne states that this Duck was, a century ago, a very uncommon visitor to Hudson's Bay. It usually kept in pairs, being rarely seen in flocks, and was most frequently observed in rivers and marshes near the sea-coast. Mr. Ross found it common on the Mackenzie; and Captain Blakiston also met with it in Hudson's Bay, and saw it in large numbers on the Saskatchewan. It occurs in the spring and fall near Calais, Me. — where, however, Mr. Boardman regards it as rather rare. It is an occasional, rather than a common, visitor to New England. According to Giraud, it is not numerous on Long Island, though so abundant farther south.

Mr. Allen found this bird quite common in the valley of the Salt Lake; Mr. R. Browne mentions its occurrence on Vancouver Island; and Mr. Dall found it not uncommon near Nulato and on the Yukon, but rare at St. Michael's. Its eggs and nests were not distinguishable from those of the Dafila acuta, but the bird is less active than that species, and slower in flight.

On the coast of Norton Sound — according to Mr. Adams — the Widgeon does not arrive until the 12th of May; but later a considerable number were always to be met with about the inland marshes. It appeared to live very much upon insects, which it captures on the water and about the rushes. The small inland lakes were its principal places of resort, and its nests were generally upon the grassy banks. The eggs
are described as being small, much elongated, generally larger at one end, and of a pale sea-green color.

According to Dr. Cooper, this species is one of the most abundant fresh-water Ducks found during the winter in California, and, being easily shot, is one of the most common kinds in the market. It is, unlike the European species, very rarely seen on salt water; but, like the Teals, resorts to every little pool and swamp. It is generally supposed to keep a sentinel on guard while feeding, but may be decoyed within easy gunshot by imitating its notes. It has been found, during the summer, among the Rocky Mountains, in latitude 42° N., and is said by Dr. Suckley to breed among the inland lakes of Oregon. At that season it usually ranges from latitude 50° to 68°.

During the violent revolving gale which visited the Bermudas, Oct. 22, 1854 — as Mr. Hurdis states — a large number of Ducks, including this species, took refuge in the creeks and marshes of the islands, where several Bald-pates were shot by different persons and brought to him for inspection. In November of the same year a single example — a female — was shot. These were the only ones taken on the Islands during his residence there.

From the full and interesting notes of the late Mr. Robert Kennicott relative to this species we gather the following observations: A Bald-pate's nest was taken near Fort Yukon, June 7, some thirty rods from the river, on high, dry ground, among large spruces and poplars. This species always nests on high, dry ground, among trees or bushes, at a considerable distance from water. The Dajila acuta nests in somewhat similar situations — though not generally so far from water — and sometimes in dry spots in grassy meadows; Spatula clypeata breeds in the woods; Bucephala alboca in holes in trees; Querquedula discors and Nettion carolinensis in high, dry ground among trees; Fulica affinis and F. marila in grassy edges of lakes, in water, but never in deep water, unless the nest be on a tussock. Ethyia vallisneria nests in rather deep water, among grass. Melanetta velutina and Pelionetta perspicillata breed here — the former very abundantly — nesting among large spruces close to the water. Thus it will be seen that the River Ducks nest generally on dry land, and the Sea Ducks in water, or just on the edge of water. Melanetta nests the latest of all the Ducks, and the Mallard the earliest. Mr. Kennicott adds that the Bald-pate is generally known to the voyageurs throughout the Fur Countries by the name of "Smoking-Duck," or by its Cree name of Nimimipikhtcwen, which signifies a smoker; and its soft, gentle whistle may be easily imagined to resemble the Cree words.

The Widgeon breeds rather abundantly throughout the whole of British America, as far north as the Arctic Ocean, but only rarely in the extreme northern parts of the United States, both east and west of the Rocky Mountains. In October and April it visits in large numbers the rivers and marshes, as well as both sea-coasts, of Northern United States, and is much sought by hunters, its flesh being excellent, and the bird generally in good condition. It winters in the Southern States, Mexico, and the West Indies. Though in winter the Widgeon collects in very large flocks, it passes over the northern parts of the Mississippi Valley in small bands, and usually arrives at the Mackenzie and the Yukon in pairs, or in small parties of three or four together. It reaches Slave Lake and the Yukon early in May, and begins to nest about the middle of that month, though some do not do so till the early part of June. It is rather more common west of the mountains than in the Mackenzie Region, and considerable numbers are found in the breeding-season on Lake Winnipeg, where several were obtained by Mr. Donald Gunn. In the north the Widgeon
exhibits a greater preference for rivers and open lakes than most of the other freshwater Ducks, which prefer the grassy lakes and marshes. Most of the nests which Mr. Kennicott observed were near rivers in places not frequented by other Ducks, except sometimes by the Mallard. The favorite situation for the nest is remarkable; for while the other Ducks—except, perhaps, the Teal—choose the immediate vicinity of water, he found the Widgeon always breeding at some considerable distance from it. Several of the nests obtained on the Yukon were fully half a mile from the river—the nearest water. He invariably found the nest among dry leaves, upon high, dry ground, either under large trees or in thick groves of small ones—frequently among thick spruces. The nest is rather small—simply a depression among the leaves—but thickly lined with down, with which, after incubation is begun, the eggs are covered when left by the parent. The nest is usually placed at the foot of a tree or bush, with generally no attempt at concealment. The female, when started from her nest, rises silently into the air, and usually flies to the nearest water, though sometimes she will alight on the ground a few rods distant. The males remain more or less in the vicinity for some time after the females begin to incubate; but when the time of moulting arrives they retire to the grassy marshes and edges of lakes for concealment, leading a solitary life. The young, while unable to fly, are frequently found seeking the shelter of grassy lakes. As soon, however, as they can fly they return to their favorite river-shores and open feeding-places, where they obtain aquatic insects, a few small shells, and the seeds and roots of various plants. In the fall the broods often separate before leaving for the south; this they do about the middle of September. Mr. Kennicott several times found perfect eggs of this species—though never of any other Duck—dropped along the shores of rivers, at their feeding-places. This bird is said to make its first appearance on the Chesapeake about the last of October.

While the Canvas-backs and the Black-heads dive and pull up by the roots the *vallisneria* grass, the Bald-pates manage to obtain their full share of it, and at times succeed in robbing them of the whole. At this time the flavor of the Bald-pate is considered preferable to that of even the far-famed Canvas-backs. Of all the ducks that are found in the Chesapeake, the Widgeon is said to be one of the most difficult to attract to the shore by the process known as "toling." In wing-shooting it is regarded by the hunters as a great nuisance. It is not only so shy that it avoids the points of land, but by its whistling and confused manner of flight it alarms the other species. During its stay in those waters it is the constant companion of the Canvas-backs, upon whose superiority in diving it depends in a large degree for its food, stealing from them, as they rise to the surface of the water, the tender roots of the plant of which both are so fond. When in good condition the flesh of the Bald-pate cannot easily be distinguished from that of the Canvas-back. It is also thought that birds killed on other waters, though excellent eating, are far inferior to those from the flats of the Chesapeake. The Bald-pate is said to visit the rice-fields of the South during the winter in considerable numbers.

The places in the northern regions from which this Duck has been reported in its breeding-season are the Yukon River and Fort Yukon, by Mr. J. Lockhart and Mr. S. Jones; Fort Resolution, by Mr. Kennicott; Fort Anderson, Anderson River, the Lower Anderson, Swan River, etc., by Mr. MacFarlane; Selkirk Settlement, by Mr. Donald Gunn; Nulato and the Lower Yukon, by Mr. Dall; New Westminster, by Mr. H. W. Elliott.

The eggs of this species are of a creamy ivory white color, and vary in length from 2.15 to 2.20 inches, and from 1.45 to 1.50 in breadth.
Genus *Spatula*, Boie.

*Spatula*, Boie, Isis, 1822, 564 (type, *Anas clypeata*, Linn.).


**Char.** Bill longer than the head, much expanded, or almost spatulate, terminally, where about twice as wide as at the compressed base; maxillary lamellae very thin, lengthened, almost completely exposed posteriorly, where resembling the teeth of a fine comb. Tail short, the feathers acute.

Of this very curious and well-marked genus, in which, however, there is little that is peculiar except in the form of the bill, about five species are known— one occurring throughout the northern hemisphere, the others peculiar to South America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand. In the two American species and that from Australia there is a very close resemblance in the coloration of the wing to certain species of *Querquedula* (e. g. *discors* and *cyanoptera*); while in the Australian species (*S. rhynchotis*) this curious analogy is carried still farther, the coloration of the head, including the white crescentic bar across the lores, being almost exactly as in *Q. discors*.

The characters of the two American and the Australian species are as follows:

![S. clypeata.](image)

**Com. Char.** (adult males). Lesser wing-coverts pale dull blue; middle coverts broadly tipped with white; speculum bronze-green; tertials striped centrally with white; lower parts chestnut-rufous; a white patch at the base of the tail, on each side.

**A.** Culmen nearly straight, slightly depressed in the middle; feathering at base of maxilla, on each side extending forward as far as that on the forehead.

1. **S. clypeata.** Head and neck dull dark green; jugulum white. *Hab.* Northern hemisphere.

2. **S. rhynchotis.** Head and neck dull brownish gray, faintly glossed with glaucous-green on the nape; the anterior part of the head marked on each side by a white crescentic bar across the lore; jugulum dusky, marked with buff. *Hab.* Australia.

**B.** Culmen decidedly concave in the middle portion; feathering at the base of the maxilla on each side, forming a straight vertical line.

3. **S. platala.** Head and neck buff, speckled with dusky; jugulum light cinnamon, spotted with black. *Hab.* Southern South America.

The genus *Spatula* has a near relative in the curious *Malacorhynchus membranaceus* of Australia, which has a somewhat similar but still more remarkable bill, and differs further in the
following particulars: The maxilla is less expanded terminally, the edges being nearly parallel; but on each side, near the end, is a membraneous, somewhat angular lobe, the end of the mandible being nearly truncated, and the nail much smaller and narrower than in Spatula; the nostrils are much smaller, and near the base of the bill; the tertials and rectrices are broad and rounded, instead of acute.

The two American species of Spatula differ more particularly as follows:

1. *S. clypeata*. Male: Head and neck dark metallic green; jugulum white; abdomen and sides chestnut, unsprayed; back and inner scapulars dusky; outer scapulars white. Female: Back and scapulars nearly uniform dusky; bill brown, the mandible dull orange.

2. *S. platalea*.

The female and young male of *S. platalea* may also be readily distinguished from those of *S. clypeata* by the much longer, more euncate tail, the rectrices being almost, if not quite, as acuminate as in the species of *Pacilonetta*; thus, while the middle rectrices in a female of *S. clypeata* measure about 3.75 inches, those of an example of *S. platalea* measure 4.55, or half an inch longer.

**Spatula clypeata.**

*The Shoveller; Spoon-Bill Duck.*


*Spatula clypeata*, BOIL. Isis, 1822, 564. — BIRD., B. N. Am. 1858, 731; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 583. — COUES, Key, 1872, 288; Check List, 1873, no. 498; 2d ed. 1881, no. 718; B. N. W. 1874, 579. — RIDG. Nom. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 668.

*Anas rubens*, Gmel. S. N. I. ii. 1786, 419.

*Anas mexicana*, LATH. Ind. Orn. II. 1790, 657.


**Hab.** The whole of the Northern Hemisphere; Australia. Breeding from Texas to Alaska; wintering as far south as Guatemala, Cuba, and Jamaica.

**Sp. Char.** Adult male, in winter: Head and neck dark metallic bluish green, much duller than in *Anas boschas*; breast and outer scapulars white, the former sometimes spotted with dusky; entire abdomen and sides uniform chestnut; crissum dark metallic bluish green, bounded anteriorly by a band of finely undulated grayish white. Back and inner scapulars dusky, the feathers sometimes bordered with white; longer, lanceolate scapulars marked with a mesial lanceolate stripe of white; wing-coverts light grayish blue, the last row tipped with white, forming a narrow band across the wing; speculum bright metallic green, very narrowly tipped with white; tertials dusky black, with faint green reflections, and marked toward the end with an indistinct mesial stripe of grayish white; primaries and their coverts dull slate-gray; rump and upper tail-coverts black, the former with faint, the latter with bright, green reflections; rectrices chiefly grayish white, the middle

---

1 *Spatula platalea.*

Pato espatulado, AZARA, Apunt. III. 1805, 431 (Buenos Ayres).

*Anas platalea*, VIEILL. Nov. Dict. V. 1816, 157 (ex AZARA, I. c.).


*Dejello corsio-scapulata*, REICHENB. Natat. pl. 51, fig. 180.
ones dark gray, edged with white. Bill deep black; iris bright yellow; legs and feet beautiful orange-red. Adult female: Wings as in the male, but colors rather duller. Other parts grayish brown above, varied with brownish white; brownish white below, the head and neck streaked, the breast, abdomen, etc., spotted, with grayish brown. Bill brown, mandible orange; iris yellow and feet orange-red, as in the male. Young male: Similar to the adult female, but lower parts (always?) tinged with chestnut. Young female: Similar to the adult, but wing-coverts dull slate, with little, if any, blue tinge, the speculum dusky, with a very faint green reflection, and rather broadly tipped with brownish white. Downy young: Above, grayer brown, with a brownish-white spot on each side of the back, and a corresponding pair on the rump; pileum darker than the back and nape; head (except pileum) and entire lower parts pale grayish fulvous, or dirty grayish buffy white, shaded with brownish gray across the jugulum; a narrow stripe of dark brown from the upper angle of the base of the bill to the eye, and continued posteriorly about half way to the occiput; another similar stripe beneath the last, beginning a little behind the posterior border of the eye, and extending farther back than the one above it. [Described from No. 65561, Souris R., Dakota, Aug. 10, 1873; Dr. E. Coues, U. S. A.]

Total length, about 20.00 inches; extent, 31.00 to 33.00 inches; wing, 9.00-10.00; culmen, 2.60-2.90; width of bill at end, 1.10-1.20, at base, .90; tarsus, 1.40-1.50; middle toe, 1.65-1.75. Specimens vary considerably in colors: usually the white of the chest and scapulars is nearly or quite immaculate; but not infrequently these portions are more or less spotted with dusky. The chestnut of the abdomen is sometimes immaculate, sometimes barred with dusky.

The Shoveller Duck, while nowhere conspicuously numerous, appears to have the most extended distribution of any species of the Duck tribe. It is found throughout North and Central America as far to the south as Panama; is more or less common in every portion of Europe and Asia,
LAMELLIROSTRAL SWIMMERS — ANSERES.

except in the extreme north; is found in Northern and Central Africa; and is said to have been taken even in South Africa and in Australia; but the evidence in this regard is not wholly satisfactory.

Mr. Salvin found it inhabiting the Lake of Dueñas during the winter, where it remained until about the end of March. Colonel Grayson met with it on the western coast of Mexico, and Dr. Palmer obtained it at Guaymas. The former speaks of it as very common about Mazatlan from November to May. According to Dr. Cooper, the Shoveller, or, as there called, the "Spoon-bill Duck," is common in winter along the entire coast of California and throughout the interior, as far north as the Columbia, wherever the fresh water to which it resorts is not frozen over. It arrives from the north about the 1st of October, and remains until March or April, associating with other fresh-water Ducks. It is generally silent, and has at all times but a feeble voice. Its food consists of the same vegetable and animal substances as those eaten by the allied species; but this bird has the advantage of a more expanded and sensitive bill as a help in finding them, and consequently becomes very fat; its flesh is also considered well flavored.

From the late Mr. Robert Kennicott's manuscripts we take the following: "Though the Shoveller goes in summer nearly or quite as far to the north as Dafila occido, a larger proportion nest farther south. A few breed within the United States; and Dr. Hoy mentions it as sometimes nesting in Southern Wisconsin. At Slave Lake I first observed it about the middle of May, when they had already paired. It is highly probable that they arrived earlier, but from their small numbers escape attention. A pair commenced nesting at the Yukon about the 20th of May. I found it rather rare at the north, though less so west of the mountains than in the Mackenzie Region. I did not see more than a pair of old birds together at any time. The few specimens observed were usually feeding in shallow water near the shore; though they appeared to seek the grassy spots less than the other fresh-water Ducks."

Mr. Bannister states that this species was frequently seen by him among the birds brought in by the hunters of the Fort, during the month of May, at St. Michael's. Mr. Dall was informed that it breeds at one point in the strait between St. Michael's and the mainland. He obtained only a single skin at Unalaklik; and thinks this bird cannot be abundant anywhere near the Yukon.

Dr. Richardson states that this species chiefly frequents the clear lakes of the northern districts, and breeds in the Barren Grounds; but is found in considerable numbers, in spring and autumn, in the more southern wooded districts. Captain Blakiston procured specimens from Hudson's Bay, and also from the Saskatchewan; and it was found on the Mackenzie River, within the Arctic Circle, by Mr. Bernard Ross.

Major Wedderburn mentions the capture of a single specimen in Bermuda in December, 1844. It is also recorded as occurring in several of the West India Islands, Dr. Gundlach noting it as a visitor to Cuba. Mr. Rüsse as having been found in St. Thomas, and Léotaud as being quite a regular winter visitant to Trinidad. In the latter place it arrives in December or January, and leaves in April or May. It occurs rarely in flocks; and its flesh, owing probably to some local food which impairs its flavor, is not favorably regarded.

It does not appear to be at all abundant on any part of the eastern coast of the United States. It occurs in small numbers, in spring and fall, in the neighborhood of Calais, but is not recorded from farther north. It is found occasionally in the fall in Massachusetts, but is not recorded as occurring there in the spring. Two were shot at Rye Beach in August, 1872.
According to Giraud, it is met with in small numbers on Long Island, where it is known to hunters by the name of the "Spoon-bill." It is occasionally met with along the sea-coast; but is much more generally found in the lakes and fresh-water streams, although never abundant in any part of Long Island. Its flesh is tender and juicy, and is deservedly held in high esteem. Mr. J. A. Allen met with this species in the valley of Salt Lake, in Utah, where he found it common.

Our space would not suffice to enumerate the various records of its presence in different parts of the Old World, where it seems to have an almost universal distribution. Mr. Salvin met with it in small numbers near Zara, in Northeastern Africa. Mr. Saunders found it not uncommon in Southern Spain, where it was supposed to be resident, and to breed. Captain G. E. Shelley ("Ibis," 1871) found it one of the most abundant of the Ducks throughout Egypt, where also some remained to breed. Mr. E. C. Taylor met with it in Egypt; Mr. Tristram in Southern Palestine on the Jordan, and in the region of the Sahara. Mr. T. L. Powys records it as common in the winter in Greece. It was observed in Japan by Mr. H. Whitely ("Ibis," 1867); and also in Japan and China by other authorities.

According to Yarrell, it is chiefly a winter visitant in Great Britain, inhabiting marshes, lakes, rivers, and muddy shores, gathering its food in shallow water. It is most plentiful on the eastern parts of England, and breeds in various places, from Essex to Lincolnshire. Various attempts have been made to rear this bird from the egg, but generally without much success. During the summer of 1841 a pair of Shovellers made a nest and brought out their young on one of the islands in the Garden of the Zoological Society. The bills of these ducklings were as narrow and the sides as parallel as the bills of some young Gadwalls hatched at the same time. The egg of the Shoveller is described as buffy-white, tinged with green, 2.17 inches long, and 1.50 wide.

Yarrell says that this bird is not common in Scandinavia, where it is chiefly confined to the south of Sweden, and that it is found in Russia and Germany, is abundant in Holland, and breeds regularly in the marshes of France. It also occurs in various parts of India, and nearly throughout Asia. Mr. Dresser states that it has not been found in Southern Africa; but Mr. Yarrell refers to specimens brought from there by Mr. Andrew Smith. Von Heuglin speaks of it as a permanent resident in Abyssinia. In Nubia, according to Captain Shelley, it seemed to prefer the smaller pools and the banks of lakes and rivers, and to be less shy than other species of Water-Fowl. He speaks of its flesh as "very inferior eating." Dr. Jerdon, in recording its occurrence in India, speaks of it as feeding, near the edges of tanks, in shallow water, among weeds, chiefly on minute worms and larve, which it sifts from the mud.

Although a fresh-water Duck, it is not infrequently met with on the coast; but its favorite resort is fresh waters overgrown with aquatic plants. It is not particularly shy, and is generally seen in flocks. It feeds on the seeds of various water-plants, grain, and minute water-insects, for which last its fringed mandibles are especially useful, enabling it to expel the water, and yet retain the minutest insects gathered in at the same time. On account of its fondness for insects one author has named the species muscoria.

In Europe it breeds in May, June, and July. Its nest — placed close to some fresh-water pond or lake — is a hole scratched in the soil, lined with a few grasses and a considerable quantity of down plucked from the bird itself. In Denmark it breeds near the coast, and on islands in the fiords. The nests are usually concealed in the high grass or under low bushes, and contain from nine to fourteen eggs. Eggs have been found as early as the 2d of May and as late as the 24th of July.
They are described as paler than those of the Mallard, and of very fine texture; the color is greenish gray of a very pale, soft tone; in shape they are oblong oval, tapering slightly at one end, and measure from 1.97 by 1.30 to 2.03 by 1.40 inches. The color sometimes varies to grayish cream.

Professor Kumlien informs me that these Ducks are common in Southern Wisconsin, where they arrive quite late in the spring, and a few remain to breed. He has met with several broods of young; but has found only one nest, which was placed in the midst of a high bog. It resembled that of the Mallard, but was less bulky, and was plentifully supplied with down. A great many old males are seen in the early part of summer, in flocks; from which he naturally conjectures that their females breed somewhere in the extensive marshes that surround Lake Koskonong.

Near Pewaukee, in the same State, this Duck has been found breeding by Mr. B. F. Goss, who writes me that on May 24, in Horicon Lake, near the highest part of a small island, some five feet above the water, a single "Spoon-bill" had made her nest. The Mallards were all around within a few feet. As the ground was quite bare, with merely a few rocks scattered about, the birds could be seen from the water sitting on their nests. On his first approach he noticed the Spoon-bill rising with the rest; and after examining the nests, selected one that was somewhat smaller than the others, with smaller eggs, and lined with feathers of a little different shade, as the Spoon-bill's nest. He set a small stake to mark the place, and retired until the birds returned to their eggs, when he again approached, watching carefully the indicated spot, and had the good fortune to kill the bird as she rose. The nest contained ten eggs, quite fresh, a little smaller than the Mallard's, from which they differed somewhat in color and in shape.

The localities in the Fur Region from which this Duck has been reported as breeding are Fort Resolution, on Great Slave Lake, the Yukon River, Fort Rae, Big Island, Lake Winnipeg, Anderson River, the Lower Anderson, Shoal Lake, Unalakleet, Red River, etc.

Eggs from the Yukon River in the Smithsonian Collection (No. 6612) are of a greenish-white color, and measure from 2.05 to 2.10 inches in length, and from 1.40 to 1.50 in breadth.

**Genus Querquedula, Stephens.**

Cyanopterus, Eyton, Mon. Nat. 1838, 38 (type?). (Not of Halliday, 1835.)
Pterocymena, Br. Cat. Met. 1842, 71 (type).*

**Char.** Size small (wing less than 8 inches). Bill slightly longer than the head, the edges nearly parallel, the maxillary tonium sinuated, so as to distinctly expose the lamelle for the basal half, and the terminal half of the culmen slightly but distinctly arched. Otherwise much like *Nettion.*

The two North American species of *Querquedula* agree very closely in the details of form, in which respect they scarcely differ from the type of the genus, the *Q. cirkii* (L.) of Europe. The coloration of the wing, which is almost exactly that of *Spatula*, is also essentially the same in these three species. The females are very different from the males, except in the colors of the wing, being much duller. The following are the main differential characters of the North American species:

1. *Q. discors.* Adult male: Head and neck dull plumbeous, with a faint lavender-purple gloss on the sides of the occiput; pileum blackish; a large white, somewhat crescent-shaped, mark before the eye, entirely across fore part of the head; lower parts pale
ANATINÆ — THE DUCKS — QUERQUEDULA.

reddish, spotted with black. Hab. North America generally, but chiefly the Eastern Province.

2. _Q. cyanoptera_. **Adult male:** Head, neck, and lower parts rich uniform chestnut, the abdomen duller (sometimes dusky), the pileum blackish. Hab. Western America, from Chili to Washington Territory.

_Q. discors._

**Querquedula discors.**

**THE BLUE-WINGED TEAL.**


_Sarcelle mâle de Cayenne, dite le Soucourage_, DUFF. Pl. Enl. 966 (♀ ad.).

Hab. North America in general, but chiefly the Eastern Province; north to Alaska, south to Ecuador, and throughout West Indies. Accidental in Europe.

Sp. Char. **Adult male:** Head and neck dull plumbeous, slightly glossed with lavender-purple on the side of the occiput and nape, and marked in front of the eyes by a large, somewhat crescentic, patch of white, extending entirely across the anterior portion of the head; pileum, chin, and feathers bordering the white patches, blackish; lower parts pale reddish, thickly spotted with black, the crissum uniform black. Back and anterior scapulars dusky, marked with concentric or U-shaped bars of pale reddish buff; lesser wing-coverts and outer webs of some of the longer scapulars pale blue; middle coverts white for the exposed portion, forming a bar across the wing; speculum bronzy green, dusky terminally, with a very narrow white tip; tertials black, with a central stripe of buff; a white patch at the base of the tail on each side; axillars immaculate pure white. Bill uniform black; iris brown; feet yellowish. **Adult female:** Wings, only, as in the male; upper parts dusky, the feathers bordered with dull
buff, the pileum and nape finely streaked; rest of head and neck, and lower parts generally, brownish white, the head and neck streaked with dusky, except on the chin and upper part of the throat, the streaks more dense immediately before and behind the eye, thus forming an indistinct stripe on the side of the head; feathers of the lower parts generally with dusky grayish brown centres, forming spots when exposed, less distinct on the abdomen, where sometimes obsolete.

Total length, about 16 inches; extent, about 25; wing, 7.00–7.50; culmen, 1.40–1.65; tarsus, 1.20–1.30; middle toe, 1.40–1.45.

The Blue-winged Teal has a more restricted distribution than the Green-winged, and is also a much more southern species. It is rarely to be met with north of 60° N. latitude, and, so far as is positively known, is not found on the Pacific coast between the Gulf of California and Vancouver Island, although occurring on the Pacific coast of Mexico and Central America, as well as, more sparingly, on the coast of Alaska. It is supposed to breed in various favorable localities from Florida to Labrador, and from Mazatlan to the Saskatchewan, but principally between latitudes 42° and 58° N., and most abundantly in the Mississippi Valley. It occurs sparingly at Fort Resolution, Lake Winnipeg, Shoal Lake, and even at Fort Yukon.

Mr. Salvin found it common in the winter on Lake Doéñas, in Guatemala, but not remaining through March. Dr. Bryant gives it as common in winter at Bahamas. It was also seen at Sultana Mixtlan, in the Pacific coast region. Mr. G. C. Taylor found it in Honduras, both at Tigre Island and on Lake Yojoya.

It was met with in Western Mexico, near Mazatlan, by Colonel Grayson, in which region he speaks of it as being a very common species, a few remaining throughout the summer, and probably breeding there. Mr. Dresser found it common throughout Northern Mexico and Southern Texas, where, as supposed by Dr. Heermann, it breeds. Mr. N. B. Moore found Ducks of this species abundant in Florida, and believes that some must breed in that State, as he has seen them in fresh ponds near Sarasota Lake at every season of the year, and has killed the young in September on Miska Lake. He thinks it probable that they breed on the islands, or about the shores of Lake Okeechobee.

Mr. Bernard Ross found this species abundant in the vicinity of Great Slave Lake, where it was much more abundant than the Green-wing. Mr. Kennicott met with it east of the Rocky Mountains only, where he found it nesting in rather open ground;
but found none on the Yukon, nor north of Slave Lake. In Illinois and Wisconsin he found it nesting in the prairie sloughs. Mr. Dall, however, speaks of having met with it sparingly both at Fort Yukon and at the mouth of Yukon River, but it was not seen at Nulato. Captain Smith obtained its eggs from near Cape Romanzoff. Mr. Bannister reports it as not uncommon at St. Michael's.

It is a visitor to Cuba and other West India Islands. Léotaud states that it arrives in Trinidad about the 1st of November, and remains there until April. It is quite regular and constant in its visits— with, however, occasional intermissions. It is much sought after by epicures, and in the opinion of Léotaud, the flesh of no other Duck can be compared with that of this Teal after it has been one or two months on the island.

It breeds in the neighborhood of Calais, Me.— as Mr. Boardman informs me— but is not common there. It is a regular fall and spring visitor in Massachusetts, but I am not aware that it stops to breed. At Fort Pond, near Montauk Point, Long Island, it is said to breed every season.

In the fall of the year this is one of the first of the Duck tribe to leave its more northern quarters. Subsisting chiefly on insects and tender plants, it is compelled to seek a milder climate early, and usually arrives in the Middle States in the month of September, selecting for its abode the small streams and mill-ponds, where an abundant supply of its favorite food is found. In a short time, however, it leaves for more southern regions. It is the first Duck, in the fall, to visit the shores of the Delaware and the Chesapeake bays, where it begins to arrive in September, and remains until driven farther south by the approach of winter, being found in winter only where the weather is mild. It is not timid, being easily approached in a boat or under cover of any simple device. Large numbers are killed among the reeds, on the Delaware, by means of what are termed "stool Ducks," set out in the mud. The birds are more readily attracted by these decoys if they are set in the mud than if placed in the water.

This Duck is fond of the seeds of wild oats, and becomes very fat after feeding on them for a short time, and it is caught in great numbers in the Southern rice-fields by means of traps set by the negroes. It flies with great rapidity and considerable noise; and is said at times to drop suddenly among the reeds in the manner of the Woodcock.

Although Dr. Newberry mentions this species in his Report as a bird of California, Dr. Cooper is confident that he is in error, and thinks that he probably mistook the female and young of the $Q. \textit{cygnoptera}$ for it, as they greatly resemble each other. Dr. Richardson found this species very plentiful on the Saskatchewan, but did not observe it farther north than the 58th parallel. It is occasionally met with in the autumn and winter in the Bermudas, and again in April, according to Major Wedderburn. Mr. Hurdis adds that it not infrequently visits these islands in its southern migrations. It is first seen about the 20th of September, and is met with at intervals until the 24th of December. It is most numerous, however, in the month of October, particularly when a storm is raging or has passed between those islands and the American coast. A large number were shot during the occurrence of the great gale of Nov. 22, 1854. It is very rarely seen in spring, and then usually about the end of March.

The months of the Mississippi, according to Mr. Audubon, are a great rendezvous of this species in autumn and during the greater part of winter, where those arriving coastways meet other multitudes that have come across the interior from the north and west. These Ducks are the first to arrive in that part of the country, frequently making their appearance in large flocks by the middle of September, when they
are exceedingly fat. They depart, however, when the weather becomes so cold that ice forms. Toward the end of February they again become abundant; but this time they are lean, though in their summer garb, in which the male is very beautiful. During their stay they are seen in the bayous and ponds, along the banks of the Mississippi, and on the large and muddy sand-bars, feeding on grasses and their seeds, particularly in autumn, when they are very fond of the wild pimento. In the spring some remain as late as the 15th of May.

On the 26th of April, 1837, in his visit to Texas, Audubon found them on all the ponds and salt bayous or inlets of Galveston Island, as well as on the watercourses of the interior, where, he was assured, they breed in great numbers.

The flight of this Duck is extremely rapid, fully as swift as that of the Passenger Pigeon. When advancing against a stiff breeze it shows alternately its upper and lower surface. During its flight it utters a soft, lisping note, which it also emits when apprehensive of danger. It swims buoyantly, and when in a flock so closely together that the individuals nearly touch each other. In consequence of this habit hunters are able to make a frightful havoc among these birds on their first appearance in the fall, when they are easily approached. Audubon has seen as many as eighty-four killed by a single discharge of a double-barrelled gun.

It may readily be kept in confinement, soon becomes very docile, feeds readily on coarse corn-meal, and might easily be domesticated. Professor Kunthien, however, has made several unsuccessful attempts to raise this Duck by placing its eggs under a Domestic Hen. He informs me that this species is the latest Duck to arrive in the spring. It is very common, and breeds abundantly in Southern Wisconsin, especially on the borders of Lake Koskonong. It nests on the ground among the reeds and coarse herbage, generally near the water, but he has met with its nest at least half a mile from the nearest water, though always on low land. The nest is simply an accumulation of reeds and rushes lined in the middle with down and feathers. This Duck prefers the dryer marshes near creeks. He has always found its nests well lined with down, and when the female leaves her nest she always covers her eggs with down, and draws the grass, of which the outside of the nest is composed, over the top. He does not think that she ever lays more than twelve eggs, the usual number being eight to twelve. These are of a clear ivory white, without even the slightest tinge of green. They range from 1.80 to 1.95 inches in length, and from 1.25 to 1.35 in breadth.

**Querquedula cyanoptera.**

**THE CINNAMON TEAL.**


*Querquedula cyanoptera*, Cuv. U. S. Astr. Exp. H. 1856, 202 ( Chili); Illstr. B. Cal. Tex. etc. 1855, 82, pl. 15. — BAIRD, B. N. Am. 1858, 789; Cat. N. Am. B. 1859, no. 582. — COUES, Key, 1872, 288; Check List, 1873, no. 497; 2d ed. 1882, no. 717; B. N. W. 1874, 567. — RIDG. Nom. N. Am. B. 1881, no. 610.

*Aonas Cayesii,* King, Zool. Jour. IV. 1828, 87; Suppl. pl. 29 (Straits of Magellan).


HAB. Western America, from the Columbia River to Chili, Buenos Ayres, and Falkland Islands. Casual in Eastern North America (Louisiana, Illinois, Florida?)

SP. CHAR. Adult male: Head, neck, and lower parts rich purplish chestnut, duller — sometimes quite dusky — on the abdomen; piliary and crissum black; scapulars and part of the back chestnut, marked with U-shaped bars of black, the middle of the back more dusky; tertials black,
with a central stripe of buff; longer scapulars similar, the outermost feathers with the outer webs light blue; lesser wing-coverts plain light blue; middle coverts dusky, tipped with white; speculum uniform green, varying from metallic grass-green to bronze; primaries and primary-coverts dusky; upper tail-coverts dusky, edged with pale fulvous; rectrices dusky, edged with brownish white or pale brownish gray; axillars immaculate pure white. Bill deep black; iris orange; feet orange, joints and webs blackish. *Adult female:* Similar to that of *Q. discors*, but larger and deeper colored, only the upper part of the throat (sometimes only the chin) unstreaked, the abdomen usually distinctly spotted; jugulum deeply tinged with light brown. *Young male:* Similar to the adult female, but markings on the lower parts all distinctly longitudinal, or streak-like.

*Downy young:* 1 Above, dark olivaceous, relieved by a longitudinal oblong oblique spot of deep greenish buff on each side the back (behind the wings), and a similar spot of clearer yellowish on each side of the base of the tail; the anterior spots confluent with the yellow of the sides, the posterior ones isolated by the extension beneath them of the olivaceous of the tail. Pileum and nape similar to the back, but darker; forehead, broad superciliary stripe, and rest of the head and neck, except as described, with entire lower parts, deep yellowish buff, the side of the head marked with a distinct narrow stripe of dark brown extending from the upper base of the maxilla to the eye, thence back to the occiput.

Total length (adult), about 15.50-16.50 inches; extent, 24.00-24.50; wing, 7.20-7.75; culmen, 1.65-1.85; tarsus, 1.25-1.35; middle toe, 1.40-1.50.

Examples from Chili and Buenos Ayres are larger and more richly colored than those from the Western United States; the white bar across the end of the middle coverts narrower, and nearly concealed by the overlying last row of lesser coverts. These differences, however, may not prove constant.

The female of this species is very difficult to distinguish from that of *Q. discors*, and it is probably not possible always to separate them with certainty. The present species averages considerably larger, however; the wing in the adult female ranging from 7.20 to 7.50 inches, the culmen 1.70 to 1.75, against 6.70 to 7.00, and 1.40 to 1.50, as in *Q. discors*. The colors are also deeper,

1 Described from No. 77549, Washoe Lake, Nev., June 2, 1877; H. W. Henshaw.
nearly the whole throat being streaked, the breast deeply tinged with light brown, and the abdomen almost always distinctly spotted.

The Red-breasted Teal, so characteristic of California, is almost exclusively a western species, and is found along the Pacific coast from Puget Sound to Chili, and even, at certain seasons, to the Falkland Islands. It occurs eastward to the Rocky Mountains, and stragglers have been taken in Louisiana, in Florida, and—as I am assured by friends who have met with it there—in the inlets of North Carolina.

Colonel Grayson met with it at Mazatlan, where it was rather common, but where it occurred only during the winter and spring months, and never in large numbers.

Female (nat. size).

Mr. J. A. Allen mentions finding it in great abundance in the valley of Great Salt Lake. Captain Abbott speaks of meeting with it at Mare Harbor, in East Falkland, where he obtained seven examples in one day. It was generally very wild, and far from common. Although he was unable to find its nest, he had no doubt that it was breeding on the island, he having noticed it in pairs during the summer months. Mr. H. Durnford mentions it as resident, but rare, in Central Patagonia, where he met with it at the mouth of the Sengel.

According to Dr. Cooper, this western analogue of the Blue-winged Teal of the east is common in winter throughout the lower portion of California, assembling in considerable flocks, though everywhere less abundant than the Green-winged species. It associates with that and other species on all the fresh waters, and has similar habits in respect to its manner of flight and mode of feeding. It is also easily shot, and very good for the table. In summer it is found in nearly all parts of the State, and also migrates north through the open country east of the Cascade Mountains to the Upper Columbia, it having been obtained by Dr. Suckley at Fort Dalles in May. Dr. Cooper has also shot it in October near the Spokane River in Washington Territory. Dr. Heermann was of the opinion that this species leaves the central portions of California in winter; but examples were found there at that season by Dr. Kennerly, and Dr. Cooper also saw it in small numbers near the Colorado, in latitude 35°.
Captain Bendire found it more common than either of the other two species of Teal in Eastern Oregon, where it breeds in large numbers. It begins laying about May 15, and not infrequently he found its nest placed a hundred yards or more from the nearest water. Dr. Merrill states that it passes through Texas in its migrations, but is more abundant there in the spring than in the autumn.

Its nest is composed of coarse grass lined with feathers from the breast of the mother, and is placed in the marshes, usually near ponds and still water. The eggs are from twelve to fourteen in number, and are described by some writers as of a pale green color; but I have never seen any to which this description applies.

Dr. Cooper obtained an egg, just ready for exclusion, from a female killed on the 22d of June, at a pond close to the sea-beach near San Diego. He describes it as bluish white, and as measuring 1.66 inches in length and 1.32 inches in breadth. After the egg is laid the color becomes somewhat different. Eggs of this species from Fort Crook, Cal. (Smithsonian Institution, No. 5252), are of an ivory-white color, with a deep creamy tinge. Three eggs present the following measurements: 1.85 by 1.40 inches, 1.75 by 1.35 inches, 1.90 by 1.35 inches.